

# The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> Sources

Johannes Braams  
David Carlisle  
Alan Jeffrey  
Leslie Lamport  
Frank Mittelbach  
Chris Rowley  
Rainer Schöpf

2015/01/01

This file is maintained by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Project team.  
Bug reports can be opened (category `latex`) at  
<http://latex-project.org/bugs.html>.

## Contents

<b>a</b>	<b>ltdirchk.dtx</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X System Dependent Initialisations</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Initialisation</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	INITEX . . . . .	2
2.2	Some bits of 2e . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>texsys.cfg</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1	texsys.cfg . . . . .	5
3.2	UNIX (web2c) . . . . .	6
3.3	UNIX (other) . . . . .	6
3.4	MSDOS (emtex) . . . . .	6
3.5	MSDOS (other) . . . . .	6
3.6	VMS (DECUS T <sub>E</sub> X, PD VMS 3.6) . . . . .	7
3.7	VMS (???) . . . . .	7
3.8	MACINTOSH (OzT <sub>E</sub> X 1.6) . . . . .	7
3.9	MACINTOSH (other) . . . . .	7
3.10	FAKE EXAMPLE . . . . .	7
<b>4</b>	<b>Setting \@currdir</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Setting \input@path</b>	<b>10</b>

<b>6</b>	<b>Filename Parsing</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>T<sub>E</sub>X Versions</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>ltxcheck.tex</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>lplain.dtx</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Plain T<sub>E</sub>X</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>ltvers.dtx</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Version Identification</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>ltdefns.dtx</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Definitions</b>	<b>32</b>
	11.1 Initex initialisations . . . . .	32
	11.2 Saved versions of T <sub>E</sub> X primitives . . . . .	32
	11.3 Command definitions . . . . .	33
	11.4 Robust commands and protect . . . . .	41
	11.5 Internal defining commands . . . . .	44
<b>e</b>	<b>lalloc.dtx</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Counters</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>f</b>	<b>lcntrl.dtx</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Program control structure</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>lterror.dtx</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Error handling</b>	<b>53</b>
	14.1 General commands . . . . .	53
	14.2 Specific errors . . . . .	58
<b>h</b>	<b>ltpar.dtx</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Paragraphs</b>	<b>62</b>
	15.1 Implementation . . . . .	62
<b>i</b>	<b>ltspace.dtx</b>	<b>64</b>

<b>16 Spacing</b>	<b>64</b>
16.1 User Commands	64
16.2 Chris' comments	64
16.3 Some immediate actions	66
16.4 The code	67
16.5 Vertical spacing	72
16.6 Horizontal space (and breaks)	75
 <b>j ltlogos.dtx</b>	 <b>78</b>
<b>17 Logos</b>	<b>78</b>
 <b>k ltfiles.dtx</b>	 <b>79</b>
<b>18 File Handling</b>	<b>79</b>
18.1 Safe Input Macros	85
18.2 Listing files	87
 <b>l ltoutenc.dtx</b>	 <b>89</b>
<b>19 Font encodings</b>	<b>89</b>
19.1 Removing encoding-specific commands	91
19.2 The order of declarations	92
19.3 Docstrip modules	92
19.4 Definitions for the kernel	92
19.4.1 Declaration commands	92
19.4.2 Hyphenation	99
19.4.3 Miscellania	100
19.4.4 Default encodings	100
19.4.5 Math material	102
19.5 Definitions for the OT1 encoding	102
19.6 Definitions for the T1 encoding	104
19.7 Definitions for the OMS encoding	109
19.8 Definitions for the OML encoding	110
19.9 Definitions for the OT4 encoding	110
19.10Definitions for the TS1 encoding	112
 <b>20 Package files</b>	 <b>116</b>
20.1 The fontenc package	116
20.2 The textcomp package	118
20.2.1 Supporting oldstyle digits	126
20.2.2 Subset encoding defaults	127
 <b>m ltcounts.dtx</b>	 <b>129</b>
<b>21 Counters and Lengths</b>	<b>129</b>
21.1 Environment Counter Macros	129

<b>n</b>	<b>ltnlength.dtx</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>Lengths</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>ltfssbas.dtx</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>Preliminary macros</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>Macros for setting up the tables</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>Selecting a new font</b>	<b>142</b>
	25.1 Macros for the user . . . . .	142
	25.2 Macros for loading fonts . . . . .	146
<b>26</b>	<b>Assigning math fonts to <i>versions</i></b>	<b>151</b>
<b>p</b>	<b>ltfssstrc.dtx</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>27</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>A driver for this document</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>29</b>	<b>The Implementation</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>30</b>	<b>Handling Options</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>Macros common to fam.tex and tracefmt.sty</b>	<b>159</b>
	31.1 General font loading . . . . .	159
	31.2 Math fonts setup . . . . .	163
	31.2.1 Outline of algorithm for math font sizes . . . . .	163
	31.2.2 Code for math font size setting . . . . .	165
	31.2.3 Other code for math . . . . .	166
<b>32</b>	<b>Scaled font extraction</b>	<b>168</b>
	32.1 Sizefunctions . . . . .	175
<b>q</b>	<b>ltfsscmp.dtx</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>r</b>	<b>ltfssdcl.dtx</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>Interface Commands</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>ltfssini.dtx</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>34</b>	<b>NFSS Initialisation</b>	<b>204</b>
	34.1 Providing math <i>versions</i> . . . . .	204
	34.2 Miscellaneous . . . . .	206

<b>t fontdef.dtx</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>35 Introduction</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>36 Customization</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>37 The docstrip modules</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>38 A driver for this document</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>39 The fonttext.ltx file</b>	<b>212</b>
39.1 Encodings . . . . .	212
39.2 Defaults . . . . .	213
<b>40 The fontmath.ltx file</b>	<b>214</b>
40.1 The font encodings used . . . . .	214
40.1.1 Symbolfont and Alphabet declarations . . . . .	215
40.2 Math font sizes . . . . .	215
40.3 The math symbol assignments . . . . .	216
40.3.1 The letters . . . . .	216
40.3.2 The digits . . . . .	217
40.3.3 Punctuation, brace, etc. keys . . . . .	217
40.3.4 Delimitercodes for characters . . . . .	218
40.4 Symbols accessed via control sequences . . . . .	218
40.4.1 Greek letters . . . . .	218
40.4.2 Ordinary symbols . . . . .	219
40.4.3 Large Operators . . . . .	220
40.4.4 Binary symbols . . . . .	220
40.4.5 Relations . . . . .	221
40.4.6 Arrows . . . . .	222
40.4.7 Punctuation symbols . . . . .	223
40.4.8 Math accents . . . . .	223
40.4.9 Radicals . . . . .	223
40.4.10 Over and under something, etc . . . . .	224
40.4.11 Delimiters . . . . .	224
40.5 Math versions of text commands . . . . .	225
40.6 Other special functions and parameters . . . . .	226
40.6.1 Biggggg . . . . .	226
40.6.2 The log-like functions . . . . .	226
40.6.3 Parameters . . . . .	226
<b>41 Default cfg files</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>u preload.dtx</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>42 Overview</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>43 Customization</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>44 Module switches for the DOCSTRIP program</b>	<b>229</b>

<b>45 A driver for this document</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>46 The code</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>v ltfntcmd.dtx</b>	<b>232</b>
<b>47 Introduction</b>	<b>232</b>
<b>48 The implementation</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>49 Initialization</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>w ltpageno.dtx</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>50 Page Numbering</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>x ltxref.dtx</b>	<b>241</b>
<b>51 Cross Referencing</b>	<b>241</b>
51.1 Cross Referencing . . . . .	241
51.2 An extension of counter referencing . . . . .	243
<b>y ltmiscen.dtx</b>	<b>245</b>
<b>52 Miscellaneous Environments</b>	<b>245</b>
52.1 Environments . . . . .	245
52.2 Center, Flushright, Flushleft . . . . .	249
52.3 Verbatim . . . . .	251
<b>z ltmath.dtx</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>53 Math setup</b>	<b>254</b>
53.1 Math commands based on plain $\TeX$ . . . . .	254
53.1.1 The log-like functions . . . . .	254
53.1.2 Biggggg . . . . .	255
53.1.3 The UNSORTED Rest . . . . .	255
53.2 Math Environments . . . . .	258
53.3 External options to the standard document classes . . . . .	262
53.3.1 Left equation numbering . . . . .	262
53.3.2 Flush left equations . . . . .	262
<b>A ltlists.dtx</b>	<b>265</b>

<b>54 List, and related environments</b>	<b>265</b>
54.1 List and Trivlist	266
54.2 Vertical Spacing (skips)	267
54.3 Penalties	267
54.4 Horizontal Spacing (dimens)	267
54.5 Default Values	268
54.6 Itemize and Enumerate	277
 <b>B ltboxes.dtx</b>	 <b>280</b>
<b>55 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Box commands</b>	<b>280</b>
55.1 Some low-level constructs	291
 <b>C lttab.dtx</b>	 <b>292</b>
<b>56 Tabbing, Tabular and Array Environments</b>	<b>292</b>
56.1 tabbing	292
56.2 array and tabular environments	300
 <b>D ltpictur.dtx</b>	 <b>314</b>
<b>57 Picture Mode</b>	<b>314</b>
57.1 Curves	332
 <b>E ltthm.dtx</b>	 <b>335</b>
<b>58 Theorem Environments</b>	<b>335</b>
 <b>F ltsect.dtx</b>	 <b>339</b>
<b>59 Sectioning Commands</b>	<b>339</b>
59.1 The Title	339
59.2 Sectioning	340
59.2.1 Initializations	346
59.3 Table of Contents etc.	346
59.3.1 Convention	346
59.3.2 Commands	346
 <b>G ltfloat.dtx</b>	 <b>349</b>
<b>60 Floats</b>	<b>349</b>
60.1 Floating Environments	349
60.2 Footnotes	362

<b>H</b>	<b>ltxglo.dtx</b>	<b>369</b>
<b>61</b>	<b>Index and Glossary Generation</b>	<b>369</b>
<b>I</b>	<b>ltbibl.dtx</b>	<b>371</b>
<b>62</b>	<b>Bibliography Generation</b>	<b>371</b>
62.1	Default definitions . . . . .	374
<b>J</b>	<b>ltpage.dtx</b>	<b>375</b>
<b>63</b>	<b>Page styles and related commands</b>	<b>375</b>
63.1	Page Style Commands . . . . .	375
63.2	How a page style makes running heads and feet . . . . .	375
63.3	marking conventions . . . . .	375
<b>K</b>	<b>ltoutput.dtx</b>	<b>378</b>
<b>64</b>	<b>Output Routine</b>	<b>378</b>
64.1	Floats . . . . .	378
64.1.1	Kludgeins . . . . .	430
64.1.2	Float control . . . . .	432
64.1.3	Float placement parameters . . . . .	444
<b>L</b>	<b>ltclass.dtx</b>	<b>447</b>
<b>65</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>447</b>
<b>66</b>	<b>User interface</b>	<b>447</b>
66.1	Option processing . . . . .	448
<b>67</b>	<b>Class and Package interface</b>	<b>448</b>
67.1	Class name and version . . . . .	448
67.2	Package name and version . . . . .	449
67.3	Requiring other packages . . . . .	449
67.4	Declaring new options . . . . .	450
67.5	Safe Input Macros . . . . .	450
<b>68</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>451</b>
68.1	Hooks . . . . .	461
68.2	Providing shipment . . . . .	462
<b>69</b>	<b>After Preamble</b>	<b>464</b>
<b>M</b>	<b>lthyphen.dtx</b>	<b>466</b>



<b>N</b>	<b>ltfinal.dtx</b>	<b>468</b>
<b>70</b>	<b>Final settings</b>	<b>468</b>
70.1	Debugging . . . . .	468
70.2	Typesetting parameters . . . . .	468
70.3	Lccodes for hyphenation . . . . .	469
70.4	Hyphenation . . . . .	471
70.5	Font loading . . . . .	471
70.6	Input encoding . . . . .	472
70.7	Lccodes and uccodes . . . . .	473
70.8	Applying Patch files . . . . .	475
70.9	Freeing Memory . . . . .	476
70.10	Initialise file list . . . . .	476
70.11	Dumping the format . . . . .	476
<b>O</b>	<b>ltpatch</b>	<b>477</b>
	<b>Change History</b>	<b>478</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>531</b>

# File a

## ltdirchk.dtx

### 1 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X System Dependent Initialisations

This file implements the semi-automatic determination of various system dependent parts of the initialisation. The actual definitions may be placed in a file `texsys.cfg`. Thus for operating systems for which the tests here do not result in acceptable settings, a ‘hand written’ `texsys.cfg` may be produced.

The macros that must be defined are:

`\@currdir`      `\@currdir{filename}<space>` should expand to a form of the filename that uniquely refers to the ‘current directory’ if this is possible. (The expansion should also end with a space.) on UNIX, this is `\def\@currdir{./}`. For more exotic operating systems you may want to make `\@currdir` a macro with arguments delimited by `.` and/or `<space>`. If the operating system has no concept of directory structure, this macro should be defined to be empty.

`\input@path`      If the primitive `\openin` searches the same directories as the primitive `\input`, then it is possible to tell (using `\ifeof`) whether a file exists before trying to input it. For systems like this, `\input@path` should be left undefined.

If `\openin` does not ‘follow’ `\input` then `\input@path` must be defined to be a list of directories to search for input files. The format for each directory is as for `\@currdir`, normally just a prefix is required, but it may be a macro with space-delimited argument. That is, if `<dir>` is an entry in the input path, T<sub>E</sub>X will try to load the expansion of `<dir><filename><space>`

So either `<dir>` should be defined as a macro with argument delimited by space, or it should just expand to a directory name, including the final directory separator, so that it may be concatenated with the `<filename>`. This means that for UNIX-like syntax, each `<dir>` should end with a slash, `/`.

`\input@path` should expand to a list of such directories, each in a `{}` group.

`\filename@parse`      After a call of the form: `\filename@parse{<filename>}`, the three macros `\filename@area`, `\filename@base`, `\filename@ext` should be defined to be the ‘area’ (or directory), basename and extension respectively. If there was no extension specified in `<filename>`, `\filename@ext` should be `\let` to `\relax` (so this case may be tested with `\ifundefined{filename@ext}` and, perhaps a default extension substituted).

Normally one would not need to define this macro in `texsys.cfg` as the automatic tests can supply parsers that work with UNIX and VMS and Macintosh syntax, as well as a basic parser that will cover many other cases. However some operating systems may need a ‘hand produced’ parser in which case it should be defined in this file.

The UNIX parser also works for most MSDOS T<sub>E</sub>X versions. Currently if the UNIX, VMS or Macintosh parser is not used, `\filename@parse` is defined to always return an empty area, and to split the argument into basename and extension at the first ‘.’ that occurs in the name. Parsers for other formats may be defined in `texsys.cfg`, in which case they will be used in preference to the default definitions.

`\@TeXversion`      `\@TeXversion` is now set automatically by the initialisation tests in this file. You should not need to set it in `texsys.cfg`, however the following documentation

is left for information. L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X does not set this variable exactly, the automatic tests set it to:

2 for any version,  $v$ ,  $v < 3.0$   
 3 for any version,  $v$ ,  $3.0 \leq v \leq 3.14$   
 $\langle undefined \rangle$  otherwise.

However these values are accurate enough for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X to take appropriate action for these old T<sub>E</sub>Xs.

If your T<sub>E</sub>X is older than version 3.141, then you should define `\@TeXversion` (using `\def`) to be the version number. If you do not do this<sup>1</sup>, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X will not work around a bug in old T<sub>E</sub>X versions, and so error messages will appear in a very strange format, with `^^J` appearing instead of line breaks:

```
! LaTeX Error: \rubbish undefined.^^J^^JSee the LaTeX manual or LaTeX Companion
for explanation.^^JType H <return> for immediate help.
...
```

```
1.3 \renewcommand{\rubbish}
      {}
?
```

However if you put `\def\@TeXversion{3.14}` in `texsys.cfg` the following format will be used:

```
! LaTeX Error: \rubbish undefined.
```

```
See the LaTeX manual or LaTeX Companion for explanation.
Type H <return> for immediate help.
! .
...
```

```
1.3 \renewcommand{\rubbish}
      {}
?
```

Note that this has an extra line `! .` which does not appear in error messages that use the default settings with a current version of T<sub>E</sub>X, but this should not cause any confusion we hope.

## 2 Initialisation

As this file is read at a very early stage, some definitions that are normally considered to be part of the format must be made here.

### 2.1 INITEX

```
1 \<dircheck>
2 \<*initex>
3 \<initex>\ifnum\catcode'\{=1
4 \<initex>\errmessage
5 \<initex>\{LaTeX must be made using an initex with no format preloaded}
```

---

<sup>1</sup>Actually if your T<sub>E</sub>X is really old, version 2, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X can detect this, and sets `\@TeXversion` to 2 if it is not set in the `cfg` file.

```

6 <initex>\fi
7 \catcode'\{=1
8 \catcode'\}=2

```

If LuaTeX is in use the extensions and other new primitives have to be activated: this is done as early as possible. Older versions of LuaTeX do not hide the primitives: a version check is not needed as the version itself will be missing in the case where action is needed!

```

9 \ifx\directlua\undefined
10 \else
11   \ifx\luatexversion\undefined
Enable e-TeX/pdfTeX/Umath primitives with their natural names
12     \directlua{tex.enableprimitives('',%
13               tex.extraprimitives('etex', 'pdftex', 'umath'))}
Enable other primitives with luatex prefix
14     \directlua{tex.enableprimitives('luatex',
15   tex.extraprimitives('core', 'omega', 'aleph', 'luatex'))}
16   }
17 \fi
18 \fi

```

That distraction over, back to the basics of a format.

```

19 \catcode'\#=6
20 \catcode'\^=7
21 \chardef\active=13
22 \catcode'\@=11
23 \countdef\count@=255
24 \let\bgroup={ \let\egroup=}
25 \ifx\@@input\@undefined\let\@@input\input\fi
26 \ifx\@@end\@undefined\let\@@end\end\fi
27 \chardef\inputcheck0
28 \chardef\sixt@@n=16
29 \newlinechar'\^^J
30 \def\typeout{\immediate\write17}
31 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\\\do\{\do\}\do\$\do\&%
32   \do\#\do\^\do\_ \do\% \do\~}
33 \def\@makeother#1{\catcode'#1=12\relax}
34 \def\space{ }
35 \def\@tempswafalse{\let@if@tempswa\iffalse}
36 \def\@tempswatrue{\let@if@tempswa\iftrue}
37 \let@if@tempswa\iffalse
38 \def\loop#1\repeat{\def\iterate{#1\relax\expandafter\iterate}\fi}%
39   \iterate \let\iterate\relax}
40 \let\repeat\fi
41 </initex>

```

## 2.2 Some bits of 2e

```

42 <*2kernel>
43 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}
44 \long\def\@firstoftwo#1#2{#1}
45 \long\def\@secondoftwo#1#2{#2}

```

This is a special version of \ProvidesFile for initex use.

```

46 \def\ProvidesFile#1{%
47   \begingroup

```

```

48 \catcode'\ 10 %
49 \ifnum \endlinechar<256 %
50 \ifnum \endlinechar>\m@ne
51 \catcode\endlinechar 10 %
52 \fi
53 \fi
54 \@makeother\/%
55 \@ifnextchar[{\@providesfile{#1}}{\@providesfile{#1}[]}]
56 \def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%
57 \wlog{File: #1 #2}%
58 \@addtofilelist{ #2}%
59 \endgroup}
60 \long\def\@addtofilelist#1{}
61 \def\@empty{}
62 \catcode'\%=12
63 \def\@percentchar{%
64 \catcode'\%=14
65 \let\@currdir\@undefined
66 \let\input@path\@undefined
67 \let\filename@parse\@undefined

\strip@prefix

68 \def\strip@prefix#1>{}
69 </2ekernel>

```

### 3 texsys.cfg

As mentioned above, any site specific definitions required to describe the filename handling must be entered into a file `texsys.cfg`. If `texsys.cfg` can not be located by `\openin`, we write a default version out. The default version only contains comments, so we do not actually input the file in that case. The automatic tests later will, hopefully, correctly define the required macros.

The tricky code below checks to see if `texsys.cfg` exists. If it does not, all the text in this file between `START` and `END` is copied verbatim to a new file `texsys.cfg`. If `texsys.cfg` is found, then it is simply input. This is only done when this file is being used unstripped.

```

70 (*docstrip)
71 \openin15=texsys.cfg
72 \ifeof15
73 \typeout{** Writing a default texsys.cfg}
74 \immediate\openout15=texsys.cfg
75 \begingroup
76 \catcode'\^^M\active%
77 \let^^M\par%
78 \def\reserved@a#1^^M{%
79 \def\reserved@b{#1}%
80 \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c\endgroup\else%
81 \immediate\write15{#1}%
82 \expandafter\reserved@a\fi}%
83 \def\reserved@d#1START^^M{\let\do\@makeother\dospecials\reserved@a}%
84 \catcode'\%=12
85 \def\reserved@c{%END}

```

### 3.1 texsys.cfg

This file contains the site specific definitions of the four macros `\@currdir`, `\input@path`, `\filename@parse` and `\@TeXversion`.

As distributed it only contains comments, however this ‘empty’ file will work on many systems because of the automatic tests built into `ltdirchk.dtx`. You *are* allowed to edit this file to add definitions of these macros appropriate to your system.

The macros that must be defined are:

`\@currdir`      `\@currdir{filename}⟨space⟩` should expand to a form of the filename that uniquely refers to the ‘current directory’ if this is possible. (The expansion should also end with a space.) on UNIX, this is `\def\@currdir{./}`. For more exotic operating systems you may want to make `\@currdir` a macro with arguments delimited by `.` and/or `⟨space⟩`. If the operating system has no concept of directory structure, this macro should be defined to be empty.

`\input@path`      If the primitive `\openin` searches the same directories as the primitive `\input`, then it is possible to tell (using `\ifeof`) whether a file exists before trying to input it. For systems like this, `\input@path` should be left undefined.

If `\openin` does not ‘follow’ `\input` then `\input@path` must be defined to be a list of directories to search for input files. The format for each directory is as for `\@currdir`, normally just a prefix is required, but it may be a macro with space-delimited argument. That is, if `⟨dir⟩` is an entry in the input path, `TeX` will try to load the expansion of

`⟨dir⟩⟨filename⟩⟨space⟩`

So either `⟨dir⟩` should be defined as a macro with argument delimited by space, or it should just expand to a directory name, including the final directory separator, so that it may be concatenated with the `⟨filename⟩`. This means that for UNIX-like syntax, each `⟨dir⟩` should end with a slash, `/`. One exception to this rule is that the input path should *always* contain the empty directory `{}` as this will allow ‘full pathnames’ to be used, and the ‘current directory’ to be searched.

`\input@path` should expand to a list of such directories, each in a `{}` group.

`\filename@parse`      After a call of the form: `\filename@parse{⟨filename⟩}`, the three macros `\filename@area`, `\filename@base`, `\filename@ext` should be defined to be the ‘area’ (or directory), basename and extension respectively. If there was no extension specified in `⟨filename⟩`, `\filename@ext` should be `\let` to `\relax` (so this case may be tested with `\@ifundefined{filename@ext}` and, perhaps a default extension substituted).

Normally one would not need to define this macro in `texsys.cfg` as the automatic tests can supply parsers that work with UNIX and VMS syntax, as well as a basic parser that will cover many other cases. However some operating systems may need a ‘hand produced’ parser in which case it should be defined in this file.

The UNIX parser also works for most MSDOS `TeX` versions. Currently if the UNIX or VMS parser is not used, `\filename@parse` is defined to always return an empty area, and to split the argument into basename and extension at the first ‘.’ that occurs in the name. Parsers for other formats may be defined in `texsys.cfg`, in which case they will be used in preference to the default definitions.

`\TeXversion` You should not need to set this macro in `texsys.cfg`. L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X tests to set this automatically. See the comments in the opening section of `ltdirchk.dtx`.

The following sections give examples of definitions which might work on various systems. These are currently mainly untested as I only have access to a few systems, all of which do not need this file as the automatic tests work. All the code is commented out.

### 3.2 UNIX (web2c)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
87 % \def\currdir{./}
88 % \let\input@path\undefined
```

### 3.3 UNIX (other)

Apparently some commercial UNIX implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever directories are used at your site): note that the directory names should end with `/`.

```
89 % \def\currdir{./}
90 % \def\input@path{%
91 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/distrib/}%
92 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/contrib/}%
93 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/local/}%
94 % }
```

### 3.4 MSDOS (emtex)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
95 % \def\currdir{./}
96 % \let\input@path\undefined
```

### 3.5 MSDOS (other)

Some PC implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever directories are used at your site): note that the directory names should end with `/`. This assumes the implementation uses UNIX style `/` as the directory separator.

```
97 % \def\currdir{./}
98 % \def\input@path{%
99 %   {c:/tex/inputs/distrib/}%
100 %   {c:/tex/inputs/contrib/}%
101 %   {c:/tex/inputs/local/}%
102 % }
```

### 3.6 VMS (DECUS TeX, PD VMS 3.6)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
103 % \def\@currdir{[]}  
104 % \let\input@path\@undefined
```

### 3.7 VMS (???)

Some VMS implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following:

```
105 % \def\@currdir{[]}  
106 % \def\input@path{%  
107 %   {tex_inputs:}%  
108 %   {SOMEDISK:[SOME.TEX.DIRECTORY]}%  
109 % }
```

### 3.8 MACINTOSH (OzTeX 1.6)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
110 % \def\@currdir{:}  
111 % \let\input@path\@undefined
```

### 3.9 MACINTOSH (other)

Some Macintosh implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever folders are used on your machine): note that the directory names should end with `:`, and they should contain *no* spaces.

```
112 % \def\@currdir{:}  
113 % \def\input@path{%  
114 %   {Hard-Disk:Applications:TeX:TeX-inputs:}%  
115 %   {Hard-Disk:Applications:TeX:My-inputs:}%  
116 % }
```

### 3.10 FAKE EXAMPLE

This example is for an operating system that has filenames of the form `<area>name`. For maximum compatibility with macro sets, you want `name.ext` to be mapped to `<ext>name`. and `<area>name.ext` to be mapped to `<area.ext>name`. `\input` does this mapping automatically, but `\openin` does not, and does not look in the same places as `\input`. `<>name` is the desired ‘current directory’ syntax.

the following code would possibly work:

```
117 % \def\@dir#1#2 {%  
118 %   \@d@r{#1}#2..\@nil}  
119 % \def\@d@r#1#2.#3.#4\@nil{%  
120 %   <\ifx\@dir#1\@dir\else#1\ifx\@dir#3\@dir\else.\fi\fi#3>#2 }  
121 %
```



```

122 % \def\@currdir{\@dir{}}
123 % \def\input@path{%
124 %   {\@dir{area.one}}}%
125 %   {\@dir{area.two}}}%
126 % }
END
127 \immediate\closeout15
If texsys.cfg did exist, then input it.
128 \else
129 \typeout{** Using the existing texsys.cfg}
130 \closein15
131 \input texsys.cfg
132 \fi
133 \docstrip
    If the stripped version of this file is being used (in latex2e.ltx) then texsys.cfg
    should be there, so just input it.
134 \dircheck\input texsys.cfg

```

## 4 Setting \@currdir

**\@currdir** This is a local definition of **\IfFileExists**. It tries to relocate **texsys.aux**. If **\IfFileExists** it succeeds, then the **\@currdir** syntax has been determined. If all the tests fail then **\@currdir** will be set to **\@empty**, and **ltxcheck** will warn of this when it checks the format.

```

135 \begingroup
136 \count@ \time
137 \divide \count@ 60
138 \count2 = - \count@
139 \multiply \count2 60
140 \advance \count2 \time

```

**\today** The current date and time stamp.

```

141 \edef\today{%
142   \the\year/\two@digits{\the\month}/\two@digits{\the\day}:%
143   \two@digits{\the\count@}:\two@digits{\the\count2}}

```

Create a file **texsys.aux** (hopefully in the current directory), then try to locate it again.

```

144 \immediate\openout15=texsys.aux
145 \immediate\write15{\today^^J}
146 \immediate\closeout15 %

```

#1 is the file to try, #2 is what to do on success, #3 on failure.

```

147 \def\IfFileExists#1#2#3{%
148   \openin\@inputcheck#1 %
149   \ifeof\@inputcheck
150     #3\relax
151   \else
152     \read\@inputcheck to \reserved@a
153     \ifx\reserved@a\today

```

```

154     \typeout{#1 found}#2\relax
155   \else
156     \typeout{BAD: old file \reserved@a (should be \today)}%
157     #3\relax
158   \fi
159 \fi
160 \closein\@inputcheck}
161 \endlinechar=-1

```

If \@currdir has not been pre-defined in `texsys.cfg` then test for UNIX, VMS and Oz-TeX-Mac. syntax.

```

162 \ifx\@currdir\@undefined
163   \IfFileExists{./texsys.aux}{\gdef\@currdir{.}}%
164   {\IfFileExists{[]texsys.aux}{\gdef\@currdir{[]}}%
165   {\IfFileExists{:texsys.aux}{\gdef\@currdir{:}}{}}}

```

If it is still undefined at this point, all the above tests failed. Earlier versions interactively prompted for a definition at this point, but it seems impossible to reliably obtain information from users at this point in the installation. This version of the file produces a format with no user-interaction. Later if the format is not suitable for the system, `texsys.cfg` may be edited and the format re-made.

```

166   \ifx\@currdir\@undefined
167     \global\let\@currdir\@empty
168     \typeout{^^J^^J%
169       !! No syntax for the current directory could be found^^J%
170     }%
171   \fi

```

Otherwise \@currdir was defined in `texsys.cfg`. In this case check that the syntax specified works on this system. (In case a complete L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X system has been copied from one system to another.) If the test fails, give up. The installer should remove or correct the offending `texsys.cfg` and try again.

```

172 \else
173   \IfFileExists{\@currdir texsys.aux}{%
174     \edef\reserved@a{\errhelp{%
175       texsys.cfg specifies the current directory syntax to be^^J%
176       \meaning\@currdir^^J%
177       but this does not work on this system.^^J%
178       Remove texsys.cfg and restart.}}\reserved@a
179   \errmessage{Bad texsys.cfg file: \noexpand\@currdir}\@end}

```

The version of \@currdir in `texsys.cfg` looks OK.

```

180 \fi

181 \immediate\closeout15 %
182 \endgroup

183 \typeout{^^J^^J%
184   \noexpand\@currdir set to:
185   \expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\@currdir.^^J%
186 }

```

Stop here if the file is being used unstripped.

```

187 \docstrip
188 \relax\endinput
189 \docstrip

```

## 5 Setting \input@path

Earlier versions of this file attempted to automatically test whether \input@path was required, and interactively prompt for a path if necessary. This was not found to be very reliable. The first-time installer of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> can not be expected to have enough information to supply the correct information to the prompts. Now the interaction is omitted. After the format is made the installer can attempt to run the test document `ltxcheck.tex` through L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>. This will check, amongst other things, whether `texsys.cfg` will need to be edited and the format remade.

```
\input@path Now set up the \input@path.
             \input@path should either be undefined, or a list of directories as described
             in the introduction.
190  \typeout{^^J%
191      Assuming \noexpand\openin and \noexpand\input^^J%
192      \ifx\input@path\@undefined
             \input@path has not been pre-defined.
193          have the same search path.^^J%
194      \else
             \input@path has been defined in texsys.cfg.
195          have different search paths.^^J%
196          LaTeX will use the path specified by \noexpand\input@path:^^J%
197      \fi
198  }
```

## 6 Filename Parsing

```
\filename@parse Split a filename into its components.
199 \ifx\filename@parse\@undefined
200     \def\reserved@a{.}\ifx\@currdir\reserved@a
             \filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like
             UNIX...
201     \typeout{^^JDefining UNIX/DOS style filename parser.^^J}
202     \def\filename@parse#1{%
203         \let\filename@area\@empty
204         \expandafter\filename@path#1/\}
             Search for the last /.
205     \def\filename@path#1/#2\{%
206         \ifx\#2\%
207             \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\}%
208         \else
209             \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1/}%
210             \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\}%
211         \fi
212         \reserved@a}
213     \else\def\reserved@a{[]}\ifx\@currdir\reserved@a
             \filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like
             VMS...
```

```

214 \typeout{^^JDefining VMS style filename parser.^^J}
215 \def\filename@parse#1{%
216     \let\filename@area\@empty
217     \expandafter\filename@path#1\\}

Search for the last ].

218 \def\filename@path#1:#2\\{%
219     \ifx\\#2\\%
220         \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\\}%
221     \else
222         \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1}%
223         \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\\}%
224     \fi
225     \reserved@a}

226 \else\def\reserved@a{:}\ifx\@currdir\reserved@a
\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like Mac-
intosh...

227 \typeout{^^JDefining Mac style filename parser.^^J}
228 \def\filename@parse#1{%
229     \let\filename@area\@empty
230     \expandafter\filename@path#1:\\}

Search for the last :.

231 \def\filename@path#1:#2\\{%
232     \ifx\\#2\\%
233         \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\\}%
234     \else
235         \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1}%
236         \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\\}%
237     \fi
238     \reserved@a}

239 \else

\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg. So just make a simple parser
that always sets \filename@area to empty.

240 \typeout{^^JDefining generic filename parser.^^J}
241 \def\filename@parse#1{%
242     \let\filename@area\@empty
243     \expandafter\filename@simple#1.\\}
244 \fi\fi\fi

\filename@simple is used by all three versions. Finally we can split off the
extension.

245 \def\filename@simple#1.#2\\{%
246     \ifx\\#2\\%
247         \let\filename@ext\relax
248     \else
249         \edef\filename@ext{\filename@dot#2\\}%
250     \fi
251     \edef\filename@base{#1}}

Remove a final dot, added earlier.

252 \def\filename@dot#1.\\{#1}
253 \else

```

Otherwise, `\filename@parse` was specified in `texsys.cfg`.

```
254 \typeout{^^J^^J%
255 \noexpand\filename@parse was defined in texsys.cfg:^^J%
256 \expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\filename@parse.^^J%
257 }
258 \fi
```

## 7 $\TeX$ Versions

`\@TeXversion`  $\TeX$  versions older than 3.141 require `\@TeXversion` to be set. This can be determined automatically due to a trick suggested by Bernd Raichle. (Actually this will not always get the correct version number, eg  $\TeX$ 3.14 would be detected as  $\TeX$ 3, but  $\LaTeX$  only needs to take account of  $\TeX$ 's older than 3, or between 3 and 3.14.

```
259 \ifx\@TeXversion\undefined
260 \ifx\undefined\inputlineno
261 \def\@TeXversion{2}
262 \else
263 {\catcode'\^^J=\active
264 \def\reserved@a#1#2\@@{\if#1\string^3\fi}
265 \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\reserved@a\string^^J\@@}
266 \ifx\reserved@a\empty\else\gdef\@TeXversion{3}\fi}
267 \fi
268 \fi
269 \</dircheck>
```

## 8 `ltxcheck.tex`

After the format has been made, and `article.cls` moved with the other files to the 'standard input directory' as specified in `install.txt`, the format may be checked by running the file `ltxcheck.tex`.

# File b

## ltplain.dtx

### 9 Plain T<sub>E</sub>X

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X includes almost all of the functionality of Knuth's original 'Basic Macros' That is, the plain T<sub>E</sub>X format described in Appendix B of the T<sub>E</sub>XBook. However, some of the user commands are not much use so, in order to save memory, we may remove them from the kernel into a package. Here is a list of the commands that may be removed (PROBABLY NOT COMPLETE).

```
\magstep      \magstephalf
\mathhexbox
\vglue        \vgl@
\hglue        \hgl@
```

This file is by now very small as most of it has been moved to more appropriate kernel files: it may disappear completely one day.

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X font definitions are done using NFSS2 so none of PLAIN's font definitions are in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X.

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X has its own tabbing environment, so PLAIN's is disabled.

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X uses its own output routine, so most of the plain one was removed.

```
1 (*2ekernel)
2 \catcode'\{=1 % left brace is begin-group character
3 \catcode'\}=2 % right brace is end-group character
4 \catcode'\$=3 % dollar sign is math shift
5 \catcode'\&=4 % ampersand is alignment tab
6 \catcode'\#=6 % hash mark is macro parameter character
7 \catcode'\^=7 % circumflex and uparrow are for superscripts
8 \catcode'\_ =8 % underline and downarrow are for subscripts
9 \catcode'\^I=10 % ascii tab is a blank space
10 \chardef\active=13 \catcode'\~= \active % tilde is active
11 \catcode'\^L= \active \outer\def^L{\par}% ascii form-feed is \outer\par
12 \message{catcodes,}
```

We had to define the `\catcodes` right away, before the message line, since `\message` uses the `{` and `}` characters. When INITEX (the T<sub>E</sub>X initializer) starts up, it has defined the following `\catcode` values:

```
\catcode'\^@=9 %  ascii null is ignored
\catcode'\^M=5 %  ascii return is end-line
\catcode'\ =0 %    backslash is TeX escape character
\catcode'\%=14 %   percent sign is comment character
\catcode'\ =10 %   ascii space is blank space
\catcode'\^?=15 %  ascii delete is invalid
\catcode'\A=11 ... \catcode'\Z=11 % uppercase letters
\catcode'\a=11 ... \catcode'\z=11 % lowercase letters
all others are type 12 (other)
```

Here is a list of the characters that have been specially catcoded:

```
13 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\\\do{\do\}\do\$\do\&%
14 \do\#\do\^ \do\_ \do\% \do\^}
```

(not counting ascii null, tab, linefeed, formfeed, return, delete) Each symbol in the list is preceded by , which can be defined if you want to do something to every item in the list.

We make @ signs act like letters, temporarily, to avoid conflict between user names and internal control sequences of plain format.

```
15 \catcode'@=11
```

To make the plain macros more efficient in time and space, several constant values are declared here as control sequences. If they were changed, anything could happen; so they are private symbols.

```
\@ne Small constants are defined using \chardef.
\tw@ 16 \chardef\@ne=1
\thr@ 17 \chardef\tw@=2
\sixt@@n 18 \chardef\thr@@=3
\@cclv 19 \chardef\sixt@@n=16
        20 \chardef\@cclv=255

\@cclvi Constants above 255 defined using \mathchardef.
\@m 21 \mathchardef\@cclvi=256
\@M 22 \mathchardef\@m=1000
\@MM 23 \mathchardef\@M=10000
      24 \mathchardef\@MM=20000
```

Allocation of registers

Here are macros for the automatic allocation of \count, \box, \dimen, \skip, \muskip, and \toks registers, as well as \read and \write stream numbers, \fam codes, \language codes, and \insert numbers.

```
25 \message{registers,}
```

When a register is used only temporarily, it need not be allocated; grouping can be used, making the value previously in the register return after the close of the group. The main use of these macros is for registers that are defined by one macro and used by others, possibly at different nesting levels. All such registers should be defined through these macros; otherwise conflicts may occur, especially when two or more macro packages are being used at the same time.

The following counters are reserved:

- 0 to 9 page numbering
- 10 count allocation
- 11 dimen allocation
- 12 skip allocation
- 13 muskip allocation
- 14 box allocation
- 15 toks allocation
- 16 read file allocation
- 17 write file allocation
- 18 math family allocation
- 19 language allocation
- 20 insert allocation
- 21 the most recently allocated number
- 22 constant -1

New counters are allocated starting with 23, 24, etc. Other registers are allocated starting with 10. This leaves 0 through 9 for the user to play with safely, except that counts 0 to 9 are considered to be the page and subpage numbers (since they are displayed during output). In this scheme, `\count 10` always contains the number of the highest-numbered counter that has been allocated, `\count 14` the highest-numbered box, etc. Inserts are given numbers 254, 253, etc., since they require a `\count`, `\dimen`, `\skip`, and `\box` all with the same number; `\count 20` contains the lowest-numbered insert that has been allocated. Of course, `\box255` is reserved for `\output`; `\count255`, `\dimen255`, and `\skip255` can be used freely.

It is recommended that macro designers always use `\global` assignments with respect to registers numbered

1, 3, 5, 7, 9,

and always non-`\global` assignments with respect to registers

0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 255.

This will prevent “save stack buildup” that might otherwise occur.

```
26 \count10=22 % allocates \count registers 23, 24, ...
27 \count11=9 % allocates \dimen registers 10, 11, ...
28 \count12=9 % allocates \skip registers 10, 11, ...
29 \count13=9 % allocates \muskip registers 10, 11, ...
30 \count14=9 % allocates \box registers 10, 11, ...
31 \count15=9 % allocates \toks registers 10, 11, ...
32 \count16=-1 % allocates input streams 0, 1, ...
33 \count17=-1 % allocates output streams 0, 1, ...
34 \count18=3 % allocates math families 4, 5, ...
35 \count19=0 % allocates \language codes 1, 2, ...
36 \count20=255 % allocates insertions 254, 253, ...
```

`\insecunt` The insertion counter and most recent allocation.

```
\allocationnumber 37 \countdef\insecunt=20
38 \countdef\allocationnumber=21
```

`\m@ne` The constant `-1`.

```
39 \countdef\m@ne=22 \m@ne=-1
```

`\wlog` Write on log file (only)

```
40 \def\wlog{\immediate\write\m@ne}
```

`\count@` Here are abbreviations for the names of scratch registers that don't need to be allocated.

```
\dimen@i 41 \countdef\count@=255
\dimen@ii 42 \dimendef\dimen@=0
\skip@ 43 \dimendef\dimen@i=1 % global only
\toks@ 44 \dimendef\dimen@ii=2
45 \skipdef\skip@=0
46 \toksdef\toks@=0
```

`\newcount` Now, we define `\newcount`, `\newbox`, etc. so that you can say `\newcount\foo` and `\foo` will be defined (with `\countdef`) to be the next counter.

`\newskip` To find out which counter `\foo` is, you can look at `\allocationnumber`.

`\newmuskip` Since there's no `\boxdef` command, `\chardef` is used to define a `\newbox`, `\newinsert`, `\newfam`, and so on.

`\newread`

`\newwrite`

`\newlanguage` File b: ltplain.dtx Date: 2015/03/10 Version v2.0g



L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X change: remove `\outer` from `\newcount` and `\newdimen` (FMi) This is necessary to use `\newcount` inside `\if...` later on. Also remove from `\newskip`, `\newbox` `\newwrite` and `\newfam` (DPC) to save later redefinition.

```

47 \</2ekernel>
48 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
49 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
50 \<latexrelease>                {\newcount}{Extended Allocation}%

51 \def\newcount {\e@alloc\count \countdef {\count10}\insc@unt\float@count}
52 \def\newdimen {\e@alloc\dimen \dimendef {\count11}\insc@unt\float@count}
53 \def\newskip  {\e@alloc\skip  \skipdef  {\count12}\insc@unt\float@count}
54 \def\newmuskip{\e@alloc\muskip\muskipdef{\count13}\e@alloc@top\e@alloc@top}
55                {\e@alloc\muskip\muskipdef{\count13}\e@alloc@top\e@alloc@top}

```

For compatibility use `\chardef` in the classical range.

```

56 \def\newbox    {\e@alloc\box
57                {\ifnum\allocationnumber<\@ccclvi
58                 \expandafter\chardef
59                 \else
60                 \expandafter\e@alloc@chardef
61                 \fi}
62                {\count14}\insc@unt\float@count}
63 \def\newtoks   {\e@alloc\toks \toksdef{\count15}\e@alloc@top\e@alloc@top}
64 \def\newread   {\e@alloc\read   \chardef{\count16}\sist@@n\sist@@n}
65 \def\newwrite  {\e@alloc\write  \chardef{\count17}\sist@@n\sist@@n}
66 \def\new@mathgroup
67   {\e@alloc\mathgroup\chardef{\count18}\e@mathgroup@top\e@mathgroup@top}
68 \def\newlanguage {\e@alloc\language \chardef{\count19}\@ccclvi\@ccclvi}
69 \let\newfam\new@mathgroup
70 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>

71 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
72 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
73 \<latexrelease>                {\newcount}{Extended Allocation}%
74 \<latexrelease>\def\newcount{\alloc@0\count\countdef\insc@unt}
75 \<latexrelease>\def\newdimen{\alloc@1\dimen\dimendef\insc@unt}
76 \<latexrelease>\def\newskip{\alloc@2\skip\skipdef\insc@unt}
77 \<latexrelease>\def\newmuskip{\alloc@3\muskip\muskipdef\@ccclvi}
78 \<latexrelease>\def\newbox{\alloc@4\box\chardef\insc@unt}
79 \<latexrelease>\def\newread{\alloc@6\read\chardef\sist@@n}
80 \<latexrelease>\def\newwrite{\alloc@7\write\chardef\sist@@n}
81 \<latexrelease>\def\new@mathgroup{\alloc@8\fam\chardef\sist@@n}
82 \<latexrelease>\def\newlanguage{\alloc@9\language\chardef\@ccclvi}
83 \<latexrelease>\let\newfam\new@mathgroup
84 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

`\e@alloc@chardef` The upper limit of extended registers, which leaves this number (eg `\dimen32767`)  
`\e@alloc@top` always unallocated by these macros. cf traditional `\dimen255`.

```

85 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
86 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
87 \<latexrelease>                {\e@alloc@chardef}{Extended Allocation}%

88 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
89   \ifx\widowpenalties\@undefined

```

classic tex has  $2^8$  registers.

```
90 \mathchardef\@alloc@top=255
91 \let\@alloc@chardef\chardef
92 \else
```

etex and xetex have  $2^{15}$  registers.

```
93 \mathchardef\@alloc@top=32767
94 \let\@alloc@chardef\mathchardef
95 \fi
96 \else
```

luatex has  $2^{16}$  registers.

```
97 \chardef\@alloc@top=65535
98 \let\@alloc@chardef\chardef
99 \fi
```

```
100 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
101 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
102 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
103 <latexrelease> \{\@alloc@chardef\}{Extended Allocation}%
104 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@top\@undefined
105 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@chardef\@undefined
106 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

**\@mathgroup@top** The upper limit of extended math groups (**\fam**) 16 in classic T<sub>E</sub>X and e-T<sub>E</sub>X, but 256 in Unicode TeX variants.

```
107 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
108 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
109 <latexrelease> \{\@mathgroup@top\}{Extended Allocation}%
110 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
```

classic and e tex have 16 fam (0–15).

```
111 \chardef\@mathgroup@top=16
112 \else
```

xetex and luatex have 256 fam (0–255).

```
113 \chardef\@mathgroup@top=256
114 \fi
115 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
116 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
117 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
118 <latexrelease> \{\@mathgroup@top\}{Extended Allocation}%
119 <latexrelease>\let\@mathgroup@top\@undefined
120 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

**\@alloc** A modified version of **\alloc@** that takes the count register rather than just the final digit of its number (assuming **\count1x**). It also has an extra argument to give the top of the extended range.

```

#1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
\@alloc type defcmd current top extended-top newname
121 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
122 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}\{\@alloc\}{Extended Allocation}%
```

```

123 \def\@alloc#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
124   \global\advance#3\@ne
125   \@ch@ck{#3}#4#5#1%
126   \allocationnumber#3\relax
127   \global#2#6\allocationnumber
128   \wlog{\string#6=\string#1\the\allocationnumber}}%
129 \</2kernel|latexrelease>
130 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
131 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@alloc}{Extended Allocation}%
132 \<latexrelease>\let\@alloc\@undefined
133 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
134 \<*2kernel>

```

`\@ch@ck` Extended check command. If the first range is exceeded, bump to 256 (or 266 for counts) and try again, testing the extended range.

`\extrafloats` Allocate matching registers from the top of the extended range and add to `\@freelist`.

```

135 \</2kernel>
136 \<*2kernel|latexrelease>
137 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@ch@ck}{Extended Allocation}%
138 \gdef\@ch@ck#1#2#3#4{%
139   \ifnum#1<#2\else

```

If we've reached the classical top limit, bump to 256 or 266 for counts (count 256–265 are reserved by the allocation system).

```

140   \ifnum#1=#2\relax
141     #1\@cclvi
142     \ifx\count#4\advance#1 10 \fi
143   \fi

```

Check we are below the extended limit.

```

144   \ifnum#1<#3\relax
145   \else
146     \errmessage{No room for a new #4}%
147   \fi
148 \fi}%
149

```

```

150 \let\float@count\@alloc@top

```

`\extrafloats`

```

151 \ifx\numexpr\@undefined
152   In classic TeX use \newinsert to allocate float boxes.
153 \def\extrafloats#1{%
154   \count@#1\relax
155   \ifnum\count@>\z@
156     \newinsert\reserved@a
157     \expandafter\chardef
158     \csname bx@\the\allocationnumber\endcsname\allocationnumber
159     \@cons\@freelist{\csname bx@\the\allocationnumber\endcsname}%
160     \advance\count@\m@ne
161   \fi
162 \fi

```

```

161 \expandafter\count@
162 \fi
163 }%
164 \else

    In e-tex take float boxes from the top of the extended range.

165 \def\extrafloats#1{%
166 \ifnum#1>\z@
167 \count@\numexpr\float@count-1\relax
168 \ch@ck0\count@\count
169 \ch@ck1\count@\dimen
170 \ch@ck2\count@\skip
171 \ch@ck4\count@\box
172 \e@alloc@chardef\float@count\count@
173 \expandafter\e@alloc@chardef
174 \csname bx@\the\float@count\endcsname\float@count
175 \@cons\@freelist{\csname bx@\the\float@count\endcsname}%
176 \expandafter
177 \extrafloats\expandafter{\numexpr#1-1\relax}%
178 \fi}%
179 \fi

180 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
181 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
182 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
183 <latexrelease> \e@ch@ck\{Extended Allocation}%
184 <latexrelease>\let\e@ch@ck@\undefined
185 <latexrelease>\let\float@count@\undefined
186 <latexrelease>\let\extrafloats@\undefined
187 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

\alloc@
188 <*2ekernel>
189 \def\alloc@#1#2#3#4#5{\global\advance\count1#1\@ne
190 \ch@ck#1#4#2% make sure there's still room
191 \allocationnumber\count1#1%
192 \global#3#5\allocationnumber
193 \wlog{\string#5=\string#2\the\allocationnumber}}

\newinsert
194 \def\newinsert#1{\global\advance\insc@unt \m@ne
195 \ch@ck0\insc@unt\count
196 \ch@ck1\insc@unt\dimen
197 \ch@ck2\insc@unt\skip
198 \ch@ck4\insc@unt\box
199 \allocationnumber\insc@unt
200 \global\chardef#1\allocationnumber
201 \wlog{\string#1=\string\insert\the\allocationnumber}}

\ch@ck
202 \gdef\ch@ck#1#2#3{%
203 \ifnum\count1#1<#2\else
204 \errmessage{No room for a new #3}%
205 \fi}

```

```

\newhelp
\newtoks 206 \def\newhelp#1#2{\newtoks#1#1\expandafter{\csname#2\endcsname}}
207 \def\newtoks{\alloc@5\toks\toksdef\@ccclvi}

\maxdimen Here are some examples of allocation.
\hideskip 208 \newdimen\maxdimen \maxdimen=16383.99999pt % the largest legal <dimen>
209 \newskip\hideskip \hideskip=-1000pt plus 1fill % negative but can grow

\p@
\z@ 210 \newdimen\p@ \p@=1pt % this saves macro space and time
\z@skip 211 \newdimen\z@ \z@=0pt % can be used both for 0pt and 0
\voidb@x 212 \newskip\z@skip \z@skip=0pt plus0pt minus0pt
213 \newbox\voidb@x % permanently void box register

214 \message{compatibility for TeX 2, }

    If this file is used in an old TEX we define the new features of TEX 3.0 as simple
    macros or counters so that files that uses these features can be processed in such
    an environment (They will however produce some other results).

215 \ifx\@undefined\inputlineno
216   \newcount\inputlineno

    This could be used to detect that an old TEX is in force

217   \inputlineno-1

    Extra test for MLTeX 2, RmS 91/11/07.

218   \ifx\@undefined\language
219     \newcount\language
220   \fi
221   \newcount\lefthyphenmin
222   \newcount\riquiryphenmin
223   \newcount\errorcontextlines
224   \newcount\holdinginserts
225   \newdimen\emergencystretch
226   \newcount\badness
227   \let\noboundary\relax
228   \newcount\setlanguage
229 \fi

    Assign initial values to TEX's parameters

230 \message{parameters,}

    All of TEX's numeric parameters are listed here, but the code is commented
    out if no special value needs to be set. INITEX makes all parameters zero except
    where noted.

231 \pretolerance=100
232 \tolerance=200 % INITEX sets this to 10000
233 \hbadness=1000
234 \vbadness=1000
235 \linepenalty=10
236 \hyphenpenalty=50
237 \exhyphenpenalty=50
238 \binoppenalty=700
239 \relpenalty=500

```

```

240 \clubpenalty=150
241 \widowpenalty=150
242 \displaywidowpenalty=50
243 \brokenpenalty=100
244 \predisplaypenalty=10000

    \postdisplaypenalty=0
    \interlinepenalty=0
    \floatingpenalty=0, set during \insert
    \outputpenalty=0, set before TeX enters \output

245 \doublehyphendemerits=10000
246 \finalhyphendemerits=5000
247 \adjdemerits=10000

    \looseness=0, cleared by TeX after each paragraph
    \pausing=0
    \holdinginserts=0
    \tracingonline=0
    \tracingmacros=0
    \tracingstats=0
    \tracingparagraphs=0
    \tracingpages=0
    \tracingoutput=0

248 \tracinglostchars=1

    \tracingcommands=0
    \tracingrestores=0
    \language=0

249 \uchyph=1

    \lefthyphenmin=2 \righthyphenmin=3 set below
    \globaldefs=0
    \maxdeadcycles=25 % INITEX does this
    \hangafter=1 % INITEX does this, also TeX after each paragraph
    \fam=0
    \mag=1000 % INITEX does this
    \escapechar='\ % INITEX does this

250 \defaultthyphenchar='\-
251 \defaultskewchar=-1

    \endlinechar='\^M % INITEX does this
    \newlinechar=-1 \LaTeX\ sets this in ltdefs.dtx.

252 \delimiterfactor=901

    \time=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
    \day=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
    \month=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
    \year=now % TeX does this at beginning of job

```

In  $\text{\LaTeX}$  we don't want box information in the transcript unless we do a full tracing.

```

253 \showboxbreadth=-1

```

```

254 \showboxdepth=-1
255 \errorcontextlines=-1

256 \hfuzz=0.1pt
257 \vfuzz=0.1pt
258 \overfullrule=5pt
259 \maxdepth=4pt
260 \splitmaxdepth=\maxdimen
261 \boxmaxdepth=\maxdimen

    \lineskiplimit=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines

262 \delimitershortfall=5pt
263 \nulldelimiterspace=1.2pt
264 \scriptspace=0.5pt

    \mathsurround=0pt
    \predisplaysize=0pt, set before TeX enters $$
    \displaywidth=0pt, set before TeX enters $$
    \displayindent=0pt, set before TeX enters $$

265 \parindent=20pt

    \hangindent=0pt, zeroed by TeX after each paragraph
    \hoffset=0pt
    \voffset=0pt

    \baselineskip=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines
    \lineskip=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines

266 \parskip=0pt plus 1pt
267 \abovedisplayskip=12pt plus 3pt minus 9pt
268 \abovedisplayshortskip=0pt plus 3pt
269 \belowdisplayskip=12pt plus 3pt minus 9pt
270 \belowdisplayshortskip=7pt plus 3pt minus 4pt

    \leftskip=0pt
    \rightskip=0pt

271 \topskip=10pt
272 \splittopskip=10pt

    \tabskip=0pt
    \spaceskip=0pt
    \xspaceskip=0pt

273 \parfillskip=0pt plus 1fil

\normalbaselineskip We also define special registers that function like parameters:
\normallineskip 274 \newskip\normalbaselineskip \normalbaselineskip=12pt
\normallineskiplimit 275 \newskip\normallineskip \normallineskip=1pt
276 \newdimen\normallineskiplimit \normallineskiplimit=0pt

\interfootlinepenalty
277 \newcount\interfootnotelinepenalty \interfootnotelinepenalty=100

    Definitions for preloaded fonts

```

```

\magstephalf
\magstep 278 \def\magstephalf{1095 }
279 \def\magstep#1{\ifcase#1 \@m\or 1200\or 1440\or 1728\or
280 2074\or 2488\fi\relax}

Macros for setting ordinary text

\frenchspacing
\nonfrenchspacing 281 \def\frenchspacing{\sfcode'\.\@m \sfcode'\? \@m \sfcode'\! \@m
282 \sfcode'\:\@m \sfcode'\;\@m \sfcode'\,\@m}
283 \def\nonfrenchspacing{\sfcode'\.3000\sfcode'\?3000\sfcode'\!3000%
284 \sfcode'\:2000\sfcode'\;1500\sfcode'\,1250 }

\normalbaselines
285 \def\normalbaselines{\lineskip\normallineskip
286 \baselineskip\normalbaselineskip \lineskiplimit\normallineskiplimit}

\M Save a bit of space by using \let here.
\I 287 \def\^M{\ } % control <return> = control <space>
288 \let\^I\^M % same for <tab>

\lq
\rq 289 \def\lq{' }
290 \def\rq{' }

\lbrack
\rbrack 291 \def\lbrack{[ }
292 \def\rbrack{[ ]}

\aa These are not from plain.tex but they are similar to other commands found here
\AA and nowhere else, being alternate input forms for characters.
293 \def \aa {\r a}
294 \def \AA {\r A}

\endgraf
\endline 295 \let\endgraf=\par
296 \let\endline=\cr

\space
297 \def\space{ }

\empty This probably ought to go altogether, but let it to the LATEX version to save space.
298 \let\empty@empty

\null
299 \def\null{\hbox{}}

\bgroup
\egroup 300 \let\bgroup={
301 \let\egroup=}

```



`\obeylines` In `\obeylines`, we say `\let^^M=\par` instead of `\def^^M{\par}` since this allows,  
`\obeyspaces` for example, `\let\par=\cr \obeylines \halign{...`

```
302 {\catcode'\^^M=\active % these lines must end with %
303   \gdef\obeylines{\catcode'\^^M\active \let^^M\par}%
304   \global\let^^M\par} % this is in case ^^M appears in a \write
305 \def\obeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active}
306 {\obeyspaces\global\let =\space}
```

`\loop` We use Kabelschacht's method of doing loops, see TUB 8#2 (1987). (unless that  
`\iterate` breaks something :-). It turned out to need an extra `\relax`: see pr/642 (`\loop`  
`\repeat` could do one iteration too much in certain cases).

```
307 \long\def \loop #1\repeat{%
308   \def\iterate{#1\relax % Extra \relax
309               \expandafter\iterate\fi
310               }%
311   \iterate
312   \let\iterate\relax
313 }
```

This setting of `\repeat` is needed to make `\loop...\if...\repeat` skippable  
 within another `\if....`

```
314 \let\repeat=\fi
```

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X defines `\smallskip`, etc. in `ltspace.dtx`.

`\nointerlineskip`

```
\offinterlineskip 315 \def\nointerlineskip{\prevdepth-\@m\p@}
316 \def\offinterlineskip{\baselineskip-\@m\p@
317   \lineskip\z@ \lineskiplimit\maxdimen}
```

`\vglue`

```
\hglue 318 \def\vglue{\afterassignment\vgl@ \skip@=}
319 \def\vgl@{\par \dimen@ \prevdepth \hrule \@height\z@
320   \nobreak\vskip\skip@ \prevdepth\dimen@}
321 \def\hglue{\afterassignment\hgl@ \skip@=}
322 \def\hgl@{\leavevmode \count@ \spacefactor \vrule \@width\z@
323   \nobreak\hskip\skip@ \spacefactor\count@}
```

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X defines `~` in `ltdefns.dtx`.

`\slash`

```
324 \def\slash{\penalty\exhyphenpenalty} % a '/' that acts like a '-'
```

`\break`

```
\nobreak 325 \def\break{\penalty-\@M}
\allowbreak 326 \def\nobreak{\penalty \@M}
327 \def\allowbreak{\penalty \z@}
```

`\filbreak`

```
\goodbreak 328 \def\filbreak{\par\vfil\penalty-200\vfilneg}
329 \def\goodbreak{\par\penalty-500 }
```

`\eject` Define `\eject` as in plain  $\TeX$  but define `\supereject` only in the compatibility file.

```
330 \def\eject{\par\break}
```

`\removelastskip`

```
331 \def\removelastskip{\ifdim\lastskip=\z@\else\vskip-\lastskip\fi}
```

`\smallbreak`

```
332 \def\smallbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\smallskipamount
```

`\medbreak`

```
333 \removelastskip\penalty-50\smallskip\fi}
```

`\bigbreak`

```
334 \def\medbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\medskipamount
335 \removelastskip\penalty-100\medskip\fi}
336 \def\bigbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\bigskipamount
337 \removelastskip\penalty-200\bigskip\fi}
```

`\m@th`

```
338 \def\m@th{\mathsurround\z@}
```

`\underbar` Due to  $\LaTeX$ 's redefinition of `\underline` plain  $\TeX$ 's `\underbar` can be done in a simpler fashion (but do we need it at all?).

```
339 \def\underbar#1{\underline{\sbox\tw@{#1}\dp\tw@=\z@}\box\tw@}
```

`\strutbox`  $\LaTeX$  sets `\strutbox` in `\set@fontsize`.

```
340 \newbox\strutbox
341 \def\strut{\relax\ifmmode\copy\strutbox\else\unhcopy\strutbox\fi}
```

`\hidewidth` For alignment entries that can stick out.

```
342 \def\hidewidth{\hskip\hideskip}
```

`\narrower`

```
343 \def\narrower{%
344 \advance\leftskip\parindent
345 \advance\rightskip\parindent}
```

$\LaTeX$  defines `\ae` and similar commands elsewhere.

```
346 \chardef\%='%'
347 \chardef\&='\&
348 \chardef\#='\#
```

Most text commands are actually encoding specific and therefore defined later, so commented out or removed from this file.

`\leavevmode` begins a paragraph, if necessary

```
349 \def\leavevmode{\unhbox\voidb@x}
```

`\mathhexbox`

```
350 \def\mathhexbox#1#2#3{\mbox{$\m@th \mathchar"#1#2#3$}}
```

`\ialign`

```
351 \def\ialign{\everycr{}\tabskip\z@skip\halign} % initialized \halign
```

```

\oalign
\o@lign 352 \def\oalign#1{\leavevmode\top{\baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip.25ex%
\oalign 353 \ialign{##\crrc#1\crrc}}}}
354 \def\o@lign{\lineskiplimit\z@ \oalign}
355 \def\oalign{\lineskiplimit-\maxdimen \oalign}

\sh@ft The definition of this macro in plain.tex was improved in about 1997; but as a
result its usage was changed and its new definition is not appropriate for LATEX.
Since the version given here has been in use by LATEX for many years it does
not seem prudent to remove it now. As far as we can tell it has only been used to
define \b and \d but this cannot be certain.
356 \def\sh@ft#1{\dimen@.00#1ex\multiply\dimen@\fontdimen1\font
357 \kern-.0156\dimen@} % compensate for slant in lowered accents

\ltx@sh@ft This is the LATEX version of the second incarnation of the plain macro \sh@ft,
which takes a dimension as its argument. It shifts a pseudo-accent horizontally
by an amount proportional to the product of its argument and the slant-per-point
(fontdimen 1).
358 \def\ltx@sh@ft #1{%
359 \dimen@ #1%
360 \kern \strip@pt
361 \fontdimen1\font \dimen@
362 } % kern by #1 times the current slant

LATEX change: the text commands such as \d, \b, \c, \copyright, \TeX are
now defined elsewhere.
LATEX change: Make \t work in a moving argument. Now defined elsewhere.

\hrulefill LATEX change: \kern\z@ added to end of \hrulefill and \dotfill to make them
\dotfill work in ‘tabular’ and ‘array’ environments. (Change made 24 July 1987). LATEX
change: \leavevmode added at beginning of \dotfill and \hrulefill so that
they work as expected in vertical mode.
363 \def\hrulefill{\leavevmode\leaders\hrule\hfill\kern\z@}
The box in \dotfill originally contained (in plain.tex):
\mkern 1.5mu .\mkern 1.5mu;
the width of .44em differs from this by .04pt which is probably an acceptable
difference within leaders.
364 \def\dotfill{%
365 \leavevmode
366 \cleaders \hb@xt@ .44em{\hss.\hss}\hfill
367 \kern\z@}

INITEX sets \sfcode x=1000 for all x, except that \sfcode‘X=999 for upper-
case letters. The following changes are needed:
368 \sfcode‘\)=0 \sfcode‘’=0 \sfcode‘\]=0
The \nonfrenchspacing macro will make further changes to \sfcode values.
Definitions related to output
\magnification doesn’t work in LATEX.
\def\magnification{\afterassignment\m@g\count@}
\def\m@g{\mag\count@
\hsize6.5truein\vsiz8.9truein\dimen\footins8truein}

```

```

\showoverfull The following commands are used in debugging:
369 \def\showoverfull{\tracingonline\@ne}

\showoutput
\loggingoutput 370 \gdef\loggingoutput{\tracingoutput\@ne
371 \showboxbreadth\maxdimen\showboxdepth\maxdimen\errorstopmode}
372 \gdef\showoutput{\loggingoutput\showoverfull}
373 \</2ekernel>

\tracingall
\loggingall 374 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/20}{\loggingall}{etex tracing}%
375 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
376 \ifx\tracingscantokens\@undefined
377 \gdef\loggingall{%
378 \tracingstats\tw@
379 \tracingpages\@ne
380 \tracinglostchars\@ne
381 \tracingparagraphs\@ne
382 \errorcontextlines\maxdimen
383 \loggingoutput
384 \tracingmacros\tw@
385 \tracingcommands\tw@
386 \tracingrestores\@ne
387 }%
388 \else
389 \gdef\loggingall{%
390 \tracingstats\tw@
391 \tracingpages\@ne
392 \tracinglostchars\tw@
393 \tracingparagraphs\@ne
394 \tracinggroups\@ne
395 \tracingifs\@ne
396 \tracingscantokens\@ne
397 \tracingnesting\@ne
398 \errorcontextlines\maxdimen
399 \loggingoutput
400 \tracingmacros\tw@
401 \tracingcommands\thr@@
402 \tracingrestores\@ne
403 \tracingassigns\@ne
404 }%
405 \fi
406 \gdef\tracingall{\showoverfull\loggingall}
407 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
408 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
409 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\loggingall}{etex tracing}%
410 \<latexrelease>\gdef\loggingall{\tracingcommands\tw@\tracingstats\tw@
411 \<latexrelease> \tracingpages\@ne\tracinglostchars\@ne
412 \<latexrelease> \tracingmacros\tw@\tracingparagraphs\@ne\tracingrestores\@ne
413 \<latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\maxdimen\loggingoutput}
414 \<latexrelease> \gdef\tracingall{\loggingall\showoverfull}
415 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

\tracingnone
\hideoutput 416 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/20}{\tracingnone}%
417 \<latexrelease> {turn off etex tracing}%
418 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
419 \ifx\tracingscantokens\@undefined
420 \def\tracingnone{%
421   \tracingonline\z@
422   \tracingcommands\z@
423   \showboxdepth\m@ne
424   \showboxbreadth\m@ne
425   \tracingoutput\z@
426   \errorcontextlines\m@ne
427   \tracingrestores\z@
428   \tracingparagraphs\z@
429   \tracingmacros\z@
430   \tracinglostchars\@ne
431   \tracingpages\z@
432   \tracingstats\z@
433 }%
434 \else
435 \def\tracingnone{%
436   \tracingassigns\z@
437   \tracingrestores\z@
438   \tracingonline\z@
439   \tracingcommands\z@
440   \showboxdepth\m@ne
441   \showboxbreadth\m@ne
442   \tracingoutput\z@
443   \errorcontextlines\m@ne
444   \tracingnesting\z@
445   \tracingscantokens\z@
446   \tracingifs\z@
447   \tracinggroups\z@
448   \tracingparagraphs\z@
449   \tracingmacros\z@
450   \tracinglostchars\@ne
451   \tracingpages\z@
452   \tracingstats\z@
453 }%
454 \fi

455 \def\hideoutput{%
456   \tracingoutput\z@
457   \showboxbreadth\m@ne
458   \showboxdepth\m@ne
459   \tracingonline\m@ne
460 }%

461 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
462 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
463 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\tracingnone}%
464 \<latexrelease> {turn off etex tracing}%
465 \<latexrelease>\let\tracingnone\@undefined
466 \<latexrelease>\let\hideoutput\@undefined
467 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X change: `\showhyphens` Defined later.  
Punctuation affects the spacing.

468  $\langle *2\text{kernel} \rangle$

469 `\nonfrenchspacing`

470  $\langle /2\text{kernel} \rangle$

File c  
ltvers.dtx

## 10 Version Identification

First we identify the date and version number of this release of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, and set `\everyjob` so that it is printed at the start of every L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X run.

```

\fmtname
\fmtversion 1 {*2ekernel}
2 \def\fmtname{LaTeX2e}
3 \edef\fmtversion
4 {/2ekernel}
5 \latexrelease\edef\latexreleaseversion
6 {*2ekernel | latexrelease}
7 {2015/01/01}
8 {/2ekernel | latexrelease}
9 {*2ekernel}

```

Check that the format being made is not too old. The error message complains about ‘more than 5 years’ but in fact the error is not triggered until 65 months.

This code is currently not activated as we don't know if we already got to the last official 2e version (due to staff shortage or due to a successor (think positive:)).

```

10 \iffalse
11 \def\reserved@a#1/#2/#3\@nil{%
12   \count@ \year
13   \advance \count@ - #1 \relax
14   \multiply \count@ by 12 \relax
15   \advance \count@ \month
16   \advance \count@ - #2 \relax}
17 \expandafter \reserved@a \fmtversion \@nil

\count@ is now the age of this file in months. Take a generous definition of ‘year’
so this message is not generated too often.

18 \ifnum \count@ > 65
19   \typeout{^^J%
20 !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J%
21 ! You are attempting to make a LaTeX format from a source file^^J%
22 ! That is more than five years old.^^J%
23 ! ^^J%
24 ! If you enter <return> to scroll past this message then the format^^J%
25 ! will be built, but please consider obtaining newer source files^^J%
26 ! before continuing to build LaTeX.^^J%
27 !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J%
28 }
29   \errhelp{To avoid this error message, obtain new LaTeX sources.}
30   \errmessage{LaTeX source files more than 5 years old!}
31 \fi
32 \let \reserved@a \relax
33 \fi
```

This startup banner may be further modified by the code in `ltfinal.dtx` if a patch file is present.

```

34 \everyjob\expandafter{%
35   \the\everyjob
36   \typeout{\fmtname \space<\fmtversion>}}
37 \immediate\write16{\fmtname \space<\fmtversion>}
38 </2ekernel>

```

`\IncludeInRelease`

```

39 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
40 \def\IncludeInRelease#1{\kernel@ifnextchar[%
41   {\@IncludeInRelease{#1}}
42   {\@IncludeInRelease{#1}[#1]}}
43
44   If a specific date has not been specified in latexrelease use ‘#1’.
45 \def\@IncludeInRelease#1[#2]{\@IncludeInRelease{#2}}
46
47 \def\@IncludeInRelease#1#2#3{%
48   \toks@{[#1] #3}%
49   \expandafter\ifx\csname\string#2+\@currname+IIR\endcsname\relax
50     \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version#1//00\@nil
51       >\expandafter\@parse@version\fmtversion//00\@nil
52       \GenericInfo{}{Skipping: \the\toks@}%
53       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@gobble@IncludeInRelease
54     \else
55       \GenericInfo{}{Applying: \the\toks@}%
56       \expandafter\let\csname\string#2+\@currname+IIR\endcsname\@empty
57     \fi
58   \else
59     \GenericInfo{}{Already applied: \the\toks@}%
60     \expandafter\@gobble@IncludeInRelease
61   \fi
62 }
63
64 \long\def\@gobble@IncludeInRelease#1\EndIncludeInRelease{}
65 \let\EndIncludeInRelease\relax
66 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```



# File d

## ltdefns.dtx

### 11 Definitions

This section contains commands used in defining other macros.

```
1 (*2ekernel)
```

#### 11.1 Initex initialisations

```
\two@digits Prefix a number less than 10 with '0'.
2 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}

\typeout Display something on the terminal.
3 \def\typeout#1{\begingroup\set@display@protect
4   \immediate\write\@unused{#1}\endgroup}

\newlinechar A char to be used as new-line in output to files.
5 \newlinechar'\^^J
```

#### 11.2 Saved versions of T<sub>E</sub>X primitives

The TeX primitive `\foo` is saved as `\@@foo`. The following primitives are handled in this way:

```
\@@par
6 \let\@@par=\par
7 %\let\@@input=\input      %%% moved earlier
8 %\let\@@end=\end          %%%

\@@hyph \- The following comment was added when these commands were first set up, 19
April 1986: the \- command is redefined to allow it to work in the \ttfamily
type style, where automatic hyphenation is suppressed by setting \hyphenchar
to -1. The original primitive TEX definition is saved as \@@hyph just in case
anyone needs it.
```

There is a need for a robust command for a discretionary hyphen since its exact representation depends on the glyphs available in the current font. For example, with suitable fonts and the T1 font encoding it is possible to use hanging hyphens.

A suitable robust definition that allows for many possible types of font and encoding may be as follows:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand {\-}{%
\discretionary {%
\char \ifnum\hyphenchar\font<\z@
\defaultshyphenchar
\else
\hyphenchar\font
\fi
}{ }{}%
}
```

The redefinition (via `\let`) of `\-` within tabbing also makes the use of a robust command advisable since then any redefinition of `\-` via `\DeclareRobustCommand` will not cause a conflict.

Therefore, macro writers should be hereby warned that these internals will probably change! It is likely that a future release of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X will make `\-` effectively an encoding specific text command.

```

9 \let\@hyph=\-          % Save original primitive definition
10 \def\{-{\discretionary{-}{-}{-}}

\@dischyph
11 \let\@dischyph=\-

\@italiccorr Save the original italic correction.
12 \let\@italiccorr=\/

\@height The following definitions save token space. E.g., using \@height instead of height
\@depth saves 5 tokens at the cost in time of one macro expansion.
\@width 13 \def\@height{height} \def\@depth{depth} \def\@width{width}
\@minus 14 \def\@minus{minus}
\@plus 15 \def\@plus{plus}

\hbext@ The next one is another 100 tokens worth.
16 \def\hbext@{\hbox to}

17 \message{hacks,}
```

### 11.3 Command definitions

This section defines the following commands:

<code>\@namedef</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code>	Expands to <code>\def\{\NAME}</code> , except name can contain any characters.
<code>\@nameuse</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code>	Expands to <code>\{\NAME}</code> .
<code>\@ifnextchar</code>	<code>X{\YES}\{\NO}</code>	Expands to <code>\YES</code> if next character is an ‘X’, and to <code>\NO</code> otherwise. (Uses <code>\reserved@a</code> – <code>\reserved@c</code> .) NOTE: GOBBLES ANY SPACE FOLLOWING IT.
<code>\@ifstar</code>	<code>{\YES}\{\NO}</code>	Gobbles following spaces and then tests if next the character is a ‘*’. If it is, then it gobbles the ‘*’ and expands to <code>\YES</code> , otherwise it expands to <code>\NO</code> .
<code>\@dblarg</code>	<code>{\CMD}\{\ARG}</code>	Expands to <code>\{\CMD}\[\ARG]\{\ARG}</code> . Use <code>\@dblarg\CS</code> when <code>\CS</code> takes arguments <code>[ARG1]{ARG2}</code> , where default is <code>ARG1 = ARG2</code> .
<code>\@ifundefined</code>	<code>{\NAME}\{\YES}\{\NO}</code>	: If <code>\NAME</code> is undefined then it executes <code>\YES</code> , otherwise it executes <code>\NO</code> . More precisely, true if <code>\NAME</code> either undefined or = <code>\relax</code> .
<code>\@ifdefinable</code>	<code>\NAME{\YES}</code>	Executes <code>\YES</code> if the user is allowed to define <code>\NAME</code> , otherwise it gives an error. The user can define <code>\NAME</code> if <code>\@ifundefined{\NAME}</code> is true, ‘NAME’ ≠ ‘relax’ and the first three letters of ‘NAME’ are not ‘end’, and if <code>\endNAME</code> is not defined.
<code>\newcommand</code>	<code>*{\FOO}\{\i}\{\TEXT}</code>	

User command to define `\F00` to be a macro with  $i$  arguments ( $i = 0$  if missing) having the definition  $\langle TEXT \rangle$ . Produces an error if `\F00` already defined.

Normally the command is defined to be `\long` (ie it may take multiple paragraphs in its argument). In the star-form, the command is not defined as `\long` and a blank line in any argument to the command would generate an error.

`\renewcommand`       $\star\{\langle F00 \rangle\}[\langle i \rangle]\{\langle TEXT \rangle\}$

Same as `\newcommand`, except it checks if `\F00` already defined.

`\newenvironment`       $\star\{\langle F00 \rangle\}[\langle i \rangle]\{\langle DEF1 \rangle\}\{\langle DEF2 \rangle\}$

equivalent to:

`\newcommand{\F00}[i]{DEF1} \def{\endF00}{DEF2}`

(or the appropriate star forms).

`\renewenvironment`

Obvious companion to `\newenvironment`.

`\@cons`      : See description of `\output` routine.

`\@car`      `\@car T1 T2 ... Tn\@nil == T1` (unexpanded)

`\@cdr`      `\@cdr T1 T2 ... Tn\@nil == T2 ... Tn` (unexpanded)

`\typeout`       $\{\langle message \rangle\}$

Produces a warning message on the terminal.

`\typein`       $\{\langle message \rangle\}$

Types message, asks the user to type in a command, then executes it

`\typein`       $[\langle CS \rangle]\{\langle MSG \rangle\}$

Same as above, except defines `\CS` to be the input instead of executing it.

`\typein`

```

18 \def\typein{%
19   \let\@typein\relax
20   \@testopt\@xtypein\@typein}

21 \ifx\directlua\@undefined

22 \def\@xtypein[#1]#2{%
23   \typeout{#2}%
24   \advance\endlinechar\@M
25   \read\@inputcheck to#1%
26   \advance\endlinechar-\@M
27   \@typein}%

28 \else

29 \def\@xtypein[#1]#2{%
30   \typeout{#2}%
31   \begingroup \endlinechar\m@ne
32   \read\@inputcheck to#1%
33   \expandafter\endgroup
34   \expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{#1}%
35   \@typein}%

36 \fi

```

`\@namedef`

`\def\@namedef#1{\expandafter\def\csname #1\endcsname}`

`\@nameuse`

`\def\@nameuse#1{\csname #1\endcsname}`

```

\@cons
39 \def\@cons#1#2{\begingroup\let\@elt\relax\xdef#1{#1\@elt #2}\endgroup}

\@car
\@cdr
40 \def\@car#1#2\@nil{#1}
41 \def\@cdr#1#2\@nil{#2}

\@carcube \@carcube T1 ... Tn\@nil = T1 T2 T3 ,  $n > 3$ 
42 \def\@carcube#1#2#3#4\@nil{#1#2#3}

\@onlypreamble This macro adds its argument to the list of commands stored in \@preamblecmds
\@preamblecmds to be disabled after \begin{document}. These commands are redefined to gener-
ate \@notprerr at this point.
43 \def\@preamblecmds{}
44 \def\@onlypreamble#1{%
45   \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\@preamblecmds\expandafter{%
46     \@preamblecmds\do#1}}
47 \@onlypreamble\@onlypreamble
48 \@onlypreamble\@preamblecmds

\@star@or@long Look ahead for a *. If present reset \l@ngrel@x so that the next definition, #1,
will be non-long.
49 \def\@star@or@long#1{%
50   \ifstar
51     {\let\l@ngrel@x\relax#1}%
52     {\let\l@ngrel@x\long#1}}

\l@ngrel@x This is either \relax or \long depending on whether the *-form of a definition
command is being executed.
53 \let\l@ngrel@x\relax

\newcommand User level \newcommand.
54 \def\newcommand{\@star@or@long\new@command}

\new@command
55 \def\new@command#1{%
56   \@testopt{\@newcommand#1}0}

\@newcommand Handling arguments for \newcommand.
\@argdef 57 \def\@newcommand#1[#2]{%
\@xargdef 58   \kernel@ifnextchar [{\@xargdef#1[#2]]}%
59     {\@argdef#1[#2]}}
Define #1 if it is definable.
Both here and in \@xargdef the replacement text is absorbed as an argument
because if we are not allowed to make the definition we have to get rid of it
completely.
60 \long\def\@argdef#1[#2]#3{%
61   \@ifdefinable #1{\@yargdef#1\@ne{#2}{#3}}
Handle the second optional argument.
62 \long\def\@xargdef#1[#2] [#3]#4{%
63   \@ifdefinable#1{%

```

Define the actual command to be:

```
\def\foo{\@protected@testopt\foo\\foo{default}}
```

where `\\foo` is a csname generated from applying `\csname` and `\string` to `\foo`, ie the actual name contains a backslash and therefore can't clash easily with existing command names. "Default" is the contents of the second optional argument of `(re)newcommand`.

```
64 \expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{%
65 \expandafter
66 \@protected@testopt
67 \expandafter
68 #1%
69 \csname\string#1\endcsname
70 {#3}}%
```

Now we define the internal macro ie `\\foo` which is supposed to pick up all arguments (optional and mandatory).

```
71 \expandafter\@yargdef
72 \csname\string#1\endcsname
73 \tw@
74 {#2}%
75 {#4}}%
```

`\@testopt` This macro encapsulates the most common call to `\@ifnextchar`, saving several tokens each time it is used in the definition of a command with an optional argument. `#1` The code to execute in the case that there is a `[` need not be a single token but can be any sequence of commands that 'expects' to be followed by `[`. If this command were only used in `\newcommand` definitions then `#1` would be a single token and the braces could be omitted from `{#1}` in the definition below, saving a bit of memory.

```
76 \long\def\@testopt#1#2{%
77 \kernel@ifnextchar[#{#1}[#{#2}]}}
```

`\@protected@testopt` Robust version of `\@testopt`. The extra argument (`#1`) must be a single token. If protection is needed the call expands to `\protect` applied to this token, and the 2nd and 3rd arguments are discarded (by `\@x@protect`). Otherwise `\@testopt` is called on the 2nd and 3rd arguments.

This method of making commands robust avoids the need for using up two csnames per command, the price is the extra expansion time for the `\ifx` test.

```
78 \def\@protected@testopt#1{%
79 \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
80 \expandafter\@testopt
81 \else
82 \@x@protect#1%
83 \fi}
```

`\@yargdef` These generate a primitive argument specification, from a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X [*<digit>*] form; `\@yargdef` in fact *<digit>* can be anything such that `\number <digit>` is single digit.

Reorganised slightly so that `\renewcommand{\reserved@a}[1]{foo}` works. I am not sure this is worth it, as a following `\newcommand` would over-write the definition of `\reserved@a`.

Recall that L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2.09 goes into an infinite loop with  
`\renewcommand[1]{\@tempa}{foo}`  
(DPC 6 October 93).

Reorganised again (DPC 1999). Rather than make a loop to construct the argument spec by counting, just extract the required argument spec by using a delimited argument (delimited by the digit). This is faster and uses less tokens. The coding is slightly odd to preserve the old interface (using `#2 = \tw@` as the flag to surround the first argument with `[]`). But the new method did not allow for the number of arguments `#3` not being given as an explicit digit; hence (further expansion of this argument and use of) `\number` was added later in 1999.

It is not clear why these are still `\long`.

```
84 \long \def \@yargdef #1#2#3{%
85   \ifx#2\tw@
86     \def\reserved@a##11{####1}%
87   \else
88     \let\reserved@a\@gobble
89   \fi
90   \expandafter
91     \@yargd@f \expandafter{\number #3}#1%
92 }

93 \long \def \@yargd@f#1#2{%
94   \def \reserved@a ##1#1##2###{%
95     \expandafter\def\expandafter#2\reserved@a ##1#1%
96   }%
97   \l@ngrel@x \reserved@a 0##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9###1%
98 }
```

`\@reargdef`

```
99 \long\def\@reargdef#1[#2]{%
100   \@yargdef#1\@ne{#2}}
```

`\renewcommand` Check the command name is already used. If not give an error message. Then temporarily disable `\@ifdefinable` then call `\newcommand`. (Previous version `\let#1=\relax` but this does not work too well if `#1` is `\@tempa-e`.)

```
101 \def\renewcommand{\@star@or@long\renew@command}
```

`\renew@command`

```
102 \def\renew@command#1{%
103   \begingroup \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{\string#1}\endgroup
104   \expandafter\@ifundefined\@gtempa
105     {\@latex@error{\noexpand#1undefined}\@ehc}%
106   \relax
107   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
108   \new@command#1}
```

`\@ifdefinable` Test is user is allowed to define a command.

```
\@ifdefinable 109 \long\def\@ifdefinable #1#2{%
\@rc@ifdefinable 110   \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\@gobble\string #1}%
111   \@ifundefined\reserved@a
112     {\edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\@carcube \reserved@a xxx\@nil}%
113     \ifx \reserved@b\@qend \@notdefinable\else
```

```

114         \ifx \reserved@a\@qrelax \@notdefinable\else
115             #2%
116         \fi
117     \fi}%
118     \@notdefinable}

```

Saved definition of \@ifdefinable.

```

119 \let\@@ifdefinable\ifdefinable

```

Version of \@ifdefinable for use with \renewcommand. Does not do the check this time, but restores the normal definition.

```

120 \long\def\@rc@ifdefinable#1#2{%
121     \let\@ifdefinable\@@ifdefinable
122     #2}

```

**\newenvironment** Define a new user environment. #1 is the environment name. #2# Grabs all the tokens up to the first {. These will be any optional arguments. They are not parsed at this point, but are just passed to \@newenv which will eventually call \newcommand. Any optional arguments will then be parsed by \newcommand as it defines the command that executes the ‘begin code’ of the environment.

This #2# trick removed with version 1.2i as it fails if a { occurs in the optional argument. Now use \@ifnextchar directly.

```

123 \def\newenvironment{\@star@or@long\new@environment}

```

**\new@environment**

```

124 \def\new@environment#1{%
125     \@testopt{\@newenva#1}0}

```

**\@newenva**

```

126 \def\@newenva#1[#2]{%
127     \kernel@ifnextchar [{\@newenvb#1[#2]}{\@newenv{#1}{[#2]}}}

```

**\@newenvb**

```

128 \def\@newenvb#1[#2][#3]{\@newenv{#1}{[#2][[#3]]}}

```

**\renewenvironment** Redefine an environment. For \renewenvironment disable \@ifdefinable and then call \newenvironment. It is OK to \let the argument to \relax here as there should not be a @temp... environment.

```

129 \def\renewenvironment{\@star@or@long\renew@environment}

```

**\renew@environment**

```

130 \def\renew@environment#1{%
131     \@ifundefined{#1}%
132     {\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@ehc
133     }\relax
134     \expandafter\let\csname#1\endcsname\relax
135     \expandafter\let\csname end#1\endcsname\relax
136     \new@environment{#1}}

```

**\@newenv** The internal version of \newenvironment.

Call \newcommand to define the *begin-code* for the environment. \def is used for the *end-code* as it does not take arguments. (but may contain \pars)

Make sure that an attempt to define a ‘graf’ or ‘group’ environment fails.

```

137 \long\def\@newenv#1#2#3#4{%
138   \@ifundefined{#1}%
139     {\expandafter\let\csname#1\expandafter\endcsname
140      \csname end#1\endcsname}%
141   \relax
142   \expandafter\new@command
143     \csname #1\endcsname#2{#3}%
144     \l@ngrel@x\expandafter\def\csname end#1\endcsname{#4}}

```

`\newif` And here's a different sort of allocation: For example, `\newif\iffoo` creates `\footrue`, `\foofalse` to go with `\iffoo`.

```

145 \def\newif#1{%
146   \count@\escapechar \escapechar\m@ne
147   \let#1\iffalse
148   \@if#1\iftrue
149   \@if#1\iffalse
150   \escapechar\count@}

```

`\@if`

```

151 \def\@if#1#2{%
152   \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\@gobbletwo\string#1%
153     \expandafter\@gobbletwo\string#2\endcsname
154     {\let#1#2}}

```

`\providecommand` `\providecommand` takes the same arguments as `\newcommand`, but discards them if `#1` is already defined. Otherwise it just acts like `\newcommand`. This implementation currently leaves any discarded definition in `\reserved@a` (and possibly `\\reserved@a`) this wastes a bit of space, but it will be reclaimed as soon as these scratch macros are redefined.

```

155 \def\providecommand{\@star@or@long\provide@command}

```

`\provide@command`

```

156 \def\provide@command#1{%
157   \begingroup
158   \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{\string#1}%
159   \endgroup
160   \expandafter\@ifundefined\@gtempa
161     {\def\reserved@a{\new@command#1}}%
162     {\def\reserved@a{\renew@command\reserved@a}}%
163   \reserved@a}%

```

`\CheckCommand` `\CheckCommand` takes the same arguments as `\newcommand`. If the command already exists, with the same definition, then nothing happens, otherwise a warning is issued. Useful for checking the current state before a macro package starts redefining things. Currently two macros are considered to have the same definition if they are the same except for different default arguments. That is, if the old definition was: `\newcommand\xxx[2][a]{(#1)(#2)}` then `\CheckCommand\xxx[2][b]{(#1)(#2)}` would *not* generate a warning, but, for instance `\CheckCommand\xxx[2]{(#1)(#2)}` would.

```

164 \def\CheckCommand{\@star@or@long\check@command}

```

`\CheckCommand` is only available in the preamble part of the document.

```

165 \@onlypreamble\CheckCommand

```



```

\check@command
166 \def\check@command#1#2#{\@check@c#1{#2}}
167 \@onlypreamble\check@command

\@check@c \CheckCommand itself just grabs all the arguments we need, without actually look-
ing for [ optional argument forms. Now define \reserved@a. If \reserved@a is
then defined, compare it with the “\#1’ otherwise compare \reserved@a with #1.
168 \long\def\@check@c#1#2#3{%
169   \expandafter\let\csname\string\reserved@a\endcsname\relax
170   \renew@command\reserved@a#2{#3}%
171   \@ifundefined{\string\reserved@a}%
172   {\@check@eq#1\reserved@a}%
173   {\expandafter\@check@eq
174     \csname\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
175     \csname\string\reserved@a\endcsname}}
176 \@onlypreamble\@check@c

\@check@eq Complain if #1 and #2 are not \ifx equal.
177 \def\@check@eq#1#2{%
178   \ifx#1#2\else
179     \@latex@warning@no@line
180       {Command \noexpand#1 has
181         changed.\MessageBreak
182         Check if current package is valid}%
183   \fi}
184 \@onlypreamble\@check@eq

\@gobble The \@gobble macro is used to get rid of its argument.
\@gobbletwo 185 \long\def \@gobble #1{}
\@gobblefour 186 \long\def \@gobbletwo #1#2{}
187 \long\def \@gobblefour #1#2#3#4{}

\@firstofone Some argument-grabbers.
\@firstoftwo 188 \long\def\@firstofone#1{#1}
\@secondoftwo 189 \long\def\@firstoftwo#1#2{#1}
190 \long\def\@secondoftwo#1#2{#2}

\@iden \@iden is another name for \@firstofone for compatibility reasons.
191 \let\@iden\@firstofone

\@thirdofthree Another grabber now used in the encoding specific section.
192 \long\def\@thirdofthree#1#2#3{#3}

\@expandtwoargs A macro to totally expand two arguments to another macro
193 \def\@expandtwoargs#1#2#3{%
194   \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand#1{#2}{#3}}\reserved@a}

\@backslashchar A category code 12 backslash.
195 \edef\@backslashchar{\expandafter\@gobble\string\}

```

## 11.4 Robust commands and protect

Fragile and robust commands are one of the thornier issues in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's commands. Whilst typesetting documents, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X makes use of many of T<sub>E</sub>X's features, such as arithmetic, defining macros, and setting variables. However, there are (at least) three different occasions when these commands are not safe. These are called 'moving arguments' by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, and consist of:

- writing information to a file, such as indexes or tables of contents.
- writing information to the screen.
- inside an `\edef`, `\message`, `\mark`, or other command which evaluates its argument fully.

The method L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X uses for making fragile commands robust is to precede them with `\protect`. This can have one of five possible values:

- `\relax`, for normal typesetting. So `\protect\foo` will execute `\foo`.
- `\string`, for writing to the screen. So `\protect\foo` will write `\foo`.
- `\noexpand`, for writing to a file. So `\protect\foo` will write `\foo` followed by a space.
- `\@unexpandable@protect`, for writing a moving argument to a file. So `\protect\foo` will write `\protect\foo` followed by a space. This value is also used inside `\edefs`, `\marks` and other commands which evaluate their arguments fully.
- `\@unexpandable@noexpand`, for performing a deferred write inside an `\edef`. So `\protect\foo` will write `\foo` followed by a space. If you want `\protect\foo` to be written, you should use `\@unexpandable@protect`. (Removed as never used).

```
\@unexpandable@protect  These commands are used for setting \protect inside \edefs.
\@unexpandable@noexpand 196 \def\@unexpandable@protect{\noexpand\protect\noexpand}
                        197 %\def\@unexpandable@noexpand{\noexpand\noexpand\noexpand}
```

```
\DeclareRobustCommand  This is a package-writers command, which has the same syntax as \newcommand,
\declare@robustcommand but which declares a protected command. It does this by having
                        \DeclareRobustCommand\foo
                        define \foo to be \protect\foo<space>,
                        and then use \newcommand\foo<space>.
                        Since the internal command is \foo<space>, when it is written to an auxiliary
                        file, it will appear as \foo.
```

We have to be a bit cleverer if we're defining a short command, such as `\_`, in order to make sure that the auxiliary file does not include a space after the command, since `\_ a` and `\_a` aren't the same. In this case we define `\_` to be:

```
\x@protect\_ \protect\_<space>
```

which expands to:

```

\ifx\protect\@typeset@protect\else
  \x@protect@_
\fi
\protect\_<space>

```

Then if `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect` (normally `\relax`) then we just perform `\_<space>`, and otherwise `\x@protect@` gobbles everything up and expands to `\protect\_.`

*Note:* setting `\protect` to any value other than `\relax` whilst in ‘typesetting’ mode will cause commands to go into an infinite loop! In particular, setting `\relax` to `\@empty` will cause `\_` to loop forever. It will also break lots of other things, such as protected `\ifmmodes` inside `\haligns`. If you really really have to do such a thing, then please set `\@typeset@protect` to be `\@empty` as well. (This is what the code for `\patterns` does, for example.)

More fun with `\expandafter` and `\csname`.

```

198 \def\DeclareRobustCommand{\@star@or@long\declare@robustcommand}
199 \def\declare@robustcommand#1{%
200   \ifx#1\@undefined\else\ifx#1\relax\else
201     \@latex@info{Redefining \string#1}%
202   \fi\fi
203   \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
204   \def\reserved@b{#1}%
205   \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
206   \edef#1{%
207     \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
208       \noexpand\x@protect
209       \noexpand#1%
210     \fi
211     \noexpand\protect
212     \expandafter\newcommand\csname
213       \expandafter\@gobble\string#1 \endcsname
214   }%
215   \let\@ifdefinable\rc@ifdefinable
216   \expandafter\newcommand\csname
217     \expandafter\@gobble\string#1 \endcsname
218 }

\@x@protect
\@x@protect 219 \def\x@protect#1{%
220   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect\else
221     \@x@protect#1%
222   \fi
223 }
224 \def\@x@protect#1\fi#2#3{%
225   \fi\protect#1%
226 }

\@typeset@protect
227 \let\@typeset@protect\relax

```

```

\set@display@protect These macros set \protect appropriately for typesetting or displaying.
\set@typeset@protect 228 \def\set@display@protect{\let\protect\string}
229 \def\set@typeset@protect{\let\protect\@typeset@protect}

\protected@edef The commands \protected@edef and \protected@xdef perform ‘safe’ \edefs
\protected@xdef and \xdefs, saving and restoring \protect appropriately. For cases where restoring
\unrestored@protected@xdef \protect doesn’t matter, there’s an ‘unsafe’ \unrestored@protected@xdef,
\restore@protect useful if you know what you’re doing!
230 \def\protected@edef{%
231   \let\@protect\protect
232   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
233   \afterassignment\restore@protect
234   \edef
235 }
236 \def\protected@xdef{%
237   \let\@protect\protect
238   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
239   \afterassignment\restore@protect
240   \xdef
241 }
242 \def\unrestored@protected@xdef{%
243   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
244   \xdef
245 }
246 \def\restore@protect{\let\protect\@protect}

\protect The normal meaning of \protect
247 \set@typeset@protect

\MakeRobust The macro firstly checks if the controls sequence in question exists at all.
248 </2ekernel>
249 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
250 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
251 \def\MakeRobust#1{%
252   \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1}{%
253     \@latex@error{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is undefined!%
254     \MessageBreak There is nothing here to make robust}%
255     \@eha
256   }%

Then we check if the macro is already robust. We do this by testing if the internal
name for a robust macro is defined, namely \foo_ . If it is already defined do
nothing, otherwise set \foo_ equal to \foo and redefine \foo so that it acts like
a macro defined with \DeclareRobustCommand.

257   {%
258     \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space}%
259     {%
260       \expandafter\let\csname
261       \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname=#1%
262       \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
263       \def\reserved@b{#1}%
264       \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
265       \edef#1{%

```

```

266     \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
267     \noexpand\x@protect\noexpand#1%
268     \fi
269     \noexpand\protect\expandafter\noexpand
270     \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
271 }%
272 {\@latex@info{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is already robust}}%
273 }%
274 }%
275 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
276 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
277 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
278 <latexrelease>\let\MakeRobust\@undefined
279 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
280 <*2ekernel>

```

## 11.5 Internal defining commands

These commands are used internally to define other L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X commands.

**\@ifundefined** Check if first arg is undefined or **\relax** and execute second or third arg depending,

```

281 \def\@ifundefined#1{%
282   \expandafter\ifx\csname#1\endcsname\relax
283   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
284   \else
285   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
286   \fi}

```

**\@qend** The following define **\@qend** and **\@qrelax** to be the strings ‘end’ and ‘relax’  
**\@qrelax** with the characters **\catcoded 12**.

```

287 \edef\@qend{\expandafter\@cdr\string\end\@nil}
288 \edef\@qrelax{\expandafter\@cdr\string\relax\@nil}

```

**\@ifnextchar** **\@ifnextchar** peeks at the following character and compares it with its first argument. If both are the same it executes its second argument, otherwise its third.

```

289 \long\def\@ifnextchar#1#2#3{%
290   \let\reserved@d=#1%
291   \def\reserved@a{#2}%
292   \def\reserved@b{#3}%
293   \futurelet\@let@token\@ifnch}

```

**\kernel@ifnextchar** This macro is the kernel version of **\@ifnextchar** which is used in a couple of places to prevent the AMS variant from being used since in some places this produced chaos (for example if an **fd** file is loaded in a random place then the optional argument to **\ProvidesFile** could get printed there instead of being written only in the log file. This happened when there was a space or a newline between the mandatory and optional arguments! It should really be fixed in the **amsmath** package one day, but...

Note that there may be other places in the kernel where this version should be used rather than the original, but variable, version.

```

294 \let\kernel@ifnextchar\@ifnextchar

```

`\@ifnch` `\@ifnch` is a tricky macro to skip any space tokens that may appear before the character in question. If it encounters a space token, it calls `xifnch`.

```
295 \def\@ifnch{%
296   \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
297     \let\reserved@c\@xifnch
298   \else
299     \ifx\@let@token\reserved@d
300       \let\reserved@c\reserved@a
301     \else
302       \let\reserved@c\reserved@b
303     \fi
304   \fi
305   \reserved@c}
```

`\@sptoken` The following code makes `\@sptoken` a space token. It is important here that the control sequence `\:` consists of a non-letter only, so that the following whitespace is significant. Together with the fact that the equal sign in a `\let` may be followed by only one optional space the desired effect is achieved. NOTE: the following hacking must precede the definition of `\:` as math medium space.

```
306 \def\:{\let\@sptoken= } \: % this makes \@sptoken a space token
```

`\@xifnch` In the following definition of `\@xifnch`, `\:` is again used to get a space token as delimiter into the definition.

```
307 \def\:{\@xifnch} \expandafter\def\:{\futurelet\@let@token\@ifnch}
```

`\makeatletter` Make internal control sequences accessible or inaccessible.

```
\makeatother 308 \def\makeatletter{\catcode'\@11\relax}
309 \def\makeatother{\catcode'\@12\relax}
```

`\@ifstar` The new implementation below avoids passing the *⟨true code⟩* Through one more `\def` than the *⟨false code⟩*, which previously meant that `#` had to be written as `###` in one argument, but `##` in the other. The `*` is gobbled by `\@firstoftwo`.

```
310 \def\@ifstar#1{\@ifnextchar *{\@firstoftwo{#1}}}
```

`\@dblarg`

```
\@xdblarg 311 \long\def\@dblarg#1{\kernel@ifnextchar[{\#1}{\@xdblarg{#1}}}
312 \long\def\@xdblarg#1#2{\#1[{\#2}]{\#2}}
```

`\@sanitize` The command `\@sanitize` changes the catcode of all special characters except for braces to ‘other’. It can be used for commands like `\index` that want to write their arguments verbatim. Needless to say, this command should only be executed within a group, or chaos will ensue.

```
313 \def\@sanitize{\@makeoother\ \@makeoother\\ \@makeoother\$\@makeoother\&%
314 \@makeoother\#\@makeoother\~ \@makeoother\_ \@makeoother\% \@makeoother\~}
```

`\@onelevel@sanitize` This makes the whole “meaning” of `#1` (its one-level expansion) into catcode 12 tokens: it could be used in `\DeclareRobustCommand`.

If it is to be used on default float specifiers, this should be done when they are defined.

```
315 \def \@onelevel@sanitize #1{%
316   \edef #1{\expandafter\strip@prefix
317     \meaning #1}%
318 }
```

319  $\langle/2\text{kernel}\rangle$

# File e

## lalloc.dtx

### 12 Counters

This section deals with counter and other variable allocation.

1  $\langle *2\text{kernel} \rangle$

The following are from plain T<sub>E</sub>X:

$\backslash z@$  A zero dimen or number. It's more efficient to write  $\backslash parindent\backslash z@$  than  $\backslash parindent Opt$ .

$\backslash @ne$  The number 1.

$\backslash m@ne$  The number  $-1$ .

$\backslash tw@$  The number 2.

$\backslash sixt@@n$  The number 16.

$\backslash @m$  The number 1000.

$\backslash @MM$  The number 20000.

$\backslash @xxxii$  The constant 32.

2  $\backslash chardef\backslash @xxxii=32$

$\backslash @Mi$  Constants 1001–1004.

$\backslash @Mii$  3  $\backslash mathchardef\backslash @Mi=10001$

$\backslash @Miii$  4  $\backslash mathchardef\backslash @Mii=10002$

$\backslash @Miv$  5  $\backslash mathchardef\backslash @Miii=10003$

6  $\backslash mathchardef\backslash @Miv=10004$

$\backslash @tempcnta$  Scratch count registers used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel commands.

$\backslash @tempcntb$  7  $\backslash newcount\backslash @tempcnta$

8  $\backslash newcount\backslash @tempcntb$

$\backslash if@tempswa$  General boolean switch used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel commands.

9  $\backslash newif\backslash if@tempswa$

$\backslash @tempdima$  Scratch dimen registers used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel commands.

$\backslash @tempdimb$  10  $\backslash newdimen\backslash @tempdima$

$\backslash @tempdimc$  11  $\backslash newdimen\backslash @tempdimb$

12  $\backslash newdimen\backslash @tempdimc$

$\backslash @tempboxa$  Scratch box register used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel commands.

13  $\backslash newbox\backslash @tempboxa$

$\backslash @tempskipa$  Scratch skip registers used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel commands.

$\backslash @tempskipb$  14  $\backslash newskip\backslash @tempskipa$

15  $\backslash newskip\backslash @tempskipb$



```

\@temptokena Scratch token register used by LATEX kernel commands.
16 \newtoks\@temptokena

\@flushglue Glue used for \right- & \leftskip = 0pt plus 1fil
17 \newskip\@flushglue \@flushglue = 0pt plus 1fil

18 </2ekernel>

```

# File f

## ltcntrl.dtx

### 13 Program control structure

This section defines a number of control structure macros, such as while-loops and for-loops.

```
1 \<*2kernel>
2 \message{control,}
```

```
\@whilenum TEST \do {BODY}
\@whiledim TEST \do {BODY} : These implement the loop
    while TEST do BODY od
    where TEST is a TeX \ifnum or \ifdim test, respectively.
    They are optimized for the normal case of TEST initially false.
```

```
\@whilesw SWITCH \fi {BODY} : Implements the loop
    while SWITCH do BODY od
    Optimized for normal case of SWITCH initially false.
```

```
\@for NAME := LIST \do {BODY} : Assumes that LIST expands to
A1,A2,
... ,An .
    Executes BODY n times, with NAME = Ai on the i-th
iteration.
    Optimized for the normal case of n = 1. Works for n=0.
```

```
\@tfor NAME := LIST \do {BODY}
    if, before expansion, LIST = T1 ... Tn where each Ti is a
    token or {...}, then executes BODY n times, with NAME = Ti
    on the i-th iteration. Works for n=0.
```

NOTES: 1. These macros use no \@temp sequences.  
2. These macros do not work if the body contains anything that looks syntactically to TeX like an improperly balanced \if \else \fi.

```
\@whilenum TEST \do {BODY} ==
BEGIN
    if TEST
    then BODY
        \@iwhilenum{TEST \relax BODY}
END
```

```
\@iwhilenum {TEST BODY} ==
BEGIN
    if TEST
    then BODY
```

```

        \@nextwhile = def(\@iwhilenum)
    else \@nextwhile = def(\@whilenoop)
    fi
    \@nextwhile {TEST BODY}
END

\@whilesw SWITCH \fi {BODY} ==
BEGIN
    if SWITCH
    then BODY
        \@iwhilesw {SWITCH BODY}\fi
    fi
END

\@iwhilesw {SWITCH BODY} \fi ==
BEGIN
    if SWITCH
    then BODY
        \@nextwhile = def(\@iwhilesw)
    else \@nextwhile = def(\@whileswnoop)
    fi
    \@nextwhile {SWITCH BODY} \fi
END

\@whilenoop
\@whilenum 3 \long\def\@whilenum#1\do #2{\ifnum #1\relax #2\relax\@iwhilenum{#1\relax
\@iwhilenum 4 #2\relax}\fi}
5 \long\def\@iwhilenum#1{\ifnum #1\expandafter\@iwhilenum
6 \else\expandafter\@gobble\fi{#1}}

\@whiledim
\@iwhiledim 7 \long\def\@whiledim#1\do #2{\ifdim #1\relax#2\@iwhiledim{#1\relax#2}\fi}
8 \long\def\@iwhiledim#1{\ifdim #1\expandafter\@iwhiledim
9 \else\expandafter\@gobble\fi{#1}}

\@whileswnoop
\@whilesw 10 \long\def\@whilesw#1\fi#2{#1#2\@iwhilesw{#1#2}\fi\fi}
\@iwhilesw 11 \long\def\@iwhilesw#1\fi{#1\expandafter\@iwhilesw
12 \else\@gobbletwo\fi{#1}\fi}

\@for NAME := LIST \do {BODY} ==
    BEGIN \@forloop expand(LIST),\@nil,\@nil \@@ NAME {BODY}
END

\@forloop CAR, CARCDR, CDRCDR \@@ NAME {BODY} ==
    BEGIN
        NAME = CAR
        if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
        else BODY;

```

```

NAME = CARCDR
if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
  else BODY
    \@iforloop CDRCDR \@@ NAME \do {BODY}
  fi
fi
END

\@iforloop CAR, CDR \@@ NAME {BODY} =
NAME = CAR
if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
  then \@nextwhile = def(\@fornoop)
  else BODY ;
    \@nextwhile = def(\@iforloop)
  fi
\@nextwhile name cdr {body}

\@tfor NAME := LIST \do {BODY}
= \@tforloop LIST \@nil \@@ NAME {BODY}

\@tforloop car cdr \@@ name {body} =
name = car
if def(name) = def(\@nnil)
  then \@nextwhile == \@fornoop
  else body ;
    \@nextwhile == \@forloop
  fi
\@nextwhile name cdr {body}

\@nnil
13 \def\@nnil{\@nil}

\@empty
14 \def\@empty{}

\@fornoop
15 \long\def\@fornoop#1\@@#2#3{}

\@for
16 \long\def\@for#1:=#2\do#3{%
17   \expandafter\def\expandafter\@fortmp\expandafter{#2}%
18   \ifx\@fortmp\@empty \else
19     \expandafter\@forloop#2,\@nil,\@nil\@@#1{#3}\fi}

\@forloop
20 \long\def\@forloop#1,#2,#3\@@#4#5{\def#4{#1}\ifx #4\@nnil \else
21   #5\def#4{#2}\ifx #4\@nnil \else#5\@iforloop #3\@@#4{#5}\fi\fi}

\@iforloop
22 \long\def\@iforloop#1,#2\@@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\ifx #3\@nnil
23   \expandafter\@fornoop \else
24   #4\relax\expandafter\@iforloop\fi#2\@@#3{#4}}

```

```

\@tfor
25 \def\@tfor#1:={\@tf@r#1 }
26 \long\def\@tf@r#1#2\do#3{\def\@fortmp{#2}\ifx\@fortmp\space\else
27   \@tforloop#2\@nil\@nil\@@#1{#3}\fi}
28 \long\def\@tforloop#1#2\@@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\ifx #3\@nnil
29   \expandafter\@fornoop \else
30   #4\relax\expandafter\@tforloop\fi#2\@@#3{#4}}

\@break@tfor Break out of a \@tfor loop. This should be called inside the scope of an \if. See
\iffilenamepath for an example.
31 \long\def\@break@tfor#1\@@#2#3{\fi\fi}

\@removeelement Removes an element from a comma-separated list and puts it into a control se-
quence, called as \@removeelement{<element>}{<list>}{<cs>}. Due to the imple-
mentation method the <element> is not allowed to contain braces.
32 \def\@removeelement#1#2#3{%
33   \def\reserved@a##1,#1,##2\reserved@a{##1,##2\reserved@b}%
34   \def\reserved@b##1,\reserved@b##2\reserved@b{%
35     \ifx,##1\@empty\else##1\fi}%
36   \edef#3{%
37     \expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,#2,\reserved@b,#1,\reserved@a}}

38 </2kernel>

```

# File g

## lterror.dtx

### 14 Error handling

This section defines L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's error commands.

```
1 \<*2ekernel>
```

The '2ekernel' code ensures that a `\usepackage{autoerr}` is essentially ignored if a 'full' format is being used that has the error messages already in the format.

These days we don't support autoloading approach any longer, but this part bit is kept in case it is used in old documents.

```
2 \expandafter\let\csname ver@autoerr.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

#### 14.1 General commands

**\MessageBreak** This command prints a new-line inside a message, followed by a continuation line begun with `\@msg@continuation`. Normally it is defined to be `\relax`, but inside messages, it is let to `\@message@break`.

```
3 \let\MessageBreak\relax
```

**\GenericInfo** This takes two arguments: a continuation and a message, and sends the result to the log file.

```
4 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericInfo}[2]{%
5   \begingroup
6     \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
7     \set@display@protect
8     \immediate\write\m@ne{#2\on@line.}%
9   \endgroup
10 }
```

**\GenericWarning** This takes two arguments: a continuation and a message, and sends the result to the screen.

```
11 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericWarning}[2]{%
12   \begingroup
13     \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
14     \set@display@protect
15     \immediate\write\@unused{^^J#2\on@line.^^J}%
16   \endgroup
17 }
```

**\GenericError** This macro takes four arguments: a continuation, an error message, where to go for further information, and the help information. It displays the error message, and sets the error help (the result of typing `h` to the prompt), and does a horrible hack to turn the last context line (which by default is the only context line) into just three dots. This could be made more efficient.

```
18 \bgroup
19 \lccode'\@=' \ %
```

```

20 \lccode'\~=' \ %
21 \lccode'\}= ' \ %
22 \lccode'\{=' \ %
23 \lccode'\T=' \T%
24 \lccode'\H=' \H%
25 \catcode'\ =11\relax%
26 \lowercase{%
27 \egroup%

```

Unfortunately T<sub>E</sub>X versions older than 3.141 have a bug which means that  $\sim$ J does not force a linebreak in `\message` and `\errmessage` commands. So for these old T<sub>E</sub>X's we use `\typeout` to produce the message, and then have an empty `\errmessage` command. This causes an extra line of the form

! .

To appear on the terminal, but if you do not like it, you can always upgrade your T<sub>E</sub>X! In order for your format to use this version, you must define the macro `\@TeXversion` to be the version number, e.g., 3.14 of the underlying T<sub>E</sub>X. See the comments in `ltdircheck.dtx`.

```

28 \dimen@ \ifx\@TeXversion\undefined4\else\@TeXversion\fi\p@%
29 \ifdim\dimen@>3.14\p@%

```

First the 'standard case'.

```

30 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericError}[4]{%
31 \begingroup%
32 \immediate\write\@unused{}%
33 \def\MessageBreak{\sim J}%
34 \set@display@protect%
35 \edef%
36 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
37 \@err@
38 {{#4}}%
39 \errhelp
40 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
41 \@err@
42 \let
43 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
44 \@err@
45 \@empty
46 \def\MessageBreak{\sim J#1}%
47 \def~{\errmessage{%
48 #2.\sim J\sim J%
49 #3\sim J%
50 Type H <return> for immediate help%
51 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
52 \@err@
53 }}%
54 ~%
55 \endgroup}%
56 \else%

```

Secondly the version for old T<sub>E</sub>X's.

```

57 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericError}[4]{%
58 \begingroup%

```

```

59 \immediate\write\@unused{}%
60 \def\MessageBreak{^^J}%
61 \set@display@protect%
62 \edef%
63 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
64 \@err@ %
65 {{#4}}%
66 \errhelp
67 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
68 \@err@ %
69 \let
70 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
71 \@err@ %
72 \errmessage
73 \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
74 \def~{\typeout{! %
75 #2.^^J^^J%
76 #3^^J%
77 Type H <return> for immediate help.}%
78 %    %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
79 \@err@ %
80 {}}%
81 ~%
82 \endgroup}%
83 \fi}%

```

<pre> \PackageError \PackageWarning \PackageWarningNoLine \PackageInfo \ClassError \ClassWarning \ClassWarningNoLine \ClassInfo </pre>	<pre> \PackageError{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;error&gt;}{&lt;help&gt;} \PackageWarning{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;warning&gt;} \PackageWarningNoLine{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;warning&gt;} \PackageInfo{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;info&gt;} </pre>
--	--

and similarly for classes. The `Error` commands print the `<error>` message, and present the interactive prompt; if the author types `h`, then the `<help>` information is displayed. The `Warning` commands produce a warning but do not present the interactive prompt. The `WarningNoLine` commands do the same, but don't print the input line number. The `Info` commands write the message to the `log` file. Within the messages, the command `\MessageBreak` can be used to break a line, `\protect` can be used to protect command names, and `\space` is a space, for example:

```

\newcommand{\foo}{F00}
\PackageWarning{ethel}{%
  Your hovercraft is full of eels,\MessageBreak
  and \protect\foo\space is \foo}

```

produces:

```

Package ethel warning: Your hovercraft is full of eels,
(ethel)                and \foo is F00 on input line 54.

```



```

84 \gdef\PackageError#1#2#3{%
85   \GenericError{%
86     (#1)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
87   }{%
88     Package #1 Error: #2%
89   }{%
90     See the #1 package documentation for explanation.%
91   }{#3}%
92 }

93 \def\PackageWarning#1#2{%
94   \GenericWarning{%
95     (#1)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
96   }{%
97     Package #1 Warning: #2%
98   }%
99 }

100 \def\PackageWarningNoLine#1#2{%
101   \PackageWarning{#1}{#2\@gobble}%
102 }

103 \def\PackageInfo#1#2{%
104   \GenericInfo{%
105     (#1) \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
106   }{%
107     Package #1 Info: #2%
108   }%
109 }

110 \gdef\ClassError#1#2#3{%
111   \GenericError{%
112     (#1) \space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
113   }{%
114     Class #1 Error: #2%
115   }{%
116     See the #1 class documentation for explanation.%
117   }{#3}%
118 }

119 \def\ClassWarning#1#2{%
120   \GenericWarning{%
121     (#1) \space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
122   }{%
123     Class #1 Warning: #2%
124   }%
125 }

126 \def\ClassWarningNoLine#1#2{%
127   \ClassWarning{#1}{#2\@gobble}%
128 }

129 \def\ClassInfo#1#2{%
130   \GenericInfo{%
131     (#1) \space\space\@spaces\@spaces
132   }{%
133     Class #1 Info: #2%
134   }%
135 }

```

```

\@latex@error    Errors and other info, for use in the LATEX core.
\@latex@warning 136 \gdef\@latex@error#1#2{%
\@latex@warning@no@line 137   \GenericError{%
\@latex@info     138   \space\space\space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
\@latex@info@no@line 139   }{%
140     LaTeX Error: #1%
141   }{%
142     See the LaTeX manual or LaTeX Companion for explanation.%
143   }{#2}%
144 }

145 \def\@latex@warning#1{%
146   \GenericWarning{%
147     \space\space\space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
148   }{%
149     LaTeX Warning: #1%
150   }%
151 }

152 \def\@latex@warning@no@line#1{%
153   \@latex@warning{#1\@gobble}}

154 \def\@latex@info#1{%
155   \GenericInfo{%
156     \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
157   }{%
158     LaTeX Info: #1%
159   }%
160 }

161 \def\@latex@info@no@line#1{%
162   \@latex@info{#1\@gobble}}

\@font@warning and \@font@info are defined later since they have to be
redefined by the tracefnt package.

\def\@font@warning#1{%
  \GenericWarning{%
    {(font)\@spaces\@spaces}%
    {Font Warning: #1}%
  }
\def\@font@info#1{%
  \GenericInfo{%
    (font)\space\@spaces
  }{%
    Font Info: #1%
  }%
}

\c@errorcontextlines \errorcontextlines as a LATEX counter, so that it may be manipulated with
\setcounter (once it is defined :-))
163 \let\c@errorcontextlines\errorcontextlines
164 \c@errorcontextlines=-1

\on@line The message ‘ on input line n’, if possible.
165 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne

```

```

166 \let\on@line\@empty
167 \else
168 \def\on@line{ on input line \the\inputlineno}
169 \fi

\@warning Older LATEX messages. For the moment, these \let to the new message commands.
\@warning They may be changed later, once only obsolete packages and classes contain them.
\@latexerr

170 \let\@warning\@latex@warning
171 \let\@warning\@latex@warning@no@line
172 \global\let\@latexerr\@latex@error

\@spaces Four spaces.
173 \def\@spaces{\space\space\space\space}

```

## 14.2 Specific errors

```

\@eha The more common error help messages.
\@ehb 174 \gdef\@eha{%
\@ehc 175 Your command was ignored.\MessageBreak
\@ehd 176 Type \space I <command> <return> \space to replace it %
177 with another command,\MessageBreak
178 or \space <return> \space to continue without it.}
179 \gdef\@ehb{%
180 You've lost some text. \space \@ehc}
181 \gdef\@ehc{%
182 Try typing \space <return> %
183 \space to proceed.\MessageBreak
184 If that doesn't work, type \space X <return> \space to quit.}
185 \gdef\@ehd{%
186 You're in trouble here. \space \@ehc}

\@notdefinable Error message generated in \@ifdefinable from calls to one of the commands
\newcommand, \newlength or \newtheorem specifying an already-defined com-
mand name or one that begins \end....
187 \gdef\@notdefinable{%
188 \@latex@error{%
189 Command \@backslashchar\reserved@a\space
190 already defined.\MessageBreak
191 Or name \@backslashchar\@qend... illegal,
192 see p.192 of the manual}\@eha}

\@nolnerr Generated by \newline and \\ when called in vertical mode.
193 \gdef\@nolnerr{%
194 \@latex@error{There's no line here to end}\@eha}

\@nocounterr Generated by \setcounter, \addtocounter or \newcounter if applied to an un-
defined counter <cnt>.

\@nocnterr Obsolete error message generated in LATEX 2.09 by \setcounter, \addtocounter
or \newcounter for undefined counter. DO NOT use for LATEX 2ε it MIGHT
vanish! Use \@nocounterr{<cnt>} instead.

```

```

195 \gdef\@nocounterr#1{%
196   \latexerror{No counter '#1' defined}\@eha}
197 \gdef\@nocnterr{\@nocounterr?}

\@ctrerr  Called when trying to print the value of a counter numbered by letters that's
          greater than 26.
198 \gdef\@ctrerr{%
199   \latexerror{Counter too large}\@ehb}

\@nodocument  Error produced if paragraphs are typeset in the preamble.
200 \gdef\@nodocument{%
201   \latexerror{Missing \protect\begin{document}}\@ehd}

\@badend  Called by \end that doesn't match its \begin. RmS 1992/08/24: added code to
          \@badend to display position of non-matching \begin. FMi 1993/01/14: missing
          space added.
202 \gdef\@badend#1{%
203   \latexerror{\protect\begin{\@currenvir}\@currenvline
204               \space ended by \protect\end{#1}}\@eha}

\@badmath  Called by \[, \], \( or \) when used in wrong mode.
205 \gdef\@badmath{%
206   \latexerror{Bad math environment delimiter}\@eha}

\@toodeep  Called by a list environment nested more than six levels deep, or an enumerate or
          itemize nested more than four levels.
207 \gdef\@toodeep{%
208   \latexerror{Too deeply nested}\@ehd}

\@badpoptabs  Called by \endtabbing when not enough \poptabs have occurred, or by \poptabs
          when too many have occurred.
209 \gdef\@badpoptabs{%
210   \latexerror{\protect\pushtabs\space and \protect\poptabs
211               \space don't match}\@ehd}

\@badtab  Called by \>, \+ , \- or \< when stepping to an undefined tab.
212 \gdef\@badtab{%
213   \latexerror{Undefined tab position}\@ehd}

\@preamerr  This error is special: it appears in places where we normally have to \protect
          expansions. However, to prevent a protection of the error message itself (which
          would result in the message getting printed not issued on the terminal) we need
          to locally reset \protect to \relax.
214 \gdef\@preamerr#1{%
215   \begingroup
216     \let\protect\relax
217     \latexerror{\ifcase #1 Illegal character\or
218                 Missing @-exp\or Missing p-arg\fi\space
219                 in array arg}\@ehd
220   \endgroup}

```

`\@badlinearg` Occurs in `\line` and `\vector` command when a bad slope argument is encountered.

```

221 \gdef\@badlinearg{%
222   \latexerror{%
223     Bad \protect\line\space or \protect\vector
224     \space argument}\@ehb}

```

`\@parmoderr` Occurs in a float environment or a `\marginpar` when encountered in inner vertical mode.

```

225 \gdef\@parmoderr{%
226   \latexerror{Not in outer par mode}\@ehb}

```

`\@fltovf` Occurs in float environment or `\marginpar` when there are no more free boxes for storing floats.

```

227 \gdef\@fltovf{%
228   \latexerror{Too many unprocessed floats}\@ehb}

```

`\@latexbug` Occurs in output routine. This is bad news.

```

229 \gdef\@latexbug{%
230   \latexerror{This may be a LaTeX bug}{Call for help}}

```

`\@badcrerr` This error was removed and replaced by `\@nolnerr`.

```

231 %\def\@badcrerr {\latexerror{Bad use of \protect\\}\@ehc}

```

`\@noitemerr` `\addvspace` or `\addpenalty` was called when not in vmode. Probably caused by a missing `\item`.

```

232 \gdef\@noitemerr{%
233   \latexerror{Something's wrong--perhaps a missing %
234     \protect\item}\@ehc}

```

`\@notprerr` A command that can be used only in the preamble appears after the command `\begin{document}`.

```

235 \gdef\@notprerr{%
236   \latexerror{Can be used only in preamble}\@eha}

```

`\@inmatherr` Issued by commands that don't work correctly within math (like `\item`). There is no real error recovery happening, e.g., the user might get additional errors afterwards.

```

237 \gdef\@inmatherr#1{%
238   \relax
239   \ifmmode
240     \latexerror{Command \protect#1 invalid in math mode}\@ehc
241   \fi}

```

`\@invalidchar` An error for use with invalid characters. This is commented out, since we decided to use catcode 15 instead.

```

242 %\def\@invalidchar{\latexerror{Invalid character in input}\@ehc}
243 \</2ekernel>

```

As well as the above error commands some error messages are directly coded to save space. The Messages already present in `LATEX2.09` included:

`Environment --- undefined`  
 Issued by `\begin` for undefined environment.

`tab overflow`  
 Occurs in `\=` when maximum number of tabs exceeded.

`\< in mid line`  
 Occurs in `\<` when it appears in middle of line.

`Float(s) lost`  
 In output routine, caused by a float environment or `\marginpar` occurring in inner vertical mode.

# File h

## ltpar.dtx

### 15 Paragraphs

This section of the kernel declares the commands used to set `\par` and `\everypar` when ever their function needs to be changed for a long time.

#### 15.1 Implementation

There are two situations in which `\par` may be changed:

- Long-term changes, in which the new value is to remain in effect until the current environment is left. The environments that change `\par` in this way are the following:
  - All list environments (itemize, quote, etc.)
  - Environments that turn `\par` into a noop: tabbing, array and tabular.
- Temporary changes, in which `\par` is restored to its previous value the next time it is executed. The following are all such uses.
  - `\end` when preceded by `\@endparenv`, which is called by `\endtrivlist`
  - The mechanism for avoiding page breaks and getting the spacing right after section heads.

`\@setpar` To permit the proper interaction of these two situations, long-term changes are made by the `\@setpar{<VAL>}` command. It's function is:

To set `\par`. It `\def`'s `\par` and `\@par` to `<VAL>`.

`\@restorepar` Short-term changes are made by the usual `\def\par` commands. The original values are restored after a short-term change by the `\@restorepar` commands.

`\@@par` `\@@par` always is defined to be the original `TEX \par`.

`\everypar` `\everypar` is changed only for the short term. Whenever `\everypar` is set non-null, it should restore itself to null when executed.

The following commands change `\everypar` in this way:

- `\item`
- `\end` when preceded by `\@endparenv`, which is called by `\endtrivlist`
- `\minipage`

When dealing with `\par` and `\everypar` remember the following two warnings:

1. Commands that make short-term changes to `\par` and `\everypar` must take account of the possibility that the new commands and the ones that do the restoration may be executed inside a group. In particular, `\everypar` is executed inside a group whenever a new paragraph begins with a left brace. The `\everypar` command that restores its definition should be local to the current group (in case the command is inside a minipage used inside someplace

where `\everypar` has been redefined). Thus, if `\everypar` is redefined to do an `\everypar{}` it could take several executions of `\everypar` before the restoration “holds”. This usually causes no problem. However, to prevent the extra executions from doing harm, use a global switch to keep anything harmful in the new `\everypar` from being done twice.

2. Commands that change `\everypar` should remember that `\everypar` might be supposed to set the following switches false:

- `@nobreak`
- `@minipage`

they should do the setting if necessary.

```
1 \<*2kernel>
2 \message{par,}
```

```
\@setpar Initiate a long-term change to \par.
\@par    3 \def\@setpar#1{\def\par{#1}\def\@par{#1}}
```

The default definition of `\@par` will ensure that if `\@restorepar` defines `\par` to execute `\@par` it will redefine itself to the primitive `\@@par` after one iteration.

```
4 \def\@par{\let\par\@@par\par}
5 \</2kernel>
```

```
\@restorepar Restore from a short-term change to \par.
6 \def\@restorepar{\def\par{\@par}}
```



# File i

## ltspace.dtx

### 16 Spacing

This section deals with spacing, and line- and page-breaking.

#### 16.1 User Commands

`\nopagebreak` [ $\langle i \rangle$ ] :  $\langle i \rangle = 0, \dots, 4$ .  
 Default argument = 4. Puts a penalty into the vertical list output as follows:  
 0 : penalty = 0  
 1 : penalty = `\@lowpenalty`  
 2 : penalty = `\@medpenalty`  
 3 : penalty = `\@highpenalty`  
 4 : penalty = 10000  
`\pagebreak` [ $\langle i \rangle$ ] : same as except negatives of its penalty  
`\linebreak` [ $\langle i \rangle$ ] : analog of the above  
`\nolinebreak` [ $\langle i \rangle$ ] : analog of the above  
`\samepage` : inhibits page breaking most places by setting the following penalties to 10000:  
`\interlinepenalty`  
`\postdisplaypenalty`  
`\interdisplaylinepenalty`  
`\@beginparpenalty`  
`\@endparpenalty`  
`\@itempenalty`  
`\@secpenalty`  
`\interfootnotelinepenalty`  
`\` : initially defined to be `\newline`  
`\` [ $\langle length \rangle$ ] : initially defined to be `\vspace{\langle length \rangle}\newline`  
 Note: `\*` adds a `\adjust{\penalty 10000}`  
 OBSOLETE COMMANDS (which never made it into the manual):  
`\obeycr` : defines `\CRi` == `\relax`  
`\restorecr` : restores `\CRi` to its usual meaning.

#### 16.2 Chris' comments

There are several aspects of the handling of space in horizontal mode that are inconsistent or do not work well in some cases. These are largely concerned with ignoring the effect of space tokens that would otherwise typeset an inter-word space.

Negating the effect of such space tokens is achieved by two mechanisms:

- `\unskip` is used to remove the glue just added by a space that has already had its effect; it is sometimes invoked after an `\ifdim` test on `\lastskip` (see below);
- `\ignorespaces` is used to ignore space-tokens yet to come.

The test done on `\lastskip` is sometimes for equality with zero and sometimes for being positive. Recall also that the test is only on the natural length of the glue and that no glue cannot be distinguished from glue whose natural length is zero: to summarise, a pretty awful test. It is not clear why these tests are not all the same; I think that they should all be for equality. One place where `\unskip` is often used is just before a `\par` (which itself internally does an `\unskip`) and one bit of code (in `\@item`) even has two `\unskips` before a `\par`. These uses may be fossil code but if they are necessary, maybe `\@killglue` would be even safer.

Such removal of glue by `\unskip` may sometimes have the wrong result, removing not the glue from a space-token but other explicit glue; this is sometimes not what is intended.

A common way to prevent such removal is to add an `\hskip\z@` after the glue that should not be removed. This protects that glue against one `\unskip` with no test but not against more than one. It does work for ‘tested `\unskips`’. This is used by `\hspace*` but not by `\hspace`; this is inconsistent as the star is supposed to prevent removal only at the beginning of a line, not at the end, or in a tabular, etc.

If this reason for removing glue were the only consideration then a tested-`\unskip` and protection by `\hskip\z@` would suffice but would need to be consistently implemented.

However, the class of invisibles, commands and environments tries to be even cleverer: one of these tries to leave only one inter-word space whenever there is one before it and one after it; and it does this quite well.

But problems can arise when there is not a space-token on both sides of it; in particular, when an invisible appears at the beginning or end of a piece of text the method still leaves one space token whereas usually in these cases it should leave none.

Also, the current rules do not work well when more than one such command appears consecutively, separated by space-tokens; it leaves glue between every other invisible.

There is also a question about what these commands should do when they occur next to spaces that do not come from space tokens but, for example, from `\hspace`. Should they still produce ‘just one space’? If so, which one? It is good to note that the manual is sufficiently cautious about invisibles that we are not obliged to make anything work.

Another interesting side-road to explore is whether the space-tokens either side of an `\hspace{...}` should be ignored.

One alternative to the current algorithm that is often suggested is that all glue around the invisible should be consolidated into a space after it (usually without stating how much glue should be put there). The command `\nolinebreak` is implemented this way (and `\linebreak` should also be). This does not work correctly for the following common case:

```
... some text
\index{some-word}
some-word and more text.
```

This is optimal coding since it is normal to index a word that gets split across a page-break on its starting page. This would, on the other hand, fix another common (and documented) failure of the current system: when the invisible is

the last thing in a paragraph the space before it is not removed and, worse, it is also hidden from the paragraph-ending mechanism so that an ‘empty’ line can be created at the end of the paragraph.

Another deficiency (I think) of the current system is that the following is treated as having the `\index` command between the paragraphs, which is probably not what the author intended (since there is no empty line after it).

```
\index{beginnings}
Beginnings of paragraphs ...
```

I know of no algorithm that will handle satisfactorily even all the most common cases; note that it could be that the best algorithm may be different for different invisibles since, for example, the common uses and expected behaviour of `\index`, `\marginpar`, `\linebreak`, `\pagebreak` and `\vspace` are somewhat different. [For example, is `\vspace` ever used in the middle of a paragraph?]

One method that can (and is) used to make invisible commands produce no space when used at the beginning of text is to put in some glue that is nearly enough the same as no glue or glue of zero length in all respects except for the precise test for not being exactly equal to zero; examples of such glue are `\hskip 1sp` and, possibly better but more complex, `\hskip -1sp \hskip 1sp`. However, this only works when it is known that user-supplied text is about to start.

Some similar concerns apply to the handling of space and penalties in vertical mode; there is an extra hurdle here as `\unskip` does not work on the main vertical list. The complexity of the tests done by `\addvspace` have never been explained.

The implementation of space hacks etc for vertical mode is another major area that needs further attention; my earlier experiments did not produce much improvement over the current unsatisfactory situation.

One particular problem is what happens when the following very natural coding is used (part of the problem here is that this looks like an hmode problem, but it is not):

```
... end of text.

\begin{enumerate}
  \item \label{item:xxx} Item text.
\end{enumerate}
```

### 16.3 Some immediate actions

- Fix bug in `\linebreak`.
- Fix bug in `\\*`.
- Reimplement `\\`, etc, removing extra `\vadjusts` and getting better error trapping (this seems to involve a lot more tokens).
- Investigate whether `\\`, etc need to be errors in vmode; I think that they could be noops (maybe with a warning).
- Make all(?) `\unskips` include test for zero skip (rather than other tests or no test).

- Consider replacing `\hskip 1sp` by something better (here called an ‘infinitesimal’ skip).
- Look at all `\hskip\z@` (or similar) to see if they should be changed to an ‘infinitesimal’ skip.
- Resolve the inconsistency between `\hspace` and `\hspace*`.
- Remove unnecessary `\unskips`.
- Investigate and rationalise the ‘newline’ code.
- Find better algorithms for all sorts of things or, easier(?), fix T<sub>E</sub>X itself.

## 16.4 The code

```

1 <*2ekernel>
2 \message{spacing,}

\pagebreak
\nopagebreak 3 \def\pagebreak{\@testopt{\@no@pgbk-}4}
4 \def\nopagebreak{\@testopt{\@no@pgbk4}

\@no@pgbk
5 \def\@no@pgbk #1[#2]{%
6   \ifvmode
7     \penalty #1\@getpen{#2}%
8   \else
9     \@bsphack
10    \vadjust{\penalty #1\@getpen{#2}}%
11    \@esphack
12  \fi}

\linebreak
\nolinebreak 13 \def\linebreak{\@testopt{\@no@lnbk-}4}
14 \def\nolinebreak{\@testopt{\@no@lnbk4}

\@no@lnbk
15 \def\@no@lnbk #1[#2]{%
16   \ifvmode
17     \@nolnerr
18   \else
19     \@tempskipa\lastskip
20     \unskip
21     \penalty #1\@getpen{#2}%
22     \ifdim\@tempskipa>\z@
23       \hskip\@tempskipa
24       \ignorespaces
25     \fi
26   \fi}

\samepage
27 \def\samepage{\interlinepenalty\@M
28   \postdisplaypenalty\@M

```

```

29 \interdisplaylinepenalty\@M
30 \@beginparpenalty\@M
31 \@endparpenalty\@M
32 \@itempenalty\@M
33 \@secpenalty\@M
34 \interfootnotelinepenalty\@M}

```

`\@` The purpose of the new code is to fix a few bugs; however, it also attempts to optimize the following, in order of priority:

1. efficient execution of plain `\@`;
2. efficient execution of `\@[...]`;
3. memory use;
4. name-space use.

The changes should make no difference to the typeset output. It appears to be safe to use `\reserved@e` and `\reserved@f` here (other reserved macros are somewhat disastrous).

These changes made `\newline` even less robust than it had been, so now it is explicitly robust, like `\@`.

`\@normalcr` The internal definition of the ‘normal’ definition of `\@`.

```

35 \DeclareRobustCommand\@{%
36   \let \reserved@e \relax
37   \let \reserved@f \relax
38   \ifstar{\let \reserved@e \vadjust \let \reserved@f \nobreak
39     \@xnewline}%
40     \@xnewline}
41 \expandafter\let\expandafter\@normalcr
42   \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string\@ \endcsname

```

`\newline` A simple form of the ‘normal’ definition of `\@`.

```

43 \DeclareRobustCommand\newline{\@normalcr\relax}

```

`\@xnewline`

```

44 \def\@xnewline{\@ifnextchar[% ] bracket matching
45   \@newline
46   {\@gnewline\relax}}

```

`\@newline`

```

47 \def\@newline[#1]{\let \reserved@e \vadjust
48   \@gnewline {\vskip #1}}

```

`\@gnewline` The `\nobreak` added to prevent null lines when `\@` ends an overfull line. Change made 24 May 89 as suggested by Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Schöpf

```

49 \def\@gnewline #1{%
50   \ifvmode
51     \@nolnerr
52   \else
53     \unskip \reserved@e {\reserved@f#1}\nobreak \hfil \break
54   \fi}

```

```

\@getpen
55 \def\@getpen#1{\ifcase #1 \z@ \or \@lowpenalty\or
56     \@medpenalty \or \@highpenalty
57     \else \@M \fi}

\if@nbreak Switch used to avoid page breaks caused by \label after a section heading, etc.
It should be GLOBALLY set true after the \nbreak and globally set false by
the next invocation of \everypar.
    Commands that reset \everypar should globally set it false if appropriate.
58 \def\@nbreakfalse{\global\let\if@nbreak\iffalse}
59 \def\@nbreaktrue {\global\let\if@nbreak\iftrue}
60 \@nbreakfalse

\@savsk Registers used to save the space factor and last skip.
\@savsf 61 \newdimen\@savsk
        62 \newcount\@savsf

\@bsphack \@bsphack and \@esphack used by macros such as \index and \begin{@float}
... \end{@float} that want to be invisible — i.e., not leave any extra space when
used in the middle of text. Such a macro should begin with \@bsphack and end
with \@esphack The macro in question should not create any text, nor change the
mode.
    Before giving the current definition we give an extended definition that is
currently not used (because it doesn't work as advertised:-)
    These are generalised hacks which attempt to do sensible things when 'invisible
commands' appear in vmode too.
    They need to cope with space in both hmode (plus spacefactor) and vmode,
and also cope with breaks etc. In vmode this means ensuring that any following
\addvspace, etc sees the correct glue in \lastskip.
    In fact, these improved versions should be used for other cases of 'whatsits,
thingies etc' which should be invisible. They are only for commands, not environ-
ments (see notes on \@Esphack).
    BTW, anyone know why the standard hacks are surrounded by \ifmmode\else
rather than simply \ifhmode?
    And are there any cases where saving the spacefactor is essential? I have some
extensions where it is, but it does not appear to be so in the standard uses.

\def \@bsphack{%
  \relax \ifvmode
    \@savsk \lastskip
    \ifdim \lastskip=\z@
    \else
      \vskip -\lastskip
    \fi
  \else
    \ifhmode
      \@savsk \lastskip
      \@savsf \spacefactor
    \fi
  \fi
}

```

I think that, in vmode, it is the safest to put in a `\nobreak` immediately after such things since writes, inserts etc followed by glue give valid breakpoints and, in general, it is possible to create breaks but impossible to destroy them.

```
\def \@esphack{%
  \relax \ifvmode
    \nobreak
    \ifdim \@savsk=\z@
    \else
      \vskip\@savsk
    \fi
  \else
    \ifhmode
      \spacefactor \@savsf
      \ifdim \@savsk>\z@
        \ignorespaces
      \fi
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

For the moment we are going to ignore the vertical versions until they are correct.

```
63 \def\@bsphack{%
64   \relax
65   \ifhmode
66     \@savsk\lastskip
67     \@savsf\spacefactor
68   \fi}
```

`\@esphack` Companion to `\@bsphack`.

```
69 </2ekernel>
70 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
71 <latexrelease>          {\@esphack}{hyphenation after space hack}%
72 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
73 \def\@esphack{%
74   \relax
75   \ifhmode
76     \spacefactor\@savsf
77     \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
78       \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
79       \ignorespaces
80     \fi
81   \fi}%
82 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
83 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
84 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
85 <latexrelease>          {\@esphack}{hyphenation after space hack}%
86 <latexrelease>\def\@esphack{%
87 <latexrelease>  \relax
88 <latexrelease>  \ifhmode
89 <latexrelease>    \spacefactor\@savsf
90 <latexrelease>    \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
91 <latexrelease>      \ignorespaces
```

```

92 <latexrelease> \fi
93 <latexrelease> \fi}%
94 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
95 <*2kernel>

```

**\@Esphack** A variant of \@esphack that sets the @ignore switch to true (as \@esphack used to do previously). This is currently used only for floats and similar environments.

```

w
96 </2kernel>
97 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
98 <latexrelease> \{\@Esphack\}{hyphenation after space hack}%
99 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
100 \def\@Esphack{%
101   \relax
102   \ifhmode
103     \spacefactor\@savsf
104     \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
105       \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
106       \@ignoretrue
107       \ignorespaces
108     \fi
109   \fi}%
110 </2kernel | latexrelease>
111 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
112 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
113 <latexrelease> \{\@Esphack\}{hyphenation after space hack}%
114 <latexrelease>\def\@Esphack{%
115 <latexrelease> \relax
116 <latexrelease> \ifhmode
117 <latexrelease> \spacefactor\@savsf
118 <latexrelease> \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
119 <latexrelease> \@ignoretrue
120 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
121 <latexrelease> \fi
122 <latexrelease> \fi}%
123 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
124 <*2kernel>

```

**\@vbsphack** Another variant which is useful for invisible things which should not live in vmode (this is how some people feel about marginals).

If it occurs in vmode then it enters hmode and ensures that \@savsk is nonzero so that the \ignorespaces is put in later. It is not used at present.

```

\def \@vbsphack{ %
  \relax \ifvmode
    \leavevmode
    \@savsk 1sp
    \@savsf \spacefactor
  \else
    \ifhmode
      \@savsk \lastskip
      \@savsf \spacefactor
    \fi
  \fi
}

```



## 16.5 Vertical spacing

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X supports the plain T<sub>E</sub>X commands `\smallskip`, `\medskip` and `\bigskip`. However, it redefines them using `\vspace` instead of `\vskip`.

Extra vertical space is added by the command `\addvspace{⟨skip⟩}`, which adds a vertical skip of `⟨skip⟩` to the document. The sequence `\addvspace{⟨s1⟩} \addvspace{⟨s2⟩}` is equivalent to `\addvspace{⟨maximum of s1, s2⟩}`.

`\addvspace` should be used only in vertical mode, and gives an error if it's not. The `\addvspace` command does *not* add vertical space if `@minipage` is true. The minipage environment uses this to inhibit the addition of extra vertical space at the beginning.

Penalties are put into the vertical list with the `\addpenalty{⟨penalty⟩}` command. It works properly when `\addpenalty` and `\addvspace` commands are mixed.

The `@nobreak` switch is set true used when in vertical mode and no page break should occur. (Right now, it is used only by the section heading commands to inhibit page breaking after a heading.)

```
\addvspace{SKIP} ==
BEGIN
  if vmode
    then if @minipage
      else if \lastskip =0
        then \vskip SKIP
        else if \lastskip < SKIP
          then \vskip -\lastskip
          \vskip SKIP
          else if SKIP < 0 and \lastskip >= 0
            then \vskip -\lastskip
            \vskip \lastskip + SKIP
          fi      fi      fi      fi
      else useful error message (CAR).
    fi
  END
```

`\@xaddvskip` Internal macro for `\vspace` handling the case that space has previously been added.

```
125 \def\@xaddvskip{%
126   \ifdim\lastskip<\@tempskipb
127     \vskip-\lastskip
128     \vskip\@tempskipb
129   \else
130     \ifdim\@tempskipb<\z@
131       \ifdim\lastskip<\z@
132         \else
133           \advance\@tempskipb\lastskip
134           \vskip-\lastskip
135           \vskip \@tempskipb
136         \fi
137       \fi
138     \fi}
```

`\addvspace` Add vertical space taking into account space already added, as described above.

```

139 \def\addvspace#1{%
140   \ifvmode
141     \if@minipage\else
142       \ifdim \lastskip =\z@
143         \vskip #1\relax
144       \else
145         \@tempskipb#1\relax
146         \@xaddvskip
147       \fi
148     \fi
149   \else
150     \@noitemerr
151   \fi}

```

`\addpenalty`

```

152 \</2kernel>
153 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
154 \<latexrelease>{\addpenalty}{\addpenalty}%
155 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>

```

Fix provided by Donald (though the original fix was not good enough). In 2005 Plamen Tanovski discovered that this fix wasn't good enough either as the `\vskip` kept getting bigger if several `\addpenalty` commands followed each other. Donald kindly send a new fix.

```

156 \def\addpenalty#1{%
157   \ifvmode
158     \if@minipage
159     \else
160       \if@nobreak
161       \else
162         \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
163           \penalty#1\relax
164         \else
165           \@tempskipb\lastskip

```

We have to make sure the final `\vskip` seen by  $\text{\TeX}$  is the correct one, namely `\@tempskipb`. However we may have to adjust for `\prevdepth` when placing the penalty but that should not affect the skip we pass on to  $\text{\TeX}$ .

```

166     \begingroup
167       \@tempskipa\@tempskipb
168       \advance \@tempskipb
169       \ifdim\prevdepth>\maxdepth\maxdepth\else
170         \ifdim \prevdepth = -\@m\p@ \z@ \else \prevdepth \fi
171       \fi
172       \vskip -\@tempskipb
173       \penalty#1%
174       \ifdim\@tempskipa=\@tempskipb

```

Do nothing if the `\prevdepth` check made no adjustment.

```

175     \else

```

Combine the `\prevdepth` adjustment into a single skip.

```

176             \advance\@tempskipb -\@tempskipa
177             \vskip \@tempskipb
178         \fi
    The final skip is always the specified length.
179         \vskip \@tempskipa
180     \endgroup
181 \fi
182 \fi
183 \fi
184 \else
185     \@noitemerr
186 \fi}%
187 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
188 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
189 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
190 \<latexrelease>         {\addpenalty}{\addpenalty}%
191 \<latexrelease>\def\addpenalty#1{%
192 \<latexrelease> \ifvmode
193 \<latexrelease>     \if@minipage
194 \<latexrelease>     \else
195 \<latexrelease>         \if@nobreak
196 \<latexrelease>         \else
197 \<latexrelease>             \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
198 \<latexrelease>                 \penalty#1\relax
199 \<latexrelease>             \else
200 \<latexrelease>                 \@tempskipb\lastskip
201 \<latexrelease>                 \vskip -\lastskip
202 \<latexrelease>                 \penalty#1%
203 \<latexrelease>                 \vskip\@tempskipb
204 \<latexrelease>             \fi
205 \<latexrelease>         \fi
206 \<latexrelease>     \fi
207 \<latexrelease> \else
208 \<latexrelease>     \@noitemerr
209 \<latexrelease> \fi}%
210 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
211 \<*2ekernel>

```

`\vspace`    The new code for these commands depends on the following facts:

`\@vspace`  
`\@vspacer`

- The value of `prevdepth` is changed only when a box or rule is created and added to a vertical list;
- The value of `prevdepth` is used only when a box is created and added to a vertical list;
- The value of `prevdepth` is always local to the building of one vertical list.

```

212 \DeclareRobustCommand\vspace{\@ifstar\@vspacer\@vspace}
213 \def\@vspace #1{%
214     \ifvmode
215         \vskip #1
216         \vskip\z@skip
217     \else

```

```

218     \@bsphack
219     \vadjust{\@restorepar
220             \vskip #1
221             \vskip\z@skip
222             }%
223     \@esphack
224     \fi}

225 \def\@vspacer#1{%
226     \ifvmode
227         \dimen@\prevdepth
228         \hrule \@height\z@
229         \nobreak
230         \vskip #1
231         \vskip\z@skip
232         \prevdepth\dimen@
233     \else
234         \@bsphack
235         \vadjust{\@restorepar
236                 \hrule \@height\z@
237                 \nobreak
238                 \vskip #1
239                 \vskip\z@skip}%
240         \@esphack
241     \fi}

\smallskip
\medskip 242 \def\smallskip{\vspace\smallskipamount}
\bigskip 243 \def\medskip{\vspace\medskipamount}
244 \def\bigskip{\vspace\bigskipamount}

\smallskipamount
\medskipamount 245 \newskip\smallskipamount \smallskipamount=3pt plus 1pt minus 1pt
\bigskipamount 246 \newskip\medskipamount \medskipamount =6pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
247 \newskip\bigskipamount \bigskipamount =12pt plus 4pt minus 4pt

```

## 16.6 Horizontal space (and breaks)

`\nobreakdashes` This idea is borrowed from the `amsmath` package but here we define a robust command.

This command is a low-level command designed for use only before hyphens or dashes (such as `-`, `--`, or `---`).

It could probably be better implemented: it may need its own private token register and temporary command.

Setting the hyphen in a box and then unboxing it means that the normal penalty will not be added after it—and if the penalty is not there a break will not be taken (unless an explicit penalty or glue follows, thus the final `\nobreak`).

Note that even if it is not followed by a ‘`-`’, it still leaves `vmode` and sets the `spacefactor`; so use it carefully!

```

248 \DeclareRobustCommand{\nobreakdashes}{%
249     \leavevmode
250     \toks@{}%
251     \def\reserved@a##1{\toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@-}}%

```

```

252 \futurelet\@let@token \reserved@b}%
253 \def\reserved@b {\ifx\@let@token -%
254 \expandafter\reserved@a
255 \else
256 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\the\toks@\nobreak}%
257 \unhbox\z@
258 \spacefactor\sfcode'\-
259 \fi}%
260 \futurelet\@let@token \reserved@b
261 }

```

**\nobreakspace** This is a robust command that produces a horizontal space at which, in paragraph-mode, a line-break is not possible. We then define an active ~ to expand to it since this is the documented behaviour of ~. One reason for introducing this is that some 8-bit input encodings have a slot for such a space and we do not want to use active characters as the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X internal commands.

The braces in the definition of ~ are needed to ensure that a following space is preserved when reading to/from internal files.

We need to keep \@xobeysp as it is widely used; so here it is let to the non-robust command \nobreakspace .

```

262 \DeclareRobustCommand{\nobreakspace}{%
263 \leavevmode\nobreak\ }
264 \catcode '\~=13
265 \def~{\nobreakspace{}}
266 \expandafter\let\expandafter\@xobeysp\csname nobreakspace \endcsname

```

**\,** Used in paragraph mode produces a \thinspace. It has the ordinary definition in math mode. Useful for quotes inside quotes, as in ‘\, ‘Foo’, he said.’

```

267 \DeclareRobustCommand{\,}{%
268 \relax\ifmmode\mskip\thinmuskip\else\thinspace\fi
269 }

```

**\@** Placed before a ‘.’, makes it a sentence-ending period. Does the right thing for other punctuation marks as well. Does this by setting spacefactor to 1000.

```

270 </2ekernel>
271 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
272 <latexrelease> \{\@}{Space after \@}%
273 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
274 \def\@{\spacefactor\@m{}}%
275 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
276 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
277 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
278 <latexrelease> \{\@}{Space after \@}%
279 <latexrelease>\def\@{\spacefactor\@m{}}%
280 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
281 <*2ekernel>

```

**\hspace**

```

282 \DeclareRobustCommand\hspace{\@ifstar\@hspacer\@hspace}

```

**\@hspace**

```

283 \def\@hspace#1{\hskip #1\relax}

```

```

\@hspacer  extra \hskip 0pt added 1985/17/12 to guard against a following \unskip \relax
           added 13 Oct 88 for usual TEX lossage replaced both changes by \hskip\z@skip
           27 Nov 91

284 \def\@hspacer#1{\vrule \@width\z@\nobreak
285                \hskip #1\hskip \z@skip}

\fill
286 \newskip\fill
287 \fill = 0pt plus 1fill

\stretch
288 \def\stretch#1{\z@ \@plus #1fill\relax}

\thinspace
\negthinspace 289 \def\thinspace{\kern .16667em }
\enspace      290 \def\negthinspace{\kern-.16667em }
              291 \def\enspace{\kern.5em }

\enskip
\quad         292 \def\enskip{\hskip.5em\relax}
\qquad       293 \def\quad{\hskip1em\relax}
              294 \def\qquad{\hskip2em\relax}

\obeycr      The following definitions will probably get deleted or moved to compatibility mode
\restorecr    soon.

295 {\catcode'\^M=13 \gdef\obeycr{\catcode'\^M13 \def^M{\\relax}%
296    \@gobblecr}%
297 {\catcode'\^M=13 \gdef\@gobblecr{\@ifnextchar
298  \@gobble\ignorespaces}}
299 \gdef\restorecr{\catcode'\^M5 }}

300 </2ekernel>

```

# File j

## ltlogos.dtx

### 17 Logos

Various logos are defined here.

`\TeX` The  $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$  logo, adjusted so that a full stop after the logo counts as ending a sentence.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \def\TeX{T\kern-.1667em\lower.5ex\hbox{E}\kern-.125emX\@}
```

`\LaTeX` The  $\mathrm{L}^{\mathrm{A}}\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$  logo.

```
3 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LaTeX}{L\kern-.36em%
4     {\sbox\z@ T%
5     \vbox to\ht\z@{\hbox{\check@mathfonts
6         \fontsize\sf@size\z@
7         \math@fontsfalse\selectfont
8         A}%
9         \vss}%
10    }%
11    \kern-.15em%
12    \TeX}
```

`\LaTeXe` The  $\mathrm{L}^{\mathrm{A}}\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}_{2\epsilon}$  logo as proposed by A-W designers.

```
13 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LaTeXe}{\mbox{\m@th
14     \if b\expandafter\@car\@series\@nil\boldmath\fi
15     \LaTeX\kern.15em2$_{\textstyle\varepsilon}$}}
16 </2ekernel>
```

# File k

## ltfiles.dtx

### 18 File Handling

The following user commands are defined in this part:

<code>\document</code>	<code>(ie \begin{document})</code> Reads in the .AUX files and <code>\catcode</code> 's @ to 12.
<code>\nofiles</code>	Suppresses all file output by setting <code>\@files</code> false.
<code>\includeonly</code>	<code>{\NAME1, ... ,NAMEn}</code> Causes only parts NAME1, ... ,NAMEn to be read by their <code>\include</code> commands. Works by setting <code>partsw</code> true and setting <code>\@partlist</code> to NAME1, ... ,NAMEn.
<code>\include</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code> Does an <code>\input</code> NAME unless <code>\@partsw</code> is true and NAME is not in <code>\@partlist</code> . If <code>\@files</code> is true, then it directs .AUX output to NAME.AUX, including a checkpoint at the end.
<code>\input</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code> The same as TeX's <code>\input</code> , except it allows optional braces around the file name. In $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$ , it also avoids the primitive 'missing file' error, if the file can not be found.
<code>\IfFileExists</code>	<code>{\NAME}{\&lt;then&gt;}{\&lt;else&gt;}</code> If the file exists on the system, execute <i>then</i> otherwise execute <i>else</i> .
<code>\InputIfFileExists</code>	<code>{\NAME}{\&lt;then&gt;}{\&lt;else&gt;}</code> If the file exists on the system, execute <i>then</i> and input NAME otherwise execute <i>else</i> .

```
1 \*2ekernel
2 \message{files,}
```

VARIABLES, SWITCHES AND INTERNAL COMMANDS:

<code>\@mainaux</code>	: Output file number for main .AUX file.
<code>\@partaux</code>	: Output file number for current part's .AUX file.
<code>\@auxout</code>	: Either <code>\@mainout</code> or <code>\@partout</code> , depending on which .AUX file output goes to.
<code>\@input{foo}</code>	: If file foo exists, then <code>\input</code> 's it, otherwise types a warning message.
<code>@files</code>	: Switch – set false if no .AUX, .TOC, .IDX etc files are to be written
<code>@partsw</code>	: Set true by a <code>\includeonly</code> command.
<code>\@partlist</code>	: Set to the argument of the <code>\includeonly</code> command.
<code>\cp@FOO</code>	: The checkpoint for <code>\include</code> 'd file FOO.TEX, written by <code>\wroteckpt</code> at the end of file FOO.AUX

```
\includeonly{FILELIST} ==
BEGIN
```



```

\@partsw := T
\@partlist := FILELIST
END

\include{FILE} ==
BEGIN
\clearpage
if \@filesw = T
then \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{FILE.AUX}}
fi
if \@partsw = T
then \@tempswa := F
\reserved@a := FILE
for \reserved@a := \@partlist
do if eval(\reserved@a) = eval(\reserved@b)
then \@tempswa := T fi
od
fi

if \@tempswa = T
then \@auxout := \@partaux
if \@filesw = T
then \immediate\openout\@partaux{FILE.AUX}
\immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}
fi
\@input{FILE.TEX}
\clearpage
\@writeckpt{FILE}
if @filesw then \closeout \@partaux fi
\@auxout := \@mainaux
else \cp@FILE
fi
END

\@writeckpt{FILE} ==
BEGIN
if \@filesw = T
\immediate\write on file \@partaux:
\@setckpt{FILE}{
%% }
for \reserved@a := \cl@ckpt
do \immediate\write on file \@partaux:
\global\string\setcounter

{eval(\reserved@a)}{eval(\c@eval(\reserved@a))}
od
%% {
\immediate\write on file \@partaux: }
fi
END

\@setckpt{FILE}{LIST} ==

```

```

BEGIN
  G \cp@FILE := LIST
END

INITIALIZATION
  \@tempswa := T

\@inputcheck Allocate read stream for testing and output stream.
  \@unused 3 \newread\@inputcheck
            4 \newwrite\@unused

  \@mainaux
  \@partaux 5 \newwrite\@mainaux
            6 \newwrite\@partaux

  \if@filesw
  \if@partsw 7 \newif\if@filesw \@fileswtrue
            8 \newif\if@partsw \@partswfalse

\@clubpenalty This stores the current normal (non-infinite) value of \@clubpenalty; it should
               therefore be reset whenever the normal value is changed (as in the bibliography
               in the standard styles).
               9 \newcount\@clubpenalty
               10 \@clubpenalty \@clubpenalty

\document Cancel the \begingroup from \begin
           11 \def\document{\endgroup
           If some options on \documentclass haven't been used by any package we will now
           give a warning since this is most certainly a misspelling.
           12 \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\@empty\else
           13   \@latex@warning@no@line{Unused global option(s):^^J%
           14     \@spaces[\@unusedoptionlist]]}%
           15 \fi
           16 \@colht\textheight
           17 \@colroom\textheight \vsize\textheight
           18 \@columnwidth\textwidth
           19 \@clubpenalty\clubpenalty
           20 \if@twocolumn
           21   \advance\columnwidth -\columnsep
           22   \divide\columnwidth\tw@ \hsize\columnwidth \@firstcolumntrue
           23 \fi
           24 \hsize\columnwidth \linewidth\hsize
           25 \begingroup\@floatplacement\@dblfloatplacement
           26   \makeatletter\let\@writefile\@gobbletwo

           27   \global \let \@multiplelabels \relax
           28   \@input{\jobname.aux}%
           29 \endgroup
           30 \if@filesw
           31   \immediate\openout\@mainaux\jobname.aux
           32   \immediate\write\@mainaux{\relax}%
           33 \fi

```

Dateline 1991/03/26: FMi added `\process@table` to support NFSS; This will also work with old fonts if no other style defines `\process@table`. The following line forces the initialization of the math fonts.

```
34 \process@table
35 \let\glb@currsize\@empty %% Force math initialization.

36 \normalsize
37 \everypar{}
```

So that punctuation in headings is not disturbed by verbatim or other local changes to the space factor codes, save the document default here. This will be locally reset by the output routine. For special cases a class may want to define `\normalsfcodes` directly, in case that definition will be used. (This is an old bug, problem existed in  $\text{\LaTeX}2.0x$  and plain  $\text{\TeX}$ .)

```
38 \ifx\normalsfcodes\@empty
39   \ifnum\sfcode'\.=\@m
40     \let\normalsfcodes\frenchspacing
41   \else
42     \let\normalsfcodes\nonfrenchspacing
43   \fi
44 \fi
```

Way back in 1991 (08/26) FMi & RmS set the `\@noskipsec` switch to true in the preamble and to false here. This was done to trap lists and related text in the preamble but it does not catch everything; hence Change 1.1g was introduced.

```
45 \@noskipsecfalse

46 \let \@refundefined \relax
```

Just before disabling the preamble commands we execute the begin document hook which contains any code contributed by `\AtBeginDocument`. Also disable the gathering of the file list, if no `\listfiles` has been issued. `\AtBeginDocument` is redefined at this point so that and such commands that get into the hook do not chase their tail...

```
47 \let\AtBeginDocument\@firstofone
48 \@begindocumenthook
```

Most of the following assignments will be done globally in case the user adds something like `\begin{multicols}` to the document hook, i.e. starts are group in `\begin{document}`.

Since a value of exactly 0pt for `\topskip` causes `\twocolumn[]` to misbehave, we add this check, hoping that it will not cause any problems elsewhere.

```
49 \ifdim\topskip<1sp\global\topskip 1sp\relax\fi
50 \global\@maxdepth\maxdepth
51 \global\let\@begindocumenthook\@undefined
52 \ifx\@listfiles\@undefined
53   \global\let\@filelist\relax
54   \global\let\@addtofilelist\@gobble
55 \fi
```

At the very end we disable all preamble commands. This has to happen after the begin document hooks was executed so that this hook can still use such commands.

```
56 \gdef\do##1{\global\let ##1\@notprerr}%
57 \@preamblecmds
```

The next line saves tokens and also allows `\@nocument` to be used directly to trap preamble errors.

```
58 \global\let \@nocument \relax
```

The next line is a pure safety measure in case a do list is ever expanded at the wrong place. In addition it will save a few tokens to get rid of the above definition.

```
59 \global\let\do\noexpand
```

Use of `\AtBeginDocument` hook might mean that we are already in horizontal mode, so ignore the space after `\begin{document}`.

```
60 \ignorespaces}
```

```
61 \@onlypreamble\document
```

`\normalsfcodes` The setting of `\@empty` is just a flag. This command may be defined in a class or package file. If it is still `\@empty` at `\begin{document}` it will be defined to be `\frenchspacing` or `\nonfrenchspacing`, depending on which of those appears to be in effect at that point.

```
62 \let\normalsfcodes\@empty
```

`\nofiles` Set `\@filesfalse` which suppresses the places where L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X makes `\immediate` writes. The `\makeindex` and `\makeglossary` are disabled. `\protected@write` is redefined not to write to the file specified, but rather to write a blank line to the log file. This ensures that a *⟨whatsit⟩* node is still created, and so spacing is not affected by the `\nofiles` command; to ensure this more generally, the `\if@nobreak` test is needed.

```
63 \def\nofiles{%
64   \@filesfalse
65   \typeout{No auxiliary output files.^^J}%
66   \long\def\protected@write##1##2##3%
67     {\write\m@ne}\if@nobreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}%
68   \let\makeindex\relax
69   \let\makeglossary\relax}
70 \@onlypreamble\nofiles
```

`\protected@write` This takes three arguments: an output stream, some initialization code, and some text to write. It then writes this, with appropriate handling of `\protect` and `\thepage`.

```
71 \long\def \protected@write#1#2#3{%
72   \begingroup
73   \let\thepage\relax
74   #2%
75   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
76   \edef\reserved@a{\write#1{#3}}%
77   \reserved@a
78   \endgroup
79   \if@nobreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi
80 }
```

```
81 \let\@auxout=\@mainaux
```

`\includeonly`

```
82 \def\includeonly#1{%
83   \@partswtrue
```

```

84 \edef\@partlist{\zap@space#1 \@empty}}
85 \onlypreamble\includeonly

\include In the definition of \include, \def\reserved@b changed to \edef\reserved@b
to be consistent with the \edef in \includeonly. (Suggested by Rainer Schöpf
& Frank Mittelbach. Change made 20 Jul 88.)
    Changed definition of \include to allow space at end of file name — otherwise,
typing \include{foo } would cause LATEX to overwrite foo.tex. Change made
24 May 89, suggested by Rainer Schöpf and Frank Mittelbach
    Made \include check for being used inside an \include'd file, as this will not
work and cause surprising results.
86 \def\include#1{\relax
87 \ifnum\@auxout=\@partaux
88 \latex@error{\string\include\space cannot be nested}\@eha
89 \else \@include#1 \fi}

\@include
90 \def\@include#1 {%
91 \clearpage
92 \if@filesw
93 \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\input{#1.aux}}%
94 \fi
95 \@tempswatrue
96 \if@partsw
97 \tempswafalse
98 \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
99 \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
100 {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempswatrue\fi}%
101 \fi
102 \if@tempswa
103 \let\@auxout\@partaux
104 \if@filesw
105 \immediate\openout\@partaux #1.aux
106 \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
107 \fi
108 \input@{#1.tex}%
109 \clearpage
110 \writeckpt{#1}%
111 \if@filesw
112 \immediate\closeout\@partaux
113 \fi
114 \else
    If the file is not included, reset \deadcycles, so that a long list of non-included
files does not generate an ‘Output loop’ error.
115 \deadcycles\z@
116 \@nameuse{cp@#1}%
117 \fi
118 \let\@auxout\@mainaux}

\@writeckpt
119 \def\@writeckpt#1{%
120 \if@filesw

```

```

121     \immediate\write\@partaux{\string\@setckpt{#1}\@charlb}%
122     {\let\@elt\@wckptelt \cl@ckpt}%
123     \immediate\write\@partaux{\@charrb}%
124     \fi}

\@wckptelt
125 \def\@wckptelt#1{%
126     \immediate\write\@partaux{%
127         \string\setcounter{#1}{\the\@nameuse{c@#1}}}}

\@setckpt RmS 93/08/31: introduced \@setckpt
128 \def\@setckpt#1{\global\@namedef{cp@#1}}

\@charlb The following defines \@charlb and \@charrb to be { and }, respectively with
\@charrb \catcode 11.
129 {\catcode' [=1 \catcode' ]=2
130 \catcode' {=11 \catcode' }=11
131 \gdef\@charlb[{
132 \gdef\@charrb[}]
133 ]% }brace matching

```

## 18.1 Safe Input Macros

```

\IfFileExists
134 \long\def \IfFileExists#1#2#3{%
135     \openin\@inputcheck#1 %
136     \ifeof\@inputcheck
137         \ifx\input@path\@undefined
138             \def\reserved@a{#3}%
139         \else
140             \def\reserved@a{\@iffileonpath{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
141         \fi
142     \else
143         \closein\@inputcheck
144         \edef\@filef@und{#1 }%
145         \def\reserved@a{#2}%
146     \fi
147     \reserved@a}

\@iffileonpath If the file is not found by \openin, and \input@path is defined, look in all the
directories specified in \input@path.
148 \long\def\@iffileonpath#1{%
149     \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
150     \expandafter\@tfor\expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter
151         :\expandafter=\input@path\do{%
152         \openin\@inputcheck\reserved@b#1 %
153         \ifeof\@inputcheck\else
154             \edef\@filef@und{\reserved@b#1 }%
155             \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo%
156             \closein\@inputcheck
157             \@break@tfor
158         \fi}%
159     \reserved@a}

```

`\InputIfFileExists` Now define `\InputIfFileExists` to input #1 if it seems to exist. Immediately prior to the input, #2 is executed. If the file #1 does not exist, execute ‘#3’.

```

160 \long\def \InputIfFileExists#1#2{%
161   \IfFileExists{#1}%
162     {#2\@addtofilelist{#1}\@@input \@filef@und}}

```

`\input` Input a file: if the argument is given in braces use safe input macros, otherwise use  $\TeX$ ’s primitive `\input` command (which is called `\@@input` in  $\LaTeX$ ).

```

163 \def\input{\@ifnextchar\bgroup\@iinput\@@input}

```

`\@iinput` Define `\@iinput` (i.e., `\input`) in terms of `\InputIfFileExists`.

```

164 \def\@iinput#1{%
165   \InputIfFileExists{#1}{}%
166   {\filename@parse{#1}%
167    \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@missingfileerror
168     {\filename@area\filename@base}%
169     {\ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}}%
170    \reserved@a}}

```

`\@input` Define `\@input` in terms of `\IfFileExists`. So this is a ‘safe input’ command, but the files input are not listed by `\listfiles`.

We don’t want .aux, .toc files etc be listed by `\listfiles`. However, something like .bbl probably should be listed and thus should be implemented not by `\@input`.

```

171 \def\@input#1{%
172   \IfFileExists{#1}{\@@input\@filef@und}{\typeout{No file #1.}}}

```

`\@input@` Version of `\@input` that does add the file to `\@filelist`.

```

173 \def\@input@#1{\InputIfFileExists{#1}{\typeout{No file #1.}}}

```

`\@missingfileerror` This ‘error’ command avoids  $\TeX$ ’s primitive missing file loop.

Missing file error. Prompt for a new filename, offering a default extension.

```

174 \gdef\@missingfileerror#1#2{%
175   \typeout{^^J! LaTeX Error: File ‘#1.#2’ not found.^^J^^J%
176   Type X to quit or <RETURN> to proceed,^^J%
177   or enter new name. (Default extension: #2)^^J}%
178   \message{Enter file name: }%
179   {\endlinechar\m@ne
180    \global\read\m@ne to\@gtempa}%
181   \ifx\@gtempa\@empty
182   \else
183     \def\reserved@a{x}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\batchmode\@@end\fi
184     \def\reserved@a{X}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\batchmode\@@end\fi
185     \filename@parse\@gtempa
186     \edef\filename@ext{%
187       \ifx\filename@ext\relax#2\else\filename@ext\fi}%
188     \edef\reserved@a{%
189       \noexpand\InputIfFileExists
190       {\filename@area\filename@base.\filename@ext}%
191       {}%
192       {\noexpand\@missingfileerror
193        {\filename@area\filename@base}{\filename@ext}}}%
194     \reserved@a
195     \fi}

```

`\@obsoletefile` For compatibility with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2.09 document styles, we distribute files called `article.sty`, `book.sty`, `report.sty`, `slides.sty` and `letter.sty`. These use the command `\@obsoletefile`, which produces a warning message.

```
196 \def\@obsoletefile#1#2{%
197   \latex@warning@no@line{inputting ‘#1’ instead of obsolete ‘#2’}}
198 \@onlypreamble\@obsoletefile
```

## 18.2 Listing files

`\@filelist` A list of files input so far. The initial value of `\@gobble` eats the comma before the first file name.

```
199 \let\@filelist\@gobble
```

`\@addtofilelist` Add to the list of files input so far. This ‘real’ definition is only used for ‘cfg’ files during initex. An initial definition of `\@gobble` has already been set.

```
200 %\def\@addtofilelist#1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,#1}}
```

`\listfiles` A preamble command to cause `\end{document}` to list files input from the main file.

```
201 \def\listfiles{%
202   \let\listfiles\relax
203   \def\@listfiles##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9\@{
204     \def\reserved@d{\}%
205     \@tfor\reserved@c:=##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8\do{%
206       \ifx\reserved@c\reserved@d
207         \edef\filename@area{ \filename@area}%
208       \fi}}%

209   \def\@dofilelist{%
210     \typeout{^^J *File List*}%
211     \@for\@currname:=\@filelist\do{%
212       \filename@parse\@currname
213       \edef\reserved@a{%
214         \filename@base.%
215         \ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}%
216       \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b
217         \csname ver@\reserved@a\endcsname
218       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@listfiles\expandafter
219         \filename@area\filename@base\@
220       \typeout{%
221         \filename@area\reserved@a
222         \ifx\reserved@b\relax\else\spaces\reserved@b\fi}}%
223     \typeout{ *****^^J}}
```

The `\@filelist` will be de-activated if `\listfiles` does not appear in the preamble. `\begin{document}` contains code equivalent to the following:

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
  \ifx\@listfiles\undefined
    \let\@filelist\relax
    \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble
  \fi}

224 \@onlypreamble\listfiles
```



```
\@dofilelist  
225 \let\@dofilelist\relax  
226 \</2kernel>
```

## File 1

# ltoutenc.dtx

## 19 Font encodings

This section of the kernel contains commands for declaring encoding-specific commands, such as accents. It also contains the code for some of the encoding files, including `omlenc.def`, `omsenc.def`, `t1enc.def` and `ot1enc.def` files, which define the OLM, OMS, T1 and OT1 encodings, and the `fontenc` package for selecting encodings.

The `fontenc` package has options for encodings, of which the last option is the default encoding. For example, to use the OT2, OT3 and T1 encodings, with T1 as the default, you say:

```
\usepackage[OT2,OT3,T1]{fontenc}
```

The standard kernel set-up loads font encoding files and selects an encoding as follows.

```
\input {omlenc.def}
\input {t1enc.def}
\input {ot1enc.def}
\input {omsenc.def}
\fontencoding{OT1}
```

Note that the files in the standard `inputenc` package depend on this behaviour of the kernel.

The syntax for declaring encoding-specific commands is:

```
\DeclareTextCommand{<command>}{<encoding>}
                        [<number>] [<default>] {<commands>}
```

This command is like `\newcommand`, except that it defines a command which is specific to one encoding. The resulting command is always robust, even if its definition is fragile. For example, the definition of `\l` in the OT1 encoding is:

```
\DeclareTextCommand{\l}{OT1}{\@xxxii l}
```

`\DeclareTextCommand` takes the same optional arguments as `\newcommand`.

```
\ProvideTextCommand{<command>}{<encoding>}
                        [<number>] [<default>] {<commands>}
```

This acts like `\DeclareTextCommand`, but does nothing if the command is already defined.

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{<command>}{<encoding>}{<slot>}
```

This command defines a text symbol, with a particular slot in that encoding. The commands:

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT1}{25}
\DeclareTextCommand{\ss}{OT1}{\char25 }
```

have the same effect, but the `\DeclareTextSymbol` is faster.

```
\DeclareTextAccent{\<command>}{\<encoding>}{\<slot>}
```

This command declares a text accent. The commands:

```
\DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT1}{127}
\DeclareTextCommand{"}{OT1}{\add@accent {127}}
```

have the same effect.

```
\DeclareTextComposite{\<command>
                        {\<encoding>}{\<argument>}{\<slot>}
```

This command declares a composite letter, for example in the T1 encoding `\'a` is slot 225, which is declared by:

```
\DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{a}{225}
```

The *command* will normally have been declared with `\DeclareTextAccent`, or as a one-argument `\DeclareTextCommand`.

`\DeclareTextComposite` is the most common example of using the more general declaration `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand`, which can define a composite to be an arbitrary piece of text.

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\<command>
                              {\<encoding>}{\<argument>}{\<text>}
```

For example, in the OT1 encoding Å has a hand-crafted definition this is declared as follows

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT1}{A}
{\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ \ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
 \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}
```

The *command* will normally have been declared with `\DeclareTextAccent`, or as a one-argument `\DeclareTextCommand`.

The commands defined using the above declarations can be used in two ways. Normally they are used by just calling the command in the appropriate encoding, for example `\ss`. However, sometimes you may wish to use a command in an encoding where it is not defined. If the command has no arguments, then you can use it in another encoding by calling `\UseTextSymbol`:

```
\UseTextSymbol{\<encoding>}{\<command>}
```

For example, `\UseTextSymbol{OT1}{\ss}` has the same effect as:

```
{\fontencoding{OT1}\selectfont\ss}
```

If the command has one argument then you can use it in another encoding by calling `\UseTextAccent`:

```
\UseTextAccent{\<encoding>}{\<command>}{\<text>}
```

For example, if the current encoding is OT2 then `\UseTextAccent{OT1}{\'a}` has the same effect as:

```
{\fontencoding{OT1}\selectfont\'{\fontencoding{OT2}\selectfont a}}
```

You can also declare a default definition for a text command, which will be used if the current encoding has no appropriate definition. Such use will also set the definition for this command in the current encoding to equal this default definition; this makes subsequent uses of the command much faster.

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{<command>}{<definition>}
```

For example, the default definition of the command `\textonequarter` (which produces the fraction  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) could be built using math mode:

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textonequarter}{\ensuremath {\frac{1}{4}}}
```

There is a matching `\Provide` command which will not override an existing default definition:

```
\ProvideTextCommandDefault{<command>}{<definition>}
```

The most common use for these commands is to use symbols from other encodings, so there are some optimizations provided:

```
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{<command>}{<encoding>}
\DeclareTextAccentDefault{<command>}{<encoding>}
```

are short for:

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{<command>}
{\UseTextSymbol{<encoding>}}{<command>}}
\DeclareTextCommandDefault[1]{<command>}
{\UseTextAccent{<encoding>}}{<command>}{#1}}
```

For example, to make OT1 the default encoding for `\ss` and `\'` you say:

```
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ss}{OT1}
\DeclareTextAccentDefault{\'}{OT1}
```

Note that you can use these commands on any zero- or one-argument commands declared with `\DeclareText*` or `\ProvideText*`, not just those defined using `\DeclareTextSymbol` or `\DeclareTextAccent`.

## 19.1 Removing encoding-specific commands

In some cases encoding definitions are given to provide some limited support since nothing better is available, for example, the definition for `\textdollar` in OT1 is a hack since \$ and £ actually share the same slot in this encoding. Thus if such a glyph becomes available in a different encoding (e.g., TS1) one would like to get rid of the flaky one and make the default definition point to the new encoding. In such a case defining

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{TS1}{36}
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{TS1}
```

is not enough since if typesetting in OT1 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X will still find the encoding specific-definition for OT1 and therefore ignore the new default. Therefore to ensure that in this case the TS1 version is used we have to remove the OT1 declaration:

```
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}
```

Since the \$ sign is a proper glyph in the T1 encoding there is no point removing its definition and forcing L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X to pick up the TS1 version if typesetting in this encoding. However, assume you want to use the variant dollar sign, i.e., \$ for your dollars. In that case you have to get rid of the T1 declaration as well, e.g., the following would do that for you:

```
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar} {T1}
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdollar}
{\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\textdollaroldstyle}
```

## 19.2 The order of declarations

If an encoding-specific command is defined for more than one encoding, then it will execute fastest in the encoding in which it was defined last since its top-level definition will be set up to execute in that encoding without any overhead.

For this reason the file `fonttext.ltx` currently first loads the definitions for the T1 encoding and then those for the OT1 encoding so that typesetting in OT1 is optimized since that is (still) the default. However, when T1 is explicitly requested (via `\usepackage[T1]{fontenc}`) the top-level definitions are automatically changed to favour T1 since its declarations are reloaded in the process.

For the same reason default declarations should never come last since they are implemented as a special encoding themselves (with the name ?). Specifying them last would simply mean to make those encoding-specific commands equally inefficient in all encodings. Therefore the `textcomp` package, for example, first sets up all defaults to point to TS1 and then declares the commands in the TS1 encoding.

## 19.3 Docstrip modules

This `.dtx` file is be used to generate several related files containing font encoding definitions. The mutually exclusive docstrip options are listed here.

T1	generates <code>t1enc.def</code> for the Cork encoding.
TS1	generates <code>ts1enc.def</code> for the Text Companion encoding.
TS1sty	generates <code>textcomp.sty</code> , package that sets up use of the Text Companion encoding.
OT1	generates <code>ot1enc.def</code> for Knuth's CM encoding.
OMS	generates <code>omsenc.def</code> for Knuth's math symbol encoding.
OML	generates <code>omlenc.def</code> for Knuth's math letters encoding.
OT4	generates <code>ot4enc.def</code> for the Polish extension to the OT1 encoding, created by B. Jackowski and M. Ryćko for use with the Polish version of Computer Modern and Computer Concrete.
package	generates <code>fontenc.sty</code> for selecting encodings.
2ekernel	for the kernel commands.

## 19.4 Definitions for the kernel

### 19.4.1 Declaration commands

This section contains definitions for commands such as accents which depend on the current encoding. These commands will usually be kept in `.def` files, for

example `ot1enc.def` contains the definitions for the OT1 encoding.

```
1 (*2kernel)
2 \message{font encodings,}

Far too many macros in one block here!
```

```
\DeclareTextCommand If you say:
\ProvideTextCommand
\DeclareTextSymbol
\@dec@text@cmd then \foo is defined to be \T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo, where \T1\foo is one control
\chardef@text@cmd sequence, not two! We then call \newcommand to define \T1\foo.
\@changed@cmd
\@changed@x
\TextSymbolUnavailable
\@inmathwarn

3 \def\DeclareTextCommand{%
4   \@dec@text@cmd\newcommand}

5 \def\ProvideTextCommand{%
6   \@dec@text@cmd\providecommand}

7 \def\@dec@text@cmd#1#2#3{%
8   \expandafter\def\expandafter#2%
9     \expandafter{%
10       \csname#3-cmd\expandafter\endcsname
11       \expandafter#2%
12       \csname#3\string#2\endcsname
13     }%
14   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
15   \expandafter#1\csname#3\string#2\endcsname}
```

This command was introduced to fix a major bug in `\@dec@text@cmd` without changing that command itself. This was thought to be necessary because it is defined in more than one package. (Perhaps the more serious bug is to put complex low-level commands like this in packages?)

The problem it solves is that whereas both `\newcommand` and `\providecommand` (used just above) both handle the resetting of `\@ifdefinable` (following its disabling in `\@dec@text@cmd`), the primitive `\chardef` neither needs the disabling, nor does the resetting.

```
16 \def\chardef@text@cmd{%
17   \let\@ifdefinable\@ifdefinable
18   \chardef
19 }
20 \def\DeclareTextSymbol#1#2#3{%
21   \@dec@text@cmd\chardef@text@cmd#1{#2}#3\relax
22 }
```

The declarations are only available before `\begin{document}`.

```
23 \onlypreamble\DeclareTextCommand
24 \onlypreamble\DeclareTextSymbol
```

The sneaky bit in all this is what `\T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo` does. There are five possibilities, depending on the current values of `\protect`, `\cf@encoding` and `\ifmmode`:

- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect` and `\cf@encoding` is T1, then we execute `\T1\foo`. This should be the normal behaviour, and is optimized for speed.
- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) OT1, and `\OT1\foo` is defined, then we execute `\OT1\foo`.

- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) `OT1`, we're in text mode, and `\OT1\foo` is undefined, then we define `\OT1\foo` to be the default value of `\foo`, and execute `\OT1\foo`.
- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) `OT1`, we're in math mode, and `\OT1\foo` is undefined, then we execute the default value of `\foo`. (This is necessary so that things like `$X_\copyright$` work properly.)
- If `\protect` is not `\@typeset@protect` then we execute `\noexpand\foo`. For example, if we are writing to a file, then this results in `\foo` being written. If we are in a `\mark`, then `\foo` will be put in the mark—since `\foo` is robust, it will then survive all the things which may happen to it whilst it's a `\mark`.

So after all that, we will either execute the appropriate definition of `\foo` for the current encoding, or we will execute `\noexpand\foo`.

The default value of `\foo` is `\?\foo` if it is defined, and an error message otherwise.

When the encoding is changed from `T1` to `OT1`, `\T1-cmd` is defined to be `\@changed@cmd` and `\OT1-cmd` is defined to be `\@current@cmd`. This means that the test for what the current encoding is can be performed quickly.

```

25 \def\@current@cmd#1{%
26   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
27     \@inmathwarn#1%
28   \else
29     \noexpand#1\expandafter\@gobble
30   \fi}

31 \def\@changed@cmd#1#2{%
32   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
33     \@inmathwarn#1%
34     \expandafter\ifx\csname\cf@encoding\string#1\endcsname\relax
35       \expandafter\ifx\csname ?\string#1\endcsname\relax
36         \expandafter\def\csname ?\string#1\endcsname{%
37           \TextSymbolUnavailable#1%
38         }%
39       \fi
40       \global\expandafter\let
41         \csname\cf@encoding\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
42         \csname ?\string#1\endcsname
43     \fi
44     \csname\cf@encoding\string#1%
45     \expandafter\endcsname
46   \else
47     \noexpand#1%
48   \fi}

49 \gdef\TextSymbolUnavailable#1{%
50   \@latex@error{%
51     Command \protect#1 unavailable in encoding \cf@encoding%
52   }\@eha}

```

The command `\@inmathwarn` produces a warning message if we are currently in math mode. Note that since this command is used inside text commands, it can't

call `\relax` before the `\ifmmode`. This means that it is possible for the warning to fail to be issued at the beginning of a row of an `halign` whose template enters math mode. This is probably a bad feature, but there's not much that can be done about it, since adding a `\relax` would break ligatures and kerning between text symbols.

A more efficient solution would be to make `\@inmathwarn` and `\@inmatherr` equal to `\@empty` and `\relax` by default, and to have `\everymath` reset them to their usual definitions. This is left for future investigation (for example it may break some third party code).

```
53 \def\@inmathwarn#1{%
54   \ifmmode
55     \@latex@warning{Command \protect#1 invalid in math mode}%
56   \fi}
```

`\DeclareTextCommandDefault` These define commands with encoding ?.

`\ProvideTextCommandDefault` Note that `\DeclareTextCommandDefault` can only be used in the preamble, but that the `\Provide` version is allowed in inputenc .def files, so is allowed anywhere.

```
57 \def\DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{%
58   \DeclareTextCommand#1?}

59 \def\ProvideTextCommandDefault#1{%
60   \ProvideTextCommand#1?}

61 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextCommandDefault
62 %\@onlypreamble\ProvideTextCommandDefault
```

They require `\?-cmd` to be initialized as `\@changed@cmd`.

```
63 \expandafter\let\csname?-cmd\endcsname\@changed@cmd
```

`\DeclareTextAccent` This is just a disguise for defining a T<sub>E</sub>X `\accent` command.

```
64 \def\DeclareTextAccent#1#2#3{%
65   \DeclareTextCommand#1{#2}{\add@accent{#3}}}

66 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextAccent
```

`\add@accent` To save space this code is shared between all text accents that are set using the `\accent` primitive. The argument is pre-set in a box so that any font loading that is needed is already done within the box. This is needed because font-loading involves grouping and that would prevent the accent mechanism from working so that the accent would not be positioned over the argument. Declarations that change the font should be allowed (only low-level ones are at present) inside the argument of an accent command, but not size changes, as they involve `\setbox` operations which also inhibit the mechanism of the `\accent` primitive.

Note that the whole process is within a group. For a detailed discussion of this reimplementaion and its deficiencies, see pr/3160.

```
67 \def\add@accent#1#2{\hmode\bgroup
```

Turn off the group in `\UseTextSymbol` in case this is used inside the argument of `\add@accent`.

```
68   \let\hmode@start@before@group\@firstofone
69   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#2%
```



When presetting the argument in a box we record its `\spacefactor` for later use after the accent got typeset. This way something like `\‘A` gets the spacefactor of A (i.e., 999) rather than the default value of 1000.

```
70 \global\mathchardef\accent@spacefactor\spacefactor}%
71 \accent#1 #2\egroup\spacefactor\accent@spacefactor}
```

Default definition for `\accent@spacefactor` prevents a horrible death of the above macro inside an unprotected `\edef`.

```
72 \let\accent@spacefactor\relax
```

```
\hmode@bgroup
```

```
73 \def\hmode@bgroup{\leavevmode\bgroup}
```

`\DeclareTextCompositeCommand` Another amusing game to play with `\expandafter`, `\csname`, and `\string`. When you say `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\foo}{T1}{a}{bar}`, we look to see if the expansion of `\T1\foo` begins with `\@text@composite`, and if it doesn't, we redefine `\T1\foo` to be:

```
\@text@composite@x
\@strip@args
#1 -> \@text@composite \T1\foo #1\@empty \@text@composite {...}
```

where `...` is the previous definition of `\T1\foo`. Finally, we define `\\T1\foo-a` to expand to `bar`.

```
74 \def\DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1#2#3#4{%
75 \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@a\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
76 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\ifx
77 \expandafter\@car\reserved@a\relax\relax\@nil \@text@composite \else
78 \edef\reserved@b##1{%
79 \def\expandafter\noexpand
80 \csname#2\string#1\endcsname####1{%
81 \noexpand\@text@composite
82 \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
83 ####1\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@text@composite
84 {##1}}}%
85 \expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter{\reserved@a{##1}}}%
86 \fi
87 \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\string\csname
88 #2\endcsname\string#1-\string#3\endcsname{#4}}
89 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextCompositeCommand
```

This all works because:

```
\@text@composite \T1\foo A\@empty \@text@composite {...}
```

expands to `\\T1\foo-A` if `\\T1\foo-A` has been defined, and `{...}` otherwise.

Note that `\@text@composite` grabs the first token of the argument and puts just that in the `csname`. This is so that `\‘{\textit{e}}` will work—it checks whether `\\T1\’-{\textit{e}}` is defined (which presumably it isn't) and so expands to `{\accent 1 \textit{e}}`.

This trick won't always work, for example `\‘{\itshape e}` will expand to (with spaces added for clarity):

```
\csname \string \T1\’ - \string {\itshape e} \@empty \endcsname
```

which will die pretty horribly. Unfortunately there's not much can be done about this if we're going to use `\csname` lookups as a fast way of accessing composites.

This has an unfortunate 'misfeature' though, which is that in the T1 encoding, `\'{aa}` produces á. This is not the expected behaviour, and should perhaps be fixed if the fix doesn't affect performance too badly.

Finally, it's worth noting that the `\@empty` is used in `\@text@composite` so that accents will work even when the argument is empty. If you say `\'{}` then this looks up `\\T1\'-\@empty`, which ought to be `\relax`, and so all is well. If we didn't include the `\@empty`, then `\'{}` would expand to:

```
\csname \string \T1\' - \string \endcsname
```

so the `\endcsname` would be `\string`'ed and the whole of the rest of the document would be put inside the `\csname`. This would not be good.

```
90 \def\@text@composite#1#2#3\@text@composite{%
91   \expandafter\@text@compositex
92   \csname\string#1-\string#2\endcsname}
```

Originally the `\@text@composite@x` macro had two arguments and if `#1` was not `\relax` it was executed, otherwise `#2` was executed. All this happened within the `\ifx` code so that neither `#1` nor `#2` could have picked up any additional arguments from the input stream. This has now been changed using the typical `\@firstoftwo / \@secondoftwo` coding. This way the final expansion will happen without any `\else` or `\fi` intervening in the case that we need to get a further token from the input stream.

```
93 \def\@text@composite@x#1{%
94   \ifx#1\relax
95     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
96   \else
97     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
98   \fi
99   #1}
```

The command `\DeclareTextComposite` uses `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand` to declare a command which expands out to a single glyph.

```
100 \catcode\z@=11\relax
101 \def\DeclareTextComposite#1#2#3#4{%
102   \def\reserved@a{\DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1{#2}{#3}}%
103   \bgroup
104     \lccode\z@=#4%
105     \lowercase{%
106   \egroup
107     \reserved@a ^^@}}
108 \catcode\z@=15\relax
109 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextComposite
```

<code>\UseTextAccent</code> <code>\UseTextSymbol</code> <code>\@use@text@encoding</code>	<p>These fragile commands access glyphs from different encodings. They use grotty low-level calls to the font selection scheme for speed, and in order to make sure that <code>\UseTextSymbol</code> doesn't do anything which you're not allowed to do between an <code>\accent</code> and its glyph.</p>
--	--

For a detailed discussion of this reimplementaion and its deficiencies, see pr/3160.

```

110 \def\UseTextAccent#1#2#3{%
111   \hmode@start@before@group
112   {%
    Turn off the group in \UseTextSymbol in case this is used inside the arguments
    of \UseTextAccent.
113   \let\hmode@start@before@group\@firstofone
114   \let\@curr@enc\cf@encoding
115   \@use@text@encoding{#1}%
116   #2{\@use@text@encoding\@curr@enc#3}%
117   }}

118 \def\UseTextSymbol#1#2{%
119   \hmode@start@before@group
120   {%
121     \def\@wrong@font@char{\MessageBreak
122       for \noexpand\symbol{'\string#2'}}%
123     \@use@text@encoding{#1}%
124     #2%
125   }%
126   }

127 \def\@use@text@encoding#1{%
128   \edef\f@encoding{#1}%
129   \xdef\font@name{%
130     \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
131   \pickup@font
132   \font@name
133   \@@enc@update}

```

`\hmode@start@before@group` The `\hmode@start@before@group` starts hmode and should be immediately followed by an explicit `{...}`. Its purpose is to ensure that hmode is started before this group is opened. Inside `\add@accent` and `\UseTextAccent` it is redefined to remove this group so that it doesn't conflict with the `\accent` primitive.

For a detailed discussion see pr/3160.

```
134 \let\hmode@start@before@group\leavevmode
```

`\DeclareTextSymbolDefault` Some syntactic sugar. Again, these should probably be optimized for speed.

```

\DeclareTextAccentDefault 135 \def\DeclareTextSymbolDefault#1#2{%
136   \DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{\UseTextSymbol{#2}#1}}
137 \def\DeclareTextAccentDefault#1#2{%
138   \DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{\UseTextAccent{#2}#1}}
139 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextSymbolDefault
140 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextAccentDefault

```

`\UndeclareTextCommand` This command safely removes an encoding specific declaration for a given encoding. It is helpful if one intends to use the default definition always and therefore wants to get rid of a declaration for some specific encoding.

```

141 \def\UndeclareTextCommand#1#2{%
    If there is no declaration for the current encoding do nothing. (This makes a hash
    table entry but without eTeX we can't do anything about that).
142   \expandafter\ifx\csname#2\string#1\endcsname\relax
143   \else

```

Else: throw away that declaration.

```
144 \global\expandafter\let\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
145 \undefined
```

But this is unfortunately not enough, we have to take a look at the top-level definition of the encoding specific command which for a command `\foo` would look similar to `\T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo` (three tokens).

Of course, instead of `T1` one could see a different encoding name; which one depends the encoding for which `\foo` was declared last.

Now assume we have just removed the declaration for `\foo` in `T1` and the top-level of `\foo` expands to the above. Then we better change that pretty fast otherwise we do get an “undefined csname error” when we try to typeset `\foo` within `T1` instead of getting the default definition for `\foo`. And what is the best way to change that top-level definition? Well, the only “encoding” we know for sure will still be around is the default encoding denoted by `?`.

Thus in case the last token of the top-level expansion is now undefined we change the declaration to look like `\?-cmd \foo \?\foo` which is done by the following (readable?) code:

```
146 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
147 \ifx\expandafter\@thirdofthree#1\undefined
148 \expandafter\gdef\expandafter#1\expandafter
149 {\csname ?-cmd\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
150 #1\csname?\string#1\endcsname}%
151 \fi
152 \fi
153 }
154 \onlypreamble\UndeclareTextCommand
```

### 19.4.2 Hyphenation

```
\patterns We redefine \patterns and \hyphenation to allow the use of commands declared
\@patterns with \DeclareText* to be used inside them.
\hyphenation 155 %\let\@patterns\patterns
\@hyphenation 156 %\let\@hyphenation\hyphenation
157 %\def\patterns{%
158 % \bgroup
159 % \let\protect\@empty
160 % \let\@typeset@protect\@empty
161 % \let\@changed@x\@changed@x@mouth
162 % \afterassignment\egroup
163 % \@patterns
164 %}
165 %\def\hyphenation{%
166 % \bgroup
167 % \let\protect\@empty
168 % \let\@typeset@protect\@empty
169 % \let\@changed@x\@changed@x@mouth
170 % \afterassignment\egroup
171 % \@hyphenation
172 %}
```

### 19.4.3 Miscellanea

`\a` The `\a` command is used to access the accent commands even when they have been redefined (for example by the `tabbing` environment). Its internal name is `\@tabacckludge`.

The `\string` within the `\csname` guards against something like `'` being active at the point of use.

```
173 \def\@tabacckludge#1{\expandafter\@changed@cmd
174                               \csname\string#1\endcsname\relax}
175 \let\a=\@tabacckludge
```

### 19.4.4 Default encodings

We define the default encodings for most commands to be either OT1, OML or OMS. These defaults are in the kernel and therefore fonts with these encodings must be available unless these defaults are redefined elsewhere. Recall that the standard kernel loads the encoding files for these encodings, and also that for the T1 encoding.

The naming conventions in the kernel are not what we would use if we were starting from scratch... Those defined by DEK (like `\ae` and `\ss`) or by the T<sub>E</sub>X Users Group Technical Working Group on multi-lingual typesetting (like `\th` and `\ng`) have short names. Those which were added to the kernel in 1993 and early 1994 are named after their Adobe glyph names (like `\guillemotleft` and `\quotedblbase`). Unfortunately, this naming scheme won't work for all glyphs, since some names (like `\space`) are already used, and some (like `\endash`) are very likely to be defined by users. So we're now using the naming scheme of `\text` followed by the Adobe name, (like `\textendash` and `\textsterling`). Except that some glyphs don't have Adobe names, so we're using the names used by fontinst for those (like `\textcompwordmark`). Sigh.

Some accents from OT1:

```
176 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{"}{OT1}
177 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{'}{OT1}
178 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{.}{OT1}
179 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{=}{OT1}
180 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{H}{OT1}
181 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{^}{OT1}
182 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{'}{OT1}
183 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{b}{OT1}
184 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{c}{OT1}
185 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{d}{OT1}
186 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{r}{OT1}
187 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{u}{OT1}
188 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{v}{OT1}
189 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{~}{OT1}
```

Some symbols from OT1:

```
190 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\AA}{OT1}
191 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\AE}{OT1}
192 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\L}{OT1}
193 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\OE}{OT1}
194 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\O}{OT1}
195 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\aa}{OT1}
```

```

196 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ae}{OT1}
197 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\i}{OT1}
198 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\j}{OT1}

199 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ij}{OT1}
200 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\IJ}{OT1}

201 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\l}{OT1}
202 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\oe}{OT1}
203 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\o}{OT1}
204 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ss}{OT1}
205 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{OT1}
206 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textendash}{OT1}
207 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textendash}{OT1}
208 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textexclamdown}{OT1}
209 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthyphenchar}{OT1}
210 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthyphen}{OT1}
211 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquestiondown}{OT1}
212 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotedblleft}{OT1}
213 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotedblright}{OT1}
214 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquoteleft}{OT1}
215 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquoteright}{OT1}
216 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{OT1}

```

Some symbols from OMS:

```

217 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}
218 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbackslash}{OMS}
219 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbar}{OMS}
220 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{OMS}
221 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbraceleft}{OMS}
222 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbraceright}{OMS}
223 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{OMS}
224 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}
225 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{OMS}
226 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{OMS}
227 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}
228 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{OMS}
229 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\textcircled}{OMS}

```

Some symbols from OML:

```

230 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textless}{OML}
231 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textgreater}{OML}
232 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\t}{OML}

```

Some defaults we can fake.

The interface for defining `\copyright` changed, it used to use `\expandafter` to add braces at the appropriate points.

```

233 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyright}{\textcircled{c}}
234 % \expandafter\def\expandafter
235 % \copyright\expandafter{\expandafter{\copyright}}

236 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciicircum}{\~{}}
237 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciitilde}{\~{}}
238 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcompwordmark}{\leavevmode\kern\z@}
239 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textunderscore}{%
240 \leavevmode \kern.06em\vbox{\hrule\@width.3em}}

```

```

241 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textvisiblespace}{%
242   \mbox{\kern.06em\vrule \@height.3ex}%
243   \vbox{\hrule \@width.3em}%
244   \hbox{\vrule \@height.3ex}}

    Using \fontdimen3 in the next definition is some sort of a kludge (since it
    is the interword stretch) but it makes the ellipsis come out right in mono-spaced
    fonts too (since there it is zero).

245 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textellipsis}{%
246   .\kern\fontdimen3\font
247   .\kern\fontdimen3\font
248   .\kern\fontdimen3\font}

249 %\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textregistered}{\textcircled{\scshape r}}
250 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textregistered}{\textcircled{%
251   \check@mathfonts\fontsize\sf@size\z@\math@fontsfalse\selectfont R}}
252 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttrademark}{\textsuperscript{TM}}
253 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\SS}{SS}

254 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordfeminine}{\textsuperscript{a}}
255 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordmasculine}{\textsuperscript{o}}

```

#### 19.4.5 Math material

Some commands can be used in both text and math mode:

```

256 \DeclareRobustCommand{\$}{\ifmmode\mathdollar\else\textdollar\fi}
257 \DeclareRobustCommand{\l}{\ifmmode\lbrace\else\textbraceleft\fi}
258 \DeclareRobustCommand{\r}{\ifmmode\rbrace\else\textbraceright\fi}
259 \DeclareRobustCommand{\P}{\ifmmode\mathparagraph\else\textparagraph\fi}
260 \DeclareRobustCommand{\S}{\ifmmode\mathsection\else\textsection\fi}
261 \DeclareRobustCommand{\dag}{\ifmmode\dagger\else\textdagger\fi}
262 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ddag}{\ifmmode\ddagger\else\textdaggerdbl\fi}

```

For historical reasons \copyright needs {} around the definition in maths.

```

263 \DeclareRobustCommand{\_}{%
264   \ifmmode\nfss@text{\textunderscore}\else\textunderscore\fi}
265 \DeclareRobustCommand{\copyright}{%
266   \ifmmode{\nfss@text{\textcopyright}}\else\textcopyright\fi}
267 \DeclareRobustCommand{\pounds}{%
268   \ifmmode\mathsterling\else\textsterling\fi}

269 \DeclareRobustCommand{\dots}{%
270   \ifmmode\mathellipsis\else\textellipsis\fi}

271 \let\ldots\dots
272 </2ekernel>

```

### 19.5 Definitions for the OT1 encoding

The definitions for the ‘T<sub>E</sub>X text’ (OT1) encoding.

Declare the encoding.

```

273 (*OT1)
274 \DeclareFontEncoding{OT1}{}{}

```

Declare the accents.

```

275 \DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT1}{127}
276 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{OT1}{19}
277 \DeclareTextAccent{.}{OT1}{95}
278 \DeclareTextAccent{=}{OT1}{22}
279 \DeclareTextAccent{~}{OT1}{94}
280 \DeclareTextAccent{\'}{OT1}{18}
281 \DeclareTextAccent{\~}{OT1}{126}
282 \DeclareTextAccent{\H}{OT1}{125}
283 \DeclareTextAccent{\u}{OT1}{21}
284 \DeclareTextAccent{\v}{OT1}{20}
285 \DeclareTextAccent{\r}{OT1}{23}

```

Some accents have to be built by hand: Note that `\oalign` and `\o@lign` must be inside a group. In these definitions we no longer use the helper function `\sh@ft` from `plain.tex` since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```

286 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{OT1}[1]
287   {\hmode\bgroup\o@lign{\relax#1\crrc\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}%
288     \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char22}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
289 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{OT1}[1]
290   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent24 #1%
291     \else{\oalign{\unhbox\z@\crrc\hidewidth\char24\hidewidth}}\fi}
292 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{OT1}[1]
293   {\hmode\bgroup
294     \o@lign{\relax#1\crrc\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}.\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Declare the text symbols.

```

295 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{OT1}{29}
296 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{OT1}{30}
297 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{OT1}{31}
298 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{OT1}{26}
299 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{OT1}{16}
300 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{OT1}{17}
301 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{OT1}{27}
302 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{OT1}{28}
303 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT1}{25}
304 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textemdash}{OT1}{124}
305 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT1}{123}

```

Using the ligatures helps with OT1 fonts that have `\textexclamdown` and `\textquestiondown` in unusual positions.

```

306 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{OT1}{60}
307 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{OT1}{62}
308 \DeclareTextCommand{\textexclamdown}{OT1}{!'}
309 \DeclareTextCommand{\textquestiondown}{OT1}{?' }
310 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphenchar}{OT1}{'\-}
311 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphen}{OT1}{'\-}
312 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{OT1}{92}
313 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{OT1}{'\"}
314 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{OT1}{'\'}
315 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{OT1}{'\'}

```

Some symbols which are faked from others:

```

316 % \DeclareTextCommand{\aa}{OT1}
317 %   {\accent23a}

```



```

318 \DeclareTextCommand{\L}{OT1}
319   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{L}\hb@xt@\wd\z@{\hss\@xxxii L}}
320 \DeclareTextCommand{\l}{OT1}
321   {\hmode\bgroup\@xxxii l\egroup}
322 % \DeclareTextCommand{\AA}{OT1}
323 %   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{h}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
324 %     \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}

```

In the OT1 encoding Å has a hand-crafted definition, so we have here the first recorded explicit use of `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand`.

```

325 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT1}{A}
326   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
327   \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}

```

The dutch language uses the letter ‘ij’. It is available in T1 encoded fonts, but not in the OT1 encoded fonts. Therefore we fake it for the OT1 encoding.

```

328 \DeclareTextCommand{\ij}{OT1}{%
329   \nobreak\hskip\z@skip i\kern-0.02em j\nobreak\hskip\z@skip}
330 \DeclareTextCommand{\IJ}{OT1}{%
331   \nobreak\hskip\z@skip I\kern-0.02em J\nobreak\hskip\z@skip}

```

In the OT1 encoding, £ and \$ share a slot.

```

332 \DeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}{\hmode\bgroup
333   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
334     \slshape
335   \else
336     \upshape
337   \fi
338   \char'\$ \egroup}

339 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}{\hmode\bgroup
340   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
341     \itshape
342   \else
343     \fontshape{ui}\selectfont
344   \fi
345   \char'\$ \egroup}

```

Here we are adding some more composite commands to the OT1 encoding. This makes the use of certain accents with i compatible with their use with the T1 encoding; this enables them to become true L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X internal representations. However, it will make these accents work a little less fast since a check will always be made for the existence of a composite.

```

346 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT1}{i}{'\i}
347 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT1}{i}{'\i}
348 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\'}{OT1}{i}{\@tabacckludge'\i}
349 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\'}{OT1}{i}{\@tabacckludge'\i}
350 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\^}{OT1}{i}{\^i}
351 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\^}{OT1}{i}{\^i}
352 \end{OT1}

```

## 19.6 Definitions for the T1 encoding

The definitions for the ‘Extended T<sub>E</sub>X text’ (T1) encoding.

Declare the encoding.

```

353 <*T1>
354 \DeclareFontEncoding{T1}{-}{-}

Declare the accents.
355 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{T1}{0}
356 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{T1}{1}
357 \DeclareTextAccent{^}{T1}{2}
358 \DeclareTextAccent{~}{T1}{3}
359 \DeclareTextAccent{"}{T1}{4}
360 \DeclareTextAccent{H}{T1}{5}
361 \DeclareTextAccent{r}{T1}{6}
362 \DeclareTextAccent{v}{T1}{7}
363 \DeclareTextAccent{u}{T1}{8}
364 \DeclareTextAccent{=}{T1}{9}
365 \DeclareTextAccent{.}{T1}{10}

```

Some accents have to be built by hand. Note that `\ooalign` and `\o@lign` must be inside a group. In these definitions we no longer use the helper function `\sh@ft` from `plain.tex` since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```

366 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{T1}[1]
367   {\hmode\bgroup\o@lign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}%
368     \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char9}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
369 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{T1}[1]
370   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent11 #1%
371     \else\ooalign{\unhbox\z@\cr
372       \hidewidth\char11\hidewidth}\fi}
373 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{T1}[1]
374   {\hmode\bgroup
375     \o@lign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}\hidewidth}\egroup}
376 \DeclareTextCommand{\k}{T1}[1]
377   {\hmode\bgroup\ooalign{\null#1\cr\hidewidth\char12}\egroup}
378 \DeclareTextCommand{\textogonekcentered}{T1}[1]
379   {\hmode\bgroup\ooalign{%
380     \null#1\cr\hidewidth\char12\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Some symbols are constructed.

Slot 24 contains a small circle intended for construction of these two glyphs.

```

381 \DeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1}
382   {\%\char 24 } % space or 'relax as delimiter?
383 \DeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}
384   {\%\char 24\char 24 } % space or 'relax as delimiter?

```

Declare the text symbols.

```

385 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\AA}{T1}{197}
386 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{T1}{198}
387 \DeclareTextSymbol{\DH}{T1}{208}
388 \DeclareTextSymbol{\DJ}{T1}{208}
389 \DeclareTextSymbol{\L}{T1}{138}
390 \DeclareTextSymbol{\NG}{T1}{141}
391 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{T1}{215}
392 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{T1}{216}
393 \DeclareTextSymbol{\SS}{T1}{223}
394 \DeclareTextSymbol{\TH}{T1}{222}
395 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\aa}{T1}{229}

```

```

396 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{T1}{230}
397 \DeclareTextSymbol{\dh}{T1}{240}
398 \DeclareTextSymbol{\dj}{T1}{158}
399 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotleft}{T1}{19}
400 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotright}{T1}{20}
401 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guilsinglleft}{T1}{14}
402 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guilsinglright}{T1}{15}
403 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{T1}{25}
404 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{T1}{26}
405 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ij}{T1}{188}
406 \DeclareTextSymbol{\IJ}{T1}{156}
407 \DeclareTextSymbol{\l}{T1}{170}
408 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ng}{T1}{173}
409 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{T1}{247}
410 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{T1}{248}
411 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotedblbase}{T1}{18}
412 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotesinglbase}{T1}{13}
413 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{T1}{255}
414 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciicircum}{T1}{`\^}
415 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciitilde}{T1}{`\~}
416 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbackslash}{T1}{`\}
417 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbar}{T1}{`\|}
418 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceleft}{T1}{`\{ }
419 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceright}{T1}{`\} }
420 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcompwordmark}{T1}{23}
421 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{T1}{`\$}
422 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textemdash}{T1}{22}
423 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{T1}{21}
424 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{T1}{189}
425 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgreater}{T1}{`\>}
426 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphenchar}{T1}{127}
427 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphen}{T1}{`\-}
428 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textless}{T1}{`\<}
429 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{T1}{190}
430 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{T1}{16}
431 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{T1}{17}
432 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedbl}{T1}{`\"}
433 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{T1}{`\'}
434 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{T1}{`\'}
435 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{T1}{159}
436 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsterling}{T1}{191}
437 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textunderscore}{T1}{95}
438 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textvisiblespace}{T1}{32}
439 \DeclareTextSymbol{\th}{T1}{254}

```

Declare the composites.

```

440 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{i}{`\i}
441 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{i}{`\i}
"80 = 128
442 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{A}{128}
443 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{A}{129}
444 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{C}{130}
445 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{C}{131}
446 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{D}{132}

```

```

447 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{E}{133}
448 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{E}{134}
449 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{G}{135}
"88 = 136
450 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{L}{136}
451 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{L}{137}
452 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{N}{139}
453 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{N}{140}
454 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{O}{142}
455 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{R}{143}
"90 = 144
456 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{R}{144}
457 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{S}{145}
458 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{S}{146}
459 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{S}{147}
460 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{T}{148}
461 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{T}{149}
462 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{U}{150}
463 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{U}{151}
"98 = 152
464 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{Y}{152}
465 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{Z}{153}
466 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{Z}{154}
467 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{Z}{155}
468 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{I}{157}
"A0 = 160
469 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{a}{160}
470 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{a}{161}
471 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{c}{162}
472 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{c}{163}
473 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{d}{164}
474 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{e}{165}
475 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{e}{166}
476 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{g}{167}
"A8 = 168
477 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{l}{168}
478 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{l}{169}
479 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{n}{171}
480 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{n}{172}
481 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{o}{174}
482 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{r}{175}
"B0 = 176
483 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{r}{176}
484 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{s}{177}
485 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{s}{178}
486 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{s}{179}
487 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{t}{180}
488 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{t}{181}
489 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{u}{182}
490 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{u}{183}

```

"B8 = 184

```

491 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{y}{184}
492 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{z}{185}
493 \DeclareTextComposite{v}{T1}{z}{186}
494 \DeclareTextComposite{.}{T1}{z}{187}

"C0 = 192

495 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{A}{192}
496 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{A}{193}
497 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{A}{194}
498 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{A}{195}
499 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{A}{196}
500 \DeclareTextComposite{r}{T1}{A}{197}
501 \DeclareTextComposite{c}{T1}{C}{199}

"C8 = 200

502 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{E}{200}
503 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{E}{201}
504 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{E}{202}
505 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{E}{203}
506 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{I}{204}
507 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{I}{205}
508 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{I}{206}
509 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{I}{207}

"D0 = 208

510 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{N}{209}
511 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{O}{210}
512 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{O}{211}
513 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{O}{212}
514 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{O}{213}
515 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{O}{214}

"D8 = 216

516 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{U}{217}
517 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{U}{218}
518 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{U}{219}
519 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{U}{220}
520 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{Y}{221}

"E0 = 224

521 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{a}{224}
522 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{a}{225}
523 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{a}{226}
524 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{a}{227}
525 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{a}{228}
526 \DeclareTextComposite{r}{T1}{a}{229}
527 \DeclareTextComposite{c}{T1}{c}{231}

"E8 = 232

528 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{e}{232}
529 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{e}{233}
530 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{e}{234}
531 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{e}{235}
532 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{i}{236}
533 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{i}{236}

```

```

534 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{i}{237}
535 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{\i}{237}
536 \DeclareTextComposite{^}{T1}{i}{238}
537 \DeclareTextComposite{^}{T1}{\i}{238}
538 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{i}{239}
539 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{\i}{239}

"FO = 240

540 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{n}{241}
541 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{o}{242}
542 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{\o}{243}
543 \DeclareTextComposite{^}{T1}{o}{244}
544 \DeclareTextComposite{~}{T1}{o}{245}
545 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{o}{246}

"FO = 248

546 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{u}{249}
547 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{\u}{250}
548 \DeclareTextComposite{^}{T1}{u}{251}
549 \DeclareTextComposite{"}{T1}{u}{252}
550 \DeclareTextComposite{'}{T1}{y}{253}

551 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\k}{T1}{o}{\textogonekcentered{o}}
552 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\k}{T1}{0}{\textogonekcentered{0}}
553 </T1>

```

## 19.7 Definitions for the OMS encoding

The definitions for the ‘T<sub>E</sub>X math symbol’ (OMS) encoding. Even though this is meant to be a math font, it includes some of the standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X text symbols.

Declare the encoding.

```

554 <*OMS>
555 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMS}{}{}

Declare the symbols.

556 % \changes{v1.99}{2004/02/02}{Added \cs{textbigcircle}}
557 %   Note that slot 13 has in places been named |\Orb|: please root
558 %   out and destroy this impolity wherever you find it!
559 %   \begin{macrocode}
560 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}{3}      % "03
561 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbackslash}{OMS}{110}           % "6E
562 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbar}{OMS}{106}                 % "6A
563 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbardbl}{OMS}{107}              % "6B
564 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceleft}{OMS}{102}          % "66
565 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceright}{OMS}{103}          % "67
566 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbullet}{OMS}{15}               % "0F
567 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}{122}          % "7A
568 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdagger}{OMS}{121}             % "79
569 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textparagraph}{OMS}{123}          % "7B
570 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}{1}       % "01
571 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{OMS}{120}            % "78
572 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbigcircle}{OMS}{13}          % "0D
573 \DeclareTextCommand{\textcircled}{OMS}[1]{\hmode@bgroup
574   \oalign{%

```

```

575      \hfil \raise .07ex\hbox {\upshape#1}\hfil \crrc
576      \char 13 % "OD
577    }%
578  \egroup}
579 </OMS>

```

## 19.8 Definitions for the OML encoding

The definitions for the ‘T<sub>E</sub>X math italic’ (OML) encoding. Even though this is meant to be a math font, it includes some of the standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X text symbols.

Declare the encoding.

```

580 <*OML>
581 \DeclareFontEncoding{OML}{}{}

```

Declare the symbols.

```

582 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textless}{OML}{'\<}
583 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgreater}{OML}{'\>}
584 \DeclareTextAccent{\t}{OML}{127} % "7F
585 </OML>

```

## 19.9 Definitions for the OT4 encoding

These definitions are for the Polish extension to the ‘T<sub>E</sub>X text’ (OT1) encoding. This encoding was created by B. Jackowski and M. Ryćko for use with the Polish version of Computer Modern and Computer Concrete. In positions 0–127 it is identical to OT1 but it contains some additional characters in the upper half. The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X support was developed by Mariusz Olko.

The PL fonts that use it are available as follows:

Metafont sources <ftp://ftp.gust.org.pl/TeX/language/polish/pl-mf.zip>;

Font files <ftp://ftp.gust.org.pl/TeX/language/polish/pl-tfm.zip>.

Declare the encoding.

```

586 <*OT4>
587 \DeclareFontEncoding{OT4}{}{}
588 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OT4}{cmr}{m}{n}

```

Declare the accents.

```

589 \DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT4}{127}
590 \DeclareTextAccent{\'}{OT4}{19}
591 \DeclareTextAccent{\.}{OT4}{95}
592 \DeclareTextAccent{\=}{OT4}{22}
593 \DeclareTextAccent{\~}{OT4}{94}
594 \DeclareTextAccent{\'}{OT4}{18}
595 \DeclareTextAccent{\~}{OT4}{126}
596 \DeclareTextAccent{\H}{OT4}{125}
597 \DeclareTextAccent{\u}{OT4}{21}
598 \DeclareTextAccent{\v}{OT4}{20}
599 \DeclareTextAccent{\r}{OT4}{23}

```

The ogonek accent is available only under a e A & E. But we have to provide some definition for \k. Some other accents have to be built by hand as in OT1:

```

600 \DeclareTextCommand{\k}{OT4}[1]{%
601   \TextSymbolUnavailable{\k{#1}}#1}

```

In these definitions we no longer use the helper function `\sh@ft` from `plain.tex` since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```

602 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{OT4}[1]
603   {\hmode\bgroup\o@lign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}}%
604     \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char22}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
605 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{OT4}[1]
606   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent24 #1%
607     \else{\oalign{\unhbox\z@\cr\hidewidth\char24\hidewidth}}\fi}
608 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{OT4}[1]
609   {\hmode\bgroup
610     \o@lign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}.\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Declare the text symbols.

```

611 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{OT4}{29}
612 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{OT4}{30}
613 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{OT4}{31}
614 \DeclareTextSymbol{\L}{OT4}{138}
615 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{OT4}{26}
616 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotleft}{OT4}{174}
617 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotright}{OT4}{175}
618 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{OT4}{16}
619 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{OT4}{17}
620 \DeclareTextSymbol{\l}{OT4}{170}
621 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{OT4}{28}
622 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{OT4}{27}
623 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotedblbase}{OT4}{255}
624 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT4}{25}
625 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textemdash}{OT4}{124}
626 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT4}{123}
627 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{OT4}{60}
628 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphenchar}{OT4}{'\-}
629 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphen}{OT4}{'\-}
630 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{OT4}{62}
631 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{OT4}{92}
632 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{OT4}{'\"}
633 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{OT4}{'\'}
634 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{OT4}{'\'}

```

Definition for Å as in OT1:

```

635 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT4}{A}
636   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
637     \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}

```

In the OT4 encoding, £ and \$ share a slot.

```

638 \DeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT4}{\hmode\bgroup
639   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
640     \slshape
641   \else
642     \upshape
643   \fi
644   \char'\$ \egroup}
645 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT4}{\hmode\bgroup
646   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
647     \itshape
648   \else

```



```

649     \fontshape{ui}\selectfont
650     \fi
651     \char'\$\egroup}

Declare the composites.
652 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{A}{129}
653 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{C}{130}
654 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{E}{134}
655 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{N}{139}
656 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{S}{145}
657 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{Z}{153}
658 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT4}{Z}{155}
659 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{a}{161}
660 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{c}{162}
661 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{e}{166}
662 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{n}{171}
663 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{s}{177}
664 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{z}{185}
665 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT4}{z}{187}
666 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{O}{211}
667 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{o}{243}
668 \</OT4>

```

## 19.10 Definitions for the TS1 encoding

```

669 \<*TS1>
670 \DeclareFontEncoding{TS1}{-}{-}
671 \DeclareFontSubstitution{TS1}{cmr}{m}{n}

Some accents have to be built by hand. Note that \ooalign and \o@lign must
be inside a group.
672 \DeclareTextCommand{\capitalcedilla}{TS1}[1]
673   {\hmode\bgroup
674     \ooalign{\null#1\crcr\hidewidth\char11\hidewidth}\egroup}
675 \DeclareTextCommand{\capitalogonek}{TS1}[1]
676   {\hmode\bgroup
677     \ooalign{\null#1\crcr\hidewidth\char12\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Accents for capital letters.

These commands can be used by the end user either directly or through definitions of the type

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\'}{T1}{X}{\capitalacute X}
```

None of the latter definitions are provided by default, since they are probably rarely used.

"00 = 0

```

678 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalgrave}{TS1}{0}
679 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalacute}{TS1}{1}
680 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalcircumflex}{TS1}{2}
681 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaltilde}{TS1}{3}
682 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaldieresis}{TS1}{4}
683 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalhungarumlaut}{TS1}{5}
684 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalring}{TS1}{6}
685 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalcaron}{TS1}{7}

```

"08 = 8

```
686 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalbreve}{TS1}{8}
687 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalmacron}{TS1}{9}
688 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaldotaccent}{TS1}{10}
```

Tie accents.

The tie accent was borrowed from the `cmmi` font. The `tc` fonts now provide four tie accents, the first two are done in the classical way with assymetric glyphs hanging out of their boxes; the new ties are centered in their boxes like all other accents. They need a name: please tell us if you know what to call them.

" =

```
689 \DeclareTextAccent{\t}{TS1}{26}
690 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaltie}{TS1}{27}
691 \DeclareTextAccent{\newtie}{TS1}{28}
692 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalnewtie}{TS1}{29}
```

Compound word marks.

The text companion fonts contain two compound word marks of different heights, one has `cap_height`, the other `asc_height`.

```
693 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcapitalcompwordmark}{TS1}{23}
694 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textascendercompwordmark}{TS1}{31}
```

The text companion symbols.

```
695 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}{13}
"10 = 16
696 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}{18}
697 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwelveudash}{TS1}{21}
698 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1}{22}
```

"18 = 24

```
699 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textleftarrow}{TS1}{24}
700 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrightarrow}{TS1}{25}
```

"20 = 32

```
701 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textblank}{TS1}{32}
702 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{TS1}{36}
703 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotesingle}{TS1}{39}
```

"28 = 40

```
704 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasteriskcentered}{TS1}{42}
```

Note that '054 is a comma and '056 is a full stop: these make numbers using oldstyle digits easier to input.

```
705 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphen}{TS1}{45}
706 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfractionsolidus}{TS1}{47}
```

Oldstyle digits.

"30 = 48

```
707 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textzerooldstyle}{TS1}{48}
708 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textoneoldstyle}{TS1}{49}
709 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwooldstyle}{TS1}{50}
710 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreeoldstyle}{TS1}{51}
711 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfouroldstyle}{TS1}{52}
712 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfiveoldstyle}{TS1}{53}
713 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsixoldstyle}{TS1}{54}
714 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsevenoldstyle}{TS1}{55}
```

"38 = 56

```
715 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texteightoldstyle}{TS1}{56}
```

```
716 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnineoldstyle}{TS1}{57}
```

More text companion symbols.

```
717 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlangle}{TS1}{60}
```

```
718 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textminus}{TS1}{61}
```

```
719 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrangle}{TS1}{62}
```

"48 = 72

```
720 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmho}{TS1}{77}
```

The big circle is here to define the command `\textcircled`. Formerly it was taken from the `cmsy` font.

```
721 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbigcircle}{TS1}{79}
```

```
722 \DeclareTextCommand{\textcircled}{TS1}[1]{\hmode\bgroup
```

```
723   \ooalign{%
```

```
724     \hfil \raise .07ex\hbox {\upshape#1}\hfil \crcr
```

```
725     \char 79   % '117 = "4F
```

```
726   }%
```

```
727 \egroup}
```

More text companion symbols.

"50 = 80

```
728 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textohm}{TS1}{87}
```

"58 = 88

```
729 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlbrackdbl}{TS1}{91}
```

```
730 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrbrackdbl}{TS1}{93}
```

```
731 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textuparrow}{TS1}{94}
```

```
732 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdownarrow}{TS1}{95}
```

"60 = 96

```
733 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciigrave}{TS1}{96}
```

```
734 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textborn}{TS1}{98}
```

```
735 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdivorced}{TS1}{99}
```

```
736 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdied}{TS1}{100}
```

"68 = 104

```
737 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textleaf}{TS1}{108}
```

```
738 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmarried}{TS1}{109}
```

```
739 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmusicalnote}{TS1}{110}
```

"78 = 120

```
740 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttildelow}{TS1}{126}
```

This glyph, `\textdblhyphenchar` is hanging, like the `hyphenchar` of the `ec` fonts.

```
741 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphenchar}{TS1}{127}
```

"80 = 128

```
742 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciibreve}{TS1}{128}
```

```
743 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciicaron}{TS1}{129}
```

This next glyph is *not* the same as `\textquotedbl`.

```
744 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textacutedbl}{TS1}{130}
```

```
745 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgravedbl}{TS1}{131}
```

```

746 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdagger}{TS1}{132}
747 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdaggerdbl}{TS1}{133}
748 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbardbl}{TS1}{134}
749 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperthousand}{TS1}{135}

"88 = 136

750 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbullet}{TS1}{136}
751 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcelsius}{TS1}{137}
752 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollaroldstyle}{TS1}{138}
753 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcentoldstyle}{TS1}{139}
754 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textflorin}{TS1}{140}
755 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcolonmonetary}{TS1}{141}
756 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textwon}{TS1}{142}
757 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnaira}{TS1}{143}

"90 = 144

758 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textguarani}{TS1}{144}
759 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpeso}{TS1}{145}
760 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlira}{TS1}{146}
761 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrecipe}{TS1}{147}
762 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textinterrobang}{TS1}{148}
763 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textinterrobangdown}{TS1}{149}
764 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdong}{TS1}{150}
765 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttrademark}{TS1}{151}

"98 = 152

766 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpertenthousand}{TS1}{152}
767 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpilcrow}{TS1}{153}
768 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbaht}{TS1}{154}
769 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnumero}{TS1}{155}

This next name may change. For the following sign we know only a german name,
which is abzüglich. The meaning is something like "commercial minus". An ASCII
ersatz is ./.. (dot slash dot). The temporary English name is \textdiscount.

770 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdiscount}{TS1}{156}
771 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textestimated}{TS1}{157}
772 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textopenbullet}{TS1}{158}
773 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textservicemark}{TS1}{159}

"A0 = 160

774 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlquill}{TS1}{160}
775 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrquill}{TS1}{161}
776 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcent}{TS1}{162}
777 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsterling}{TS1}{163}
778 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcurrency}{TS1}{164}
779 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textyen}{TS1}{165}
780 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbrokenbar}{TS1}{166}
781 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{TS1}{167}

"A8 = 168

782 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciidieresis}{TS1}{168}
783 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcopyright}{TS1}{169}
784 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textordfeminine}{TS1}{170}
785 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcopyleft}{TS1}{171}
786 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlnot}{TS1}{172}

```

The meaning of the circled-P is “sound recording copyright”.

```

787 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcircledP}{TS1}{173}
788 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textregistered}{TS1}{174}
789 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciimacron}{TS1}{175}

”B0 = 176

790 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdegree}{TS1}{176}
791 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpm}{TS1}{177}
792 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwosuperior}{TS1}{178}
793 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreesuperior}{TS1}{179}
794 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciicute}{TS1}{180}
795 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmu}{TS1}{181} % micro sign
796 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textparagraph}{TS1}{182}
797 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperiodcentered}{TS1}{183}

”B8 = 184

798 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textreferencemark}{TS1}{184}
799 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonesuperior}{TS1}{185}
800 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textordmasculine}{TS1}{186}
801 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsurd}{TS1}{187}
802 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonequarter}{TS1}{188}
803 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonehalf}{TS1}{189}
804 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreequarters}{TS1}{190}
805 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texteuro}{TS1}{191}

”E0 = 208

806 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttimes}{TS1}{214}

”F0 = 240

807 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdiv}{TS1}{246}
808 \</TS1>

```

## 20 Package files

This file now also contains some packages that provide access to the more specialised encodings.

### 20.1 The fontenc package

This package allows authors to specify which encodings they will use. For each encoding `F00`, the package looks to see if the encoding `F00` has already been declared. If it has not, the file `fooenc.def` is loaded. The default encoding is set to be `F00`.

In addition the package at the moment contains extra code to extend the `\@uclclist` (list of upper/lower case pairs) for encodings that involve cyrillic characters. THIS IS A TEMPORARY SOLUTION and will not stay this way forever (or so we hope) but right now we are missing a proper interface for this and didn’t wanted to rush it.

```
809 \*package
```

Here we define a macro that extends the `\@uclclist` if needed and afterwards turns itself in a noop.

```
810 \def\update@uclc@with@cyrillic{%
```

```

811 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@uclclist\expandafter
812 {\@uclclist
813 \cyra\CYRA\cyrabhch\CYRABHCH\cyrabhchdsc\CYRABHCHDSC\cyrabhdze
814 \CYRABHDZE\cyrabhha\CYRABHHA\cyrae\CYRAE\cyrb\CYRB\cyrbyus
815 \CYRBYUS\cyrc\CYRC\cyrch\CYRCH\cyrchldsc\CYRCHLDSC\cyrchrdsc
816 \CYRCHRDSC\cyrchvcrs\CYRCHVCRS\cyrd\CYRD\cyrdelta\CYRDELTA
817 \cyrdje\CYRDJE\cyrdze\CYRDZE\cyrdzhe\CYRDZHE\cyre\CYRE\cyreps
818 \CYREPS\cyrerev\CYREREV\cyrey\CYREY\cyrf\CYRF\cyrfita
819 \CYRFITA\cyrg\CYRG\cyrgdsc\CYRGDSC\cyrgdschcrs\CYRGDSCHCRS
820 \cyrghcrs\CYRGHCRS\cyrghk\CYRGHK\cyrgup\CYRGUP\cyrh\CYRH
821 \cyrhdsc\CYRHDSC\cyrhhrs\CYRHHCRS\cyrhk\CYRHHK\cyrhdsn
822 \CYRHRSN\cyri\CYRI\cyrie\CYRIE\cyrii\CYRII\cyrishrt\CYRISHRT
823 \cyrishrtdsc\CYRISHRTDSC\cyrizh\CYRIZH\cyrje\CYRJE\cyrk\CYRK
824 \cyrkbeak\CYRKBEAK\cyrkds\CYRKDSC\cyrkhrs\CYRKHCRS\cyrkhk
825 \CYRKHK\cyrkvcrs\CYRKVCRS\cyrl\CYRL\cyrl\sc\CYRLDSC\cyrlhk
826 \CYRLHK\cyrlje\CYRLJE\cyr\CYRM\cyrmdsc\CYRMDSC\cyrmhk\CYRMHK
827 \cyrn\CYRN\cyrnds\CYRNDSC\cyrng\CYRNG\cyrnhk\CYRNHK\cyrnje
828 \CYRNJE\cyrnlhk\CYRNLHK\cyro\CYRO\cyrotld\CYROTLD\cyrp\CYRP
829 \cyrphk\CYRPHK\cyrq\CYRQ\cyrr\CYRR\cyrrdsc\CYRRDSC\cyrhkh
830 \CYRRHK\cyrrtick\CYRRTICK\cyrs\CYRS\cyrsacrs\CYRSACRS
831 \cyrschwa\CYRSCHWA\cyrsdsc\CYRSDSC\cyrsemisftsn\CYRSEMISFTSN
832 \cyrsftsn\CYRSFTSN\cyrsh\CYRSH\cyrshch\CYRSHCH\cyrshha\CYRSHHA
833 \cyrt\CYRT\cyrt\sc\CYRTDSC\cyrtetse\CYRTETSE\cyrtshe\CYRTSHE
834 \cyru\CYRU\cyrushrt\CYRUSHRT\cyrv\CYRV\cyrw\CYRW\cyry\CYRY
835 \cyrya\CYRYA\cyryat\CYRYAT\cyryhrs\CYRYHCRS\cyryi\CYRYI\cyryo
836 \CYRYO\cyryu\CYRYU\cyrz\CYRZ\cyrzdsc\CYRZDSC\cyrz\CYRZH
837 \cyrzh\sc\CYRZHDSC}%
838 \let\update@uclcl@with@cyrillic\relax
839 }

```

```

840 \DeclareOption*{%
841   \let\encodingdefault\CurrentOption
842   \edef\reserved@f{%
843     \lowercase{\def\noexpand\reserved@f{\CurrentOption enc.def}}}%
844   \reserved@f
845   \InputIfFileExists\reserved@f
846   {%\PackageError{fontenc}%
847     {Encoding file ‘\reserved@f’ not found.%
848     \MessageBreak
849     You might have misspelt the name of the encoding}%
850     {Necessary code for this encoding was not
851     loaded.\MessageBreak
852     Thus calling the encoding later on will
853     produce further error messages.}}%
854   \let\reserved@f\relax

```

```
855 \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%  
856 {T2A,T2B,T2C,X2,LCY,OT2}%  
857 \ifin@
```

the `\@uclclist` gets unnecessarily big, slowing down the processing at runtime.

```

858     \expandafter\in@\expandafter\cyrillic\expandafter
859                                     {\@uclclist}%
860     \ifin@
861     \else
862         \update@uclc@with@cyrillic
863     \fi
864 \fi
865 }
866 \ProcessOptions*
867 \fontencoding\encodingdefault\selectfont

```

To save some space we get rid of the macro extending the `\@uclclist` (might have happened already).

```

868 \let\update@uclc@with@cyrillic\relax

```

Finally we pretend that the `fontenc` package wasn't read in. This allows for using it several times, e.g., in a class file and in the preamble (at the cost of not getting any version info). That kind of hackery shows that using a general purpose package just for loading an encoding is not the right kind of interface for setting up encodings — it will get replaced at some point in the future.

```

869 \global\expandafter\let\csname ver@fontenc.sty\endcsname\relax
870 \global\expandafter\let\csname opt@fontenc.sty\endcsname\relax
871 \global\let\@ifl@ter@@\@ifl@ter
872 \def\@ifl@ter#1#2#3#4#5{\global\let\@ifl@ter\@ifl@ter@@}
873 \</package>

```

## 20.2 The textcomp package

This one is for the `TS1` encoding which contains text symbols for use with the `T1`-encoded text fonts. It therefore first inputs the file `TS1enc.def` and then sets (or resets) the defaults for the symbols it contains. The result of this is that when one of these symbols is accessed and the current encoding does not provide it, the symbol will be supplied by a silent, local change to this encoding.

```

874 \<TS1sty>

```

Since many PostScript fonts only implement a subset of `TS1` many commands only produce black blobs of ink. To resolve the resulting problems a number of options have been introduced and some code has been developed to distinguish sub-encodings.

The sub-encodings have a numerical id and are defined as follows for `TS1`:

**#5** those `TS1` symbols that are also in the ISO-Adobe character set; without `textcurrency`, which is often misused for the Euro. Older Type1 fonts from the non-`TEX` world provide only this subset.

**#4** = **#5** + `\texteuro`. Most newer fonts provide this.

**#3** = **#4** + `\textomega`. Can also be described as `TS1 ∩ (ISO-Adobe ∪ MacRoman)`. (Except for the missing "currency".)

**#2** = **#3** + `\textestimated` + `\textcurrency`. Can also be described as `TS1 ∩ Adobe-Western-2`. This may be relevant for OpenType fonts, which usually show the Adobe-Western-2 character set.

**#1** = TS1 without `\textcircled` and `\t`. These two glyphs are often not implemented and if their kernel defaults are changed commands like `\copyright` unnecessarily fail.

**#0** = full TS1

And here a summary to go in the transcript file:

```

875 \PackageInfo{textcomp}{Sub-encoding information:\MessageBreak
876   \space\space 5 = only ISO-Adobe without
877   \string\textcurrency\MessageBreak
878   \space\space 4 = 5 + \string\texteuro\MessageBreak
879   \space\space 3 = 4 + \string\textohm\MessageBreak
880   \space\space 2 = 3 + \noexpand\textestimated+
881   \string\textcurrency\MessageBreak
882   \space\space 1 = TS1 - \noexpand\textcircled-
883   \string\t\MessageBreak
884   \space\space 0 = TS1 (full)\MessageBreak
885   Font families with sub-encoding setting implement\MessageBreak
886   only a restricted character set as indicated.\MessageBreak
887   Family '?' is the default used for unknown fonts.\MessageBreak
888   See the documentation for details\@gobble}

```

`\DeclareEncodingSubset` An encoding subset to which a font family belongs is declared by the command `\DeclareEncodingSubset` that takes the major encoding as the first argument (e.g., TS1), the family name as the second argument (e.g., `cmr`), and the subset encoding id as a third, (e.g., 0 for `cmr`).

The default encoding subset to use when nothing is known about the current font family is named ?.

```

889 \def\DeclareEncodingSubset#1#2#3{%
890   \ifundefined{#1:#2}%
891     {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Setting #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
892     {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Changing #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
893   \@namedef{#1:#2}{#3}}
894 \onlypreamble\DeclareEncodingSubset

```

The options for the package are the following:

**safe** for unknown font families enables only symbols that are also in the ISO-Adobe character set; without “currency”, which is often misused for the Euro. Older Type1 fonts from the non-TeX world provide only this subset.

**euro** enables the “safe” symbols plus the `\texteuro` command. Most newer fonts provide this.

**full** enables all TS1 commands; useful only with fonts like EC or CM bright.

**almostfull** same as “full”, except that `\textcircled` and `\t` are *not* redefined from their defaults to avoid that commands like `\copyright` suddenly no longer work.

**force** ignore all subset encoding definitions stored in the package itself or in the configuration file and always use the default subset as specified by one of the other options (seldom useful, only dangerous).



`\iftc@forced` Switch used to implement the force option

```
895 \newif\iftc@forced \tc@forcedfalse
```

This is implemented by defining the default subset:

```
896 \DeclareOption{full}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{0}}
897 \DeclareOption{almostfull}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{1}}
898 \DeclareOption{euro}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{4}}
899 \DeclareOption{safe}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{5}}
```

The default is “almostfull” which means that old documents will work except that `\textcircled` and `\t` will use the kernel defaults (with the advantage that this also works if the current font (as often the case) doesn’t implement these glyphs.

The “force” option simply sets the switch to true.

```
900 \DeclareOption{force}{\tc@forcedtrue}
```

The suggestions to user is to use the “safe” option always unless that balks in which case they could switch to “almostfull” but then better check their output manually.

```
901 \def\tc@errorwarn{\PackageError}
902 \DeclareOption{warn}{\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2#3{\PackageWarning{#1}{#2}}}
903 \ExecuteOptions{almostfull}
904 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

`\CheckEncodingSubset` The command `\CheckEncodingSubset` will check if the current font family has the right encoding subset to typeset a certain command. It takes five arguments as follows: first argument is either `\UseTextSymbol`, `\UseTextAccent` depending on whether or not the symbol is a text symbol or a text accent.

The second argument is the encoding from which this symbol should be fetched.

The third argument is either a fake accessor command or an error message. the code in that argument (if ever executed) receives two arguments: `#2` and `#5` of `\CheckEncodingSubset`.

Argument four is the subset encoding id to test against: if this value is higher than the subset id of the current font family then we typeset the symbol, i.e., execute `#1{#2}#5` otherwise it runs `#3#5`, e.g., to produce an error message or fake the glyph somehow.

Argument five is the symbol or accent command that is being checked.

For usage examples see definitions below.

```
905 \iftc@forced
```

If the “force” option was given we always use the default for testing against.

```
906 \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
907   \ifnum #4>%
908     0\csname #2:\endcsname
909     \relax
910   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
911   \else
912   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
913   \fi
914   {#1{#2}}{#3}%
915   #5%
916 }
```

In normal circumstances the test is a bit more complicated: first check if there exists a macro `\langle arg2\rangle\langle current-family\rangle` and if so use that value to test against, otherwise use the default to test against.

```

917 \else
918 \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
919     \ifnum #4>%
920         \expandafter\ifx\csname #2:\f@family\endcsname\relax
921             0\csname #2:\f@family\endcsname
922         \else
923             \csname #2:\f@family\endcsname
924         \fi
925     \relax
926     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
927 \else
928     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
929 \fi
930     {#1{#2}}{#3}%
931     #5%
932 }
933 \fi

```

`tc@subst`

```

934 \def\tc@subst#1{%
935     \tc@errorwarn{textcomp}% % should be latex error if general
936     {Symbol \string#1 not provided by\MessageBreak
937     font family \f@family\space
938     in TS1 encoding.\MessageBreak Default family used instead}\@eha
939     \bgroup\fontfamily\textcompsubstdefault\selectfont#1\egroup
940 }

```

`\textcompsubstdefault`

```

941 \def\textcompsubstdefault{cmr}

```

`\tc@error` `\tc@error` is going to be used in arg #3 of `\CheckEncodingSubset` when a symbol is not available in a certain font family. It gets pass the encoding it normally lives in (arg one) and the name of the symbol or accent that has a problem.

```

942 % error commands take argument:
943 % #1 symbol to be used
944 \def\tc@error#1{%
945     \PackageError{textcomp}% % should be latex error if general
946     {Accent \string#1 not provided by\MessageBreak
947     font family \f@family\space
948     in TS1 encoding}\@eha
949 }

```

`\tc@fake@euro` `\tc@fake@euro` is an example of a “fake” definition to use in arg #3 of `\CheckEncodingSubset` when a symbol is not available in a certain font family. Here we produce an Euro symbol by combining a “C” with a “=”.

```

950 \def\tc@fake@euro#1{%
951     \leavevmode
952     \PackageInfo{textcomp}{Faking \noexpand#1for font family
953     \f@family\MessageBreak in TS1 encoding}%
954     \valign{##\cr

```

```

955     \vfil\hbox to 0.07em{\dimen@\f@size\p@
956                               \math@fontsfalse
957                               \fontsize{.7\dimen@}\z@\selectfont=\hss}%
958     \vfil\cr%
959     \hbox{C}\crrcr
960 }%
961 }

```

\tc@check@symbol These are two abbreviations that we use below to check symbols and accents in  
\tc@check@accent TS1. Only there to save some space, e.g., we can then write

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}{\tc@check@symbol3\textcurrency}
```

to ensure that `\textcurrency` is only typeset if the current font has a TS1 subset id of less than 3. Otherwise `\tc@error` is called telling the user that for this font family `\textcurrency` is not available.

```

962 \def\tc@check@symbol{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@subst}
963 \def\tc@check@accent{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}\tc@error}

```

We start with the commands that are “safe” and which can be unconditionally set up, first the accents...

```

964 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcedilla}{TS1}
965 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalogonek}{TS1}
966 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalgrave}{TS1}
967 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalacute}{TS1}
968 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcircumflex}{TS1}
969 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaltilde}{TS1}
970 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaldieresis}{TS1}
971 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalhungarumlaut}{TS1}
972 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalring}{TS1}
973 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcaron}{TS1}
974 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalbreve}{TS1}
975 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalmacron}{TS1}
976 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaldotaccent}{TS1}

```

...and then the other glyphs.

```

977 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcapitalcompwordmark}{TS1}
978 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textascendercompwordmark}{TS1}
979 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}
980 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}
981 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwelveudash}{TS1}
982 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1}
983 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{TS1}
984 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotesingle}{TS1}
985 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{TS1}
986 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textfractionsolidus}{TS1}
987 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textminus}{TS1}
988 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlbrackdbl}{TS1}
989 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textrbrackdbl}{TS1}
990 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciigrave}{TS1}
991 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttildelow}{TS1}
992 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciibreve}{TS1}
993 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciicaron}{TS1}
994 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textgravedbl}{TS1}
995 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textacutedbl}{TS1}

```

```

996 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{TS1}
997 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{TS1}
998 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{TS1}
999 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperthousand}{TS1}
1000 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{TS1}
1001 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcelsius}{TS1}
1002 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textflorin}{TS1}
1003 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttrademark}{TS1}
1004 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcent}{TS1}
1005 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{TS1}
1006 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textyen}{TS1}
1007 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbrokenbar}{TS1}
1008 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{TS1}
1009 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciidieresis}{TS1}
1010 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcopyright}{TS1}
1011 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordfeminine}{TS1}
1012 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlnot}{TS1}
1013 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textregistered}{TS1}
1014 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciimacron}{TS1}
1015 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdegree}{TS1}
1016 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textpm}{TS1}
1017 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwosuperior}{TS1}
1018 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreesuperior}{TS1}
1019 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciacute}{TS1}
1020 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textmu}{TS1}
1021 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{TS1}
1022 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{TS1}
1023 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonesuperior}{TS1}
1024 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordmasculine}{TS1}
1025 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonequarter}{TS1}
1026 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonehalf}{TS1}
1027 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequarters}{TS1}
1028 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttimes}{TS1}
1029 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdiv}{TS1}

```

The `\texteuro` is only available for subsets with id 4 or less. Otherwise we fake the glyph using `\tc@fake@euro`

```

1030 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteuro}
1031   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@fake@euro5\texteuro}

```

The `\textohm` is only available for subsets with id 3 or less. Otherwise we produce an error.

```

1032 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textohm}{\tc@check@symbol4\textohm}

```

The `\textestimated` and `\textcurrency` are only provided for fonts with subset encoding with id 2 or less.

```

1033 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textestimated}%
1034   {\tc@check@symbol3\textestimated}
1035 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}%
1036   {\tc@check@symbol3\textcurrency}

```

Nearly all of the remaining glyphs are provided only with fonts with id 1 or 0, i.e., are essentially complete.

```

1037 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaltie}%
1038   {\tc@check@accent2\capitaltie}

```

```

1039 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\newtie}%
1040     {\tc@check@accent2\newtie}
1041 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalnewtie}%
1042     {\tc@check@accent2\capitalnewtie}
1043 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleftarrow}%
1044     {\tc@check@symbol2\textleftarrow}
1045 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrightarrow}%
1046     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrightarrow}
1047 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textblank}%
1048     {\tc@check@symbol2\textblank}
1049 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphen}%
1050     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphen}
1051 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textzerooldstyle}%
1052     {\tc@check@symbol2\textzerooldstyle}
1053 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textoneoldstyle}%
1054     {\tc@check@symbol2\textoneoldstyle}
1055 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttwooldstyle}%
1056     {\tc@check@symbol2\texttwooldstyle}
1057 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textthreeoldstyle}%
1058     {\tc@check@symbol2\textthreeoldstyle}
1059 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfouroldstyle}%
1060     {\tc@check@symbol2\textfouroldstyle}
1061 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfiveoldstyle}%
1062     {\tc@check@symbol2\textfiveoldstyle}
1063 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsixoldstyle}%
1064     {\tc@check@symbol2\textsixoldstyle}
1065 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsevenoldstyle}%
1066     {\tc@check@symbol2\textsevenoldstyle}
1067 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteightoldstyle}%
1068     {\tc@check@symbol2\texteightoldstyle}
1069 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnineoldstyle}%
1070     {\tc@check@symbol2\textnineoldstyle}
1071 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlangle}%
1072     {\tc@check@symbol2\textlangle}
1073 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrangle}%
1074     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrangle}
1075 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmho}%
1076     {\tc@check@symbol2\textmho}
1077 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbigcircle}%
1078     {\tc@check@symbol2\textbigcircle}
1079 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textuparrow}%
1080     {\tc@check@symbol2\textuparrow}
1081 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdownarrow}%
1082     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdownarrow}
1083 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textborn}%
1084     {\tc@check@symbol2\textborn}
1085 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdivorced}%
1086     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdivorced}
1087 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdied}%
1088     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdied}
1089 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleaf}%
1090     {\tc@check@symbol2\textleaf}
1091 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmarried}%
1092     {\tc@check@symbol2\textmarried}

```

```

1093 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmusicalnote}%
1094     {\tc@check@symbol2\textmusicalnote}
1095 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphenchar}%
1096     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphenchar}
1097 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdollaroldstyle}%
1098     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdollaroldstyle}
1099 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcentoldstyle}%
1100     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcentoldstyle}
1101 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcolonmonetary}%
1102     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcolonmonetary}
1103 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textwon}%
1104     {\tc@check@symbol2\textwon}
1105 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnaira}%
1106     {\tc@check@symbol2\textnaira}
1107 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textguarani}%
1108     {\tc@check@symbol2\textguarani}
1109 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpeso}%
1110     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpeso}
1111 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlira}%
1112     {\tc@check@symbol2\textlira}
1113 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrecipe}%
1114     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrecipe}
1115 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobang}%
1116     {\tc@check@symbol2\textinterrobang}
1117 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobangdown}%
1118     {\tc@check@symbol2\textinterrobangdown}
1119 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdong}%
1120     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdong}
1121 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpertenthousand}%
1122     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpertenthousand}
1123 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpilcrow}%
1124     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpilcrow}
1125 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbaht}%
1126     {\tc@check@symbol2\textbaht}
1127 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnumero}%
1128     {\tc@check@symbol2\textnumero}
1129 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdiscount}%
1130     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdiscount}
1131 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textopenbullet}%
1132     {\tc@check@symbol2\textopenbullet}
1133 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textservicemark}%
1134     {\tc@check@symbol2\textservicemark}
1135 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlquill}%
1136     {\tc@check@symbol2\textlquill}
1137 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrquill}%
1138     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrquill}
1139 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyleft}%
1140     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcopyleft}
1141 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircledP}%
1142     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcircledP}
1143 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textreferencemark}%
1144     {\tc@check@symbol2\textreferencemark}
1145 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsurd}%
1146     {\tc@check@symbol2\textsurd}

```

The `\textcircled` and `\t` are handled specially, unless the current font has a subset id of 0 (i.e. full TS1) we pick the symbols up from the the math font encodings, i.e., the third argument to `\CheckEncodingSubset` uses `\UseTextAccent` to get them from there.

```
1147 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircled}
1148   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}%
1149     {\UseTextAccent{OMS}}1\textcircled}
1150 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\t}
1151   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}%
1152     {\UseTextAccent{OML}}1\t}
```

Finally input the encoding-specific definitions for TS1 thus making the top-level definitions optimised for this encoding (and not for the default encoding, see section 19.2).

```
1153 \input{ts1enc.def}
```

Now having the new glyphs available we also want to make sure that they are used. For most cases this will automatically happen but for some glyphs there are inferior definitions already known to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X which will prevent the usage of the TS1 versions (see section 19.1 above). So we better get rid of them:

```
1154 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}
1155 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar} {OT1}
```

Similar declarations should probably be made for other encodings like OT4 if they are in use.

```
1156 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT4}
1157 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar} {OT4}
```

From the T1 encoding there are two candidates for removal: `%0` and `%00` since these are both constructed from `%` followed by a tiny ‘o’ rather than being a single glyph. The problem with this approach is that in PostScript fonts this small zero is usually not available resulting in `%■` rather than `%0` while the real glyph (at least for `\textperthousand`) is available in the PostScript version of TS1. So for the moment we compromise by removing the T1 declaration for `\textperthousand` but keeping the one for `\textpertenthousand`. This will have the effect that with Computer Modern fonts everything will come out (although `%0` and `%00` are not taken from the same physical font) and with PostScript fonts `%0` will come out correctly while `%00` will most likely look like `%■` — which is probably an improvement over just getting a single ‘■’ to indicate a completely missing glyph, which would happen if we also ‘undeclared’ `\textpertenthousand`.

```
1158 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1}
1159 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}
```

### 20.2.1 Supporting oldstyle digits

```
1160 \DeclareRobustCommand\oldstylenums[1]{%
1161   \begingroup
1162     \ifmmode
1163       \mathgroup\symletters #1%
1164     \else
1165       \CheckEncodingSubset\@use@text@encoding{TS1}%
1166         {\PackageWarning{textcomp}%
1167           {Oldstyle digits unavailable for
1168             family \f@family.\MessageBreak
```

```

1169         Lining digits used instead}}}%
1170         \tw@{#1}%
1171     \fi
1172 \endgroup
1173 }

```

## 20.2.2 Subset encoding defaults

For many font families commonly used in the T<sub>E</sub>X world we provide the subset encoding data here. Users can add additional font families in the file `textcomp.cfg` if they own other fonts.

However, if the option “forced” was given then all subset encoding specifications are ignored, so there is no point in setting any of them up:

```
1174 \iftc@forced \else
```

Computer modern based fonts (e.g., CM, CM-Bright, Concrete):

```

1175 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmr}      {0}
1176 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cms}      {0}
1177 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtt}     {0}
1178 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmvtt}    {0}
1179 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmbr}     {0}
1180 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtl}     {0}
1181 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ccr}      {0}

```

PSNFSS fonts:

```

1182 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptm}      {4}
1183 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pcr}      {4}
1184 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{phv}      {4}
1185 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ppl}      {3}
1186 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pag}      {4}
1187 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pbk}      {4}
1188 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pnc}      {4}
1189 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pzc}      {4}
1190 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{bch}      {4}
1191 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{put}      {5}

```

Other CTAN fonts (probably not complete):

```

1192 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{uag}      {5}
1193 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ugq}      {5}
1194 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul8}      {4}
1195 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul9}      {4}  % (LuxiSans, one day)
1196 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{augie}    {5}
1197 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayrom}    {3}
1198 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayroms}   {3}
1199 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxr}      {0}
1200 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxss}     {0}
1201 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxtt}     {0}
1202 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txr}      {0}
1203 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txss}     {0}
1204 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txtt}     {0}

```

Latin Modern and TeX Gyre:

```

1205 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmr}      {0}
1206 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmdh}     {0}
1207 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmss}     {0}
1208 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmssq}    {0}

```



```

1209 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmvtt}    {0}
1210 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmtt}     {0}

1211 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhv}      {0}
1212 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qag}      {0}
1213 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qbk}      {0}
1214 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcr}      {0}
1215 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcs}      {0}
1216 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qpl}      {0}
1217 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qtm}      {0}
1218 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qzc}      {0}
1219 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhvc}      {0}

```

Fourier-GUTenberg:

```

1220 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futs}     {4}
1221 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futex}    {4}
1222 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futj}     {4}

```

Y&Y's Lucida Bright

```

1223 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlh}      {3}
1224 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hls}      {3}
1225 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlst}     {3}

```

The remaining settings for Lucida are conservative: the following fonts contain the `\textohm` character but not the `\texteuro`, i.e., belong to neither subset 4 nor subset 3. If you want to use the `\textohm` with these fonts copy these definition to `textcomp.cfg` and change the subset to 3. However in that case make sure that you do not use the `\texteuro`.

```

1226 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlct}     {5}
1227 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlx}      {5}
1228 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlce}     {5}
1229 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcn}     {5}
1230 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcw}     {5}
1231 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcf}     {5}

```

Other commercial families...

```

1232 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplx}     {3}
1233 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplj}     {3}
1234 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmx}     {4}
1235 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmj}     {4}

```

If the file `textcomp.cfg` exists it will be loaded at this point. This allows to define further subset encodings for font families not covered by default.

```

1236 \InputIfFileExists{textcomp.cfg}
1237 {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Local configuration file used}}{}

1238 \fi
1239 \</TS1sty>

```

# File m

## ltcounts.dtx

### 21 Counters and Lengths

Commands for defining and using counters. This file defines:

<code>\newcounter</code>	To define a new counter.
<code>\setcounter</code>	To set the value of counters.
<code>\addtocounter</code>	Increase the counter #1 by the number #2.
<code>\stepcounter</code>	Increase a counter by one.
<code>\refstepcounter</code>	Increase a counter by one, also setting the value used by <code>\label</code> .
<code>\value</code>	For accessing the value of the counter as a T <sub>E</sub> X number (as opposed to <code>\the&lt;counter&gt;</code> which expands to the <i>printed</i> representation of <code>&lt;counter&gt;</code> )
<code>\arabic</code>	<code>\arabic{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : 1, 2, 3, ...
<code>\roman</code>	<code>\roman{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : i, ii, iii, ...
<code>\Roman</code>	<code>\Roman{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : I, II, III, ...
<code>\alph</code>	<code>\alph{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : a, b, c, ...
<code>\Alph</code>	<code>\Alph{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : A, B, C, ...
<code>\fnsymbol</code>	<code>\fnsymbol{&lt;counter&gt;}</code> : *, †, ‡, ...

1 (\*2ekernel)

#### 21.1 Environment Counter Macros

An environment foo has an associated counter defined by the following control sequences:

<code>\c@foo</code>	Contains the counter's numerical value. It is defined by <code>\newcount\foocounter</code> .
<code>\thefoo</code>	Macro that expands to the printed value of <code>\foocounter</code> . For example, if sections are numbered within chapters, and section headings look like Section II-3. The Nature of Counters then <code>\thesection</code> might be defined by: <code>\def\thesection</code> <code>{\@Roman{\c@chapter}-\@arabic{\c@section}}</code>
<code>\p@foo</code>	Macro that expands to a printed 'reference prefix' of counter foo. Any <code>\ref</code> to a value created by counter foo will produce the expansion of <code>\p@foo\thefoo</code> when the <code>\label</code> command is executed. See file <code>ltxref.dtx</code> for an extension of this mechanism.
<code>\cl@foo</code>	List of counters to be reset when foo stepped. Has format <code>\@elt{countera}\@elt{counterb}\@elt{counterc}</code> .

#### NOTE:

`\thefoo` and `\p@foo` *must* be defined in such a way that `\edef\bar{\thefoo}` or `\edef\bar{\p@foo}` defines `\bar` so that it will evaluate to the counter value at the time of the `\edef`, even after `\foocounter` and any other counters have been changed. This will happen if you use the standard commands `\@arabic`, `\@Roman`, etc.

The following commands are used to define and modify counters.

`\refstepcounter{<foo>}`  
 Same as `\stepcounter`, but it also defines `\@currentreference` so that a subsequent `\label{<bar>}` command causes `\ref{<bar>}` to generate the current value of counter `<foo>`.

`\@definecounter{<foo>}`  
 Initializes counter `{<foo>}` (with empty reset list), defines `\p@foo` and `\thefoo` to be null. Also adds `<foo>` to `\cl@ckpt` – the reset list of a dummy counter `@ckpt` used for taking checkpoints for the `\include` system.

`\@addtoreset{<foo>}{<bar>}` : Adds counter `<foo>` to the list of counters `\cl@bar` to be reset when counter `<bar>` is stepped.

`\setcounter` `\setcounter{<foo>}{<val>}` : Globally sets `\foocounter` equal to `<val>`.

```

2 \def\setcounter#1#2{%
3   \@ifundefined{c@#1}%
4     {\@nocounterr{#1}}%
5     {\global\csname c@#1\endcsname#2\relax}}
```

`\addtocounter` `\addtocounter{<foo>}{<val>}` Globally increments `\foocounter` by `<val>`.

```

6 \def\addtocounter#1#2{%
7   \@ifundefined{c@#1}%
8     {\@nocounterr{#1}}%
9     {\global\advance\csname c@#1\endcsname #2\relax}}
```

`\newcounter` `\newcounter{<newctr>}[<oldctr>]` Defines `<newctr>` to be a counter, which is reset when counter `<oldctr>` is stepped. If `<newctr>` already defined produces ‘`c@newctr` already defined’ error.

```

10 \def\newcounter#1{%
11   \expandafter\ifdefinable \csname c@#1\endcsname
12     {\@definecounter{#1}}%
13     {\ifnextchar[{\@newctr{#1}}{}}}
```

`\value` `\value{<ctr>}` produces the value of counter `<ctr>`, for use with a `\setcounter` or `\addtocounter` command.

```

14 \def\value#1{\csname c@#1\endcsname}
```

`\@newctr`

```

15 \def\@newctr#1[#2]{%
16   \@ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}{\@addtoreset{#1}{#2}}}
```

`\stepcounter` `\stepcounterfoo` Globally increments counter `\c@F00` and resets all subsidiary counters.

```

17 \def\stepcounter#1{%
18   \addtocounter{#1}\@ne
19   \begingroup
20     \let\@elt\@stpelt
21     \csname cl@#1\endcsname
22   \endgroup}
```

`\@stpelt` Rather than resetting the “within” counter to zero we set it to `-1` and then run `\stepcounter` that moves it to `0` and also initiates resetting the next level down.

```

23 </2ekernel>
24 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease}{2015/01/01}{\@stpelt}{%
```

```

25 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
26 \def\@stpelt#1{\global\csname c@#1\endcsname \m@ne\stepcounter{#1}}%
27 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
28 <latexrelease>}
29 <latexrelease>\def\@stpelt#1{\global\csname c@#1\endcsname \z@}%
30 <latexrelease>}
31 <*2ekernel>

\cl@ckpt
32 \def\cl@ckpt{\@elt{page}}

\@definecounter
33 \def\@definecounter#1{\expandafter\newcount\csname c@#1\endcsname
34 \setcounter{#1}\z@
35 \global\expandafter\let\csname cl@#1\endcsname\@empty
36 \@addtoreset{#1}{ckpt}%
37 \global\expandafter\let\csname p@#1\endcsname\@empty
38 \expandafter
39 \gdef\csname the#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
40 {\expandafter\@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}}

\@addtoreset
41 \def\@addtoreset#1#2{\expandafter\@cons\csname cl@#2\endcsname {{#1}}}

Numbering commands for definitions of \theCOUNTER and \list arguments.
All commands can now be used in text and math mode.

\arabic Representation of <counter> as arabic numerals. Changed 29 Apr 86 to make it
print the obvious thing it COUNTER not positive.
42 \def\arabic#1{\expandafter\@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\roman Representation of <counter> as lower-case Roman numerals.
43 \def\roman#1{\expandafter\@roman\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\Roman Representation of <counter> as upper-case Roman numerals.
44 \def\Roman#1{\expandafter\@Roman\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\alph Representation of <counter> as a lower-case letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.
45 \def\alph#1{\expandafter\@alph\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\Alph Representation of <counter> as an upper-case letter: 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.
46 \def\Alph#1{\expandafter\@Alph\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\fnsymbol Representation of <COUNTER> as a footnote symbol: 1 = *, 2 = †, etc.
47 \def\fnsymbol#1{\expandafter\@fnsymbol\csname c@#1\endcsname}

\@arabic \@arabic\F00counter Representation of \F00counter as arabic numerals.
48 \def\@arabic#1{\number #1} %% changed 29 Apr 86

\@roman \@roman\F00counter Representation of \F00counter as lower-case Roman nu-
merals.
49 \def\@roman#1{\romannumeral #1}

```

```

\@Roman \@Roman\F00counter Representation of \F00counter as upper-case Roman nu-
merals.
50 \def\@Roman#1{\expandafter\@slowromancap\romannumeral #1@}

\@slowromancap Fully expandable macro to change a roman number to uppercase.
51 \def\@slowromancap#1{\ifx @#1% then terminate
52   \else
53     \if i#1I\else\if v#1V\else\if x#1X\else\if l#1L\else\if
54       c#1C\else\if d#1D\else \if m#1M\else#1\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
55     \expandafter\@slowromancap
56   \fi
57 }

\@alph \@alph\F00counter Representation of \F00counter as a lower-case letter: 1 =
a, 2 = b, etc.
58 \def\@alph#1{%
59   \ifcase#1\or a\or b\or c\or d\or e\or f\or g\or h\or i\or j\or
60     k\or l\or m\or n\or o\or p\or q\or r\or s\or t\or u\or v\or w\or x\or
61     y\or z\else\@ctrerr\fi}

\@Alph \@Alph\F00counter Representation of \F00counter as an upper-case letter: 1 =
A, 2 = B, etc.
62 \def\@Alph#1{%
63   \ifcase#1\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\or G\or H\or I\or J\or
64     K\or L\or M\or N\or O\or P\or Q\or R\or S\or T\or U\or V\or W\or X\or
65     Y\or Z\else\@ctrerr\fi}

\@fnsymbol Typesetting old fashioned footnote symbols. This can be done both in text or
math mode now.

This macro is another example of an ever recurring problem in TEX: Deter-
mining if something is text-mode or math-mode. It is imperative for the decision
between text and math to be delayed until the actual typesetting is done as the
code in question may go through an \edef or \write where an \ifmode test
would be executed prematurely. Hence in the implementation below, \@fnsymbol
is not robust in itself but the parts doing the actual typesetting are.

In the case of \@fnsymbol we make use of the robust command \TextOrMath
which takes two arguments and typesets the first if in text-mode and the second if
in math-mode. Note that in order for this command to make the correct decision,
it must insert a \relax token if run under regular TEX, which ruins any kerning
between the preceding characters and whatever awaits typesetting. If you use
eTEX as engine for LATEX (as recommended) this unfortunate side effect is not
present.
66 \</2kernel>
67 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@fnsymbol}{Use \TextOrMath}%
68 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>
69 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
70   \ifcase#1\or \TextOrMath\textasteriskcentered *\or
71   \TextOrMath \textdagger \dagger\or
72   \TextOrMath \textdaggerdbl \ddagger \or
73   \TextOrMath \textsection \mathsection\or
74   \TextOrMath \textparagraph \mathparagraph\or
75   \TextOrMath \textbardbl \|\or

```

```

76 \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{**}\or
77 \TextOrMath {\textdagger\textdagger}{\dagger\dagger}\or
78 \TextOrMath {\textdaggerdbl\textdaggerdbl}{\ddagger\ddagger}\else
79 \ctrerr \fi
80 }%
81 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
82 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
83 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@fnsymbol}{Use \TextOrMath}%
84 <latexrelease>\def\@fnsymbol#1{\ensuremath{%
85 <latexrelease> \ifcase#1\or *\or \dagger\or \ddagger\or \mathsection\or
86 <latexrelease> \mathparagraph\or \/\or **\or \dagger\dagger
87 <latexrelease> \or \ddagger\ddagger \else\ctrerr\fi}}%
88 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
89 <*2ekernel>

```

`\TextOrMath` When using regular T<sub>E</sub>X, we make this command robust so that it always selects the correct branch in an `\ifmmode` switch with the usual disadvantage of ruining kerning. For the application we use it for here that shouldn't matter. The alternative would be to mimic I<sub>E</sub>C from `inputenc` but then it will have the disadvantage of choosing the wrong branch if appearing at the beginning of an alignment cell. However, users of eT<sub>E</sub>X will be pleasantly surprised to get the best of both worlds and no bad side effects.

First some code for checking if we are running eT<sub>E</sub>X but making sure not to permanently turn `\TeXversion` into `\relax`.

```

90 </2ekernel>
91 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\TextOrMath}{\TextOrMath}%
92 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
93 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
94 \expandafter\ifx\csname eTeXversion\endcsname\relax

```

In case of ordinary T<sub>E</sub>X we define `\TextOrMath` as a robust command but make sure it always grabs its arguments. If we didn't do this it might very well gobble spaces in the input stream.

```

95 \DeclareRobustCommand\TextOrMath{%
96 \ifmmode \expandafter\@secondoftwo
97 \else \expandafter\@firstoftwo \fi}
98 \protected@edef\TextOrMath#1#2{\TextOrMath{#1}{#2}}
99 \else

```

For eT<sub>E</sub>X the situation is similar. The robust macro is a hidden one so that we again avoid problems of gobbling spaces in the input.

```

100 \protected\expandafter\def\csname TextOrMath\space\endcsname{%
101 \ifmmode \expandafter\@secondoftwo
102 \else \expandafter\@firstoftwo \fi}
103 \edef\TextOrMath#1#2{%
104 \expandafter\noexpand\csname TextOrMath\space\endcsname
105 {#1}{#2}}
106 \fi
107 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
108 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
109 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\TextOrMath}{\TextOrMath}%
110 <latexrelease>\let\TextOrMath\@undefined
111 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
112 <*2ekernel>

```

113  $\langle /2\text{kernel} \rangle$

# File n ltnlength.dtx

## 22 Lengths

```

\newlength Declare #1 to be a new length command.
\setlength Set the length command, #1, to the value #2.
\addtolength Increase the value of the length command, #1, by the value #2.
\settowidth Set the length, #1 to the width of a box containing #2.
\settoheight Set the length, #1 to the height of a box containing #2.
\settodepth Set the length, #1 to the depth of a box containing #2.

1 \<2kernel>
2 \message{lengths,}

\newlength
3 \def\newlength#1{\@ifdefinable#1{\newskip#1}}

\setlength
4 \</2kernel>
5 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
6 \<latexrelease> {\setlength}{Using \setlength with \dimen0}%
7 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>

8 \def\setlength#1#2{#1 #2\relax}
9 \</2kernel | latexrelease>
10 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
11 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
12 \<latexrelease> {\setlength}{Using \setlength with \dimen0}%
13 \<latexrelease>\def\setlength#1#2{#1#2\relax}
14 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
15 \<*2kernel>

\addtolength \relax added 24 Mar 86
16 \def\addtolength#1#2{\advance#1 #2\relax}

\settoheight The obvious analogs of \settowidth.
\settodepth
\settowidth
\@settodim Clear the memory afterwards (which might be a lot).
17 \def\@settodim#1#2#3{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{{#3}}#2#1\@tempboxa}
18 \setbox\@tempboxa\box\voidb@x}
19 \def\settoheight{\@settodim\ht}
20 \def\settodepth {\@settodim\dp}
21 \def\settowidth {\@settodim\wd}

\@settopoint This macro takes the contents of the skip register that is supplied as its argument
and removes the fractional part to make it a whole number of points. This can be
used in class files to avoid values like 345.4666666pt when calculating a dimension.

22 \def\@settopoint#1{\divide#1\p@\multiply#1\p@}
23 \</2kernel>

```



# File o

## lftssbas.dtx

This file contains the main implementation of the ‘low level’ font selection commands. See other parts of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution, or *The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Companion* for higher level documentation of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X ‘New’ Font Selection Scheme.

**Warning:** The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autofss1}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has picture mode already in the format. Note the `autofss2` loading is currently disabled.

```
1 \2ekernel\expandafter\let\csname ver@autofss1.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

## 23 Preliminary macros

We define a number of macros that will be used later.

`\@nomath` `\@nomath` is used by most macros that will have no effect in math mode. It issues a warning message.

```
2 \*2ekernel
3 \def\@nomath#1{\relax\ifmmode
4   \font@warning{Command \noexpand#1invalid in math mode}\fi}
```

`\no@alphabet@error` The macro `\no@alphabet@error` is called whenever the user requests a math *alphabet* that is not available in the current *version*. In math mode an error message is produced otherwise the command keeps silent. The argument is the name of the control sequence that identifies the math *alphabet*. The `\relax` at the beginning is necessary to prevent T<sub>E</sub>X from scanning too far in certain situations.

```
5 \gdef\no@alphabet@error#1{\relax \ifmmode
6   \@latex@error{Math\space alphabet\space identifier\space
7     \noexpand#1is\space undefined\space in\space math\space
8     version\space ‘\math@version’}%
9   {Your\space requested\space math\space alphabet\space
10    is\space undefined\space in\space the\space current\space
11    math\space version.^^JCheck\space the\space spelling\space
12    or\space use\space the\space \noexpand\SetMathAlphabet\space
13    command.}
14   \fi}
```

`\new@mathgroup` We also give a new name to `\newfam` and `\fam` to avoid verbal confusion (see the introduction).<sup>2</sup>

`\mathgroup`

```
15 %\def\new@mathgroup{\alloc@8\mathgroup\chardef\sixt@@n}
16 \let\mathgroup\fam
17 %\let\newfam\new@mathgroup
18 \@onlypreamble\new@mathgroup
```

<sup>2</sup>For the same reason it seems advisable to `\let\fam` and `\newfam` equal to `\relax`, but this is commented out to retain compatibility to existing style files.

## 24 Macros for setting up the tables

`\DeclareFontShape` The macro `\DeclareFontShape` takes 6 arguments:

```
19 \def\DeclareFontShape{\begingroup
```

First we restore the catcodes of all characters used in the syntax.

```
20 \nfss@catcodes
```

We use `\expandafter \endgroup` to restore catcode in case something goes wrong with the argument parsing (suggested by Tim Van Zandt)

`\DeclareFontShape`

```
21 \expandafter\endgroup
22 \DeclareFontShape@{
23 \def\DeclareFontShape#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
24 \expandafter\ifx\csname #1+#2\endcsname\relax
25 \latex@error{Font family ‘#1+#2’ unknown}\@eha
26 \else
27 \expandafter
28 \xdef\csname#1/#2/#3/#4\endcsname{\expandafter\noexpand
29 \csname #5\endcsname}%
30 \def\reserved@a{#6}%
31 \global
32 \expandafter\let\csname#5\endcsname\expandafter\endcsname
33 \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
34 \@empty
35 \else
36 \reserved@a
37 \fi
38 \fi
39 }
```

`\DeclareFixedFont` Define a direct font switch that avoids all overhead.

```
40 \def\DeclareFixedFont#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
41 \begingroup
42 \math@fontsfalse
43 \every@math@size{%
44 \fontsize{#6}\z@
45 \usefont{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
46 \global\expandafter\let\expandafter#1\the\font
47 \endgroup
48 }
```

`\do@subst@correction`

```
49 \def\do@subst@correction{%
50 \xdef\subst@correction{%
51 \font@name
52 \global\expandafter\font
53 \csname \curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname
54 \noexpand\fontname\font
55 \relax}%
```

Calling `\subst@correction` after the current group means calling it after we have loaded the substitution font which is done inside a group.

```
56 \aftergroup\subst@correction
57 }
```

`\DeclareFontFamily`

```
58 \def\DeclareFontFamily#1#2#3{%
If we want fast checking for the encoding scheme we can just check for \T@. . being
defined.
59 % \@tempswafalse
60 % \def\reserved@b{#1}%
61 % \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
62 %     \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
63 % \cdp@list
64 % \if@tempswa
65 % \ifundefined{T@#1}%
66 %     {%
67 %         \latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha
68 %     }%
69 %     {%
```

Now we have to define the macro `\<#1>+<#2>` to contain `#3`. But since most of the time `#3` will be empty we use `\let` in a tricky way rather than a simple `\def` since this will save internal memory. We store the argument `#3` in a temporary macro `\reserved@a`.

```
70     \def\reserved@a{#3}%
We compare \reserved@a with \@empty If these two are the same we \let the ‘ex-
tra’ macro equal to \@empty which is not the same a doing a \let to \reserved@a
— the latter would blow one extra memory location rather then reusing the one
from \@empty.
71     \global
72     \expandafter\let\csname #1+#2\expandafter\endcsname
73         \ifx \reserved@a\@empty
74             \@empty
75         \else \reserved@a
76         \fi
77     }%
78 }
```

`\cdp@list` We initialize the code page list to be empty.

```
79 \let\cdp@list\@empty
80 \@onlypreamble\cdp@list
```

`\cdp@elt`

```
81 \let\cdp@elt\relax
82 \@onlypreamble\cdp@elt
```

`\DeclareFontEncoding`

```
83 \def\DeclareFontEncoding{%
First we start with ignoring all blanks and newlines since every surplus space in
the second or third argument will come out in a weird place in the document.
84     \begingroup
85     \nfss@catcodes
86     \expandafter\endgroup
87     \DeclareFontEncoding@}
88 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncoding
```

```

89 \def\DeclareFontEncoding@#1#2#3{%
90   \expandafter
91   \ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
92     \def\cdp@elt{\noexpand\cdp@elt}%
93     \xdef\cdp@list{\cdp@list\cdp@elt{#1}%
94                   {\default@family}{\default@series}%
95                   {\default@shape}}%

```

To support encoding dependent commands (like accents) we initialise the command `\<encoding>-cmd` to be `\@changed@cmd`. (See `ltoutenc.dtx` for details.)

```

96   \expandafter\let\csname#1-cmd\endcsname\@changed@cmd
97   \else
98     \@font@info{Redefining font encoding #1}%
99   \fi
100  \global\@namedef{T@#1}{#2}%
101  \global\@namedef{M@#1}{\default@M#3}%

```

Keep a record of the last encoding being declared:

```

102  \xdef\LastDeclaredEncoding{#1}%
103  }
104  \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncoding@

```

`\LastDeclaredEncoding` The last encoding being declared by `\DeclareFontEncoding`.

```

105 \def\LastDeclaredEncoding{}

```

`\DeclareFontSubstitution`

```

106 \def\DeclareFontSubstitution#1#2#3#4{%
107   \expandafter
108   \ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
109     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha
110   \else
111     \begingroup

```

We loop through the `\cdp@list` and rebuild it anew in `\toks@` thereby replacing the defaults for the encoding in question with the new defaults. It is important to store the encoding to test against expanded in `\reserved@a` since it might just be `\LastDeclaredEncoding` that is passed as `#1`.

```

112     \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
113     \toks@{}%
114     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{%
115       \def\reserved@b{##1}%
116       \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b

```

Here we use the new defaults but we use `##1` (i.e., the encoding name already stored previously) since we know that it is expanded.

```

117       \addto@hook\toks@{\cdp@elt{##1}{##2}{##3}{##4}}%
118     \else

```

If `\reserved@a` and `\reserved@b` differ then we simply copy from the old list to the new.

```

119       \addto@hook\toks@{\cdp@elt{##1}{##2}{##3}{##4}}%
120     \fi}%
121   \cdp@list

```

```

122     \xdef\cdp@list{\the\toks@}%
123 \endgroup
124 \global
125 \namedef{D@#1}{%
126     \def\default@family{#2}%
127     \def\default@series{#3}%
128     \def\default@shape{#4}%
129     }%
130 \fi
131 }
132 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontSubstitution

```

# \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults

```

133 \def\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults#1#2{%
134     \ifx\relax#1\else
135         \ifx\default@T\@empty\else
136             \font@info{Overwriting encoding scheme text defaults}%
137             \fi
138             \gdef\default@T{#1}%
139         \fi
140         \ifx\relax#2\else
141             \ifx\default@M\@empty\else
142                 \font@info{Overwriting encoding scheme math defaults}%
143                 \fi
144                 \gdef\default@M{#2}%
145             \fi
146         }
147 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults

```

\default@T

```

\default@M 148 \let\default@T\@empty
149 \let\default@M\@empty

```

# \DeclarePreloadSizes

```

150 \def\DeclarePreloadSizes#1#2#3#4#5{%
151     \ifundefined{T@#1}%
152     {\@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha}%
153     {%

```

Don't know at the moment what this group here does!

```

154     \begingroup

```

We define a macro `\reserved@f`<sup>3</sup> that grabs the next *size* and loads the corresponding font. This is done by delimiting `\reserved@f`'s only argument by the token `,` (comma).

```

155     \def\reserved@f##1,{%

```

The end of the list will be detected when there are no more elements, i.e. when `\reserved@f`'s argument is empty. The trick used here is explained in Appendix D of the *T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*: if the argument is empty the `\if` will select the first clause and `\let \reserved@f equal to \relax`. (We use the `>` character here since it cannot appear in font file names.)

```

156         \if>##1>%

```

---

<sup>3</sup>We cannot use `\@tempa` since it is needed in `\pickup@font`.

```

157         \let\reserved@f\relax
158     \else

```

Otherwise, we define `\font@name` appropriately and call `\pickup@font` to do the work. Note that the requested `\curr@fontshape` combination must have been defined, or you will get an error. The definition of `\font@name` is carried out globally to be consistent with the rest of the code in this file.

```

159         \xdef\font@name{\csname#1/#2/#3/#4/##1\endcsname}%
160         \pickup@font

```

Now we forget the name of the font just loaded. More precisely, we set the corresponding control sequence to `\relax`. This means that later on, when the font is first used, the macro `\define@newfont` is called again to execute the ‘extra’ macro for this font.

```

161         \global\expandafter\let\font@name\relax
162     \fi

```

Finally we call `\reserved@f` again to process the next *size*. If `\reserved@f` was `\let` equal to `\relax` this will end the macro.

```

163     \reserved@f}%

```

We finish with reinserting the list of sizes after the `\reserved@f` macro and appending an empty element so that the end of the list is recognized properly.

```

164     \reserved@f#5,,%
165 \endgroup
166 }%
167 }
168 \@onlypreamble\DeclarePreloadSizes

```

`\ifmath@fonts` We need a switch to decide if we have to switch math fonts. For this purpose we provide `\ifmath@fonts` that can be set to true or false by the `\S@...` macros depending on if math fonts are provided for this size or not. The default is of course to switch all fonts.

```

169 \newif\ifmath@fonts \math@fontstrue

```

`\DeclareMathSizes` `\DeclareMathSizes` takes the text size, math text size, math script size, and math scriptscript size as arguments and defines the right `\S@...` macro.

```

170 \def\DeclareMathSizes{%
171     \@ifstar{\@DeclareMathSizes\math@fontsfalse}%
172     {\@DeclareMathSizes{}}}%
173 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathSizes

```

`\@DeclareMathSizes` This modification by Michael J. Downes on `comp.text.tex` on 2002/10/17 allows the user to have settings such as

```

\DeclareMathSizes{9.5dd}{9.5dd}{7.4dd}{6.6dd}.

```

```

174 \</2ekernel>
175 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@DeclareMathSizes}%
176 \<latexrelease>           {Arbitrary units in \DeclareMathSizes}%
177 \<*2ekernel|latexrelease>
178 \def\@DeclareMathSizes #1#2#3#4#5{%
179     \@defaultunits\dimen@ #2pt\relax\@nnil
180     \if $#3$%
181         \expandafter\let\csname S@ \strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname\math@fontsfalse
182     \else

```

```

183 \@defaultunits\dimen@ii #3pt\relax\@nnil
184 \@defaultunits\@tempdima #4pt\relax\@nnil
185 \@defaultunits\@tempdimb #5pt\relax\@nnil
186 \toks@{#1}%
187 \expandafter\xdef\csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname{%
188 \gdef\noexpand\tf@size{\strip@pt\dimen@ii}%
189 \gdef\noexpand\sfontsize{\strip@pt\@tempdima}%
190 \gdef\noexpand\ssfontsize{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
191 \the\toks@
192 }%
193 \fi
194 }%
195 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
196 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
197 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@DeclareMathSizes}%
198 <latexrelease> {Arbitrary units in \DeclareMathSizes}%
199 <latexrelease>\def\@DeclareMathSizes#1#2#3#4#5{%
200 <latexrelease> \@defaultunits\dimen@#2pt\relax\@nnil
201 <latexrelease> \if$#3$%
202 <latexrelease> \expandafter \let
203 <latexrelease> \csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname
204 <latexrelease> \math@fontsfalse
205 <latexrelease> \else
206 <latexrelease> \expandafter \gdef
207 <latexrelease> \csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname
208 <latexrelease> {\gdef\tf@size{#3}\gdef\sfontsize{#4}%
209 <latexrelease> \gdef\ssfontsize{#5}%
210 <latexrelease> #1%
211 <latexrelease> }%
212 <latexrelease> \fi}%
213 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
214 <*2ekernel>
215 \onlypreamble\@DeclareMathSizes

```

## 25 Selecting a new font

### 25.1 Macros for the user

`\fontencoding` As we said in the introduction a font is described by four parameters. We first define macros to specify the wanted *family*, *series*, or *shape*. These are simply recorded in internal macros `\f@family`, `\f@series`, and `\f@shape`, resp. We use `\edef`'s so that the arguments can also be macros.

```

216 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontencoding[1]{%
217 \expandafter\ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
218 \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha
219 \else
220 \edef\f@encoding{#1}%
221 \ifx\cf@encoding\f@encoding

```

If the new encoding is the same as the old encoding we have nothing to do. However, in case we had a sequence of several encoding changes without a `\selectfont` in-between we can save processing by making sure that `\enc@update` is `\relax`.

```

222         \let\enc@update\relax
223     \else
        If current and new encoding differ we define the macro \enc@update to contain
        all updates necessary at \selectfont time.
224         \let\enc@update\@enc@update
225     \fi
226 \fi
227 }

\@enc@update
228 \def\@enc@update{%
        When \@enc@update is executed \f@encoding holds the encoding name for the
        new encoding and \cf@encoding the name of the last active encoding.
        We start by setting the init command for encoding dependent macros to
        \@changed@cmd.
229         \expandafter
230         \let
231         \csname\cf@encoding -cmd\endcsname
232         \@changed@cmd
        Then we turn the one for the new encoding to \@current@cmd (see ltoutenc.dtx
        for further explanations).
233         \expandafter
234         \let
235         \csname\f@encoding-cmd\endcsname
236         \@current@cmd
        We execute the default settings \default@T, followed by the one for the new
        encoding.
237         \default@T
238         \csname T@\f@encoding\endcsname
        Finally we change the default substitution values, disable \enc@update and make
        \f@encoding officially the current encoding.
239         \csname D@\f@encoding\endcsname
240         \let\enc@update\relax
241         \let\cf@encoding\f@encoding
242 }

\enc@update The default action in \selectfont is to do nothing.
243 \let\enc@update\relax

\fontfamily
    \f@family 244 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontfamily[1]{\edef\f@family{#1}}
\fontseries 245 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontseries[1]{\edef\f@series{#1}}
    \f@series 246 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape [1]{\edef\f@shape{#1}}
\fontshape Some handy abbreviation if you want to get some particular font in the current
    \f@shape size. If also the size should change one has to issue a \fontsize command first.
247 \def\usefont#1#2#3#4{\fontencoding{#1}\fontfamily{#2}%
248         \fontseries{#3}\fontshape{#4}\selectfont
249         \ignorespaces}

```



`\linespread` The command `\linespread` changes the current `\baselinestretch` by calling `\set@fontsize`. The values for `\f@size` and `\f@baselineskip` will be left unchanged.

```

250 \DeclareRobustCommand\linespread[1]
251   {\set@fontsize{#1}\f@size\f@baselineskip}

```

`\fontsize` We also define a macro that allows to specify a size. In this case, however, we also need the value of `\baselineskip`. As the first argument to `\set@fontsize` we pass the current value of `\baselinestretch`. This will either match the internal value (in which case nothing changes, or it will be an updated value due to a user change of that macro using `\renewcommand`. If we would pass the internal `\f@linespread` such a change would be effectively overwritten by a size change.

```

252 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontsize[2]
253   {\set@fontsize\baselinestretch{#1}{#2}}

```

`\f@linespread` This macro holds the current internal value for `\baselinestretch`.

```

254 \let\f@family\@empty
255 \let\f@series\@empty
256 \let\f@shape\@empty
257 \let\f@size\@empty
258 \let\f@baselineskip\@empty
259 \let\f@linespread\@empty

```

`\cf@encoding`

```

260 \let\f@encoding\@empty
261 \let\cf@encoding\@empty

```

`\@defaultunits` The function `\@defaultunits` when wrapped around a `dimen` or `skip` assignment supplies default units. Usage:

```

\@defaultunits\dimen@=#1pt\relax\@nnil

```

Note: the `\relax` is *important*. Other units can be substituted for the ‘pt’ if desired.

We use `\remove@to@nnil` as an auxiliary macros for `\@defaultunits`. It just has to gobble the supplied default unit ‘pt’ or whatever, if it wasn’t used in the assignment.

```

262 \def\@defaultunits{\afterassignment\remove@to@nnil}

```

`\strip@pt` This macro strips the characters `pt` produced by using `\the` on a `dimen` register.

```

\rem@pt 263 \begingroup
264   \catcode‘P=12
265   \catcode‘T=12
266   \lowercase{
267     \def\x{\def\rem@pt##1.##2PT{##1\ifnum##2>\z@.##2\fi}}
268   \expandafter\endgroup\x
269 \def\strip@pt{\expandafter\rem@pt\the}

```

`\mathversion` `\mathversion` takes the math *version* name as argument, defines `\math@version` appropriately and switches to the font selected forcing a call to `\glb@settings` if the *version* is known to the system.

```

270 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathversion[1]
271   {\@nomath\mathversion

```

```

272         \expandafter\ifx\csname mv@#1\endcsname\relax
273         \@latex@error{Math version ‘#1’ is not defined}\@eha\else
274         \edef\math@version{#1}%

```

We need to force a math font setup both now and at the point where we return to the previous math version. Forcing a math font setup can simply be done by setting `\glb@currsiz` to an invalid value since this will trigger the setup when the formula starts.

```

275         \gdef\glb@currsiz{}%

```

When the scope of the current `\mathversion` ends we need to restore the old setup. However this time we need to force it directly at least if we are inside math, otherwise we could wait. Another way to enhance this code here is to do the setting only if the version really has changed after all. This might be interesting in case of `amstext` and `boldsymbol`.

```

276         \aftergroup\glb@settings
277         \fi}

```

If  $\text{\TeX}$  would support a hook just before the end of a formula (opposite of `\everymath` so to speak) the implementation of the algorithm would be much simpler because in that case we would set up the correct math fonts at this point without having to worry about incorrect settings due to nesting. The same would be true if in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  the use of `$` (as the primitive  $\text{\TeX}$  command) would be impossible and instead only a higher-level interface would be available. Note that this does not mean that a `$` couldn't be the short-hand for starting and stopping that higher-level interface, it only means that the direct  $\text{\TeX}$  function must be hidden.

Anyway, since we don't have this and won't have it in  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  we need to implement it in a somewhat slower way.

We test for the current math font setup on entry of a formula, i.e., on the hooks `\everymath` and `\everydisplay`. But since these hooks may contain user data we provide ourselves with an internal version of these hooks which stays frozen.

```

\frozen@everymath  New internal names for \everymath and \everydisplay.
\frozen@everydisplay 278 \let\frozen@everymath\everymath
                    279 \let\frozen@everydisplay\everydisplay

\everymath         Now we provide now user hooks that will be called in the frozen internals.
\everydisplay 280 \newtoks\everymath
                    281 \newtoks\everydisplay

\frozen@everymath  Now we define the behaviour of the frozen hooks: first check the math setup then
                    call the user hook.
                    282 \frozen@everymath = {\check@mathfonts
                    283                     \the\everymath}

\frozen@everydisplay  Ditto for the display hook.
                    284 \frozen@everydisplay = {\check@mathfonts
                    285                     \the\everydisplay}

\curr@math@size  This holds locally the current math size.
                286 \let\curr@math@size\@empty

```

## 25.2 Macros for loading fonts

`\pickup@font` The macro `\pickup@font` which is used in `\selectfont` is very simple: if the font name is undefined (i.e. not known yet) it calls `\define@newfont` to load it.

```

287 \def\pickup@font{%
288     \expandafter \ifx \font@name \relax
289         \define@newfont
290     \fi}

```

`\split@name` `\pickup@font` assumes that `\font@name` is set but it is sometimes called when `\f@family`, `\f@series`, `\f@shape`, or `\f@size` may have the wrong settings (see, e.g., the definition of `\getanddefine@fonts`). Therefore we need a macro to extract font *family*, *series*, *shape*, and *size* from the font name. To this end we define `\split@name` which takes the font name as a list of characters of `\catcode 12` (without the backslash at the beginning) delimited by the special control sequence `\@nil`. This is not very complicated: we first ensure that `/` has the right `\catcode`

```

291 {\catcode'\/=12

```

and define `\split@name` so that it will define our private `\f@encoding`, `\f@family`, `\f@series`, `\f@shape`, and `\f@size` macros.

```

292 \gdef\split@name#1/#2/#3/#4/#5\@nil{\def\f@encoding{#1}%
293                                     \def\f@family{#2}%
294                                     \def\f@series{#3}%
295                                     \def\f@shape{#4}%
296                                     \def\f@size{#5}}

```

`\curr@fontshape` Abbreviation which may get removed again for speed.

```

297 \def\curr@fontshape{\f@encoding/\f@family/\f@series/\f@shape}

```

`\define@newfont` Now we can tackle the problem of defining a new font.

```

298 \def\define@newfont{%

```

We have already mentioned that the token list that `\split@name` will get as argument must not start with a backslash. To reach this goal we will set the `\escapechar` to `-1` so that the `\string` primitive will not generate an escape character. To keep this change local we open a group. We use `\begingroup` for this purpose since `\define@newfont` might be called in math mode, and an empty `\bgroup... \egroup` would add an empty Ord atom to the math list and thus affect the spacing.

Also locally redefine `\typeout` so that ‘No file ...fd’ Warnings become Font Info message just sent to the log file.

```

299     \begingroup
300     \let\typeout\@font@info
301     \escapechar\m@ne

```

Then we extract *encoding scheme*, *family*, *series*, *shape*, and *size* from the font name. Note the four `\expandafter`’s so that `\font@name` is expanded first, then `\string`, and finally `\split@name`.

```

302     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
303         \split@name\expandafter\string\font@name\@nil

```

If the `\curr@fontshape` combination is not available, (i.e. undefined) we call the macro `\wrong@fontshape` to take care of this case. Otherwise `\extract@font` will load the external font for us.

```
304 % \expandafter\ifx
305 % \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname \relax
306 % \try@load@fontshape % try always
307 % \fi
308 \expandafter\ifx
309 \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname \relax
310 \wrong@fontshape\else
```

To allow substitution we call the `curr@fontshape` macro which usually will expand to `\relax` but may hold code for substitution (see `\subst@fontshape` definition).

```
311 % \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
312 \extract@font\fi
```

We are nearly finished and must only restore the `\escapechar` by closing the group.

```
313 \endgroup}
314 \def\try@load@fontshape{%
315 \expandafter
316 \ifx\csname \f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname\relax
317 \@font@info{Try loading font information for
318 \f@encoding+\f@family}%
```

We predefine this combination to be `\@empty` which means that next time we don't try again unnecessary in case we don't find a `.fd` file. If the file contains a `\DeclareFontFamily` command than this setting will be overwritten.

```
319 \global\expandafter\let
320 \csname \f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname\@empty
```

Set the catcodes used in the syntax, but do it only once (this will be restored at the end of the font loading group).

```
321 \nfss@catcodes
322 \let\nfss@catcodes\relax
```

For increased portability make the external filename monospace, but look for the (old style) mixed case filename if the first attempt fails.

On any monospace system this means that the file is looked for twice which takes up time and string space, but at least for this release Check for both names to give people time to re-install their private fd files with lowercase names.

```
323 \edef\reserved@a{%
324 \lowercase{%
325 \noexpand\InputIfFileExists{\f@encoding\f@family.fd}}}%
326 \reserved@a\relax
327 {\@input@{\f@encoding\f@family.fd}}%
328 \fi}
```

`\nfss@catcodes` This macro should contain the standard `\catcode` assignments to all characters which are used in the commands found in an `.fd` file and which might have special `\catcodes` in the middle of a document. If necessary, this list can be extended in a package file using a suitable number of `\expandafter`, i.e.,

```
\expandafter\def\expandafter\nfss@catcodes
\expandafter{\nfss@catcodes <additional settings>}
```

Note, that this macro might get executed several times since it is also called by `\DeclareFontShape`, thus it probably should not be misused as a general purpose hook.

```
329 \def\nfss@catcodes{%
```

We start by making @ a letter and ignoring all blanks and newlines.

```
330     \makeatletter
331     \catcode'\ 9%
332     \catcode'\^~I9%
333     \catcode'\^~M9%
```

Then we set up \, {, }, # and % in case an .fd file is loaded during a verbatim environment.

```
334     \catcode'\\z@
335     \catcode'\{\@ne
336     \catcode'\}\tw@
337     \catcode'\#6%
338     \catcode'\^7%
339     \catcode'\%14%
```

The we make sure that the important syntax parts have the right `\catcode`.

```
340     \@makeother\<%
341     \@makeother\>%
342     \@makeother\*%
343     \@makeother\.%
344     \@makeother\-%
345     \@makeother\/%
346     \@makeother\[%
347     \@makeother\]%
348     \@makeother\'%
349     \@makeother\'%
350     \@makeother\"%
351 }
```

`\DeclareErrorFont` Declare the last resort shape! We assume that in this fontshape there is a 10pt font but it doesn't really matter. We only loose one macro name if the assumption is false. But at least the font should be there!

```
352 \def\DeclareErrorFont#1#2#3#4#5{%
353     \xdef\error@fontshape{%
354         \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\split@name\noexpand|string
355         \expandafter\noexpand\csname#1/#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
356         \noexpand\@nil}%
```

Initialize all those internal variables which may or may not have values in the first seconds of NFSS' bootstrapping process. Later on such values will be updated when an encoding is selected, etc.

We definitely don't want to set `\f@encoding`; we can set all the others since if they are left "blank" any selection would grap "error default values" as well. However, this probably should go also.

```
357 %     \gdef\f@encoding{#1}%
358     \gdef\default@family{#2}%
359     \gdef\default@series{#3}%
360     \gdef\default@shape{#4}%
361     \global\let\f@family\default@family
```

```

362     \global\let\f@series\default@series
363     \global\let\f@shape\default@shape
364     \gdef\f@size{#5}%
365     \gdef\f@baselineskip{#5pt}%
366 }
367 \@onlypreamble\DeclareErrorFont

```

`\wrong@fontshape` Before we come to the macro `\extract@font` we have to take care of unknown `\curr@fontshape` combinations. The general strategy is to issue a warning and to try a default *shape*, then a default *series*, and finally a default *family*. If this last one also fails T<sub>E</sub>X will go into an infinite loop. But if the defaults are set incorrectly one deserves nothing else!

```

368 </2ekernel>
369 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\wrong@fontshape}%
370 <latexrelease>                {Font substitution in preamble}%
371 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
372 \def\wrong@fontshape{%
373     \csname D@f@encoding\endcsname      % install defaults if in math
    We remember the wanted \curr@fontshape combination which we will need in a
    moment.
374     \edef\reserved@a{\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname}%
375     \ifx\last@fontshape\reserved@a
376         \errmessage{Corrupted NFSS tables}%
377         \error@fontshape
378     \else

```

Then we warn the user about the mess and set the shape to its default.

```

379     \let\f@shape\default@shape
    If the combination is not known, try the default series.
380     \expandafter\ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
381         \let\f@series\default@series

```

If this is still undefined, try the default *family*. Otherwise give up. We never try to change the encoding scheme!

```

382     \expandafter
383     \ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
384         \let\f@family\default@family

```

If we change the font family and we are in the preamble then the corresponding .fd file may not been loaded yet. Therefore we try this now. Otherwise equating the requested font shape with the finally selected fontshape below will fail and can result in “NFSS tables corrupted”. After begin document that will not happen as all .fd files involved in substitution are loaded at `\begin{document}`.

```

385         \begingroup
386             \try@load@fontshape
387         \endgroup
388     \fi \fi
389 \fi

```

At this point a valid `\curr@fontshape` combination must have been found. We inform the user about this fact.

The `\expandafter\string` here stops T<sub>E</sub>X adding the space that it usually puts after command names in messages. The similar construction with `\@undefined` just produces ‘undefined’, but saves a few tokens.

`\@wrong@font@char` is locally redefined in `\UseTextSymbol` from its normal (empty) definition, to report the symbol generating the font switch.

```
390 \font@warning{Font shape '\expandafter\string\reserved@a'
391 \expandafter\@gobble\string\@undefined\MessageBreak
392 using '\curr@fontshape' instead\@wrong@font@char}%
393 \global\let\last@fontshape\reserved@a
```

We change `\@defaultsubs` to produce a warning at the end of the document.

The macro `\@defaultsubs` is initially `\relax` but gets changed here if some default font substitution happens. It is then executed in `\enddocument`.

```
394 \gdef\@defaultsubs{%
395 \font@warning{Some font shapes were not available, defaults
396 substituted.\@gobbletwo}}%
```

If we substitute a `\curr@fontshape` combination by the default one we don't want the warning to be printed out whenever this (unknown) combination is used. Therefore we globally `\let` the macro corresponding to the wanted combination equal to its substitution. This requires the use of four `\expandafter`'s since `\csname... \endcsname` has to be expanded before `\reserved@a` (i.e. the requested combination), and this must happen before the `\let` is executed.

```
397 \global\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\let
398 \expandafter\reserved@a
399 \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
```

Now we can redefine `\font@name` accordingly. This *must* be done globally since it might occur in the group opened by `\define@newfont`. If we would this definition were local the closing `\endgroup` there would restore the old meaning of `\font@name` and then switch to the wrong font at the end of `\selectfont` although the correct font was loaded.

```
400 \xdef\font@name{%
401 \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
```

The last thing this macro does is to call `\pickup@font` again to load the font if it is not defined yet. At this point this code will loop endlessly if the defaults are not well defined.

```
402 \pickup@font}
403 </2ekernel|latexrelease>
404 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
405 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\wrong@fontshape}%
406 <latexrelease> {Font substitution in preamble}%
407 <latexrelease>\def\wrong@fontshape{%
408 <latexrelease> \csname D@f@encoding\endcsname % install defaults if in math
409 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname}%
410 <latexrelease> \ifx\last@fontshape\reserved@a
411 <latexrelease> \errmessage{Corrupted NFSS tables}%
412 <latexrelease> \error@fontshape
413 <latexrelease> \else
414 <latexrelease> \let\f@shape\default@shape
415 <latexrelease> \expandafter\ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
416 <latexrelease> \let\f@series\default@series
417 <latexrelease> \expandafter
418 <latexrelease> \ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
419 <latexrelease> \let\f@family\default@family
420 <latexrelease> \fi \fi
```

```

421 \latexrelease \fi
422 \latexrelease \font@warning{Font shape '\expandafter\string\reserved@a'
423 \latexrelease \expandafter\@gobble\string\@undefined\MessageBreak
424 \latexrelease using '\curr@fontshape' instead\@wrong@font@char}%
425 \latexrelease \global\let\last@fontshape\reserved@a
426 \latexrelease \gdef\@defaultsubs{%
427 \latexrelease \font@warning{Some font shapes were not available, defaults
428 \latexrelease substituted.\@gobbletwo}}%
429 \latexrelease \global\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\let
430 \latexrelease \expandafter\reserved@a
431 \latexrelease \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
432 \latexrelease \xdef\font@name{%
433 \latexrelease \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
434 \latexrelease \pickup@font}
435 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
436 \*2ekernel)

```

`\@wrong@font@char` Normally empty but redefined in `\UseTextSymbol` so that the Font shape undefined message can refer to the symbol causing the problem.

```
437 \let\@wrong@font@char\empty
```

`\@defaultsubs` See above.

```
\@defaultsubs 438 \let\@defaultsubs\relax
```

`\strip@prefix` In `\extract@font` we will need a way to recover the replacement text of a macro. This is done by the primitive `\meaning` together with the macro `\strip@prefix` (for the details see appendix D of the `TEXbook`, p. 382).

```
439 \def\strip@prefix#1>{\}
```

## 26 Assigning math fonts to *versions*

`\install@mathalphabet` This is just another name for `\gdef` but we can redefine it if necessary later on.

```
440 \let\install@mathalphabet\gdef
```

`\math@fonts`

```
441 \let\math@fonts\empty
```

`\select@group` `\select@group` has four arguments: the new *math alphabet identifier* (a control sequence), the *math group number*, the extra macro for math mode and the `\curr@fontshape` definition macro name. We first check if we are in math mode.

```
442 %\def\select@group#1#2#3{\relax\ifmmode
```

We do these things locally using `\begingroup` instead of `\bgroup` to avoid the appearance of an empty Ord atom on the math list.

```
443 % \begingroup
```

We set the math fonts for the *family* in question by calling `\getanddefine@fonts` in the correct environment.

```
444 % \escapechar\m@ne
```

```
445 % \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
```



We globally select the math fonts...

```
446 % \globaldefs\@one \math@fonts
... and close the group to restore \globaldefs and \escapechar.
447 % \endgroup
```

As long as no *size* or *version* change occurs the  $\langle\textit{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$  should simply switch to the installed *math group* instead of calling `\select@group` unnecessarily. So we globally redefine the first argument (the new  $\langle\textit{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$ ) to expand into a `\mathgroup` switch and then select this *alphabet*. Note that this redefinition will be overwritten by the next call to a *version* macro.

The original code for the end of `\select@group` was

```
\gdef#1{#3\mathgroup #2}#1\fi}
```

i.e. first redefining the  $\langle\textit{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$  and then calling the new definition to switch to the wanted  $\langle\textit{math group}\rangle$ . Now we define the  $\langle\textit{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$  as a call to the `\use@mathgroup` command.

```
448 % \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
449 %         {\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}}%
```

But this is not sufficient, as we learned the hard way. The problem here is that the loading of the fonts that comprise the alphabet identifier `#1`, as well as the necessary math font assignments is deferred until it is used. This is OK so far, but if the fonts are switched within the current formula (which may happen if a sub-formula is a box that contains a math version switch) the font assignments for `#1` are not restored unless `#1` is used again. This is disastrous since TeX sees the wrong fonts at the end of the math formula, when it converts the math list into a horizontal list.

This is taken into account as follows: When a math alphabet identifier is used for the first time in a certain version it modifies the corresponding macro `\mv@<version>` so that it calls `\getanddefine@fonts` directly in future as well. We use the macro `\extract@alph@from@version` to do this. It takes the math alphabet identifier `#1` and the math version macro as arguments.

```
450 % \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
451 % \csname mv@\math@version\expandafter\endcsname
452 % \expandafter{\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}%
453 % #1%
454 % \stepcounter{mv@\math@version}%
```

Finally, it is not possible to simply call the new definition since we have an argument (the third argument of `\use@mathgroup` or more exactly the argument of `\math@egroup` if the `margid` option is in force) which would swallow our closing `\fi`. So we use the `\expandafter` technique to remove the `\fi` before the `\use@mathgroup` is expanded.

```
455 %\expandafter #1\fi}
```

`\extract@alph@from@version` We proceed to the definition of the macro `\extract@alph@from@version`. As stated above, it takes a math alphabet identifier and a math version macro (e.g. `\mv@normal`) as its arguments.

```
456 \def\extract@alph@from@version#1#2#3{%
```

To extract and replace the definition of math alphabet identifier `#3` in macro `#1` we have to recall how this definition looks like: Somewhere in the replacement

text of #1 there is the sequence

```
\install@mathalphabet<math alphabet identifier> #3{%
  <Definitions for >#3}
```

Hence, the first thing we do is to extract the tokens preceding this definitions, the definition itself, and the tokens following it. To this end we define one auxiliary macro `\reserved@a`.

```
457 \def\reserved@a##1\install@mathalphabet#3##2##3\@nil{%
```

When `\reserved@a` is expanded, it will have the tokens preceding the definition in question in its first argument (`##1`), the following tokens in its third argument (`##3`), and the replacement text for the math alphabet identifier `#3` in its second argument. (`##2`). This is then recorded for later use in a temporary macro `\reserved@b`.

```
458 \def\reserved@b{##2}%
```

Additionally, we define a macro `\reserved@c` to reconstruct the definitions for the math version in question from the tokens that will remain unchanged (`##1` and `##3`) and the yet to build new definitions for the math alphabet identifier `#3`.

```
459 \def\reserved@c####1{\gdef#1{##1####1##3}}%
```

Then we execute our auxiliary macro.

```
460 \expandafter\reserved@a#1\@nil
```

OK, so now we have to build the new definition for `#3`. To do so, we first extract the interesting parts out of the old one. The old definition looks like:

```
\select@group<math alphabet identifier>
  <math group number><math extra part>
<curr@fontshape definition>
```

So we define a new temporary macro `\reserved@a` that extracts these parts.

```
461 \def\reserved@a\select@group#3##1##2\@nil{%
```

This macro can now directly rebuild the math version definition by calling `\reserved@c`:

```
462 \reserved@c{%
463 \getanddefine@fonts{#2}##2%
464 \install@mathalphabet#3{%
465 \relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#3\fi
466 \use@mathgroup##1{#2}}%
```

In addition it defines the alphabet the way it should be used from now on.

```
467 \gdef#3{\relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#3\fi
468 \use@mathgroup##1{#2}}%
```

Finally, we only have to call this macro `\reserved@a` on the old definitions recorded in `\reserved@b`:

```
469 \expandafter\reserved@a\reserved@b\@nil
470 }
```

`\math@bgroup` Here are the default definitions for `\math@bgroup` and `\math@egroup`. We use `\bgroup` instead of `\begingroup` to avoid ‘leaking out’ of style changes. This has the side effect of always producing mathord atoms.

```
471 \let\math@bgroup\bgroup
472 \def\math@egroup#1{#1\egroup}
```

`\calculate@math@sizes` Here is the default definition for `\calculate@math@sizes` a more elaborate interface is under testing in `mathscale.sty`.

```

473 \gdef\calculate@math@sizes{%
474   \@font@info{Calculating\space math\space sizes\space for\space
475     size\space <\f@size>}%
476   \dimen@\f@size \p@
477   \@tempdimb \defaultscriptratio \dimen@
478   \dimen@ \defaultscriptscriptratio \dimen@
479   \expandafter\xdef\csname S@\f@size\endcsname{%
480     \gdef\noexpand\tf@size{\f@size}%
481     \gdef\noexpand\sfs@size{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
482     \gdef\noexpand\ssf@size{\strip@pt\dimen@}%
483     \noexpand\math@fontstrue}}

```

`\defaultscriptratio` The default ratio for math sizes is:  
`\defaultscriptscriptratio` 1 to `\defaultscriptratio` to `\defaultscriptscriptratio`.  
 By default this is 1 to .7 to .5.

```

484 \def\defaultscriptratio{.7}
485 \def\defaultscriptscriptratio{.5}

```

`\noaccents@` If we don't have a definition for `\noaccents@` we provide a dummy.

```

486 \ifx\noaccents@\@undefined
487   \let\noaccents@\@empty
488 \fi

```

`\showhyphens` The `\showhyphens` command must be redefined since the version in `plain.tex` uses `\tenrm`. We have also made some further adjustments for its use in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X.

```

489 \gdef\showhyphens#1{%
490   \setbox0\vbox{%
491     \color@begingroup
492     \everypar{}%
493     \parfillskip\z@skip\hsize\maxdimen
494     \normalfont
495     \pretolerance\m@ne\tolerance\m@ne\hbadness\z@\showboxdepth\z@ \ #1%
496     \color@endgroup}}

```

`\addto@hook` We need a macro to add tokens to a hook.

```

497 \long\def\addto@hook#1#2{#1\expandafter{\the#1#2}}

```

`\@vpt`

```

498 \def\@vpt{5}

```

`\@vipt`

```

499 \def\@vipt{6}

```

`\@viipt`

```

500 \def\@viipt{7}

```

`\@viipt`

```

501 \def\@viipt{8}

```

`\@ixpt`

```

502 \def\@ixpt{9}

```

```

\@xpt
503 \def\@xpt{10}

\@xipt
504 \def\@xipt{10.95}

\@xiipt
505 \def\@xiipt{12}

\@xivpt
506 \def\@xivpt{14.4}

\@xvipt
507 \def\@xvipt{17.28}

\@xxpt
508 \def\@xxpt{20.74}

\@xxvpt
509 \def\@xxvpt{24.88}

510 </2kernel>

```

## File p

# ltfsstrc.dtx

## 27 Introduction

This package contains the code for tracing font loading and font changes. It basically overlays some of the low-level functions of NFSS with additional code used for tracing.

The package accepts the following options:

**errorshow** Write all information about font changes etc. only to the transcript file unless an error happens. This means that information about font substitution will not be shown on the terminal.

**warningshow** Show all NFSS warnings on the terminal. This setting corresponds to the default behaviour of NFSS if the `tracefmt` package is *not* loaded!

**infoshow** Show all NFSS warning and all NFSS info messages (that are normally only written to the transcript file) also on the terminal. This is the default if the `tracefmt` package is loaded.

**debugshow** In addition to `infoshow` show also changing of math fonts as far as possible (this option can produce a large amount of output).

**loading** Show the name of external fonts when they are loaded. This option shows only “newly” loaded fonts not those already preloaded in the format or the class file before the `tracefmt` package became active.

**pausing** Turn all font warnings into errors so that L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X will stop.

## 28 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for T<sub>E</sub>X, i.e., the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

When this file is processed directly by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X this will produce the documentation as well.

```
1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3
4
5 %\OnlyDescription % comment out for implementation details
6
7 \begin{document}
8   \DocInput{ltfsstrc.dtx}
9 \end{document}
10 </driver>
```

## 29 The Implementation

**Warning:** Read the macro documentation with a grain of salt. It is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

If we are making a package file it is a good idea to test whether we are running under 2e. This code is actually placed at the very beginning of this file for easier maintenance, thus commented out here.

```
11 \*package
12 %\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
13 %\ProvidesPackage{tracefnt}[??/??/?? v?.??]
14 %                               Standard LaTeX package (font tracing)
15 \endpackage
```

The `debug` module makes use of commands contained in a special package file named `trace.sty`.<sup>4</sup>

```
16 \ifdebug \input trace.sty
```

## 30 Handling Options

`\tracingfonts` Here is the definition of the integer register for the font trace. As a default in a package file we use 1 to give error messages if fonts are substituted. If this code is used for debugging or tracing reasons in the format file (i.e. in `fam.dtx`) we use 0 as the default. But if no font trace is used we build a definition that will produce a warning message.

```
17 \*2kernel
18 \def\tracingfonts{%
19   \@font@warning{Command \noexpand\tracingfonts
20     not provided.\MessageBreak
21     Use the ‘tracefnt’ package.\MessageBreak Command found:}%
22   \count@
23 \end2kernel
```

The `\count@` in the line above will remove the number after `\tracingfonts`. Note that this definition will be overwritten by the next line if one of these modules are included.

```
24 \*package,trace,debug
25 \newcount\tracingfonts
26 \tracingfonts=0
27 \endpackage,trace,debug
```

The option `errorshow` turns off all warnings so that only real errors are shown. `warningshow` corresponds to the NFSS default (when `tracefnt` is not loaded). `info` is the default for this package here; and `debugshow`, `loading`, and `pausing` extend the amount of information even further.

```
28 \*package
29 \DeclareOption{errorshow}{%
30   \def\@font@info#1{%
31     \GenericInfo{(Font)}\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
32   }
```

---

<sup>4</sup>This package is not in distribution at the moment (and probably doesn't any longer work). Think of this part of the code as being historical artefacts.

```

32             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
33 \def\@font@warning#1{%
34     \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
35             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
36 }
37 \DeclareOption{warningshow}{%
38     \def\@font@info#1{%
39         \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
40             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
41     \def\@font@warning#1{%
42         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
43             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
44 }
45 \DeclareOption{infoshow}{%
46     \def\@font@info#1{%
47         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
48             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
49     \def\@font@warning#1{%
50         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
51             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
52 }
53 \DeclareOption{loading}{%
54     \tracingfonts\tw@
55 }
56 \DeclareOption{debugshow}{%
57     \ExecuteOptions{infoshow}%
58     \tracingfonts\thr@@
59 }

60 \DeclareOption{pausing}{%
61     \def\@font@warning#1{%
62         \GenericError
63             {(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
64             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}%
65             {See the LaTeX Companion for details.}%
66             {I'll stop for every LaTeX Font Warning because
67              you requested\MessageBreak the 'pausing' option
68              to the tracefnt package.}}%
69 }

```

We make `infoshow` the default, which in turn defines `\font@warning` and `\font@info`.

```

70 \ExecuteOptions{infoshow}
71 \ProcessOptions
72 </package>

```

We also need a default definition inside the kernel:

```

73 <*2kernel>
74 \def\@font@info#1{%
75     \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
76             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
77 \def\@font@warning#1{%
78     \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%

```

```

79                                     {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
80 </2ekernel>

```

## 31 Macros common to fam.tex and tracefnt.sty

In the first versions of `tracefnt.dtx` some macros of `fam.dtx`<sup>5</sup> were redefined to included the extra tracing information. Now these macros are all defined in this file (i.e. removed from `fam.dtx`) and different production versions can be obtained simply by specifying a different set of modules to include when generating `lftss.dtx`.

### 31.1 General font loading

`\extract@font` This macro organizes the font loading. It first calls `\get@external@font` which will return in `\external@font` the name of the external font file (the .tfm) as it was determined by the NFSS tables.

```

81 <*2ekernel | package>
82 \def\extract@font{%
83   \get@external@font

```

Then the external font is loaded and assigned to the font identifier stored inside `\font@name` (for this reason we need `\expandafter`).

```

84   \global\expandafter\font\font@name\external@font\relax

```

When tracing we typeout the internal and external font name.

```

85 <*trace>
86   \ifnum \tracingfonts >\@ne
87     \@font@info{External font '\external@font'
88               loaded as\MessageBreak \font@name}\fi
89 </trace>

```

Finally we call the corresponding “loading action” macros to finish things. First the font is locally selected to allow the use of `\font` inside the loading action macros.

```

90   \font@name \relax

```

The next two lines execute the “loading actions” for the family and then for the individual font shape.

```

91   \csname \f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname
92   \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
93   \relax
94   }
95 </2ekernel | package>

```

The `\relax` at the end needs to be explained. This is inserted to prevent `TEX` from scanning too far when it is executing the replacement text of the loading code macros.

`\get@external@font` This function tries to find an external font name. It will place the name into the macro `\external@font`. If no font is found it will return the one that was defined via `\DeclareErrorFont`.

```

96 <*2ekernel>
97 \def\get@external@font{%

```

---

<sup>5</sup>This file is currently not distributed in documented form. Its code is part of `lftss.dtx`.



We don't know the external font name at the beginning.

```

98   \let\external@font\@empty
99   \edef\font@info{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string
100     \csname \curr@fontshape \endcsname}%
101   \try@size@range

```

If this failed, we'll try to substitute another size of the same font. This is done by the `\try@size@substitution` macro. It “knows about” `\do@extract@font`, `\font@name`, `\f@size`, and so on.

```

102   \ifx\external@font\@empty
103     \try@size@substitution
104     \ifx\external@font\@empty
105       \@latex@error{Font \expandafter \string\font@name\space
106         not found}\@eha
107       \error@fontshape
108       \get@external@font
109   \fi\fi
110 }
111 </2ekernel>

```

`\selectfont` The macro `\selectfont` is called whenever a font change must take place.

```

112 <*2ekernel | package>
113 \DeclareRobustCommand\selectfont
114   {%

```

When `debug` is specified we actually want something like ‘undebbug’. The font selection is now stable so that using `\tracingall` on some other macros will show us a lot of unwanted information about font loading. Therefore we disable tracing during font loading as long as `\tracingfonts` is less than 4.

```

115 <+debug> \pushtracing
116 <+debug> \ifnum\tracingfonts<4 \tracingoff
117 <+debug> \else \tracingon\p@selectfont \fi

```

If `\baselinestretch` was redefined by the user it will not longer match its internal counterpart `\f@linespread`. If so we call `\set@fontsize` to prepare `\size@update`.

```

118   \ifx\f@linespread\baselinestretch \else
119     \set@fontsize\baselinestretch\f@size\f@baselineskip \fi

```

Then we generate the internal name of the font by concatenating *family*, *series*, *shape*, and current *size*, with slashes as delimiters between them. This is much more readable than standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's `\twfbf`, etc. We define `\font@name` globally, as always. The reason for this is explained later on.

```

120   \xdef\font@name{%
121     \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%

```

We call the macro `\pickup@font` which will load the font if necessary.

```

122   \pickup@font

```

Then we select the font.

```

123   \font@name

```

If `\tracingfonts` is greater than 2 we also show the font switch. We do this before `\glb@settings` is called since this macro might redefine `\font@name`.

```

124 <*trace>

```

```

125 \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
126 \font@info{Switching to \font@name}\fi
127 </trace>

```

Finally we call `\size@update`. This macro is normally empty but will contain actions (like setting the `\baselineskip`) that have to be carried out when the font size, the base `\baselineskip` or the `\baselinestretch` have changed.

```
128 \size@update
```

A similar function is called to handle anything related to encoding updates. This one is changed from `\relax` by `\fontencoding`.

```
129 \enc@update
```

Just before ending this macro we have to pop the tracing stack if it was pushed before.

```

130 <+debug> \poptracing
131 }

```

`\set@fontsize` The macro `\set@fontsize` does the actual work. First it assigns new values to `\f@size`, `\f@baselineskip` and `\f@linespread`.

```

132 \def\set@fontsize#1#2#3{%
133 \@defaultunits\@tempdimb#2pt\relax\@nnil
134 \edef\f@size{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
135 \@defaultunits\@tempskipa#3pt\relax\@nnil
136 \edef\f@baselineskip{\the\@tempskipa}%
137 \edef\f@linespread{#1}%

```

For backward compatibility and for later testing within `\selectfont` the internal value of `\f@linespread` is passed back to `\baselinestretch`.

```
138 \let\baselinestretch\f@linespread
```

Additional processing will happen within `\selectfont`. For this reason the macro `\size@update` (which will be called in `\selectfont`) will be defined to be:

```
139 \def\size@update{%
```

First calculate the new `\baselineskip` and also store it in `normalbaselineskip`

```

140 \baselineskip\f@baselineskip\relax
141 \baselineskip\f@linespread\baselineskip
142 \normalbaselineskip\baselineskip

```

then to set up a new `\strutbox`

```

143 \setbox\strutbox\hbox{%
144 \vrule\@height.7\baselineskip
145 \@depth.3\baselineskip
146 \@width\z@}%

```

We end with a bit of tracing information.

```

147 <*trace>
148 \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
149 \ifx\f@linespread\@empty
150 \let\reserved@a\@empty
151 \else
152 \def\reserved@a{\f@linespread x}%
153 \fi
154 \font@info{Changing size to \f@size/\reserved@a
155 \f@baselineskip}%
156 \aftergroup\type@restoreinfo \fi
157 </trace>

```

When all this is processed `\size@update` redefines itself to `\relax` so that in later calls of `\selectfont` no extra code will be executed.

```
158      \let\size@update\relax}%
159  }
```

Instead of defining this macro internally we might speed things up by placing the code into a separate macro and use `\let`!

`\size@update` Normally this macro does nothing; it will be redefined by `\set@fontsize` to initiate an update.

```
160 \let\size@update\relax
```

`\type@restoreinfo` This macro produces some info when a font size and/or baseline change will get restored.

```
161 <{*trace}
162   \def\type@restoreinfo{%
163     \ifx\f@linespread\@empty
164       \let\reserved@a\@empty
165     \else
166       \def\reserved@a{\f@linespread x}%
167     \fi
168     \@font@info{Restoring size to
169                \f@size/\reserved@a\f@baselineskip}}
170 </trace>
```

`\glb@settings` The macro `\glb@settings` globally selects all math fonts for the current size if necessary.

```
171 \def\glb@settings{%
```

When `\glb@settings` gains control a size change was requested and all previous font assignments need to be replaced. Therefore the old values of the fonts are no longer needed. For every *math group* the new assignments are appended to `\math@fonts`. But this happens only if the `math@fonts` switch is set to true. However, we always set up the correct math sizes for script and scriptscript fonts since they may be needed even if we don't set up the whole math machinery.

Here we set the math size, script size and scriptscript size. If the `S@...` macro is not defined we have to first calculate the three sizes.

```
172   \expandafter\ifx\csname S@\f@size\endcsname\relax
173   \calculate@math@sizes
174   \fi
```

The effect of this is that `\calculate@math@sizes` may or may not define the `S@...` macro. In the first case the next time the same size is requested this macro is used, otherwise `\calculate@math@sizes` is called again. This also sets the `math@fonts` switch. If it is true we must switch the math fonts.

```
175   \csname S@\f@size\endcsname
176   \ifmath@fonts
177 <{*trace}
178     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
179     \@font@info{Setting up math fonts for
180                \f@size/\f@baselineskip}\fi
181 </trace>
```

Inside a group we execute the macro for the current math *version*. This sets `\math@fonts` to a list of `\textfont...` assignments. `\getanddefine@fonts` (which may be called at this point) needs the `\escapechar` parameter to be set to `-1`.

```
182      \begingroup
183      \escapechar\m@ne
184      \csname mv@\math@version \endcsname
```

Then we set `\globaldefs` to 1 so that all following changes are done globally. The math font assignments recorded in `\math@fonts` are executed and `\glb@currsiz` is set equal to `\f@size`. This signals that the fonts for math in this size are set up.

```
185      \globaldefs\@ne
186      \math@fonts
187      \let \glb@currsiz \f@size
188      \endgroup
```

Finally we execute any code that is supposed to happen whenever the math font setup changes. This register will be executed in local mode which means that everything that is supposed to have any effect should be done globally inside. We can't execute it within `\globaldefs\@ne` as we don't know what ends up inside this register, e.g., it might contain calculations which use some local registers to calculate the final (global) value.

```
189      \the\every@math@size
```

Otherwise we announce that the math fonts are not set up for this size.

```
190 \< *trace>
191      \else
192      \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
193      \@font@info{No math setup for
194                  \f@size/\f@baselineskip}\fi
195 \< /trace>
196      \fi
197 }
198 \< /2kernel | package>
```

`\baselinestretch` In `\selectfont` we used `\baselinestretch` as a factor when assigning a value to `\baselineskip`. We use 1 as a default (i.e. no stretch).

```
199 \< *2kernel>
200 \def\baselinestretch{1}
```

`\every@math@size` We must still define the hook `\every@math@size` we used in `\glb@settings`. We initialize it to nothing. It is important to remember that everything that goes into this hook should to global updates, local changes will have weird effects.

```
201 \newtoks\every@math@size
202 \every@math@size={}
203 \< /2kernel>
```

## 31.2 Math fonts setup

### 31.2.1 Outline of algorithm for math font sizes

$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$  uses the the math fonts that are current when the end of a formula is reached. If we don't want to keep font setups local to every formula (which would result in

an enormous overhead, we have to be careful not to end up with the wrong setup in case formulas are nested, e.g., we need to be able to handle

```
$ a=b+c \mbox{ \small for all $b$ and $c\in Z$}$
```

Here the inner formulae `b` and `c\in Z` are typeset in `\small` but we have to return to `\normalsize` before we reach the closing `$` of the outer formula.

This is handled in the following way:

1. At any point in the document the global variable `\gbl@currsiz` contains the point size for which the math fonts currently are set up.
2. Whenever we start a formula we compare its value with the local variable `\f@size` that describes the current text font size.
3. If both are the same we assume that we can use the current math font setup without adjustment.
4. If they differ we call `\gbl@settings` which changes the math font setup and updates `\gbl@currsiz`.
  - (a) If we are recursively inside another formula (`\if@inmath`) we ensure that `\gbl@settings` is executed again in the outer formula, so that the old setup is automatically restored.
  - (b) Otherwise, we set the switch `@inmath` locally to `true` so that all nested formulae will be able to detect that they are nested in some outer formula.

The above algorithm has the following features:

- For sizes which are not containing any formula no math setup is done. Compared to the original algorithm of NFSS this results in the following savings:
  - No unnecessary loading of math fonts for sizes that are not used to typeset any math formulae (explicit or implicit ones).
  - No time overhead due to unnecessary changes of the math font setup on entrance and exit of the text font size.
- Math font setup changes for top-level formulae will survive (there is no restoration after the formula) thus any following formula in the same size will be directly typesettable. Compared to original implementation in NFSS2 the new algorithm has the overhead of one test per formula to see if the current math setup is valid (in the original algorithm the setup was always valid, thus no test was necessary).
- In nested formulae the math font setup is restored in the outer formula by a series of `\aftergroup` commands and checks. Compared to the original algorithm this involves additional checks ( $2 \times \langle \text{non-math levels} \rangle$  per inner formula).

### 31.2.2 Code for math font size setting

`\check@mathfonts` In the `\check@mathfonts` macros we implement the steps 2 to 4 except that instead of a switch the macro `\init@restore@glb@settings` is used.

```

204 \*2kernel | package>
205 \def\check@mathfonts{%
206   \ifx \glb@currsiz \f@size
207 \*trace>
208   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
209     \font@info{*** MATH: no change \f@size\space
210       curr/global (\curr@math@size/\glb@currsiz)}\fi
211 \*trace>
212   \else
213 \*trace>
214   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
215     \font@info{*** MATH: setting up \f@size\space
216       curr/global (\curr@math@size/\glb@currsiz)}\fi
217 \*trace>
218   \glb@settings
219   \init@restore@glb@settings
220 \fi
221 \let\curr@math@size\f@size
222 \def\init@restore@glb@settings{\aftergroup\restglb@settings}%
223 }
```

`\init@restore@glb@settings` This macros does by default nothing but get redefined inside `\check@mathfonts` to initiate fontsize restoring in nested formulas.

```

224 \*trace>\let\init@restore@glb@settings\relax
225 \*trace>
226 \def\init@restore@glb@settings{%
227   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
228     \font@info{*** MATH: no resetting (not in
229       nested math)}\fi
230 }
231 \*trace>
```

`\restglb@settings` This macro will be executed the first time after the current formula.

```

232 \def\restglb@settings{%
233 \*trace>
234   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
235     \font@info{*** MATH: restoring}\fi
236 \*trace>
237   \begingroup
238     \let\f@size\curr@math@size
239     \ifx\glb@currsiz \f@size
240 \*trace>
241     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
242       \font@info{*** MATH: ... already okay (\f@size)}\fi
243 \*trace>
244     \else
245 \*trace>
246     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
247       \font@info{*** MATH: ... to \f@size}\fi
248 \*trace>
```

```

249         \glb@settings
250         \fi
251     \endgroup
252 }

```

### 31.2.3 Other code for math

`\use@mathgroup` The `\use@mathgroup` macro should be used in user macros to select a math group. Depending on whether or not the `margid` option is in force it has two or three arguments. For this reason it should be called as the last macro.

First we test if we are inside math mode since we don't want to apply a useless definition.

```

253 \def\use@mathgroup#1#2{\relax\ifmmode
254   (*trace)
255   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
256     \count@#2\relax
257     \@font@info{Using \noexpand\mathgroup
258               (\the\count@) #2}\fi
259   \trace)

```

If so we first call the '=' macro (i.e. argument three) to set up special things for the selected math group. Then we call `\mathgroup` to select the group given by argument two and finally we place #1 (i.e. the argument of the *math alphabet identifier*) at the end. This part of the code is surrounded by two commands which behave like `\begingroup` and `\endgroup` if we want *math alphabet identifier*s but will expand into `\empty` if we want simply switches to a new math group. Since argument number 2 may be a digit instead of a control sequence we add a `\relax`. Otherwise something like `\mit{1}` would switch to math group 11 (and back) instead of printing an oldstyle 1.

```

260     \math@bgroup
261     \expandafter\ifx\csname M@f@encoding\endcsname#1\else
262       #1\fi
263     \mathgroup#2\relax

```

Before we reinsert the swallowed token (arg. three) into the input stream, in the case that the *math alphabet identifier* isn't called in math mode, we remove the `\fi` with the `\expandafter` trick. This is necessary if the token is actually an macro with arguments. In such a case the `\fi` will be misinterpreted as the first argument which would be disastrous.

```

264     \expandafter\math@egroup\fi}%

```

The surrounding macros equal `\begingroup` and `\endgroup`. But using internal names makes it possible to overwrite their meaning in certain cases. This is for example used in  $\TeX$  macros for placing accents.

`\math@egroup` If the `margid` option is in force (which can be tested by looking at the definition of `\math@bgroup` we change the `\math@egroup` command a bit to display the current *math group number* after it closes the scope of *math alphabet* with `\endgroup`.

```

265 (*trace)
266 \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup
267   \def\math@egroup#1{#1\egroup

```

```

268     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
269     \@font@info{Restoring \noexpand\mathgroup
270       (\ifnum\mathgroup=\m@ne default\else \the\mathgroup \fi)%
271       }\fi}
272   \fi
273 \</trace>

```

`\getanddefine@fonts` `\getanddefine@fonts` has two arguments: the *math group number* and the *family/series/shape* name as a control sequence.

```

274 \def\getanddefine@fonts#1#2{%

```

First we turn of tracing when `\tracingfonts` is less than 4.

```

275 <+debug> \pushtracing
276 <+debug> \ifnum\tracingfonts<4 \tracingoff
277 <+debug> \else \tracingon\getanddefine@fonts \fi

278 <*trace>
279 \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
280 \count@#1\relax
281 \@font@info{\noexpand\mathgroup (\the\count@) #1 :=\MessageBreak
282   \string#2 \tf@size/\sf@size/\ssf@size}\fi
283 </trace>

```

We append the current `\tf@size` to #2 to obtain the font name.<sup>6</sup> Again, `font@name` is defined globally, for the reasons explained in the description of `\wrong@fontshape`.

```

284 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\tf@size\endcsname}%

```

Then we call `\pickup@font` to load it if necessary. We remember the internal name as `\textfont@name`.

```

285 \pickup@font \let\textfont@name\font@name

Same game for \scriptfont and \scriptscriptfont:

286 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\sf@size\endcsname}%
287 \pickup@font \let\scriptfont@name\font@name
288 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\ssf@size\endcsname}%
289 \pickup@font

```

Then we append the new `\textfont...` assignments to the `\math@fonts`.

```

290 \edef\math@fonts{\math@fonts
291   \textfont#1\textfont@name
292   \scriptfont#1\scriptfont@name
293   \scriptscriptfont#1\font@name}%

```

Just before ending this macro we have to pop the tracing stack if it was pushed before.

```

294 <+debug> \poptracing
295   }
296 </2ekernel | package>

```

---

<sup>6</sup>One might ask why this expansion does not generate a macro name that starts with an additional `\` character. The solution is that `\escapechar` is set to `-1` before `\getanddefine@fonts` is called.



## 32 Scaled font extraction

`\ifnot@nil` We begin with a simple auxiliary macro. It checks whether its argument is the token `\@nil`. If so, it expands to `\@gobble` which discards the following argument, otherwise it expands to `\@firstofone` which reproduces its argument.

```
297 \def\ifnot@nil#1{\def\reserved@a{#1}%
298 \ifx\reserved@a\@nil \expandafter\@gobble
299 \else \expandafter\@firstofone\fi}
```

`\remove@to@nnil` Three other auxiliary macros will be needed in the following: `\remove@to@nnil` gobbles up everything up to, and including, the next `\@nnil` token, and `\remove@angles` and `\remove@star` do the same for the character `>` and `*`, respectively, instead of `\@nnil`.

```
301 \def\remove@to@nnil#1\@nnil{}
302 \def\remove@angles#1>{\set@simple@size@args}
303 \def\remove@star#1*{#1}
```

`\extract@sizefn` This macro takes a size specification and parses it into size function and the optional and mandatory arguments.

```
304 \def\extract@sizefn#1*#2\@nil{%
305   \if>#2>\set@size@func@args#1\@nil
306     \let\sizefn@info\@empty
307   \else\expandafter\set@size@func@args\remove@star#2\@nil
308     \def\sizefn@info{#1}\fi
309 }
```

`\try@simple@size` This function tries to extract the given size (specified by `\f@size`) for the requested font shape. The font information must already be present in `\font@info`. The central macro that does the real work is `\extract@fontinfo`. We will first give a simple example how this macro works, and describe it in full generality later.

Assume that the requested parameters are: *encoding scheme* ‘OT1’, *family* ‘cm’, *series* ‘sansserif’, *shape* ‘normal’, and *size* ‘12’. The corresponding font definitions have already been extracted from the macro `\OT1/cm/sansserif/normal` and stored in `font@info`. (Otherwise `\extract@fontinfo` doesn’t get called.) This information consists of a token list made of characters of category code 12 of the form

```
<10*>cmss10<12*>cmss12<17*>cmss17
```

For reasonable packages one usually needs more sizes but this is sufficient to get the flavour. We will define a macro `\extract@fontinfo` to find the external font name (‘cmss12’) for us:

```
\def\extract@fontinfo#1<12*#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
  \set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
  \execute@size@function{#2}}
```

so that when it gets called via

```
\extract@fontinfo<10*>cmss10<12*>cmss12<17*>cmss17\@nnil
```

#1 will contain all characters before <12\*>, #2 will be empty, #3 will be exactly cmss12, and #3 will be 17>cmss17. The expansion is therefore

```
\set@simple@size@args cmss12<17*>cmss17\@nnil
\execute@size@function{}
```

This means: the default (empty) size function will be executed, with its optional argument argument set to empty and its mandatory argument set to cmss12 by \set@simple@size@args. As we discussed earlier, the effect of the default size function is to load the given external font (cmss12) at the specified size (12)—which is exactly what was intended.

But this is only part of the whole story. It may be that the size requested does not occur in the token list \font@info. And the simple definition of \extract@fontinfo we gave above does not allow to specify give more than one size specification in front of the external font name.

Let's address these two problems separately. The first one is solved with the following trick: We define \extract@fontinfo as follows:

```
\def\extract@fontinfo#1<12*#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
  \ifnot@nil{#3}%
    {\set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
      \execute@size@function{#2}%
    }%
  }
```

How does this work? We call \extract@fontinfo via

```
\expandafter\extract@fontinfo\font@info<12*>\@nil\@nnil
```

i.e. by appending <12\*>\@nil\@nnil. If the size ('12' in this case) appears in \font@info everything works as explained above, the only difference being that argument #4 of \extract@fontinfo additionally gets the tokens <12\*>\@nil\@nnil. However, if the size is not found everything up to the final <12\*> is in argument #1, #3 gets \@nil, and #2 and #4 are empty. The macro \ifnot@nil will discard the calls to \set@simple@size@args and execute@size@function, and hence \font@info will continue to be equal to \@empty. This means that no simple size specification matching the requested size could be found.

The second problem (more than one simple size specification for one external font name) will be addressed in \set@simple@size@args below.

The macros are hidden inside other control sequences so that we have to build \extract@fontinfo in several steps.

So here's the actual definition of \extract@font in \try@simple@size.

310 % % this could be replaced by \try@size@range making the subst slower!

311 \def\try@simple@size{%

\reserved@a is made an abbreviation for the head of the definition of the macro \extract@fontinfo.

312 \def\reserved@a{\def\extract@fontinfo####1}%

Now we can define \extract@fontinfo. Here we handle a small but convenient variation: in case of the default (empty) size function it is allowed to omit the \* character.

313 \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter<\f@size>##2<##3\@nnil{%

314 \ifnot@nil{##2}%

```

315         {\set@simple@size@args##2<##3\@nnil
316         \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
317         }}%

```

Now we call `\extract@fontinfo`. Note the `<\@nnil` tokens at the end.

```

318     \expandafter\expandafter
319     \expandafter\extract@fontinfo\expandafter\font@info
320     \expandafter<\f@size>\@nnil<\@nnil
321 }

```

`\set@simple@size@args` As promised above, the macro `\set@simple@size@args` will handle the case of several size specifications in a row. If another size specification follows, the very first token of its argument list is the character `<`. By starting the definition as follows,

```

322 \def\set@simple@size@args#1<{%

```

parameter `#1` is empty in this case, and contains the size function's arguments otherwise. We distinguish these two cases (Note that the character `<` cannot appear in `#1`) by calling `\remove@angles` for empty `#1` and `\extract@sizefn` otherwise. In the latter case we have to take care of the remaining character tokens and discard them. This is done by `\remove@to@nnil`. Note also the use of Kabelschacht's method.

```

323         \if<#1<{%
324         \expandafter\remove@angles
325         \else
326         \extract@sizefn#1*\@nnil
327         \expandafter\remove@to@nnil
328         \fi}

```

Now, we are through with the case of a simple size, except for calling the size function. This will be handled later, as it is the same mechanism for all types of size specification. We will now proceed to macros for extraction of size range specification.

`\extract@rangefontinfo` `\extract@rangefontinfo` goes through a font shape definition in the input until it recognizes the tokens `<\@nnil->`. It looks for font ranges with font size functions. It's operation is rather simple: it discards everything up to the next size specification and passes this on to `\is@range` for inspection. The specification (parameter `#2` is inserted again, in case it is needed later.

```

329 \def\extract@rangefontinfo#1<#2>{%
330     \is@range#2->\@nnil#2>}

```

`\is@range` `\is@range` is again a sort of dispatcher macro: if the size specification it is looking at is not a range specification it discards it and calls `\extract@rangefontinfo` to continue the search. Otherwise it calls `\check@range` to check the requested size against the specified range.

From the way `\is@range` is called inside `\extract@rangefontinfo` we see that `#2` is the character `>` if the size specification found is a simple one (as it does not contain a `-` character. This is checked easily enough and `\extract@rangefontinfo` called again. Note that the extra tokens inserted after the `\@nnil` in the call to `\is@range` appear at the beginning of the first argument to `\extract@rangefontinfo` and are hence ignored.

```

331 \def\is@range#1-#2\@nil{%
332   \if>#2\expandafter\check@single\else
333     \expandafter\check@range\fi}

\check@range \check@range takes lower bound as parameter #1, upper bound as #2, size func-
tion as #3 and the size function's arguments as #4. If #3 is the special token \@nil
\font@info is exhausted and we can stop searching.
334 \def\check@range#1-#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
335   \ifnot@nil{#3}{%
    If #3 wasn't \@nil we have a range. We start by assuming that we have to recurse.
    Note that we have to reinsert an < as it was already removed by scanning.
336     \def\reserved@f{\extract@rangefontinfo<#4\@nnil}%
    We have to make sure that both boundaries are present, if not we have to set them.
    Here we check the upper bound. If \upper@bound is zero after the assignment we
    set it to \maxdimen (upper open range). We need to use a <dimen> register for
    the scan since we may have a decimal number as the boundary.
337     \upper@bound0#2\p@
338     \ifdim\upper@bound=\z@ \upper@bound\maxdimen\fi
    Now we check the upper boundary against \f@size. If it is larger or equal than
    \f@size this range is no good and we have to recurse.
339     \ifdim \f@size \p@<\upper@bound
    Otherwise we have to check the lower bound. This time it is not necessary to scan
    the boundary value into a register because if it is empty we get zero as desired.
    We could even omit the 0 which would result in 1pt as default lower boundary. If
    \f@size is smaller than the boundary we have to recurse.
340     \lower@bound0#1\p@
341     \ifdim \f@size \p@<\lower@bound
342     \else
    If both tests are passed we can try executing the size function.
343     \set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
344     \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
    If the function was successful it should have left an external font name in
    \external@font. We use this to see if we can stop scanning. Otherwise we
    recurse.
345     \ifx\external@font\@empty
346     \else
347       \let\reserved@f\@empty
348     \fi
349     \fi
350     \fi
351     \reserved@f}}

\lower@bound We use two dimen registers \lower@bound and \upper@bound to store the lower
\upper@bound and upper endpoints of the range we found.
352 \newdimen\lower@bound
353 \newdimen\upper@bound

```

`\check@single` `\check@single` takes the size as parameter #1, size function as #2 and the size function's arguments as #3. We can assume that there is always something in the pipeline since the very last entry is a faked range (see above).

```
354 \def\check@single#1>#2<#3\@nnil{%
```

We start by assuming that we have to recurse. Note that we have to reinsert an < as it was already removed by scanning.

```
355 \def\reserved@f{\extract@rangefontinfo<#3\@nnil}%
```

Now we check the the size against `\f@size`. If it is not equal `\f@size` it is no good and we have to recurse.

```
356 \ifdim \f@size \p@=#1\p@
```

Otherwise if this test is passed we can try executing the size function.

```
357 \set@simple@size@args#2<#3\@nnil
```

```
358 \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
```

If the function was successful it should have left an external font name in `\external@font`. We use this to see if we can stop scanning. Otherwise we recurse.

```
359 \ifx\external@font\@empty
```

```
360 \else
```

```
361 \let\reserved@f\@empty
```

```
362 \fi
```

```
363 \fi
```

```
364 \reserved@f}
```

`\set@size@funct@args` This macro sets the optional and mandatory arguments for a size function. If the optional argument is not present it is set to the empty token list. The mandatory argument is delimited by the token `\@nil`.

```
365 \def\set@size@funct@args{\@ifnextchar[%
```

```
366 \set@size@funct@args@{\set@size@funct@args@[]}]}
```

```
367 \def\set@size@funct@args@[#1]#2\@nil{%
```

```
368 \def\mandatory@arg{#2}%
```

```
369 \def\optional@arg{#1}}}
```

```
370 \<2ekernel>
```

`\DeclareSizeFunction` This function defines a new size function hiding the internal from the designer. The body of the size function may use `\optional@arg` and `\mandatory@arg` denoting the optional and mandatory argument that may follow the size specification <...>.

```
371 \<*2ekernel>
```

```
372 \def\DeclareSizeFunction#1#2{\@namedef{s@fct@#1}{#2}}
```

```
373 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSizeFunction
```

```
374 \</2ekernel>
```

`\execute@size@function` This macro is very simple. The only point worth noting is that calling an undefined size function will do nothing (actually execute a `\relax`).

```
375 \<*2ekernel | package>
```

```
376 \def\execute@size@function#1{%
```

```
377 \<*trace>
```

```
378 \ifundefined{s@fct@#1}%
```

```
379 {\errmessage{Undefined font size function #1}}%
```

```

380         \s@fct@}%
381         {\csname s@fct@#1\endcsname}%
382 \</trace>
383 \<-trace>         \csname s@fct@#1\endcsname
384 }
385 \</2ekernel | package>

```

**\try@size@range** This macro tries to find a suitable range for requested size (specified by `\f@size`) in `\font@info`. All the relevant action is done in `\extract@rangefontinfo`. All that needs to be done is to stuff in the token list in `\font@info` so that `\extract@rangefontinfo` can inspect it. Note the `<-*\@nil><` token at the end to stop scanning.

```

386 \<*2ekernel>
387 \def\try@size@range{%
388     \expandafter\extract@rangefontinfo\font@info <-*\@nil>\@nnil
389 }

```

**\try@size@substitution** This is the last thing that can be tried. If the desired `\f@size` is found neither among the simple size specifications nor in one of the ranges the whole list of size specifications is searched for a nearby simple size.

```

390 \gdef\try@size@substitution{%
    First we do some initializations. \@tempdimb will hold the difference between the
    wanted size and the best solution found so far, so we initialise it with \maxdimen.
    The macro \best@size will hold the best size found, nothing found is indicated
    by the empty value.
391     \@tempdimb \maxdimen
392     \let \best@size \@empty
    Now we loop over the specification
393     \expandafter \try@simples \font@info <\number\@M>\@nil>\@nnil
394 }

```

**\font@submax** The macro `\font@submax` records the maximal deviation from the desired size encountered so far. Its value is used in a warning message at `\end{document}`. The macro `\fontsubfuzz` contains the amount that will not cause terminal warnings (warnings still go into the transcript file).

```

395 \def\font@submax{0pt}
396 \def\fontsubfuzz{.4pt}
397 \</2ekernel>
398 \<+package>\def\fontsubfuzz{0pt}

```

**\try@simples** `\try@simples` goes through a font shape definition in the input until it recognizes the tokens `<*\@nil><`. It looks for simple sizes to determine the two closest sizes. It is assumed that simple sizes are in increasing order.

```

399 \<*2ekernel>
400 \gdef\try@simples#1<#2>{%
401     \tryif@simple#2->\tryif@simple}

```

**\tryis@simple** `\tryis@simple` is similar to `\is@range`. If it sees a simple size, it checks it against the value of `\f@size` and sets `\lower@font@size` or `\higher@font@size`. In the latter case, it stops the iteration. By adding `<\number\@M>` at the end of the line we always have an end point. This is a hack which probably should be corrected.

First it checks whether it is finished already, then whether the size specification in question is a simple one.

```
402 \gdef\tryif@simple#1-#2\tryif@simple{%
```

Most common case for `\reserved@f` first:

```
403 \let \reserved@f \try@simples
```

```
404 \if>#2%
```

If so, it compares it to the value of `\f@size`. This is done using a `dimen` register since there may be fractional numbers.

```
405 \dimen@ #1\p@
```

```
406 \ifdim \dimen@<\@M\p@
```

If `\dimen@` is `\@M\p@` we have reached the end of the fontspec (hopefully) otherwise we compare the value with `\f@size` and compute in `\@tempdimc` the absolute value of the difference between the two values.

```
407 \ifdim \f@size\p@<\dimen@
```

```
408 \@tempdimc \dimen@
```

```
409 \advance\@tempdimc -\f@size\p@
```

```
410 \else
```

```
411 \@tempdimc \f@size\p@
```

```
412 \advance\@tempdimc -\dimen@
```

```
413 \fi
```

The result is then compared with the smallest difference we have encountered, if the new value (in `\@tempdimc` is smaller) we have found a size which is a better approximation so we make it the `\best@size` and adjust `\@tempdimb`.

```
414 \ifdim \@tempdimc<\@tempdimb
```

```
415 \@tempdimb \@tempdimc
```

```
416 \def \best@size{#1}%
```

```
417 \fi
```

When we have reached the end of the fontspec we substitute the best size found (if any). We code this inline to save macro space; in the past this was done by a macro called `\subst@size`.

```
418 \else
```

`\subst@size` This macro substitutes the size recorded in `\best@size` for the unavailable size `\f@size`. `\font@submax` records the maximum difference between desired size and selected size in the whole run.

```
419 % \subst@size %% coded inline
```

```
420 % \def\subst@size{%
```

```
421 \ifx \external@font\@empty
```

```
422 \ifx \best@size\@empty
```

```
423 \else
```

```
424 \ifdim \@tempdimb>\font@submax \relax
```

```
425 \xdef \font@submax {\the\@tempdimb}%
```

```
426 \fi
```

```
427 \let \f@user@size \f@size
```

```
428 \let \f@size \best@size
```

```
429 \ifdim \@tempdimb>\fontsubfuzz\relax
```

```
430 \@font@warning{Font\space shape\space
```

```
431 '\curr@fontshape'\space in\space size\space
```

```
432 <\f@user@size>\space not\space available\MessageBreak
```

```
433 size\space <\f@size>\space substituted}%
```

```

434     \fi
435     \try@simple@size
436     \do@subst@correction
437   \fi
438 \fi
439 % %}

```

This brings us back into the main part of `\tryif@simple`. Finally we get rid of any rubbish left over on the input stack.

```

440     \let \reserved@f \remove@to@nnil
441   \fi
442 \fi

```

If it's a range iterate also.

```

443 \reserved@f}

```

## 32.1 Sizefunctions

In the following we define some useful size functions.

`\sfct@` This is the default size function. Mandatory argument is an external font name, optional argument a scale factor. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.

```

444 \DeclareSizeFunction{}\empty@sfcnt\font@warning}
445 \DeclareSizeFunction{s}\empty@sfcnt\font@info}
446 \def\empty@sfcnt#1{%
447   \@tempdimb \f@size\p@
448   \ifx\optional@arg\empty
449   \else
450     \@tempdimb \optional@arg\@tempdimb
451     #1{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space
452       will\space be\MessageBreak
453       scaled\space to\space size\space \the\@tempdimb}%
454   \fi
455   \edef\external@font{\mandatory@arg\space at\the\@tempdimb}}

```

`\sfct@gen` This size function generates the external name from the mandatory argument and  
`\sfct@sgen` the requested user size, and thus can be used for external names where the size is encoded in the font name. The optional argument a scale factor. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.

```

456 \DeclareSizeFunction{gen}\gen@sfcnt\font@warning}
457 \DeclareSizeFunction{sgen}\gen@sfcnt\font@info}
458 \def\gen@sfcnt{%
459   \edef\mandatory@arg{\mandatory@arg\f@size}%
460   \empty@sfcnt}

```

`\sfct@genb` This size function is similar to `gen`, but for fonts where the size is encoded in  
`\sfct@sgenb` the font name in centipoints, as in the DC fonts version 1.2. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.



```

461 \DeclareSizeFunction{genb}{\genb@sfcnt\@font@warning}
462 \DeclareSizeFunction{sgenb}{\genb@sfcnt\@font@info}

463 \def\genb@sfcnt{%
464     \edef\mandatory@arg{\mandatory@arg\expandafter\genb@x\f@size..\@}%
465     \empty@sfcnt}

\genb@x The auxiliary macros \genb@x and \genb@y are used to convert the \f@size into
\genb@y centipoints.
466 \def\genb@x#1.#2.#3\@{\two@digits{#1}\genb@y#200\@}
467 \def\genb@y#1#2#3\@{\#1#2}

\s@fct@sub This size function handles font substitution. The mandatory argument is a fam-
ily/series/shape combination, the optional argument (if present) is ignored. The
font encoding scheme cannot be changed. Therefore, the first thing we do is to
prepend the encoding scheme.
468 \DeclareSizeFunction{sub}{\sub@sfcnt\@font@warning}
469 \DeclareSizeFunction{ssub}{\sub@sfcnt\@font@info}

470 \def\sub@sfcnt#1{%
471     \edef\mandatory@arg{\f@encoding/\mandatory@arg}%

    Next action is split the arg into its individual components and allow for a late font
    shape load.

472     \begingroup
473     \expandafter\split@name\mandatory@arg/\@nil
474     \try@load@fontshape
475     \endgroup

    Then we record the current \f@size since it may get clobbered.
476     \let\f@user@size\f@size

    Then we check whether this new combination is defined and give an error message
    if not. In this case we also switch to \error@fontshape.

477     \expandafter
478     \ifx\csname\mandatory@arg\endcsname\relax
479         \errmessage{No\space declaration\space for\space
480             shape\space \mandatory@arg}%
481         \error@fontshape
482     \else

    Otherwise we warn the user about the substitution taking place.

483         #1{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space in\space
484             size\space <\f@size>\space not\space available\MessageBreak
485             Font\space shape\space '\mandatory@arg'\space tried\space
486             instead}%
487         \expandafter\split@name\mandatory@arg/\@nil
488     \fi

    Then we restart the font specification scan by calling \get@external@font.
489     \edef\f@size{\f@user@size}%
490     \get@external@font

    Finally \do@subst@correction is called to get the font name right.
491     \do@subst@correction
492 }

```

`\s@fct@subf` The `subf` size function allows substitution of another font. The mandatory argument is the external name of the font to be substituted, the optional argument a size scaling factor like in the default size function. The main difference to the default size function is the warning message.

```

493 \DeclareSizeFunction{subf}{\subf@sfcnt\@font@warning}
494 \DeclareSizeFunction{ssubf}{\subf@sfcnt\@font@info}

495 \def\subf@sfcnt#1{%
496     #1{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space in\space
497         size\space \f@size\space not\space available\MessageBreak
498         external\space font\space '\mandatory@arg'\space used}%
499     \empty@sfcnt#1%
500 }
```

`\s@fct@fixed` The `fixed` size function is for using a font at a different size than requested. A warning message is printed, and the external font to be used is taken from the mandatory argument. If an optional argument is present it is used as the ‘at’ size for the font. Otherwise the font is loaded at its design size.

```

501 \DeclareSizeFunction{fixed}{\fixed@sfcnt\@font@warning}
502 \DeclareSizeFunction{sfixed}{\fixed@sfcnt\@font@info}

503 \def\fixed@sfcnt#1{%
504     \ifx\optional@arg\@empty
505         \let\external@font\mandatory@arg
506     \else
507         \edef\external@font{\mandatory@arg\space at\optional@arg pt}%
508     \fi
509     #1{External\space font\space '\external@font'\space loaded\space
510         for\space size\MessageBreak
511         <\f@size>}%
512 }
513 </2ekernel>
```

## File q

# ltfsscmp.dtx

This file contains the implementation of commands giving compatibility with the original ‘NFSS1’ release of the Font Selection Scheme.

**Warning:** The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

Version 1 of NFSS is obsolete now for about 20 years (and was “current” only for a short intermediate time) so with the 2015 release these internal interface commands are removed from the kernel and made available via `latexrelease` package so that backward compatibility remains ensured for very old documents.

```

1 \(*latexrelease)
2 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\new@fontshape}%
3                                     {NFSS version1 commands}%
4 \let\new@fontshape\@undefined
5 \let\warn@rel@i\@undefined
6 \let\scan@fontshape\@undefined
7 \let\scan@@fontshape\@undefined
8 \let\subst@fontshape\@undefined
9 \let\extra@def\@undefined
10 \let\default@mextra\@undefined
11 \let\preload@sizes\@undefined
12 \let\err@rel@i\@undefined
13 \let\newmathalphabet\@undefined
14 \let\newmathalphabet@\@undefined
15 \let\newmathalphabet@@@\@undefined
16 \let@if@no@font@opt\@undefined
17 \let@no@font@optfalse\@undefined
18 \let\define@mathalphabet\@undefined
19 \let\define@mathgroup\@undefined
20 \let\addtoversion\@undefined
21 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

In older releases we provide the original definitions.

```

22 \IncludeInRelease{2014/05/01}{\new@fontshape}%
23                                     {NFSS version1 commands}%

```

`\new@fontshape` The interface is now `\DeclareFontShape`.

```

24 \gdef\new@fontshape#1#2#3#4{%
25     \warn@rel@i\new@fontshape\DeclareFontShape
26     \expandafter\scan@fontshape\@gobble#4<\@nil><<%
27     \DeclareFontShape U{#1}{#2}{#3}\reserved@f}%
28 \@onlypreamble\new@fontshape

```

`\warn@rel@i` The warning message used above.

```

29 \gdef\warn@rel@i#1#2{%
30     \@font@warning{*** NFSS release 1 command
31                     \noexpand#1found\MessageBreak
32     *** Update by using release 2 command

```

```

33      \string#2.\MessageBreak
34    *** Recovery is probably possible}%
35 }%
36 \@onlypreamble\warn@rel@i

```

\scan@fontshape This will scan the old font shape definition syntax.

```

37 \gdef\scan@fontshape{%
38   \let\reserved@f\@empty
39   \let\reserved@e\@empty %      holds last info
40   \scan@@fontshape
41 }%
42 \@onlypreamble\scan@fontshape

```

\scan@@fontshape

```

43 \gdef\scan@@fontshape#1>#2#3<{%
44   \ifx\@nil#1%
45     \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f\reserved@e}%
46   \else
47     \def\reserved@b{#1}%      nick names
48     \def\reserved@c{#3}%
49     \in@{ at}{#3}%
50     \ifin@
51       \in@{pt}{#3}% not a proof but a good chance
52     \ifin@

```

We grap also everything after pt and discard it if people have forgotten to place a percent sign there.

```

53     \def\reserved@a##1 at##2pt##3\@nil{%
54       \def\reserved@b{##2}%
55       \def\reserved@c{##1}%
56     }%
57     \reserved@a#3\@nil
58   \fi
59 \fi
60 \ifnum 0<0#2
61   \edef\reserved@d{subf*\reserved@c}%
62   \ifcase #2\or
63     \or
64   \else
65     \errmessage{*** What's this? NFSS release 0? ***}%
66   \fi
67 \else
68   \edef\reserved@d{#2\reserved@c}%
69 \fi
70 \ifx\reserved@d\reserved@e
71   \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f<\reserved@b>}%
72 \else
73   \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f\reserved@e<\reserved@b>}%add old info
74   \let\reserved@e\reserved@d
75 \fi
76 \expandafter\scan@@fontshape
77 \fi
78 }%
79 \@onlypreamble\scan@@fontshape

```

`\subst@fontshape` This is now also handled by the extend syntax of `\DeclareFontShape`.

```

80 \gdef\subst@fontshape#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
81     \warn@rel@i\subst@fontshape\DeclareFontShape
82     \DeclareFontShape{U}{#1}{#2}{#3}{<->sub*#4/#5/#6}{}}%
83 \@onlypreamble\subst@fontshape

```

`\extra@def` This was replaced by `\DeclareFontFamily`.

```

84 \gdef\extra@def#1#2#3{%
85     \warn@rel@i\extra@def\DeclareFontFamily
86     \DeclareFontFamily{U}{#1}{}%
87 }%
88 \@onlypreamble\extra@def

```

`\default@mextra` The new name is `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults` but in this case we don't feel comfortable with this either.

```

89 \gdef\default@mextra{%
90     \warn@rel@i\default@mextra\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults

```

We pick up the argument to `\default@mextra` implicitly as the second argument of `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults`.

```

91     \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults\relax
92 }%
93 \@onlypreamble\default@mextra

```

`\preload@sizes` The new interface is `\DeclarePreloadSizes`.

```

94 \gdef\preload@sizes{%
95     \warn@rel@i\preload@sizes\DeclarePreloadSizes
96     \DeclarePreloadSizes U%
97 }%
98 \@onlypreamble\preload@sizes

```

`\err@rel@i` This macro is used in cases where emulation with NFSS2 features is not really possible.

```

99 \gdef\err@rel@i#1#2{%
100     \@latex@error{*** NFSS release 1 command \noexpand#1found%
101         ^^J*** Recovery not possible. Use \string#2}%
102     {The new release of NFSS doesn't support the
103         \noexpand#1command^^Jany longer.
104         Please upgrade your file to the syntax of NFSS
105         release 2^^Jusing the \noexpand#2command.}%

```

Let's die.

```

106     \batchmode\input.\relax
107 }%
108 \@onlypreamble\err@rel@i

```

`\newmathalphabet` `\newmathalphabet` is the old form.

`\newmathalphabet@@`

```

109 \gdef\newmathalphabet{%

```

`\newmathalphabet@@@`

```

110     \if@no@font@opt
111         \@latex@error{*** NFSS release 1 command
112             \noexpand\newmathalphabet found%
113             ^^J \space*** Automatic recovery not possible.%
114             ^^J \space*** TYPE H for Help%
115         }%

```

```

116         {Please look at the file usrguide.tex for hints on
117         how to resolve this problem.}%
118     \else
119         \warn@rel@i\newmathalphabet\DeclareMathAlphabet
120     \fi
121     \@ifstar\newmathalphabet@@
122         \newmathalphabet@@}%
123 \gdef\newmathalphabet@@#1{\DeclareMathAlphabet#1{U}{-}{-}{-}}%
124 \gdef\newmathalphabet@@@#1#2#3#4{%
125     \DeclareMathAlphabet{#1}{U}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
126 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet
127 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet@@
128 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet@@@

\if@no@font@opt
\@no@font@optfalse 129 \global\let\if@no@font@opt\iftrue
130 \gdef\@no@font@optfalse{\let\if@no@font@opt\iffalse}%

\define@mathalphabet This is a case where dying is best.
131 \gdef\define@mathalphabet{%
132     \err@rel@i\define@mathalphabet\DeclareMathAlphabet
133 }%
134 \@onlypreamble\define@mathalphabet

\define@mathgroup And here is another one
135 \gdef\define@mathgroup{%
136     \err@rel@i\define@mathgroup\DeclareSymbolFont
137 }%
138 \@onlypreamble\define@mathgroup

\addtoversion \addtoversion is the old form.
139 \def\addtoversion#1#2{%
140     \warn@rel@i\addtoversion\SetMathAlphabet
141     \SetMathAlphabet#2{#1}{U}}%
142 \@onlypreamble\addtoversion

    Finishing off this huge \IncludeInRelease argument:
143 \EndIncludeInRelease
144 \</latexrelease>

```

# File r

## ltfssdcl.dtx

This file contains the main implementation of the font selection scheme commands. See other parts of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution, or *The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Companion* for higher level documentation of these commands.

**Warning:** The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

### 33 Interface Commands

`\in@` `\@in` is a utility macro with two arguments. It determines whether its first argument occurs in its second and sets the switch `\ifin@` accordingly. The first argument may not contain braces nor # (more precisely, tokens of category code 1, 2, or 6).

```

1 <*2ekernel>
2 \def\in@#1#2%
3 {%
4   \begingroup
5     \def\in@@#1#1{}%
6     \toks@{\expandafter{\in@@#2}{}}#1}%
7     \edef\in@{\the\toks@}%
8   \expandafter\endgroup
9   \ifx\in@@\empty
10    \in@false
11  \else
12    \in@true
13  \fi
14 }
15 \newif\ifin@

```

Before the `\begin{document}` command several *<math versions>* and *<math alphabet identifiers>* may be declared. In principle, there should be exactly one family/series/shape combination be declared for each version/alphabet pair. But we want to allow for defaults as well for automagical filling of holes.

While building the tables for math alphabet identifiers and math versions we keep several lists:

- the list of all math versions, `\version@list`, each entry prefixed by the control sequence `\version@elt`, i.e. this list has the following form

$$\backslash\mathrm{version@elt}\langle\mathrm{version}_1\rangle\backslash\mathrm{version@elt}\langle\mathrm{version}_2\rangle\ldots\backslash\mathrm{version@elt}\langle\mathrm{version}_n\rangle$$

- the list of all math alphabet identifiers. Here every entry has the form:

$$\backslash\mathrm{group@elt}\langle\mathrm{math\ group\ number}\rangle\{\{\langle\mathrm{default\ family}\rangle\}\{\langle\mathrm{default\ series}\rangle\}\{\langle\mathrm{default\ shape}\rangle\}\}.$$

- Each defined math alphabet identifier holds a list containing Information about the *versions* for which it is defined. This list has a more complicated structure: it looks as follows:

```

\set@alpha<the alphabet identifier itself>
\reserved@c<math version><font info>
...
\@nil

```

where *<font info>* is either `\reserved@e` (if the combination is not defined yet) or

```
{\family}{\series}{\shape}}
```

`\version@list` We initialize the version list to be empty.

```

16 \let\version@list=\@empty
17 \@onlypreamble\version@list

```

`\version@elt`

```

18 \let\version@elt\relax
19 \@onlypreamble\version@elt

```

`\new@mathversion` The macro `\new@mathversion` is called with the version control sequence as its argument.

```
20 %\def\new@mathversion#1{%
```

The first thing this macro does is to check if the version identifier is already present in `\version@list`. We enclose `\version@list` in braces since it might be empty (if no *version* is defined yet). But this means that we need a suitable number of `\expandafter` primitives.

```

21 % \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
22 % \ifin@

```

If so it prints an error message. The `\next` macro is used to get rid of the four characters `\mv@` that would otherwise appear at the begin of the version name in the error message.

```

23 % \latex@error{Math version
24 % \expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1'
25 % already defined}\@eha

```

Otherwise we have a new version, and we can proceed with entering it into the tables. We add it to `\version@list`. This is very easy: we define `\version@elt` (which is the delimiter in `\version@list`) to protect itself and the following token from being expanded and simply redefine `\version@list`.

```

26 % \else
27 % \global\expandafter\newcount\csname c@\expandafter
28 % \gobble\string#1\endcsname
29 % \global\csname c@\expandafter
30 % \gobble\string#1\endcsname\@ne
31 % \def\version@elt{\noexpand\version@elt\noexpand}%
32 % \edef\version@list{\version@list\version@elt#1}%

```



Then we prepare to enter the new version into all math alphabet identifier lists. Remember that these lists use `\reserved@c` as delimiter, and that there appears the control sequence `\reserved@e` that must not be expanded. Therefore we take suitable precautions.

```
33 %      \def\reserved@c{\noexpand\reserved@c\noexpand}%
34 %      \let\reserved@e\relax
```

We will now go through the `\alpha@list` to process every *math alphabet identifier* in turn. Since this list has `\group@elt` as a delimiter we define this control sequence. It has three arguments as every entry consists of three items (as explained above).

```
35 %      \def\group@elt##1##2##3{%
```

The first of these arguments is the *math alphabet identifier*. We redefine it by appending the information about the new version at the end of the list contained in it. However, there is one subtlety: the definitions for `\reserved@c` and `\reserved@e` made above prevent the main part of the list from being expanded. But we still have to take care of the header and the trailer. To do this we remove the trailer by means of the macro `\remove@nil` which also protect the header from being expanded. Its definition is given below. Now we can prepare to add the new version.

```
36 %          \edef##1{\expandafter\remove@nil##1%
37 %              \reserved@c
38 %              #1%
39 %              \reserved@e
40 %              \noexpand\@nil}}%
```

Finally we call `\alpha@list` which will now execute the macro `\group@elt` once for every defined *math alphabet identifier*. And that's all for now.

```
41 %      \alpha@list
42 %  \fi}
```

`\alpha@list` As we explained above every entry in `\alpha@list` has the form

```
\alpha@elt
<alphabet identifier><internal group number><default font assignments>...
```

We initialize it to `\@empty`.

```
43 \let\alpha@list\@empty
44 \@onlypreamble\alpha@list
```

`\alpha@elt`

```
45 \let\alpha@elt\relax
46 \@onlypreamble\alpha@elt
```

`\newgroup` Start the group (fam) allocation at 0. (Doesn't belong here.)

```
47 \count18=-1
```

`\stepcounter`

`\select@group` We surround `\select@group` with braces so that functions using it can be used directly after `_` or `^`. However, if we use oldstyle syntax where the math alphabet doesn't have arguments (ie if `\math@bgroup` is not `\bgroup`) we need to get rid of the extra group.

```

48 \def\select@group#1#2#3#4{%
49 \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
50 {%
51 \ifmmode
52 \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\e@mathgroup@top
53 \begingroup
54 \escapechar\m@ne
55 \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
56 \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
57 \endgroup
58 \init@restore@version
59 \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
60 {\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}}}%
61 \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
62 \else
63 \let#1\relax
64 \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used in
65 version \math@version}%
66 \@eha
67 \fi
68 \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
69 #1{#4}%
70 }%
71 }
72 \@onlypreamble\restore@mathversion

```

\init@restore@version

```

73 \def\init@restore@version{%
74 \global\let\init@restore@version\relax
75 \xdef\restore@mathversion
76 {\expandafter\noexpand\csname mv@\math@version\endcsname
77 \global\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname
78 \number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\relax}%
79 \aftergroup\dorestore@version
80 }
81 \@onlypreamble\init@restore@version

```

\non@alpherr

```
82 \gdef\non@alpherr#1{\@latex@error{%
```

The command here will have a space at the end of its name, so we make sure not to insert an extra one.

```
83 \string#1allowed only in math mode}\@ehd}
```

\dorestore@version

```

84 \def\dorestore@version
85 {\ifmmode
86 \aftergroup\dorestore@version
87 \else
88 \gdef\init@restore@version{%
89 \global\let\init@restore@version\relax
90 \xdef\restore@mathversion
91 {\expandafter\noexpand\csname mv@\math@version\endcsname
92 \global\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname

```

```

93         \number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\relax}%
94     \aftergroup\dorestore@version
95 }%
96 \begingroup
97     \let\getanddefine@fonts\@gobbletwo
98     \restore@mathversion
99 \endgroup
100 \fi}%
101 \@onlypreamble\dorestore@version

```

`\document@select@group` We surround `\select@group` with braces so that functions using it can be used directly after `_` or `^`.

```

102 \def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
103     \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
104     {%
105         \ifmode
106             \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\e@mathgroup@top
107                 \begingroup
108                 \escapechar\m@ne
109                 \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
110                 \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
111             \endgroup
112             \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
113             \csname mv@\math@version\expandafter\endcsname
114             \expandafter{\number\csname
115                 c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}%
116             #1%
117             \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
118         \else
119             \let#1\relax
120             \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used
121                 in version \math@version}%
122             \@eha
123         \fi
124     \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
125     #1{#4}%
126 }%
127 }

```

`\process@table`

```

128 \def\process@table{%
129     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{%
130         \@font@info{Checking defaults for
131             ##1/##2/##3/##4}%
132         \expandafter
133         \ifx\csname##1/##2/##3/##4\endcsname\relax

```

Grouping is important for two reasons, first `\cdp@elt` will get redefined if `\Declare...` functions are executed within the external `.fd` file and secondly `\try@load@fontshape` changes a lot of catcodes without surrounding itself with a group.

```

134         \begingroup
135         \def\f@encoding{##1}\def\f@family{##2}%
136         \try@load@fontshape

```

```

137     \endgroup
138     \fi
139     \expandafter
140     \ifx\csname##1/##2/##3/##4\endcsname\relax
141         \@latex@error{This NFSS system isn't set up properly}%
142             {For encoding scheme ##1 the defaults
143             ##2/##3/##4 do not form a valid font shape}%
144     \else
145         \@font@info{... okay}%
146     \fi}%
147 \cdp@list
Now we make sure that \error@fontshape is okay.
148 \begingroup
149     \escapechar\m@ne
150     \error@fontshape
151     \expandafter\ifx\csname \curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
152         \begingroup
153             \try@load@fontshape
154         \endgroup
155     \fi
156     \expandafter\ifx\csname \curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
157         \@latex@error{This NFSS system isn't set up properly}%
158             {The system maintainer forgot to specify a suitable
159             substitution
160             font shape using the \noexpand\DeclareErrorFont
161             command}%
162     \fi
163 \endgroup
Set \select@group to its meaning used within the document body.
164 \let\select@group\document@select@group
Install the default font attributes they are currently pointing to error font shape.
Don't use \reset@font since that would trigger \selectfont.
165 \fontencoding{\encodingdefault}%
166 \fontfamily{\familydefault}%
167 \fontseries{\seriesdefault}%
168 \fontshape{\shapedefault}%
kill all macros not longer needed. we need to add many more!!!!!!
169 \everyjob{}%
170 }
171 \@onlypreamble\process@table
172 %\@onlypreamble\set@mathradical

\DeclareMathVersion
173 \def\DeclareMathVersion#1{%
174     \expandafter\new@mathversion\csname mv@#1\endcsname}
175 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathVersion

\new@mathversion
176 \def\new@mathversion#1{%
177     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
178     \ifin@

```

```

179 \font@info{Redeclaring math version
180           '\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1'}%
181 \else
182 \expandafter\newcount\csname c@\expandafter
183           \@gobble\string#1\endcsname
184 \def\version@elt{\noexpand\version@elt\noexpand}%
185 \edef\version@list{\version@list\version@elt#1}%
186 \fi

```

\toks@ is used to gather all tokens for the math version. \count@ will be used to count the math groups we add to this version.

```

187 \toks@{}%
188 \count@\z@

```

Now we loop over \group@list to add all math groups defined so far to the version and at the same time to count them.

```

189 \def\group@elt##1##2{%
190     \advance\count@\@ne
191     \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
192     }%
193 \group@list

```

We set the counter for this math version to the number of math groups found in \group@list.

```

194 \global\csname c@\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname\count@

```

Now we loop over \alpha@list to add all math alphabets known so far. We have to distinguish the case that an alphabet by default should produce an error in new versions.

```

195 \def\alpha@elt##1##2##3{%
196     \ifx##2\no@alphabet@error
197     \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@\install@mathalphabet##1%
198         {\no@alphabet@error##1}}%
199     \else
200     \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@\install@mathalphabet##1%
201         {\select@group##1##2##3}}%
202     \fi
203     }%
204 \alpha@list

```

Finally we define the math version to expand to the contents of \toks@.

```

205 \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
206 }
207 \@onlypreamble\new@mathversion

```

\DeclareSymbolFont

```

208 \def\DeclareSymbolFont#1#2#3#4#5{%
209     \@tempswafalse
210     \edef\reserved@b{#2}%
211     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
212         \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
213     \cdp@list
214     \if@tempswa
215         \ifundefined{sym#1}{%

```

```

216 \ifnum\count18<15 %
217 \expandafter\new@mathgroup\csname sym#1\endcsname
218 \expandafter\new@symbolfont\csname sym#1\endcsname
219 {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
220 \else
221 \@latex@error{Too many symbol fonts declared}\@eha
222 \fi
223 }%
224 {%
225 \@font@info{Redeclaring symbol font '#1'}%

```

Update the group list.

```

226 \def\group@elt##1##2{%
227 \noexpand\group@elt\noexpand##1%
228 \expandafter\ifx\csname sym#1\endcsname##1%
229 \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
230 \else
231 \noexpand##2%
232 \fi}%
233 \xdef\group@list{\group@list}%

```

Update the version list.

```

234 \def\version@elt##1{%
235 \expandafter
236 \SetSymbolFont@\expandafter##1\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\expandafter
237 \endcsname \csname sym#1\endcsname
238 }%
239 \version@list
240 }%
241 \else
242 \@latex@error{Encoding scheme '#2' unknown}\@eha
243 \fi
244 }
245 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFont

```

\group@list

```

246 \let\group@list\empty
247 \@onlypreamble\group@list

```

\group@elt

```

248 \let\group@elt\relax
249 \@onlypreamble\group@elt

```

\new@symbolfont

```

250 \def\new@symbolfont#1#2#3#4#5{%
251 \toks@\expandafter{\group@list}%
252 \edef\group@list{\the\toks@\noexpand\group@elt\noexpand#1%
253 \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname}%
254 \def\version@elt##1{\toks@\expandafter{##1}%
255 \edef##1{\the\toks@\noexpand\getanddefine@fonts
256 #1\expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname}%
257 \global\advance\csname c@\expandafter
258 \gobble\string##1\endcsname\@ne
259 }%

```

```

260     \version@list
261 }
262 \@onlypreamble\new@symbolfont

\SetSymbolFont

263 \def\SetSymbolFont#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
264   \@tempswafalse
265   \edef\reserved@b{#3}%
266   \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
267     \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
268   \cdp@list
269   \if@tempswa
270     \expandafter\SetSymbolFont@
271     \csname mv@#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname#3/#4/#5/#6\expandafter
272     \endcsname \csname sym#1\endcsname
273   \else
274     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#3’ unknown}\@eha
275   \fi
276 }
277 \@onlypreamble\SetSymbolFont

\SetSymbolFont@

278 \def\SetSymbolFont@#1#2#3{%
279   \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
280   \ifin@
281     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#3\expandafter{\group@list}%
282     \ifin@
283       \begingroup
284       \expandafter\get@cdp\string#2\@nil\reserved@a
285       \toks@{}%
286       \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
287         \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
288       }%
289       \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
290         \ifnum##1=#3%
291           \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts#3#2}%
292           \expandafter\get@cdp\string##2\@nil\reserved@b
293           \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\else
294             \@font@info{Encoding ‘\reserved@b’ has changed
295               to ‘\reserved@a’ for symbol font\MessageBreak
296               ‘\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#3’ in the
297               math version ‘\expandafter
298                 \@gobblefour\string#1’}%
299             \fi
300             \@font@info{%
301               Overwriting symbol font
302               ‘\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#3’ in
303               version ‘\expandafter
304                 \@gobblefour\string#1’\MessageBreak
305               \spaces \expandafter\@gobble\string##2 -->
306                 \expandafter\@gobble\string#2}%
307             \else
308               \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
309             \fi}%

```

```

310         #1%
311         \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
312     \endgroup
313 \else
314     \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#3’
315                 not defined}\@eha
316 \fi
317 \else
318     \@latex@error{Math version ‘\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1’
319                 is not
320                 defined}{You probably misspelled the name of the math
321                 version.^^JOr you have to specify an additional package.}%
322 \fi
323 }
324 \@onlypreamble\SetSymbolFont@

\get@cdp
325 \def\get@cdp#1#2/#3\@nil#4{\def#4{#2}}
326 \@onlypreamble\get@cdp

\DeclareMathAlphabet
327 \def\DeclareMathAlphabet#1#2#3#4#5{%
328     \@tempswafalse
329     \edef\reserved@b{#2}%
330     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
331         \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
332     \cdp@list
333     \if@tempswa
334         \expandafter\ifx
335         \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
336         \relax
337         \new@mathalphabet#1{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
338     \else
339         Check if it is already a math alphabet.
340         \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\select@group}%
341             {\expandafter\meaning\csname \expandafter
342             \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}}}%
343         \reserved@a
344         \ifin@
345             \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#1}%
346             \def\version@elt##1{%
347                 \expandafter\SetMathAlphabet@\expandafter
348                 ##1\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\expandafter\endcsname
349                 \csname M@#2\expandafter\endcsname
350                 \csname \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname#1}%
351             \version@list
352         \else
353             Check if it is a math alphabet defined via \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet.
354             \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}%
355                 {\expandafter\meaning\csname \expandafter
356                 \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}}}%
357             \reserved@a
358             \ifin@

```



In that case overwriting is simple since there is nothing inserted in the math version macros.

```

357         \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#1}%
358         \new@mathalphabet#1#{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%

Otherwise panic.

359         \else
360         \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
361         \fi
362     \fi
363 \fi
364 \else
365 \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#2’ unknown}\@eha
366 \fi
367 }
368 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathAlphabet

```

\new@mathalphabet

```

369 \def\new@mathalphabet#1#2#3#4#5{%
370     \toks@{\expandafter{\alpha@list}}%
371     \edef#1{\expandafter\noexpand\csname \expandafter
372         \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
373         \if/#5/%
374             \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
375             \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
376         \else
377             \expandafter\noexpand\csname M@#2\endcsname
378             \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
379         \fi
380     }%
381     \toks2\expandafter{#1}%
382     \edef\alpha@list{\the\toks@ \noexpand\alpha@elt\the\toks2}%
383     \def\version@elt##1{\toks@{\expandafter{##1}}%
384         \edef##1{\the\toks@ \install@mathalphabet
385             \expandafter\noexpand
386             \csname \expandafter\@gobble
387                 \string#1\space\endcsname
388             {\if/#5/%
389                 \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
390                 \noexpand#1%
391             \else
392                 \noexpand\select@group\the\toks2
393             \fi}}%
394         }%
395     \version@list
396     \expandafter\edef\csname \expandafter\@gobble
397         \string#1\space\endcsname{\if/#5/%
398         \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
399         \noexpand#1%
400     \else
401         \noexpand\select@group\the\toks2
402     \fi}%
403     \edef#1{\noexpand\protect
404         \expandafter\noexpand\csname \expandafter

```

```

405         \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
406 }
407 \@onlypreamble\new@mathalphabet

```

`\SetMathAlphabet`

```

408 \def\SetMathAlphabet#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
409   \@tempswafalse
410   \edef\reserved@b{#3}%
411   \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
412     \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
413   \cdp@list
414   \if@tempswa
415     \expandafter\SetMathAlphabet@
416     \csname mv@#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname#3/#4/#5/#6\expandafter
417       \endcsname \csname M@#3\expandafter\endcsname
418       \csname \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname#1%
419   \else
420     \@latexerror{Encoding scheme ‘#3’ unknown}\@eha
421   \fi
422 }
423 \@onlypreamble\SetMathAlphabet

```

`\SetMathAlphabet@`

```

424 \def\SetMathAlphabet@#1#2#3#4#5{%
425   \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
426   \ifin@
427     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#4\expandafter{\alpha@list}%
428     \ifin@
429       \begingroup
430       \toks@{}%
431       \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
432         \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
433       }%
434       \def\reserved@c##1##2##3##4{%
435         \expandafter\@gobble\string##4}%
436       \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
437         \ifx##1#4%
438           \addto@hook\toks@
439             {\install@mathalphabet#4{\select@group#4#3#2}}%
440           \font@info{Overwriting math alphabet
441             ‘\string#5’ in version ‘\expandafter
442               \@gobblefour\string#1’\MessageBreak
443               \@spaces \reserved@c##2 -->
444               \expandafter\@gobble\string#2}%
445         \else
446           \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
447         \fi
448       }%
449       #1%
450       \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
451     \endgroup
452   \else

```

If the math alphabet was defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet` we have remove its external definition and add it as a normal math alphabet to every version

before trying to change it in one version.

```

453 \edef\reserved@a{%
454 \noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}{\meaning#4}}%
455 \reserved@a
456 \ifin@
457 \def\reserved@b##1\use@mathgroup##2##3{%
458 \def\reserved@b{##3}\def\reserved@c{##2}}%
459 \expandafter\reserved@b#4%
460 \begingroup
461 \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
462 \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
463 }%
464 \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
465 \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
466 \ifnum##1=\reserved@b
467 \expandafter
468 \addto@hook\expandafter\toks@
469 \expandafter{\expandafter\install@mathalphabet
470 \expandafter#4\expandafter
471 {\expandafter\select@group\expandafter
472 #4\reserved@c##2}}%
473 \fi
474 }%
475 \def\version@elt##1{%
476 \toks@{}%
477 ##1%
478 \xdef##1{\the\toks@}%
479 }%
480 \version@list
481 \endgroup

```

Put it into the `\alpha@list` with default ‘error’

```

482 \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\alpha@list\expandafter
483 {\alpha@list
484 \alpha@elt #4\no@alphabet@error \no@alphabet@error}%
485 \gdef#4{\no@alphabet@error #5}% fake things :-)

```

Then call the internal setting routine again:

```

486 \SetMathAlphabet@{#1}{#2}{#3}#4#5%
487 \else
488 \latex@error{Command ‘\string#5’ not defined as a
489 math alphabet}%
490 {Use \noexpand\DeclareMathAlphabet to define it.}%
491 \fi
492 \fi
493 \else
494 \latex@error{Math version ‘\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1’
495 is not
496 defined}{You probably misspelled the name of the math
497 version.^^JOr you have to specify an additional package.}%
498 \fi
499 }
500 \@onlypreamble\SetMathAlphabet@

```

`\DeclareMathAlphabet` could do with more checks like allowing single number in #4 lowercase in #4 etc

```

501 \def\DeclareMathAccent#1#2#3#4{%
502   \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
503   \expandafter{\group@list}%
504   \ifin@
505     \begingroup
506       \count\z@=#4\relax
507       \count\tw@\count\z@
508       \divide\count\z@\sist@n
509       \count@\count\z@
510       \multiply\count@\sist@n
511       \advance\count\tw@-\count@
512       \if\relax\noexpand#1% is command?
513         \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\mathaccent}{\meaning#1}}%
514         \reserved@a
515         \ifin@
516           \expandafter\set@mathaccent
517             \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
518             {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
519           \@fontinfo{Redeclaring math accent \string#1}%
520         \else
521           \expandafter\ifx
522             \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
523             \relax
524             \expandafter\set@mathaccent
525               \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
526               {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
527           \else
528             \@latex@error{Command '\string#1' already defined}\@eha
529           \fi
530         \fi
531       \else
532         \@latex@error{Not a command name: '\noexpand#1'}\@eha
533       \fi
534     \endgroup
535   \else
536     \@latex@error{Symbol font '#3' is not defined}\@eha
537   \fi
538 }
539 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathAccent

```

\set@mathaccent

```

540 \def\set@mathaccent#1#2#3#4{%
541   \xdef#2{\mathaccent"\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}}
542 \@onlypreamble\set@mathaccent

```

\DeclareMathSymbol

```

543 \def\DeclareMathSymbol#1#2#3#4{%
544   \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
545   \expandafter{\group@list}%
546   \ifin@
547     \begingroup
548       \count\z@=#4\relax
549       \count\tw@\count\z@
550       \divide\count\z@\sist@n

```

```

551 \count@\count\z@
552 \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
553 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
554 \if\relax\noexpand#1% is command?
555 \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\mathchar}{\meaning#1}}%
556 \reserved@a
557 \ifin@
558 \expandafter\set@mathsymbol
559 \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
560 {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
561 \@font@info{Redefining math symbol \string#1}%
562 \else
563 \expandafter\ifx
564 \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\endcsname
565 \relax
566 \expandafter\set@mathsymbol
567 \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
568 {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
569 \else
570 \@latex@error{Command '\string#1' already defined}\@eha
571 \fi
572 \fi
573 \else
574 \expandafter\set@mathchar
575 \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2
576 {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
577 \fi
578 \endgroup
579 \else
580 \@latex@error{Symbol font '#3' is not defined}\@eha
581 \fi
582 }
583 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathSymbol

```

\set@mathchar

```

584 \def\set@mathchar#1#2#3#4{%
585 \global\mathcode'#2="\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}
586 \@onlypreamble\set@mathchar

```

\set@mathsymbol

```

587 \def\set@mathsymbol#1#2#3#4{%
588 \global\mathchardef#2"\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}
589 \@onlypreamble\set@mathsymbol

590 %\def\mathsymbol#1#2#3{%
591 % \@tempcnta=#3\relax
592 % \@tempcntb\@tempcnta
593 % \divide\@tempcnta\sixt@@n
594 % \count@\@tempcnta
595 % \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
596 % \advance\@tempcntb-\count@
597 % \mathchar"\mathchar@type#1\hexnumber@#2%
598 % \hexnumber@\@tempcnta\hexnumber@\@tempcntb\relax}
599 %

```

```

600 %\def\DeclareMathAlphabetCharacter#1#2#3{%
601 % \DeclareMathSymbol{#1}7{#2}{#3}}

\DeclareMathDelimiter
602 \def\DeclareMathDelimiter#1{%
603 \if\relax\noexpand#1%
604 \expandafter\@DeclareMathDelimiter
605 \else
606 \expandafter\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter
607 \fi
608 #1}
609 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathDelimiter

\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter This macro checks if the second arg is a “math type” such as \mathopen. The
undocumented original code didn’t use math types when the delimiter was a sin-
gle letter. For this reason the coding is a bit strange as it tries to support the
undocumented syntax for compatibility reasons.
610 \def\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4{%
7 is the default value returned in the case that \mathchar@type is passed some-
thing unexpected, like a math symbol font name. We locally move \mathalpha
out of the way so if you use that the right branch is taken. This will still fail if an
explicit number 7 is used!
611 \begingroup
612 \let\mathalpha\mathord
613 \ifnum7=\mathchar@type{#2}%
614 \endgroup
If this branch is taken we have old syntax (5 arguments).
615 \expandafter\@firstofone
616 \else
If this branch is taken \mathchar@type is different from 7 so we assume new
syntax. In this case we also use the arguments to set up the letter as a math
symbol for the case where it is not used as a delimiter.
617 \endgroup
618 \DeclareMathSymbol#1{#2}{#3}{#4}%
Then we arrange that \@xDeclareMathDelimiter only gets #1, #3, #4 ... as it
does not expect a math type as argument.
619 \expandafter\@firstoftwo
620 \fi
621 {\@xDeclareMathDelimiter#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}
622 \@onlypreamble\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter

\@DeclareMathDelimiter
623 \def\@DeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
624 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
625 \expandafter{\group@list}%
626 \ifin@
627 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#5\expandafter\endcsname
628 \expandafter{\group@list}%
629 \ifin@
630 \begingroup

```

```

631     \count\z@=#4\relax
632     \count\tw@\count\z@
633     \divide\count\z@\sist@@n
634     \count@\count\z@
635     \multiply\count@\sist@@n
636     \advance\count\tw@-\count@
637     \edef\reserved@c{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
638 %
639     \count\z@=#6\relax
640     \count\tw@\count\z@
641     \divide\count\z@\sist@@n
642     \count@\count\z@
643     \multiply\count@\sist@@n
644     \advance\count\tw@-\count@
645     \edef\reserved@d{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
646 %
647     \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\delimiter}{\meaning#1}}%
648     \reserved@a
649     \ifin@
650         \expandafter\set@mathdelimiter
651         \csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
652         \csname sym#5\endcsname#1#2%
653         \reserved@c\reserved@d
654         \@font@info{Redeclaring math delimiter \string#1}%
655     \else
656         \expandafter\ifx
657         \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
658         \relax
659         \expandafter\set@mathdelimiter
660         \csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
661         \csname sym#5\endcsname#1#2%
662         \reserved@c\reserved@d
663     \else
664         \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
665     \fi
666 \fi
667 \endgroup
668 \else
669     \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#5’ is not defined}\@eha
670 \fi
671 \else
672     \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#3’ is not defined}\@eha
673 \fi
674 }
675 \@onlypreamble\@DeclareMathDelimiter

```

\@xDeclareMathDelimiter

```

676 \def\@xDeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4#5{%
677     \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
678     \expandafter{\group@list}%
679     \ifin@
680         \expandafter\in@\csname sym#4\expandafter\endcsname
681         \expandafter{\group@list}%
682     \ifin@

```

```

683 \begingroup
684 \count\z@=#3\relax
685 \count\tw@\count\z@
686 \divide\count\z@\sist@@n
687 \count@\count\z@
688 \multiply\count@\sist@@n
689 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
690 \edef\reserved@c{\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}}%
691 %
692 \count\z@=#5\relax
693 \count\tw@\count\z@
694 \divide\count\z@\sist@@n
695 \count@\count\z@
696 \multiply\count@\sist@@n
697 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
698 \edef\reserved@d{\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}}%
699 \expandafter\set@@mathdelimiter
700 \csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname sym#4\endcsname#1%
701 \reserved@c\reserved@d
702 \endgroup
703 \else
704 \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#4’ is not defined}\@eha
705 \fi
706 \else
707 \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#2’ is not defined}\@eha
708 \fi
709 }
710 \@onlypreamble\@xDeclareMathDelimiter

```

`\set@mathdelimiter` We have to end the definition of a math delimiter like `\lfloor` with a space and not with `\relax` as we did before, because otherwise constructs involving `\abovewithdelims` will prematurely end (pr/1329)

```

711 \def\set@mathdelimiter#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
712 \xdef#3{\delimiter"\mathchar@type#4\hexnumber@#1#5%
713 \hexnumber@#2#6 }}
714 \@onlypreamble\set@mathdelimiter

```

`\set@@mathdelimiter`

```

715 \def\set@@mathdelimiter#1#2#3#4#5{%
716 \global\delcode‘#3="\hexnumber@#1#4\hexnumber@#2#5\relax}
717 \@onlypreamble\set@@mathdelimiter

```

`\DeclareMathRadical`

```

718 \def\DeclareMathRadical#1#2#3#4#5{%
Below is a crude fix to make this macro work if #1 is undefined or \relax. Should
be improved!
719 \expandafter\ifx
720 \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
721 \relax
722 \let#1\radical
723 \fi
724 \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\radical}{\meaning#1}}%
725 \reserved@a

```



```

726 \ifin@
727 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
728 \expandafter{\group@list}%
729 \ifin@
730 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#4\expandafter\endcsname
731 \expandafter{\group@list}%
732 \ifin@
733 \begingroup
734 \count\z@=#3\relax
735 \count\tw@\count\z@
736 \divide\count\z@\sift@@n
737 \count@\count\z@
738 \multiply\count@\sift@@n
739 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
740 \edef\reserved@c{%
741 \hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
742 \count\z@=#5\relax
743 \count\tw@\count\z@
744 \divide\count\z@\sift@@n
745 \count@\count\z@
746 \multiply\count@\sift@@n
747 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
748 \edef\reserved@d{%
749 \hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
Coded inline instead of using \set@mathradical
750 % \expandafter\set@mathradical
751 % \csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
752 % \csname sym#4\endcsname#1%
753 % \reserved@c\reserved@d
754 \xdef#1{\radical"\expandafter\hexnumber@
755 \csname sym#2\endcsname\reserved@c
756 \expandafter\hexnumber@
757 \csname sym#4\endcsname\reserved@d
758 \relax}%
759 \endgroup
760 \else
761 \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#4’ is not defined}\@eha
762 \fi
763 \else
764 \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#2’ is not defined}\@eha
765 \fi
766 \else
767 \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
768 \fi
769 }
770 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathRadical

```

Definition below was wrong it contained \delimiter !

```

\def\set@mathradical#1#2#3#4#5{%
\xdef#3{\radical"\hexnumber@#1#4\hexnumber@#2#5\relax}}

```

\mathalpha just a dummy currently

```

771 \let\mathalpha\relax

```

`\mathchar@type`

```

772 \def\mathchar@type#1{%
773   \ifodd 2#1#1 #1\else           % is this non-negative number?
774     \ifx#1\mathord 0\else
775       \ifx#1\mathop 1\else
776         \ifx#1\mathbin 2\else
777           \ifx#1\mathrel 3\else
778             \ifx#1\mathopen 4\else
779               \ifx#1\mathclose 5\else
780                 \ifx#1\mathpunct 6\else
781                   7%           % anything else is variable ord
782                 \fi
783               \fi
784             \fi
785           \fi
786         \fi
787       \fi
788     \fi
789   \fi}
790 \@onlypreamble\mathchar@type

```

`\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`

```

791 \def\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet#1#2{%
792   \expandafter\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
793   \csname \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname{#2}#1}
794 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet

```

`\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@`

```

795 \def\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@#1#2#3{%
  We use the switch \if@tempswa to decide if we can declare this symbol font
  alphabet.
796   \@tempswatrue
  First check if #2 is known to be a symbol font
797   \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
798   \expandafter{\group@list}%
799   \ifin@
  Check if #1 is defined as a math alphabet defined via \DeclareMathAlphabet:
800   \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\alpha@list}%
801   \ifin@
  If so remove it from the \alpha@list and from all math version macros.
802   \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#3}%
803   \toks@{}%
804   \def\alpha@elt##1##2##3{%
805     \ifx##1#1\else\addto@hook\toks@{\alpha@elt##1##2##3}\fi}%
806   \alpha@list
807   \xdef\alpha@list{\the\toks@}%
  Now we loop over all versions and remove the math alphabet:
808   \def\version@elt##1{%
809     \begingroup
810     \toks@{}%

```

```

811         \def\getanddefine@fonts####1####2{%
812             \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts####1####2}}%
813         \def\install@mathalphabet####1####2{%
814             \ifx####1#1\else
815                 \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet
816                                     #####1{####2}}\fi}%
817         ##1%
818         \xdef##1{\the\toks@}%
819     \endgroup
820 }%
821 \version@list
822 \else

```

If #3 is not defined as a math alphabet check if it is defined at all:

```

823     \expandafter\ifx
824     \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
825     \relax

```

If it is undefined, fine otherwise check if it is a math alphabet defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`:

```

826     \else
827         \edef\reserved@a{%
828             \noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}{\meaning#1}}%
829         \reserved@a
830         \ifin@
831             \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#3}%
832         \else

```

Since the command #3 is defined to be something which is not a math alphabet we have to skip redefining it.

```

833         \@tempswafalse
834         \@latex@error{Command '\string#3' already defined}\@eha
835     \fi
836     \fi
837     \fi
838     \else

```

Since the symbol font is not known we better skip defining this alphabet.

```

839         \@tempswafalse
840         \@latex@error{Unknown symbol font '#2'}\@eha
841     \fi
842     \if@tempswa

```

When we reach this point we are allowed to define #1 to be a symbol font math alphabet. This means that we have to set it to

`\use@mathgroup <math-settings> \sym<name>`

The `<math-settings>` are the one for the encoding that is used in the font shape where `\sym<name>` is pointing to. This means that we have to get it from the information stored in `\group@list`. Thus we loop through that list after defining `\group@elt` in a suitable way.

```

843     \def\group@elt##1##2{%
844         \expandafter\ifx\csname sym#2\endcsname##1%
845         \expandafter\reserved@a\string##2\@nil
846         \fi}%

```

```

847 \def\reserved@a##1##2/##3\@nil{%
848 \def\reserved@a{##2}}}%
849 \group@list
850 \toks@{\relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#1\fi}%
851 \edef#1{\the\toks@
852 \noexpand\use@mathgroup
853 \expandafter\noexpand\csname M@\reserved@a\endcsname
854 \csname sym#2\endcsname}%
855 \def#3{\protect#1}%
856 \fi
857 }
858 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
859 </2ekernel>

```

## File s

# ltfssini.dtx

This file contains the top level L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface to the font selection scheme commands. See other parts of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution, or *The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Companion* for higher level documentation of these commands.

## 34 NFSS Initialisation

Finally, there are six commands that are to be used in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and that we will therefore protect against expansion at the wrong point: `\fontfamily`, `\fontseries`, `\fontshape`, `\fontsize`, `\selectfont`, and `\mathversion`.

```
1 \langle*2kernel\rangle
```

### 34.1 Providing math *versions*

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X provides two *versions*. We call them *normal* and *bold*, respectively.

```
2 \DeclareMathVersion{normal}
3 \DeclareMathVersion{bold}
```

Now we define the standard font change commands. We don't allow the use of `\rmfamily` etc. in math mode.

First the changes to another *family*:

```
4 \DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily
5     {\not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm
6     \fontfamily\rmdefault\selectfont}
7 \DeclareRobustCommand\sffamily
8     {\not@math@alphabet\sffamily\mathsf
9     \fontfamily\sfdefault\selectfont}
10 \DeclareRobustCommand\ttfamily
11     {\not@math@alphabet\ttfamily\mathtt
12     \fontfamily\ttdefault\selectfont}
```

Then the commands changing the *series*:

```
13 \DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries
14     {\not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf
15     \fontseries\bfdefault\selectfont}
16 \DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries
17     {\not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
18     \fontseries\mddefault\selectfont}
19 \DeclareRobustCommand\upshape
20     {\not@math@alphabet\upshape\relax
21     \fontshape\updefault\selectfont}
```

Then the commands changing the *shape*:

```
22 \DeclareRobustCommand\slshape
23     {\not@math@alphabet\slshape\relax
24     \fontshape\sldefault\selectfont}
25 \DeclareRobustCommand\scshape
26     {\not@math@alphabet\scshape\relax
27     \fontshape\scdefault\selectfont}
```

```

28 \DeclareRobustCommand\itshape
29     {\not@math@alphabet\itshape\mathit
30      \fontshape\itdefault\selectfont}

\em We also have to define the emphasize font change command (i.e. \em). This
\eminnershape command will look is the current font is sloped (i.e. has a positive \fontdimen1)
and will then select either \upshape or \itshape.

31 \</2kernel>
32 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\eminnershape}{\eminnershape}%
33 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>
34 \DeclareRobustCommand\em
35     {\@nomath\em \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
36      \eminnershape \else \itshape \fi}%

37 \def\eminnershape{\upshape}%
38 \</2kernel | latexrelease>
39 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
40 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\eminnershape}{\eminnershape}%
41 \<latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\em
42 \<latexrelease>     {\@nomath\em \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
43 \<latexrelease>         \upshape \else \itshape \fi}%
44 \<latexrelease>\let\eminnershape\@undefined
45 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
46 \<*2kernel>

```

\not@math@alphabet This function generates an error message when it is called in math mode. The same function should be defined in `newlfont.sty`.

```

47 \def\not@math@alphabet#1#2{%
48     \relax
49     \ifmmode
50         \@latex@error{Command \noexpand#1invalid in math mode}%
51         {%
52             Please
53             \ifx#2\relax
54                 define a new math alphabet^^J%
55                 if you want to use a special font in math mode%
56             \else

```

We have to a \noexpand below to prevent expansion of #2. In case of #1 we can omit this (due to the current definition of robust commands since they do come out right there :-).

```

57         use the math alphabet \noexpand#2instead of
58         the #1command%
59     \fi
60     .
61 }%
62 \fi}

```

Finally we provide two abbreviations to switch to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X versions.

```

63 \def\boldmath{\@nomath\boldmath
64     \mathversion{bold}}
65 \def\unboldmath{\@nomath\unboldmath
66     \mathversion{normal}}

```

Here we switch to the default math version by defining the internal macro `\math@version`. We dare not to call `\mathversion` at this place because this would call `\glb@settings`.

```
67 \def\math@version{normal}
```

## 34.2 Miscellaneous

`\newfont` We start by defining a few macros that are part of standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's user interface.  
`\symbol` The use of these functions is not encouraged, but they will allow to process older documents without changes to the source.

```
68 \def\newfont#1#2{\@ifdefinable#1{\font#1=#2\relax}}
```

```
69 \def\symbolsymbol#1{\char #1\relax}
```

`\@setfontsize` This abbreviation is used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's user level size changing commands, such as  
`\@setsize` `\large`.

```
70 \def\@setfontsize#1#2#3{\@nomath#1%
```

For the benefit of people relying on keeping the name of the current font command saved in `\@currsz` we define it. To ensure that `\@setfontsize` keeps being robust we omit this assignment during times where `\protect` differs from `\@typeset@protect`.

```
71 \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
```

```
72 \let\@currsz#1%
```

```
73 \fi
```

```
74 \fontsize{#2}{#3}\selectfont}
```

For compatibility we also define `\@setsize` the 209 command

```
75 \*compat
```

```
76 \def\@setsize#1#2#3#4{\@setfontsize#1{#4}{#2}}
```

```
77 \</compat
```

`\oldstylenums` This macro implements old style numerals but only works if we assume that the standard math fonts are used. Thus it needs changing in case other math encodings are used.

```
78 \def\oldstylenums#1{%
```

```
79 \begingroup
```

Provide spacing using the interword space of the current font.

```
80 \spaceskip\fontdimen\tw@\font
```

Then switch to the math italic font. We don't change the current value of `\f@series` which means that you can use bold numerals if `\bfseries` is in force. As family we use `\rmdefault` which means that this only works if there exist an OML encoded version of that font or rather a corresponding `.fd` file (which is the case for standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X fonts even though they only contain substitutions).

```
81 \usefont{OML}{\rmdefault}{\f@series}{it}%
```

```
82 \mathgroup\symletters #1%
```

```
83 \endgroup
```

```
84 }
```

`\hexnumber@` To set up L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's special math character definitions we first provide a macro to generate hexadecimal numbers. It is a rather simple `\ifcase`.

```
85 \def\hexnumber@#1{\ifcase\number#1
```

```

86 0\or 1\or 2\or 3\or 4\or 5\or 6\or 7\or 8\or
87 9\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\fi}

```

`\nfss@text` In its simplest form `\nfss@text` is an `\mbox`. This will produce unbreakable text outside math and inside math you will get text with the same fonts as outside. The only drawback is that such item won't change sizes in subscripts. But this behavior can be easily changed. With the `amstex` style option one will get a sub style called `amstext` which will redefine the `\nfss@text` macro to produce correct text in all sizes.

We have to use `\def` instead of the shorter `\let` since `\mbox` is undefined when we reach this point.

```

88 \def\nfss@text#1{{\mbox{#1}}}

```

`\copyright` The definition of `\copyright` was changed so that it works in other type styles, and to make it robust. We leave the family untouched so that the copyright notice will come out differently if a different font family is in use. This command is commented out, since it is now defined in `ltoutenc.dtx`.

```

89 %\DeclareRobustCommand\copyright
90 %    {{\oalign{\hfil
91 %        \raise.07ex\hbox{\mdseries\upshape c}\hfil\crrc
92 %        \mathhexbox20D}}}

```

`\normalfont` The macro `\reset@font` is used in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  to switch to a standard font, in order to initialize the current font in situations where typesetting is done in a new visual context (e.g. in a footnote). We define it here to allow the test for the new  $\text{\LaTeX}$  version above but nevertheless are able to run all kind of mixtures.

`\reset@font`

`\p@reset@font`

The user interface name for `\reset@font` is `\normalfont`:

```

93 \DeclareRobustCommand\normalfont
94     {\usefont\encodingdefault
95         \familydefault
96         \seriesdefault
97         \shapedefault
98         \relax}
99 \let\reset@font\normalfont

```

We left out the special  $\text{\LaTeX}$  fonts which are not automatically included in the base version of the font selection since these fonts contain only a few characters which are also included in the AMS fonts so anybody who is using these fonts doesn't need them. But for compatibility reasons we will define these symbols.

```

100 \def\not@base#1{\@latex@error
101   {Command \noexpand#1not provided in base LaTeX2e}%
102   {Load the latexsym or the amsfonts package to
103   define this symbol}}
104 \def\mho{\not@base\mho}
105 \def\Join{\not@base\Join}
106 \def\Box{\not@base\Box}
107 \def\Diamond{\not@base\Diamond}
108 \def\leadsto{\not@base\leadsto}
109 \def\squsubset{\not@base\squsubset}
110 \def\squsupset{\not@base\squsupset}
111 \def\lhd{\not@base\lhd}

```



```

112 \def\unlhd{\not@base\unlhd}
113 \def\rhd{\not@base\rhd}
114 \def\unrhd{\not@base\unrhd}

```

We now initialize all variables set by `\DeclareErrorFont`. These values are not really important since they will be overwritten later on by the definition in `fontdef.ltx`.

However, if `fontdef.cfg` is corrupted then at least a hopefully suitable error font is present.

```

115 \DeclareErrorFont{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{10}  %% don't modify this setting
116                                         %% overwrite it in fontdef.cfg
117                                         %% if necessary

```

We now load the customizable parts of NFSS.

```

118 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne

```

Still using  $\TeX$ 2. need a configuration file to avoid setting the 8bit characters.

```

119 \InputIfFileExists{fonttext.cfg}
120     {\typeout{=====^^J%
121             ^^J%
122             Local config file fonttext.cfg used^^J%
123             ^^J%
124             =====}%
125     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
126     }
127     {\typeout{!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J%
128             !^^J%
129             ! You MUST use a fonttext.cfg file!^^J%
130             ! As you are still using TeX2!!!!^^J%
131             !^^J%
132             ! See the documentation file tex2.txt^^J%
133             !^^J%
134             !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!}%
135     \batchmode \@@end}
136 \else

```

With  $\TeX$ 3 can use the standard `ltx` file if no configuration file exists.

```

137 \InputIfFileExists{fonttext.cfg}
138     {\typeout{=====^^J%
139             ^^J%
140             Local config file fonttext.cfg used^^J%
141             ^^J%
142             =====}%
143     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
144     }
145     {\input{fonttext.ltx}}
146 \fi
147 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

Ditto for math although I don't think that we will get a lot of customisation :-)

```

148 \InputIfFileExists{fontmath.cfg}
149     {\typeout{=====^^J%
150             ^^J%
151             Local config file fontmath.cfg used^^J%

```

```

152             ^^J%
153             =====}%
154             \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
155             }
156             {\input{fontmath.ltx}}
157 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

Then we preload several fonts. This file might be customized *without* changing the behavior of the format (i.e. necessary font definitions will be loaded at runtime if they are not preloaded). This is done in the file `preload.ltx`.

```

158 \InputIfFileExists{preload.cfg}
159     {\typeout{=====^^J%
160             ^^J%
161             Local config file preload.cfg used^^J%
162             ^^J%
163             =====}%
164             \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
165             }
166             {\input{preload.ltx}}
167 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

\@acci We also save the values of some accents in \@acci, \@accii and \@acciii so they  
\@accii can be restored by a `minipage` inside a `tabbing` environment.

```
\@acciii 168 \let\@acci\' \let\@accii\' \let\@acciii\=
```

\cal Here were the two old *⟨alphabet identifiers⟩*.

```
\mit
169 ⟨/2ekernel⟩
```

# File t

## fontdef.dtx

### 35 Introduction

This file is used to generate the files `fonttext.ltx` (text font declarations) and `fontmath.ltx` (math font declarations), which are used during the format generation. It contains the declaration of the standard text encodings used at the site as well as a minimal subset of font shape groups that NFSS will look at to ensure that the specified encodings are valid.

The math part contains the setup for math encodings as well as the default math symbol declarations that belong to the encoding.

It is possible to change this setup (by using other fonts, or defaults) without losing the ability to process documents written at other sites. Portability in this sense means that a document will compile without errors. It does not mean, however, that identical output will be produced. For this it is necessary that the distributed setup is used at both installations.

### 36 Customization

You are not allowed to change this source file! If you want to change the default encodings and/or the font shape groups preloaded you should create a copy of `fonttext.ltx` under the name `fonttext.cfg` and change this copy. If  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2 $\epsilon$  finds a file of this name it will use it, otherwise it uses the standard file which is `fontdef.ltx`.

If you don't plan to use Computer Modern much or at all, it might (!) be a good idea to make your own `fonttext.cfg`. Look at the comments below (docstrip module 'text') to see what should go into such a file.

To change the math font setup use a copy of `fontmath.ltx` under the name `fontmath.cfg` and change this copy. However, dealing with this interface is even more a job for an expert than changing the text font setup — in short, we don't encourage either.

**Warning:** please note that we don't support customised  $\text{\LaTeX}$  versions. Thus, before sending in a bug report please try your test file with a  $\text{\LaTeX}$  format which is not customised and send in the log from that version (unless the problem goes away).

Please note: the following standard encodings have to be defined in all local variants of `font....cfg` to guarantee that all  $\text{\LaTeX}$  installations behave in the same way.

T1	Cork $\text{\TeX}$ text encoding
OT1	old $\text{\TeX}$ text encoding
U	unknown encoding
OML	old $\text{\TeX}$ math letters encoding
OMS	old $\text{\TeX}$ math symbols encoding
OMX	old $\text{\TeX}$ math extension symbols encoding

Notice that some of these encodings are ‘old’ in the sense that we hope that they will be superseded soon by encoding standards defined by the T<sub>E</sub>X user community. Therefore this set of default encodings may change in the future.

The first candidate is OT1 which will soon be replaced by T1, the official T<sub>E</sub>X text encoding.

**Warning:** If you add additional encodings to this file there is no guarantee any longer that files processable at your installation will also be processable at other installations. Thus, if you make use of such an encoding in your document, e.g. if you intend to typeset in Cyrillic (OT2 encoding), you need to specify this encoding in the preamble of your document prior to sending it to another installation. Once the encoding is specified in that place in your document, the document is processable at all L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X installations (provided they have suitable fonts installed).

For this reason we suggest that you define a short package file that sets up an additional encoding used at your site (rather than putting the encoding into this file) since this package can easily be shipped with your document.

## 37 The docstrip modules

The following modules are used to direct `docstrip` in generating external files:

<code>driver</code>	produce a documentation driver file
<code>text</code>	produce the file <code>fonttext.ltx</code>
<code>math</code>	produce the file <code>fontmath.ltx</code>
<code>cfgtext</code>	produce a dummy <code>fonttext.cfg</code> file
<code>cfgmath</code>	produce a dummy <code>fontmath.cfg</code> file

A typical `docstrip` command file would then have entries like:

```
\generateFile{fonttext.ltx}{t}{\from{fontdef.dtx}{text}}
```

## 38 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for T<sub>E</sub>X, i.e. the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

```
1 \<driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 \GetFileInfo{fontdef.dtx}
4 \begin{document}
5   \DocInput{fontdef.dtx}
6 \end{document}
7 \>/driver>
```

## 39 The fonttext.ltx file

The identification is done earlier on with a `\ProvidesFile` declaration.

```
8 <*text>
9 \typeout{=== Don't modify this file, use a .cfg file instead ===^^J}
```

### 39.1 Encodings

This file declares the standard encodings for text and math fonts. All others should be declared in packages or in the documents directly.

For every text encoding there are normally a number of encoding specific commands, e.g. accents, special characters, etc. (The definition for such a command might have to change when the encoding is changed, because the character is in a different position, or not available at all, or the accent is produced in a different way.) This is handled by a general mechanism which is described in `ltoutenc.dtx`.

By convention, text encoding specific declarations, including the declaration `\DeclareFontEncoding`, are kept in separate file of the form `<enc>enc.def`, e.g. `ot1enc.def`. This allows other applications to make use of the declarations as well.

Similar to the default encoding, the loading of the encoding files for the two major text encodings shouldn't be changed. In particular, the `inputenc` package depends on this.

```
10 \input {omlenc.def}
11 \input {t1enc.def}
12 \input {ot1enc.def}      % <- should come after T1 for speed
13 \input {omsenc.def}
```

We then set the default text font encoding. This will hopefully change some day to `T1`. This setting should *not* be changed to produce a portable format.

```
14 \fontencoding{OT1}
```

If different encodings for text fonts are in use one could put the common setup into `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults`. There is now a better mechanism so using this interface is discouraged!

```
15 \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults{}{}
```

Then we define the default substitution for every encoding. This release of  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$  assumes that the `ec` fonts are available. It is possible to change this to point to some other font family (e.g., Times with the appropriate encoding if it is available) without making documents non-portable. However, in such a case documents will produce different page breaks at other sites. The substitution defaults can all be changed without losing portability as long as there are font shape definitions for the selected substitutions.

```
16 \DeclareFontSubstitution{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}
17 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}
```

For every encoding declaration,  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$  will try to verify that the given substitution information makes sense, i.e. that it is impossible to go into an endless loop if font substitution happens. This is done at the moment the `\begin{document}` is encountered.  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$  will then check that for every encoding the substitution defaults form a valid font shape group, which means that it will check if there is a `\DeclareFontShape` declaration for this combination. We will therefore load the

corresponding `.fd` files now. If we don't do this they would be loaded at verification time (i.e. at `\begin{document}`) which would delay processing unnecessarily.

**Warning:** Please note that this means that you have to regenerate the format whenever you change any of these `.fd` files since  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$  will not read `.fd` files if it already knows about the encoding/family combination.

The `\nfss@catcodes` ensures that white space is ignored in any definitions made in the `fd` files.

```
18 \begingroup
19 \nfss@catcodes
20 \input {t1cmr.fd}
21 \input {ot1cmr.fd}
22 \endgroup
```

We also load some other font definition files which are normally needed in a document. This is only done for processing speed and you can comment the next two lines out to save some memory. If necessary these files are then loaded when your document is processed. (Loading `.fd` files is a less drastic step compared to preloading fonts because the number of fonts is limited 255 at (nearly) every  $\text{\TeX}$  installation, while the amount of main memory is not a limiting factor at most installations.)

```
23 \begingroup
24 \nfss@catcodes
25 \input {ot1cmss.fd}
26 \input {ot1cmtt.fd}
27 \endgroup
```

Even with all the precautions it is still possible that NFSS will run into problems, for example, when a `.fd` file contains corrupted data. To guard against such cases NFSS has a very low-level fallback font that is installed with the following line.

```
28 \DeclareErrorFont{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{10}
```

This means, “if everything else fails use Computer Modern Roman normal shape at 10pt in the old text encoding”. You can change the font used but the encoding should be the same as the one specified with `\fontencoding` above.

## 39.2 Defaults

To allow the use of `\rmfamily`, `\sffamily`, etc. in documents even if non-standard families are used we provide nine macros which hold the name of the corresponding families, series, and so on. This makes it easy to use other font families (like Times Roman, etc.). One simply has to redefine these defaults.

All these hooks have to be defined in this file but you can change their meaning (except for `\encodingdefault`) without making documents non-portable.

```
\rmdefault The following three definitions set up the meaning for \rmfamily, \sffamily, and
\sffdefault \ttfamily.
\ttdefault 29 \newcommand\rmdefault{cmr}
30 \newcommand\sffdefault{cmss}
31 \newcommand\ttdefault{cmtt}
```

```

\bfdefault Series changing commands are influenced by the following hooks.
\mddefault 32 \newcommand\bfdefault{bx}
            33 \newcommand\mddefault{m}

\itdefault Shape changing commands use the following hooks.
\sldefault 34 \newcommand\itdefault{it}
\sldefault 35 \newcommand\sldefault{sl}
\scdefault 36 \newcommand\scdefault{sc}
\updefault 37 \newcommand\updefault{n}

\encodingdefault Finally we have the hooks that describe the behaviour of the \normalfont com-
\familydefault mand. To stay portable, the definition of \encodingdefault should not be
\seriesdefault changed and should match the setting above for \fontencoding. All other values
\shapedefault can be set according to your taste.
            38 \newcommand\encodingdefault{OT1}
            39 \newcommand\familydefault{\rmdefault}
            40 \newcommand\seriesdefault{\mddefault}
            41 \newcommand\shapedefault{\updefault}

            This finishes the low-level setup in fonttext.ltx.
            42 </text>

```

## 40 The fontmath.ltx file

The identification is done earlier on with a `\ProvidesFile` declaration.

```

43 <*math>
44 \typeout{=== Don't modify this file, use a .cfg file instead ===^^J}

```

### 40.1 The font encodings used

```

45 \DeclareFontEncoding{OML}{-}{-}
46 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMS}{-}{-}
47 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMX}{-}{-}

```

Finally a declaration for U encoding which serves for all fonts that do not fit standard encodings. For math this sets up `\noaccents@` providing for AMS- $\text{\LaTeX}$ . This macro is used therein to handle accented characters if they are not supported by the font. In other words, if fonts with U encoding are used in math, all accents (like from `\breve`) are obtained from some other font that has them.

```

48 \DeclareFontEncoding{U}{-}{\noaccents@}

```

The encodings for math are next:

```

49 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
50 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
51 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
52 \DeclareFontSubstitution{U}{cmr}{m}{n}

53 \begingroup
54 \nfss@catcodes
55 \input {omlcmm.fd}
56 \input {omscmsy.fd}
57 \input {omxcmex.fd}
58 \input {ucmr.fd}

```

59 \endgroup

#### 40.1.1 Symbolfont and Alphabet declarations

We now define the basic symbol fonts used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. These four symbol fonts must be defined by this file.

It is possible to make the symbol fonts point to other external fonts without losing the ability to process documents written at other sites, as long as one defines the same symbol font names with the same encodings, e.g. `operators` with `OT1` etc. If other encodings are used documents become non-portable. Such a change should therefore be done in a package file.

```
60 \DeclareSymbolFont{operators}    {OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}
61 \DeclareSymbolFont{letters}      {OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
62 \DeclareSymbolFont{symbols}      {OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
63 \DeclareSymbolFont{largesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}

64 \SetSymbolFont{operators}{bold}{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{n}
65 \SetSymbolFont{letters}{bold}{OML}{cmm}{b}{it}
66 \SetSymbolFont{symbols}{bold}{OMS}{cmsy}{b}{n}
```

Below are the seven math alphabets which are defined by NFSS. Again they must be defined by this file. However, as before you can change the fonts used without losing portability, but you should be careful when changing the encoding since that may make documents come out wrong.

```
67 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathrm}    {operators}
68 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathnormal}{letters}
69 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathcal}    {symbols}
70 \DeclareMathAlphabet          {\mathbf} {OT1}{cmr}{bx}{n}
71 \DeclareMathAlphabet          {\mathsf} {OT1}{cmss}{m}{n}
72 \DeclareMathAlphabet          {\mathit} {OT1}{cmr}{m}{it}
73 \DeclareMathAlphabet          {\mathtt} {OT1}{cmtt}{m}{n}
```

Given the currently available fonts we cannot bold-en `\mathbf` and `\mathtt` but in principle one could use ‘ultra bold’ or something. The alphabets defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet` will change automatically in a new math version if the corresponding symbol font changes.

```
74 \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold}{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{n}
75 \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{bold}{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{it}
```

## 40.2 Math font sizes

The declarations below declare the text, script and scriptscript size to be used for each text font size.

All occurrences of sizes longer than a single character are replaced with the macro name that holds them, saving a number of tokens (but losing a bit of speed, so this may not stay this way).

```
76 \DeclareMathSizes{5}{5}{5}{5}
77 \DeclareMathSizes{6}{6}{5}{5}
78 \DeclareMathSizes{7}{7}{5}{5}
79 \DeclareMathSizes{8}{8}{6}{5}
80 \DeclareMathSizes{9}{9}{6}{5}
81 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xpt}{\@xpt}{7}{5}
82 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xipt}{\@xipt}{8}{6}
83 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xipt}{\@xipt}{8}{6}
```



```

84 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xivpt}{\@xivpt}{\@xpt}{7}
85 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xvipt}{\@xvipt}{\@xipt}{\@xpt}
86 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xxpt}{\@xxpt}{\@xivpt}{\@xipt}
87 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xxvpt}{\@xxvpt}{\@xxpt}{\@xvipt}

```

### 40.3 The math symbol assignments

We start by setting up math codes for most of the characters typed in directly from the keyboard. Most of them are normally already setup up in the same way by  $\text{Init}\text{\TeX}$ . However, we repeat them here to have a complete setup which can be exchanged with another if desired.

#### 40.3.1 The letters

```

88 \DeclareMathSymbol{a}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘a}
89 \DeclareMathSymbol{b}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘b}
90 \DeclareMathSymbol{c}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘c}
91 \DeclareMathSymbol{d}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘d}
92 \DeclareMathSymbol{e}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘e}
93 \DeclareMathSymbol{f}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘f}
94 \DeclareMathSymbol{g}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘g}
95 \DeclareMathSymbol{h}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘h}
96 \DeclareMathSymbol{i}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘i}
97 \DeclareMathSymbol{j}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘j}
98 \DeclareMathSymbol{k}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘k}
99 \DeclareMathSymbol{l}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘l}
100 \DeclareMathSymbol{m}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘m}
101 \DeclareMathSymbol{n}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘n}
102 \DeclareMathSymbol{o}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘o}
103 \DeclareMathSymbol{p}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘p}
104 \DeclareMathSymbol{q}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘q}
105 \DeclareMathSymbol{r}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘r}
106 \DeclareMathSymbol{s}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘s}
107 \DeclareMathSymbol{t}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘t}
108 \DeclareMathSymbol{u}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘u}
109 \DeclareMathSymbol{v}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘v}
110 \DeclareMathSymbol{w}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘w}
111 \DeclareMathSymbol{x}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘x}
112 \DeclareMathSymbol{y}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘y}
113 \DeclareMathSymbol{z}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘z}

114 \DeclareMathSymbol{A}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘A}
115 \DeclareMathSymbol{B}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘B}
116 \DeclareMathSymbol{C}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘C}
117 \DeclareMathSymbol{D}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘D}
118 \DeclareMathSymbol{E}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘E}
119 \DeclareMathSymbol{F}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘F}
120 \DeclareMathSymbol{G}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘G}
121 \DeclareMathSymbol{H}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘H}
122 \DeclareMathSymbol{I}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘I}
123 \DeclareMathSymbol{J}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘J}
124 \DeclareMathSymbol{K}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘K}
125 \DeclareMathSymbol{L}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘L}
126 \DeclareMathSymbol{M}{\mathalpha}{letters}{‘M}

```

```

127 \DeclareMathSymbol{N}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'N}
128 \DeclareMathSymbol{O}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'O}
129 \DeclareMathSymbol{P}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'P}
130 \DeclareMathSymbol{Q}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Q}
131 \DeclareMathSymbol{R}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'R}
132 \DeclareMathSymbol{S}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'S}
133 \DeclareMathSymbol{T}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'T}
134 \DeclareMathSymbol{U}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'U}
135 \DeclareMathSymbol{V}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'V}
136 \DeclareMathSymbol{W}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'W}
137 \DeclareMathSymbol{X}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'X}
138 \DeclareMathSymbol{Y}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Y}
139 \DeclareMathSymbol{Z}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Z}

```

#### 40.3.2 The digits

```

140 \DeclareMathSymbol{0}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'0}
141 \DeclareMathSymbol{1}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'1}
142 \DeclareMathSymbol{2}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'2}
143 \DeclareMathSymbol{3}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'3}
144 \DeclareMathSymbol{4}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'4}
145 \DeclareMathSymbol{5}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'5}
146 \DeclareMathSymbol{6}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'6}
147 \DeclareMathSymbol{7}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'7}
148 \DeclareMathSymbol{8}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'8}
149 \DeclareMathSymbol{9}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'9}

```

#### 40.3.3 Punctuation, brace, etc. keys

```

150 \DeclareMathSymbol{!}{\mathclose}{operators}{"21}
151 \DeclareMathSymbol{*}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"03} % \ast
152 \DeclareMathSymbol{+}{\mathbin}{operators}{"2B}
153 \DeclareMathSymbol{,}{\mathpunct}{letters}{"3B}
154 \DeclareMathSymbol{-}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"00}
155 \DeclareMathSymbol{.}{\mathord}{letters}{"3A}
156 \DeclareMathSymbol{:}{\mathrel}{operators}{"3A}
157 \DeclareMathSymbol{;}{\mathpunct}{operators}{"3B}
158 \DeclareMathSymbol{=}{\mathrel}{operators}{"3D}
159 \DeclareMathSymbol{?}{\mathclose}{operators}{"3F}

```

The following symbols are defined as delimiters below which automatically defines them as math symbols.

```

160 %\DeclareMathSymbol{(}{\mathopen}{operators}{"28}
161 %\DeclareMathSymbol{)}{\mathclose}{operators}{"29}
162 %\DeclareMathSymbol{/}{\mathord}{letters}{"3D}
163 %\DeclareMathSymbol{[}{\mathopen}{operators}{"5B}
164 %\DeclareMathSymbol{]}{\mathclose}{operators}{"5D}
165 %\DeclareMathSymbol{|}{\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}
166 %\DeclareMathSymbol{<}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3C}
167 %\DeclareMathSymbol{>}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3E}

```

Should all of the following being activated by default? Probably not.

```

168 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\}{\mathopen}{symbols}{"66}
169 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\'}{\mathclose}{symbols}{"67}
170 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\}\}{\mathord}{symbols}{"6E} % \backslash
171 \mathcode'\ =8000 % \space
172 \mathcode'\ ' =8000 % ^\prime

```

```
173 \mathcode'\_="8000 % \_
```

#### 40.3.4 Delimitercodes for characters

[to be completed]

Finally, `IniTEX` sets all `\delcode` values to -1, except `\delcode'.`=0

```
174 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\}\mathopen\operators{"28}{largesymbols}{"00}
175 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\}\mathclose\operators{"29}{largesymbols}{"01}
176 \DeclareMathDelimiter{[]\mathopen\operators{"5B}{largesymbols}{"02}
177 \DeclareMathDelimiter{[]\mathclose\operators{"5D}{largesymbols}{"03}
```

The next two are considered to be relations when not used in the context of a delimiter! And worse, they do even represent different glyphs when being used as delimiter and not as delimiter. This is a user level syntax inherited from plain `TEX`. Therefore we explicitly redefine the math symbol definitions for these symbols afterwards.

```
178 \DeclareMathDelimiter{<}\mathopen\symbols{"68}{largesymbols}{"0A}
179 \DeclareMathDelimiter{>}\mathclose\symbols{"69}{largesymbols}{"0B}
180 \DeclareMathSymbol{<}\mathrel\letters{"3C}
181 \DeclareMathSymbol{>}\mathrel\letters{"3E}
```

And here is another case where the non-delimiter version produces a glyph different from the delimiter version.

```
182 \DeclareMathDelimiter{/}\mathord\operators{"2F}{largesymbols}{"0E}
183 \DeclareMathSymbol{/}\mathord\letters{"3D}

184 \DeclareMathDelimiter{|}\mathord\symbols{"6A}{largesymbols}{"0C}

185 \expandafter\DeclareMathDelimiter\@backslashchar
186 \mathord\symbols{"6E}{largesymbols}{"0F}
```

N.B. { and } should NOT get delcodes; otherwise parameter grouping fails!

## 40.4 Symbols accessed via control sequences

### 40.4.1 Greek letters

```
187 \DeclareMathSymbol{\alpha}\mathord\letters{"0B}
188 \DeclareMathSymbol{\beta}\mathord\letters{"0C}
189 \DeclareMathSymbol{\gamma}\mathord\letters{"0D}
190 \DeclareMathSymbol{\delta}\mathord\letters{"0E}
191 \DeclareMathSymbol{\epsilon}\mathord\letters{"0F}
192 \DeclareMathSymbol{\zeta}\mathord\letters{"10}
193 \DeclareMathSymbol{\eta}\mathord\letters{"11}
194 \DeclareMathSymbol{\theta}\mathord\letters{"12}
195 \DeclareMathSymbol{\iota}\mathord\letters{"13}
196 \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}\mathord\letters{"14}
197 \DeclareMathSymbol{\lambda}\mathord\letters{"15}
198 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mu}\mathord\letters{"16}
199 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nu}\mathord\letters{"17}
200 \DeclareMathSymbol{\xi}\mathord\letters{"18}
201 \DeclareMathSymbol{\pi}\mathord\letters{"19}
202 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rho}\mathord\letters{"1A}
203 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sigma}\mathord\letters{"1B}
204 \DeclareMathSymbol{\tau}\mathord\letters{"1C}
205 \DeclareMathSymbol{\upsilon}\mathord\letters{"1D}
206 \DeclareMathSymbol{\phi}\mathord\letters{"1E}
```

```

207 \DeclareMathSymbol{\chi}{\mathord}{letters}{1F}
208 \DeclareMathSymbol{\psi}{\mathord}{letters}{20}
209 \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}{letters}{21}
210 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varepsilon}{\mathord}{letters}{22}
211 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vartheta}{\mathord}{letters}{23}
212 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varpi}{\mathord}{letters}{24}
213 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varrho}{\mathord}{letters}{25}
214 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varsigma}{\mathord}{letters}{26}
215 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varphi}{\mathord}{letters}{27}
216 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Gamma}{\mathalpha}{operators}{00}
217 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Delta}{\mathalpha}{operators}{01}
218 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Theta}{\mathalpha}{operators}{02}
219 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Lambda}{\mathalpha}{operators}{03}
220 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Xi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{04}
221 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Pi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{05}
222 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Sigma}{\mathalpha}{operators}{06}
223 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Upsilon}{\mathalpha}{operators}{07}
224 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Phi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{08}
225 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Psi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{09}
226 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Omega}{\mathalpha}{operators}{0A}

```

#### 40.4.2 Ordinary symbols

```

227 \DeclareMathSymbol{\aleph}{\mathord}{symbols}{40}
228 \def\hbar{{\mathchar'26\mkern-9mu\h}}
229 \DeclareMathSymbol{\imath}{\mathord}{letters}{7B}
230 \DeclareMathSymbol{\jmath}{\mathord}{letters}{7C}
231 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ell}{\mathord}{letters}{60}
232 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wp}{\mathord}{letters}{7D}
233 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Re}{\mathord}{symbols}{3C}
234 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Im}{\mathord}{symbols}{3D}
235 \DeclareMathSymbol{\partial}{\mathord}{letters}{40}
236 \DeclareMathSymbol{\infty}{\mathord}{symbols}{31}
237 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prime}{\mathord}{symbols}{30}
238 \DeclareMathSymbol{\emptyset}{\mathord}{symbols}{3B}
239 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nabla}{\mathord}{symbols}{72}
240 \def\surd{{\mathchar"1270}}
241 \DeclareMathSymbol{\top}{\mathord}{symbols}{3E}
242 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bot}{\mathord}{symbols}{3F}
243 \def\angle{{\vbox{\ialign{$\m@th\scriptstyle##$\crrc
244 \not\mathrel{\mkern14mu}\crrc
245 \noalign{\nointerlineskip}
246 \mkern2.5mu\leaders\hrule \@height.34pt\hfill\mkern2.5mu\crrc}}}}
247 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangle}{\mathord}{symbols}{34}
248 \DeclareMathSymbol{\forall}{\mathord}{symbols}{38}
249 \DeclareMathSymbol{\exists}{\mathord}{symbols}{39}
250 \DeclareMathSymbol{\neg}{\mathord}{symbols}{3A}
251 \let\not=\neg
252 \DeclareMathSymbol{\flat}{\mathord}{letters}{5B}
253 \DeclareMathSymbol{\natural}{\mathord}{letters}{5C}
254 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sharp}{\mathord}{letters}{5D}
255 \DeclareMathSymbol{\clubsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{7C}
256 \DeclareMathSymbol{\diamondsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{7D}
257 \DeclareMathSymbol{\heartsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{7E}
258 \DeclareMathSymbol{\spadesuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{7F}

```

### 40.4.3 Large Operators

```

259 \DeclareMathSymbol{\coprod}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"60}
260 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigvee}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"57}
261 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigwedge}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"56}
262 \DeclareMathSymbol{\biguplus}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"55}
263 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcap}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"54}
264 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcup}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"53}
265 \DeclareMathSymbol{\intop}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"52}
266 \def\int{\intop\nolimits}
267 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prod}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"51}
268 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sum}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"50}
269 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigotimes}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4E}
270 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigoplus}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4C}
271 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigodot}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4A}
272 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ointop}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"48}
273 \def\oint{\ointop\nolimits}
274 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigsqcup}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"46}
275 \DeclareMathSymbol{\smallint}{\mathop}{symbols}{"73}

```

### 40.4.4 Binary symbols

```

276 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangleleft}{\mathbin}{letters}{"2F}
277 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangleright}{\mathbin}{letters}{"2E}
278 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigtriangleup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"34}
279 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigtriangledown}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"35}
280 \let \varbigtriangledown \bigtriangledown
281 \let \varbigtriangleup \bigtriangleup

```

These last two synonyms are needed because the `stamryrd` package redefines them as Operators.

```

282 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wedge}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5E}
283 \let\land=\wedge
284 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vee}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5F}
285 \let\lor=\vee
286 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cap}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5C}
287 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5B}
288 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ddagger}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"7A}
289 \DeclareMathSymbol{\dagger}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"79}
290 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqcap}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"75}
291 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqcup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"74}
292 \DeclareMathSymbol{\uplus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5D}
293 \DeclareMathSymbol{\amalg}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"71}
294 \DeclareMathSymbol{\diamond}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"05}
295 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bullet}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0F}
296 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wr}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"6F}
297 \DeclareMathSymbol{\div}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"04}
298 \DeclareMathSymbol{\odot}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0C}
299 \DeclareMathSymbol{\oslash}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0B}
300 \DeclareMathSymbol{\otimes}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0A}
301 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ominus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"09}
302 \DeclareMathSymbol{\oplus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"08}
303 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mp}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"07}
304 \DeclareMathSymbol{\pm}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"06}
305 \DeclareMathSymbol{\circ}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0E}
306 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcirc}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0D}

```

```

307 \DeclareMathSymbol{\setminus}\mathbin{\symbols}{"6E}
308 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cdot}\mathbin{\symbols}{"01}
309 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ast}\mathbin{\symbols}{"03}
310 \DeclareMathSymbol{\times}\mathbin{\symbols}{"02}
311 \DeclareMathSymbol{\star}\mathbin{\letters}{"3F}

```

#### 40.4.5 Relations

```

312 \DeclareMathSymbol{\propto}\mathrel{\symbols}{"2F}
313 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqsubseteq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"76}
314 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqsupseteq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"77}
315 \DeclareMathSymbol{\parallel}\mathrel{\symbols}{"6B}
316 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mid}\mathrel{\symbols}{"6A}
317 \DeclareMathSymbol{\dashv}\mathrel{\symbols}{"61}
318 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vdash}\mathrel{\symbols}{"60}
319 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nearrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"25}
320 \DeclareMathSymbol{\searrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"26}
321 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nwarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"2D}
322 \DeclareMathSymbol{\swarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"2E}
323 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftrightarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"2C}
324 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"28}
325 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Rightarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"29}
326 \def\neq{\not=} \let\ne=\neq
327 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"14}
328 \let\le=\leq
329 \DeclareMathSymbol{\geq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"15}
330 \let\ge=\geq
331 \DeclareMathSymbol{\succ}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1F}
332 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prec}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1E}
333 \DeclareMathSymbol{\approx}\mathrel{\symbols}{"19}
334 \DeclareMathSymbol{\succeq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"17}
335 \DeclareMathSymbol{\preceq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"16}
336 \DeclareMathSymbol{\supseteq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1B}
337 \DeclareMathSymbol{\subset}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1A}
338 \DeclareMathSymbol{\supseteq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"13}
339 \DeclareMathSymbol{\subseteq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"12}
340 \DeclareMathSymbol{\in}\mathrel{\symbols}{"32}
341 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ni}\mathrel{\symbols}{"33}
342 \let\owns=\ni
343 \DeclareMathSymbol{\gg}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1D}
344 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ll}\mathrel{\symbols}{"1C}
345 \DeclareMathSymbol{\not}\mathrel{\symbols}{"36}
346 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftrightarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"24}
347 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"20}
348 \let\gets=\Leftarrow
349 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightarrow}\mathrel{\symbols}{"21}
350 \let\to=\rightarrow
351 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mapstochar}\mathrel{\symbols}{"37}
352 \def\mapsto{\mapstochar\rightarrow}
353 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sim}\mathrel{\symbols}{"18}
354 \DeclareMathSymbol{\simeq}\mathrel{\symbols}{"27}
355 \DeclareMathSymbol{\perp}\mathrel{\symbols}{"3F}
356 \DeclareMathSymbol{\equiv}\mathrel{\symbols}{"11}
357 \DeclareMathSymbol{\asymp}\mathrel{\symbols}{"10}
358 \DeclareMathSymbol{\smile}\mathrel{\letters}{"5E}

```

```

359 \DeclareMathSymbol{\frown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"5F}
360 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftharpoonup}{\mathrel}{letters}{"28}
361 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftharpoondown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"29}
362 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightharpoonup}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2A}
363 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightharpoondown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2B}

```

Here cometh much profligate robustification of math constructs. Warning: some of these commands may become non-robust if an AMS package is loaded.

Further potential problems: some math font packages may make unfortunate assumptions about some of these definitions that are not true of the robust versions we need.

```

364 \DeclareRobustCommand
365   \cong{\mathrel{\mathpalette\@vereq\sim}} % congruence sign
366 \def\@vereq#1#2{\lower.5\p@\vbox{\lineskiplimit\maxdimen\lineskip-.5\p@
367   \ialign{$\m@th#1\hfil#\hfil$\crrc#2\crrc=\crrc}}}
368 \DeclareRobustCommand
369   \notin{\mathrel{\m@th\mathpalette\c@ncel\in}}
370 \def\c@ncel#1#2{\m@th\oalign{$\hfil#1\mkern1mu\hfil$\crrc$#1#2$}}
371 \DeclareRobustCommand
372   \rightleftharpoons{\mathrel{\mathpalette\rlh@{}}}
373 \def\rlh@#1{\vcenter{\m@th\hbox{\oalign{\raise2pt
374   \hbox{$#1\rightharpoonup$}\crrc
375   $#1\leftharpoondown$}}}}
376 \DeclareRobustCommand
377   \doteq{\buildrel\textstyle.\over=}

```

#### 40.4.6 Arrows

```

378 \DeclareRobustCommand
379   \joinrel{\mathrel{\mkern-3mu}}
380 \DeclareRobustCommand
381   \relbar{\mathrel{\smash-}} % \smash, because -
382                               % has the same height as +

```

In contrast to `plain.tex` `\Relbar` got braces around the equal sign to guard against it being “math active” expanding to `\futurelet...`. This might be the case when packages are implementing shorthands for math, e.g. `=>` meaning `\Rightarrow` etc. It would actually be better not to use `=` in such definitions but instead define something like `\mathequalsign` and use this. However we can’t do this now as it would break other math layouts where characters are in different places (since those wouldn’t know about the need for a new command name).

```

383 \DeclareRobustCommand
384   \Relbar{\mathrel{=}}
385 \DeclareMathSymbol{\lhook}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2C}
386 \def\hookrightarrow{\lhook\joinrel\rightarrow}
387 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rhook}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2D}
388 \def\hookleftarrow{\leftarrow\joinrel\rhook}
389 \DeclareRobustCommand
390   \bowtie{\mathrel\triangleright\joinrel\mathrel\triangleleft}
391 \DeclareRobustCommand
392   \models{\mathrel{|\}\joinrel\Relbar}
393 \DeclareRobustCommand
394   \Longrightarrow{\Relbar\joinrel\rightarrow}

```

LaTeX Change: `\longrightarrow` and `\longleftarrow` redefined to make then robust.

```

395 \DeclareRobustCommand\longrightarrow
396   {\relbar\joinrel\rightarrow}
397 \DeclareRobustCommand\longleftarrow
398   {\leftarrow\joinrel\relbar}
399 \DeclareRobustCommand
400   \Longleftarrow{\Leftarrow\joinrel\Relbar}
401 \DeclareRobustCommand
402   \longmapsto{\mapstochar\longrightarrow}
403 \DeclareRobustCommand
404   \longlefttrightarrow{\leftarrow\joinrel\rightarrow}
405 \DeclareRobustCommand
406   \Longlefttrightarrow{\Leftarrow\joinrel\Rightarrow}
407 \DeclareRobustCommand
408   \iff{\;\Longlefttrightarrow\;}

```

#### 40.4.7 Punctuation symbols

```

409 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ldotp}{\mathpunct}{letters}{"3A}
410 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cdotp}{\mathpunct}{symbols}{"01}
411 \DeclareMathSymbol{\colon}{\mathpunct}{operators}{"3A}

This is commented out, since \ldots is now defined in ltoutenc.dtx.
412 %\def\@ldots{\mathinner{\ldotp\ldotp\ldotp}}
413 %\DeclareRobustCommand\ldots
414 %   {\relax\ifmmode\@ldots\else\mbox{$\m@th\@ldots\,$}\fi}
415 \DeclareRobustCommand
416   \cdots{\mathinner{\cdotp\cdotp\cdotp}}
417 \DeclareRobustCommand
418   \vdots{\vbox{\baselineskip4\p@ \lineskiplimit\z@
419     \kern6\p@\hbox{.}\hbox{.}\hbox{.}}}
420 \DeclareRobustCommand
421   \ddots{\mathinner{\mkern1mu\raise7\p@
422     \vbox{\kern7\p@\hbox{.}\mkern2mu
423       \raise4\p@\hbox{.}\mkern2mu\raise\p@\hbox{.}\mkern1mu}}}

```

#### 40.4.8 Math accents

```

424 \DeclareMathAccent{\acute}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"13}
425 \DeclareMathAccent{\grave}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"12}
426 \DeclareMathAccent{\ddot}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"7F}
427 \DeclareMathAccent{\tilde}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"7E}
428 \DeclareMathAccent{\bar}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"16}
429 \DeclareMathAccent{\breve}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"15}
430 \DeclareMathAccent{\check}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"14}
431 \DeclareMathAccent{\hat}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"5E}
432 \DeclareMathAccent{\vec}{\mathord}{letters}{"7E}
433 \DeclareMathAccent{\dot}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"5F}
434 \DeclareMathAccent{\widetilde}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"65}
435 \DeclareMathAccent{\widehat}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"62}

```

For some reason plain T<sub>E</sub>X never bothered to provide a ring accent in math (although it is available in the fonts), but since we got a request for it here we go:

```

436 \DeclareMathAccent{\mathring}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"17}

```

#### 40.4.9 Radicals



```
437 \DeclareMathRadical{\sqrtsign}{symbols}{"70}{largesymbols}{"70}
```

#### 40.4.10 Over and under something, etc

```
438 \def\overrightarrow#1{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
439   \rightarrowfill\crrc\noalign{\kern-\p@\nointerlineskip}
440   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}%
441 \def\overleftarrow#1{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
442   \leftarrowfill\crrc\noalign{\kern-\p@\nointerlineskip}%
443   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}%
444 \def\overbrace#1{\mathop{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@}%
445   \downbracefill\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@\nointerlineskip}%
446   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}\limits}%
447 \def\underbrace#1{\mathop{\vtop{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
448   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc
449   \noalign{\kern3\p@\nointerlineskip}%
450   \upbracefill\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@}}}\limits}
```

(quite a waste of tokens, IMHO — Frank)

```
451 \def\skew#1#2#3{\muskip\z@#1mu\divide\muskip\z@ \tw@ \mkern\muskip\z@
452   #2{\mkern-\muskip\z@#3}\mkern\muskip\z@}\mkern-\muskip\z@}{}}
453 \def\rightarrowfill{$\m@th\smash-\mkern-7mu%
454   \cleaders\hbox{$\mkern-2mu\smash-\mkern-2mu$}\hfill
455   \mkern-7mu\mathord\rightarrow$}%
456 \def\leftarrowfill{$\m@th\mathord\leftarrow\mkern-7mu%
457   \cleaders\hbox{$\mkern-2mu\smash-\mkern-2mu$}\hfill
458   \mkern-7mu\smash-$}%
459 \DeclareMathSymbol{\braceld}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7A}
460 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bracerd}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7B}
461 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bracelu}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7C}
462 \DeclareMathSymbol{\braceru}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7D}
463 \def\downbracefill{$\m@th \setbox\z@\hbox{$\braceld$}%
464   \braceld\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\braceru
465   \bracelu\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\bracerd$}%
466 \def\upbracefill{$\m@th \setbox\z@\hbox{$\braceld$}%
467   \bracelu\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\bracerd
468   \braceld\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\braceru$}
```

#### 40.4.11 Delimiters

```
469 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lmoustache} % top from (, bottom from )
470   {\mathopen}{largesymbols}{"7A}{largesymbols}{"40}
471 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rmoustache} % top from ), bottom from (
472   {\mathclose}{largesymbols}{"7B}{largesymbols}{"41}
473 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\arrowvert} % arrow without arrowheads
474   {\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}{largesymbols}{"3C}
475 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Arrowvert} % double arrow without arrowheads
476   {\mathord}{symbols}{"6B}{largesymbols}{"3D}
477 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Vert}
478   {\mathord}{symbols}{"6B}{largesymbols}{"0D}
479 \let\|= \Vert
480 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\vert}
481   {\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}{largesymbols}{"0C}
482 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\uparrow}
483   {\mathrel}{symbols}{"22}{largesymbols}{"78}
484 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\downarrow}
```

```

485 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"23}{largesymbols}{"79}
486 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\updownarrow}
487 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"6C}{largesymbols}{"3F}
488 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Uparrow}
489 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"2A}{largesymbols}{"7E}
490 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Downarrow}
491 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"2B}{largesymbols}{"7F}
492 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Updownarrow}
493 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"6D}{largesymbols}{"77}
494 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\backslash} % for double coset G\backslash H
495 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6E}{largesymbols}{"0F}
496 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rangle}
497 {\mathclose}{symbols}{"69}{largesymbols}{"0B}
498 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\langle}
499 {\mathopen}{symbols}{"68}{largesymbols}{"0A}
500 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rbrace}
501 {\mathclose}{symbols}{"67}{largesymbols}{"09}
502 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lbrace}
503 {\mathopen}{symbols}{"66}{largesymbols}{"08}
504 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rceil}
505 {\mathclose}{symbols}{"65}{largesymbols}{"07}
506 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lceil}
507 {\mathopen}{symbols}{"64}{largesymbols}{"06}
508 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rfloor}
509 {\mathclose}{symbols}{"63}{largesymbols}{"05}
510 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lfloor}
511 {\mathopen}{symbols}{"62}{largesymbols}{"04}

```

`\lgroup` There are three plain TeX delimiters which are not fully supported by NFSS, since they partly point into a bold cmr font. Allocating a full symbol font, just `\rgroup` to have three delimiters seems a bit too much given the limited space available. `\bracevert` For this reason only the extensible sizes are supported. If this is not desired one can use, without losing portability, define `\mathbf` and `\mathtt` as font symbol alphabet (setting up `cmr/bx/n` and `cmth/m/n` as symbol fonts first) and modify the delimiter declarations to point with their small variant to those symbol fonts. (This is done in `oldlfont.dtx` so look there for examples.)

```

512 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lgroup} % extensible ( with sharper tips
513 {\mathopen}{largesymbols}{"3A}{largesymbols}{"3A}
514 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rgroup} % extensible ) with sharper tips
515 {\mathclose}{largesymbols}{"3B}{largesymbols}{"3B}
516 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\bracevert} % the vertical bar that extends braces
517 {\mathord}{largesymbols}{"3E}{largesymbols}{"3E}

```

## 40.5 Math versions of text commands

The `\mathunderscore` here is really a text definition, so it has been put back into `ltoutenc.dtx` (by Chris, 30/04/97) and should be removed from here.

These symbols are the math versions of text commands such as `\P`, `\$`, etc.

```

\mathparagraph These math symbols are not in plain TeX.
\mathsection 518 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathparagraph}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7B}
\mathdollar 519 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathsection}{\mathord}{symbols}{"78}
\mathsterling 520 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathdollar}{\mathord}{operators}{"24}
\mathunderscore

```

```

521 \def\mathsterling{\mathit{\mathchar"7024}}
522 \def\mathunderscore{\kern.06em\vbox{\hrule\@width.3em}}

```

`\mathellipsis` This is plain T<sub>E</sub>X's `\ldots`.

```

523 \def\mathellipsis{\mathinner{\ldotp\ldotp\ldotp}}%

```

## 40.6 Other special functions and parameters

### 40.6.1 Biggggg

```

524 \def\big#1{{\hbox{$\left#1\vbox to8.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}}
525 \def\Big#1{{\hbox{$\left#1\vbox to11.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}}
526 \def\bigg#1{{\hbox{$\left#1\vbox to14.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}}
527 \def\Bigg#1{{\hbox{$\left#1\vbox to17.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}}
528 \def\n@space{\null\delimiterspace\z@ \m@th}

```

### 40.6.2 The log-like functions

`\operator@font` The `\operator@font` determines the symbol font used for log-like functions.

```

529 \def\operator@font{\mathgroup\symoperators}

```

### 40.6.3 Parameters

```

530 \thinmuskip=3mu
531 \medmuskip=4mu plus 2mu minus 4mu
532 \thickmuskip=5mu plus 5mu

```

This finishes the low-level setup in `fontmath.ltx`.

```

533 \</math>

```

## 41 Default cfg files

We provide default `cfg` files here to ensure that on installations that search large file trees we do not pick up some strange customisation files from somewhere.

```

534 \<*cfgtext | cfgmath | cfgprel>
535 %%
536 %%
537 %%
538 %% Load the standard setup:
539 %%
540 \<+cfgtext>\input{fonttext.ltx}
541 \<+cfgmath>\input{fontmath.ltx}
542 \<+cfgprel>\input{preload.ltx}
543 %%
544 %% Small changes could go here; see documentation in cfgguide.tex for
545 %% allowed modifications.
546 %%
547 %% In particular it is not allowed to misuse this configuration file
548 %% to modify internal LaTeX commands!
549 %%
550 %% If you use this file as the basis for configuration please change
551 %% the \ProvidesFile lines to clearly identify your modification, e.g.,
552 %%
553 \<+cfgtext>%% \ProvidesFile{fonttext.cfg}[2001/06/01
554 \<+cfgmath>%% \ProvidesFile{fonttext.cfg}[2001/06/01

```

```

555 <+cfgprel>%% \ProvidesFile{preload.cfg}[2001/06/01
556 %% Customised local font setup]
557 %%
558 %%
559 </cfgtext | cfgmath | cfgprel>

```

# File u

## preload.dtx

### 42 Overview

This file contains an number of possible settings for preloading fonts during installation of NFSS2 (which is used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>). It will be used to generate the following files:

preload.min	minimal subset of fonts necessary to run NFSS2
preload.ori	preload of CM fonts similar to the old <code>lfonts.tex</code>
preload.ltx	The standard selection of preloads
cmpreloa.xpt	preload of CM fonts for 10pt document size
cmpreloa.xip	preload of CM fonts for 11pt document size
cmpreloa.xii	preload of CM fonts for 12pt document size
dcpreloa.xpt	preload of DC fonts for 10pt size
dcpreloa.xip	preload of DC fonts for 11pt size
dcpreloa.xii	preload of DC fonts for 12pt size

These files are for installations that make use of Computer Modern fonts either old encoding (OT1) or Cork encoding (T1). The Computer Modern fonts with Cork encoding are known as DC-fonts.

Most important is `preload.ltx` which is used during format generation. You are *not* allowed to change this file.

### 43 Customization

You can customize the preloaded fonts in your L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> system by installing a file with the name `preload.cfg`. If this file exists it will be used in place of the system file `preload.ltx`. You can, for example, copy one of the files mentioned above (that can be generated from this source) to `preload.cfg`.

Or you can define completely other preloads. In that case start from `preload.min` since that contains the fonts that have to be preloaded by *\*all\** L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> systems.

Avoid using `preload.ori`, it will load so many fonts that on most installations it is nearly impossible to load other font families afterwards. This file is only generated to show what fonts have been preloaded by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2.09.

If you normally use other fonts than Computer Modern `preload.min` might be best.

**Warning:** If you preload fonts with encodings other than the normally supported encodings you have to declare that encoding in a `fontdef.cfg` configuration file (see the documentation in the file `fontdef.dtx`). Adding an extra encoding to the format might produce non-portable documents, thus this should be avoided if possible.

## 44 Module switches for the DOCSTRIP program

The DOCSTRIP will generate the above file from this source using the following module directives:

driver	produce a documentation driver file
preload	produce a preload... file
cm	for OT1 encoded Computer Modern
dc	for T1 encoded Computer Modern
min	produce minimal subset
xpt	produce 10pt preloads
xipt	produce 11pt preloads
xipt	produce 12pt preloads
ori	produce preloads similar to old <code>lfonts.tex</code>
tex	produce <code>preload.ltx</code>

A typical DOCSTRIP command file would then have entries like:

```
\generateFile{preload.min}{t}{\from{preload.dtx}{preload,min}}
```

for generating preload files.

## 45 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for T<sub>E</sub>X, i.e., the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

```
1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 %\OnlyDescription % comment out for implementation details
4 \begin{document}
5   \DocInput{preload.dtx}
6 \end{document}
7 </driver>
```

## 46 The code

We begin by loading the math extension font (`cmex10`) and the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X line and circle fonts. It is necessary to do this explicitly since these are used by `lplain.tex` and `latex.tex`. Since the internal font name contains / characters and digits we construct the name via `\csname`. These are the only fonts (!) that must be loaded in this file.

All `\DeclarePreloadSizes` can be removed or others can be added, they only influence the processing speed.

```
8 \expandafter\font\csname OMX/cmex/m/n/10\endcsname=cmex10\relax
9 \font\tenln =line10 \font\tenlnw =line10\relax
10 \font\tencirc=lcircle10 \font\tencircw=lcircle10\relax
```

The above fonts should not be touched but anything below this point here in the preload suggestions can be modified without any problems.

```
11 <-tex>%*****
```

```

12 <-tex>% Start any modification below this point **
13 <-tex>%*****
14 <-tex>
15 %%
16 %% Computer Modern Roman:
17 %%-----
18 <*ori>
19 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}
20     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74,24.88}
21 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{n}{9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28}
22 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{sl}{10,10.95,12}
23 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{it}{7,8,9,10,10.95,12}
24 </ori>
25 <+xpt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
26 <+xpt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
27 <+xipt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
28 <+xipt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
29 <+xipt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
30 <+xipt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
31 %%
32 %% Computer Modern Sans:
33 %%-----
34 <+ori> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmss}{m}{n}{10,10.95,12}
35 %%
36 %% Computer Modern Typewriter:
37 %%-----
38 <+ori> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmtt}{m}{n}{9,10,10.95,12}
39 %%
40 %% Computer Modern Math:
41 %%-----
42 <*ori>
43 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
44     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
45 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
46     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
47 </ori>

```

The math fonts are the same for both DC and CM fonts. So far there isn't an agreed on standard.

```

48 <*xpt>
49 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{5,7,10}
50 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
51 </xpt>
52 <*xipt>
53 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{6,8,10.95}
54 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
55 </xipt>
56 <*xipt>
57 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{6,8,12}
58 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
59 </xipt>
60 %%
61 %% LaTeX symbol fonts:
62 %%-----

```

```

63 <*ori>
64 \DeclarePreloadSizes{U}{lasy}{m}{n}
65      {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
66 </ori>
67 </preload>

```



# File v

## ltfntcmd.dtx

### Abstract

The commands defined in this file `ltfntcmd` are part of the kernel code for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>/NFSS2.

It is also meant to serve as documentation for package writers since it demonstrates how to define high-level font changing commands using a small number of creator functions.

## 47 Introduction

Font changes such as `\bfseries`, `\sffamily`, etc. are declarations; this means that their scope is delimited by the grouping structure, either by the next `\end` of some environment or by explicitly using a group, e.g., writing something like `{\bfseries...}` in the source. If you make the mistake of writing `\bfseries{...}` (thinking of `\bfseries` as a command with one argument) then the result is rather striking.

Font declarations are an artifact of the T<sub>E</sub>X system and for several reasons it is better to avoid them on the user level whenever possible. In L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 they will probably all be replaced by environments and by font commands taking one argument.

This file defines a creator function for such declarative font switches. This function creates commands which can be used in both math and text.

This file also defines a number of high-level commands (all starting with `\text..`) that have one argument and typeset this argument in the requested way. Thus these commands are for typesetting short pieces of text in a specific family, series or shape. These are all produced as examples of the use of a creator function which is itself also defined in this file.

Table 1 shows all these high-level commands in action. A further advantage of using these commands is that they automatically take care of any necessary italic correction on either side of their argument.

Thus, when using such commands, one does not have to worry about forgetting the italic correction when changing fonts. Only in very few situations is this additional space wrong but, for example, most typographers recommend omitting the italic correction if a small punctuation character, like a comma, directly follows the font change. Since the amount of correction required is partly a matter of taste, you can define in what situations the italic correction should be suppressed. This is done by putting the characters that should cancel a preceding italic correction in the list `\nocorrlist`.<sup>7</sup> The default definition for this list is produced by the following.

```
\newcommand \nocorrlist {,.}
```

---

<sup>7</sup>Any package that changes the `\catcode` of a character inside `\nocorrlist` must then explicitly reset the list. Otherwise the changed character will no longer be recognized by the suppression algorithm.

<i>Command</i>	<i>Corresponds to</i>	<i>Action</i>
<code>\textrm{..}</code>	<code>\rmfamily</code>	Typeset argument in roman family
<code>\textsf{..}</code>	<code>\sffamily</code>	Typeset argument in <b>sans serif</b> family
<code>\texttt{..}</code>	<code>\ttfamily</code>	Typeset argument in <b>typewriter</b> family
<code>\textmd{..}</code>	<code>\mdseries</code>	Typeset argument in medium series
<code>\textbf{..}</code>	<code>\bfseries</code>	Typeset argument in <b>bold</b> series
<code>\textup{..}</code>	<code>\upshape</code>	Typeset argument in normal shape
<code>\textit{..}</code>	<code>\itshape</code>	Typeset argument in <i>italic</i> shape
<code>\textsl{..}</code>	<code>\slshape</code>	Typeset argument in <i>slanted</i> shape
<code>\textsc{..}</code>	<code>\scshape</code>	Typeset argument in SMALL CAPS shape
<code>\emph{..}</code>	<code>\em</code>	Typeset argument <i>emphasized</i>

Table 1: Font-change commands with arguments

The font change commands provided here all start with `\text..` to emphasize that they are for use in normal text and to be easily memorable. They automatically take care of any necessary italic correction on either side of the argument.

It is best to declare the most often used characters first, because this will make the processing slightly faster. For example,

```
\emph{When using the \NFSS{ } high-level commands,
the \emph{proper} use of italic corrections is
automatically taken care of}. Only
\emph{sometimes} one has to help \LaTeX{ } by
adding a \verb=\nocorr= command.
```

which results in:

*When using the NFSS high-level commands, the proper use of italic corrections is automatically taken care of. Only sometimes one has to help L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X by adding a \nocorr command.*

In contrast, the use of the declaration forms is often more appropriate when you define your own commands or environments.

```
\newenvironment{bfitemize}{\begin{itemize}\normalfont\bfseries}
{\end{itemize}}
\begin{bfitemize}
\item This environment produces boldface items.
\item It is defined in terms of \LaTeX's
\texttt{itemize} environment and NFSS
declarations.
\end{bfitemize}
```

This gives:

- This environment produces boldface items.

- It is defined in terms of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's `itemize` environment and NFSS declarations.

In addition to global customization of when to insert the italic correction, it is of course sometimes necessary to explicitly insert one with `\/`.

It is also possible to suppress the italic correction in individual instances. For this, the command `\nocorr` is provided.

The `\nocorr` must appear as the first or last token inside the braces of the argument of the `\text...` commands, at that end of the text where you wish to suppress the italic correction.

It is worth pointing out here that inserting a `\/` in places where it can have no function (i.e. anywhere except immediately after a slanted letter) is not an error—it will just be silently ignored. Unfortunately this is not true if the redefinition of `\/` in `amstex.sty` is used as this version can cause space to be removed immediately before the `\/`.

## 48 The implementation

`\DeclareTextFontCommand` This is the creator function for `\text..` commands. It gives a warning if `\foo` or `\fragfoo` is already defined.

In math mode it simply puts the font declaration and text into a box (possibly an automatically sized one).

Otherwise it first scans the text to see where `\nocorr` occurs within it. This sets the `\check@ic` commands to do what is necessary concerning the italic correction at both ends.

The algorithm for deciding whether to put in an italic correction is not very subtle: one is added whenever the newly current font is not itself positively sloped, unless the next token is a character in the ‘nocorr’ list. At the end of the text this is done after closing the group so as to check the ‘outer font’. Note that this will often result in adding an italic correction token after a character in an unsloped font; we believe (in early 2003) that this is perhaps inefficient but not dangerous.

It also now checks for empty contents of the text command and optimises this case. Some care is also taken to check that doing dangerous things in vertical mode is avoided.

The italic correction token is added to the horizontal list before (in the list) an immediately preceding non-zero glob of glue (skip) and any non-zero penalty preceding that since, in the typical case, this puts it immediately after the last character in the preceding word.

Note that it is necessary to put in the `\aftergroup\maybe@ic` at the end of the group so that it comes after any other `aftergroup` tokens and immediately before the following tokens. It is also necessary to remove the `\fi` from the token list before the group ends; this is done by adding an `\expandafter` just before the closing brace.

```

1 \<*2kernel>
2 \def \DeclareTextFontCommand #1#2{%
3   \DeclareRobustCommand#1[1]{%
4     \ifmmode
5       \nfss@text{#2##1}%
6     \else
7       \hmode@bgroup

```

```

8      \text@command{##1}%
9      #2\check@ic1 ##1\check@icr
10     \expandafter
11     \egroup
12     \fi
13         }%
14 }

\textrm Now we define the \text{family} commands in terms of the above; \texttt does
\textsf not look very nice!
\texttt 15 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textrm}{\rmfamily}
\textnormal 16 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsf}{\sffamily}
17 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\texttt}{\ttfamily}
18 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textnormal}{\normalfont}

\textbf For the series attribute:
\textmd 19 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textbf}{\bfseries}
20 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textmd}{\mdseries}

\textit And for the shapes:
\textsl 21 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textit}{\itshape}
\textsc 22 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsl}{\slshape}
\textup 23 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsc}{\scshape}
24 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textup}{\upshape}

\emph Finally we have the \em font change declaration of LATEX. The corresponding
definition with argument is
25 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\emph}{\em}

\nocorr This is just a label, so it does nothing; it should also be unexpandable.
26 \let \nocorr \relax

\check@ic1 We define these defaults in case some error causes them to be expanded at the
\check@icr wrong time.
27 \let \check@ic1 \@empty
28 \let \check@icr \@empty

\text@command This checks for a \nocorr as the first token in its argument and also for one in
\check@nocorr@ any other position not protected within braces (the latter is treated as if it were
at the end of the argument).
Is this the correct action in the ‘empty’ case? It is efficient but typographically
it is, strictly, incorrect!
29 \def \text@command #1{%
30   \def \reserved@a {#1}%
31   \ifx \reserved@a \@empty
32     \let \check@ic1 \@empty
33     \let \check@icr \@empty
34   \else
\space is a reserved word in LATEX or actually already in plain TEX. If somebody
really redefines it so many things will break that I don’t see any reason to make
this routine here slower than necessary.
35 %   \def \reserved@b { }%

```

```

36 %    \ifx \reserved@a \reserved@b
37    \ifx \reserved@a \space
38        \let \check@icl \@empty
39        \let \check@icr \@empty
40    \else
41        \check@nocorr@ #1\@nil
42    \fi
43 \fi
44 }
45 \def \check@nocorr@ #1#2\@nil {%

```

The two checks are initialised here to their values in the normal case.

```

46 \let \check@icl \maybe@ic
47 \def \check@icr {\ifvmode \else \aftergroup \maybe@ic \fi}%
48 \def \reserved@a {\@nocorr}%
49 \def \reserved@b {#1}%
50 \def \reserved@c {#3}%
51 \ifx \reserved@a \reserved@b
52    \ifx \reserved@c \@empty

```

In this case there is a `\nocorr` at the start but not at the end, so `\check@icl` should be empty.

```

53        \let \check@icl \@empty
54    \else

```

Otherwise there is a `\nocorr` both at the start and elsewhere, so no italic corrections should be added.

```

55        \let \check@icl \@empty
56        \let \check@icr \@empty
57    \fi
58 \else
59    \ifx \reserved@c \@empty

```

In this case there is no `\nocorr` anywhere, so we need to check for an italic correction at both the beginning and the end. This has been set up as the default so no code is needed here.

```

60    \else

```

In this case there is no `\nocorr` at the start but there is one elsewhere, so no `\aftergroup` is needed.

```

61        \let \check@icr \@empty
62    \fi
63 \fi
64 }

```

`\ifmaybe@ic` Switch used solely within `\maybe@ic` not interfering with other switches.

```

65 \newif\ifmaybe@ic

```

`\maybe@ic` These macros implement the italic correction.

```

\maybe@ic@ 66 \def \maybe@ic {\futurelet\@let@token\maybe@ic@}
67 \def \maybe@ic@ {%

```

We first check to see if the current font is positively sloped. (But do not forget the message Rainer sent about an upright font with non-zero slope! Or is this an urban myth?) It has been suggested that this should test against a small positive value, but what?

```

68 \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font>\z@
69 \else
70 \maybe@ictrue

```

It would be possible, but probably not worthwhile, to continue the forward scan beyond any closing braces.

```

71 \expandafter\@tfor\expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter:\expandafter=%
72 \nocorrlist

```

We have to hide the `\@let@token` in the macro `\t@st@ic` rather than testing it directly in the loop since it might be `\let` to a `\fi` or `\else`, which would result in chaos.

```

73 \do \t@st@ic

```

Frank thinks that the next bit it is inefficient if done after the second change. Chris thinks that most all of this is inefficient for the commonest cases: but that is the price of a cleverer algorithm. It is certainly needed to deal with the use of `\nolinebreak`.

```

74 \ifmaybe@ic \sw@slant \fi
75 \fi
76 }

```

`\t@st@ic` The next token in the input stream is stored in `\@let@token` via a `\let`, the current token from `\nocorrlist` is stored via `\def` in `\reserved@a`. To compare them we have to fiddle around a bit.

If the only things to check were characters then this could be done via an `\if` thus their catcodes would not matter; but this will not work whilst `\futurelet` is used above.

```

77 \def \t@st@ic {%
78 \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter=\reserved@a\relax
79 \ifx\reserved@b\@let@token

```

If they are the same we record the fact and jump out of the loop.

```

80 \maybe@icfalse
81 \@break@tfor
82 \fi
83 }

```

`\sw@slant` The definition of the mysterious `\sw@slant` command is as follows.  
`\fix@penalty` 84 \def \sw@slant {%

It is surely correct to put in an italic correction when there is no skip. If the last thing on the list is actually a zero skip (including things whose dimension part is zero, such as `\hfill`), or anything other than a character, then the italic correction will have no effect.

In order to work correctly with unbreakable spaces from `~` (and other common forms of line-breaking control) we also move back across a penalty before the glue.

```

85 \ifdim \lastskip=\z@
86 \fix@penalty
87 \else
88 \skip@ \lastskip
89 \unskip
90 \fix@penalty
91 \hskip \skip@

```

```

92 \fi
93 }

```

The above code means: “If there is a non-zero space just before the current position (`\ifdim...`) save the amount of that space (`\skip@\lastskip`), remove it (`\unskip`), then do a similar thing if there is a penalty just before the skip, and finally put the space back in.”

Since zero glue cannot be distinguished in this context from no glue, we dare not put in an `\hskip` in this case as this may produce an unwanted breakpoint. This is not satisfactory.

The penalty before the glue is handled similarly, with the same caveats concerning the zero case. Is this the first recorded use of `\unpenalty` in standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code?

```

94 \def \fix@penalty {%
95   \ifnum \lastpenalty=\z@
96     \@@italiccorr
97   \else
98     \count@ \lastpenalty
99     \unpenalty
100    \@@italiccorr
101    \penalty \count@
102  \fi
103 }

```

`\nocorrlist` This holds the list of characters that should prevent italic correction. They should be ordered by decreasing frequency of use. If any such character is made active later on one needs to redefine the list so that the active character becomes part of it.

```

104 \def \nocorrlist {,.}

```

`\nfss@text` This command will by default behave like a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X `\mbox` but may be redefined by packages such as `amstext.sty` to be a bit cleverer.

```

105 \ifx \nfss@text\@undefined
106   \def \nfss@text {\leavevmode\hbox}
107 \fi

```

`\DeclareOldFontCommand` This is the function used to create declarative font-changing commands that can also be used to change alphabets in math-mode.

Usage: `\DeclareOldFontCommand \fn{<font-change decls>} <math-alphabet>`

Here `\fn` is the font-declaration command being defined, `<font-change decls>` is the declaration it will expand to in text-mode, and `<math-alphabet>` is the (single) math alphabet specifier which is to be used in math-mode.

It does not care whether the command being defined already exists but it does give a warning if it redefines anything.

Here are some typical examples of its use in conjunction with more basic NFSS2 font commands.

```

\DeclareOldFontCommand{\rm}{\normalfont\rmfamily}{\mathrm}
\DeclareOldFontCommand{\sf}{\normalfont\sffamily}{\mathsf}
\DeclareOldFontCommand{\tt}{\normalfont\ttfamily}{\mathtt}

```

```

108 \def \DeclareOldFontCommand #1#2#3{%
109   \DeclareRobustCommand #1{\@fontswitch {#2}{#3}}%
110 }

```

`\@fontswitch` These two commands actually do the necessary tests and declarative font- or  
`\@@math@egroup` alphabet-changing.

```

\@@math@egroup 111 \def \@fontswitch #1#2{%
112   \ifmmode
113     \let \math@bgroup \relax
114     \def \math@egroup {\let \math@bgroup \@@math@bgroup
115                       \let \math@egroup \@@math@egroup}%

```

We need to have a `\relax` in the following line in case the `#2` is something like `\mathsf` grabbing the next token as an argument. For this reason the code also uses explicit arguments again (see pr/1275).

```

116     #2\relax
117   \else
118     #1%
119   \fi
120 }
121 \let \@@math@bgroup \math@bgroup
122 \let \@@math@egroup \math@egroup

```

These commands are available only in the preamble.

```

123 \@onlypreamble \DeclareTextFontCommand
124 \@onlypreamble \DeclareOldFontCommand

```

## 49 Initialization

`\normalsize` This is defined to produce an error.

```

125 \def\normalsize{%
126   \@latex@error {The font size command \protect\normalsize\space
127                 is not defined:\MessageBreak
128                 there is probably something wrong with
129                 the class file}\@eha
130 }
131 </2ekernel>

```



File w

## ltpageno.dtx

### 50 Page Numbering

Page numbers are produced by a page counter, used just like any other counter. The only difference is that `\c@page` contains the number of the next page to be output (the one currently being produced), rather than one minus it. Thus, it is normally initialized to 1 rather than 0. `\c@page` is defined to be `\count0`, rather than a count assigned by `\newcount`.

`\pagenumbering` The user sets the pagenumber style with the `\pagenumbering{<foo>}` command, which sets the page counter to 1 and defines `\thepage` to be `\foo`. For example, `\pagenumbering{roman}` causes pages to be numbered i, ii, etc.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{page nos.,}

3 \countdef\c@page=0 \c@page=1
4 \def\cl@page{}
5 \def\pagenumbering#1{%
6   \global\c@page \one \gdef\thepage{\csname @#1\endcsname
7     \c@page}}
8 </2kernel>
```

# File x

## ltxref.dtx

### 51 Cross Referencing

The user writes `\label{foo}` to define the following cross-references:

`\ref{foo}`: value of most recently incremented referencable counter. in the current environment. (Chapter, section, theorem and enumeration counters counters are referencable, footnote counters are not.)

`\pageref{foo}`: page number at which `\label{foo}` command appeared. where foo can be any string of characters not containing ‘\’, ‘{’ or ‘}’.

Note: The scope of the `\label` command is delimited by environments, so `\begin{theorem} \label{foo} ... \end{theorem} \label{bar}` defines `\ref{foo}` to be the theorem number and `\ref{bar}` to be the current section number.

Note: `\label` does the right thing in terms of spacing – i.e., leaving a space on both sides of it is equivalent to leaving a space on either side.

#### 51.1 Cross Referencing

```
1 \kernel
2 \message{x-ref,}
```

This is implemented as follows. A referencable counter CNT is incremented by the command `\refstepcounter{CNT}`, which sets `\@currentlabel == {CNT}{eval(\p@cnt\theCNT)}`. The command `\label{FOO}` then writes the following on file `\@auxout`:

```
\newlabel{FOO}{{eval(\@currentlabel)}{eval(\thepage)}}
```

```
\ref{FOO} ==
BEGIN
  if \r@foo undefined
  then @refundefined := G T
    ??
    Warning: 'reference foo on page ... undefined'
  else \@car \eval(\r@FOO)\@nil
  fi
END
```

```
\pageref{foo} =
BEGIN
  if \r@foo undefined
  then @refundefined := G T
    ??
    Warning: 'reference foo on page ... undefined'
  else \@cdr \eval(\r@FOO)\@nil
  fi
END
```

`\G@refundefinedtrue` This does not save on name-space (since `\G@refundefinedfalse` was never needed) but it does make the implementation of such one-way switches more consistent. The extra macro to make the change is used since this change appears several times.

**Note** despite its name, `\G@refundefinedtrue` does *not* correspond to an `\if` command, and there is no matching `...false`. It would be more natural to call the command `\G@refundefined` (as inspection of the change log will reveal) but unfortunately such a change would break any package that had defined a `\ref`-like command that mimicked the definition of `\ref`, calling `\G@refundefinedtrue`. Inspection of the T<sub>E</sub>X archives revealed several such packages, and so this command has been named `...true` so that the definition of `\ref` need not be changed, and the packages will work without change.

```

3 % \newif\ifG@refundefined
4 % \def\G@refundefinedtrue{\global\let\ifG@refundefined\iftrue}
5 % \def\G@refundefinedfalse{\global\let\ifG@refundefined\iffalse}
6 \def\G@refundefinedtrue{%
7   \gdef\@refundefined{%
8     \@latex@warning@no@line{There were undefined references}}
9 \let\@refundefined\relax

```

`\ref` Referencing a `\label`. RmS 91/10/25: added a few extra `\reset@font`, as suggested by Bernd Raichle

`\pageref`

`\setref` RmS 92/08/14: made `\ref` and `\pageref` robust

RmS 93/09/08: Added setting of `refundefined` switch.

```

10 \def\@setref#1#2#3{%
11   \ifx#1\relax
12     \protect\G@refundefinedtrue
13     \nfss@text{\reset@font\bfseries ??}%
14     \@latex@warning{Reference ‘#3’ on page \thepage \space
15       undefined}%
16   \else
17     \expandafter#2#1\relax
18   \fi}
19 \def\ref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname\@firstoftwo{#1}}
20 \def\pageref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname
21   \@secondoftwo{#1}}

```

`\newlabel` This command will be written to the `.aux` file to pass label information from one run to another.

`\@newl@bel` The internal form of `\newlabel` and `\bibcite`. Note that this macro does its work inside a group. That way the local assignments it needs to do don't clutter the save stack. This prevents large documents with many labels to run out of save stack.

```

22 \def\@newl@bel#1#2#3{%
23   \@ifundefined{#1@#2}%
24     \relax
25     {\gdef \@multiplelabels {%
26       \@latex@warning@no@line{There were multiply-defined labels}}%
27       \@latex@warning@no@line{Label ‘#2’ multiply defined}}%
28   \global\@namedef{#1@#2}{#3}}

```

```

29 \def\newlabel{\@newl@bel r}
30 \@onlypreamble\@newl@bel

\if@multiplelabels This is redefined to produce a warning if at least one label is defined more than
\@multiplelabels once. It is executed by the \enddocument command.
31 \let \@multiplelabels \relax

\label The commands \label and \refstepcounter have been changed to allow
\refstepcounter \protect'ed commands to work properly. For example,

\def\thechapter{\protect\foo{\arabic{chapter}.\roman{section}}}}

will cause a \label{bar} command to define \ref{bar} to expand to something
like \foo{4.d}. Change made 20 Jul 88.

32 \def\label#1{\@bsphack
33   \protected@write\@auxout{%
34     {\string\newlabel{#1}{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}}%
35   \@esphack}

36 \def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%
37   \protected@edef\@currentlabel
38     {\csname p@#1\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
39 }

\@currentlabel For \label commands that come before any environment
40 \def\@currentlabel{}

41 </2ekernel>

```

## 51.2 An extension of counter referencing

At the moment a reference to a counter `foo` will generate the equivalent of `\p@foo\thefoo` although not quite in this form. For some applications it would be nice if one could have `\thefoo` being an argument to `\p@foo` to be able to put material before and after the number generated by `\thefoo`. This can be easily achieved with a small change to one of the kernel commands as follows:

```

\def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%
  \protected@edef\@currentlabel
    {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
}

```

The trick is to ensure that `\csname the#1\endcsname` is turned into a single token before `\p@...` is expanded further. This way, if the `\p@...` command is a macro with one argument it will receive `\the...`. With the kernel code (i.e., without the `\expandafter`) it will instead pick up `\csname` which would be disastrous.

Using `\expandafter` instead of braces delimiting the argument is better because, assuming that the `\p@...` command is not defined as a macro with one argument, the braces will stay and prohibit kerning that might otherwise happen between the glyphs generated by `\the...` and surrounding glyphs.

We have refrained from making this change in the kernel code although for existing documents it would be 100% backward compatible. The reason being

that any class or package making use of this functionality would then horribly fail with older L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X installations.

Instead we suggest that people who are interested in using this functionality in a document class or package add the redefinition to the class file. To ensure that this redefinition is properly applied they might want to test for the original definition first, e.g.

```
\CheckCommand*\refstepcounter[1]{\stepcounter{#1}%  
  \protected@edef\@currentlabel  
    {\csname p@#1\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%  
}  
\renewcommand*\refstepcounter[1]{\stepcounter{#1}%  
  \protected@edef\@currentlabel  
    {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%  
}
```

# File y

## ltmiscen.dtx

### 52 Miscellaneous Environments

This section implements the basic environment mechanism, and also a few specific environments including `document`, The math environments and related commands, the ‘flushing’ environments, (`center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`), and `verbatim`.

```
1 (*2ekernel)
2 \message{environments,}
```

#### 52.1 Environments

`\begin{foo}` and `\end{foo}` are used to delimit environment `foo`.

`\begin{foo}` starts a group and calls `\foo` if it is defined, otherwise it does nothing.

`\end{foo}` checks to see that it matches the corresponding `\begin` and if so, it calls `\endfoo` and does an `\endgroup`. Otherwise, `\end{foo}` does nothing.

If `\end{foo}` needs to ignore blanks after it, then `\endfoo` should globally set the `@ignore` switch true with `\@ignoretrue` (this will automatically be global).

NOTE: `@@end` is defined to be the `\end` command of T<sub>E</sub>X82.

`\enddocument` is the user’s command for ending the manuscript file.

`\stop` is a panic button — to end T<sub>E</sub>X in the middle.

```
\enddocument ==
BEGIN
  \@checkend{document}    %% checks for unmatched \begin
  \clearpage
  \begingroup
    if @filesw = true
    then close file @mainaux
    if G@refundefined = true
    then LaTeX Warning: 'There are undefined references.' fi
    if @multiplelabels = true
    then LaTeX Warning:
      'One or more label(s) multiply defined.'
    else
      \@setckpt {ARG1}{ARG2} == null
      \newlabel{LABEL}{VAL} ==
      BEGIN
        \reserved@a == VAL
        if def(\reserved@a) = def(\r@LABEL)
        else @tempwa := true          fi
      END
      \bibcite{LABEL}{VAL} == null
      BEGIN
        \reserved@a == VAL
        if def(\reserved@a) = def(\g@LABEL)
        else @tempwa := true          fi
    fi
  fi
END
```

```

                                END
                                @tempswa := false
                                make @ a letter
                                \input \jobname.AUX
                                if @tempswa = true
                                    then LaTeX Warning: 'Label may have changed.
                                                Rerun to get cross-references right.'
                                fi
                                fi
                                fi
                                \endgroup
                                finish up
                                END

                                \@writefile{EXT}{ENTRY} ==
                                    if tf@EXT undefined
                                        else \write\tf@EXT{ENTRY}
                                    fi

\@currentvir The name of the current environment.  Initialized to document to so that
\end{document} works correctly.
3 \def\@currentvir{document}

\if@ignore
\@ignoretrue 4 \def\@ignorefalse{\global\let\if@ignore\iffalse}
\@ignorefalse 5 \def\@ignoretrue {\global\let\if@ignore\iftrue}
6 \@ignorefalse

\ignorespacesafterend

7 \let\ignorespacesafterend\@ignoretrue

\enddocument

8 \def\enddocument{%
The \end{document} hook is executed first.  If necessary it can contain a
\clearpage to output dangling floats first.  In this position it can also contain
something like \end{foo} so that the whole document effectively starts and ends
with some special environment.  However, this must be used with care, eg if two
applications would use this without knowledge of each other the order of the en-
vironments will be wrong after all. \AtEndDocument is redefined at this point so
that and such commands that get into the hook do not chase their tail...

9 \let\AtEndDocument\@firstofone
10 \enddocumenthook
11 \@checkend{document}%
12 \clearpage
13 \begingroup
14 \if@filesw
15 \immediate\closeout\@mainaux
16 \let\@setckpt\@gobbletwo
17 \let\@newl@bel\@testdef
The previous line is equiv to setting

\def\newlabel{\@testdef r}%
\def\bibcite{\@testdef b}%

```

We use `\@@input` to load the `.aux` file, so that it doesn't show up in the list of files produced by `\listfiles`.

```
18      \@tempswafalse
19      \makeatletter \@@input\jobname.aux
20      \fi

21      \@dofilelist
```

First we check for font size substitution bigger than `\fontsubfuzz`. The `\relax` is necessary because this is a macro not a register.

```
22      \ifdim \font@submax >\fontsubfuzz\relax
```

In case you wonder about the `\@gobbletwo` inside the message below, this is a horrible hack to remove the tokens `\on@line`. that are added by `\@font@warning` at the end.

```
23      \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
24                      up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\@gobbletwo}%
25      \fi
```

The macro `\@defaultsubs` is initially `\relax` but gets redefined to produce a warning if there have been some default font substitutions.

```
26      \@defaultsubs
```

The macro `\@refundefined` is initially `\relax` but gets redefined to produce a warning if there are undefined refs.

```
27      \@refundefined
```

If a label is defined more than once, `\@tempswa` will always be true and thus produce a “Label(s) may ...” warning. But since a rerun will not solve that problem (unless one uses a package like `varioref` that generates labels on the fly), we suppress this message.

```
28      \if@filesw
29          \ifx \@multiplelabels \relax
30              \if@tempswa
31                  \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
32                      Rerun to get cross-references right}%
33              \fi
34          \else
35              \@multiplelabels
36          \fi
37      \fi
38      \endgroup
39      \deadcycles\z@\@@end}
```

```
\@testdef
```

```
40 \def\@testdef #1#2#3{%
41     \def\reserved@a{#3}\expandafter \ifx \csname #1@#2\endcsname
42     \reserved@a \else \@tempswatrue \fi}
```

```
\@writefile
```

```
43 \long\def\@writefile#1#2{%
44     \ifundefined{tf@#1}\relax
45     {\@temptokena{#2}%
46         \immediate\write\csname tf@#1\endcsname{\the\@temptokena}%
47     }%
48 }
```



```

\stop

49 \def\stop{\clearpage\deadcycles\z@\let\par\@par\@end}

50 \everypar{\@nodocument} %% To get an error if text appears before the
51 \nullfont                %% \begin{document}

\begin, \end, and \@checkend changed so \end{document} will catch
an unmatched \begin. Changed 24 May 89 as suggested by
Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Sch\"opf.

\begin{NAME} ==
BEGIN
  IF \NAME undefined THEN \reserved@a == BEGIN report error
END
                                ELSE \reserved@a ==
                                (\@currenvir :=L NAME) \NAME
  FI
  @ignore :=G F                %% Added 30 Nov 88
  \begingroup
  \@endpe := F
  \@currenvir :=L NAME
  \NAME
END

\end{NAME} ==
BEGIN
  \endNAME
  \@checkend{NAME}
  \endgroup
  IF @endpe = T                %% @endpe set True by \@endparenv
    THEN \@doendpe            %% \@doendpe redefines \par and
\everypar
                                %% to suppress paragraph indentation in
                                %% immediately following text
  FI
  IF @ignore = T
    THEN @ignore :=G F
    \ignorespaces
  FI
END

\@checkend{NAME} ==
BEGIN
  IF \@currenvir = NAME
    ELSE \@badend{NAME}
  FI
END

```

```

\begin
52 \def\begin#1{%
53   \ifundefined{#1}%
54     {\def\reserved@a{\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@eha}}%
55     {\def\reserved@a{\def\@currenvir{#1}%
56       \edef\@currenvline{\on@line}%
57       \csname #1\endcsname}}}%
58   \@ignorefalse
59   \begingroup\@endpfalse\reserved@a}

\end
60 \def\end#1{%
61   \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%
62   \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
63   \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi}

\@checkend
64 \def\@checkend#1{\def\reserved@a{#1}\ifx
65   \reserved@a\@currenvir \else\@badend{#1}\fi}

\@currenvline We do need a default value for \@currenvline on top-level since the document
environment cancels the brace group. This means that a mismatch with \begin
{document} will not produce a line number. Thus the outer default must be
\@empty or we will end up with two spaces.
66 \let\@currenvline\@empty

```

## 52.2 Center, Flushright, Flushleft

```

67 \message{center,}

\center, \flushright and \flushleft set
  \rightskip = 0pt or \@flushglue (as appropriate)
  \leftskip  = 0pt or \@flushglue (as appropriate)
  \parindent = 0pt
  \parfillskip = 0pt. (except \flushleft)
  \\\          == \par \vskip -\parskip
  \|[LENGTH] == \\\ \vskip LENGTH
  \\\*         == \par \penalty 10000 \vskip -\parskip
  \\\*[LEN]    == \\\* \vskip LENGTH

```

They invoke the `trivlist` environment to handle vertical spacing before and after them.

`\centering`, `\raggedright` and `\raggedleft` are the declaration analogs of the above.

`\raggedright` has a more universal effect, however. It sets `\@rightskip := flushglue`. Every environment, like the list environments, that set `\rightskip` to its 'normal' value set it to `\@rightskip`

```

\@centercr
68 \def\@centercr{\ifhmode \unskip\else \@nolnerr\fi
69     \par\@ifstar{\nobreak\@xcentercr}\@xcentercr}

\@xcentercr
70 \def\@xcentercr{\addvspace{-\parskip}\@ifnextchar
71     [\@icentercr\ignorespaces}

\@icentercr
72 \def\@icentercr[#1]{\vskip #1\ignorespaces}

center We use \relax to prevent \item scanning too far.
73 \def\center{\trivlist \centering\item\relax}
74 \def\endcenter{\endtrivlist}

\centering
75 \def\centering{%
76     \let\\\@centercr
77     \rightskip\@flushglue\leftskip\@flushglue
78     \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}

\@rightskip
79 \newskip\@rightskip \@rightskip \z@skip

flushleft We use \relax to prevent \item scanning too far.
80 \def\flushleft{\trivlist \raggedright\item\relax}
81 \def\endflushleft{\endtrivlist}

\raggedright
82 \def\raggedright{%
83     \let\\\@centercr\@rightskip\@flushglue \rightskip\@rightskip
84     \leftskip\z@skip
85     \parindent\z@}

flushright We use \relax to prevent \item scanning too far.
86 \def\flushright{\trivlist \raggedleft\item\relax}
87 \def\endflushright{\endtrivlist}

\raggedleft
88 \def\raggedleft{%
89     \let\\\@centercr
90     \rightskip\z@skip\leftskip\@flushglue
91     \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}

92 \message{verbatim,}

```

## 52.3 Verbatim

The verbatim environment uses the fixed-width `\ttfamily` font, turns blanks into spaces, starts a new line for each carriage return (or sequence of consecutive carriage returns), and interprets *every* character literally. I.e., all special characters `\`, `{`, `$`, etc. are `\catcode`'d to 'other'.

The command `\verb` produces in-line verbatim text, where the argument is delimited by any pair of characters. E.g., `\verb #...#` takes '...' as its argument, and sets it verbatim in `\ttfamily` font.

The \*-variants of these commands are the same, except that spaces print as the T<sub>E</sub>Xbook's space character instead of as blank spaces.

```
\@vobeyspaces
93 {\catcode'\ =\active%
94 \gdef\@vobeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active\let \@xobeysp}}

\@xobeysp

\@xverbatim
\@sxverbatim 95 \begingroup \catcode '|=0 \catcode '['= 1
96 \catcode']=2 \catcode '{=12 \catcode '\}=12
97 \catcode'\=12 \gdef\@xverbatim#1\end{verbatim}[#1\end[verbatim]]
98 \gdef\@sxverbatim#1\end{verbatim*}[#1\end[verbatim*]]
99 \endgroup

\@verbatim Real start of verbatim environment We use \relax to prevent \item scanning too
far.
100 \def\@verbatim{\trivlist \item\relax
101 \if@minipage\else\vskip\parskip\fi
102 \leftskip\@totalleftmargin\rightskip\z@skip
103 \parindent\z@\parfillskip\@flushglue\parskip\z@skip
Added \@@par to clear possible \parshape definition from a surrounding list (the
verbatim guru says).
104 \@@par
105 \@tempwafalse
106 \def\par{%
107 \if@tempswa
A \leavevmode added: needed if, for example, a blank verbatim line is the first
thing in a list item (wow!).
108 \leavevmode \null \@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty
109 \else
110 \@tempwattrue
111 \ifhmode\@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty\fi
112 \fi}%
To allow customization we hide the font used in a separate macro.
113 \let\do\@makeother \dospecials
114 \obeylines \verbatim@font \@noligs
115 \hyphenchar\font\m@ne
To avoid a breakpoint after the labels box, we remove the penalty put there by
the list macros: another use of \unpenalty!
116 \everypar \expandafter{\the\everypar \unpenalty}%
117 }
```

```

\verbatim (RmS 93/09/19) Protected against 'missing item' error message triggered by
\endverbatim empty verbatim environment.
118 \def\verbatim{\@verbatim \frenchspacing\@vobeyspaces \@xverbatim}
119 \def\endverbatim{\if@newlist \leavevmode\fi\endtrivlist}

\verbatim@font Macro to select the font used for verbatim typesetting. It also does other work if
                necessary for the font used.
120 \def\verbatim@font{\normalfont\ttfamily}

verbatim*
121 \namedef{verbatim*}{\@verbatim\@sxverbatim}
122 \expandafter\let\csname endverbatim*\endcsname =\endverbatim

\@makeother
123 \def\@makeother#1{\catcode'#112\relax}

\verb@balance@group
124 \let\verb@balance@group\@empty

\verb@egroup
125 \def\verb@egroup{\global\let\verb@balance@group\@empty\egroup}

\verb@eol@error
126 \begingroup
127   \obeylines%
128   \gdef\verb@eol@error{\obeylines%
129     \def^^M{\verb@egroup\@latex@error{%
130       \noexpand\verb ended by end of line}\@ehc}}%
131 \endgroup

\verb Typesetting a small piece verbatim.
132 \def\verb{\relax\ifmmode\hbox\else\leavevmode\null\fi
133   \bgroup
134     \verb@eol@error \let\do\@makeother \dospecials
135     \verbatim@font\@noligs
136     \@ifstar\@sverb\@verb}

\@sverb Definitions of \@sverb and \@verb changed so \verb+ foo+ does not lose lead-
ing blanks when it comes at the beginning of a line. Change made 24 May 89.
Suggested by Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Schöpf.
137 \def\@sverb#1{%
138   \catcode'#1\active
139   \lccode'\~'#1%
140   \gdef\verb@balance@group{\verb@egroup
141     \@latex@error{\noexpand\verb illegal in command argument}\@ehc}%
142   \aftergroup\verb@balance@group
143   \lowercase{\let~\verb@egroup}}%

\@verb
144 \def\@verb{\@vobeyspaces \frenchspacing \@sverb}

\verbatim@nolig@list
145 \def\verbatim@nolig@list{\do\` \do\< \do\> \do\, \do\' \do\~}

```

```

\do@noligs
146 \def\do@noligs#1{%
147   \catcode'#1\active
148   \begingroup
149     \lccode'\~'#1\relax
150     \lowercase{\endgroup\def~{\leavevmode\kern\z@\char'#1}}

\@noligs  To stay compatible with packages that use \@noligs we keep it.
151 \def\@noligs{\let\do\do@noligs \verbatim@nolig@list}

152 </2kernel>

```

File z

# ltmath.dtx

## 53 Math setup

This file contains a lot of the original plain T<sub>E</sub>X code, as well as the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments for math. It still needs sorting out.

```
1 (*2ekernel)
2 \message{math definitions,}
```

### 53.1 Math commands based on plain T<sub>E</sub>X

#### 53.1.1 The log-like functions

```
\log The standard operators:
3 \def\log{\mathop{\operator@font log}\nolimits}
4 \def\lg{\mathop{\operator@font lg}\nolimits}
5 \def\ln{\mathop{\operator@font ln}\nolimits}
6 \def\lim{\mathop{\operator@font lim}}
7 \def\limsup{\mathop{\operator@font lim}\nolimits,\sup}
8 \def\liminf{\mathop{\operator@font lim}\nolimits,\inf}
9 \def\sin{\mathop{\operator@font sin}\nolimits}
10 \def\arcsin{\mathop{\operator@font arcsin}\nolimits}
11 \def\sinh{\mathop{\operator@font sinh}\nolimits}
12 \def\cos{\mathop{\operator@font cos}\nolimits}
13 \def\arccos{\mathop{\operator@font arccos}\nolimits}
14 \def\cosh{\mathop{\operator@font cosh}\nolimits}
15 \def\tan{\mathop{\operator@font tan}\nolimits}
16 \def\arctan{\mathop{\operator@font arctan}\nolimits}
17 \def\tanh{\mathop{\operator@font tanh}\nolimits}
18 \def\cot{\mathop{\operator@font cot}\nolimits}
19 \def\coth{\mathop{\operator@font coth}\nolimits}
20 \def\sec{\mathop{\operator@font sec}\nolimits}
21 \def\csc{\mathop{\operator@font csc}\nolimits}
22 \def\max{\mathop{\operator@font max}}
23 \def\min{\mathop{\operator@font min}}
24 \def\sup{\mathop{\operator@font sup}}
25 \def\inf{\mathop{\operator@font inf}}
26 \def\arg{\mathop{\operator@font arg}\nolimits}
27 \def\ker{\mathop{\operator@font ker}\nolimits}
28 \def\dim{\mathop{\operator@font dim}\nolimits}
29 \def\hom{\mathop{\operator@font hom}\nolimits}
30 \def\det{\mathop{\operator@font det}}
31 \def\exp{\mathop{\operator@font exp}\nolimits}
32 \def\Pr{\mathop{\operator@font Pr}}
33 \def\gcd{\mathop{\operator@font gcd}}
34 \def\deg{\mathop{\operator@font deg}\nolimits}

\bmod And some operators have to be done by hand:
35 \def\bmod{%
36   \nonscript\mskip-\medmuskip\mkern5mu%
```

```

37 \mathbin{\operatorname@font mod}\penalty900\mkern5mu%
38 \nonscript\mskip-\medmuskip}

```

`\pmod`

```

39 \def\pmod#1{%
40 \allowbreak\mkern18mu({\operatorname@font mod}\,\,\,#1)}

```

### 53.1.2 Biggggg

`\big` Variants on `\big` and friends for use with delimiters:

```

41 \def\bigl{\mathopen\big}
42 \def\bigm{\mathrel\big}
43 \def\bigl{\mathclose\big}
44 \def\Bigl{\mathopen\Big}
45 \def\Bigm{\mathrel\Big}
46 \def\Bigr{\mathclose\Big}
47 \def\biggl{\mathopen\bigg}
48 \def\biggm{\mathrel\bigg}
49 \def\biggr{\mathclose\bigg}
50 \def\Biggl{\mathopen\Bigg}
51 \def\Biggm{\mathrel\Bigg}
52 \def\Biggr{\mathclose\Bigg}

```

### 53.1.3 The UNSORTED Rest

The other math commands are lifted from plain T<sub>E</sub>X.

`\jot`

```

53 \newdimen\jot
54 \jot=3pt

```

`\interdisplaylinepenalty`

```

55 \newcount\interdisplaylinepenalty
56 \interdisplaylinepenalty=100

```

`\choose`

```

57 \def\choose{\atopwithdelims()}

```

`\brack`

```

58 \def\brack{\atopwithdelims[]}

```

`\brace`

```

59 \def\brace{\atopwithdelims\{\}}

```

`\mathpalette`

```

60 \def\mathpalette#1#2{%
61 \mathchoice
62   {\#1\displaystyle{\#2}}%
63   {\#1\textstyle{\#2}}%
64   {\#1\scriptstyle{\#2}}%
65   {\#1\scriptscriptstyle{\#2}}}

```



```

\root
\rootbox 66 \newbox\rootbox
\root
\root 67 \def\root#1\of{%
68 \setbox\rootbox\hbox{\m@th\scriptscriptstyle{#1}}%
69 \mathpalette\root@t}

70 \def\root#1#2{%
71 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\m@th#1\sqrtsign{#2}}%
72 \dimen@ \ht\z@ \advance\dimen@ -\dp\z@
73 \mkern5mu\raise.6\dimen@\copy\rootbox
74 \mkern-10mu\box\z@}

\phantom
\hphantom 75 \newif\ifv@
\vphantom 76 \newif\ifh@

77 \def\vphantom{\v@true\h@false\ph@nt}
78 \def\hphantom{\v@false\h@true\ph@nt}
79 \def\phantom{\v@true\h@true\ph@nt}

80 \def\ph@nt{%
81 \ifmmode
82 \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\mathph@nt
83 \else
84 \expandafter\makeph@nt
85 \fi}

86 \def\makeph@nt#1{%
87 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\color@begingroup#1\color@endgroup}\finph@nt}

88 \def\mathph@nt#1#2{%
89 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\m@th#1{#2}}\finph@nt}

90 \def\finph@nt{%
91 \setbox\zw@ \null
92 \ifv@ \ht\zw@ \ht\z@ \dp\zw@ \dp\z@ \fi
93 \ifh@ \wd\zw@ \wd\z@ \fi \box\zw@}

\mathstrut
94 \def\mathstrut{\vphantom{}}

\smash
95 \def\smash{%
96 \relax % \relax, in case this comes first in \halign
97 \ifmmode
98 \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\mathsm@sh
99 \else
100 \expandafter\makesm@sh
101 \fi}

102 \def\makesm@sh#1{%
103 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\color@begingroup#1\color@endgroup}\finsm@sh}
104 \def\mathsm@sh#1#2{%
105 \setbox\z@ \hbox{\m@th#1{#2}}\finsm@sh}
106 \def\finsm@sh{\ht\z@ \dp\z@ \box\z@}

```

```

\buildrel
107 \def\buildrel#1\over#2{\mathrel{\mathop{\kern\z@#2}\limits^{#1}}}

\cases
108 \def\cases#1{\left\{\,\,\vcenter{\normalbaselines\m@th
109 \ialign{##\hfil$\&\quad{##}\hfil\crrcr#1\crrcr}\}\right.}

\matrix
110 \def\matrix#1{\null\,\vcenter{\normalbaselines\m@th
111 \ialign{\hfil$##$\hfil$\&\quad\hfil$##$\hfil\crrcr
112 \mathstrut\crrcr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}
113 #1\crrcr\mathstrut\crrcr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}}}\,}

\pmatrix
114 \def\pmatrix#1{\left(\matrix{#1}\right)}

\bordermatrix
115 \def\bordermatrix#1{\begingroup \m@th
116 \@tempdima 8.75\p@
117 \setbox\z@\vbox{%
118 \def\cr{\crrcr\noalign{\kern2\p@\global\let\cr\endline}}%
119 \ialign{$##$\hfil\kern2\p@\kern\@tempdima&\thinspace\hfil$##$\hfil
120 &\quad\hfil$##$\hfil\crrcr
121 \omit\strut\hfil\crrcr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}%
122 #1\crrcr\omit\strut\cr}}%
123 \setbox\tw@\vbox{\unvcopy\z@\global\setbox\@ne\lastbox}%
124 \setbox\tw@\hbox{\unhbox\@ne\unskip\global\setbox\@ne\lastbox}%
125 \setbox\tw@\hbox{$\kern\wd\@ne\kern-\@tempdima\left(\kern-\wd\@ne
126 \global\setbox\@ne\vbox{\box\@ne\kern2\p@}%
127 \vcenter{\kern-\ht\@ne\unvbox\z@\kern-\baselineskip}\,,\right)$}%
128 \null\;\vbox{\kern\ht\@ne\box\tw@}\endgroup}

\openup
129 \def\openup{\afterassignment\@openup\dimen@}
130 \def\@openup{\advance\lineskip\dimen@
131 \advance\baselineskip\dimen@
132 \advance\lineskiplimit\dimen@}

\displaylines
133 \newif\ifdt@p
134 \def\disply{\global\dt@ptrue\openup\jot\m@th
135 \everycr{\noalign{\ifdt@p \global\dt@pfalse \ifdim\prevdepth>-1000\p@
136 \vskip-\lineskiplimit \vskip\normallineskiplimit \fi
137 \else \penalty\interdisplaylinepenalty \fi}}}
138 \def\@lign{\tabskip\z@skip\everycr{}} % restore inside \disply
139 \def\displaylines#1{\disply \tabskip\z@skip
140 \halign{\hb@xt@\displaywidth{$\@lign\hfil\displaystyle##\hfil$}\crrcr
141 #1\crrcr}}

\sp
\sb 142 \let\sp=~
143 \let\sb=_

```

```

\>
\; 144 %\def\,\{\mskip\thinmuskip}      % already defined in ltspac
\! 145 \def\>\{\mskip\medmuskip}
    146 \def\;\{\mskip\thickmuskip}
    147 \def\!\{\mskip-\thinmuskip}

\*
    148 \def\*{\discretionary{\thinspace\the\textfont2\char2}{-}{}}

\: Nickname for the medium space since \> is not available inside tabbing.
    149 \let\:=\>

\active@math@prime This is the definition of the active math prime.
    150 \def\active@math@prime{\bgroup\prim@s}

\prime@s
    151 {\catcode'\='=\active \global\let'\active@math@prime}
    152 \def\prim@s{%
    153   \prime\futurelet\@let@token\pr@m@s}
    154 \def\pr@m@s{%
    155   \ifx'\@let@token
    156     \expandafter\pr@@@s
    157   \else
    158     \ifx^\@let@token
    159       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\pr@@@t
    160     \else
    161       \egroup
    162     \fi
    163   \fi}
    164 \def\pr@@@s#1{\prim@s}
    165 \def\pr@@@t#1#2{#2\egroup}

    166 {\catcode'\_=\active \gdef_{\_}} % _ in math is
    167                                     % either subscript or \_

```

## 53.2 Math Environments

\( Produces  $\dots$  with checks that \(\ isn't used in math mode, and that \) is only  
 \) used in math mode begun with \(.

```

168 </2ekernel>
169 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\{ }\{Make \(\ robust}%
170 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
171 \DeclareRobustCommand\(\{%
172   \relax\ifmmode\@badmath\else$\fi}%
173 \DeclareRobustCommand\)\{%
174   \relax\ifmmode\ifinner$\else\@badmath\fi\else \@badmath\fi}%
175 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
176 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
177 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\{ }\{Make \(\ robust}%
178 <latexrelease>\def\(\{%

```

```

179 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode\@badmath\else$\fi}%
180 <latexrelease>\def\{%
181 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode\ifinner$\else\@badmath\fi\else \@badmath\fi}%
182 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
183 <*/2ekernel>

\[ Produces $$...$$ with checks that \[ isn't used in math mode, and that \] is
\] only used in display math mode (though there is no real test that this display
math started with \[ and not with $$).

184 </2ekernel>
185 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\[%{Make \[ robust}%
186 <*/2ekernel | latexrelease>
187 \DeclareRobustCommand\[%{
188 \relax\ifmmode
189 \@badmath
190 \else
191 \ifvmode
192 \nointerlineskip
193 \makebox[.6\linewidth]{}%
194 \fi
195 $$$%$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
196 \fi
197 }%

198 \DeclareRobustCommand\]%{
199 \relax\ifmmode
200 \ifinner
201 \@badmath
202 \else
203 $$$%$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
204 \fi
205 \else
206 \@badmath
207 \fi
208 \ignorespaces
209 }%

210 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
211 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
212 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\[%{Make \[ robust}%
213 <latexrelease>\def\[%{
214 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode
215 <latexrelease> \@badmath
216 <latexrelease> \else
217 <latexrelease> \ifvmode
218 <latexrelease> \nointerlineskip
219 <latexrelease> \makebox[.6\linewidth]{}%
220 <latexrelease> \fi
221 <latexrelease> $$$%$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
222 <latexrelease> \fi
223 <latexrelease>}%

224 <latexrelease>\def\]%{
225 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode
226 <latexrelease> \ifinner
227 <latexrelease> \@badmath

```

```

228 \latexrelease \else
229 \latexrelease $$$%$$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
230 \latexrelease \fi
231 \latexrelease \else
232 \latexrelease \@badmath
233 \latexrelease \fi
234 \latexrelease \ignorespaces
235 \latexrelease}%
236 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
237 \*2ekernel)

math Disguises for \(...\) and \[...\].
displaymath 238 \let\math=(
239 \let\endmath=)

240 \def\displaymath{\[}
241 \def\enddisplaymath{\]\@ignoretrue}

equation Numbered equations, using the counter \c@equation. Note: The document style
\c@equation must define \theequation etc., and do the appropriate \@addtoreset. It should
also redefine \@eqnnum if another format for the equation number is desired other
than the standard (...), or to move the equation numbers to the flushleft. (See
comment on the \def of \@eqnnum.)

242 \@definecounter{equation}
243 \def\equation{$$\refstepcounter{equation}}
244 \def\endequation{\eqno \hbox{\@eqnnum}$$\@ignoretrue}

\@eqnnum Produces the equation number for equation and eqnarray environments. The
following definition is for flushright numbers; for flushleft numbers, see leqno.clo.
The equation number is set in black roman type even if an eqnarray environment
appears in an italic environment.

245 \def\@eqnnum{\normalfont \normalcolor (\theequation)}

\stackrel A disguise for plain TEX's buildrel.

246 \def\stackrel#1#2{\mathrel{\mathop{#2}\limits^{#1}}}

\frac A disguise for plain TEX's \over.

247 \def\frac#1#2{{\begingroup#1\endgroup\over#2}}

\sqrt Add an optional argument to plain's \sqrt to give the nth root of an expression
\@sqrt  $\sqrt[n]{e}$ .

248 \DeclareRobustCommand\sqrt{\@ifnextchar[\@sqrt\sqrtsign}
249 \def\@sqrt[#1]{\root #1\of}

eqnarray Here's the eqnarray environment: Default is for left-hand side of equations to be
\@eqcnt flushright. To make them flushleft, \let\@eqnrel = \hfil.
\@eqpen 250 \newcount\@eqcnt
\if@eqnsw 251 \newcount\@eqpen
\@eqnrel 252 \newif\if@eqnsw\@eqnswtrue
253 \newskip\@centering
254 \@centering = 0pt plus 1000pt

```

To get a proper `\@currentlabel` we have to redefine it for the whole display. Note that we can't use `\refstepcounter` as this results in `\@currentlabel` getting restored at the wrong and thus always writing the first label to the `.aux` file.

```

255 \def\eqnarray{%
256   \stepcounter{equation}%
257   \def\@currentlabel{\p@equation\theequation}%
258   \global\@eqnswtrue
259   \m@th
260   \global\@eqcnt\z@
261   \tabskip\@centering
262   \let\\\@eqnocr
263   $$\everycr{}\halign to\displaywidth\bgroup
264     \hskip\@centering$\displaystyle\tabskip\z@skip{##}$\@eqnscr
265     &\global\@eqcnt\@ne\hskip \tw@\arraycolsep \hfil${##}$\hfil
266     &\global\@eqcnt\tw@ \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep
267     $\displaystyle{##}$\hfil\tabskip\@centering
268     &\global\@eqcnt\thr@@ \hb@xt@\z@\bgroup\hss##\egroup
269     \tabskip\z@skip
270   \cr
271 }

272 \def\endeqnarray{%
273   \@@eqnocr
274   \egroup
275   \global\advance\c@equation\m@ne
276   $$\@ignoretrue
277 }

278 \let\@eqnscr=\relax

\nonumber Switches off equation numbering.
279 \def\nonumber{\global\@eqnswfalse}

\@eqnocr
\@xeqnocr 280 \def\@xeqnocr{%
\@yeqnocr 281   {\ifnum0='}\fi
282   \@ifstar{%
283     \global\@eqpen\M\@yeqnocr
284   }{%
285     \global\@eqpen\interdisplaylinepenalty \@yeqnocr
286   }%
287 }

288 \def\@yeqnocr{\@testopt\@xeqnocr\z@skip}

289 \def\@xeqnocr[#1]{%
290   \ifnum0='{ \fi}%
291   \@@eqnocr
292   \noalign{\penalty\@eqpen\vskip\jot\vskip #1\relax}%
293 }

\@@eqnocr
294 \def\@@eqnocr{\let\reserved@a\relax
295   \ifcase\@eqcnt \def\reserved@a{& & }\or \def\reserved@a{& & }%
296   \or \def\reserved@a{& }\else
297     \let\reserved@a\@empty

```

```

298      \latex@error{Too many columns in eqnarray environment}\@ehc\fi
299      \reserved@a \if@eqnsw\@eqnnum\stepcounter{equation}\fi
300      \global\@eqnswtrue\global\@eqcnt\z@\cr}

eqnarray* Here's the eqnarray* environment:
\@seqnocr 301 \let\@seqnocr=\@eqnocr
          302 \@namedef{eqnarray*}{\def\@eqnocr{\nonumber\@seqnocr}\eqnarray}
          303 \@namedef{endeqnarray*}{\nonumber\endeqnarray}

\lefteqn  \lefteqn{FORMULA} typesets FORMULA in display math style flushleft in a box of
          width zero.
          304 \def\lefteqn#1{\rlap{$\displaystyle #1$}}

\ensuremath In math mode, \ensuremath{text} is equivalent to text; in LR or paragraph
mode, it is equivalent to $text$. \relax is not needed in front of the \ifmmode as
\protect will be \let to \relax. This version (due to Donald Arseneau) avoids
duplicating its argument in the 'then' and 'else' part of the \ifmath which is
necessary in nested 'tabular' like environments. See amslatex/2104.
          305 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ensuremath}{%
          306   \ifmmode
          307     \expandafter\@firstofone
          308   \else
          309     \expandafter\@ensuredmath
          310   \fi}

\@ensuredmath The \relax stops \ensuremath{} starting display math.
          311 \long\def\@ensuredmath#1{$\relax#1$}

          312 \</2ekernel>

```

## 53.3 External options to the standard document classes

### 53.3.1 Left equation numbering

`\@eqnnum` To put the equation number on the left side of an equation we have to use a little trick. The number is shifted `\displaywidth` to the left inside a box of (approximately) zero width. This fails when the equation is too wide, the equation number than may overprint the equation itself.

```

313 \<{*leqno}
314 \renewcommand\@eqnnum{\hb@xt@.01\p@{}%
315      \rlap{\normalfont\normalcolor
316      \hskip -\displaywidth(\theequation)}}
317 \</leqno>

```

### 53.3.2 Flush left equations

To get the displayed math environments to print the contents flush left (with an indentation) we have to redefine all of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>'s displayed math environments.

`\mathindent` The amount of indentation of the equations is stored in a register.

```

318 \<{*fleqn}
319 \newdimen\mathindent

```

The setting of `\mathindent` has to be deferred until the class file has been processed, because `\leftmargin` is still 0pt wide at the moment `fileqn.clo` is read in.

```
320 \AtEndOfClass{\mathindent\leftmargin}
```

`\[` Begin display math;

```
321 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\[}{Make \[ robust}%
322 \DeclareRobustCommand\[{ \relax
323     \ifmmode \@badmath
324     \else
325         \begin{trivlist}%
326             \@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
327             \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
328             \item[] \leavevmode
329             \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th\displaystyle %$
330             \hskip\mathindent\bgroup
331         \fi}
332 \EndIncludeInRelease

333 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\[}{Make \[ robust}%
334 \renewcommand\[{ \relax
335     \ifmmode \@badmath
336     \else
337         \begin{trivlist}%
338             \@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
339             \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
340             \item[] \leavevmode
341             \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th\displaystyle %$
342             \hskip\mathindent\bgroup
343         \fi}
344 \EndIncludeInRelease
```

`\]` end display math;

```
345 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\]}{Make \] robust}%
346 \DeclareRobustCommand\]{ \relax
347     \ifmmode
348         \egroup $\hfil% $
349     \egroup
350     \end{trivlist}%
351     \else \@badmath
352     \fi}
353 \EndIncludeInRelease

354 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\]}{Make \] robust}%
355 \renewcommand\]{ \relax
356     \ifmmode
357         \egroup $\hfil% $
358     \egroup
359     \end{trivlist}%
360     \else \@badmath
361     \fi}
362 \EndIncludeInRelease
```

`equation` The equation environment



```

363 \renewenvironment{equation}%
364   {\@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
365    \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
366    \refstepcounter{equation}%
367    \trivlist \item[]\leavevmode
368     \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th% $
369     \displaystyle
370     \hskip\mathindent}%
371   {$\hfil % $
372    \displaywidth\linewidth\hbox{\@eqnnum}%
373   \egroup
374   \endtrivlist}

```

eqnarray The eqnarray environment

```

375 \renewenvironment{eqnarray}{%
376   \stepcounter{equation}%
377   \def\@currentlabel{\p@equation\theequation}%
378   \global\@eqnswtrue\m@th
379   \global\@eqcnt\z@
380   \tabskip\mathindent
381   \let\@=\@eqnocr
382   \setlength\abovedisplayskip{\topsep}%
383   \ifvmode
384     \addtolength\abovedisplayskip{\partopsep}%
385   \fi

```

When the documentclass uses a non-zero \parskip setting the \topsep might have a negative value to compensate for that. Therefore we add \parskip to \abovedisplayskip.

```

386   \addtolength\abovedisplayskip{\parskip}%
387   \setlength\belowdisplayskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
388   \setlength\belowdisplayshortskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
389   \setlength\abovedisplayshortskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
390   $$\everycr{}\halign to\linewidth% $$
391   \bgroup
392   \hskip\@centering
393   $\displaystyle\tabskip\z@skip{##}$\@eqnsele%
394   \global\@eqcnt\@ne \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep \hfil${##}$\hfil%
395   \global\@eqcnt\tw@ \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep
396   $\displaystyle{##}$\hfil \tabskip\@centering%
397   \global\@eqcnt\thr@@
398   \hb@xt@\z@\bgroup\hss##\egroup\tabskip\z@skip\cr}%
399   {\@eqnocr
400   \egroup
401   \global\advance\c@equation\m@ne$$$ $$
402   \@ignoretrue
403   }
404 \fleqn

```

## File A

# ltlists.dtx

### 54 List, and related environments

The generic commands for creating an indented environment – `enumerate`, `itemize`, `quote`, etc – are:

```
\list{<LABEL>}{<COMMANDS>} ... \endlist
```

which can be invoked by the user as the list environment. The LABEL argument specifies item labeling. COMMANDS contains commands for changing the horizontal and vertical spacing parameters.

Each item of the environment is begun by the command `\item[ITEMLABEL]` which produces an item labeled by ITEMLABEL. If the argument is missing, then the LABEL argument of the `\list` command is used as the item label.

The label is formed by putting `\makelabel{<ITEMLABEL>}` in an hbox whose width is either its natural width or else `\labelwidth`, whichever is larger. The `\list` command defines `\makelabel` to have the default definition:

```
\makelabel{<ARG>} == BEGIN \hfil ARG END
```

which, for a label of width less than `\labelwidth`, puts the label flushright, `\labelsep` to the left of the item's text. However, `\makelabel` can be `\let` to another command by the `\list`'s COMMANDS argument.

A `\usecounter{<foo>}` command in the second argument causes the counter *foo* to be initialized to zero, and stepped by every `\item` command without an argument. (`\label` commands within the list refer to this counter.)

When you leave a list environment, returning either to an enclosing list or normal text mode, LaTeX begins a new paragraph if and only if you leave a blank line after the `\end` command. This is accomplished by the `\@endparenv` command.

Blank lines are ignored every other reasonable place–i.e.:

- Between the `\begin{list}` and the first `\item`,
- Between the `\item` and the text of that item.
- Between the end of the last item and the `\end{list}`.

For an environment like quotation, in which items are not labeled, the entire environment is a single item. It is defined by letting `\quotation == \list{}{...}\item\relax`. (Note the `\relax`, there in case the first character in the environment is a '['.) The spacing parameters provide a great deal of flexibility in designing the format, including the ability to let the indentation of the first paragraph be different from that of the subsequent ones.

The trivlist environment is equivalent to a list environment whose second argument sets the following parameter values:

`\leftmargin = 0`: causes no indentation of left margin

`\labelwidth = 0`: see below for precise effect this has.

`\itemindent = 0`: with a null label, makes first paragraph have no indentation. Succeeding paragraphs have `\parindent` indentation. To give first paragraph same indentation, set `\itemindent = \parindent` before the `\item[]`.

Every `\item` in a trivlist environment must have an argument—in many cases, this will be the null argument (`\item[]`). The trivlist environment is mainly used for paragraphing environments, like `verbatim`, in which there is no margin change. It provides the same vertical spacing as the list environment, and works reasonably well when it occurs immediately after an `\item` command in an enclosing list.

## 54.1 List and Trivlist

The following variables are used inside a list environment:

`\totalleftmargin` The distance that the prevailing left margin is indented from the outermost left margin,

`\linewidth` The width of the current line. Must be initialized to `\hsize`.

`\listdepth` A count for holding current list nesting depth.

`\makelabel` A macro with a single argument, used to generate the label from the argument (given or implied) of the `\item` command. Initialized to `\mklab` by the `\list` command. This command must produce some stretch—i.e., an `\hfil`.

`\inlabel` A switch that is false except between the time an `\item` is encountered and the time that `TeX` actually enters horizontal mode. Should be tested by commands that can be messed up by the list environment's use of `\everypar`.

`\box\@labels` When `\inlabel = true`, it holds the labels to be put out by `\everypar`.

`\noparitem` A switch set by `\list` when `\inlabel = true`. Handles the case of a `\list` being the first thing in an item.

`\noparlist` A switch set true for a list that begins an item. No `\topsep` space is added before or after `\item`'s such a list.

`\newlist` Set true by `\list`, set false by the first text (by `\everypar`).

`\noitemarg` Set true when executing an `\item` with no explicit argument. Used to save space. To save time, make two separate `\@item` commands.

`\nmbrlist` Set true by `\usecounter` command, causes list to be numbered.

`\listctr` `\def`'ed by `\usecounter` to name of counter.

`\noskipsec` A switch set true by a sectioning command when it is creating an in-text heading with `\everypar`.

Throughout a list environment, `\hsize` is the width of the current line, measured from the outermost left margin to the outermost right margin. Environments like `tabbing` should use `\linewidth` instead of `\hsize`.

Here are the parameters of a list that can be set by commands in the `\list`'s COMMANDS argument. These parameters are all TeX skips or dimensions (defined by `\newskip` or `\newdimen`), so the usual TeX or L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X commands can be used to set them. The commands will be executed in vmode if and only if the `\list` was preceded by a `\par` (or something like an `\end{list}`), so the spacing parameters can be set according to whether the list is inside a paragraph or is its own paragraph.

## 54.2 Vertical Spacing (skips)

`\topsep`: Space between first item and preceding paragraph.

`\partopsep`: Extra space added to `\topsep` when environment starts a new paragraph (is called in vmode).

`\itemsep`: Space between successive items.

`\parsep`: Space between paragraphs within an item – the `\parskip` for this environment.

## 54.3 Penalties

`\@beginparpenalty`: put at the beginning of a list

`\@endparpenalty`: put at end of list

`\@itempenalty`: put between items.

## 54.4 Horizontal Spacing (dimens)

`\leftmargin`: space between left margin of enclosing environment (or of page if top level list) and left margin of this list. Must be nonnegative.

`\rightmargin`: analogous.

`\listparindent`: extra indentation at beginning of every paragraph of a list except the one started by the `\item` command. May be negative! Usually, labeled lists have `\listparindent` equal to zero.

`\itemindent`: extra indentation added right BEFORE an item label.

`\labelwidth`: nominal width of box that contains the label. If the natural width of the label  $\leq$  `\labelwidth`, then the label is flushed right inside a box of width `\labelwidth` (with an `\hfil`). Otherwise, a box of the natural width is employed, which causes an indentation of the text on that line.

`\labelsep`: space between end of label box and text of first item.

## 54.5 Default Values

Defaults for the list environment are set as follows. First, `\rightmargin`, `\listparindent` and `\itemindent` are set to 0pt. Then, one of the commands `\@listi`, `\@listii`, ... , `\@listvi` is called, depending upon the current level of the list. The `\@list ...` commands should be defined by the document style. A convention that the document style should follow is to set `\leftmargin` to `\leftmargini`, ..., `\leftmarginvi` for the appropriate level. Items that aren't changed may be left alone, but everything that could possibly be changed must be reset.

```
\list{LABEL}{COMMANDS} ==
BEGIN
  if \@listdepth > 5
    then LaTeX error: 'Too deeply nested'
    else \@listdepth :=G \@listdepth + 1
  fi
  \rightmargin      := 0pt
  \listparindent    := 0pt
  \itemindent       := 0pt
  \eval{@list \romannumeral\the\@listdepth} %% Set default values:
  \@itemlabel       :=L LABEL
  \makelabel        == \mklab
  @nmbrlist         :=L false
  COMMANDS

  \@trivlist          % commands common to \list and
\trivlist

  \parskip           :=L \parsep
  \parindent         :=L \listparindent
  \linewidth         :=L \linewidth - \rightmargin - \leftmargin
  \@totalleftmargin :=L \@totalleftmargin + \leftmargin
  \parshape 1 \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
  \ignorespaces      % gobble space up to \item
END

\endlist == BEGIN \@listdepth :=G \@listdepth -1
              \endtrivlist
              END

\@trivlist ==
BEGIN
  if @newlist = T then \@noitemerr fi
                      %% This command removed for some forgotten
reason.
  \@topsepadd :=L \topsep
  if @noskipsec then leave vertical mode fi %% Added 11 Jun 85
  if vertical mode
    then \@topsepadd :=L \@topsepadd + \partopsep
    else \unskip \par          % remove glue from end of last line
```

```

    fi
    if @inlabel = true
        then @noparitem :=L true
            @noparlist :=L true
        else @noparlist :=L false
            \@topsep :=L \@topsepadd
    fi
    \@topsep :=L \@topsep + \parskip %% Change 4 Sep 85
    \leftskip :=L 0pt % Restore paragraphing
parameters
    \rightskip :=L \@rightskip
    \parfillskip :=L 0pt + 1fil

NOTE: \@setpar called on every \list in case \par has been
temporarily munged before the \list command.
    \@setpar{if @newlist = false then {\@@par} fi}
    \@newlist :=G T
    \@outerparskip :=L \parskip
END

\trivlist ==
BEGIN
    \parsep := \parskip
    @nmbrlist := F
    \@trivlist
    \labelwidth := 0
    \leftmargin := 0
    \itemindent := \parindent
    \@itemlabel :=L "empty" %% added 93/12/13
    \makelabel{LABEL} == LABEL
END

\endtrivlist ==
BEGIN
    if @inlabel = T then \indent fi
    if horizontal mode then \unskip \par fi
    if @noparlist = true
        else if \lastskip > 0
            then \@tempskipa := \lastskip
                \vskip - \lastskip
                \vskip \@tempskipa - \@outerparskip + \parskip
            fi
        \@endparenv
    fi
END

\@endparenv ==
BEGIN
    \addpenalty{@endparpenalty}
    \addvspace{\@topsepadd}

```

```

\endgroup    %% ends the \begin command's \begingroup
\par == BEGIN
            \@restorepar
            \everypar{}
            \par
            END
\everypar == BEGIN remove \lastbox \everypar{} END
\begingroup %% to match the \end commands \endgroup
END

\item == BEGIN if math mode then WARNING fi
            if next char = [
            then \@item
            else @noitemarg := true
                \@item[@itemlabel]
            END

\@item[LAB] ==
BEGIN
  if @noperitem = true
  then @noperitem := false
      % NOTE: then clause hardly every taken,
      % so made a macro \@donoperitem
      \box\@labels :=G \hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
                          \box\@labels
                          \hskip \leftmargin }
  if @minipage = false then
      \@tempskipa := \lastskip
      \vskip -\lastskip
      \vskip \@tempskipa + \@outerparskip - \parskip
  fi
  else if @inlabel = true
      then \indent \par % previous item empty.
  fi
  if hmode then 2 \unskip's
      % To remove any space at end of prev.
      % paragraph that could cause a blank line.
      \par
  fi
  if @newlist = T
      then if @nobreak = T % Kludge if list follows \section
          then \addvspace{\@outerparskip - \parskip}
          else \addpenalty{\@beginparpenalty}
              \addvspace{\@topsep}
              \addvspace{-\parskip} %% added 4 Sep 85
          fi
      else \addpenalty{\@itempenalty}
          \addvspace{\itemsep}
      fi
  @inlabel :=G true

```

```

fi

\everypar{ @minipage :=G F
            @newlist :=G F
            if @inlabel = true
            then @inlabel :=G false
                \hskip -\parindent
                \box\@labels
                \penalty 0
                %% 3 Oct 85 - allow line break here
                \box\@labels :=G null
            fi
        \everypar{} }
@nobreak :=G false
if @noitemarg = true
then @noitemarg := false
    if @nmbrlist
    then \refstepcounter{\@listctr}
fi
fi
\@tempboxa :=L \hbox{\makelabel{LAB}}
\box\@labels :=G \@labels \hskip \itemindent
\hskip - (\labelwidth + \labelsep)
if \wd \@tempboxa > \labelwidth
then \box\@tempboxa
else \hbox to \labelwidth
{\unhbox\@tempboxa}
fi
\hskip\labelsep
\ignorespaces %gobble space up to text
END

\makelabel{LABEL} == ERROR %% default to catch lonely \item

\usecounter{CTR} == BEGIN @nmbrlist :=L true
                        \@listctr == CTR
                        \setcounter{CTR}{0}
                        END

DEFINE \dimen's and \count

\topskip
\partopsep 1 (*2ekernel)
\itemsep 2 \newskip\topsep
\parsep 3 \newskip\partopsep
\@topsep 4 \newskip\itemsep
\@topsepadd 5 \newskip\parsep
\outerparskip 6 \newskip\@topsep
7 \newskip\@topsepadd
8 \newskip\@outerparskip

```



```

\leftmargin
\rightmargin 9 \newdimen\leftmargin
\listparindent 10 \newdimen\rightmargin
\itemindent 11 \newdimen\listparindent
\labelwidth 12 \newdimen\itemindent
\labelsep 13 \newdimen\labelwidth
\@totalleftmargin 14 \newdimen\labelsep
15 \newdimen\linewidth
16 \newdimen\@totalleftmargin \@totalleftmargin=\z@

\leftmargini
\leftmarginii 17 \newdimen\leftmargini
\leftmarginiii 18 \newdimen\leftmarginii
\leftmarginiv 19 \newdimen\leftmarginiii
\leftmarginv 20 \newdimen\leftmarginiv
\leftmarginvi 21 \newdimen\leftmarginv
22 \newdimen\leftmarginvi

\@listdepth
\@itempenalty 23 \newcount\@listdepth \@listdepth=0
\@beginparpenalty 24 \newcount\@itempenalty
\@endparpenalty 25 \newcount\@beginparpenalty
26 \newcount\@endparpenalty

\@labels
27 \newbox\@labels

\if@inlabel
\@inlabelfalse 28 \newif\if@inlabel \@inlabelfalse
\@inlabeltrue
\if@newlist
\@newlistfalse 29 \newif\if@newlist \@newlistfalse
\@newlisttrue
\if@noparitem
\@noparitemfalse 30 \newif\if@noparitem \@noparitemfalse
\@noparitemtrue
\if@noparlist
\@noparlistfalse 31 \newif\if@noparlist \@noparlistfalse
\@noparlisttrue
\if@noitemarg
\@noitemargfalse 32 \newif\if@noitemarg \@noitemargfalse
\@noitemargtrue
\if@newlist
\@newlistfalse 33 \newif\if@nmbrlist \@nmbrlistfalse
\@newlisttrue
\list
34 \def\list#1#2{%
35 \ifnum \@listdepth >5\relax
36 \@toodeep
37 \else
38 \global\advance\@listdepth\@ne
39 \fi
40 \rightmargin\z@

```

```

41 \listparindent\z@
42 \itemindent\z@
43 \csname @list\romannumeral\the\@listdepth\endcsname
44 \def\@itemlabel{#1}%
45 \let\makelabel\@mklab
46 \@nmbrrlistfalse
47 #2\relax
48 \@trivlist
49 \parskip\parsep
50 \parindent\listparindent
51 \advance\linewidth -\rightmargin
52 \advance\linewidth -\leftmargin
53 \advance\@totalleftmargin \leftmargin
54 \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
55 \ignorespaces}

```

\par@deathcycles

```

56 \newcount\par@deathcycles

```

\@trivlist Because \par is sometimes made a no-op it is possible for a missing \item to produce a loop that does not fill memory and so never gets trapped by T<sub>E</sub>X. We thus need to trap this here by setting \par to count the number of times a paragraph ii is called with no progress being made started.

```

57 \def\@trivlist{%
58   \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi
59   \@topsepadd \topsep
60   \ifvmode
61     \advance\@topsepadd \partopsep
62   \else
63     \unskip \par
64   \fi
65   \if@inlabel
66     \@noparitemtrue
67     \@noparlisttrue
68   \else
69     \if@newlist \@noitemerr \fi
70     \@noparlistfalse
71     \@topsep \@topsepadd
72   \fi
73   \advance\@topsep \parskip
74   \leftskip \z@skip
75   \rightskip \@rightskip
76   \parfillskip \@flushglue
77   \par@deathcycles \z@
78   \@setpar{\if@newlist
79             \advance\par@deathcycles \@ne
80             \ifnum \par@deathcycles >\@m
81               \@noitemerr
82               {\@@par}%
83             \fi
84           \else
85             {\@@par}%
86           \fi}%
87   \global \@newlisttrue

```

```
88 \outerparskip \parskip}
```

```
\trivlist
```

```
89 \def\trivlist{%
90 \parsep\parskip
91 \nmbrlistfalse
92 \@trivlist
93 \labelwidth\z@
94 \leftmargin\z@
95 \itemindent\z@
```

We initialise `\@itemlabel` so that a `trivlist` with an `\item` not having an optional argument doesn't produce an error message.

```
96 \let\@itemlabel\@empty
97 \def\makelabel##1{##1}}
```

```
\endlist
```

```
98 \def\endlist{%
99 \global\advance\@listdepth\m@ne
100 \endtrivlist}
```

The definition of `\trivlist` used to be in `ltspace.dtx` so that other commands could be 'let to it'. They now use `\def`.

```
\endtrivlist
```

```
101 \def\endtrivlist{%
102 \if@inlabel
103 \leavevmode
104 \global \@inlabelfalse
105 \fi
106 \if@newlist
107 \@noitemerr
108 \global \@newlistfalse
109 \fi
110 \ifhmode\unskip \par
```

We also check if we are in math mode and issue an error message if so (hoping that `\@currenvir` resolves suitably). Otherwise the usual "perhaps a missing item" error will get triggered later which is confusing.

```
111 \else
112 \@inmatherr{\end{\@currenvir}}}%
113 \fi
114 \if@nolist \else
115 \ifdim\lastskip >\z@
116 \tempkipa\lastskip \vskip -\lastskip
117 \advance\tempkipa\parskip \advance\tempkipa -\outerparskip
118 \vskip\tempkipa
119 \fi
120 \@endparenv
121 \fi
122 }
```

`\@endparenv` To suppress the paragraph indentation in text immediately following a paragraph-making environment, `\everypar` is changed to remove the space, and `\par` is

redefined to restore `\everypar`. Instead of redefining `\par` and `\everypar`, `\@endparenv` was changed to set the `@endpe` switch, letting `\end` redefine `\par` and `\everypar`.

This allows paragraph-making environments to work right when called by other environments. (Changed 27 Oct 86)

```
123 \def\@endparenv{%
124   \addpenalty\@endparpenalty\addvspace\@topsepadd\@endpetrue}

125 \def\@doendpe{\@endpetrue
126   \def\par{\@restorepar\everypar}\par\@endpefalse}\everypar
```

Use `\setbox0=\lastbox` instead of `\hskip -\parindent` so that a `\noindent` becomes a no-op when used before a line immediately following a list environment(23 Oct 86).

```
127   {\setbox\z@\lastbox}\everypar}\@endpefalse}}
```

```
\if@endpe
\@endpefalse 128 \newif\if@endpe
\@endpeltrue 129 \@endpefalse
```

```
\@mklab
130 \def\@mklab#1{\hfil #1}
```

```
\item
131 \def\item{%
132   \@inmatherr\item
133   \@ifnextchar [\@item{\@noitemargtrue \@item[\@itemlabel]}}
```

```
\@donoparitem
134 \def\@donoparitem{%
135   \@noparitemfalse
136   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
137                                   \unhbox\@labels
138                                   \hskip \leftmargin}%
139   \if@minipage\else
140     \@tempskipa\lastskip
141     \vskip -\lastskip
142     \advance\@tempskipa\@outerparskip
143     \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
144     \vskip\@tempskipa
145   \fi}
```

```
\@item
146 \def\@item[#1]{%
147   \if@noparitem
148     \@donoparitem
149   \else
150     \if@inlabel
151       \indent \par
152     \fi
153     \ifhmode
154       \unskip\unskip \par
155     \fi
```

```

156 \if@newlist
157 \if@nbreak
158 \@nbitem
159 \else
160 \addpenalty\@beginparpenalty
161 \addvspace\@topsep
162 \addvspace{-\parskip}%
163 \fi
164 \else
165 \addpenalty\@itempenalty
166 \addvspace\itemsep
167 \fi
168 \global\@inlabeltrue
169 \fi
170 \everypar{%
171 \@minipagefalse
172 \global\@newlistfalse

```

This `\if@inlabel` check is needed in case an item starts of inside a group so that `\everypar` does not become empty outside that group. `nobreakfalse`, etc etc.

```

173 \if@inlabel
174 \global\@inlabelfalse

```

The paragraph indent is now removed by using `\setbox...` since this makes `\noindent` a no-op here, as it should be. Thus the following comment is redundant but is left here for the sake of future historians: this next command was changed from an `hskip` to a `kern` to avoid a break point after the `parindent` box: the skip could cause a line-break if a very long label occurs in `raggedright` setting.

If `\noindent` was used after `\item` want to cancel the `\itemindent` skip. This case can be detected as the indentation box will be void.

```

175 {\setbox\z@\lastbox
176 \ifvoid\z@
177 \kern-\itemindent
178 \fi}%
179 \box\@labels
180 \penalty\z@
181 \fi

```

This code is intended to prevent a page break after the first line of an item that comes immediately after a section title. It may be sensible to always forbid a page break after one line of an item? As with all such settings of `\clubpenalty` it is local so will have no effect if the item starts in a group.

Only resetting `\@nbreak` when it is true is now essential since now it is sometimes set locally.

```

182 \if@nbreak
183 \@nbreakfalse
184 \clubpenalty \@M
185 \else
186 \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
187 \everypar{%
188 \fi}%
189 \if@noitemarg
190 \@noitemargfalse

```

```

191     \if@nmbrlist

192         \refstepcounter\@listctr
193     \fi
194 \fi

We use \sbox to support colour commands.
195 \sbox\@tempboxa{\makelabel{#1}}%
196 \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{%
197     \unhbox\@labels
198     \hskip \itemindent
199     \hskip -\labelwidth
200     \hskip -\labelsep
201     \ifdim \wd\@tempboxa >\labelwidth
202         \box\@tempboxa

203     \else
204         \hbox to\labelwidth {\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
205     \fi
206     \hskip \labelsep}%
207 \ignorespaces}

\makelabel
208 \def\makelabel#1{%
209     \@latex@error{Lonely \string\item--perhaps a missing
210         list environment}\@ehc}

\@nbitem
211 \def\@nbitem{%
212     \@tempskipa\@outerparskip
213     \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
214     \addvspace\@tempskipa}

\usecounter
215 \def\usecounter#1{\@nmbrlisttrue\def\@listctr{#1}\setcounter{#1}\z@}

```

## 54.6 Itemize and Enumerate

Enumeration is done with four counters: `enumi`, `enumii`, `enumiii` and `enumiv`, where `enumN` controls the numbering of the Nth level enumeration. The label is generated by the commands `\labelenumi` ... `\labelenumiv`, which should be defined by the document style. Note that `\p@enumN\theenumN` defines the output of a `\ref` command. A typical definition might be:

```

\def\theenumii{\alph{enumii}}
\def\p@enumii{\theenumi}
\def\labelenumii{(\theenumii)}

```

which will print the labels as ‘(a)’, ‘(b)’, ... and print a `\ref` as ‘3a’.

The item numbers are moved to the right of the label box, so they are always a distance of `\labelsep` from the item.

`\@enumdepth` holds the current enumeration nesting depth.

Itemization is controlled by four commands: `\labelitemi`, `\labelitemii`, `\labelitemiii`, and `\labelitemiv`. To cause the second-level list to be bulleted, you just define `\labelitemii` to be `•`. `\@itemspacing` and `\@itemdepth` are the analogs of `\@enumspacing` and `\@enumdepth`.

```

\enumerate ==
  BEGIN
    if \@enumdepth > 3
      then errormessage: "Too deeply nested".
    else \@enumdepth :=L \@enumdepth + 1
      \@enumctr :=L eval(enum@\romannumeral\the\@enumdepth)
      \list{\label{\@enumctr}}
        {\usecounter{\@enumctr}
          \makelabel{LABEL} == \hss \llap{LABEL}}
    fi
  END

\endenumerate == \endlist

\@enumdepth
216 \newcount\@enumdepth \@enumdepth = 0

\c@enumi
\c@enumii 217 \@definecounter{enumi}
\c@enumii 218 \@definecounter{enumii}
\c@enumiv 219 \@definecounter{enumiii}
220 \@definecounter{enumiv}

enumerate
221 \def\enumerate{%
222   \ifnum \@enumdepth >\thr@@\toodeep\else
223     \advance\@enumdepth\@ne
224     \edef\@enumctr{enum\romannumeral\the\@enumdepth}%
225     \expandafter
226     \list
227       \csname label\@enumctr\endcsname
228       {\usecounter{\@enumctr}\def\makelabel##1{\hss\llap{##1}}}%
229   \fi}
230 \let\endenumerate =\endlist

\itemize ==
  BEGIN
    if \@itemdepth > 3
      then errormessage: 'Too deeply nested'.
    else \@itemdepth :=L \@itemdepth + 1
      \@itemitem ==
eval(labelitem\romannumeral\the\@itemdepth)
      \list{\@nameuse{\@itemitem}}
        {\makelabel{LABEL} == \hss \llap{LABEL}}
    fi
  END

```

```

\enditemize == \endlist

\@itemdepth
231 \newcount\@itemdepth \@itemdepth = 0

itemize
232 \def\itemize{%
233   \ifnum \@itemdepth >\thr@@\toodeep\else
234     \advance\@itemdepth\@ne
235     \edef\@itemitem{labelitem\romannumeral\the\@itemdepth}%

236     \expandafter
237     \list
238       \csname\@itemitem\endcsname
239       {\def\makelabel##1{\hss\llap{##1}}}%
240   \fi}

241 \let\enditemize =\endlist
242 \endkernel

```



# File B

## ltboxes.dtx

### 55 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Box commands

<code>\makebox</code>	<code>\makebox[⟨wid⟩][⟨pos⟩]{⟨obj⟩}</code> Puts <code>⟨obj⟩</code> in an <code>\hbox</code> of width <code>⟨wid⟩</code> , positioned by <code>⟨pos⟩</code> . The possible <code>⟨pos⟩</code> are: <code>s</code> stretched, <code>l</code> flushleft, <code>r</code> flushright, <code>c</code> (default) centred. If <code>⟨wid⟩</code> is missing, then <code>⟨pos⟩</code> is also missing and <code>⟨obj⟩</code> is put in an <code>\hbox</code> of its natural width. <code>\makebox(⟨x⟩,⟨y⟩)[⟨pos⟩]{⟨obj⟩}</code> Puts <code>⟨obj⟩</code> in an <code>\hbox</code> of width <code>x*\unitlength</code> and height <code>y*\unitlength</code> . <code>⟨pos⟩</code> arguments are <code>s</code> , <code>l</code> , <code>r</code> or <code>c</code> (default) for stretched, flushleft, flushright or centred, and <code>t</code> or <code>b</code> for top, bottom – or combinations like <code>tr</code> or <code>rb</code> . Default for horizontal and vertical are centered. Note that in this picture mode version of <code>\makebox</code> a <code>[b]</code> aligns on the <i>bottom</i> of the text as documented. If you want to align on the <i>baseline</i> use <code>\makebox( , ) [b]{\raisebox{0pt}{\height}[0pt]{xyz}}</code> or <code>\makebox( , ) [b]{\smash{xyz}}</code>
<code>\mbox</code>	<code>\mbox{⟨obj⟩}</code> The same as <code>\makebox{⟨obj⟩}</code> , but is more efficient as no checking for optional arguments is done.
<code>\newsavebox</code>	<code>\newsavebox{⟨cmd⟩}</code> : If <code>⟨cmd⟩</code> is undefined, then defines it to be a T <sub>E</sub> X box register.
<code>\savebox</code>	<code>\savebox{⟨cmd⟩} ...</code> : <code>⟨cmd⟩</code> is defined to be a T <sub>E</sub> X box register, and the ‘...’ are any <code>\makebox</code> arguments. It is like <code>\makebox</code> , except it doesn’t produce text but saves the value in <code>\box ⟨cmd⟩</code> .
<code>\sbox</code>	<code>\sbox{⟨cmd⟩}{⟨obj⟩}</code> is an efficient abbreviation for <code>\savebox{⟨cmd⟩}{⟨obj⟩}</code> .
<code>\lrbox</code>	<code>\begin{lrbox}{⟨cmd⟩}⟨text⟩\end{lrbox}</code> is equivalent to <code>\sbox{⟨cmd⟩}{⟨text⟩}</code> except that any white space at the beginning and end of <code>⟨text⟩</code> is ignored.
<code>\framebox</code>	<code>\framebox ...</code> : like <code>\makebox</code> , except it puts a ‘frame’ around the box. The frame is made of lines of thickness <code>\fboxrule</code> , separated by space <code>\fboxsep</code> from the text – except for <code>\framebox(X,Y) ...</code> , where the thickness of the lines is as for the picture environment, and there is no separation added.
<code>\fbox</code>	<code>\fbox{⟨obj⟩}</code> is an abbreviation for <code>\framebox{⟨obj⟩}</code> .
<code>\parbox</code>	<code>\parbox[⟨pos⟩][⟨height⟩][⟨inner-pos⟩]{⟨width⟩}{⟨text⟩}</code> : Makes a box with <code>\hsize ⟨width⟩</code> , positioned by <code>⟨pos⟩</code> as follows: <code>c</code> : <code>\vcenter</code> (placed in <code>\$...\$</code> if not in math mode) <code>b</code> : <code>\vbox</code> <code>t</code> : <code>\vtop</code> default value is <code>c</code> . Sets <code>\hsize := ⟨width⟩</code> and calls <code>\@parboxrestore</code> , which does the following: Restores the original definitions of:

```

\par
\\
\--
\'
\'
\=
Resets the following parameters:
\parindent      = 0pt
\parskip        = 0pt
\linewidth      = \hsize
\@totalleftmargin = 0pt
\leftskip       = 0pt
\rightskip      = 0pt
\@rightskip     = 0pt
\parfillskip    = 0pt plus 1fil
\lineskip       = \normallineskip
\baselineskip   = \normalbaselineskip
Calls \sloppy
Note: \@arrayparboxrestore same as \@parboxrestore but it doesn't re-
store \\.
minipage      minipage : Similar to \parbox, except it also makes this look like a page by
setting
\textwidth == \columnwidth == box width
changes footnotes by redefining:
\@mpfn == mpfootnote
\thempfn == \thempfootnote
\@footnotetext == \@mpfootnotetext
resets the following list environment parameters:
\@listdepth == \@mplistdepth
where \@mplistdepth is initialized to zero,
and executes \@minipagerestore to allow the document style to reset any
other parameters it desires. It sets @minipage true, and resets \everypar to set it
false. This switch keeps \addvspace from putting space at the top of a minipage.
Change added 24 May 89: \minipage sets @minipage globally; \endminipage
resets it false.
\rule      \rule[\langle raised \rangle]{\langle width \rangle}{\langle height \rangle} : Makes a \langle width \rangle * \langle height \rangle rule, raised
\langle raised \rangle.
\underline \underline{\langle text \rangle} : Makes an underlined hbox with \langle text \rangle in it.
\raisebox \raisebox{\langle distance \rangle}[\langle height \rangle][\langle depth \rangle]{\langle box \rangle} :
Raises \langle box \rangle up by \langle distance \rangle length (down if \langle distance \rangle negative). Makes TEX
think that the new box extends \langle height \rangle above the line and \langle depth \rangle below, for a
total vertical length of \langle height \rangle + \langle depth \rangle. Default values of \langle height \rangle & \langle depth \rangle =
actual height and depth of box in new position.
1 \langle *2kernel \rangle
2 \message{boxes,}

\makebox \makebox User level command just looks for optional [ or (.
3 \langle /2kernel \rangle
4 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
5 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{\makebox\}{Make \makebox robust}%

```

```

6 \kernel | latexrelease
7 \DeclareRobustCommand\makebox{%
8   \leavevmode
9   \@ifnextchar(%)
10    \@makepicbox
11    {\@ifnextchar[\@makebox\mbox}}}%
12 \kernel | latexrelease
13 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
14 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
15 \latexrelease\makebox\Make\makebox robust}%
16 \latexrelease\def\makebox{%
17 \latexrelease\leavevmode
18 \latexrelease\@ifnextchar(%)
19 \latexrelease\@makepicbox
20 \latexrelease{\@ifnextchar[\@makebox\mbox}}}%
21 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
22 \kernel

```

`\mbox` The basic horizontal box command for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X.

```
23 \long\def\mbox#1{\leavevmode\hbox{#1}}
```

`\@makebox` Look for a possible second optional argument (defaults to c).

```
24 \def\@makebox[#1]{%
25   \@ifnextchar [{\@makebox[#1]}{\@makebox[#1][c]}}
```

`\@begin@tempboxa` Helper macro for supporting `\height`, `\width` etc. Grab #1 into `\@tempboxa` and measure it.

```

26 \long\def\@begin@tempboxa#1#2{%
27   \begingroup
28   \setbox\@tempboxa#1\color@begingroup#2\color@endgroup}%
29   \def\width{\wd\@tempboxa}%
30   \def\height{\ht\@tempboxa}%
31   \def\depth{\dp\@tempboxa}%
32   \let\totalheight\@ovri
33   \totalheight\height
34   \advance\totalheight\depth}

```

`\@end@tempboxa` End the group started by `\@begin@tempboxa`, so that the scope of `\height` only includes the ‘length’ argument to the user-command.

```
35 \let\@end@tempboxa\endgroup
```

`\bm@c` Set up spacing.

```

\bm@l 36 \def\bm@c{\hss\unhbox\@tempboxa\hss}
\bm@r 37 \def\bm@l{\unhbox\@tempboxa\hss}\let\bm@t\bm@l
\bm@s 38 \def\bm@r{\hss\unhbox\@tempboxa}\let\bm@b\bm@r
\bm@t 39 \def\bm@s{\unhbox\@tempboxa}

```

`\bm@b`

`\@imakebox` Internal form of `\makebox`.

```

40 \long\def\@imakebox[#1][#2]#3{%
41   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
42   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}% support calc
43   \hbext@\@tempdima{\csname bm@#2\endcsname}%
44   \@end@tempboxa}

```

```

\@makepicbox Picture mode form of \makebox.
45 \def\@makepicbox(#1,#2){%
46   \ifnextchar[{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)}{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2) []}}

\imakepicbox picture mode version
47 \long\def\imakepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]#4{%
48   \vbox to#2\unitlength
49   {\let\mb@b\vss \let\mb@l\hss\let\mb@r\hss
50    \let\mb@t\vss
51    \@tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{%
52      \if s\reserved@a
53        \let\mb@l\relax\let\mb@r\relax
54      \else
55        \expandafter\let\csname mb@\reserved@a\endcsname\relax
56      \fi}%
57   \mb@t
58   \hb@xt@ #1\unitlength{\mb@l #4\mb@r}%
59   \mb@b

This kern ensures that a b option aligns on the bottom of the text rather than
the baseline. this is the documented behaviour in the LATEXBook. The kern is
removed in compatibility mode.
60   \kern\z@}}

\set@color This macro is initially a no-op, but the colour package will redefine it to insert a
\special.
61 \let\set@color\relax

\color@begingroup These macros are initially a no-op, but the colour package will redefine them to
\color@endgroup be \begingroup, \endgroup, \begingroup\set@color,
\color@setgroup \hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup, \color@endgroup\egroup. and (set to main
\normalcolor document colour) respectively.
\color@hbox 62 \let\color@begingroup\relax
\color@vbox 63 \let\color@endgroup\relax
\color@endbox 64 \let\color@setgroup\relax
65 \let\normalcolor\relax
66 \let\color@hbox\relax
67 \let\color@vbox\relax
68 \let\color@endbox\relax

\newsavebox Allocate a new ‘savebox’.
69 \def\newsavebox#1{\@ifdefinable{#1}{\newbox#1}}

\savebox Save #1 in a box register.
70 \</2ekernel>
71 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
72 \<latexrelease> {\savebox}{Make \savebox robust}%
73 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
74 \DeclareRobustCommand\savebox[1]{%
75   \@ifnextchar(%)
76   {\@savepicbox#1}{\@ifnextchar[{\@savebox#1}{\sbox#1}}}%
77 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
78 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

79 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
80 \<latexrelease>          {\savebox}{\Make \savebox robust}%
81 \<latexrelease>\def\savebox#1{%
82 \<latexrelease>  \<ifnextchar>{%
83 \<latexrelease>    {\@savepicbox#1}{\<ifnextchar>[\@savebox#1]{\sbox#1}}}%
84 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
85 \*2kernel)

\<sbox> Save #1 in a box register.
86 \long\def\sbox#1#2{\setbox#1\hbox{%
87   \color@setgroup#2\color@endgroup}}

\@savebox Look for second optional argument.
88 \def\@savebox#1[#2]{%
89   \<ifnextchar> [\@isavebox#1[#2]]{\@isavebox#1[#2][c]}}

\@isavebox
90 \long\def\@isavebox#1[#2][#3]#4{%
91   \sbox#1{\@imakebox[#2][#3]{#4}}

\@savepicbox Picture mode version of \savebox.
92 \def\@savepicbox#1(#2,#3){%
93   \<ifnextchar> [%]
94     {\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3)}{\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3) []}}

\@isavepicbox Picture mode version of \savebox.
95 \long\def\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3)[#4]#5{%
96   \sbox#1{\@imakepicbox(#2,#3)[#4]{#5}}

\<lrbox> \<lrbox>: the new environment form of \<sbox>. Use \<aftergroup> tricks to enable a
local assignment to be made to the box, in a way that it still has an effect outside
the \<lrbox> environment.
97 \def\<lrbox>#1{%
98   \edef\reserved@a{%
99     \endgroup
100     \setbox#1\hbox{%
101       \begingroup\<aftergroup>}%
102       \def\<noexpand>\<currentenvir>{\<currentenvir>}%
103       \def\<noexpand>\<currentenvline>{\<on>\<line>}}%
104   \reserved@a
105   \<endpedefalse>
106   \color@setgroup
107   \<ignorespaces>}

\<endlrbox> End the \<lrbox> environment.
108 \def\<endlrbox>{\unskip\color@endgroup}

\<usebox> unchanged
109 \def\<usebox>#1{\<leavevmode>\copy #1\<relax>}

\<frame> The following definition of \<frame> was written by Pavel Curtis (Extra space
removed 14 Jan 88) RmS 92/08/24: Replaced occurrence of \<halfwidth> by
\<wholewidth>

```

```

110 \long\def\frame#1{%
111   \leavevmode
112   \hbox{%
113     \hskip-\@wholewidth
114     \vbox{%
115       \vskip-\@wholewidth
116       \hrule \@height\@wholewidth
117       \hbox{%
118         \vrule\@width\@wholewidth
119         #1%
120         \vrule\@width\@wholewidth}%
121       \hrule\@height\@wholewidth
122       \vskip-\@wholewidth}%
123     \hskip-\@wholewidth}}

\fbboxrule user level parameters,
\fbboxsep 124 \newdimen\fbboxrule
125 \newdimen\fbboxsep

\fbbox Abbreviated framed box command.
126 \long\def\fbbox#1{%
127   \leavevmode
128   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{%
129     \color@begingroup
130     \kern\fbboxsep{#1}\kern\fbboxsep
131     \color@endgroup}%
132   \@frameb@x\relax}

\framebox Framed version of \makebox.
133 \</2kernel>
134 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
135 \<latexrelease>           {\framebox}{Make \framebox robust}%
136 \*2kernel | latexrelease>
137 \DeclareRobustCommand\framebox{%
138   \@ifnextchar(%)
139   \@framepicbox{\@ifnextchar[\@framebox\fbbox}}%
140 \</2kernel | latexrelease>
141 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
142 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
143 \<latexrelease>           {\framebox}{Make \framebox robust}%
144 \<latexrelease>\def\framebox{%
145 \<latexrelease>   \@ifnextchar(%)
146 \<latexrelease>   \@framepicbox{\@ifnextchar[\@framebox\fbbox}}%
147 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
148 \*2kernel>

\@framebox Deal with optional arguments.
149 \def\@framebox[#1]{%
150   \@ifnextchar[%
151     {\@ifframebox[#1}}%
152     {\@ifframebox[#1][c]}}

\@ifframebox The handling the optional arguments. In order to set the whole box, including
the frame to the specified dimension, we first determine that dimension from the
natural size of the text, #3. calculated width.

```

```

153 \long\def\@iframebox[#1][#2]#3{%
154   \leavevmode
155   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
156   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
157   \setbox\@tempboxa\hb@xt@\@tempdima
158     {\kern\fbboxsep\csname bm@#2\endcsname\kern\fbboxsep}%
159   \@frameb@x{\kern-\fbboxrule}%
160   \@end@tempboxa}

\@frameb@x Common part of \framebox and \fbox. #1 is a negative kern in the \framebox
case so that the vertical rules do not add to the width of the box.

161 \def\@frameb@x#1{%
162   \@tempdima\fbboxrule
163   \advance\@tempdima\fbboxsep
164   \advance\@tempdima\dp\@tempboxa
165   \hbox{%
166     \lower\@tempdima\hbox{%
167       \vbox{%
168         \hrule\@height\fbboxrule
169         \hbox{%
170           \vrule\@width\fbboxrule
171           #1%
172           \vbox{%
173             \vskip\fbboxsep
174             \box\@tempboxa
175             \vskip\fbboxsep}%
176           #1%
177           \vrule\@width\fbboxrule}%
178         \hrule\@height\fbboxrule}%
179       }%
180     }%
181   }

\@framepicbox Picture mode version.

182 \def\@framepicbox(#1,#2){%
183   \@ifnextchar[{\@iframepicbox(#1,#2)}{\@iframepicbox(#1,#2) []}]

\@iframepicbox Picture mode version.

184 \long\def\@iframepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]#4{%
185   \frame{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]{#4}}

\parbox The main vertical-box command for LATEX.

186 </2ekernel>
187 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
188 <latexrelease>          {\parbox}{Make \parbox robust}%
189 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
190 \DeclareRobustCommand\parbox{%
191   \@ifnextchar[%]
192     \@iparbox
193     {\@iiiparbox c\relax[s]}}%
194 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
195 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
196 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
197 <latexrelease>          {\parbox}{Make \parbox robust}%

```

```

198 \latexrelease\def\parbox{%
199 \latexrelease\@ifnextchar[%]
200 \latexrelease\@iparbox
201 \latexrelease\{\@iiiparbox c\relax[s]}\}%
202 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
203 \*2ekernel)

```

`\@iparbox` Optional argument handling.

```

204 \def\@iparbox[#1]{%
205 \@ifnextchar[%]
206 {\@iiiparbox{#1}}%
207 {\@iiiparbox{#1}\relax[s]}}

```

`\@iiiparbox` Optional argument handling.

```

208 \def\@iiiparbox#1[#2]{%
209 \@ifnextchar[%]
210 {\@iiiparbox{#1}{#2}}%
211 {\@iiiparbox{#1}{#2}[#1]}}

```

`\@iiiparbox` The internal version of `\parbox`.

```

\@parboxto 212 \let\@parboxto\@empty
213 \long\def\@iiiparbox#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
214 \leavevmode
215 \@pboxswfalse
216 \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
217 \@begin@tempboxa\vbox{\hsize\@tempdima\@parboxrestore#5\@par}%
218 \ifx\relax#2\else
219 \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
220 \edef\@parboxto{to\the\@tempdimb}%
221 \fi
222 \if#1b\vbox
223 \else\if #1t\vtop
224 \else\ifmmode\vcenter
225 \else\@pboxswtrue $\vcenter
226 \fi\fi\fi
227 \@parboxto{\let\hss\vss\let\unhbox\unvbox
228 \csname bm@#3\endcsname}%
229 \if@pboxsw \m@th$\fi
230 \@end@tempboxa}

```

`\@arrayparboxrestore` Restore various paragraph parameters.

The rationale for allowing two normally global flags to be set locally here was stated originally by Donald Arsenau and extended by Chris Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within boxes or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in `\set@nbreak`; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```

231 \def\@arrayparboxrestore{%
232 \let\if@nbreak\iffalse
233 \let\if@noskipsec\iffalse
234 \let\par\@par
235 \let\-\@dischyph

```



```

    Redefined accents to allow changes in font encoding
236 \let'\@acci\let\'@accii\let\=@acciii
237 \parindent\z@ \parskip\z@skip
238 \everypar{}%
239 \linewidth\hsize
240 \@totalleftmargin\z@
241 \leftskip\z@skip \rightskip\z@skip \@rightskip\z@skip
242 \parfillskip\@flushglue \lineskip\normallineskip
243 \baselineskip\normalbaselineskip
244 \sloppy}

\parboxrestore Restore various paragraph parameters, and also \\.
245 \def\@parboxrestore{\@arrayparboxrestore\let\\\@normalcr}

\if@minipage Switch that is true at the start of a minipage.
246 \def\@minipagefalse{\global\let\if@minipage\iffalse}
247 \def\@minipagetrue {\global\let\if@minipage\iftrue}
248 \@minipagefalse

\minipage Essentially an environment form of \parbox.
249 \def\minipage{%
250   \@ifnextchar[%]
251     \@iminipage
252     {\@iiiminipage c\relax[s]}}

\iminipage Optional argument handling.
253 \def\@iminipage[#1]{%
254   \@ifnextchar[%]
255     {\@iiiminipage{#1}}%
256     {\@iiiminipage{#1}\relax[s]}}

\@iiiminipage Optional argument handling.
257 \def\@iiiminipage#1[#2]{%
258   \@ifnextchar[%]
259     {\@iiiminipage{#1}{#2}}%
260     {\@iiiminipage{#1}{#2}[#1]}}

\@iiiminipage Internal form of minipage.
261 \def\@iiiminipage#1#2[#3]#4{%
262   \leavevmode
263   \@pboxswfalse
264   \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
265   \def\@mpargs{{#1}{#2}[#3]{#4}}%
266   \setbox\@tempboxa\vbox\bgroup
267     \color@begingroup
268       \hsize\@tempdima
269       \textwidth\hsize \columnwidth\hsize
270       \@parboxrestore
271       \def\@mpfn{\mpfootnote}\def\thempfn{\thempfootnote}\c@mpfootnote\z@
272       \let\@footnotetext\@mpfootnotetext
273       \let\@listdepth\@mplistdepth \@mplistdepth\z@
274       \@minipagerestore
275       \@setminipage}

```

```

\@minipagerestore Hook so that other styles can reset other commands in a minipage.
276 \let\@minipagerestore=\relax

\endminipage
277 \def\endminipage{%
278   \par
279   \unskip
280   \ifvoid\@mpfootins\else
281     \vskip\skip\@mpfootins
282     \normalcolor
283     \footnoterule
284     \unvbox\@mpfootins
285   \fi
286   \@minipagefalse %% added 24 May 89
287   \color@endgroup
288   \egroup
289   \expandafter\@iiparbox\@mpargs{\unvbox\@tempboxa}}

\@mplistdepth Versions of \@listdepth and \footins local to minipage.
\@mpfootins 290 \newcount\@mplistdepth
291 \newinsert\@mpfootins

\@mpfootnotetext Minipage version of \@footnotetext.
Final \strut added 27 Mar 89, on suggestion by Don Hosek
292 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
293   \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{%
294     \unvbox\@mpfootins
295     \reset@font\footnotesize
296     \hsize\columnwidth
297     \@parboxrestore
298     \protected@edef\@currentlabel
299       {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
300     \color@begingroup
301     \@makefntext{%
302       \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
303     \color@endgroup}}

304 \newif\if@pboxsw

\rule Draw a rule of the specified size.
305 </2ekernel>
306 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
307 <latexrelease> {\rule}{Make \rule robust}%
308 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
309 \DeclareRobustCommand\rule{\@ifnextchar[\@rule{\@rule[\z@]}}%
310 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
311 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
312 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
313 <latexrelease> {\rule}{Make \rule robust}%
314 <latexrelease>\def\rule{\@ifnextchar[\@rule{\@rule[\z@]}}%
315 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
316 <*2ekernel>

```

```

\@rule Internal form of \rule.
317 \def\@rule[#1]#2#3{%
318   \leavevmode
319   \hbox{%
320     \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
321     \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
322     \setlength\@tempdimc{#3}%
323     \advance\@tempdimc\@tempdima
324     \vrule\@width\@tempdimb\@height\@tempdimc\@depth-\@tempdima}}

\@@underline Saved primitive \underline.
325 \let\@@underline\underline

\underline LATEX version works outside math.
326 \def\underline#1{%
327   \relax
328   \ifmmode\@@underline{#1}%
329   \else $\@@underline{\hbox{#1}}\m@th$\relax\fi}

\raisebox Raise a box, and change its vertical dimensions.
330 \</2ekernel>
331 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
332 \<latexrelease>          {\raisebox}{Make \raisebox robust}%
333 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
334 \DeclareRobustCommand\raisebox[1]{%
335   \leavevmode
336   \@ifnextchar[{\@rsbox{#1}}{\@irsbox{#1}[]}}
337 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
338 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
339 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
340 \<latexrelease>          {\raisebox}{Make \raisebox robust}%
341 \<latexrelease>\def\raisebox#1{%
342 \<latexrelease>   \leavevmode
343 \<latexrelease>   \@ifnextchar[{\@rsbox{#1}}{\@irsbox{#1}[]}}
344 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
345 \<*2ekernel>

\@rsbox Optional argument handling.
346 \def\@rsbox#1[#2]{%
347   \@ifnextchar[{\@iirsbox{#1}[#2]}{\@irsbox{#1}[#2]}}

\@argsbox ...

\@irsbox Internal version of \raisebox (less than two optional args).
348 \long\def\@irsbox#1[#2]#3{%
349   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
350   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
351   \ifx\#2\\\else\setlength\@tempdimb{#2}\fi
352   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\raise\@tempdima\box\@tempboxa}%
353   \ifx\#2\\\else\ht\@tempboxa\@tempdimb\fi
354   \box\@tempboxa
355   \@end@tempboxa}

```

`\@iirsbox` Internal version of `\raisebox` (two optional args).

```

356 \long\def\@iirsbox#1[#2][#3]#4{%
357   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#4}%
358   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
359   \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
360   \setlength\dimen@{#3}%
361   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\raise\@tempdima\box\@tempboxa}%
362   \ht\@tempboxa\@tempdimb
363   \dp\@tempboxa\dimen@
364   \box\@tempboxa
365   \@end@tempboxa}

```

`\@finalstrut` This macro adds a special strut the *depth* of the box given as `#1`, and height and width 0pt. It is used for ensuring that the last line of a paragraph has the correct depth in ‘p’ columns of tables and in footnotes. In vertical mode nothing is done, as adding the strut (as done in 2.09) would start a new paragraph. It would be possible to inspect `\prevdepth` to check the depth of the just-completed paragraph, but we do not do that here. Actually we do even less now, skip the vmode test as it broke tabular ‘p’ columns. .

The `\nobreak` was added (1995/10/31) to allow hyphenation of the final word of the paragraph.

```

366 \def\@finalstrut#1{%
367   \unskip\ifhmode\nobreak\fi\vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth\dp#1}

```

## 55.1 Some low-level constructs

The following commands are basically inherited from plain T<sub>E</sub>X.

`\leftline` These macros place text on a full line either centred or left or right adjusted.

`\rightline` 368 `\def\@@line{\hb@xt@\hsize}`

`\centerline` 369 `\def\leftline#1{\@@line{#1\hss}}`

`\@@line` 370 `\def\rightline#1{\@@line{\hss#1}}`

371 `\def\centerline#1{\@@line{\hss#1\hss}}`

`\rlap` These macros place text to the left or right of the current reference point without

`\llap` taking up space.

```

372 \def\rlap#1{\hb@xt@\z@{#1\hss}}
373 \def\llap#1{\hb@xt@\z@{\hss#1}}

```

374 `</2ekernel>`

## File C

# lftab.dtx

## 56 Tabbing, Tabular and Array Environments

This section deals with ‘Lining It Up in Columns’. First the `tabbing` environment is defined, and then in second part, `tabular` together with its variants, `tabular*` and `array`.

Note that the `tabular` defined here is essentially the original L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2.09 version, not the extended version described in *The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Companion*. Use the `array` package to obtain the extended version.

### 56.1 tabbing

`\dimen{\@firsttab + i}` = distance of tab stop `i` from left margin  
0 <= `i` <= 15 (?).

`\dimen\@firsttab` is initialized to `\@totalleftmargin`, so it starts at the prevailing left margin.

`\@maxtab` = number of highest defined tab register  
probably = `\@firsttab + 12`

`\@nxttabmar` = tab stop number of next line’s left margin

`\@curtabmar` = tab stop number of current line’s left margin

`\@curtab` = number of the current tab. At start of line,  
it equals `\@curtabmar`

`\@hightab` = largest tab number currently defined.

`\@tabpush` = depth of `\pushtab`’s

`\box\@curline` = contents of current line, excluding left margin  
skip, and excluding contents of current field

`\box\@curfield` = contents of current field

`@rjfield` = switch: T iff the last field of the line should  
be right-justified at the right margin.

`\tabbingsep` = distance left by the `\’` command between the  
current position and the field that is  
“left-shifted”.

#### UTILITY MACROS

`\@stopfield` : closes the current field

`\@addfield` : adds the current field to the current line.

`\@contfield` : continues the current field

`\@startfield` : begins the next field

`\@stopline` : closes the current line and outputs it

`\@startline` : starts the next line

`\@ifatmargin` : an `\if` that is true iff the current line.

has width zero

```
\@startline ==
BEGIN
  \@curtabmar :=G \@nxttabmar
  \@curtab :=G \@curtabmar
  \box\@curline :=G null
  \@startfield
  \strut
END

\@stopline ==
BEGIN
  \unskip
  \@stopfield
  if @rjfield = T
    then @rjfield :=G F
      \@tempdima := \@totalleftmargin + \linewidth
      \hb@xt@ \@tempdima{\@itemfudge
                          \hskip \dimen\@curtabmar
                          \box\@curline
                          \hfil
                          \box\@curfield}
    else \@addfield
      \hbox {\@itemfudge
            \hskip \dimen\@curtabmar
            \box\@curline}
    fi
  END

\@startfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curfield :=G \hbox {
  END

\@stopfield ==
BEGIN
  }
  END

\@contfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curfield :=G \hbox { \unhbox\@currfield %%} brace
matching
  END
\@addfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curline :=G \unbox\@curline * \unbox\@curfield
  END
```

```

\@ifatmargin ==
BEGIN
  if dim of box\@curline = 0pt then
  END

\tabbing ==
BEGIN
  \lineskip :=L 0pt
  \> == \@rtab
  \< == \@ltab
  \= == \@settab
  \+ == \@tabplus
  \- == \@tabminus
  \‘ == \@tabrj
  \’ == \@tablab
  \\\ == BEGIN \@stopline \@startline END
  \\[DIST] == BEGIN
    \@stopline \vskip DIST \@startline\ignorespaces
  END
  \\\* == BEGIN \@stopline \penalty 10000 \@startline END
  \\[DIST] == BEGIN \@stopline \penalty 10000 \vskip DIST
    \@startline\ignorespaces END
  \@hightab := \@nxttabmar :=G \@firsttab
  \@tabpush :=G 0
  \dimen\@firsttab := \@totalleftmargin
  @rjfield :=G F
  \trivlist \item\relax
  if @minipage = F then \vskip \parskip fi
  \box\@tabfbox = \rlap{\indent\the\everypar}
    % note: \the\everypar sets @inlabel :=G F
  \@itemfudge == BEGIN \box\@tabfbox END
  \@startline
  \ignorespaces
  END

\@endtabbing ==
BEGIN
  \@stopline
  if \@tabpush > 0 then error message: "unmatched \poptabs" fi
  \endtrivlist
  END

\@rtab ==
BEGIN
  \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  if \@curtab < \@hightab
    then \@curtab :=G \@curtab + 1
    else error message "Undefined Tab" fi

```

```

\@tempdima := \dimen\@curtab - \dimen\@curtabmar
              - width of box \@curline
\box\@curline :=G \hbox{\unhbox\@curline + \hskip\@tempdima}
\@startfield
END

\@settab ==
BEGIN
  \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  if \@curtab < \@maxtab
    then \@curtab :=G \@curtab+1
    else error message: "Too many tabs"      fi
  if \@curtab > \@hightab
    then \@hightab :=L \@curtab      fi
  \dimen\@curtab :=L \dimen\@curtabmar + width of \box\@curline
  \@startfield
END

\@ltab ==
BEGIN
  \@ifatmargin
  then if \@curtabmar > \@firsttab
    then \@curtab :=G \@curtab - 1
        \@curtabmar :=G \@curtabmar - 1
        else error message "Too many untab"      fi
    else error message "Left tab in middle of line"
    fi
END

\@tabplus ==
BEGIN
  if \@nxctabmar < \@hightab
    then \@nxctabmar :=G \@nxctabmar+1
    else error message "Undefined tab"
    fi
END

\@tabminus ==
BEGIN
  if \@nxctabmar > \@firsttab
    then \@nxctabmar :=G \@nxctabmar-1
    else error message "Too many untab"
    fi
END

\@tabrj ==
BEGIN \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  @rjfield :=G T

```



```

        \@startfield
    END

\@tablab ==
    BEGIN \@stopfield
        \box\@curline G:= \hbox{\box\@curline %% 'G' added 17 Jun 86
            \hskip - width of \box\@curfield
            \hskip -\tabbingsep
            \box\@curfield
            \hskip \tabbingsep }

        \@startfield
    END

\pushtabs ==
    BEGIN
        \@stopfield
        \@tabpush :=G \@tabpush + 1
        \begingroup
        \@contfield
    END

\poptabs ==
    BEGIN
        \@stopfield
        if \@tabpush > 0
            then \endgroup
                \@tabpush :=G \@tabpush - 1
            else error message: "Too many \poptabs"
        fi
        \@contfield
    END

```

\a The accents \‘ , \’ , and \= that have been redefined inside a tabbing environment can be called by typing \a‘ , \a’ , and \a=. The macro \a is defined in ltoutenc.dtx.

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a \usepackage{autotabg} is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has picture mode already in the format.

```
1 <2ekernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autotabg.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

```

\@firsttab
\@maxtab
2 <*2ekernel>
3 \newdimen\@gtempa
4 \chardef\@firsttab=\the\allocationnumber
5 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
6 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
7 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
8 \newdimen\@gtempa
9 \chardef\@maxtab=\the\allocationnumber
10 \dimen\@firsttab=0pt

```

```

\@nxttabmar
\@curtabmar 11 \newcount\@nxttabmar
              \@curtab 12 \newcount\@curtabmar
              \@hightab 13 \newcount\@curtab
              \@tabpush 14 \newcount\@hightab
                      15 \newcount\@tabpush

\@curline
\@curfield 16 \newbox\@curline
\@tabfbox 17 \newbox\@curfield
          18 \newbox\@tabfbox

\if@rjfield
          19 \newif\if@rjfield

\@startline It is, in some sense, an error if the current margin tab setting is higher than
              the value of \@hightab (which is a local variable). That this is allowed is a
              fundamental design flaw which is not going to be corrected now.
          20 \gdef\@startline{%
          21     \ifnum \@nxttabmar >\@hightab
          22         \@badtab
          23         \global\@nxttabmar \@hightab
          24     \fi
          25     \global\@curtabmar \@nxttabmar
          26     \global\@curtab \@curtabmar
          27     \global\setbox\@curline \hbox {}%
          28     \@startfield
          29     \strut}

\@stopline
          30 \gdef\@stopline{%
          31     \unskip
          32     \@stopfield
          33     \if@rjfield
          34         \global\@rjfieldfalse
          35         \@tempdima\@totalleftmargin
          36         \advance\@tempdima\linewidth
          37         \hb@xt@\@tempdima{%
          38             \@itemfudge\hskip\dimen\@curtabmar
          39             \box\@curline
          40             \hfil
          41             \box\@curfield}%
          42     \else
          43         \@addfield
          44         \hbox{\@itemfudge\hskip\dimen\@curtabmar\box\@curline}%
          45     \fi}

\@startfield
          46 \gdef\@startfield{%
          47     \global\setbox\@curfield\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup}

\@stopfield
          48 \gdef\@stopfield{%
          49     \color@endgroup\egroup}

```

```

\@contfield
50 \gdef\@contfield{%
51   \global\setbox\@curfield\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup
52   \unhbox\@curfield}

\@addfield
53 \gdef\@addfield{\global\setbox\@curline\hbox{\unhbox
54   \@curline\unhbox\@curfield}}

\@ifatmargin
55 \gdef\@ifatmargin{\ifdim \wd\@curline =\z@}

\@tabcr
56 \gdef\@tabcr{\@stopline \@ifstar{\penalty \@M \@xtabcr}\@xtabcr}

\@xtabcr
57 \gdef\@xtabcr{\@ifnextchar[\@itabcr{\@startline\ignorespaces}}

\@itabcr
58 \gdef\@itabcr[#1]{\vskip #1\@startline\ignorespaces}
59 \gdef\kill{\@stopfield\@startline\ignorespaces}

\tabbing We use \relax to prevent \item from scanning too far.
60 \gdef\tabbing{\lineskip \z@skip\let\>\@rtab\let\<\@ltab\let\=\@settab
61   \let\+\@tabplus\let\-\@tabminus\let\'\'@tabrj\let\'\'@tablab
62   \let\=\@tabcr
63   \@hightab\@firsttab
64   \global\@nxttabmar\@firsttab
65   \dimen\@firsttab\@totalleftmargin
66   \global\@tabpush\z@ \global\@rjfieldfalse
67   \trivlist \item\relax
68   \if@minipage\else\vskip\parskip\fi

69   \setbox\@tabfbox\hbox{%
70     \rlap{\hskip\@totalleftmargin\indent\the\everypar}}%
71   \def\@itemfudge{\box\@tabfbox}%
72   \@startline\ignorespaces}

\endtabbing
73 \gdef\endtabbing{%
74   \@stopline\ifnum\@tabpush >\z@ \@badpoptabs \fi\endtrivlist}

\@rtab Omitted \global added to \@rtab 17 Jun 86
75 \gdef\@rtab{\@stopfield\@addfield\ifnum \@curtab<\@hightab
76   \global\advance\@curtab \@one \else\@badtab\fi
77   \@tempdima\dimen\@curtab
78   \advance\@tempdima -\dimen\@curtabmar
79   \advance\@tempdima -\wd\@curline
80   \global\setbox\@curline\hbox{\unhbox\@curline\hskip\@tempdima}%
81   \@startfield\ignorespaces}

```

```

\@settab
82 \gdef\@settab{\@stopfield\@addfield
83   \ifnum \@curtab <\@maxtab
84     \ifnum\@curtab =\@hightab
85       \advance\@hightab \@ne
86     \fi
87     \global\advance\@curtab \@ne
88   \else
89     \@latex@error{Tab overflow}\@ehd
90   \fi
91   \dimen\@curtab \dimen\@curtabmar
92   \advance\dimen\@curtab \wd\@curline
93   \@startfield
94   \ignorespaces}

\@ltab
95 \gdef\@ltab{\@ifatmargin\ifnum\@curtabmar >\@firsttab
96   \global\advance\@curtab \m@ne \global\advance\@curtabmar\m@ne\else
97   \@badtab\fi\else
98   \@latex@error{\string\<\space in mid line}\@ehd\fi\ignorespaces}

\@tabplus
99 \gdef\@tabplus{%
100   \ifnum\@nxttabmar<\@hightab
101     \global\advance\@nxttabmar\@ne
102   \else
103     \@badtab
104   \fi
105   \ignorespaces}

\@tabminus
106 \gdef\@tabminus{%
107   \ifnum\@nxttabmar>\@firsttab
108     \global\advance\@nxttabmar\m@ne
109   \else
110     \@badtab
111   \fi
112   \ignorespaces}

\@tabrj
113 \gdef\@tabrj{%
114   \@stopfield\@addfield\global\@rjfieldtrue\@startfield\ignorespaces}

\@tablab \setbox\@curline made \global in \@tablab. 17 Jun 86
115 \gdef\@tablab{%
116   \@stopfield
117   \global\setbox\@curline\hbox{%
118     \box\@curline
119     \hskip-\wd\@curfield \hskip-\tabbingsep
120     \box\@curfield
121     \hskip\tabbingsep}%
122   \@startfield
123   \ignorespaces}

```

`\pushtabs`

```
124 \gdef\pushtabs{%  
125   \@stopfield\@addfield\global\advance\@tabpush \@ne \begingroup  
126     \@contfield}
```

`\poptabs` It is, in some sense, an error if, after the endgroup, the current tab setting is higher than the new value of `\@hightab` (which is a local variable). That this is allowed is a fundamental design flaw which is not going to be corrected now.

```
127 \gdef\poptabs{\@stopfield\@addfield  
128   \ifnum \@tabpush >\z@  
129     \endgroup  
130     \global\advance\@tabpush \m@ne  
131     \ifnum \@curtab >\@hightab  
132       \global \@curtab \@hightab  
133       \@badtab  
134     \fi  
135   \else  
136     \@badpoptabs  
137   \fi  
138   \@contfield}
```

`\tabbingsep`

```
139 \newdimen\tabbingsep
```

## 56.2 array and tabular environments

ARRAY PARAMETERS:

`\arraycolsep`  
: half the width separating columns in an array environment

`\tabcolsep`  
: half the width separating columns in a tabular environment

`\arrayrulewidth`  
: width of rules

`\doublerulesep`  
: space between adjacent rules in array or tabular

`\arraystretch`  
: line spacing in array and tabular environments is done by placing a strut in every row of height and depth `\arraystretch` times the height and depth of the strut produced by an ordinary `\strut` command.

PREAMBLE:

The PREAMBLE argument of an array or tabular environment can contain the following:

`l,r,c` : indicate where entry is to be placed.  
`|` : for vertical rule  
`@{EXP}` : inserts the text EXP in every column.  
`\arraycolsep` or `\tabcolsep` spacing is suppressed.  
`*{N}{PRE}` : equivalent to writing N copies of PRE in the preamble.  
PRE may contain `*{N'}{EXP'}` expressions.  
`p{LEN}` : makes entry in parbox of width LEN.

SPECIAL ARRAY COMMANDS:

`\multicolumn{N}{FORMAT}{ITEM}` : replaces the next N column items by ITEM, formatted according to FORMAT.  
FORMAT should contain at most one l,r or c.  
If it contains none, then ITEM is ignored.

`\vline` : draws a vertical line the height of the current row. May appear in an array element entry.  
`\hline` : draws a horizontal line between rows. Must appear either before the first entry (to appear above the first row) or right after a `\\` command. If followed by another `\hline`, then adds a `\vskip` of `\doublerulesep`.

`\cline[i-j]` : draws horizontal lines between rows covering columns i through j, inclusive. Multiple commands may follow one another to provide lines covering several disjoint columns  
`\extracolsep{WIDTH}` : for use inside an @ in the preamble. Causes a WIDTH space to be added between columns for the rest of the columns. This is in addition to the ordinary intercolumn space.

```
\array ==
  BEGIN
    \@acol    == \@arrayacol
    \@classz  == \@arrayclassz
    \@classiv == \@arrayclassiv
    \\        == \@arraycr
    \@halignto == NULL
    \@tabarray
  END

\endarray{NAME} == BEGIN \crrc }} END
```

```
\tabular ==
  BEGIN
    \@halignto == NULL
    \@tabular
  END

\tabular*{WIDTH} ==
  BEGIN
    \@halignto == to WIDTH
    \@tabular
  END

\@tabular ==
  BEGIN
    \leavevmode
```

```

\hbox { $
  \@acol    == \@tabacol
  \@classz  == \@tabclassz
  \@classiv == \@tabclassiv
  \\\       == \@tabularcr
  \@tabarray
END

\endtabular == BEGIN \crrc}} $} END

\@tabarray == if next char = [ then \@array else \@array[c] fi

\@array[POS]{PREAMBLE} ==
BEGIN
  define \@arstrutbox to make \@arstrut produce strut of height
    and depth \arraystretch times the height and
    depth of a normal strut.
  \@mkpream{PREAMBLE}
  \@preamble == \halign \@halignto {\tabskip=0pt\@arstrut
    eval{\@preamble}\tabskip = 0pt\cr %%}
  \@startpbox == \@@startpbox
  \@endpbox == \@@endpbox
  if POS = t then \vtop
    else if POS = b then \vbox
      else \vcenter
    fi
  fi
  {
    \par          ==L {} % changed 92/09/18
    \@sharp       == #
    \protect      == \relax
    \lineskip     :=L 0pt
    \baselineskip :=L 0pt
    \@preamble
  }
END

\@arraycr ==
BEGIN
  $                %% Prevents extra space at end of row's last entry.
  if next char = [
    then \@argarraycr
    else $ \cr      %% Needed to balance $
  fi
END

\@argarraycr[LENGTH] ==
BEGIN
  $                %% Needed to balance $ of \@arraycr
  if LENGTH > 0
    then \@tempdima := depth of \@arstrutbox + LENGTH
      \vrule height 0pt width 0pt depth \@tempdima
    fi
  fi
END

```

```

\cr
else \cr \noalign{\vskip LENGTH}
END

\@tabularcr and \@argtabularcr same as \@arraycr and
\@argarraycr
except without the extra $'s.

\extracolsep
140 \def\extracolsep#1{\tabskip #1\relax}

\array
141 \def\array{\let\@acol\@arrayacol \let\@classz\@arrayclassz
142 \let\@classiv\@arrayclassiv
143 \let\\\@arraycr\let\@halignto\@empty\@tabarray}

\endarray
\endtabular 144 \def\endarray{\crrcr\egroup\egroup}
\endtabular* 145 \def\endtabular{\crrcr\egroup\egroup $\egroup}
146 \expandafter \let \csname endtabular*\endcsname = \endtabular

\tabular
147 \def\tabular{\let\@halignto\@empty\@tabular}

\tabular* Note that the change to use \setlength slightly alters the timing of the expansion
and use of the length in #1 but this is very unlikely to have any practical effect.
148 \@namedef\tabular*#1{%
149 \setlength\dimen@{#1}%
150 \edef\@halignto{to\the\dimen@}\@tabular}

\@tabular
151 \def\@tabular{\leavevmode \hbox \bgroup $\let\@acol\@tabacol
152 \let\@classz\@tabclassz
153 \let\@classiv\@tabclassiv \let\\\@tabularcr\@tabarray}

\@tabarray RmS 91/11/04 added \m@th.
154 \def\@tabarray{\m@th\@ifnextchar[\@array{\@array[c]}}

RmS 1993/11/03 changed \halign to \ialign and removed superfluous
\tabskip assignment

\@array
155 \def\@array[#1]#2{%
156 \if #1t\vtop \else \if#1b\vbox \else \vcenter \fi\fi
157 \bgroup

```

This next bit of code sets up the strut and then builds the halign and its preamble according to the specification in the second argument.

This code has been moved inside the box. A side effect of this has been to expose what was a buglet in the previous version: since the `\@arstrut` below is expanded and contains an `\ifmmode` then it could produce an unnecessary extra box in every row, thus wasting ‘lots of’ main memory.



```

158 \setbox\@arstrutbox\hbox{%
159 \vrule \@height\arraystretch\ht\strutbox
160 \depth\arraystretch\dp\strutbox
161 \width\z@}%
162 \@mkpream{#2}%
163 \edef\@preamble{%
164 \ialign \noexpand\@halignto
165 \bgroup \@arstrut \@preamble \tabskip\z@skip \cr}%

```

That is the end of setting up the preamble; now we reset things before executing the `\halign` built-up in `\@preamble`. The restorations could be done by introducing an extra group, thus saving tokens.

```

166 \let\@startpbox\@startpbox \let\@endpbox\@endpbox
167 \let\@tabularnewline\@%
168 \let\par\empty
169 \let\@sharp##%
170 \set@typeset@protect
171 \lineskip\z@skip\baselineskip\z@skip

```

If the parsing of the preamble goes wrong there may be some characters left which  $\TeX$  then tries to typeset, i.e., we would be in horizontal mode. That would produce an endless loop because the `\halign` expects vertical mode thus issues a `\par` but that is a no-op at this point. So we better test this case issue some error message and make a crude recovery by ending that horizontal mode with force. A better fix would be to ensure that we never pick up more than a single character token (not done).

```

172 \ifhmode \@preamerr\z@ \@@par\fi
173 \@preamble}

```

`\@arraycr` Array version of `\@%`.

```

174 \def\@arraycr{%
175 ${\ifnum0=}\fi\@ifstar\@xarraycr\@arraycr}

```

`\@arraycr`

```

176 \def\@xarraycr{\@ifnextchar[\@argarraycr{\ifnum0='{ \fi}$}\cr}}

```

`\@argarraycr`

```

177 \def\@argarraycr[#1]{%
178 \ifnum0='{ \fi}$}\ifdim #1>\z@ \@xargarraycr{#1}\else
179 \@yargarraycr{#1}\fi}

```

`\@tabularnewline` Tabular version of `\@%`.

```

180 \let\@tabularnewline\relax

```

`\@tabularcr`

```

181 \def\@tabularcr{%
182 {\ifnum0=}\fi\@ifstar\@xtabularcr\@xtabularcr}

```

`\@xtabularcr`

```

183 \def\@xtabularcr{\@ifnextchar[\@argtabularcr{\ifnum0='{ \fi}\cr}}

```

`\@argtabularcr`

```

184 \def\@argtabularcr[#1]{%
185   \ifnum0='{ \fi}%
186   \ifdim #1>\z@
187     \unskip\@xargarraycr{#1}%
188   \else
189     \@yargarraycr{#1}%
190   \fi}

```

`\@xargarraycr`

```

191 \def\@xargarraycr#1{\@tempdima #1\advance\@tempdima \dp \@arstrutbox
192   \vrule \@height\z@ \@depth\@tempdima \@width\z@ \cr}

```

`\@yargarraycr`

```

193 \def\@yargarraycr#1{\cr\noalign{\vskip #1}}

```

```

\multicolumn \multicolumn{NUMBER}{FORMAT}{ITEM} ==
BEGIN
\multispan{NUMBER}
\begingroup
\@addamp == null
\@mkpream{FORMAT}
\@sharp == ITEM
\protect == \relax
\@startpbox == \@startpbox
\@endpbox == \@endpbox
\@arstrut
\@preamble
\endgroup
END

```

The command `\def\@addamp{}` was removed from `\multicolumn` on 6 Dec 86 because it caused embedded array environments not to work. I think that it was included originally to prevent an error message if the 2nd argument to the `\multicolumn` command had two column specifiers.

8 Feb 89 — `\hbox{}` added after `\@preamble` to correct bug that occurred if `\multicolumn` preceded `\\[D]` with  $D > 0$ , caused by `\\[]` command doing an `\unskip`, which removed `\tabcolsep` glue inserted by `\multicolumn`.

This has been made long so that, for example, a p-column can contain multiple paragraphs; maybe the arguments of @-expressions should also be able to contain multiple paragraphs.

```

194 \long\def\multicolumn#1#2#3{\multispan{#1}\begingroup
195   \@mkpream{#2}%
196   \def\@sharp{#3}\set@typeset@protect
197   \let\@startpbox\@startpbox\let\@endpbox\@endpbox
198   \@arstrut \@preamble\hbox{ }\endgroup\ignorespaces}

```

Codes for classes and character numbers of array, tabular and multicolumn arguments.

Character	Class	Number
_____	_____	_____

c	0	0
l	0	1
r	0	2
	1	-
@	2	-
p	3	-
{@-exp}	4	-
{p-arg}	5	-

`\@testpach \foo` : expands `\foo`, which should be an array parameter token, and sets `\@chclass` and `\@chnum` to its class and number. Uses `\@lastchclass` to distinguish 4 and 5

Preamble error codes

0: 'illegal character'  
1: 'Missing @-exp'  
2: 'Missing p-arg'

```
\@addamp ==
  BEGIN if \@firstamp = true then \@firstamp := false
        else &                                fi
  END
```

```
\@mkpream TOKENLIST ==
  BEGIN
    \@firstamp      := T
    \@lastchclass   := 6
    \@preamble      == null
    \@sharp         == \relax
    \@protect       == BEGIN \noexpand\protect\noexpand END
    \@startpbox     == \relax
    \@endpbox       == \relax
    \@expast{TOKENLIST}
    for \@nextchar := expand(\reserved@a)
      do \@testpach{\@nextchar}
        case of \@chclass
          0 -> \@classz
          1 -> \@classi
          ...
          5 -> \@classv
        end case
        \@lastchclass := \@chclass
      od
    case of \@lastchclass
      0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep           % lrc
      1 ->                                % |
      2 -> \@preamerr1 % 'Missing @-exp' % @
      3 -> \@preamerr2 % 'Missing p-arg' % p
      4 ->                                % @-exp
```

```

        5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep                % p-exp
    end case
END

\@arrayclassz ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
    case of \@lastchclass
        0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip
\arraycolsep
        1 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
        2 -> % impossible
        3 -> % impossible
        4 -> \@addamp
        5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip
\arraycolsep
        6 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
    end case
    * case of \@chnum
        0 -> \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\hfil
        1 -> $\relax\@sharp$\hfil
        2 -> \hfil$\relax\@sharp$
    end case
END

\@tabclassz == similar to \@arrayclassz

\@classi ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
    case of \@lastchclass
        0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@arrayrule
        1 -> \hskip \doublerulesep \@arrayrule
        2 -> % impossible
        3 -> % impossible
        4 -> \@arrayrule
        5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@arrayrule
        6 -> \@arrayrule
    end case
END

\@classii ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
    case of \@lastchclass
        0 ->
        1 -> \hskip .5\arrayrulewidth
        2 -> % impossible
        else ->
    end case

```

```

END

\@classiii ==
BEGIN
  \@preamble := \@preamble *
    case of \@lastchclass
      0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip
\arraycolsep
      1 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
      2 -> % impossible
      3 -> % impossible
      4 -> \@addamp
      5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip
\arraycolsep
      6 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
    end case
END

\@arrayclassiv ==
BEGIN \@preamble := \@preamble * $ \@nextchar$ END

\@tabclassiv == same as \@arrayclassv except without the $ ... $

\@classv ==
BEGIN
  \@preamble :=
    \@preamble * \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\ignorespaces\@sharp
    \@endpbox
END

\@expast{S}:
Sets \reserved@a := S with all instances of *{N}{STRING}
replaced by N copies of STRING, where N > 0. An *
appearing inside braces is ignored, but *-expressions
inside STRING are expanded, so nested *-expressions are
handled properly.

\@expast{S} == BEGIN \@expast S *0x\@@ END

\@expast S1 *{N}{S2} S3 \@@ ==
BEGIN
  \reserved@a := S1
  \@tempcnta := N
  if \@tempcnta > 0
    then while \@tempcnta > 0 do \reserved@a := \reserved@a S2
      \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1 od
      \reserved@b == \@expast
    else \reserved@b == \xexnoop
  fi
  \expandafter \reserved@b \reserved@a S3 \@@

```

```

END

\@exnoop
199 \def\@exnoop #1\@{ }

\@expast
200 \def\@expast#1{\@expast #1*0x\@{ }

\@xexpast
201 \def\@xexpast#1*#2#3#4\@{ %
202   \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
203   \@tempcnta#2\relax
204   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\z@
205     \@whilenum\@tempcnta>\z@\do
206       {\edef\reserved@a{\reserved@a#3}\advance\@tempcnta \m@ne}%
207   \let\reserved@b\@xexpast
208   \else
209     \let\reserved@b\@exnoop
210   \fi
211   \expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a #4\@{ }

\if@firstamp
\@addamp 212 \newif\if@firstamp
213 \def\@addamp{%
214   \if@firstamp
215     \@firstampfalse
216   \else
217     \edef\@preamble{\@preamble &}%
218   \fi}

\@arrayacol
\@tabacol 219 \def\@arrayacol{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble \hskip \arraycolsep}}
\@ampacol 220 \def\@tabacol{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble \hskip \tabcolsep}}
\@acolampacol 221 \def\@ampacol{\@addamp \@acol}
222 \def\@acolampacol{\@acol\@addamp\@acol}

\@mkpream
223 \def\@mkpream#1{\@firstamptrue\@lastchclass6
224   \let\@preamble\@empty
225   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
226   \let\@sharp\relax
227   \let\@startpbox\relax\let\@endpbox\relax
228   \@expast{#1}%
229   \expandafter\@tfor \expandafter
230     \@nextchar \expandafter:\expandafter=\reserved@a\do
231     {\@testpach\@nextchar
232       \ifcase \@chclass \@classz \or \@classi \or \@classii \or \@classiii
233       \or \@classiv \or \@classv \fi\@lastchclass\@chclass}%
234   \ifcase \@lastchclass \@acol
235     \or \or \@preamerr \@ne\or \@preamerr \tw@\or \or \@acol \fi}

```

```

\@arrayclassz
236 \def\@arrayclassz{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \or
237   \or \or \@addamp \or
238   \@acolampacol \or \@firstampfalse \@acol \fi
239 \edef\@preamble{\@preamble
240   \ifcase \@chnum
241     \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\hfil \or $\relax\@sharp$\hfil
242     \or \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\fi}}

```

\@tabclassz RmS 91/08/14 inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS

```

243 \def\@tabclassz{%
244   \ifcase\@lastchclass
245     \@acolampacol
246   \or
247     \@ampacol
248   \or
249   \or
250   \or
251     \@addamp
252   \or
253     \@acolampacol
254   \or
255     \@firstampfalse\@acol
256   \fi
257 \edef\@preamble{%
258   \@preamble{%
259     \ifcase\@chnum
260       \hfil\ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip\hfil
261     \or
262       \hskip1sp\ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip\hfil
263     \or
264       \hfil\hskip1sp\ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip
265     \fi}}

```

\@classi

```

266 \def\@classi{%
267   \ifcase\@lastchclass
268     \@acol\@arrayrule
269   \or
270     \@addtopreamble{\hskip \doublerulesep}\@arrayrule
271   \or
272   \or
273   \or
274     \@arrayrule
275   \or
276     \@acol\@arrayrule
277   \or
278     \@arrayrule
279   \fi}

```

\@classii

```

280 \def\@classii{%
281   \ifcase\@lastchclass

```

```

282 \or
283 \addtopreamble{\hskip .5\arrayrulewidth}%
284 \fi}

\@classiii
285 \def\@classiii{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or
286 \addamp\@acol \or
287 \or \or \addamp \or
288 \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \fi}

\@tabclassiv
289 \def\@tabclassiv{\@addtopreamble\@nextchar}

\@arrayclassiv
290 \def\@arrayclassiv{\@addtopreamble{$\@nextchar$}}

\@classv
291 \def\@classv{\@addtopreamble{\@startpbox{\@nextchar}\ignorespaces
292 \@sharp\@endpbox}}

\@addtopreamble
293 \def\@addtopreamble#1{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble #1}}

\@chclass
\@lastchclass 294 \newcount\@chclass
\@chnum 295 \newcount\@lastchclass
296 \newcount\@chnum

\arraycolsep
\@tabcolsep 297 \newdimen\arraycolsep
\arrayrulewidth 298 \newdimen\@tabcolsep
\@doublerulesep 299 \newdimen\arrayrulewidth
300 \newdimen\@doublerulesep

\arraystretch
301 \def\arraystretch{1} % Default value.

\@arstrutbox
\@arstrut 302 \newbox\@arstrutbox
303 \def\@arstrut{%
304 \relax\ifmmode\copy\@arstrutbox\else\unhcopy\@arstrutbox\fi}

\@arrayrule
305 \def\@arrayrule{\@addtopreamble{\hskip -.5\arrayrulewidth
306 \vrule \@width \arrayrulewidth\hskip -.5\arrayrulewidth}}

\@testpatch
307 \def\@testpach#1{\@chclass \ifnum \@lastchclass=\tw@ 4 \else
308 \ifnum \@lastchclass=3 5 \else
309 \z@ \if #1c\@chnum \z@ \else
310 \if #1l\@chnum \@ne \else
311 \if #1r\@chnum \tw@ \else

```



```

312         \@chclass \if #1|\@ne \else
313             \if #1@\tw@ \else
314                 \if #1p3 \else \z@ \@preamerr 0\fi
315 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
316 \fi}

\hline
317 \def\hline{%
318 \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi\hrule \@height \arrayrulewidth \futurelet
319 \reserved@a\@xhline}

\@xhline
320 \def\@xhline{\ifx\reserved@a\hline
321             \vskip\doublerulesep
322             Measure from the middle of the rules.
323             \vskip-\arrayrulewidth
324             \fi
325             \ifnum0='{ \fi}}

\vline
326 \def\vline{\vrule \@width \arrayrulewidth}

\cline The old LATEX 2.09 implementation of \cline used up quite a lot of memory and
\@cline two precious count registers. This new (1995/09/14) implementation does not use
any count registers. It is coded in a way that depends heavily on the definition of
\multispan so that command has been moved here from the file ltplain.dtx.
These counters are no longer declared.

\newcount\@cla
\newcount\@clb

327 \def\cline#1{\@cline#1\@nil}

328 \def\@cline#1-#2\@nil{%
329 \omit
330 Use the counter from \multispan.
331 \multicnt#1%
332 \advance\@multispan\m@ne
333 \ifnum\@multicnt=\@ne\@firstofone{&\omit}\fi
334 \multicnt#2%
335 \advance\@multicnt-#1%
336 \advance\@multispan\@ne

The original had \unskip at this point, but how could a skip get here ???

337 \leaders\hrule\@height\arrayrulewidth\hfill
338 \cr

This is back spacing is fairly horrible, but it is what happened in the old version. . .
An alternative would be to make \cline look ahead for a following \cline as does
\hline. This would alter the spacing in existing documents so keep the old version
in the kernel. Perhaps a package should do this differently.

339 \noalign{\vskip-\arrayrulewidth}}

```

`\mscount` The `\mscount` counter is no longer declared, saving a csname and a register. It is declared in compatibility mode.

`\multispan` Modify `\multispan` slightly from its plain T<sub>E</sub>X definition to allow more efficient  
`\@multispan` code sharing with `\multicolumn`. Also share a count register with `\multirow`.  
`\sp@n` 338 `\def\multispan{\omit\@multispan}`  
339 `\def\@multispan#1{%`  
340 `\@multicnt#1\relax`  
341 `\loop\ifnum\@multicnt>\@ne \sp@n\repeat}`  
342 `\def\sp@n{\span\omit\advance\@multicnt\m@ne}`

`\@startpbox` Helper macros for ‘p’ columns.  
`\@endpbox` `\@startpbox{<width>}{text}` \egroup is essentially `\parbox{<width>}{<text>}`  
`\@endpbox` is essentially `\unskip \strut \par \egroup\hfil` (Changed 14 Jan 89) (changed again 1994/05/13)  
343 `\def\@startpbox#1{\vtop\bgroup \setlength\hsize{#1}\@arrayparboxrestore}`  
344 `\def\@endpbox{\@finalstrut\@arstrutbox\par\egroup\hfil}`  
14 Jan 89: Def of `\@endpbox` changed from  
`\def\@endpbox{\par\vskip\dp\@arstrutbox\egroup\hfil}`  
so vertical spacing works out right if the last line of a ‘p’ entry has a descender.

`\@@startpbox`  
`\@@endpbox` 345 `\let\@@startpbox=\@startpbox`  
346 `\let\@@endpbox=\@endpbox`  
347 `\</2ekernel>`

# File D

## ltpictur.dtx

### 57 Picture Mode

Picture mode commands. In addition to the commands available in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2.09, This section adds the new `\qbezier` command for drawing curves.

`\qbezier` `\qbezier[ $\langle N \rangle$ ]( $\langle AX,AY \rangle$ )( $\langle BX,BY \rangle$ )( $\langle CX,CY \rangle$ )` plots a quadratic Bezier curve from ( $\langle AX,AY \rangle$ ) to ( $\langle CX,CY \rangle$ ), with ( $\langle BX,BY \rangle$ ) as the third Bezier point, using  $N + 1$  points equally spaced parametrically. If  $N = 0$  (the default value), then a sufficient number of points are used to draw a connected curve—except that at most `\qbeziermax` + 1 points are drawn. A “point” is a square of side `\@wholewidth`.

`\bezier` In addition, to be compatible with the old `bezier` package, a variant of this command, `\bezier`, is defined, in which the first argument is not optional.

<code>\unitlength</code>	= value of dimension argument
<code>\@wholewidth</code>	= current line width
<code>\@halfwidth</code>	= half of current line width
<code>\@linefnt</code>	= font for drawing lines
<code>\@circlefnt</code>	= font for drawing circles

`\linethickness{DIM}` : Sets the width of horizontal and vertical lines in a picture to DIM. Does not change width of slanted lines or circles. Width of all lines reset by `\thinlines` and `\thicklines`

```

\picture(XSIZE,YSIZE)(XORG,YORG)
  BEGIN
    \@picht :=L YSIZE * \unitlength
    box \@picbox :=
      \hb@xt@ XSIZE * \unitlength
      {\hskip -XORG * \unitlength
       \lower YORG * \unitlength
       \hbox{
         \ignorespaces      %% added 13 June 89
       }
      }
  END

\endpicture ==
  BEGIN
    } \hss }
    height of \@picbox := \@picht
    depth of \@picbox := 0
    \mbox{\box\@picbox}    %% change 26 Aug 91
  END

\put(X, Y){OBJ} ==
  BEGIN

```

```

\@killglue
\raise Y * \unitlength \hb@xt@ 0pt { \hskip X * \unitlength
                                OBJ \hss
}
\ignorespaces
END

\multiput(X,Y)(DELX,DELY){N}{OBJ} ==
BEGIN
\@killglue
\@multicnt := N
\@xdim := X * \unitlength
\@ydim := Y * \unitlength
while \@multicnt > 0
do \raise \@ydim \hb@xt@ 0pt { \hskip \@xdim
                                OBJ \hss }
\@multicnt := \@multicnt - 1
\@xdim := \@xdim + DELX * \unitlength
\@ydim := \@ydim + DELY * \unitlength
od
\ignorespaces
END

```

`\shortstack[POS]{TEXT}` : Makes a `\vbox` containing TEXT stacked as a one-column array, positioned l, r or c as indicated by POS.

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autopict}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has picture mode already in the format.

```

1 <2ekernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autopict.sty\endcsname\fmtversion

\@wholewidth
\@halfwidth 2 <*2ekernel>
3 \newdimen\@wholewidth
4 \newdimen\@halfwidth

\unitlength
5 \newdimen\unitlength \unitlength =1pt

\@picbox
\@picht 6 \newbox\@picbox
7 \newdimen\@picht

\picture #1 should be white space.

\pictur@ #1 should be a ( (eating any white space before the bracket),
8 \long\gdef\picture#1{\pictur@#1}
9 \gdef\pictur@(#1){%
10 \ifnextchar({\@picture(#1)}{\@picture(#1)(0,0)}}

```

```

\@picture
11 \gdef\@picture(#1,#2)(#3,#4){%
12   \@picht#2\unitlength
13   \setbox\@picbox\hb@xt@#1\unitlength\bgroup
14     \hskip -#3\unitlength
15     \lower #4\unitlength\hbox\bgroup
16       \ignorespaces}

\endpicture
17 \gdef\endpicture{%
18   \egroup\hss\egroup
19   \ht\@picbox\@picht\dp\@picbox\z@
20   \mbox{\box\@picbox}}

In the definitions of \put and \multiput, \hskip was replaced by \kern just
in case arg #3 = "plus". (Bug detected by Don Knuth. changed 20 Jul 87).

21 \long\gdef\put(#1,#2)#3{%
22   \@killglue\raise#2\unitlength
23   \hb@xt@\z@\kern#1\unitlength #3\hss}%
24   \ignorespaces}

\multiput #3 had better be a (.
25 \gdef\multiput(#1,#2)#3{%
26   \@xdim #1\unitlength
27   \@ydim #2\unitlength
28   \@multiput{ }

\multiput
29 \long\gdef\@multiput(#1,#2)#3#4{%
30   \@killglue\@multicnt #3\relax
31   \@whilenum \@multicnt >\z@\do
32     {\raise\@ydim\hb@xt@\z@\kern\@xdim #4\hss}%
33     \advance\@multicnt@mOne
34     \advance\@xdim#1\unitlength\advance\@ydim#2\unitlength}%
35   \ignorespaces}

\@killglue
36 \gdef\@killglue{\unskip\@whiledim \lastskip >\z@\do{\unskip}}

\thinlines
\thicklines
37 \gdef\thinlines{\let\@linefnt\tenln \let\@circlefnt\tencirc
38   \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenln \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth}
39 \gdef\thicklines{\let\@linefnt\tenlnw \let\@circlefnt\tencircw
40   \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenlnw \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth}

\linethickness
41 \gdef\linethickness#1{\@wholewidth #1\relax \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth}

\ishortstack
42 \gdef\shortstack{\@ifnextchar[\@shortstack{\@shortstack[c]}}

```

```

\@ishortstack
43 \gdef\@shortstack[#1]{%
44   \leavevmode
45   \vbox\bgroup
46     \baselineskip-\p@\lineskip 3\p@
47     \let\mb@l\hss\let\mb@r\hss
48     \expandafter\let\csname mb@#1\endcsname\relax
49     \let\\\@stackcr
50     \@ishortstack}

\@ishortstack
51 \gdef\@ishortstack#1{\ialign{\mb@l {##}\unskip\mb@r\cr #1\cr}\egroup}

\@stackcr
\@ixstackcr
52 \gdef\@stackcr{\@ifstar\@ixstackcr\@ixstackcr}
53 \gdef\@ixstackcr{\@ifnextchar[\@istackcr{\cr\ignorespaces}}

\@istackcr
54 \gdef\@istackcr[#1]{\cr\noalign{\vskip #1}\ignorespaces}

\line(X,Y){LEN} ==
BEGIN
  \@xarg    := X
  \@yarg    := Y
  \@linelen := LEN * \unitlength
  if \@xarg = 0
    then \@vline
    else if \@yarg = 0
      then \@hline
      else \@sline
    if
  if
END

\@sline ==
BEGIN
  if \@xarg < 0
    then @negarg := T
      \@xarg := -\@xarg
      \@yyarg := -\@yarg
    else @negarg := F
      \@yyarg := \@yarg
  fi
  \@tempcnta := |\@yyarg|
  if \@tempcnta > 6
    then error: 'LATEX ERROR: Illegal \line or \vector argument.'
      \@tempcnta := 0
  fi
  \box\@linechar := \hbox{\@linefnt \@getlinechar(\@xarg,\@yyarg)}
}

```

```

if \@yarg > 0 then \@upordown = \raise
    \@clnht := 0
else \@upordown = \lower
    \@clnht := height of \box\@linechar
fi
\@clnwd := width of \box\@linechar
if @negarg
then \hskip - width of \box\@linechar
    \reserved@a == \hskip - 2* width of box \@linechar
else \reserved@a == \relax
fi
%% Put out integral number of line segments
while \@clnwd < \@linelen
do \upordown \@clnht \copy\@linechar
    \reserved@a
    \@clnht := \@clnht + ht of \box\@linechar
    \@clnwd := \@clnwd + width of \box\@linechar
od

%% Put out last segment
\@clnht := \@clnht - height of \box\@linechar
\@clnwd := \@clnwd - width of \box\@linechar
\@tempdima := \@linelen - \@clnwd
\@tempdimb := \@tempdima - width of \box\@linechar
if @negarg then \hskip -\@tempdimb
else \hskip \@tempdimb
fi
\@tempdima := 1000 * \@tempdima
\@tempcnta := \@tempdima / width of \box\@linechar
\@tempdima := (\@tempcnta * ht of \box\@linechar)/1000
\@clnht := \@clnht + \@tempdima
if \@linelen < width of box\@linechar
then \hskip width of box\@linechar
else \hbox{\@upordown \@clnht \copy\@linechar}
fi
END

\@hline ==
BEGIN
if \@xarg < 0 then \hskip -\@linelen \fi
\vrule height \@halfwidth depth \@halfwidth width \@linelen
if \@xarg < 0 then \hskip -\@linelen \fi
END

\@vline == if \@yarg < 0 \@downline else \@upline fi

\@getlinechar(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
\@tempcnta := 8*X - 9

```

```

        if Y > 0
        then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + Y
        else \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - Y + 64
        fi
        \char\@tempcnta
    END

\vector(X,Y){LEN} ==
BEGIN
    \@xarg := X
    \@yarg := Y
    \@linelen := LEN * \unitlength
    if \@xarg = 0
    then \@vvector
    else if \@yarg = 0
    then \@hvector
    else \@svector
    fi
fi
END

\@hvector ==
BEGIN
    \@hline
    {\@linefnt if \@xarg < 0 then \@getlarrow(1,0)
    else \@getrarrow(1,0)
    fi}
END

\@vvector == if \@yarg < 0 \@downvector else \@upvector fi

\@svector ==
BEGIN
    \@sline
    \@tempcnta := |\@yarg|
    if \@tempcnta < 5
    then \hskip - width of \box\@linechar
        \@upordown \@clnht \hbox
        {\@linefnt
        if @negarg then \@getlarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)
        else \@getrarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)
        fi }
    else error: 'LATEX ERROR: Illegal \line or \vector argument.'
    fi
END

\@getlarrow(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
    if Y = 0
    then \@tempcnta := '33

```



```

        else \@tempcnta := 16 * X - 9
          \@tempcntb := 2 * Y
          if \@tempcntb > 0
            then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + \@tempcntb
            else \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - \@tempcntb + 64
          fi
        fi
      \char\@tempcnta
    END

\@getrarrow(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
  \@tempcntb := |Y|
  case of \@tempcntb
    0 : \@tempcnta := '55
    1 : if X < 3
      then \@tempcnta := 24*X - 6
      else if X = 3
        then \@tempcnta := 49
        else \@tempcnta := 58 fi
      fi
    2 : if X < 3
      then \@tempcnta := 24*X - 3
      else \@tempcnta := 51 % X must = 3
      fi
    3 : \@tempcnta := 16*X - 2
    4 : \@tempcnta := 16*X + 7
  endcase
  if Y < 0
    then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 64
  fi
  \char\@tempcnta
END

\if@negarg
55 \newif\if@negarg

\line
56 \gdef\line(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
57 \@linelen #3\unitlength
58 \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
59 \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \@vline
60 \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \@hline \else \@sline\fi
61 \fi
62 \fi}

\@sline
63 \gdef\@sline{%
64 \ifnum\@xarg<\z@ \@negargtrue \@xarg -\@xarg \@yyarg -\@yarg
65 \else \@negargfalse \@yyarg \@yarg \fi
66 \ifnum \@yyarg >\z@ \@tempcnta\@yyarg \else \@tempcnta -\@yyarg \fi

```

```

67 \ifnum \@tempcnta>6 \@badlinearg \@tempcnta\z@ \fi
68 \ifnum \@xarg>6 \@badlinearg \@xarg \@ne \fi
69 \setbox \@linechar \hbox{\@linefnt\@getlinechar(\@xarg,\@yyarg)}%

```

If we have something like `\line(5,5){30}` the `\@linechar` will not contain a char and later on we will end in an infinite loop. So we check the width of the box and put in something as an emergency fix if necessary.

```

70 \ifdim \wd \@linechar=\z@
71   \setbox \@linechar \hbox{.}%
72   \@badlinearg
73 \fi
74 \ifnum \@yarg >\z@ \let \@upordown \raise \@clnht\z@
75   \else \let \@upordown \lower \@clnht \ht \@linechar \fi
76 \@clnwd \wd \@linechar
77 \if@negarg
78   \hskip -\wd \@linechar \def \reserved@a {\hskip -2\wd \@linechar}%
79 \else
80   \let \reserved@a \relax
81 \fi
82 \@whiledim \@clnwd <\@linelen \do
83   {\@upordown \@clnht \copy \@linechar
84     \reserved@a
85     \advance \@clnht \ht \@linechar
86     \advance \@clnwd \wd \@linechar}%
87 \advance \@clnht -\ht \@linechar
88 \advance \@clnwd -\wd \@linechar
89 \@tempdima \@linelen \advance \@tempdima -\@clnwd
90 \@tempdimb \@tempdima \advance \@tempdimb -\wd \@linechar
91 \if@negarg \hskip -\@tempdimb \else \hskip \@tempdimb \fi
92 \multiply \@tempdima \@m
93 \@tempcnta \@tempdima
94 \@tempdima \wd \@linechar \divide \@tempcnta \@tempdima
95 \@tempdima \ht \@linechar \multiply \@tempdima \@tempcnta
96 \divide \@tempdima \@m
97 \advance \@clnht \@tempdima
98 \ifdim \@linelen <\wd \@linechar
99   \hskip \wd \@linechar

```

Warn if line gets so short that it can't be printed. But don't warn if it is exactly zero since that was probably deliberate (e.g., to get a vector head only).

```

100 \ifdim \@linelen = \z@
101   \else
102     \@picture@warn
103   \fi
104   \else \@upordown \@clnht \copy \@linechar \fi}

```

`\@hline`

```

105 \gdef \@hline {\ifnum \@xarg <\z@ \hskip -\@linelen \fi
106 \vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth \@width \@linelen
107 \ifnum \@xarg <\z@ \hskip -\@linelen \fi}

```

`\getlinechar`

```

108 \gdef \@getlinechar (#1,#2){\@tempcnta#1\relax \multiply \@tempcnta 8%
109   \advance \@tempcnta -9\ifnum #2>\z@ \advance \@tempcnta #2\relax \else

```

```

110 \advance\@tempcnta -#2\relax\advance\@tempcnta 64 \fi
111 \char\@tempcnta}

\vector
112 \gdef\vector(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
113 \@tempcnta \ifnum\@xarg<\z@ -\@xarg\else\@xarg\fi
114 \ifnum\@tempcnta<5\relax
115 \@linelen #3\unitlength
116 \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
117 \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \vvvector
118 \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \hvector \else \svector\fi
119 \fi
120 \fi
121 \else\@badlinearg\fi}

\hvector
122 \gdef\hvector{\@hline\hb@xt@\z@\@linefnt
123 \ifnum \@xarg <\z@ \getlarrow(1,0)\hss\else
124 \hss\gettrarrow(1,0)\fi}}

\vvvector
125 \gdef\vvvector{\ifnum \@yarg <\z@ \downvector \else \upvector \fi}

\svector
126 \gdef\svector{\@sline
127 \@tempcnta\@yarg \ifnum\@tempcnta <\z@ \@tempcnta -\@tempcnta\fi
128 \ifnum\@tempcnta <5%
129 \hskip -\wd\@linechar
130 \@upordown\@clnht \hbox{\@linefnt \if@negarg
131 \getlarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)\else \gettrarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)\fi}%
132 \else\@badlinearg\fi}

\getlarrow
133 \gdef\getlarrow(#1,#2){\ifnum #2=\z@ \@tempcnta 27 % '33
134 \else
135 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta \sixt@@n
136 \advance\@tempcnta -9 \@tempcntb #2\relax\multiply\@tempcntb \tw@
137 \ifnum \@tempcntb >\z@ \advance\@tempcnta \@tempcntb
138 \else\advance\@tempcnta -\@tempcntb\advance\@tempcnta 64
139 \fi\fi\char\@tempcnta}

\gettrarrow
140 \gdef\gettrarrow(#1,#2){\@tempcntb #2\relax
141 \ifnum\@tempcntb <\z@ \@tempcntb -\@tempcntb\relax\fi
142 \ifcase \@tempcntb\relax \@tempcnta 45 % '55
143 \or
144 \ifnum #1<\thr@@ \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
145 24\advance\@tempcnta -6 \else \ifnum #1=\thr@@ \@tempcnta 49
146 \else\@tempcnta 58 \fi\fi\or
147 \ifnum #1<\thr@@ \@tempcnta=#1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
148 24\advance\@tempcnta -\thr@@ \else \@tempcnta 51 \fi\or
149 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta

```

```

150 \sixt@@n \advance\@tempcnta -\tw@ \else
151 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
152 \sixt@@n \advance\@tempcnta 7 \fi\ifnum #2<\z@ \advance\@tempcnta 64 \fi
153 \char\@tempcnta}

\@vline
154 \gdef\@vline{\ifnum \@yarg <\z@ \@downline \else \@upline\fi}

\@upline
155 \gdef\@upline{%
156   \hb@xt@\z@\{\hskip -\@halfwidth \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
157     \@height \@linelen \@depth \z@\hss}\}

\@downline
158 \gdef\@downline{%
159   \hb@xt@\z@\{\hskip -\@halfwidth \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
160     \@height \z@ \@depth \@linelen \hss}\}

\@upvector
161 \gdef\@upvector{\@upline\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\@linefont\char 54}% '66
162   \raise \@linelen \hb@xt@\z@\{\lower \ht\@tempboxa\box\@tempboxa\hss}\}

\@downvector
163 \gdef\@downvector{\@downline\lower \@linelen
164   \hb@xt@\z@\{\@linefont\char 63 % '77
165   \hss}\}

\dashbox{D}(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
leave vertical mode
\hb@xt@ 0pt {
  \baselineskip := 0pt
  \lineskip := 0pt
%% HORIZONTAL DASHES
  \@dashdim := X * \unitlength
  \@dashcnt := \@dashdim + 200 % to prevent roundoff error
  \@dashdim := D * \unitlength
  \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / \@dashdim
  if \@dashcnt is odd
  then \@dashdim := 0pt
    \@dashcnt := (\@dashcnt + 1) / 2
  else \@dashdim := \@dashdim / 2
    \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / 2 - 1
    \box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule height \@halfwidth
      depth \@halfwidth width \@dashdim}
    \put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(0,Y){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,0){\hskip -\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,Y){\hskip -\@dashdim\box\@dashbox}
    \@dashdim := 3 * \@dashdim
  fi
fi

```

```

\box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule height \@halfwidth
                        depth \@halfwidth width D * \unitlength
                        \hskip D * \unitlength}

\@tempcnta := 0
\put(0,0){\hskip \@dashdim
          while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
            do \copy\@dashbox
              \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
            od
          }
\@tempcnta := 0
\put(0,Y){\hskip \@dashdim
          while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
            do \copy\@dashbox
              \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
            od
          }

%% vertical dashes
\@dashdim := Y * \unitlength
\@dashcnt := \@dashdim + 200 % to prevent roundoff error
\@dashdim := D * \unitlength
\@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / \@dashdim
if \@dashcnt is odd
then \@dashdim := 0pt
    \@dashcnt := (\@dashcnt + 1) / 2
else \@dashdim := \@dashdim / 2
    \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / 2 - 1
    \box\@dashbox := \hbox{\hskip -\@halfwidth
                          \vrule width \@wholewidth
                          height \@dashdim }

    \put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,0){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(0,Y){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,Y){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
    \@dashdim := 3 * \@dashdim
fi
\box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule width \@wholewidth
                        height D * \unitlength }

\@tempcnta := 0
\put(0,0){\hskip -\halfwidth
          \vbox{while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
                do \vskip D*\unitlength
                  \copy\@dashbox
                  \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
                od
                \vskip \@dashdim
              } }
\@tempcnta := 0
\put(X,0){\hskip -\halfwidth

```

```

        \vbox{while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
            do \vskip D*\unitlength
              \copy\@dashbox
              \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
            od
          \vskip \@dashdim
        }
      }
    } % END DASHES

\@imakepicbox(X,Y)
END

\dashbox
166 \gdef\dashbox#1(#2,#3){\leavevmode\hb@xt@\z@{\baselineskip \z@skip
167 \lineskip \z@skip
168 \@dashdim #2\unitlength
169 \@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
170 \@dashdim #1\unitlength\divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
171 \ifodd\@dashcnt\@dashdim \z@
172 \advance\@dashcnt \@one \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
173 \else \divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
174 \advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
175 \setbox\@dashbox \hbox{\vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth
176 \@width \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
177 \put(0,#3){\copy\@dashbox}%
178 \put(#2,0){\hskip-\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
179 \put(#2,#3){\hskip-\@dashdim\box\@dashbox}%
180 \multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
181 \fi
182 \setbox\@dashbox \hbox{\vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth
183 \@width #1\unitlength\hskip #1\unitlength}\@tempcnta\z@
184 \put(0,0){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
185 \do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@one }}\@tempcnta\z@
186 \put(0,#3){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
187 \do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@one }}%
188 \@dashdim #3\unitlength
189 \@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
190 \@dashdim #1\unitlength\divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
191 \ifodd\@dashcnt \@dashdim \z@
192 \advance\@dashcnt \@one \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
193 \else
194 \divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
195 \advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
196 \setbox\@dashbox\hbox{\hskip -\@halfwidth
197 \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
198 \@height \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
199 \put(#2,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
200 \put(0,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
201 \put(#2,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
202 \multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
203 \fi
204 \setbox\@dashbox\hbox{\vrule \@width \@wholewidth

```

```

205 \@height #1\unitlength}\@tempcnta\z@
206 \put(0,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
207 \do{\vskip #1\unitlength\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }%
208 \vskip\@dashdim}}\@tempcnta\z@
209 \put(#2,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta<\@dashcnt
210 \do{\vskip #1\unitlength\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }%
211 \vskip\@dashdim}}\@makepicbox(#2,#3)}

```

## CIRCLES AND OVALS

### USER COMMANDS:

`\circle{D}` : Produces the circle with the diameter as close as possible to  $D * \text{\unitlength}$ . `\put(X,Y){\circle{D}}` puts the circle with its center at (X,Y).

`\oval(X,Y)` : Makes an oval as round as possible that fits in the rectangle of width  $X * \text{\unitlength}$  and height  $Y * \text{\unitlength}$ . The reference point is the center.

`\oval(X,Y)[POS]` : Save as `\oval(X,Y)` except it draws only the half or quadrant of the oval indicated by POS. E.G., `\oval(X,Y)[t]` draws just the top half and `\oval(X,Y)[br]` draws just the bottom right quadrant. In all cases, the reference point is the same as the unqualified `\oval(X,Y)` command.

`\@ovvert {DELTA1} {DELTA2}` : Makes a vbox containing either the left side or the right side of the oval being constructed. The baseline will coincide with the outside bottom edge of the oval; the left side of the box will coincide with the left edge of the vertical rule. The width of the box will be `\@tempdima`.

DELTA1 and DELTA2 are added to the character number in `\@tempcnta` to get the characters for the top and bottom quarter circle pieces.

`\@ovhorz` : Makes an hbox containing the straight rule for either the top or the bottom of the oval being constructed. The baseline will coincide with bottom edge of the rule; the left side of the box will coincide with the left side of the oval. The width of the box will be `\@ovxx`.

`\@getcirc {DIAM}` : Sets `\@tempcnta` to the character number of the top-right quarter circle with the largest diameter less than or equal to DIAM. Sets `\@tempboxa` to an hbox containing that character. Sets `\@tempdima` to `\wd \@tempboxa`, which is the distance from the circle's left outside edge to its right inside edge. (These characters are like those described in the

TeXbook, pp. 389-90.)

```

\@getcirc {DIAM} ==
  BEGIN
    \@tempcnta      := integer coercion of (DIAM + 2pt)
                                + 2pt added 1 Nov 88
    \@tempcnta      := \@tempcnta / integer coercion of 4pt
    if \@tempcnta > 10
      then \@tempcnta := 10 fi
    if \@tempcnta > 0
      then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta-1
      else LaTeX Warning: Oval too small.
      fi
    \@tempcnta      := 4 * \@tempcnta
    \@tempboxa      := \hbox{\@circlefnt \char \@tempcnta}
    \@tempdima      := \wd \@tempboxa
  END

\@put{X}{Y}{OBJ} ==
  BEGIN
    \raise Y \hb@xt@ 0pt{\hskip X OBJ \hss}
  END

\@oval(X,Y)[POS] ==
  BEGIN
    \begingroup
    \boxmaxdepth := \maxdimen
    @ovt := @ovb := @ovl := @ovr := true
    for all E in POS
      do @ovE := false od
    \@ovxx      := X * \unitlength
    \@ovyy      := Y * \unitlength
    \@tempdimb := min(\@ovxx,\@ovyy)
    \@getcirc{\@tempdimb-2pt} %% "-2pt" added 7 Dec 89
    \@ovro      := \ht \@tempboxa
    \@ovri      := \dp \@tempboxa
    \@ovdx      := \@ovxx - \@tempdima
    \@ovdx      := \@ovdx/2
    \@ovdy      := \@ovyy - \@tempdima
    \@ovdy      := \@ovdy/2
    \@circlefnt
    \@tempboxa :=
      \hbox{
        if @ovr
          then \@ovvert{3}{2} \kern -\@tempdima
        fi
        if @ovl
          then \kern \@ovxx \@ovvert{0}{1} \kern
-\@tempdima
          \kern -\@ovxx

```



```

        fi
        if @ovt
            then \@ovhorz \@kern -\@ovxx
        fi
        if @ovb
            then \@raise \@ovyy \@ovhorz
        fi
    }
    \@ovdx := \@ovdx + \@ovro
    \@ovdy := \@ovdy + \@ovro
    \ht\@tempboxa := \dp\@tempboxa := 0
    \@put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}
\endgroup
END

\@ovvert {DELTA1} {DELTA2} ==
BEGIN
    \vbox to \@ovyy {
        if @ovb
            then \@tempcntb := \@tempcnta + DELTA1
                \@kern -\@ovro
                \hbox { \char \@tempcntb }
                \nointerlineskip
            else \@kern \@ovri \@kern \@ovdy
        fi
        \leaders \vrule width \@wholewidth \vfil
        \nointerlineskip
        if @ovt
            then \@tempcntb := \@tempcnta + DELTA2
                \hbox { \char \@tempcntb }
            else \@kern \@ovdy \@kern \@ovro
        fi
    }
END

\@ovhorz ==
BEGIN
    \hb@xt@ \@ovxx{
        \@kern \@ovro
        if @ovr
            then
            else \@kern \@ovdx
        fi
        \leaders \hrule height \@wholewidth \hfil
        if @ovl
            then
            else \@kern \@ovdx
        fi
        \@kern \@ovri
    }

```

```

END

\circle{DIAM} ==
BEGIN
  \begingroup
  \boxmaxdepth := maxdimen
  \@tempdimb := DIAM *\unitlength
  if \@tempdimb > 15.5pt
    then \@getcirc{\@tempdimb}
      \@ovro := \ht \@tempboxa
      \@tempboxa := \hbox{
        \@circlefnt
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 2
        \char \@tempcnta
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1
        \char \@tempcnta
        \kern -2\@tempdima
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 2
        \raise \@tempdima \hbox { \char \@tempcnta }
        \raise \@tempdima \box\@tempboxa
      }
      \ht\@tempboxa := \dp\@tempboxa := 0
      \@put{-\@ovro}{-\@ovro}{\@tempboxa}
    else
      \@circ{\@tempdimb}{96}
  fi
\endgroup
END

```

```

\circle*{DIAM} == \@dot{DIAM} ==
\@circ{DIAM*\unitlength}{112}

```

```

\@circ{DIAM}{CHAR} ==
BEGIN
  \@tempcnta := integer coercion of (DIAM + .5pt)/1pt.
  if \@tempcnta > 15 then \@tempcnta := 15 fi
  if \@tempcnta > 1 then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1 fi
  \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + CHAR
  \@circlefnt
  \char \@tempcnta
END

```

\if@ovt If producing the Top Bottom Left or Right of an oval.

\if@ovb 212 \newif\if@ovt

\if@ovl 213 \newif\if@ovb

\if@ovr 214 \newif\if@ovl

215 \newif\if@ovr

\@ovxx

\@ovyy 216 \newdimen\@ovxx

\@ovdx

\@ovdy

\@ovro File D: ltpictur.dtx Date: 2015/02/21 Version v1.1k

\@ovri

```

217 \newdimen\@ovyy
218 \newdimen\@ovdx
219 \newdimen\@ovdy
220 \newdimen\@ovro
221 \newdimen\@ovri

```

\advance\@tempdima 2pt\relax added 1 Nov 88 to fix bug in which size of drawn circle not monotonic function of argument of \circle, caused by different rounding for dimensions of large and small circles.

\@getcirc

```

222 \gdef\@getcirc#1{\@tempdima #1\relax \advance\@tempdima 2\p@
223   \@tempcnta\@tempdima
224   \@tempdima 4\p@ \divide\@tempcnta\@tempdima
225   \ifnum \@tempcnta >10\relax
226     \@picture@warn
227     \@tempcnta 10\relax
228   \fi
229   \ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@ \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne
  Warn if requirements for oval or circle can't be met.
230   \else \@picture@warn \fi
231   \multiply\@tempcnta 4\relax
232   \setbox \@tempboxa \hbox{\@circlefnt
233   \char \@tempcnta}\@tempdima \wd \@tempboxa}

```

\@picture@warn Generic warning for lines, vectors (used in \@sline) and oval or circle (used un \@getcirc) are not available at right size.

```

234 \def\@picture@warn{\@latex@warning{%
235   \string\oval, \string\circle, or \string\line\space
236   size unavailable}}

```

\@put

```

237 \gdef\@put#1#2#3{\raise #2\hb@xt@\z@{\hskip #1#3\hss}}

```

\oval

```

238 \gdef\oval(#1,#2){\@ifnextchar[{\@oval(#1,#2)}{\@oval(#1,#2) []}}

```

\@oval

```

239 \gdef\@oval(#1,#2)[#3]{\begingroup\boxmaxdepth \maxdimen
240   \@ovttrue \@ovbtrue \@ovltrue \@ovrtrue
241   \@tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{\csname @ov\reserved@a false\endcsname}%
242   \@ovxx
243   #1\unitlength \@ovyy #2\unitlength
244   \@tempdimb \ifdim \@ovyy >\@ovxx \@ovxx\else \@ovyy \fi
245   \advance \@tempdimb -2\p@
246   \@getcirc \@tempdimb
247   \@ovro \ht\@tempboxa \@ovri \dp\@tempboxa
248   \@ovdx\@ovxx \advance\@ovdx -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdx \tw@
249   \@ovdy\@ovyy \advance\@ovdy -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdy \tw@
250   \@circlefnt \setbox\@tempboxa
251   \hbox{\if@ovr \@ovvert32\kern -\@tempdima \fi
252   \if@ovl \kern \@ovxx \@ovvert01\kern -\@tempdima \kern -\@ovxx \fi
253   \if@ovt \@ovhorz \kern -\@ovxx \fi

```

```

254 \if@ovb \raise \@ovyy \@ovhorz \fi}\advance\@ovdx\@ovro
255 \advance\@ovdy\@ovro \ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
256 \put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}%
257 \endgroup}

\@ovvert
258 \gdef\@ovvert#1#2{\vbox to\@ovyy{%
259 \if@ovb \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #1\relax
260 \kern -\@ovro \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}\nointerlineskip
261 \else \kern \@ovri \kern \@ovdy \fi
262 \leaders\vrule \@width \@wholewidth\vfil \nointerlineskip
263 \if@ovt \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #2\relax
264 \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}%
265 \else \kern \@ovdy \kern \@ovro \fi}}

\@ovhorz
266 \gdef\@ovhorz{\hb@xt@\@ovxx{\kern \@ovro
267 \if@ovr \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
268 \leaders\hrule \@height \@wholewidth \hfil
269 \if@ovl \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
270 \kern \@ovri}}

\circle
271 \gdef\circle{\@inmatherr\circle\@ifstar\@dot\@circle}

\@circle
272 \gdef\@circle#1{%
273 \begingroup \boxmaxdepth \maxdimen \@tempdima #1\unitlength
274 \ifdim \@tempdima >15.5\p@ \getcirc\@tempdima
275 \ovro\ht\@tempboxa
276 \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\@circlefnt
277 \advance\@tempcnta\tw@ \char \@tempcnta
278 \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne \char \@tempcnta \kern -2\@tempdima
279 \advance\@tempcnta\tw@
280 \raise \@tempdima \hbox{\char\@tempcnta}\raise \@tempdima
281 \box\@tempboxa}\ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
282 \put{-\@ovro}{-\@ovro}{\box\@tempboxa}%
283 \else \@circ\@tempdima{96}\fi\endgroup}

\@dot Internal form of \circle*.
284 \gdef\@dot#1{\@tempdima #1\unitlength \@circ\@tempdima{112}}

\@circ
285 \gdef\@circ#1#2{\@tempdima #1\relax \advance\@tempdima .5\p@
286 \@tempcnta\@tempdima \@tempdima \p@
287 \divide\@tempcnta\@tempdima
288 \ifnum\@tempcnta >15\relax \@tempcnta 15\relax \fi
289 \ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@ \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne\fi
290 \advance\@tempcnta #2\relax
291 \@circlefnt \char\@tempcnta}

\@xarg Counters used for manipulating the ‘slope’ arguments.
\@yarg 292 \newcount\@xarg
\@yyarg 293 \newcount\@yarg
294 \newcount\@yyarg

```

```

\@multicnt Counter used in \multiput, and also \multicolumn.
295 \newcount\@multicnt

\@xdim Length registers.
\yxdim 296 \newdimen\@xdim
297 \newdimen\@ydim

\@linechar Box for holding a line segment character, for sloping lines.
298 \newbox\@linechar

\@linelen Length of the line currently being built.
299 \newdimen\@linelen

\@clnwd Height and width of current line segment.
\@clnht 300 \newdimen\@clnwd
301 \newdimen\@clnht

\@dashdim \dashbox internal registers.
\@dashbox 302 \newdimen\@dashdim
\@dashcnt 303 \newbox\@dashbox
304 \newcount\@dashcnt

```

Initialization: “\thinlines”

```

305 \let\@linefnt\tenln
306 \let\@circlefnt\tencirc
307 \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenln
308 \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth

```

## 57.1 Curves

The new \qbezier command, based on the old \bezier defined in bezier.sty.

```

\qbezier[N] == \bezier{N}

\bezier{N}(AX,AY)(BX,BY)(CX,CY) ==
BEGIN
  IF N = 0
  THEN \@xdima := |BX - AX|
      \@xb := |CX - BX|
      \@xa := Max(\@xa, \@xb)
      \@ya := |BY - AY|
      \@yb := |CY - BY|
      \@ya := Max(\@ya, \@yb)
      @sc := Max(\@xa, \@ya)
      %% The coefficient .5 below is the degree of overlap of
      %% successive points, where 1 is no overlap and 0 is
      %% complete overlap. A coefficient of C multiplies
      %% the number of points plotted by 1/C.
      %%
      \@xa := .5 * \@halfwidth
      @sc := @sc / \@halfwidth

```

```

@sc := Max(@sc, qbeziermax)
ELSE @sc := N
@scp := @sc+1
\@xb := 2 * (BX - AX) * \unitlength
\@xa := ((CX-AX)*\unitlength - \@xb)/@sc
\@yb := 2 * (BY - AY) * \unitlength
\@ya := ((CY-AY)*\unitlength - \@yb)/@sc
\@pictdot := square rule of width \@wholewidth
\count@ := 0
WHILE \count@ < @scp
DO \@xdim := ((\count@*\@xa + @xb) / @sc) * \count@
\@ydim := ((\count@*\@ya + @yb) / @sc) * \count@
plot pt with relative coords (\@xdim,\@ydim)
\count@ := \count@+1
OD

```

`\qbeziermax` The maximum number of points to plot.

```
309 \gdef\qbeziermax{500}
```

In the code below, to save registers `\@a...` are not used. Instead other registers are reused.

```

\newcounter{sc} -> \c@multicnt
\newcounter{scp} -> \@tempcnta
\newdimen\@xa -> \@ovxx
\newdimen\@xb -> \@ovdx
\newdimen\@ya -> \@ovyy
\newdimen\@yb -> \@ovdy
\newsavebox{\@pictdot} -> \@tempboxa

```

`\qbezier` Main user-level command to plot quadratic bezier curves. #2 should be (.

```
310 \newcommand\qbezier[2][0]{\bezier{#1}#2}
```

`\bezier` Form of `\bezier` compatible with 2.09 `bezier.sty`, but modified to ignore spaces between its arguments. #2 should be white space, and #4 should be (.

```
311 \gdef\bezier#1)#2(#3)#4({\@bezier#1)(#3)(}
```

`\@bezier`

```

312 \gdef\@bezier#1)#2(#3)#4(#5)(#6,#7){%
313 \ifnum #1=\z@
314 \ovxx #4\unitlength
315 \advance\ovxx -#2\unitlength
316 \ifdim \ovxx<\z@ \ovxx -\ovxx \fi
317 \ovdx #6\unitlength
318 \advance\ovdx -#4\unitlength
319 \ifdim \ovdx<\z@ \ovdx -\ovdx \fi
320 \ifdim \ovxx<\ovdx \ovxx \ovdx \fi
321 \ovyy #5\unitlength
322 \advance\ovyy -#3\unitlength
323 \ifdim \ovyy<\z@ \ovyy -\ovyy \fi
324 \ovdy #7\unitlength

```

```

325         \advance\@ovdy -#5\unitlength
326         \ifdim \@ovdy<\z@ \@ovdy -\@ovdy \fi
327         \ifdim \@ovvy<\@ovdy \@ovvy \@ovdy \fi
328         \@multicnt
329         \ifdim \@ovxx>\@ovvy \@ovxx \else \@ovvy \fi
330         \@ovxx .5\@halfwidth \divide\@multicnt\@ovxx
331         \ifnum \qbeziermax<\@multicnt \@multicnt\qbeziermax\relax \fi
332     \else \@multicnt#1\relax \fi
333     \@tempcnta\@multicnt \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
334     \@ovdx #4\unitlength \advance\@ovdx -#2\unitlength
335     \multiply\@ovdx \tw@
336     \@ovxx #6\unitlength \advance\@ovxx -#2\unitlength
337     \advance\@ovxx -\@ovdx \divide\@ovxx\@multicnt
338     \@ovdy #5\unitlength \advance\@ovdy -#3\unitlength
339     \multiply\@ovdy \tw@
340     \@ovvy #7\unitlength \advance\@ovvy -#3\unitlength
341     \advance\@ovvy -\@ovdy \divide\@ovvy\@multicnt

342 \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{%
343     \hskip -\@halfwidth
344     \vrule \@height\@halfwidth
345             \@depth \@halfwidth
346             \@width \@wholewidth}%
347 \put(#2,#3){%
348     \count@\z@
349     \@whilenum{\count@<\@tempcnta}\do
350     {\@xdim\count@\@ovxx
351         \advance\@xdim\@ovdx
352         \divide\@xdim\@multicnt
353         \multiply\@xdim\count@
354         \@ydim\count@\@ovvy
355         \advance\@ydim\@ovdy
356         \divide\@ydim\@multicnt
357         \multiply\@ydim\count@
358         \raise \@ydim
359         \hb@xt@\z@{\kern\@xdim
360             \unhcopy\@tempboxa\hss}%
361         \advance\count@\@ne}}
362 \endkernel

```

## File E

# ltthm.dtx

## 58 Theorem Environments

The user creates his own theorem-like environments with the command

```
\newtheorem{<name>}{<text>}[<counter>] or  
\newtheorem{<name>}[<oldname>]{<text>}
```

This defines the environment  $\langle name \rangle$  to be just as one would expect a theorem environment to be, except that it prints  $\langle text \rangle$  instead of “Theorem”.

If  $\langle oldname \rangle$  is given, then environments  $\langle name \rangle$  and  $\langle oldname \rangle$  use the same counter, so using a  $\langle name \rangle$  environment advances the number of the next  $\langle name \rangle$  environment, and vice-versa.

If  $\langle counter \rangle$  is given, then environment  $\langle name \rangle$  is numbered within  $\langle counter \rangle$ .

E.g., if  $\langle counter \rangle = \text{subsection}$ , then the first  $\langle name \rangle$  in subsection 7.2 is numbered  $\langle text \rangle$  7.2.1.

The way  $\langle name \rangle$  environments are numbered can be changed by redefining  $\backslash the\langle name \rangle$ .

### DOCUMENT STYLE PARAMETERS

$\backslash \text{thmcounter}\{COUNTER\}$  : A command such that

```
\edef\theCOUNTER{\backslash thmcounter{COUNTER}}
```

defines  $\backslash theCOUNTER$  to produce a number for a theorem environment.

The default is:

```
BEGIN \noexpand\arabic{COUNTER} END
```

$\backslash \text{thmcountersep}$  : A separator placed between a theorem number and the number of the counter within which it is numbered.

E.g., to make the third theorem of section 7.2 be numbered 7.2-3,  $\backslash \text{thmcountersep}$  should be  $\backslash \text{def}$ 'ed to '-'. Its default is ' '.

$\backslash \text{@begintheorem}\{NAME\}\{NUMBER\}$  : A command that begins a theorem

environment for a 'theorem' named 'NAME NUMBER' – e.g.,  $\backslash \text{@begintheorem}\{\text{Lemma}\}\{3.7\}$  starts Lemma 3.7.

$\backslash \text{@opargbegintheorem}\{NAME\}\{NUMBER\}\{OPARG\}$  :

A command that begins a theorem environment for a 'theorem' named 'NAME NUMBER' with

optional

argument OPARG – e.g.,  $\backslash \text{@begintheorem}\{\text{Lemma}\}\{3.7\}\{\text{Jones}\}$  starts 'Lemma 3.7 (Jones)':.

$\backslash \text{@endtheorem}$  : A command that ends a theorem environment.

$\backslash \text{newtheorem}\{NAME\}\{TEXT\}[COUNTER] ==$



```

BEGIN
  if \NAME is definable
  then \@definecounter{NAME}
    if COUNTER present
    then \@newctr{NAME}[COUNTER] fi
    \theNAME == BEGIN \theCOUNTER \@thmcountersep
                        eval\@thmcounter{NAME}
  END
    else \theNAME == BEGIN eval\@thmcounter{NAME} END
    \NAME == \@thm{NAME}{TEXT}
    \endNAME == \@endtheorem
  else error
  fi
END

\newtheorem{NAME}[OLDNAME]{TEXT}==
BEGIN
  if counter OLDNAME nonexistent
  then ERROR
  else
    if \NAME is definable
    then BEGIN
      \theNAME == \theOLDNAME
      \NAME == \@thm{OLDNAME}{TEXT}
      \endNAME == \@endtheorem
      END
    else error
    fi
  fi
END

\@thm{NAME}{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
  \refstepcounter{NAME}
  if next char = [
    then \@ythm{NAME}{TEXT}
    else \@xthm{NAME}{TEXT}
  fi
END

\@xthm{NAME}{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
  \@begintheorem{TEXT}{\theNAME}
  \ignorespaces
END

\@ythm{NAME}{TEXT}[OPARG] ==
BEGIN
  \@opargbegintheorem{TEXT}{\theNAME}{OPARG}
  \ignorespaces

```

END

`\newtheorem` `\newtheorem` ought really be allowed only in the preamble Which would be good document style, and allow some main memory to be saved by declaring these commands to be `\@onlypreamble`. Unfortunately the  $\text{\LaTeX}$  book indicates that `\newtheorem` may be used anywhere in the document...

```
1 \*2kernel)
2 \def\newtheorem#1{%
3   \ifnextchar[{\@othm{#1}}{\@nthm{#1}}}
```

`\@nthm`

```
4 \def\@nthm#1#2{%
5   \ifnextchar[{\@xnthm{#1}{#2}}{\@ynthm{#1}{#2}}}
```

`\@xnthm` 92/09/18 RmS: Changed `\@addtoreset` to `\@newctr` to produce error message if counter #3 does not exist (to be consistent with behaviour of `\newcounter`)

```
6 \def\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
7   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
8     {\@definecounter{#1}\@newctr{#1}[#3]}%
9     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{%
10      \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#3\endcsname \@thmcountersep
11      \@thmcounter{#1}}}%
12   \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#1}{#2}}%
13   \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

`\@ynthm`

```
14 \def\@ynthm#1#2{%
15   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
16     {\@definecounter{#1}%
17      \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#1}}}%
18     \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#1}{#2}}%
19     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

`\@othm`

```
20 \def\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
21   \ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}%
22   {\expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
23     {\global\@namedef{the#1}{\@nameuse{the#2}}}%
24     \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#2}{#3}}%
25     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

`\@thm`

```
26 \def\@thm#1#2{%
27   \refstepcounter{#1}%
28   \ifnextchar[{\@ythm{#1}{#2}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}}}
```

`\@xthm`

`\@ythm`

```
29 \def\@xthm#1#2{%
30   \@begintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}\ignorespaces}
31 \def\@ythm#1#2[#3]{%
32   \@opargbegintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}{#3}\ignorespaces}
```

Default values

```

\@thmcounter
\@thmcountersep 33 \def\@thmcounter#1{\noexpand\arabic{#1}}
34 \def\@thmcountersep{.}

\@begintheorem Providing theorem defaults.
\@opargbegintheorem 35 \def\@begintheorem#1#2{\trivlist
\@endtheorem 36 \item[\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2}]\itshape}
37 \def\@opargbegintheorem#1#2#3{\trivlist
38 \item[\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2\ (#3)}]\itshape}
39 \def\@endtheorem{\endtrivlist}
40 \</2kernel>

```

# File F

## ltsect.dtx

### 59 Sectioning Commands

This file defines the declarations such as `\author` which are used by `\maketitle`. `\maketitle` itself is defined by each class, not in the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel.

The second part of the file defines the generic commands used for defining sectioning commands such as `\chapter`. Again the actual document level commands are defined in the class files, in terms of these commands.

```
1 \*2ekernel
2 \message{title,}
```

#### 59.1 The Title

```
\title The user defines the title and author by the declarations \title{<name>},
\author \author{<name>}
\date Similarly the date is declared with \date{<date>}.
\thanks Inside these, the \thanks{<footnote text>} command may be used to make
\and acknowledgements, notice of address, etc. in a footnote. If there are multiple
\maketitle authors, they have to be separated with the \and command.
And finally, the \maketitle command produces the actual title, using the
information previously saved with the other commands.

\title \title for use in \maketitle. If not given \maketitle will produce an error
\@title message.
3 \def\title#1{\gdef\@title{#1}}
4 \def\@title{\@latex@error{No \noexpand\title given}\@ehc}

\author \author for use in \maketitle. If not given \maketitle will produce a warning
\@author message.
5 \def\author#1{\gdef\@author{#1}}
6 \def\@author{\@latex@warning{no@line{No \noexpand\author given}}

\date \date for use in \maketitle. If not given \maketitle will produce \today as the
\@date default.
7 \def\date#1{\gdef\@date{#1}}
8 \gdef\@date{\today}

\thanks
9 \def\thanks#1{\footnotemark
10 \protected@xdef\@thanks{\@thanks
11 \protect\footnotetext[\the\c@footnote]{#1}}%
12 }

\@thanks
13 \let\@thanks\@empty
```

```

\and
14 \def\and{%                % \begin{tabular}
15   \end{tabular}%
16   \hskip 1em \@plus.17fil%
17   \begin{tabular}[t]{c}}%   % \end{tabular}

18 \message{sectioning,}

```

## 59.2 Sectioning

```

\@secpenalty
19 \newcount\@secpenalty
20 \@secpenalty = -300

\if@noskipsec  Way back in 1991 (08/26) FMi & RmS set the \@noskipsec switch to true for the
\@noskipsectrue preamble and to false in \document. This was done to trap lists and related text
                  in the preamble but it does not catch everything.
21 \newif\if@noskipsec \@noskipsectrue

\@startsection The \@startsection{<name>}{<level>}{<indent>}{<beforeskip>}
                {<afterskip>}{<style>}*[<altheading> ]{<heading>} command is the mother of all
                the user level sectioning commands. The part after the *, including the * is
                optional.

```

**name:** e.g., 'subsection'

**level:** a number, denoting depth of section – e.g., chapter=1, section = 2, etc.

**indent:** Indentation of heading from left margin

**beforeskip:** Absolute value = skip to leave above the heading. If negative, then paragraph indent of text following heading is suppressed.

**afterskip:** if positive, then skip to leave below heading, else negative of skip to leave to right of run-in heading.

**style:** Commands to set style. Since June 1996 release the *last* command in this argument may be a command such as `\MakeUppercase` or `\fbox` that takes an argument. The section heading will be supplied as the argument to this command. So setting #6 to, say, `\bfseries\MakeUppercase` would produce bold, uppercase headings.

If ‘\*’ is missing, then increment the counter. If it is present, then there should be no [`<altheading>`] argument. The command uses the counter ‘secnumdepth’. It contains a pointer to the highest section level that is to be numbered.

**Warning:** The `\@startsection` command should be at the same or higher grouping level as the text that follows it. For example, you should *not* do something like

```

\def\foo{ \begingroup ...
          \paragraph{...}
          \endgroup}

```

```

Pseudocode for the \@startsection command
\@startsection
{NAME}{LEVEL}{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE} ==
BEGIN
  IF @noskipsec = T THEN \leavevmode FI
                                % true if previous section had no body.

  \par
  \@tempskipa := BEFORESKIP
  @afterindent := T
  IF \@tempskipa < 0 THEN \@tempskipa := -\@tempskipa
                        @afterindent := F
  FI
  IF @nobreak = true
    THEN \everypar == null
    ELSE \addpenalty{\@secpenalty}
         \addvspace{\@tempskipa}
  FI
  IF * next
    THEN \@ssect{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}
    ELSE \@dblarg{\@sect
                 {NAME}{LEVEL}{INDENT}
                 {BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}}
  FI
END

22 \def\@startsection#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
23   \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi
24   \par
25   \@tempskipa #4\relax
26   \@afterindenttrue
27   \ifdim \@tempskipa <\z@
28     \@tempskipa -\@tempskipa \@afterindentfalse
29   \fi
30   \if@nobreak
31     \everypar{}%
32   \else
33     \addpenalty\@secpenalty\addvspace\@tempskipa
34   \fi
35   \@ifstar
36     {\@ssect{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}%
37     {\@dblarg{\@sect{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}}

```

\@sect Pseudocode for the \@sect command

```

\@sect{NAME}{LEVEL}{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}[ARG1]{ARG2}
==
BEGIN
  IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
    THEN \@svsec :=L null
    ELSE \refstepcounter{NAME}
         \@svsec :=L BEGIN \@seccntformat{#1}\relax END

```

```

FI
IF AFTERSKIP > 0
  THEN \beginngroup
        STYLE
        \@hangfrom{\hskip INDENT\@svsec}
        {\interlinepenalty 10000 ARG2\par}
      \endgroup
      \NAMEmark{ARG1}
      \addcontentsline{toc}{NAME}
      { IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
        ELSE \protect\numberline{\theNAME} FI
        ARG1 }
  ELSE \@svsechd == BEGIN STYLE
        \hskip INDENT\@svsec
        ARG2
        \NAMEmark{ARG1}
        \addcontentsline{toc}{NAME}
        { IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
          ELSE

\protect\numberline{\theNAME}

        FI
        ARG1 }

      END

    FI
    \@xsect{AFTERSKIP}
  END

38 \def\@sect#1#2#3#4#5#6[#7]#8{%
39   \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth
40     \let\@svsec\@empty
41   \else
42     \refstepcounter{#1}%

Since \@seccntformat might end with an improper \hskip which is scanning
forward for plus or minus we end the definition of \@svsec with \relax as a
precaution.

43   \protected@edef\@svsec{\@seccntformat{#1}\relax}%
44   \fi
45   \@tempskipa #5\relax
46   \ifdim \@tempskipa>\z@
47     \beginngroup

This { used to be after the argument to \@hangfrom but was moved here to allow
commands such as \MakeUppercase to be used at the end of #6.

48     #6{%
49       \@hangfrom{\hskip #3\relax\@svsec}%
50       \interlinepenalty \@M #8\@par}%
51   \endgroup
52   \csname #1mark\endcsname{#7}%
53   \addcontentsline{toc}{#1}{%
54     \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth \else
55     \protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}%

```

```

56     \fi
57     #7}%
58 \else
\relax added 2 May 90
59 \def\@svsechd{%
60     #6{\hskip #3\relax
61     \@svsec #8}%
62     \csname #1mark\endcsname{#7}%
63     \addcontentsline{toc}{#1}{%
64         \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth \else
65             \protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}%
66         \fi
67     #7}}%
68 \fi
69 \@xsect{#5}}

\@xsect Pseudocode for the \@xsect command
\@xsect{AFTERSKIP} ==
BEGIN
    IF AFTERSKIP > 0
    THEN \par \nobreak
        \vskip AFTERSKIP
        \@afterheading
    ELSE @nobreak :=G F
        @noskipsec :=G T
        \everypar{ IF @noskipsec = T
            THEN @noskipsec :=G F
                \clubpenalty :=G 10000
                \hskip -\parindent
                \begingroup
                \@svsechd
                \endgroup
                \unskip
                \hskip -AFTERSKIP \relax
                %% relax added 14 Jan 91
            ELSE \clubpenalty :=G \@clubpenalty
                \everypar := NULL
            FI
        }
    FI

    FI

END

70 \def\@xsect#1{%
71     \@tempskipa #1\relax
72     \ifdim \@tempskipa>\z@

Why not combine \@sect and \@xsect and save doing the same test twice? It is
not possible to change this now as these have become hooks!
    This \par seems unnecessary.

73     \par \nobreak
74     \vskip \@tempskipa

```



```

75   \@afterheading
76   \else

77   \@nobreakfalse
78   \global\@noskipsectrue
79   \everypar{%
80     \if@noskipsec
81       \global\@noskipsecfalse
82       {\setbox\z@\lastbox}%
83       \clubpenalty\@M
84       \begingroup \@svsechd \endgroup
85       \unskip
86       \@tempskipa #1\relax
87       \hskip -\@tempskipa
88     \else
89       \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
90       \everypar{}%
91     \fi}%
92   \fi
93   \ignorespaces}

```

`\@secCNTformat` This command formats the section number including the space following it.

```

94 \def\@secCNTformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname\quad}

```

Pseudocode for the `\@ssect` command

```

\@ssect{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}{ARG} ==
BEGIN
  IF AFTERSKIP > 0
    THEN \begingroup
          STYLE
          \@hangfrom{\hskip INDENT}{\interlinepenalty 10000
ARG\par}
          \endgroup
    ELSE \@svsechd == BEGIN STYLE
                          \hskip INDENT
                          ARG
                        END
  FI
  \@xsect{AFTERSKIP}
END

```

Pseudocode for the `\@afterheading` command

```

\@afterheading ==
BEGIN
  @nobreak :=G true
  \everypar := BEGIN IF @nobreak = T
                    THEN @nobreak :=G false
                    \clubpenalty :=G 10000
                    IF @afterindent = F
                      THEN remove \lastbox
                    FI
                    ELSE \clubpenalty :=G \@clubpenalty
                    \everypar := NULL

```

```

                                FI
                                END
                                END

\@ssect
95 \def\@ssect#1#2#3#4#5{%
96   \@tempkipa #3\relax
97   \ifdim \@tempkipa>\z@
98     \begingroup
This { used to be after the argument to \@hangfrom but was moved here to allow
commands such as \MakeUppercase to be used at the end of #4.
99     #4{%
100       \@hangfrom{\hskip #1}%
101       \interlinepenalty \@M #5\@par}%
102     \endgroup
103   \else
104     \def\@svsechd{#4{\hskip #1\relax #5}}%
105   \fi
106   \@xsect{#3}}

\if@afterindent
\@afterindenttrue 107 \newif\if@afterindent \@afterindenttrue

\@afterheading This hook is used in setting up custom-built headings in classes.dtx.
108 \def\@afterheading{%
109   \@nobraektrue
110   \everypar{%
111     \if@nobraek
112       \@nobraekfalse
113       \clubpenalty \@M
114       \if@afterindent \else
115         {\setbox\z@\lastbox}%
116       \fi
117     \else
118       \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
119     \everypar{}%
120   \fi}}

\@hangfrom \@hangfrom{<text>}: Puts <text> in a box, and makes a hanging indentation of
the following material up to the first \par. Should be used in vertical mode.
121 \def\@hangfrom#1{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#1}}%
122   \hangindent \wd\@tempboxa\noindent\box\@tempboxa}

\c@secnumdepth
\c@tocdepth 123 \newcount\c@secnumdepth
124 \newcount\c@tocdepth

\secdef \secdef{<unstarcmds>}{<unstarcmds>}{<starcmds>}
When defining a \chapter or \section command without using \@startsection,
you can use \secdef as follows:

1. \def\chapter{... \secdef \<starcmd> \<unstarcmd> }

```

2. `\def\starcmd{[#1]#2{...}}` % Command to define `\chapter[...]{...}`

3. `\def\unstarcmd{#1{...}}` % Command to define `\chapter*{...}`

```
125 \def\secdef#1#2{\ifstar{#2}{\@dblarg{#1}}}
```

### 59.2.1 Initializations

```
\sectionmark
\subsectionmark 126 \let\sectionmark@gobble
\subsubsectionmark 127 \let\subsectionmark@gobble
\paragraphmark 128 \let\subsubsectionmark@gobble
\subparagraphmark 129 \let\paragraphmark@gobble
130 \let\subparagraphmark@gobble
131 \message{contents,}
```

## 59.3 Table of Contents etc.

### 59.3.1 Convention

`\tf@{foo}` = file number for output for table foo. The file is opened only if `@filesw = true`.

### 59.3.2 Commands

A `\l@{type}{<entry>}{<page>}` Macro needs to be defined by document style for making an entry of type `<type>` in a table of contents, etc. E.g., the document style should define `\l@chapter`, `\l@section`, etc.

**Note:** When the `\protect` command is used in the `<entry>` or `<text>` of one of the commands below, it causes the following control sequence to be written on the file without being expanded. The sequence will be expanded when the table of contents entry is processed.

**Surprise:** Inside an `\addcontentsline` or `\addtocontents` command argument, the commands: `\index`, `\glossary`, and `\label` are no-ops. This could cause a problem if the user puts an `\index` or `\label` into one of the commands he writes, or into the optional ‘short version’ argument of a `\section` or `\caption` command.

`\@starttoc` The `\@starttoc{<ext>}` command is used to define the commands: `\tableofcontents`, `\listoffigures`, etc.

For example: `\@starttoc{lof}` is used in `\listoffigures`. This command reads the `.<ext>` file and sets up to write the new `.<ext>` file.

```
\@starttoc{EXT} ==
BEGIN
  \begingroup
    \makeatletter
    read file \jobname.EXT
    IF @filesw = true
      THEN open \jobname.EXT as file \tf@EXT
    FI
    @nobreak :=G FALSE %% added 24 May 89
```

```

\endgroup
END
132 \def\starttoc#1{%
133   \begingroup
134   \makeatletter
135   \@input{\jobname.#1}%
136   \if@files
137     \expandafter\newwrite\csname tf@#1\endcsname
138     \immediate\openout \csname tf@#1\endcsname \jobname.#1\relax
139   \fi
140   \@nobreakfalse
141   \endgroup}

```

**\addcontentsline** The `\addcontentsline{<table>}{<type>}{<entry>}` command allows the user to add his/her own entry to a table of contents, etc. The command adds the entry `\contentsline{<type>}{<entry>}{<page>}` to the `.<table>` file.

This macro is implemented as an application of `\addtocontents`. Note that `\thepage` is not expandable during `\protected@write` therefore one gets the page number at the time of the `\shipout`.

```

142 \def\addcontentsline#1#2#3{%
143   \addtocontents{#1}{\protect\contentsline{#2}{#3}{\thepage}}

```

**\addtocontents** The `\addtocontents{<table>}{<text>}` command adds `<text>` to the `.<table>` file, with no page number.

```

144 \long\def\addtocontents#1#2{%
145   \protected@write\@auxout
146     {\let\label\@gobble \let\index\@gobble \let\glossary\@gobble}%
147     {\string\@writefile{#1}{#2}}}

```

**\contentsline** The `\contentsline{<type>}{<entry>}{<page>}` macro produces a `<type>` entry in a table of contents, etc. It will appear in the `.toc` or other file. For example, The entry for subsection 1.4.3 in the table of contents for example, might be produced by:

```

\contentsline{subsection}
{\makebox{30pt}[r]{1.4.3} Gnats and Gnus}{22}

```

The `\protect` command causes command sequences to be written without expanding them.

```

148 \def\contentsline#1{\csname l@#1\endcsname}

```

`\dottedtocline{<level>}{<indent>}{<numwidth> }{<title>}{<page>}`: Macro to produce a table of contents line with the following parameters:

**level** If `<level>` > `\c@tocdepth`, then no line produced.

**indent** Total indentation from the left margin.

**numwidth** Width of box for number if the `<title>` has a `\numberline` command. As of 25 Jan 1988, this is also the amount of extra indentation added to second and later lines of a multiple line entry.

**title** Contents of entry.

**page** Page number.

Uses the following parameters, which must be set by the document style. They should be defined with `\def`'s.

**pnumwidth** Width of box in which page number is set.

**tocrmarg** Right margin indentation for all but last line of multiple-line entries.

**dotsep** Separation between dots, in mu units. Should be `\def`'d to a number like 2 or 1.7

`\@dottedtocline`

```
149 \def\@dottedtocline#1#2#3#4#5{%
150   \ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth \else
151     \vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@
152     {\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip
153      \parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue
154      \interlinepenalty\@M
155      \leavevmode
156      \@tempdima #3\relax
157      \advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip
158      {#4}\nobreak
159      \leaders\hbox{$\m@th
```

If a document uses fonts other than computer modern, the use of a dot from math can be very disturbing despite the fact that this might be the only place in a document that then uses computer modern. Therefore we surround the dot with an `\hbox` to escape to the surrounding text font.

```
160       \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep
161       mu$}\hfill
162       \nobreak
163       \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5}%
164       \par}%
165   \fi}
```

**Note:** `\nobreak`'s added 7 Jan 86 to prevent bad line break that left the page number dangling by itself at left edge of a new line.

Changed 25 Jan 88 to use `\leftskip` instead of `\hangindent` so leaders of multiple-line contents entries would line up properly.

`\numberline` `\numberline{<number>}`: For use in a `\contentsline` command. It puts `<number>` flushleft in a box of width `\@tempdima` (Before 25 Jan 88 change, it also added `\@tempdima` to the hanging indentation.)

```
166 \def\numberline#1{\hb@xt@\@tempdima{#1\hfil}}
167 \</2ekernel>
```

## File G

# ltfloat.dtx

## 60 Floats

The different types of floats are identified by a  $\langle type \rangle$  name, which is the name of the counter for that kind of float. For example, figures are of type ‘figure’ and tables are of type ‘table’. Each  $\langle type \rangle$  has associated a positive  $\langle type\ number \rangle$ , which is a power of two. E.g., figures might have type number 1, tables type number 2, programs type number 4, etc.

The locations where a float can go are specified by a  $\langle placement\ specifier \rangle$ , which is a list of the possible locations, each denoted by a letter as follows:

h : here	— at the current location in the text.
t : top	— at the top of a text page.
b : bottom	— at the bottom of a text page.
p : page	— on a separate float page

In addition, in conjunction with these, you can use ‘!’ which means that the current values of the float positioning parameters are ignored for this float. (Has no effect on ‘p’, float page positioning.) For example, ‘pht’ specifies that the float can appear in any of three locations: page, here or top.

### 60.1 Floating Environments

```
1  $\langle *2\text{kernel} \rangle$ 
2  $\backslash\text{message}\{\text{floats},\}$ 
```

Where floats may appear on a page, and how many may appear there are specified by the following float placement parameters. The numbers are named like counters so the user can set them with the ordinary counter-setting commands.

$\backslash\text{c@topnumber}$	: Number of floats allowed at the top of a column.
$\backslash\text{topfraction}$	: Fraction of column that can be devoted to floats.
$\backslash\text{c@dbltopnumber}, \backslash\text{dbltopfraction}$	: Same as above, but for double-column floats.
$\backslash\text{c@bottomnumber}, \backslash\text{bottomfraction}$	: Same as above for bottom of page.
$\backslash\text{c@totalnumber}$	: Number of floats allowed in a single column, including in-text floats.
$\backslash\text{textfraction}$	: Minimum fraction of column that must contain text.
$\backslash\text{floatpagefraction}$	: Minimum fraction of page that must be taken up by float page.
$\backslash\text{dblfloatpagefraction}$	: Same as above, for double-column floats.

The document style must define the following.

`\fps@TYPE` : The default placement specifier for floats of type TYPE.

`\ftype@TYPE` : The type number for floats of type TYPE.

`\ext@TYPE` : The file extension indicating the file on which the contents list for float type TYPE is stored.  
For example, `\ext@figure = 'lof'`.

`\fnum@TYPE` : A macro to generate the figure number for a caption.  
For example, `\fnum@TYPE == Figure \thefigure`.

`\@makecaption{NUM}{TEXT}` :  
A macro to make a caption, with NUM the value produced by `\fnum@...` and TEXT the text of the caption. It can assume it's in a `\parbox` of the appropriate width.

`\@float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT]` : This macro begins a float environment for a  
single-column float of type TYPE with PLACEMENT as the placement specifier. The default value of PLACEMENT is defined by `\fps@TYPE`. The environment is ended by `\end@float`.  
E.g., `\figure == \@float{figure}, \endfigure == \end@float`.

`\@float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] ==`  
`BEGIN`  
  if hmode then `\@bsphack`  
    `\@floatpenalty := -10002`  
  else `\@floatpenalty := -10003`  
  fi  
  `\@captype ==L TYPE`  
  `\@dblflset`  
  `\@fps ==L PLACEMENT`  
  `\@onelevel@sanitize \@fps`  
  add default PLACEMENT if at most ! in PLACEMENT ==  
`\@fpsadddefault`  
  if inner  
    then LaTeX Error: 'Not in outer paragraph mode.'  
    `\@floatpenalty := 0`  
  else if `\@freelist` nonempty  
    then `\@currbox :=L head of \@freelist`  
    `\@freelist :=G tail of \@freelist`  
    `\count\@currbox :=G 32*\ftype@TYPE +`  
    bits determined by  
PLACEMENT  
  else `\@floatpenalty := 0`  
    LaTeX Error: 'Too many unprocessed floats'  
  fi

```

fi
\@currbox :=G \color@vbox
\normalcolor
\ vbox{
%% 15 Dec 87 -
%% removed \boxmaxdepth :=L 0pt
%% that made box 0 depth because it screwed
%% things up. Instead, added \vskip0pt at
end
\hsize = \columnwidth
\@parboxrestore
\@floatboxreset
END

```

```

\caption ==
BEGIN
\refstepcounter{\@capttype}
\@dblarg{\caption{\@capttype}}
END

```

In following definition, `\par` moved from after `\addcontentsline` to before `\addcontentsline` because the `\write` could cause an extra blank line to be added to the paragraph above the caption. (Change made 12 Jun 87)

```

\caption{TYPE}[STEXT]{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
\par
\addcontentsline{\ext@TYPE}{TYPE}{\numberline{\theTYPE}{STEXT}}
\begingroup
\@parboxrestore
\@normalsize
\@makecaption{\fnum@TYPE}{TEXT}
\par
\endgroup
END

```

`\@dblfloat{TYPE}[PLACEMENT]` : Macro to begin a float environment for

a double-column float of type TYPE with PLACEMENT as the placement

specifier. The default value of PLACEMENT is 'tp'

The environment is ended by `\end@dblfloat`.

E.g., `\figure* == \@dblfloat{figure}`,

`\endfigure* == \end@dblfloat`.

```

\@dblfloat{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] ==

```



```

        Identical to \@float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] except \hsize and
\linewidth
        are set to \textwidth.
\@floatpenalty
    3 \newcount\@floatpenalty

\caption This is set to be an error message outside a float since no capttype is defined there;
this may need to be changed by some classes.
    4 \def\caption{%
    5   \ifx\@capttype\@undefined
    6     \latex@error{\noexpand\caption outside float}\@ehd
    7     \expandafter\@gobble
    8   \else
    9     \refstepcounter\@capttype
   10     \expandafter\@firstofone
   11   \fi
   12   {\@dblarg{\@caption\@capttype}}%
   13 }

\@caption
   14 \long\def\@caption#1[#2]#3{%
   15   \par
   16   \addcontentsline{\csname ext@#1\endcsname}{#1}%
   17   {\protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces #2}}%
   18   \begingroup

The paragraph setting parameters are normalised at this point, however
\@parboxrestore resets \everypar which is not correct in this context so
\@setminipage is called if needed.

The float mechanism, like minipage, sets the flag @minipage true before exe-
cuting the user-supplied text. Many LATEX constructs test for this flag and do not
add vertical space when it is true. The intention is that this emulates TEX's 'top
of page' behaviour. The flag must be set false at the start of the first paragraph.
This is achieved by a redefinition of \everypar, but the call to \@parboxrestore
removes that redefinition, so it is re-inserted if needed. If the flag is already false
then the \caption was not the first entry in the float, and so some other para-
graph has already activated the special \everypar. In this case no further action
is needed.

   19   \@parboxrestore
   20   \if@minipage
   21     \@setminipage
   22   \fi

   23   \normalsize
   24   \@makecaption{\csname fnum@#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces #3}\par
   25   \endgroup

\@float
\@dblflset
   26 \def\@float#1{%
   27   \@ifnextchar[%
   28     {\@xfloat{#1}}%
   29     {\edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@xfloat{#1}[\csname fps@#1\endcsname]}}%
   30     \reserved@a}}

```

\@dblfloat

```
31 \def\@dblfloat{%
32   \if@twocolumn\let\reserved@a\@dbflt\else\let\reserved@a\@float\fi
33   \reserved@a}
```

\fps@dbl Note that all double floats have default fps ‘tp’.

\@setfps This sets the fps, dealing with error conditions by adding the default.

\@xfloat The first part of this sets the count register that stores all the information about the type and fps of the float.

We assume here that the default specifiers already contain no active characters.

It may be better to store the defaults as numbers, rather than symbol strings.

```
34 \</2kernel>
35 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
36 \<latexrelease> \{\@xfloat\}{Check float options}%
37 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>
38 \def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
39   \@nodocument
40   \def \@capttype {#1}%
41   \def \@fps {#2}%
42   \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
43   \def \reserved@b {!}%
44   \ifx \reserved@b \@fps
45     \fpsadddefault
46   \else
47     \ifx \@fps \@empty
48       \fpsadddefault
49     \fi
50   \fi
51   \ifhmode
52     \@bsphack
53     \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
54   \else
55     \@floatpenalty -\@Miii
56   \fi
57   \ifinner
58     \@parmoderr\@floatpenalty\z@
59   \else
60     \@next\@currbox\@freelist
61     {%
62       \@tempcnta \sixt@@n
63       \expandafter \@tfor \expandafter \reserved@a
64       \expandafter :\expandafter =\@fps
65       \do
```

Start of changes, use a nested if structure, ending in an error.

```
66     {%
67       \if \reserved@a h%
68         \ifodd \@tempcnta
69         \else
70           \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
71         \fi
72       \else\if \reserved@a t%
```

```

73         \@setfpsbit \tw@
74     \else\if \reserved@a b%
75         \@setfpsbit 4%
76     \else\if \reserved@a p%
77         \@setfpsbit 8%
78     \else\if \reserved@a !%
79         \ifnum \@tempcnta>15
80             \advance\@tempcnta -\sixt@@n\relax
81         \fi
82     \else
83         \@latex@error{Unknown float option ‘\reserved@a’}%
84         {Option ‘\reserved@a’ ignored and ‘p’ used.}%
85         \@setfpsbit 8%
86     \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
87 }%

```

End of changes

```

88     \@tempcntb \csname ftype@\@capytype \endcsname
89     \multiply \@tempcntb \@xxxii
90     \advance \@tempcnta \@tempcntb
91     \global \count\@currbox \@tempcnta
92 }%
93 \@fltovf
94 \fi

```

The remainder sets up the box in which the float is typeset, and the typesetting environment to be used. It is essential to have the extra box to avoid the unwanted space that would otherwise often be put at the top of the float.

It ends with a hook; not sure how useful this is but it is needed at present to deal with double-column floats.

```

95 \global \setbox\@currbox
96 \color@vbox
97 \normalcolor
98 \vbox \bgroup
99 \hsize\columnwidth
100 \@parboxrestore
101 \@floatboxreset
102 }%
103 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
104 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
105 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
106 <latexrelease> \{\@xfloat\}{Check float options}%
107 <latexrelease>\def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
108 <latexrelease> \@nodocument
109 <latexrelease> \def \@capytype {#1}%
110 <latexrelease> \def \@fps {#2}%
111 <latexrelease> \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
112 <latexrelease> \def \reserved@b {!}%
113 <latexrelease> \ifx \reserved@b \@fps
114 <latexrelease> \@fpsadddefault
115 <latexrelease> \else
116 <latexrelease> \ifx \@fps \@empty
117 <latexrelease> \@fpsadddefault
118 <latexrelease> \fi
119 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

120 \latexrelease \ifhmode
121 \latexrelease \bsphack
122 \latexrelease \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
123 \latexrelease \else
124 \latexrelease \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
125 \latexrelease \fi
126 \latexrelease \ifinner
127 \latexrelease \@parmoderr\@floatpenalty\z@
128 \latexrelease \else
129 \latexrelease \@next\@currbox\@freelist
130 \latexrelease {%
131 \latexrelease \@tempcnta \sixt@n
132 \latexrelease \expandafter \@tfor \expandafter \reserved@a
133 \latexrelease \expandafter : \expandafter =\@fps
134 \latexrelease \do
135 \latexrelease {%
136 \latexrelease \if \reserved@a h%
137 \latexrelease \ifodd \@tempcnta
138 \latexrelease \else
139 \latexrelease \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
140 \latexrelease \fi
141 \latexrelease \fi
142 \latexrelease \if \reserved@a t%
143 \latexrelease \@setfpsbit \tw@
144 \latexrelease \fi
145 \latexrelease \if \reserved@a b%
146 \latexrelease \@setfpsbit 4%
147 \latexrelease \fi
148 \latexrelease \if \reserved@a p%
149 \latexrelease \@setfpsbit 8%
150 \latexrelease \fi
151 \latexrelease \if \reserved@a !%
152 \latexrelease \ifnum \@tempcnta>15
153 \latexrelease \advance\@tempcnta -\sixt@n\relax
154 \latexrelease \fi
155 \latexrelease \fi
156 \latexrelease }%
157 \latexrelease \@tempcntb \csname ftype@\@captype \endcsname
158 \latexrelease \multiply \@tempcntb \@xxxii
159 \latexrelease \advance \@tempcnta \@tempcntb
160 \latexrelease \global \count\@currbox \@tempcnta
161 \latexrelease }%
162 \latexrelease \@fltovf
163 \latexrelease \fi
164 \latexrelease \global \setbox\@currbox
165 \latexrelease \color@vbox
166 \latexrelease \normalcolor
167 \latexrelease \vbox \bgroup
168 \latexrelease \hsize\columnwidth
169 \latexrelease \@parboxrestore
170 \latexrelease \@floatboxreset
171 \latexrelease}%
172 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
173 \*2ekernel

```

`\@floatboxreset` The rationale for allowing these normally global flags to be set locally here, via `\@parboxrestore`, was stated originally by Donald Arseneau and extended by Chris Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within marginals or floats or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in `\set@nobreak`; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```
174 \def \@floatboxreset {%
175     \reset@font
176     \normalsize
177     \@setminipage
178 }
```

`\@setnobreak`

```
179 \def \@setnobreak{%
180     \if@nobreak
181         \let\outer@nobreak\@nobreaktrue
182         \@nobreakfalse
183     \fi
184 }
```

`\@setminipage`

```
185 \def \@setminipage{%
186     \@minipagetrue
187     \everypar{\@minipagefalse\everypar{}}%
188 }
```

`\end@float`

```
189 \def\end@float{%
190     \@endfloatbox
191     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@
```

We make sure that we never exceed `\textheight`, otherwise float will never get typeset (91/03/15 FMI).

```
192     \@largefloatcheck
193     \@cons\@currlist\@currbox
194     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <-\@Mii
195         \penalty -\@Miv
```

Saving and restoring `\prevdepth` added 26 May 87 to prevent extra vertical space when used in vertical mode.

```
196     \@tempdima\prevdepth
197     \vbox{}%
198     \prevdepth\@tempdima
199     \penalty\@floatpenalty

200     \else
201         \adjust{\penalty -\@Miv \vbox{}}\penalty\@floatpenalty\@Esphack
202     \fi
203 \fi
204 }
```

```

\end@dblfloat

205 </2ekernel>
206 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
207 <latexrelease>                {\end@dblfloat}{float order in 2-column}%
208 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
209 \def\end@dblfloat{%
210   \if@twocolumn
211     \@endfloatbox
212     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@
213       \@largefloatcheck

      Force the depth of two column float boxes.
214       \global\dp\@currbox1sp %
      What follows is essentially \end@float without a starting \@endfloatbox.
215       \@cons\@currlist\@currbox
216       \ifnum\@floatpenalty <-\@Mii
217         \penalty -\@Miv
218         \@tempdima\prevdepth
219         \vbox{}%
220         \prevdepth\@tempdima
221         \penalty\@floatpenalty
222       \else
223         \vadjust{\penalty -\@Miv \vbox{}\penalty\@floatpenalty}\@Esphack
224       \fi

225     \fi
226   \else
227     \end@float
228   \fi
229 }%
230 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
231 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
232 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
233 <latexrelease>                {\end@dblfloat}{float order in 2-column}%
234 <latexrelease>\def\end@dblfloat{%
235 <latexrelease>\if@twocolumn
236 <latexrelease>  \@endfloatbox
237 <latexrelease>  \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@

      We make sure that we never exceed \textheight, otherwise float will never get
      typeset (91/03/15 FMi).
238 <latexrelease>    \@largefloatcheck
239 <latexrelease>    \@cons\@dbldeferlist\@currbox
240 <latexrelease>    \fi

      RmS 92/03/18 changed \@esphack to \@Esphack.
241 <latexrelease>    \ifnum \@floatpenalty =-\@Mii \@Esphack\fi
242 <latexrelease>\else
243 <latexrelease>  \end@float
244 <latexrelease>\fi
245 <latexrelease>}%
246 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
247 <*2ekernel>

```

`\@endfloatbox` This macro is not intended to be a hook; it is designed to help maintain the integrity of this code, which is used twice and, as can be seen, is subject to frequent changes.

```

248 \def \@endfloatbox{%
249     \par\vskip\z@skip      %% \par\vskip\z@ added 15 Dec 87

250     \@minipagefalse
251     \outer@nobreak
252     \egroup                %% end of vbox
253     \color@endbox
254 }
255 %
256 % \begin{macro}{\outer@nobreak}
257 % \changes{v1.0h}{1994/05/20}{Macro added: default is to do nothing.}
258 % \begin{macrocode}
259 \let\outer@nobreak\@empty

```

`\@largefloatcheck` This calculates by how much a float is oversize for the page and prints this in a warning message.

```

260 \def \@largefloatcheck{%
261     \ifdim \ht\@currbox>\textheight
262         \@tempdima -\textheight
263         \advance \@tempdima \ht\@currbox

264         \@latex@warning {Float too large for page by \the\@tempdima}%
265         \ht\@currbox \textheight
266     \fi
267 }

```

`\@dbflt`

```

\@xdblfloat 268 \def\@dbflt#1{\@ifnextchar[{\@xdblfloat{#1}}{\@xdblfloat{#1}[tp]}}
269 \def\@xdblfloat#1[#2]{%
270     \@xfloat{#1}[#2]\hsize\textwidth\linewidth\textwidth}

```

Moved to ltoutput 93/12/16

```

271 %\newcount\c@topnumber
272 %\newcount\c@dbltopnumber
273 %\newcount\c@bottomnumber
274 %\newcount\c@totalnumber

```

`\@dblfloatplacement` An analysis of `\@floatplacement`:  
This should be called whenever `\@colht` has been set.

```

275 \def\@floatplacement{\global\@topnum\c@topnumber
276     % Textpage bit, global:
277     \global\@toproom \topfraction\@colht
278     \global\@botnum \c@bottomnumber
279     \global\@botroom \bottomfraction\@colht
280     \global\@colnum \c@totalnumber
281     % Floatpage bit, local:
282     \fpmin \floatpagefraction\@colht}
283 \</2ekernel>

```

`\@dblfloatplacement` This should be called only within a group. Now changed to provide extra checks in `\@addtodblcol`, needed when processing a BANG float.

```
284 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
285 <latexrelease>          {\@dblfloatplacement}{float order in 2-column}%
286 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

When making two column float area, look for floats with 1sp depth.

```
287 \def\@dblfloatplacement{\global\@dbltopnum\c@dbltopnumber
288   \global\@dbltoproom \dbltopfraction\@colht
289   \@textmin \@colht
290   \advance \@textmin -\@dbltoproom
291   \@fpmin \dblfloatpagefraction\textheight
292   \@fptop \@dblfpptop
293   \@fpsep \@dblfpsep
294   \@fpbot \@dblfpbot
```

`\f@depth` is used in `\@testwrongwidth` to look for either column or dbl-column floats. A value of 1sp signals the latter. Because of this setting here, `\@dblfloatplacement` needs to be called inside a group which is a questionable design.

```
295   \def\f@depth{1sp}}%
296 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
297 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
298 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
299 <latexrelease>          {\@dblfloatplacement}{float order in 2-column}%
300 <latexrelease>\def \@dblfloatplacement {%
```

Textpage bit: global, but need not be.

```
301 <latexrelease> \global \@dbltopnum \c@dbltopnumber
302 <latexrelease> \global \@dbltoproom \dbltopfraction\@colht
```

This new bit uses `\@textmin` to locally store the amount of extra room in the column.

```
303 <latexrelease> \@textmin \@colht
304 <latexrelease> \advance \@textmin -\@dbltoproom
```

Floatpage bit: must be local.

```
305 <latexrelease> \@fpmin \dblfloatpagefraction\textheight
306 <latexrelease> \@fptop \@dblfpptop
307 <latexrelease> \@fpsep \@dblfpsep
308 <latexrelease> \@fpbot \@dblfpbot
309 <latexrelease>}%
310 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
311 <*2ekernel>
```

## MARGINAL NOTES:

Marginal notes use the same mechanism as floats to communicate with the `\output` routine. Marginal notes are distinguished from floats by having a negative placement specification. The command `\marginpar [LTEXT]{RTEXT}` generates a marginal note in a parbox, using LTEXT if it's on the left and RTEXT if it's on the right. (Default is RTEXT = LTEXT.) It uses the following parameters.



`\marginparwidth` : Width of marginal notes.  
`\marginparsep` : Distance between marginal note and text.  
the page layout to determine how to move the marginal  
note into the margin. E.g., `\@leftmargin skip ==`  
`\hskip -\marginparwidth \hskip -\marginparsep .`  
`\marginparpush` : Minimum vertical separation between `\marginpar`'s

Marginal notes are normally put on the outside of the page  
if `@mparswitch = true`, and on the right if `@mparswitch = false`.  
The command `\reversemarginpar` reverses the side where they  
are put. `\normalmarginpar` undoes `\reversemarginpar`.  
These commands have no effect for two-column output.

SURPRISE: if two marginal notes appear on the same line of  
text, then the second one could appear on the next page, in  
a funny position.

```

\marginpar [LTEXT]{RTEXT} ==
BEGIN
  if hmode then \bsphack
    \floatpenalty := -10002
  else \floatpenalty := -10003
  fi
  if inner
    then LaTeX Error: 'Not in outer paragraph mode.'
    \floatpenalty := 0
  else if \@freelist has two elements:
    then get \@marbox, \@currbox from \@freelist
    \count\@marbox :=G -1
  else \floatpenalty := 0
    LaTeX Error: 'Too many unprocessed floats'
    \@currbox, \@marbox := \@tempboxa    %%use \def
  fi
  fi
  if optional argument
    then %% \xmpar ==
      \savemarbox\@marbox{LTEXT}
      \savemarbox\@currbox{RTEXT}
    else %% \ympar ==
      \savemarbox\@marbox{RTEXT}
      \box\@currbox :=G \box\@marbox
    fi
  \xympar
END

\reversemarginpar == BEGIN \@parbottom :=G 0
                      @reversemargin :=G true
                      END

```

```

\normalmarginpar == BEGIN \@mparbottom :=G 0
                  @reversemargin :=G false
                  END

```

\marginpar

```

312 \def\marginpar{%
313   \ifhmode
314     \@bsphack
315     \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
316   \else
317     \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
318   \fi
319   \ifinner
320     \@parmoderr
321     \@floatpenalty\z@
322   \else
323     \@next\@currbox\@freelist{}-{}%
324     \@next\@marbox\@freelist{\global\count\@marbox\m@ne}%
325     {\@floatpenalty\z@
326       \fltovf\def\@currbox{\@tempboxa}\def\@marbox{\@tempboxa}}%
327   \fi
328   \@ifnextchar [\@xmpar\@ympar}

```

\@xmpar

```

329 \long\def\@xmpar[#1]#2{%
330   \@savemarbox\@marbox{#1}%
331   \@savemarbox\@currbox{#2}%
332   \@xympar}

```

\@ympar

```

333 \long\def\@ympar#1{%
334   \@savemarbox\@marbox{#1}%
335   \global\setbox\@currbox\copy\@marbox
336   \@xympar}

```

\@savemarbox

```

337 \long\def \@savemarbox #1#2{%
338   \global\setbox #1%
339     \color@vbox
340     \vtop{%
341       \hsize\marginparwidth
342       \@parboxrestore
343       \@marginparreset
344       #2%
345       \@minipagefalse
346       \outer@nobreak
347     }%
348   \color@endbox
349 }

```

\@marginparreset The rationale for allowing these normally global flags to be set locally here, via \@parboxrestore was stated originally by Donald Arsenau and extended by Chris

Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within marginals or floats or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in `\set@nobreak`; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```
350 \def \@marginparreset {%
351     \reset@font
352     \normalsize
353 %     \let@if@nobreak\iffalse
354 %     \let@if@noskipsec\iffalse
355 %     \setnobreak
356     \@setminipage
357 }
```

`\@xympar`

Setting the box here is done only because the code uses `\end@float`; it will be empty and gets discarded.

```
358 \def \@xympar{%
359     \ifnum \@floatpenalty < \z@ \@cons \@currlist \@marbox \fi
360     \setbox \@tempboxa
361         \color@vbox
362         \vbox \bgroup
363     \end@float
364     \@ignorefalse
365     \@esphack
366 }
```

`\reversemarginpar`

`\normalmarginpar`

```
367 \def \reversemarginpar {\global \mparbottom \z@ \@reversemargintrue}
368 \def \normalmarginpar {\global \mparbottom \z@ \@reversemarginfalse}
369 \message{footnotes,}
```

## 60.2 Footnotes

`\footnote{NOTE}` : User command to insert a footnote.

`\footnote[NUM]{NOTE}`: User command to insert a footnote numbered *NUM*, where *NUM* is a number – 1, 2, etc. For example, if footnotes are numbered \*, \*\*, etc. within pages, then `\footnote[2]{...}` produces footnote '\*\*'. This command does not step the footnote counter.

`\footnotemark[NUM]` : Command to produce just the footnote mark in the text, but no footnote. With no argument, it steps the footnote counter before generating the mark.

`\footnotetext[NUM]{TEXT}` : Command to produce the footnote but no mark. `\footnote` is equivalent to

`\footnotemark \footnotetext .`

As in PLAIN, footnotes use `\insert\footins`, and the following parameters:

`\footnotesize` : Size-changing command for footnotes.

`\footnotesep` : The height of a strut placed at the beginning of every footnote.

`\skip\footins` : Space between main text and footnotes. The rule separating footnotes from text occurs in this space. This space lies above the strut of height `\footnotesep` which is at the beginning of the first footnote.

`\footnoterule` : Macro to draw the rule separating footnotes from text. It is executed right after a `\vspace` of `\skip\footins`. It should take zero vertical space—i.e., it should to a negative skip to compensate for any positive space it occupies. (See PLAIN.TEX.)

`\interfootnotelinepenalty` : Interline penalty for footnotes.

`\thefootnote` : In usual LaTeX style, produces the footnote number. If footnotes are to be numbered within pages, then the document style file must include an `\@addtoreset` command to cause the footnote counter to be reset when the page counter is stepped. This is not a good idea, though, because the counter will not always be reset in time to ensure that the first footnote on a page is footnote number one.

`\@thefnmark` : Holds the current footnote's mark—e.g., `\dag` or `'1'` or `'a'`.

`\@mpfnnumber` : A macro that generates the numbers for `\footnote` and `\footnotemark` commands. It `== \thefootnote` outside a minipage environment, but can be changed inside to generate numbers for `\footnote`'s.

`\@makefnmark` : A macro to generate the footnote marker from `\@thefnmark`. The default definition was `\hbox{$^\@thefnmark$}`.

This is now replaced by  
`\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}`

`\@makefntext{NOTE}` :  
Must produce the actual footnote, using `\@thefnmark` as the mark

of the footnote and NOTE as the text. It is called when effectively inside a `\parbox`, with `\hsize = \columnwidth`.

For example, it might be as simple as

```
$^{\@thefnmark}$ NOTE
```

In a minipage environment, `\footnote` and `\footnotetext` are redefined so that

- (a) they use the counter `mpfootnote`
- (b) the footnotes they produce go at the bottom of the minipage.

The switch is accomplished by letting `\@mpfn == footnote` or `mpfootnote` and `\thempfn == \thefootnote` or `\thempfootnote`, and by redefining `\@footnotetext` to be `\@mpfootnotetext` in the minipage.

```
\footnote{NOTE} ==
BEGIN
  \stepcounter{\@mpfn}
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
  \@footnotetext{NOTE}
END

\footnote[NUM]{NOTE} ==
BEGIN
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    counter \@mpfn :=L NUM
    \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
  \@footnotetext{NOTE}
END

\footnotemark ==
BEGIN \stepcounter{footnote}
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thefootnote)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
END

\footnotemark[NUM] ==
BEGIN
  begingroup
    footnote counter :=L NUM
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thefootnote)
```

```

        endgroup
        \@footnotemark
    END

\@footnotemark ==
    BEGIN
        \leavevmode
        IF hmode THEN \@x@sf := \the\spacefactor FI
        \@makefnmark          % put number in main text
        IF hmode THEN \spacefactor := \@x@sf FI
    END

\footnotetext      ==
    BEGIN begingroup \protect == \noexpand
        \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
    endgroup
    \@footnotetext
    END

\footnotetext[NUM] ==
    BEGIN begingroup counter \@mpfn :=L NUM
        \protect == \noexpand
        \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
    endgroup
    \@footnotetext
    END

\footins  LATEX does use the same insert for footnotes as PLAIN.
370 \newinsert\footins
    LATEX leaves these initializations for the \footins insert.
371 \skip\footins=\bigskipamount % space added when footnote is present
372 \count\footins=1000 % footnote magnification factor (1 to 1)
373 \dimen\footins=8in % maximum footnotes per page

\footnoterule  LATEX keeps PLAIN TEX's \footnoterule as the default.
374 \def\footnoterule{\kern-3\p@
375   \hrule \@width 2in \kern 2.6\p@} % the \hrule is .4pt high

\thefootnote
376 \@definecounter{footnote}
377 \def\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}

\thempfootnote  The default display for the footnote counter in minipages is to use italic letters.
                We use \itshape not \textit as the latter would add an italic correction.
378 \@definecounter{mpfootnote}
379 \def\thempfootnote{{\itshape\@alph\c@mpfootnote}}

\@makefnmark  Default definition.
380 %\def\@makefnmark{\hbox{$\sim\@thefnmark\m@th$}}
381 \def\@makefnmark{\hbox{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}
```

`\textsuperscript` This command provides superscript characters in the current text font. It's implementation might change!!!

```

382 \DeclareRobustCommand*\textsuperscript[1]{%
383   \@textsuperscript{\selectfont#1}}

```

`\@textsuperscript` This command should not be used directly, but may be used to define other commands `\textsuperscript`, `\@makefnmark`. #1 should always start with a font selection command, to activate the font size switch.

```

384 \def\@textsuperscript#1{%
385   {\m@th\ensuremath{^{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@#1}}}}

```

`\textsubscript`

```

386 \</2kernel>
387 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
388 \<latexrelease>           {\textsubscript}{\textsubscript}%
389 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>

390 \DeclareRobustCommand*\textsubscript[1]{%
391   \@textsubscript{\selectfont#1}}%

```

`\@textsubscript`

```

392 \def\@textsubscript#1{%
393   {\m@th\ensuremath{_{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@#1}}}}%

394 \</2kernel | latexrelease>
395 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
396 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
397 \<latexrelease>           {\textsubscript}{\textsubscript}%
398 \<latexrelease>\let\textsubscript\@undefined
399 \<latexrelease>\let\@textsubscript\@undefined
400 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
401 \<*2kernel>

402 \def\@textsubscript#1{%
403   {\m@th\ensuremath{_{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@#1}}}}

```

`\footnotesep`

```

404 \newdimen\footnotesep

```

`\footnote`

```

405 \def\footnote{\@ifnextchar[\@xfootnote{\stepcounter\@mpfn
406   \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
407   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}}

```

`\@xfootnote`

```

408 \def\@xfootnote[#1]{%
409   \begingroup
410     \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax
411     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
412   \endgroup
413   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}

```

```

\@footnotetext
414 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
415   \reset@font\footnotesize
416   \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
417   \splittopskip\footnotesep
418   \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
419   \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
420   \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
421     \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
422   }%
423   \color@begingroup
424     \makeintext{%
425       \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
426   \color@endgroup}}%

\footnotemark
427 \def\footnotemark{%
428   \@ifnextchar[\@xfootnotemark
429     {\stepcounter{footnote}%
430     \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thefootnote}%
431     \@footnotemark}}

\@xfootnotemark
432 \def\@xfootnotemark[#1]{%
433   \begingroup
434     \c@footnote #1\relax
435     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thefootnote}%
436   \endgroup
437   \@footnotemark}

\@footnotemark
438 \def\@footnotemark{%
439   \leavevmode
440   \ifhmode\edef\@xsf{\the\spacefactor}\nobreak\fi
441   \@makefnmark
442   \ifhmode\spacefactor\@xsf\fi
443   \relax}

\footnotetext
444 \def\footnotetext{%
445   \@ifnextchar [\@xfootnotenext
446     {\protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
447     \@footnotetext}}

\@xfootnotenext
448 \def\@xfootnotenext[#1]{%
449   \begingroup
450     \csname c@\mpfn\endcsname #1\relax
451     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
452   \endgroup
453   \@footnotetext}

```



```
\thempfn
\@mpfn 454 \def\@mpfn{footnote}
455 \def\thempfn{\thefootnote}
456 \</2kernel>
```

# File H

## ltidxglo.dtx

### 61 Index and Glossary Generation

Index and Glossary commands.

```

\makeindex      A preamble command to turn on indexing.
\makeglossary   A preamble command to turn on making glossary entries.
  \index        Make an index entry for #1.
  \glossary     Make a glossary entry for #1.

\makeindex ==
  BEGIN
    \index == BEGIN \@bsphack
              \begingroup
              \protect{X} == \string X\space
              %% added 3 Feb 87 for \index

commands

              %% in \footnotes
              re-\catcode special characters
              to 'other'
              \@wrindex

  END

  \@wrindex{ITEM} ==
    BEGIN
      write of {\indexentry{ITEM}{page number}}
    \endgroup
    \@esphack
  END

INITIALIZATION:

\index == BEGIN \@bsphack
          \begingroup
          re-\catcode special characters (in case '%' there)
          \@index

        END

  \@index{ITEM} == BEGIN \endgroup \@esphack END

Changes made 14 Apr 89 to write \glossaryentry's instead of
\indexentry's on the .glo file.

1 \langle*2kernel\rangle
2 \message{index,}

\makeindex
3 \def\makeindex{%
4   \newwrite\@indexfile

```

```

5 \immediate\openout\@indexfile=\jobname.idx
6 \def\index{\@bsphack\beginngroup
7     \@sanitize
8     \@wrindex}\typeout
9     {Writing index file \jobname.idx}%

```

Opening the write channel should be done only once since on some OS multiple opens are forbidden and in any case it is useless. So we turn this into a no-op after use.

```

10 \let\makeindex\@empty
11 }
12 \@onlypreamble\makeindex

```

\@wrindex

```

13 \def\@wrindex#1{%
14     \protected@write\@indexfile{%
15         {\string\indexentry{#1}{\thepage}}}%
16 \endgroup
17 \@esphack}

```

\index

```

18 \def\index{\@bsphack\beginngroup \@sanitize\@index}

```

\@index

```

19 \def\@index#1{\endgroup\@esphack}

```

\makeglossary

```

20 \def\makeglossary{%
21     \newwrite\@glossaryfile
22     \immediate\openout\@glossaryfile=\jobname.glo
23     \def\glossary{\@bsphack\beginngroup
24         \@sanitize
25         \@wrglossary}\typeout
26         {Writing glossary file \jobname.glo }%

```

Opening the write channel should be done only once since on some OS multiple opens are forbidden and in any case it is useless. So we turn this into a no-op after use.

```

27     \let\makeglossary\@empty
28 }
29 \@onlypreamble\makeglossary

```

\@wrglossary

```

30 \def\@wrglossary#1{%
31     \protected@write\@glossaryfile{%
32         {\string\glossaryentry{#1}{\thepage}}}%
33 \endgroup
34 \@esphack}

```

\glossary

```

35 \def\glossary{\@bsphack\beginngroup\@sanitize\@index}
36 </2ekernel>

```

# File I

## ltbibl.dtx

### 62 Bibliography Generation

A bibliography is created by the `thebibliography` environment, which generates a title such as “References”, and a list of entries. The `BIBTEX` program will create a file containing such an environment, which will be read in by the `\bibliography` command. With `BIBTEX`, the following commands will be used.

<code>\bibliography</code>	<code>\bibliography{⟨file1,file2, ...,filen⟩}</code> : specifies the bibdata files. Writes a <code>\bibdata</code> entry on the <code>.aux</code> file and tries to read in <code>mainfile.bbl</code> .
<code>\bibliographystyle</code>	<code>\bibliographystyle{⟨style⟩}</code> : Writes a <code>\bibstyle</code> entry on the <code>.aux</code> file.
<code>thebibliography</code>	The <code>thebibliography</code> environment is a list environment. To save the use of an extra counter, it should use <code>enumiv</code> as the item counter. Instead of using <code>\item</code> , items in the bibliography are produced by the following commands: <code>\bibitem{⟨name⟩}</code> : Produces a numbered entry cited as <code>⟨name⟩</code> . <code>\bibitem[⟨label⟩]{⟨name⟩}</code> : Produces an entry labeled by <code>⟨Label⟩</code> and cited by <code>⟨name⟩</code> .

The former is used for bibliographies with citations like [1], [2], etc.; the latter is used for citations like [Knuth82].

The document class must define the `thebibliography` environment. This environment has a single argument, which is the widest bibliography label— e.g., if the [Knuth67] is the widest entry, then this argument will be Knuth67. The `\thebibliography` command must begin a list environment, which the `\endthebibliography` command ends.

<code>\cite</code>	Entries are cited by the command <code>\cite{⟨name⟩}</code> .
<code>\nocite</code>	<code>\nocite{⟨citations⟩}</code> puts information on the <code>.aux</code> file that causes <code>BIBTEX</code> to include the <code>{⟨citations⟩}</code> list in the bibliography, but puts nothing in the text. <code>\nocite{*}</code> is special: it tells <code>BIBTEX</code> to put the whole of a collection of references into the bibliography.

```
1 ⟨*2ekernel⟩
2 \message{bibliography,}
```

#### PARAMETERS

<code>@cite</code>	: A macro such that <code>\@cite{LABEL1,LABEL2}{NOTE}</code> produces the output for a <code>\cite[NOTE]{FOO1,FOO2}</code>
command,	where entry <code>FOOi</code> is defined by <code>\bibitem[LABELi]{FOOi}</code> . The switch <code>@tempswa</code> is true if the optional <code>NOTE</code>
argument	is present. The default definition is : <pre>\@cite{LABELS}{NOTE} ==   BEGIN [LABELS     IF @tempswa = T THEN , NOTE FI   ]   END</pre>

`\@biblabel` : A macro to produce the label in the bibliography entry. For `\bibitem[LABEL]{NAME}`, the label is generated by `\@biblabel{LABEL}`. It has the default definition `\@biblabel{LABEL} -> [LABEL]`.

#### CONVENTION

`\b@F00` : The name or number of the reference created by `\cite{FOO}`  
 E.g., if `\cite{FOO} -> [17]` , then `\b@F00 -> 17`.

`\bibitem`

```
3 \def\bibitem{\@ifnextchar[\@lbibitem\@bibitem}
```

`\@lbibitem`

```
4 \def\@lbibitem[#1]#2{\item[\@biblabel{#1}\hfill]\if@filesw
5     {\let\protect\noexpand
6       \immediate
7       \write\@auxout{\string\bibcite{#2}{#1}}}\fi\ignorespaces}
```

`\@bibitem`

```
8 \def\@bibitem#1{\item\if@filesw \immediate\write\@auxout
9     {\string\bibcite{#1}{\the\value{\@listctr}}}\fi\ignorespaces}
```

`\bibcite`

```
10 \def\bibcite{\@newl@bel b}
```

`\citation`

```
11 \let\citation\@gobble
```

`\cite`

```
12 \DeclareRobustCommand\cite{%
13   \@ifnextchar [{\@tempswatrue\@citex}{\@tempswafalse\@citex[]}]}
```

`\@citex` `\penalty\@m` added to definition of `\@citex` to allow a line break after the ‘,’ in citations like [Jones80,Smith77] (Added 23 Oct 86)  
 space added after the ‘,’ (21 Nov 87)

```
14 \def\@citex[#1]#2{\leavevmode
15   \let\@citea\@empty
16   \@cite{\@for\@citeb:=#2\do
17     {\@citea\def\@citea{\penalty\@m\ }%
18     \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}}%
19   \if@filesw\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
```

Using `\hbox` instead of `\mbox` is fine because of the `\leavevmode` above. In fact the use of a box around the citation contents is more than questionable in my view (FMI), but within 2e I have to keep that for compatibility reasons as it would probably change too many existing documents. Its main reason is to avoid hyphenation of labels such as [FOOB89] into [FOO- B89] so in certain styles it makes sense; but, for example, in author year citations it becomes more than questionable.

So Chris added yet another hook here, as suggested by, at least, Donald Arsenaui. Note that this one is inside the first argument of the `\@cite` hook. This decouples the top-level typesetting of the citation from the details of the other business conducted here. All this really needs a complete rethink to get the right modularity.

```
20 \ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\hbox{\reset@font\bfseries ?}}%
21 \G@refundefinedtrue
22 \latex@warning
23 {Citation ‘\@citeb’ on page \thepage \space undefined}}%
24 {\@cite@ofmt{\csname b@\@citeb\endcsname}}}{#1}}
```

`\bibdata`

```
\bibstyle 25 \let\bibdata=\gobble
26 \let\bibstyle=\gobble
```

`\bibliography`

```
27 \def\bibliography#1{%
28 \if@files
29 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibdata{#1}}%
30 \fi
31 \input@{\jobname.bbl}}
```

`\bibliographystyle`

```
32 \def\bibliographystyle#1{%
33 \ifx\@begindocumenthook\@undefined\else
34 \expandafter\AtBeginDocument
35 \fi
36 {\if@files
37 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibstyle{#1}}%
38 \fi}}
```

`\nocite` (Added 14 Jun 85)

This puts information on the `.aux` file that causes BibTeX to include the citation list in the bibliography, but puts nothing in the text.

RmS 93/08/06: Made loop for `\nocite` like that for `\@citex`, to get rid of leading spaces.

```
39 \def\nocite#1{\@bsphack
```

With the implementation designed already in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2.09 the `\nocite` command will not work before `\begin{document}` since it tries to write to the `.aux` file which is not open before that point. As a result the “reference” will appear on the terminal and nothing else will happen.

This would be easy to fix, but then a document using the fix will silently fail on an older release of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, missing all citations done with `\nocite`. Thus we do only generate an error message and leave the fix for a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> successor.

```
40 \ifx\@onlypreamble\document
```

Since we are after `\begin{document}` we can do the citations:

```
41 \@for\@citeb:=#1\do{%
42 \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb}%
43 \if@files\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
44 \ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\G@refundefinedtrue
45 \latex@warning{Citation ‘\@citeb’ undefined}}{}%
46 \else
```

But before `\begin{document}` we raise an error message:

```
47 \latex@error{Cannot be used in preamble}\@eha
```

Without the compatibility problems we could fix the problem as follows:

```
48 % \AtBeginDocument{\nocite{#1}}
```

```
49 \fi
```

```
50 \@esphack}
```

Since `\nocite{*}` should not produce a warning about undefined citation keys (see PR 557), we need to set the control sequence ‘`\b@*`’ to something other than `\relax`. As a result `\cite{*}` will not warn either (but that never worked with  $\text{\LaTeX}$  in the first place).

```
51 \expandafter\let\csname b@*\endcsname\@empty
```

## 62.1 Default definitions

This hook determines the ‘relative formatting’ of the two logical parts of a citation with comment.

`\@cite`

```
52 \def\@cite#1#2{[#1\if@tempswa , #2\fi]}
```

`\@cite@ofmt`

This is, in general, a command that appears to have one argument whose value is, in the kernel, a single cs whose name is the expansion of `\b@\@citeb`; the expansion of this cs will typically be some hmode material that produces the detailed typeset form of just the citations themselves.

```
53 \let\@cite@ofmt\hbox
```

`\@biblabel`

```
54 \def\@biblabel#1{[#1]}
```

```
55 \</2kernel>
```

## File J

# ltpage.dtx

## 63 Page styles and related commands

### 63.1 Page Style Commands

`\pagestyle{<style>}` : sets the page style of the current and succeeding pages to *style*

`\thispagestyle{<style>}` : sets the page style of the current page only to *style*.

To define a page style *style*, you must define `\ps@style` to set the page style parameters.

### 63.2 How a page style makes running heads and feet

The `\ps@...` command defines the macros `\@oddhead`, `\@oddfoot`, `\@evenhead`, and `\@evenfoot` to define the running heads and feet. (See output routine.) To make headings determined by the sectioning commands, the page style defines the commands `\chaptermark`, `\sectionmark`, etc., where `\chaptermark{<text>}` is called by `\chapter` to set a mark. The `\...mark` commands and the `\...head` macros are defined with the help of the following macros.

(All the `\...mark` commands should be initialized to no-ops.)

### 63.3 marking conventions

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X extends T<sub>E</sub>X's `\mark` facility by producing two kinds of marks a 'left' and a 'right' mark, using the following commands:

`\markboth{<left>}{<right>}` : Adds both marks.

`\markright{<right>}` : Adds a 'right' mark.

`\leftmark` : Used in the output routine, gets the current 'left' mark. Works like T<sub>E</sub>X's `\botmark`.

`\rightmark` : Used in the output routine, gets the current 'right' mark. Works like T<sub>E</sub>X's `\firstmark`. The marking commands work reasonably well for right marks 'numbered within' left marks—e.g., the left mark is changed by a `\chapter` command and the right mark is changed by a `\section` command. However, it does produce somewhat anomalous results if 2 `\markboth`'s occur on the same page.

Commands like `\tableofcontents` that should set the marks in some page styles use a `\mkboth` command, which is `\let` by the `pagestyle` command (`\ps@...`) to `\markboth` for setting the heading or to `\@gobbletwo` to do nothing.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
```

`\pagestyle` User command to set the page style for this and following pages.

```
2 \def\pagestyle#1{%
3   \ifundefined{ps@#1}%
4     \undefinedpagestyle
5     {\@nameuse{ps@#1}}}
```



`\thispagestyle` User command to set the page style for this page only.

```

6 \def\thispagestyle#1{%
7   \ifundefined{ps@#1}%
8     \undefinedpagestyle
9     {\global\@specialpagetrue\gdef\@specialstyle{#1}}}
```

`\ps@empty` The empty page style: No head or foot line.

```

10 \def\ps@empty{%
11   \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo\let\@oddhead\@empty\let\@oddfoot\@empty
12   \let\@evenhead\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty}
```

`\ps@plain` The plain page style: No head, centred page number in foot.

```

13 \def\ps@plain{\let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
14   \let\@oddhead\@empty\def\@oddfoot{\reset@font\hfil\thepage
15   \hfil}\let\@evenhead\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot}
```

`\@leftmark` We implement `\@leftmark` and `\@rightmark` in terms of already defined commands to save token space. We can't get rid of them since they are sometimes used in applications.

```

16 \let\@leftmark\@firstoftwo
17 \let\@rightmark\@secondoftwo
```

`\markboth` User commands for setting L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X marks.

`\markright` Test for `\@nobreak` added 15 Apr 86 in `\markboth` and `\markright` letting `\label` and `\index` to `\relax` added 22 Feb 86 so these commands can appear in sectioning command arguments RmS 91/06/21 Same for `\glossary`

```

18 \def\markboth#1#2{%
19   \begingroup
20     \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
21     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark {{#1}{#2}}%
22     \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
23     \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
24   \endgroup
25   \if@nobreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
26 \def\markright#1{%
27   \begingroup
28     \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
29     \expandafter\@markright\@themark {#1}%
30     \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
31     \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
32   \endgroup
33   \if@nobreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
```

Protection is handled inside `\@markright`.

```

34 \def\@markright#1#2#3{\@temptokena {#1}%
35   \unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark{{\the\@temptokena}{#3}}}
```

`\leftmark` `\rightmark`

```

36 \def\leftmark{\expandafter\@leftmark\botmark\@empty\@empty}
37 \def\rightmark{\expandafter\@rightmark\firstmark\@empty\@empty}
```

`\@themark` Initialise L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's marks without setting a T<sub>E</sub>X mark *<whatsit>*.

```

38 \def\@themark{{}{}}
```

`\mark` Test versions of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> initialised T<sub>E</sub>X's `\mark` system at this point, but this was removed before the first release.

`\AtBeginDocument{\mark{\}{}}`

`\raggedbottom` `\raggedbottom` typesets pages with no vertical stretch, so they have their natural height instead of all being exactly the same height. (Uses a space of .0001fil to avoid interfering with the 1fil space of `\newpage`.)

```

39 \def\raggedbottom{%
40   \def\@textbottom{\vskip \z@ \@plus.0001fil}\let\@texttop\relax}

```

`\flushbottom` `\flushbottom`: Inverse of `\raggedbottom` — makes all pages the same height.

```

41 \def\flushbottom{%
42   \let\@textbottom\relax \let\@texttop\relax}

```

`\sloppy` `\sloppy` will never (well, hardly ever) produce overfull boxes, but may produce underfull ones. (14 June 85)

```

43 \def\sloppy{%
44   \tolerance 9999%
45   \emergencystretch 3em%
46   \hfuzz .5\p@
47   \vfuzz\hfuzz}

```

`sloppypar` A `sloppypar` environment is equivalent to `{\par \sloppy ... \par}`.

```

48 \def\sloppypar{\par\sloppy}
49 \def\endsloppypar{\par}

```

`\fussy` Resets T<sub>E</sub>X's parameters to their normal finicky values.

```

50 \def\fussy{%
51   \emergencystretch\z@
52   \tolerance 200%
53   \hfuzz .1\p@
54   \vfuzz\hfuzz}

```

`\overfullrule` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X default is no overfull box rule. Changed by document class option.

```

55 \overfullrule 0pt

```

56 `</2ekernel>`

# File K

## ltoutput.dtx

### 64 Output Routine

#### 64.1 Floats

The ‘2kernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autoout1}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has the autoload file mode already in the format.

```

1 <defx>\begingroup
2 <defx>\makeatletter
3 <defx>\nfss@catcodes
4 <2kernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autoout1.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
5 <*2kernel>
6 \message{output,}

*****
*                               *
*                               *
*****

```

#### PAGE LAYOUT PARAMETERS

```

\topmargin      : Extra space added to top of page.
@twoside        : boolean.  T if two-sided printing
\oddsidemargin  : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN extra space added to left of odd-numbered
                  pages.
                  ELSE extra space added to left of all pages.
\evensidemargin : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN extra space added to left of
even-numbered
                  pages.
\headheight     : height of head
\headsep        : separation between head and text
\footskip       : distance separation between baseline of last
                  line of text and baseline of foot.
                  Note difference between \footSKIP and \headSEP.
\textheight     : height of text on page, excluding head and foot
\textwidth      : width of printing on page
\columnsep      : IF @twocolumn = T
                  THEN width of space between columns
\columnseprule  : IF @twocolumn = T
                  THEN width of rule between columns (0 if none).
\columnwidth    : IF @twocolumn = T
                  THEN (\textwidth - \columnsep)/2
                  ELSE \textwidth
                  It is set by the \twocolumn and

```

`\onecolumn` commands.

`\@textbottom` : Command executed at bottom of vbox holding text of page (including figures). The `\raggedbottom` command almost `\let`'s this to `\vfil` (actually sets it to `\vskip \z@ plus.0001fil`). Should have depth 0pt.

`\@texttop` : Command executed at top of vbox holding text of page (including figures). Used by letter style; can also be used to produce centered pages. Let to `\relax` by `\raggedbottom` and `\flushbottom`.

Page layout must initialize `\@colht` and `\@colroom` to `\textheight`.

#### PAGE STYLE PARAMETERS:

`\floatsep` : Space left between floats.

`\textfloatsep` : Space between last top float or first bottom float and the text.

`\topfigrule` : Command to place rule (or whatever) between floats at top of page and text. Executed in inner vertical mode right before the `\textfloatsep` skip separating the floats from the text. Must occupy zero vertical space. (See `\footnoterule`.)

`\botfigrule` : Same as `\topfigrule`, but put after the `\textfloatsep` skip separating text from the floats at bottom of page.

`\intextsep` : Space left on top and bottom of an in-text float.

`\dblfloatsep` : Space between double-column floats.

`\dbltextfloatsep` : Space between top double-column floats and text.

`\dblfigrule` : Similar to `\topfigrule`, but for double-column floats.

`\@fptop` : Glue to go at top of float column – must be 0pt + stretch

`\@fpsep` : Glue to go between floats in a float column.

`\@fpbot` : Glue to go at bottom of float column – must be 0pt + stretch

`\@dblfpptop`, `\@dblfpsep`, `\@dblfpbot` : Analogous for double-column float page in two-column format.

FOOTNOTES: As in PLAIN, footnotes use `\insert\footins`.

#### PAGE LAYOUT SWITCHES AND MACROS

`@twocolumn` : Boolean. T if two columns per page globally.

## PAGE STYLE MACROS AND SWITCHES

`\@oddhead` : IF @twoside = T  
THEN macro to generate head of  
odd-numbered  
pages.  
ELSE macro to generate head of all pages.  
`\@evenhead` : IF @twoside = T  
THEN macro to generate head of  
even-numbered  
pages.  
`\@oddfoot` : IF @twoside = T  
THEN macro to generate foot of  
odd-numbered  
pages.  
ELSE macro to generate foot of all pages.  
`\@evenfoot` : IF @twoside = T  
THEN macro to generate foot of  
even-numbered  
pages.  
`@specialpage` : boolean. T if current page is to have a special  
format.  
`\@specialstyle` : If its value is foo then  
IF @specialpage = T  
THEN the command `\ps@foo` is executed to  
temporarily reset the page style parameters  
before composing the current page.  
This command should execute only `\def`'s  
and  
`\edef`'s, making only local definitions.

## FLOAT PLACEMENT PARAMETERS

The following parameters are set by the macro `\@floatplacement`.  
When `\@floatplacement` is called,

`\@colht` is the height of the page or column being built. I.e.:

\* For single-column page it equals `\textheight`.

\* For double-column page it equals `\textheight` - height  
of double-column floats on page.

Note that some are set globally and some locally:

`\@topnum` :=G Maximum number of floats allowed on the top of a  
column.

`\@toproom` :=G Maximum amount of top of column devoted to floats—  
excluding `\textfloatsep` separation below the floats  
and `\floatsep` separation between them. For  
two-column output, should be computed as a function  
of `\@colht`.

`\@botnum`, `\@botroom`  
: Analogous to above.

`\@colnum` :=G Maximum number of floats allowed in a column, including in-text floats.

`\@textmin` :=L Minimum amount of text (excluding footnotes) that must appear on a text page.

%% 27 Sep 85 : made local to

%% `\@addtocurcol` and `\@addtonextcol`

It is now also used locally in processing double floats.

`\@fpmin` :=L Minimum height of floats in a float column.

The macro `\dblfloatplacement` sets the following parameters.

`\@dbltopnum` :=G Maximum number of double-column floats allowed at

the top of a two-column page.

`\@dbltoproom` :=G Maximum height of double-column floats allowed at top of two-column page.

`\@fpmin` :=L Minimum height of floats in a float column.

It should also perform the following local assignments where necessary – i.e., where the new value differs from the old one:

`\@fptop` :=L `\dblfpptop`

`\@fpsep` :=L `\dblfpsep`

`\@fpbot` :=L `\dblfpbot`

## OUTPUT ROUTINE VARIABLES

`\@colht` : The total height of the current column. In single column style, it equals `\textheight`. In two-column style, it is `\textheight` minus the height of the double-column floats on the current page. MUST BE INITIALIZED TO `\textheight`.

`\@colroom` : The height available in the current column for text and footnotes. It equals `\@colht` minus the height of all floats committed to the top and bottom of the current column.

`\@textfloatsheight` : The total height of in-text floats on the current page.

`\footins` : Footnote insertion number.

`\@maxdepth` : Saved value of TeX's `\maxdepth`. Must be set when any routine sets `\maxdepth`.

## CALLING THE OUTPUT ROUTINE

---

The output routine is called either by TeX's normal page-breaking mechanism, or by a macro putting a penalty  $<$  or  $= -10000$  in the output list. In the latter case, the penalty indicates why the output

routine was called, using the following code.

penalty	reason
-10000	<code>\pagebreak</code> <code>\newpage</code>
-10001	<code>\clearpage</code> ( <code>\penalty -10000 \vbox{} \penalty -10001</code> )
-10002	float insertion, called from horizontal mode
-10003	float insertion, called from vertical mode.
-10004	float insertion.

Note: A float or marginpar puts the following sequence in the output list:

- (i) a penalty of -10004,
- (ii) a null `\vbox`
- (iii) a penalty of -10002 or -10003.

This solves two special problems:

1. If the float comes right after a `\newpage` or `\clearpage`, then the first penalty is ignored, but the second one invokes the output routine.
2. If there is a split footnote on the page, the second 'page' puts out the rest of the footnote.

## THE OUTPUT ROUTINE

---

### FUNCTIONS USED IN THE OUTPUT ROUTINE:

`\@outputpage` : Produces an output page with the contents of box `\@outputbox` as the text part.

Also sets `\@colht :=G \textheight`.

The page style is determined as follows.

IF `@thispagestyle = true`

THEN use `\thispagestyle` style

ELSE use ordinary page style.

`\@tryfcolumn\FLIST` : Tries to form a float column composed of floats from `\FLIST` (if nonempty) with the following parameters:

`\@colht` : height of box

`\@fpmin` : minimum height of floats in the box

`\@fpsep` : interfloat space

`\@fptop` : glue at top of box

`\@fpbot` : glue at bottom of box.

If it succeeds, then it does the following:

\* `\@outputbox :=L` the composed float box.

\* `@fcolmade :=G true`

\* `\FLIST :=G \FLIST` - floats put in box

\* `\@freelist :=G \@freelist +` floats put in box

If it fails, then:

\* `@fcolmade :=G false`

NOTE: BIT MUST BE A SINGLE TOKEN!

`\@makefcolumn \FLIST` : Same as `\@tryfcolumn` except that it fails to make a float column only if `\FLIST` is empty. Otherwise, it makes a float column containing at least the first box in `\FLIST`, disregarding `\@fpmin`.

`\@startcolumn` :  
 Calls `\@tryfcolumn\@deferlist`. If `\@tryfcolumn` returns with (globally set) `@fcolmade = false`, then:

- \* Globally sets `\@toplist` and `\@botlist` to floats from `\@deferlist` to go at top and bottom of column, deleting them from `\@deferlist`. It does this using `\@colht` as the total height, the page style parameters `\@floatsep` and `\@textfloatsep`, and the float placement parameters `\@topnum`, `\@toproom`, `\@botnum`, `\@botroom`, `\@colnum` and `\textfraction`.
- \* Globally sets `\@colroom` to `\@colht` minus the height of the added floats.

`\@startdblcolumn` :  
 Calls `\@tryfcolumn\@dbldeferlist{8}`. If `\@tryfcolumn` returns with (globally set) `@fcolmade = false`, then:

- \* Globally sets `\@dbltoplist` to floats from `\@dbldeferlist` to go at top and bottom of column, deleting them from `\@dbldeferlist`. It does this using `\textheight` as the total height, and the parameters `\@dblfloatsep`, etc.
- \* Globally sets `\@colht` to `\textheight` minus the height of the added floats.

`\@combinefloats` : Combines the text from box `\@outputbox` with the floats from `\@toplist` and `\@botlist`, putting the new box in `\@outputbox`. It uses `\floatsep` and `\textfloatsep` for the appropriate separations. It puts the elements of `\TOPLIST` and `\BOTLIST` onto `\@freelist`, and makes those lists null.

`\@makecol` : Makes the contents of `\box255` plus the accumulated footnotes, plus the floats in `\@toplist` and `\@botlist`, into a single column of height `\@colht` (unless the page height has been locally changed), which it puts into box `\@outputbox`. It puts boxes in `\@midlist` back onto `\@freelist` and restores `\maxdepth`.

`\@opcol` : Outputs a column whose text is in box `\@outputbox`. If `@twocolumn = false`, then it calls `\@outputpage`, sets `\@colht := G \textheight`, and calls `\@floatplacement`.



If @twocolumn = true, then:

If @firstcolumn = true, then it puts box \@outputbox into \@leftcolumn and sets @firstcolumn :=G false.

If @firstcolumn = false, then it puts out the current two-column page, any possible two-column float pages, and determines \@dbltoplist for the next page.

## USER COMMANDS THAT CALL OR AFFECT THE OUTPUT ROUTINE

---

```
\newpage == BEGIN \par\vfil\penalty -10000 END
```

```
\clearpage == BEGIN \newpage
                  \write -1{}      % Part of hack to make sure no
                  \vbox{}          % \write's get lost.
                  \penalty -10001
                  END
```

```
\cleardoublepage == BEGIN \clearpage
                        if @twoside = true and c@page is even
                        then \hbox{} \newpage fi
                        END
```

`\twocolumn[BOX]` : starts a new page, changing to twocolumn setting and puts BOX in a parbox of width `\textwidth` across the top. Useful for full-width titles for double-column pages.

SURPRISE: The stretch from `\@dbltextfloatsep` will be inserted between the BOX and the top of the two columns.

## FLOAT-HANDLING MECHANISMS

---

The float environment obtains an insertion number B from the `\@freelist` (see below for a description of list manipulation), puts the float into box B and sets `\count B` to a FLOAT SPECIFIER. For a normal (not double-column) float, it then causes a page break in one of the following two ways:

- In outer hmode: `\adjust{\penalty -10002}`
- In vmode : `\penalty -10003`.

For a double-column float, it puts B onto the `\@dbldeferlist`.

The float specifier has two components:

- \* A PLACEMENT SPECIFICATION, describing where the float may be placed.
- \* A TYPE, which is a power of two—e.g., figures might be

type 1 floats, tables type 2 floats, programs type 4 floats, etc.  
The float specifier is encoded as follows, where bit 0 is the least significant bit.

Bit	Meaning
0	1 iff the float may go where it appears in the text.
1	1 iff the float may go on the top of a page.
2	1 iff the float may go on the bottom of a page.
3	1 iff the float may go on a float page.
4	1 unless the PLACEMENT includes a !
5	1 iff a type 1 float
6	1 iff a type 2 float
etc.	

A negative float specifier is used to indicate a marginal note.

## MACROS AND DATA STRUCTURES FOR PROCESSING FLOATS

A FLOAT LIST consisting of the floats in boxes `\boxa ... \boxN` has the form:

```
\@elt \boxa ... \@elt \boxN
```

where `\boxI` is defined by

```
\newinsert\boxI
```

Normally, `\@elt` is `\let` to `\relax`. A test can be performed on the entire float list by locally `\def`'ing `\@elt` appropriately and executing the list.

This is a lot more efficient than looping through the list.

The following macros are used for manipulating float lists.

```
\@next \CS \LIST {NONEMPTY}{EMPTY} == %% NOTE: ASSUME
\@elt = \relax
  BEGIN  assume that \LIST == \@elt \B1 ... \@elt \Bn
        if n = 0
        then EMPTY
        else \CS      :=L \B1
              \LIST :=G \@elt \B2 ... \@elt \Bn
              NONEMPTY
        fi
  END
```

`\@bitor\NUM\LIST` : Globally sets switch `@test` to the disjunction for all I of bit `log2 \NUM` of the float specifiers of all the floats in `\LIST`.  
I.e., `@test` is set to true iff there is at least one float in `\LIST` having bit `log2 \NUM` of its float specifier equal to 1.

Note:  $\log_2 [(\backslash\text{count I})/32]$  is the bit number corresponding to the type of float I. To see if there is any float in `\LIST` having the same type as float I, you run `\@bitor` with

$$\backslash\text{NUM} = [(\backslash\text{count I})/32] * 32.$$

```
\@bitor\NUM\LIST ==
BEGIN
  @test :=G false
  { \@elt \CTR == if \NUM <> 0 then
                    if \count\CTR / \NUM is odd
                    then @test := true          fi fi
    \LIST
  }
END
```

`\@cons\LIST\NUM` : Globally sets `\LIST := \LIST * \@elt \NUM`

```
\@cons\LIST\NUM ==
BEGIN { \@elt == \relax
        \LIST :=G \LIST \@elt \NUM
      }
```

#### BOX LISTS FOR FLOAT-PLACEMENT ALGORITHMS

```
\@freelist      : List of empty boxes for placing new floats.
\@toplist       : List of floats to go at top of current column.
\@midlist       : List of floats in middle of current column.
\@botlist       : List of floats to go at bottom of current column.
\@deferlist     : List of floats to go after current column.
\@dbltoplist    : List of double-col. floats to go at top of current
                  page.
\@dbldeferlist  : List of double-column floats to go on subsequent
                  pages.
```

#### FLOAT-PLACEMENT ALGORITHMS

`\@addtobot` : Tries to put insert `\@currbox` on `\@botlist`.

Called only when:

- \* `\ht BOX < \@colroom`
- \* type of `\@currbox` not on `\@deferlist`
- \* `\@colnum > 0`
- \* `@insert = false`

If it succeeds, then:

- \* sets `@insert true`
- \* decrements `\@botroom` by `\ht BOX`
- \* decrements `\@botnum` and `\@colnum` by 1

```

* decrements \@colroom by \ht BOX + either
\floatsep
    or \textfloatsep, as appropriate.
* sets \maxdepth to 0pt

\@addtotoporbot : Tries to put insert \@currbox on \@toplist or
                  \@botlist.
                  Called only under same conditions as \@addtobot.
                  If it succeeds, then:
                    * sets @insert true
                    * decrements \@toproom or \@botroom by \ht
BOX
                    * decrements \@colnum and either \@topnum or
                      \@botnum by 1
                    * decrements \@colroom by \ht BOX +
\floatsep
    or \textfloatsep, as appropriate.

\@addtocurcol : Tries to add \@currbox to current column, setting
                @insert true if it succeeds, false otherwise.
                It will add \@currbox to top only if bit 0 of
                \count \@currbox is 0, and to the bottom only if
                bit 0 = 0 or an earlier float of the same type is
                put on the bottom.
                If the float is put in the text, then
                \penalty\interlinepenalty is put
                right after the float, before the following \vskip,
                and \outputpenalty :=L 0.

\@addtonextcol : Tries to add \@currbox to the next column, setting
                @insert true if it succeeds, false otherwise.

\@addtodblcol : Tries to add \@currbox to the next double-column page,
                adding it to \@dbltoplist if it succeeds and
                \@dbldeferlist if it fails.

\@addmarginpar ==
BEGIN
  if \@currlist nonempty
  then remove \@marbox from \@currlist
    add \@marbox and \@currbox to \@freelist
    %% NOTE: \@currbox = left box
  else LaTeX error: ? %% shouldn't happen
  fi
  \@tempcnta := 1    %% 1 = right, -1 = left
  if @twocolumn = true
  then if @firstcolumn = true
    then \@tempcnta := -1
  fi

```

```

else if @mparswitch = true
  then if count0 odd
    else \@tempcnta := -1
    fi
  fi
  if @reversemargin = true
    then \@tempcnta := -\@tempcnta
    fi
  fi
if \@tempcnta < 0 then \box\@marbox :=G \box\@currbox
fi
\@tempdima :=L maximum(\@mparbottom - \@pageht
                        + ht of \@marbox, 0)
if \@tempdima > 0 then LaTeX warning: 'marginpar moved' fi
\@mparbottom :=G \@pageht + \@tempdima + depth of \@marbox
                + \marginparpush
\@tempdima :=L \@tempdima - ht of \@marbox
\box\@marbox :=G \box\@currbox
                \vbox { \vskip \@tempdima
                        \box\@marbox
                        }
height of \@marbox :=G depth of \@marbox :=G 0
\kern -\@pagedp
\nointerlineskip
\hbox{ if @tempcnta > 0 then \hskip \columnwidth
                \hskip \marginparsep
                else \hskip -\marginparsep
                \hskip -\marginparwidth
                fi
        \box\@marbox \hss
    }
\nobreak
\nointerlineskip
\hbox{\vrule height 0 width 0 depth \@pagedp}
END

```

Floats and marginpars add a lot of dead cycles.

```

7 \maxdeadcycles = 100

8 \let\@elt\relax

9 \def\@next#1#2#3#4{\ifx#2\@empty #4\else
10   \expandafter\@xnext #2\@#1#2#3\fi}

11 \def\@xnext \@elt #1#2\@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\gdef#4{#2}}

   \changes{v1.1v}{1996/07/26}{put \cs{global} into definition}

12 \def\@testfalse{\global\let\if@test\iffalse}
13 \def\@testtrue {\global\let\if@test\iftrue}
14 \@testfalse

```

\changes{v1.1v}{1996/07/26}{remove \cs{global} before \cs{@test...}}

```
15 \def\@bitor#1#2{\@testfalse {\let\@elt\@xbitor
16   \@tempcnta #1\relax #2}}
```

RmS 91/11/22: Added test for  $|\text{\count#1}| = 0$ .

Suggested by Chris Rowley.

\changes{v1.1v}{1996/07/26}{remove \cs{global} before \cs{@test...}}

```
17 \def\@xbitor #1{\@tempcntb \count#1
18   \ifnum \@tempcnta =\z@
19   \else
20     \divide\@tempcntb\@tempcnta
21     \ifodd\@tempcntb \@testtrue\fi
22   \fi}
```

DEFINITION OF FLOAT BOXES:

```
23 \newinsert\bx@A
24 \newinsert\bx@B
25 \newinsert\bx@C
26 \newinsert\bx@D
27 \newinsert\bx@E
28 \newinsert\bx@F
29 \newinsert\bx@G
30 \newinsert\bx@H
31 \newinsert\bx@I
32 \newinsert\bx@J
33 \newinsert\bx@K
34 \newinsert\bx@L
35 \newinsert\bx@M
36 \newinsert\bx@N
37 \newinsert\bx@O
38 \newinsert\bx@P
39 \newinsert\bx@Q
40 \newinsert\bx@R

41 \gdef\@freelist{\@elt\bx@A\@elt\bx@B\@elt\bx@C\@elt\bx@D\@elt\bx@E
42   \@elt\bx@F\@elt\bx@G\@elt\bx@H\@elt\bx@I\@elt\bx@J
43   \@elt\bx@K\@elt\bx@L\@elt\bx@M\@elt\bx@N
44   \@elt\bx@O\@elt\bx@P\@elt\bx@Q\@elt\bx@R}

45 \gdef\@toplist{}
46 \gdef\@botlist{}
47 \gdef\@midlist{}
48 \gdef\@currlist{}
49 \gdef\@deferlist{}
50 \gdef\@dbltoplist{}
51 %   \begin{macrocode}
52 % \changes{v1.2m}{2015/03/12}
53 %   {initialise \cs{@dbldeferlist} again}
54 %   The new algorithm stores page wide floats together with column floats
55 %   in a single |\@deferlist| list. We keep |\@dbldeferlist|
56 %   initialised as empty so that packages that are testing for
57 %   deferred floats can use the same code for old or new float
58 %   handling.
```

```
\gdef\@dbldeferlist{}
\end{macrocode}
```

## PAGE LAYOUT PARAMETERS

```
59 \newdimen\topmargin
60 \newdimen\oddsidemargin
61 \newdimen\evensidemargin
62 \let\@themargin=\oddsidemargin
63 \newdimen\headheight
64 \newdimen\headsep
65 \newdimen\footskip
66 \newdimen\textheight
67 \newdimen\textwidth
68 \newdimen\columnwidth
69 \newdimen\columnsep
70 \newdimen\columnseprule
71 \newdimen\marginparwidth
72 \newdimen\marginparsep
73 \newdimen\marginparpush
```

`\AtBeginDvi` We use a box register in which to put stuff that must appear before anything else in the .dvi file.

The stuff in the box should not add any typeset material to the page when it is unboxed.

```
74 \newbox\@begindvibox
75 \def \AtBeginDvi #1{%
76   \global \setbox \@begindvibox
77   \vbox{\unvbox \@begindvibox #1}%
78 }
```

`\@maxdepth` This is not the right place to set this; it needs to be set in a class/style file when `\maxdepth` is set.

Also, many settings to `\maxdepth` should be to `\@maxdepth`, probably?

```
79 \newdimen\@maxdepth
80 \@maxdepth = \maxdepth
```

`\paperheight` New `\paper...` registers.

```
\paperwidth 81 \newdimen\paperheight
82 \newdimen\paperwidth
```

`\if@insert` Local switches first:

```
\if@fcolmade 83 \newif \if@insert
```

`\if@specialpage` These should definitely be global:

```
\if@firstcolumn 84 \newif \if@fcolmade
\if@twocolumn 85 \newif \if@specialpage \@specialpagefalse
\if@twoside
```

`\if@reversemarginpar` These should be global but are not always set globally in other files.

```
\if@mparswitch 86 \newif \if@firstcolumn \@firstcolumntrue
\col@number 87 \newif \if@twocolumn \@twocolumnfalse
```

Not sure about these: two questions. Should things which must apply to a whole document be local or global (they probably should be ‘preamble only’ commands)? Are these three such things?

```

88 \newif \if@twoside      \@twosidefalse
89 \newif \if@reversemargin \@reversemarginfalse
90 \newif \if@mparswitch  \@mparswitchfalse
This counter has been imported from ‘multicol’.
91 \newcount \col@number
92 \col@number \@ne

```

## INTERNAL REGISTERS

```

93 \newcount\@topnum
94 \newdimen\@toproom
95 \newcount\@dbltopnum
96 \newdimen\@dbltoproom
97 \newcount\@botnum
98 \newdimen\@botroom
99 \newcount\@colnum
100 \newdimen\@textmin
101 \newdimen\@fpmin
102 \newdimen\@colht
103 \newdimen\@colroom
104 \newdimen\@pageht
105 \newdimen\@pagedp
106 \newdimen\@mparbottom \@mparbottom\z@
107 \newcount\@currtype
108 \newbox\@outputbox
109 \newbox\@leftcolumn
110 \newbox\@holdpg

111 \def\@thehead{\@oddhead} % initialization
112 \def\@thefoot{\@oddfoot}

```

`\clearpage` The tests at the beginning are an experimental attempt to avoid a completely empty page after a `\twocolumn[...]`. This prevents the text from the argument vanishing into a float box, never to be seen again. We hope that it does not produce wrong formatting in other cases.

```

113 \def\clearpage{%
114   \ifvmode
115     \ifnum \@dbltopnum =\m@ne
116       \ifdim \pagetotal <\topskip
117         \hbox{}%
118       \fi
119     \fi
120   \fi
121   \newpage
122   \write\m@ne{}%
123   \vbox{}%
124   \penalty -\@Mi
125 }

```

`\cleardoublepage`

```

126 \def\cleardoublepage{\clearpage\if@twoside \ifodd\c@page\else
127   \hbox{}\newpage\if@twocolumn\hbox{}\newpage\fi\fi\fi}
128 </2ekernel>

```



`\onecolumn`

```
129 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
130 \def\onecolumn{%
131   \clearpage
132   \global\columnwidth\textwidth
133   \global\hsize\columnwidth
134   \global\linewidth\columnwidth
135   \global\@twocolumnfalse
136   \col@number \@ne
137   \@floatplacement}
```

`\newpage` The two checks at the beginning ensure that an item label or run-in section title immediately before a `\newpage` get printed on the correct page, the one before the page break.

All three tests are largely to make error processing more robust; that is why they all reset the flags explicitly, even when it would appear that this would be done by a `\leavevmode`.

```
138 \def \newpage {%
139   \if@noskipsec
140     \ifx \@nodocument\relax
141       \leavevmode
142       \global \@noskipsecfalse
143     \fi
144   \fi
145   \if@inlabel
146     \leavevmode
147     \global \@inlabelfalse
148   \fi
149   \if@nobreak \@nobreakfalse \everypar{}\fi
150   \par
151   \vfil
152   \penalty -\@M}
```

`\@emptycol` It may be better to use an invisible rule rather than an empty box here.

```
153 \def \@emptycol {\vbox{}}\penalty -\@M}
```

`\twocolumn` There are several bug fixes to the two-column stuff here.

```
\@topnewpage 154 \def \twocolumn {%
155   \clearpage
156   \global\columnwidth\textwidth
157   \global\advance\columnwidth-\columnsep
158   \global\divide\columnwidth\tw@
159   \global\hsize\columnwidth
160   \global\linewidth\columnwidth
161   \global\@twocolumntrue
162   \global\@firstcolumntrue
163   \col@number \tw@
```

There is no reason to put a `\@dblfloatplacement` here since `\@topnewpage` ignores these settings. The `\@floatplacement` is needed in case this comes after some changes.

```
164   \@ifnextchar [\@topnewpage\@floatplacement
165 }
```

Note that here, getting a box from the freelist can assume success since this comes just after a `\clearpage`.

```

166 \long\def \@topnewpage [#1]{%
167   \nodocument
168   \@next\@currbox\@freelist{}}}%
169 \global \setbox\@currbox
170   \color@vbox
171   \normalcolor
172   \vbox {%
173     \hsize\textwidth
174     \@parboxrestore
175     \col@number \@ne
176     #1%
177     \vskip -\dbltextfloatsep
178   }%
179   \color@endbox

```

Added size test and warning message; perhaps we should use an error message.

```

180   \ifdim \ht\@currbox>\textheight
181     \ht\@currbox \textheight
182   \fi

```

This next line is not essential but it is more robust to make this value non-zero, in case of weird errors.

This next bit is what is needed from `\@addtodblcol`, plus some extra checks for error trapping.

```

183   \global \count\@currbox \tw@
184   \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
185   \advance \@tempdima -\dbltextfloatsep
186   \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
187   \ifx \@dbltoplist \@empty
188   \else
189     \latexerr{Float(s) lost}\@ehb
190     \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
191   \fi
192   \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox

```

This setting of `\@dbltopnum` is used only to change the typesetting in `\@combinedblfloats`.

```

193   \global \@dbltopnum \m@ne
194 \if*trace
195   \fl@trace{dbltopnum set to -1 (= \the \@dbltopnum) (topnewpage)}%
196 \if*trace

```

At points such as this we need to check that there is still a minimal amount of room left on the page; this uses an arbitrary small value at present; but note that this value is larger than that used when checking that page is too full of normal floats.

If there is little room left we just force a page-break, OK? This involves producing two empty columns. The second empty column may be produced by `\output`, in which case an extra, misleading, warning will be generated, OK? (This happens only when there is too little room left on the page for any float.) Otherwise (i.e. if the size is such that it is allowed as a normal float) the extra `\@emptycol` will be invoked in the second column by the conditional code guarded by the `\if@firstcolumn` test.

I now think that the cut-off point here should be `3\baselineskip`, but we make it a bit less so that 3 lines of text will be allowed, OK?

Since this happens only when there is nothing on the page but the ‘top-box’, the empty box should not cause any problem other than some overfull box messages, which is not entirely misleading.

Here we need two page-ends since both columns need to be empty.

```

197 \ifdim \@colht<2.5\baselineskip
198 \latex@warning@no@line {Optional argument of \noexpand\twocolumn
199 too tall on page \thepage}%
200 \@emptycol
201 \if@firstcolumn
202 \else
203 \emptycol
204 \fi
205 \else
206 \global \vsize \@colht
207 \global \@colroom \@colht
208 \floatplacement
209 \fi
210 }
```

`\output` This needs some small adjustments. We cannot guarantee that the float mechanism will interact correctly with this stuff, but that mechanism does not always work properly with footnotes already.

RmS 91/09/29:

added reset of `\par` to the output routine. This avoids problems when the output routine is called within a list where `\par` may be a no-op.

```

211 \output {%
212 \let \par \@par
213 \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@M
214 \specialoutput
215 \else
216 \makecol
217 \opcol
```

Moved to `\@opcol: \floatplacement`.

```

218 \@startcolumn
```

This loop could be replaced by an `\expandafter` tail recursion in `\@startcolumn`.

```

219 \@whilesw \if@fcolmade \fi
220 {%
221 \*trace
222 \fl@trace{PAGE: float \if@twocolumn column \else page \fi
223 completed}%
224 \*trace
225 \@opcol\@startcolumn}%
226 \fi
227 \ifnum \outputpenalty>-\@Miv
```

At points such as this we need to check that there is still a minimal amount of room left on the page; this uses an arbitrary small value at present. If there is little room left we just force a page-break, OK?

This bit is essential only if a float has just been processed so maybe it should be moved; but this is the natural place at which to set the `vsize` and a test would

need to be done anyway. A check has been added to ensure that there really has been a change in the value of `\@colroom`.

Since this happens only when there is nothing on the page but floats, the empty box should not cause any problem other than some overfull box messages, which is not entirely misleading.

The twocolumn case does not need any extra code here since this is the `\output` itself; in the second column there will still not be enough room left so `\@emptycol` will be executed again when the OR is called by the page builder when it gets to the penalty inserted by the first execution. (The page-builder is never invoked whilst the OR is being executed since it builds a inner vlist; thus any conditional code for the two-column case within `\output` may not get executed with the correct value of `\if@firstcolumn`.

```

228   \ifdim \@colroom<1.5\baselineskip
229     \ifdim \@colroom<\textheight
230       \latex@warning@no@line {Text page \thepage\space
231                               contains only floats}%
232     \@emptycol
233 %   \if@twocolumn
234 %     \if@firstcolumn
235 %       \else
236 %         \@emptycol
237 %       \fi
238 %     \fi
239   \else
240     \global \vsize \@colroom
241   \fi
242 \else
243   \global \vsize \@colroom
244 \fi
245 \else
246   \global \vsize \maxdimen
247 \fi
248 }
```

CHANGES TO `\@specialoutput`:

- \* `\penalty\z@` changed to `\penalty\interlinepenalty` so `\samepage` works properly with figure and table environments.  
(Changed 23 Oct 86)

- \* Definition of `\@specialoutput` changed 26 Feb 88 so `\@pageht` and `\@pagedp` aren't changed for a marginal note.  
(Change suggested by Chris Rowley.)

```

249 \gdef\@specialoutput{%
250   \ifnum \outputpenalty>-\@Mii
251     \doclearpage
252   \else
253     \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@Miii
254       \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@MM \deadcycles \z@ \fi
255       \global \setbox\@holdpg \vbox {\unvbox\@cclv}%
256     \else
```

Note that `\boxmaxdepth` should not be set here since we wish to record the natural depth of the holdpg box.

This is changed so as to not lose anything, such as writes and marks, which may get into box 255 and should be returned to the list. This should only happen when the first penalty in the mechanism is discarded and therefore `\@holdpg` should always be void in this case. This can happen because a penalty is discarded whenever there is no box on the list.

It was just: `\setbox\@tempboxa \box \cclv`.

The last box which is removed is the box put there by the double-penalty mechanism. The `\unskip` then removes the `\topskip` which is put there since the box is the first on the page.

```
257      \global \setbox\@holdpg \vbox{%
258          \unvbox\@holdpg
259          \unvbox\cclv
```

We must now remove the box added by the float mechanism and the `\topskip` glue therefore added above it by  $\text{\TeX}$ .

```
260          \setbox\@tempboxa \lastbox
261          \unskip
262      }%
```

These two are needed as separate dimensions only by `\@addmarginpar`; for other purposes we put the whole size into `\@pageht` (see below).

```
263      \@pagedp \dp\@holdpg
264      \@pageht \ht\@holdpg
265      \unvbox \@holdpg
266      \@next\@currbox\@currlist{%
267          \ifnum \count\@currbox>\z@
```

Putting the whole size into `\@pageht` (see above).

```
268          \advance \@pageht \@pagedp
269          \ifvoid\footins \else
270              \advance \@pageht \ht\footins
271              \advance \@pageht \skip\footins
272              \advance \@pageht \dp\footins
273          \fi
274          \ifvbox \@kludgeins
```

We want to make the adjustment due to this insert only if the non-star form is used. The `*`-form will probably not work with floats, but maybe it still could make some adjustment here even so?

```
275          \ifdim \wd\@kludgeins=\z@
276              \advance \@pageht \ht\@kludgeins
277      \iftrace
278          \fl@trace {Extra size added: \the \ht\@kludgeins}%
279      \ifnottrace
280          \fi
281      \fi
```

This version puts the inserts back just before the additional material; it could be moved earlier, before unboxing the page-so-far. Neither is guaranteed not to put things on the wrong page. This version is similar to the original version.

```
282      \@reinserts
283      \@addtocurcol
284      \else
285          \@reinserts
286          \@addmarginpar
```

```

287         \fi
288     }\@latexbug

```

A 2e change: use `\addpenalty` instead of `\penalty` here. Some penalty is needed to create a potential break-point immediately after the reinserts (or the marginal). Otherwise there can be no possibility to break here and this can cause the reinserts or the marginal to appear on the next page (which is often incorrect). However, if the nobreak flag is true, a `\nobreak` must be correct.

```

289         \ifnum \outputpenalty<\z@
290             \if@nobreak
291                 \nobreak
292             \else
293                 \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
294             \fi
295         \fi
296     \fi
297 \fi
298 }
299 </2ekernel | fltrace>

```

`\@testwrongwidth` Test if the float box has the wrong width when trying to place it into some area.  
`\f@depth` (Actually the test is for a conventional depth setting rather than for the width of the float. For that reason the box depth was explicitly tailored when the float was created).

```

300 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
301 <latexrelease>                {\@testwrongwidth}{float order in 2-column}%
302 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>

303 \def\@testwrongwidth #1{%
304     \ifdim\dp#1=\f@depth
305     (*trace)
306         \fl@trace{\string#1
307             \ifdim\f@depth=\z@ single \else double \fi
308             column float -- ok}%
309 </trace>
310     \else
311         \global\@testtrue
312     (*trace)
313         \fl@trace{\string#1
314             \ifdim\f@depth=\z@ double \else single \fi
315             column float -- wrong}%
316 </trace>
317     \fi}%

```

Normally looking for single column floats, which have zero depth.

```

318 \let\f@depth\z@
319 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
320 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
321 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
322 <latexrelease>                {\@testwrongwidth}{float order in 2-column}%
323 <latexrelease>\let\@testwrongwidth\@undefined
324 <latexrelease>\let\f@depth\@undefined
325 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

`\@doclearpage` This is a very much an emergency action, just dumping everything: footnotes first then floats. A more sophisticated version is needed; but even more urgent is a bug-free version (see, for example, pr/3528).

Also, it puts any left-over non-boxes (writes, specials, etc.) back after any float pages created: this is a very bad bug since, for example, a kludge insert will be in quite the wrong place and, worse, be irremovable and uncancellable.

All the remaining changes are replacing the double column defer list or inserting the extra test `\@testwrongwidth{<box>}` at suitable places. That is at places where a box is taken off the deferlist.

```

326 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@doclearpage}%
327 <latexrelease>                                {float order in 2-column}%
328 <*2ekernel|latexrelease>
329 \def \@doclearpage {%
330     \ifvoid\footins

331     \ifvbox\@kludgeins
332     {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
333 <*trace>
334     \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
335 </trace>
336     \fi
337     \setbox\@tempboxa\vsplit\@cclv to\z@ \unvbox\@tempboxa
338     \setbox\@tempboxa\box\@cclv
339     \xdef\@deferlist{\@toplist\@botlist\@deferlist}%
340     \global \let \@toplist \@empty
341     \global \let \@botlist \@empty
342     \global \colroom \colht
343     \ifx \@currlist\@empty
344     \else
345         \@latexerr{Float(s) lost}\@ehb
346         \global \let \@currlist \@empty
347     \fi
348     \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
349     \@whilesw\if@fcolmade \fi{\@opcol\@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%
350     \if@twocolumn
351     \if@firstcolumn

352         \xdef\@deferlist{\@dbltoplist\@deferlist}%
353         \global \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
354         \global \colht \textheight
355         \begingroup
356             \@dblfloatplacement

357             \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
358             \@whilesw\if@fcolmade \fi{\@outputpage
359                                     \@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%

360         \endgroup
361     \else
362         \vbox{}\clearpage
363     \fi
364 \fi

```

the next line is needed to avoid losing floats in certain circumstances a single call to the original `\doclearpage` will now no longer output all floats.

```

365     \ifx\@deferlist\@empty \else\clearpage \fi
366     \else
367     \setbox\@ccclv\vbox{\box\@ccclv\vfil}%
368     \@makecol\@opcol
369     \clearpage
370     \fi
371 }%
372 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
373 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
374 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@docclearpage}%
375 <latexrelease>                                {float order in 2-column}%
376 <latexrelease>\def \@docclearpage {%
377 <latexrelease>    \ifvoid\footins

We empty any left over kludge insert box here; this is a temporary fix. It should
perhaps be applied to one page of cleared floats, but who cares? The whole of this
stuff needs completely redoing for many such reasons.

378 <latexrelease>    \ifvbox\@kludgeins
379 <latexrelease>        {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
380 <*trace>
381 <latexrelease>        \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
382 </trace>
383 <latexrelease>    \fi
384 <latexrelease>    \setbox\@tempboxa\vsplit\@ccclv to\z@ \unvbox\@tempboxa
385 <latexrelease>    \setbox\@tempboxa\box\@ccclv
386 <latexrelease>    \xdef\@deferlist{\@toplist\@botlist\@deferlist}%

387 <latexrelease>    \global \let \@toplist \@empty
388 <latexrelease>    \global \let \@botlist \@empty
389 <latexrelease>    \global \@colroom \@colht
390 <latexrelease>    \ifx \@currlist\@empty
391 <latexrelease>    \else
392 <latexrelease>        \@latexerr{Float(s) lost}\@ehb

393 <latexrelease>    \global \let \@currlist \@empty
394 <latexrelease>    \fi
395 <latexrelease>    \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
396 <latexrelease>    \@whiles\if@fcolmade \fi
397 <latexrelease>        {\@opcol\@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%
398 <latexrelease>    \if@twocolumn
399 <latexrelease>        \if@firstcolumn
400 <latexrelease>            \xdef\@dbldeferlist{\@dbltoplist\@dbldeferlist}%

401 <latexrelease>    \global \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
402 <latexrelease>    \global \@colht \textheight
403 <latexrelease>    \begingroup
404 <latexrelease>        \@dblfloatplacement
405 <latexrelease>        \@makefcolumn\@dbldeferlist
406 <latexrelease>        \@whiles\if@fcolmade \fi
407 <latexrelease>            {\@outputpage\@makefcolumn\@dbldeferlist}%
408 <latexrelease>    \endgroup
409 <latexrelease>    \else
410 <latexrelease>        \vbox{}\clearpage
411 <latexrelease>    \fi
412 <latexrelease>    \fi

```



```

413 \latexrelease \else
414 \latexrelease \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\box\@cclv\vfil}%
415 \latexrelease \@makecol\@opcol
416 \latexrelease \clearpage
417 \latexrelease \fi
418 \latexrelease }%
419 \latexrelease \EndIncludeInRelease

```

`\@opcol` Several changes in detail here.

```

420 \*2kernel | fltrace>
421 \def \@opcol {%
422   \if@twocolumn
423     \@outputdblcol
424   \else
425     \@outputpage
426 \*trace>
427   \fl@trace{PAGE: one column (float? see above) page completed}%
428 \*trace>

```

Not needed since it comes after `\@outputpage`:

```

429 % \global\@colht\textheight
430 \fi

```

These do not need to be done every time `\@opcol` is used: they should be grouped together since they all need to be done at the end of the non-special output routine, or at the end of a clearpage one.

```

431 \global \mparbottom \z@ \global \textfloatsheight \z@
432 \floatplacement
433 }
434 \*2kernel | fltrace>

```

`\@makecol` We must rewrite this macro to allow for variations in page-makeup required by changes in page-length.

This uses a different macro if a special-length column is being produced.

```

435 \*2kernel>
436 \gdef \@makecol {%
437   \ifvoid\footins
438     \setbox\@outputbox \box\@cclv
439   \else
440     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%

```

This `\boxmaxdepth` setting is to ensure that deep footnotes do not overwrite the footer (on account of the negative skip added later): it should use `\@maxdepth` otherwise the change is pointless when there are footnotes.

But see also its use when combining floats.

```

441   \boxmaxdepth \@maxdepth

442 %   \@tempdima\dp\@cclv
443   \unvbox \@cclv
444 %   \vskip-\@tempdima
445   \vskip \skip\footins

446   \color@begingroup
447   \normalcolor

```

```

448         \footnoterule
449         \unvbox \footins
450         \color@endgroup
451     }%
452 \fi

```

The h floats have now been finally committed to this page so we can reset their list. The top and bottom floats are then added to the page.

```

453 \let\@elt\relax
454 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@midlist}%

455 \global \let \@midlist \@empty
456 \@combinefloats

```

The variations start here in case \enlargethispage has been used.

```

457 \ifvbox\@kludgeins
458     \@makespecialcolbox
459 \else

```

This extra reboxing is only needed to add the \@texttop and \@textbottom but this could be done earlier, when the floats are added.

The \boxmaxdepth resetting here will have no effect unless \@textbottom ends with a box or rule. So is this (or possibly \@maxdepth) the correct value?

The \vskip -\dimen@ ensures that the visible depth of the box does not affect the placement of anything on the page. Thus very deep pages will overprint the footer; but these should have been prevented by suitable settings of the maxdepths at appropriate times.

If \@textbottom ends with a box or rule of non-zero depth then this skip adjustment should be done again after it.

I think that the final boxing of the main text page could have a common ending which may make it simpler to see what is going on.

This needs further investigation, especially in the ‘special case’.

Also, the \boxmaxdepth setting here affects what happens within \@texttop and \@textbottom, should it? Is it needed at all?

RmS 91/10/22: Replaced \dimen128 by \dimen@.

```

460     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\@colht {%
461 %         \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth             %??
462         \@texttop
463         \dimen@ \dp\@outputbox
464         \unvbox \@outputbox
465         \vskip -\dimen@
466         \@textbottom
467     }%
468 \fi
469 \global \maxdepth \@maxdepth
470 }

```

**\@reinserts** This is the code which reinserts the inserts. It puts them all in one place; this can make some of them come out on the wrong page. It has been put into a separate macro to expedite experimentation.

```

471 \gdef \@reinserts{%
472     \ifvoid\footins\else\insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}\fi
473     \ifvbox\@kludgeins\insert\@kludgeins

```

```

474             {\unvbox\@kludgeins}\fi
475 }
476 </2ekernel>

```

`\@makespecialcolbox` This implements certain variations in page-makeup.

```

477 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
478 \gdef \@makespecialcolbox {%
479 <*trace>
480   \fl@trace{Kludgeins ht \the\ht\@kludgeins\space
481             dp \the\dp\@kludgeins\space
482             wd \the\wd\@kludgeins}%
483 </trace>

```

First we find the natural height of the column.

See above for discussion of what is happening here.

This needs further investigation, especially in this ‘special case’.

```

484   \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%
485     \@texttop
486     \dimen@ \dp\@outputbox
487     \unvbox\@outputbox
488     \vskip-\dimen@
489   }%
490   \@tempdima \@colht
491   \ifdim \wd\@kludgeins>\z@

```

Note that in this case (the \*-version), the height of the `\@kludgeins` box is not used since its value is somewhat arbitrary: it need only be big enough to ensure that the page-break is not taken prematurely.

Here we calculate how much vertical space needs to be added in order to enable the column to fit into a box of size `\@colht` using the best information we have about the amount of shrink available (another thing which is known internally about a box, but cannot be accessed at the  $\text{\TeX}$  level!).

This needs  $\text{\TeX}$ 3 otherwise `\pageshrink` is zero anyway; it may not be exactly the figure we wish as it is the total available from the all the material collected before the page-break decision is made. It will, we think, always be an overestimate of the actual shrink in the box; therefore this should always force the shortest possible column with the possibility of an overfull box.

This should work for both the flush- and ragged-bottom setting since it makes the contents no smaller than the size (`\@colht`) of the box into which they are put.

Their should perhaps be an upper limit, of 0pt?, on the extra space added to force shrinking.

See above for a discussion of the `\boxmaxdepth` setting here.

```

492   \advance \@tempdima -\ht\@outputbox
493   \advance \@tempdima \pageshrink
494 <*trace>
495   \fl@trace {Natural ht of col: \the \ht\@outputbox}%
496   \fl@trace {\string \@colht: \the \@colht}%
497   \fl@trace {Pageshrink added: \the \pageshrink}%
498   \fl@trace {Hence, space added: \the \@tempdima}%
499 </trace>
500   \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to \@colht {%
501 %     \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth

```

```

502      \unvbox\@outputbox
503      \vskip \@tempdima
504      \@textbottom
505      }%

```

For the unstarred version, the final size of the page is precisely specified. Therefore, at least for the flush-bottom case, we need to ensure that, visually, it has this size exactly.

Thus we calculate this size and set the material in a box of this size, which is then put into a box of size \@colht with \vss at the bottom.

```

506  \else
507    \advance \@tempdima -\ht\@kludgeins
508  (*trace)
509    \fl@trace {Natural ht of col: \the \ht\@outputbox}%
510    \fl@trace {\string \@colht: \the \@colht}%
511    \fl@trace {Extra size added: -\the \ht \@kludgeins}%
512    \fl@trace {Hence, height of inner box: \the \@tempdima}%
513    \fl@trace {Max? pageshrink available: \the \pageshrink}%
514  (/trace)

```

This type of final packaging could be done always; this may simplify all of this page-makeup.

It is not necessary to set \boxmaxdepth here since the \@outputbox ends with glue.

```

515      \setbox \@outputbox \vbox to \@colht {%
516        \vbox to \@tempdima {%
517          \unvbox\@outputbox
518          \@textbottom}%
519        \vss}%
520    \fi

```

Finally we need to explicitly make the insert box void.

```

521    {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
522  (*trace)
523    \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
524  (/trace)
525  }
526  (/2ekernel | fltrace)

```

\@texttop These do nothing as a default.

```

\@textbottom 527 (*2ekernel)
528 \let \@texttop \relax
529 \let \@textbottom \relax

```

\@resetactivechars RmS 93/09/06: added hook to protect against certain active characters in the output routine. Default checks are for active space and end-of-line.

```

\@activechar@info
530 \def\@activechar@info #1{%
531   \@latex@info@no@line {Active #1 character found while
532     output routine is active
533     \MessageBreak
534     This may be a bug in a package file
535     you are using}%
536 }

```

Do not put any spaces in this next bit!

```

537 \begingroup
538 \obeylines\obeyspaces%
539 \catcode'\'\active%
540 \gdef\@resetactivechars{%
541 \def^^M{\@activechar@info{EOL}\space}%
542 \def {\@activechar@info{space}\space}%
543 \let'\active@math@prime}%
544 \endgroup

```

`\@outputpage` The `\color@hbox` hooks here are used to avoid putting just a colour special into  
`\@shipoutsetup` an otherwise empty box (in a header or footer). These boxes are often set to be  
`\@writsetup` completely empty and so adding a special produces a very underfull box message.

There has been extensive tidying up of the old code here; including the removal of a level of grouping.

The setting of `\protect` immediately before the `\shipout` is needed so that protected commands within `\writes` are handled correctly.

Within `shipout's vbox` it is reset to its default value, `\relax`.

Resetting it to its default value after the `shipout` has been completed (and the contents of the `writes` have been expanded) must be done by use of `\aftergroup`. This is because it must have the value `\relax` before macros coming from other uses of `\aftergroup` within this box are expanded.

Putting this into the `\aftergroup` token list does not affect the definition used in expanding the `\writes` because the `aftergroup` token list is only constructed when popping the save-stack, it is not expanded until after the `shipout` is completed.

Question: should things from an `\aftergroup` within the shipped out box be executed in the environment set up for the `writes`, or after it finishes?

A lot of this code has been in-lined to prevent mis-use of internal commands as hooks.

```

545 \def\@outputpage{%
546 \begingroup          % the \endgroup is put in by \aftergroup

```

Now all the set-up stuff has been in-lined for Frank.

First the stuff for the `writes`.

From here ... was in the command `\@writsetup`.

```

547 \let \protect \noexpand

```

RmS 93/08/19: Redefined accents to allow changes in font encoding; but exactly why was this needed?

The `\catcode'\ = 10` was removed as it was considered useless (presumably because nothing gets tokenised during `shipout`).

This was put in as some error produced active spaces in a mark, I think.

Why was the hyphen reset?

```

548 \@resetactivechars

```

If a page break happens between the start of a list and its first item the `@newlist` will be true and this will mess up any list that is used in the header or footer of the page. So we have to reset that flag.

```

549 \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
550 \global\@newlistfalse

```

This next hook replaces the following:

```
\let\-\@dischyph
\let'\@acci\let'\@accii\let\=\@acciii
\let\\\@normalcr
\let\par\@par %% 15 Sep 87 (this was once inside the box)
```

and it does more than they did; in particular it sets:

```
\parindent\z@
\parskip\z@skip
\everypar{}%
\leftskip\z@skip
\rightskip\z@skip
\parfillskip\@flushglue
\lineskip\normallineskip
\baselineskip\normalbaselineskip
\sloppy
```

551 \@parboxrestore

... to here was in the command \@writesetup.

552 \shipout \vbox{%

553 \set@typeset@protect

554 \aftergroup \endgroup

555 \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect

556 % correct? or just restore by ending

557 % the group?

This first bit has been moved inside the shipped out box.

Now the setup inside the shipped out box; this should contain all the stuff that could only affect typesetting; other stuff may need to be reset for the writes also.

From here ... was in the command \@shipoutsetup.

558 \if@specialpage

559 \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%

560 \fi

561 \if@twoside

562 \ifodd\count\z@ \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfoot

563 \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin

564 \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead

565 \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin

566 \fi

567 \fi

The rest was always inside the box.

RmS 91/08/15: aded this line:

568 \reset@font

RmS 93/08/06 Added \lineskiplimit=0pt to guard against it being nonzero: e.g. by \offinterlineskip being in effect.

There are probably lots of other things that may need resetting.

569 \normalsize

Reset the space factors.

570 \normalsfcodes

Reset these here (previously reset separately for head and foot)

```

571 \let\label\@gobble
572 \let\index\@gobble
573 \let\glossary\@gobble
574 \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@
... to here was in the command \@shipoutsetup.
575 \@beginndvi
576 \vskip \topmargin
577 \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
578   \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
579     \vfil
580     \color@hbox
581     \normalcolor
582     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thehead}%
583     \color@endbox
584   }%
585   \dp\@tempboxa \z@
586   \box\@tempboxa
587   \vskip \headsep
588   \box\@outputbox
589   \baselineskip \footskip
590   \color@hbox
591   \normalcolor
592   \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thefoot}%
593   \color@endbox
594 }%
595 }%
\endgroup now inserted by \aftergroup
Restore \if@newlist
596 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
597 \global \colht \textheight
598 \stepcounter{page}%

```

It is now clear that this does something useful, thanks to Piet van Oostrum. It is needed because a float page is made without using TeX's page-builder; thus the output routine is never called so the marks are not updated.

```

599 \let\firstmark\botmark
600 }

```

`\@beginndvi` This unboxes stuff that must appear before anything else in the .dvi file, then returns that box register to the free list and cancels itself.

The stuff in the box should not add any typeset material to the page.

```

601 \def \@beginndvi{%
602   \unvbox \@beginndvibox
603   \global\let \@beginndvi \@empty
604 }

```

`\@combinefloats` The `\boxmaxdepth` setting here was not made local to a box so was dangerous. It is needed only within the box made by `\@cflt` (and not normally even there), so it has been moved there; this also agrees with the original pseudocode.

```

605 \def \@combinefloats {%

```

```

606 %      \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
607 \ifx \@toplist\@empty \else \@cflt \fi
608 \ifx \@botlist\@empty \else \@cflb \fi
609 }

610 \def \@cflt{%
611     \let \@elt \@comflelt
612     \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{%
613         \@toplist
614         \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
615             \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
616             \unvbox\@tempboxa
617             \vskip -\floatsep
618             \topfigrule
619             \vskip \textfloatsep
620             \unvbox\@outputbox
621         }%
622     \let\@elt\relax
623     \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@toplist}%
624     \global\let\@toplist\@empty
625 }

626 \def \@cflb {%
627     \let\@elt\@comflelt
628     \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{%
629         \@botlist
630         \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
631             \unvbox\@outputbox
632             \vskip \textfloatsep
633             \botfigrule
634             \unvbox\@tempboxa
635             \vskip -\floatsep
636         }%
637     \let\@elt\relax
638     \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@botlist}%
639     \global \let \@botlist\@empty
640 }

\@comflelt
\@comdblfilelt
\@combinedblfloats
641 \def\@comflelt#1{\setbox\@tempboxa
642     \vbox{\unvbox\@tempboxa\box #1\vskip\floatsep}}
643 \def\@comdblfilelt#1{\setbox\@tempboxa
644     \vbox{\unvbox\@tempboxa\box #1\vskip\dblfloatsep}}
645 \def \@combinedblfloats{%
646     \ifx \@dbltoplist \@empty
647     \else
648         \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{%
649             \let \@elt \@comdblfilelt
650             \@dbltoplist
651             \let \@elt \relax
652             \xdef \@freelist {\@freelist\@dbltoplist}%
653             \global\let \@dbltoplist \@empty
654             \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\textheight

```



The setting of `\boxmaxdepth` here has no effect since the `\@outputbox` should already have depth zero. Even so, it would have no effect on the layout of the page.

```
655      {%\boxmaxdepth\maxdepth    %% probably not needed, CAR
656      \unvbox\@tempboxa\vskip-\dblfloatsep
```

Here we need different typesetting if the top float comes from `\@topnewpage`.

```
657      \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\m@ne
658      \dblfigrule
659      \fi
660      \vskip \dbltextfloatsep
661      \box\@outputbox
662      }%
663  \fi
664 }
665 \</2ekernel>
```

`\@startcolumn` We could combine (most of) these two into `\@startcol <list>`. Note that `\@startdblcolumn` `\@xstartcol` was only used once (i.e. in `\@startcolumn`); it has therefore been removed. This is not quite as efficient but it now has the same structure as `\@startdblcolumn`.

The empty-list test has been moved to `\@tryfcolumn`.

```
666 \<2ekernel | fltrace>
667 \def \@startcolumn {%
668   \global \@colroom \@colht
669   \@tryfcolumn \@deferlist
670   \if@fcolmade
671 \<2ekernel | fltrace>
672   \fl@trace{PAGE: float \if@twocolumn column \else page \fi
673             completed}%
674 \</2ekernel | fltrace>
675   \else

676   \begingroup
677   \let \reserved@b \@deferlist
678   \global \let \@deferlist \@empty
679   \let \@elt \@scoelt
680   \reserved@b
681   \endgroup
682 \fi
683 }
```

This one does not need to set `\@colht`.

```
684 \</2ekernel | fltrace>
685 \<latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
686 \<latexrelease | fltrace> {\@startdblcolumn}{float order in 2-column}%
687 \<2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
688 \def \@startdblcolumn {%
689   \@tryfcolumn \@deferlist
690   \if@fcolmade
691 \<fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
692   \else
693   \begingroup
694     \let \reserved@b \@deferlist
```

```

695     \global \let \@deferlist \@empty
696     \let \@elt \@sdblcolelt
697     \reserved@b
698   \endgroup
699   \fi
700 }%
701 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
702 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
703 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
704 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@startdblcolumn}{float order in 2-column}%
705 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def \@startdblcolumn {%

```

Not needed since this always comes after \@outputpage:

```

706 <latexrelease | fltrace>% \global \colht \textheight
707 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tryfcolumn \@dbldeferlist
708 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@fcolmade
709 <*trace>
710 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
711 </trace>
712 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else

713 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
714 <latexrelease | fltrace> \let \reserved@b \@dbldeferlist
715 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \let \@dbldeferlist \@empty
716 <latexrelease | fltrace> \let \@elt \@sdblcolelt
717 <latexrelease | fltrace> \reserved@b
718 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
719 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
720 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
721 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
722 <*2ekernel | fltrace>

```

\@tryfcolumn Now tests if its list is empty before any further exertion.

```

723 \def \@tryfcolumn #1{%
724   \global \@fcolmadefalse
725   \ifx #1\@empty
726   \else
727 <*trace>
728   \fl@trace{PAGE: try float \if@twocolumn column/page\else page\fi
729     ---\string #1}%
730   \fl@trace{----- \string #1: #1}%
731 </trace>

732   \xdef\@trylist{#1}%
733   \global \let \@failedlist \@empty
734   \begingroup
735     \let \@elt \@xtryfc \@trylist
736   \endgroup
737   \if@fcolmade
738     \@vtryfc #1%
739   \fi
740   \fi
741 }
742 </2ekernel | fltrace>

```

```

743 <*2ekernel>

\@scolelt
744 \def\@scolelt#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtonextcol}

\@sdblcolelt
745 \def\@sdblcolelt#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtodblcol}

\@vtryfc
746 \def\@vtryfc #1{%
747   \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
748     \let\@elt\@wtryfc
749     \@flsucceed
750     \global\setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\@colht{%
751       \vskip \@fptop
752       \vskip -\@fpsep
753       \unvbox \@outputbox
754       \vskip \@fpbot}%
755     \let\@elt\relax
756     \xdef #1{\@failedlist\@flfail}%
757     \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@flsucceed}}

\@wtryfc
758 \def\@wtryfc #1{%
759   \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
760     \unvbox\@outputbox
761     \vskip\@fpsep
762     \box #1}}

\@xtryfc
763 </2ekernel>
764 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@xtryfc}%
765 <latexrelease>                                {float order in 2-column}%
766 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
767 \def\@xtryfc #1{%
768   \@next\reserved@a\@trylist{}{}%
769   \@currtype \count #1%
770   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii
771   \multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
772   \@bitor \@currtype \@failedlist
773   \@testfp #1%
774   \@testwrongwidth #1%
775   \ifdim \ht #1>\@colht
776     \@testtrue
777     \fi
778     \if@test
779       \@cons\@failedlist #1%
780     \else
781       \@ytryfc #1%
782     \fi}%
783 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
784 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
785 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@xtryfc}%

```

```

786 \latexrelease\float order in 2-column}%
787 \latexrelease\def\@xtryfc #1{%
788 \latexrelease\@next\reserved@a\@trylist{}\}%
789 \latexrelease\@currtype \count #1%
790 \latexrelease\divide\@currtype\@xxxii
791 \latexrelease\multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
792 \latexrelease\@bitor \@currtype \@failedlist
793 \latexrelease\@testfp #1%
794 \latexrelease\ifdim \ht #1>\@colht
795 \latexrelease\@testtrue
796 \latexrelease\fi
797 \latexrelease\if@test
798 \latexrelease\@cons\@failedlist #1%
799 \latexrelease\else
800 \latexrelease\@ytryfc #1%
801 \latexrelease\fi}%
802 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
803 \*2ekernel)

\@ytryfc
804 \def\@ytryfc #1{%
805 \begingroup
806 \gdef\@flsucceed{\@elt #1}%
807 \global\let\@flfail\@empty
808 \@tempdima\ht #1%
809 \let\@elt\@ztryfc
810 \@trylist
811 \ifdim \@tempdima >\@fpmin
812 \global\@fcolmadetrue
813 \else
814 \@cons\@failedlist #1%
815 \fi
816 \endgroup
817 \if@fcolmade
818 \let\@elt\@gobble
819 \fi}

\@ztryfc
820 \*2ekernel)
821 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}\@ztryfc}%
822 \latexrelease\float order in 2-column}%
823 \*2ekernel| \latexrelease)
824 \def\@ztryfc #1{%
825 \@tempcnta\count #1%
826 \divide\@tempcnta\@xxxii
827 \multiply\@tempcnta\@xxxii
828 \@bitor \@tempcnta {\@failedlist \@flfail}%
829 \@testfp #1%
not in fixfloats?
830 \@testwrongwidth #1%
831 \@tempdimb\@tempdima
832 \advance\@tempdimb\ht #1%
833 \advance\@tempdimb\@fpsep

```

```

834 \ifdim \@tempdimb >\@colht
835 \testtrue
836 \fi
837 \if@test
838 \cons\@flfail #1%
839 \else
840 \cons\@flsucceed #1%
841 \tempdima\@tempdimb
842 \fi}%
843 </2kernel | latexrelease>
844 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
845 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{@ztryfc}%
846 <latexrelease> \float order in 2-column}%
847 <latexrelease>\def\@ztryfc #1{%
848 <latexrelease> \tempcnta \count#1%
849 <latexrelease> \divide\tempcnta\@xxxii
850 <latexrelease> \multiply\tempcnta\@xxxi
851 <latexrelease> \bitor \tempcnta {\@failedlist \@flfail}%
852 <latexrelease> \testfp #1%
853 <latexrelease> \tempdimb\@tempdima
854 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempdimb \ht#1%
855 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempdimb\@fpsep
856 <latexrelease> \ifdim \@tempdimb >\@colht
857 <latexrelease> \testtrue
858 <latexrelease> \fi
859 <latexrelease> \if@test
860 <latexrelease> \cons\@flfail #1%
861 <latexrelease> \else
862 <latexrelease> \cons\@flsucceed #1%
863 <latexrelease> \tempdima\@tempdimb
864 <latexrelease> \fi}%
865 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

The major changes for float suppression and the changes to the float mechanism to make it conform to the documentation are in these next macros.

\@addtobot Lots of changes.

```

866 <*2kernel | fltrace>
867 \def \@addtobot {%
868 <*trace>
869 \fl@trace{***Start addtobot}%
870 </trace>
871 \getfpsbit 4\relax
872 <*trace>
873 \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \tempcnta OK \else not \fi bot:
874 \the \@fpstype}%
875 </trace>
876 \ifodd \tempcnta
877 \flsetnum \@botnum
878 \ifnum \@botnum>\z@
879 \tempswafalse
880 \flcheckspace \@botroom \@botlist
881 \if@tempswa

```

This next line means that this page is produced with box 255 having depth zero, rather than the normal maxdepth: is this needed, useful?

```

882      \global \maxdepth \z@
883      \@flupdates \@botnum \@botroom \@botlist
884 \< *trace>
885      \fl@trace{colroom (after-bot) = \the \@colroom}%
886      \fl@trace{colnum (after-bot) = \the \@colnum}%
887      \fl@trace{botnum (after-bot) = \the \@botnum}%
888      \fl@trace{***Success: bot}%
889 \< /trace>
890      \@inserttrue
891      \fi
892 \< *trace>
893      \else
894      \fl@trace{Fail: botnum = \the \@botnum:
895                                     fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
896      \ifnum \@fpstype<\sixt@@n
897      \fl@trace{ERROR: !b float not successful (addtobot)}%
898      \fi
899 \< /trace>
900      \fi
901      \fi
902 }
```

\@addtotoporbot Lots of changes.

```

903 \def \@addtotoporbot {%
904 \< *trace>
905      \fl@trace{***Start addtotoporbot}%
906 \< /trace>
907      \@getfpsbit \tw@
908 \< *trace>
909      \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi top:
910                                     \the \@fpstype}%
911 \< /trace>
912      \ifodd \@tempcnta
913      \@flsetnum \@topnum
914      \ifnum \@topnum>\z@
915      \@tempswafalse
916      \@flcheckspace \@toproom \@toplist
917      \if@tempswa
918      \@bitor\@currtype{\@midlist\@botlist}%
919 \< *trace>
920      \fl@trace{(mid+bot)list: \@midlist, \@botlist:
921                                     (addtotoporbot-before)}%
922 \< /trace>
923      \if@test
924 \< *trace>
925      \fl@trace{type already on list: mid or bot---sent to addtobot}%
926 \< /trace>
927      \else
928      \@flupdates \@topnum \@toproom \@toplist
929 \< *trace>
930      \fl@trace{colroom (after-top) = \the \@colroom}%
931      \fl@trace{colnum (after-top) = \the \@colnum}%

```

```

932         \fl@trace{topnum (after-top) = \the \@topnum}%
933         \fl@trace{***Success: top}%
934 \end{trace}
935         \@inserttrue
936     \fi
937 \fi
938 \end{trace}
939     \else
940         \fl@trace{Fail: topnum = \the \@topnum: fpstype
941                 \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
942         \ifnum \@fpstype<\sixt@@n
943             \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful (addtotoporbot)}%
944             \fi
945 \end{trace}
946     \fi
947 \fi
948 \if@insert
949 \else
950 \end{trace}
951     \fl@trace{sent to addtobot (addtotoporbot)}%
952 \end{trace}
953     \@addtobot
954 \fi
955 }
956 \end{2kernel} \fltrace)

```

\@addtocurcol Lots of changes.

```

957 \latexrelease|fltrace|flafter)\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
958 \latexrelease|fltrace|flafter} {\@addtocurcol}{float order in 2-column}%
959 \end{2kernel} \latexrelease|fltrace|flafter)
960 \def \@addtocurcol {%
961 \end{trace}
962     \fl@trace{***Start addtocurcol}%
963 \end{trace}
964     \@insertfalse
965     \@setfloattypecounts
966     \ifnum \@fpstype=8
967 \end{trace}
968         \fl@trace{fpstype !p only (addtocurcol): \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
969 \end{trace}
970     \else
971         \ifnum \@fpstype=24
972 \end{trace}
973         \fl@trace{fpstype p only (addtocurcol): \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
974 \end{trace}
975     \else
976         \flsettextmin

```

This is a new adjustment which is quite a major change in functionality; but it implements the documentation. Note that \@reqcolroom will include the whole of the page-so-far, and hence includes \@textfloatsheight of floats, so before comparing it with \@textmin, we add this to \@textmin also.

```

977 \end{trace}
978     \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (before) = \the \@textfloatsheight}%

```

```

979 </trace>
980 \advance \@textmin \@textfloatsheight
981 \@reqcolroom \@pageht
    This line must be removed since \@specialoutput changed.
982 % \advance \@reqcolroom \@pagedp
983 <*trace>
984 \fl@trace{textmin + textfloatsheight: \the \@textmin}%
985 \fl@trace{page-so-far: \the \@reqcolroom}%
986 </trace>
987 \ifdim \@textmin>\@reqcolroom
988 \@reqcolroom \@textmin
989 <*trace>
990 \fl@trace{ORD? textmin being used}%
991 </trace>
992 \fi
993 \advance \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
994 <*trace>
995 \fl@trace{float size = \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}%
996 \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom (addtocurcol)}%
997 \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom (addtocurcol)}%
998 </trace>
999 \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1000 \@flsetnum \@colnum
1001 \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1002 \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
    We need to defer the float also if its width doesn't fit.
1003 \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1004 <*trace>
1005 \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%
1006 </trace>
1007 \if@test
1008 <*trace>
1009 \fl@trace{type already on list: defer (addtocurcol)}%
1010 </trace>
1011 \else
1012 \@bitor\@currtype\@botlist
1013 <*trace>
1014 \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%
1015 </trace>
1016 \if@test
1017 <*trace>
1018 \fl@trace{type already on list: bot---sent to addtobot}%
1019 </trace>
1020 \@addtobot
1021 \else
1022 <*trace>
1023 \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi
1024 here: \the \@fpstype}%
1025 </trace>
1026 \ifodd \count\@currbox
1027 \advance \@reqcolroom \intextsep
1028 \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1029 \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne

```



```

1030          \global \advance \@textfloatsheight \ht\@currbox

This may sometimes give an overestimate.

1031          \global \advance \@textfloatsheight 2\intextsep
1032          \@cons \@midlist \@currbox
1033 \<*trace>
1034          \fl@trace{***Success: here}%
1035          \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (after-here) =
1036              \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1037          \fl@trace{colnum (after-here) = \the \@colnum}%
1038 \</trace>

CHANGE TO \@addtocurcol:
\penalty\z@ changed to \penalty\interlinepenalty so \samepage works
properly with figure and table environments. (Changed 23 Oct 86)
There is also an \addpenalty\interlinepenalty above.
Since in 2e \samepage is no longer supported, these could be removed.
Although it is best to use \addvspace in case two h floats come together, this
makes other spacing more difficult to adjust; whereas if a user specifies two h floats
together then they can more easily get the spacing correct by ad hoc commands.
It is necessary to adjust for the addition of \parskip here in case the float is
added between paragraphs (i.e. when in vertical mode).
If the nobreak switch is true we need to reset it and clear \everypar since the
float may not reset the flag and cannot reset the \everypar globally.
Typesetting starts here (we are in vertical mode).

1039          \if@nobreak
1040              \nobreak
1041              \@nobreakfalse
1042              \everypar{}%
1043          \else
1044              \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
1045          \fi
1046          \vskip \intextsep
1047          \box\@currbox
1048          \penalty\interlinepenalty
1049          \vskip\intextsep
1050          \ifnum\outputpenalty <-\@Mii \vskip -\parskip\fi

Typesetting ends here.

1051          \outputpenalty \z@
1052          \@inserttrue
1053 \<*trace>
1054          \else
1055              \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
1056                  (addtocorcol \string\intextsep)}%
1057 \</trace>
1058          \fi
1059          \fi
1060          \if@insert
1061          \else

```

Next set of docstrip guards are a bit weird, essentially \@addtotoporbot ends up inside the kernel and the fltrace package and \@addtotoporbot shows up in the flafter package. Guess that could have been done a bit more obvious :-)

```

1062 <*2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>
1063 <*trace>
1064             \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtotoporbot}%
1065 </trace>
1066             \@addtotoporbot
1067 </2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>
1068 <*!2ekernel&!fltrace>
1069 <*trace>
1070             \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtobot}%
1071 </trace>
1072             \@addtobot
1073 </!2ekernel&!fltrace>
1074             \fi
1075             \fi
1076             \fi
1077 <*trace>
1078             \else
1079             \fl@trace{Fail: colnum = \the \@colnum:
1080                     fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1081             \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@@n
1082             \fl@trace{ERROR: BANG float not successful (addtocurcol)}%
1083             \fi
1084 </trace>
1085             \fi
1086 <*trace>
1087             \else
1088             \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht: \the \ht \@currbox
1089                     (addtocurcol)}%
1090 </trace>
1091             \fi
1092             \fi
1093             \fi
1094             \if@insert
1095             \else
1096             \@resetfyps
1097 <*trace>
1098             \fl@trace{put on deferlist (addtocurcol)}%
1099 </trace>
1100             \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1101 <*trace>
1102             \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-after)}%
1103 </trace>
1104             \fi
1105 }%
1106 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>
1107 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\EndIncludeInRelease
1108 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1109 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> {\@addtocurcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1110 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\def \@addtocurcol {%
1111 <*trace>
1112 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{***Start addtocurcol}%
1113 </trace>
1114 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@insertfalse
1115 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@setfloattyperecounts

```

```

1116 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1117 <*trace>
1118 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{fpstype !p only (addtocurcol):
1119 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1120 </trace>
1121 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1122 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1123 <*trace>
1124 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{fpstype p only (addtocurcol):
1125 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1126 </trace>
1127 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1128 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@flsettextmin

```

This is a new adjustment which is quite a major change in functionality; but it implements the documentation. Note that `\@reqcolroom` will include the whole of the page-so-far, and hence includes `\@textfloatsheight` of floats, so before comparing it with `\@textmin`, we add this to `\@textmin` also.

```

1129 <*trace>
1130 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (before) =
1131 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1132 </trace>
1133 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \advance \@textmin \@textfloatsheight
1134 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@reqcolroom \@pageht

```

This line must be removed since `\@specialoutput` changed.

```

1135 % \advance \@reqcolroom \@pagedp
1136 <*trace>
1137 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{textmin + textfloatsheight:
1138 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@textmin}%
1139 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{page-so-far: \the \@reqcolroom}%
1140 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>
1141 </trace>
1142 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifdim \@textmin>\@reqcolroom
1143 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1144 <*trace>
1145 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{ORD? textmin being used}%
1146 </trace>
1147 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1148 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \advance \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1149 <*trace>
1150 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{float size =
1151 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}%
1152 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{colroom =
1153 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@colroom (addtocurcol)}%
1154 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{reqcolroom =
1155 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@reqcolroom (addtocurcol)}%
1156 </trace>
1157 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1158 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@flsetnum \@colnum
1159 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1160 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1161 <*trace>
1162 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{deferlist:
1163 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%

```

```

1164 </trace>
1165 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \if@test
1166 <*trace>
1167 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{type already on list:
1168 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          defer (addtocurcol)}}%
1169 </trace>
1170 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else
1171 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@bitor\@currtype\@botlist
1172 <*trace>
1173 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist:
1174 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          (addtocurcol-before)}}%
1175 </trace>
1176 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \if@test
1177 <*trace>
1178 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{type already on list:
1179 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          bot---sent to addtobot}}%
1180 </trace>
1181 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@addtobot
1182 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else
1183 <*trace>
1184 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{fpstype
1185 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi
1186 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          here: \the \@fpstype}%
1187 </trace>
1188 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \ifodd \count\@currbox
1189 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \advance \@reqcolroom \intextsep
1190 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1191 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
1192 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \global \advance
1193 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@textfloatsheight\ht\@currbox

```

This may sometimes give an overestimate.

```

1194 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \global \advance
1195 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@textfloatsheight 2\intextsep
1196 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@cons \@midlist \@currbox
1197 <*trace>
1198 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{***Success: here}%
1199 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{textfloatsheight
1200 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          (after-here) =
1201 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1202 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{colnum (after-here) =
1203 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \the \@colnum}%
1204 </trace>

```

CHANGE TO \@addtocurcol:

\penalty\z@ changed to \penalty\interlinepenalty so \samepage works properly with figure and table environments. (Changed 23 Oct 86)

There is also an \addpenalty\interlinepenalty above.

Since in 2e \samepage is no longer supported, these could be removed.

Although it is best to use \addvspace in case two h floats come together, this makes other spacing more difficult to adjust; whereas if a user specifies two h floats together then they can more easily get the spacing correct by ad hoc commands.

It is necessary to adjust for the addition of \parskip here in case the float is added between paragraphs (i.e. when in vertical mode).

If the nobreak switch is true we need to reset it and clear `\everypar` since the float may not reset the flag and cannot reset the `\everypar` globally.

Typesetting starts here (we are in vertical mode).

```

1205 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \if@nobreak
1206 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \nobreak
1207 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@nobreakfalse
1208 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \everypar{}%
1209 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else
1210 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \addpenalty\interlinepenalty
1211 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1212 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \vskip \intextsep
1213 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \box\@currbox
1214 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \penalty\interlinepenalty
1215 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \vskip\intextsep
1216 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \ifnum\outputpenalty
1217 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>              <-\@Mii \vskip
1218 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>              -\parskip\fi

```

Typesetting ends here.

```

1219 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \outputpenalty \z@
1220 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@inserttrue
1221 <*trace>
1222 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else
1223 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
1224 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          (addtocorcol \string\intextsep)}%
1225 </trace>
1226 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1227 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1228 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \if@insert
1229 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else

```

Next set of docstrip guards are a bit weird, essentially `\@addtotoporbot` ends up inside the kernel and the `fltrace` package and `\@addtotoporbot` shows up in the `flafter` package. Guess that could have been done a bit more obvious :-)

```

1230 <*2kernel | fltrace>
1231 <*trace>
1232 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtotoporbot}%
1233 </trace>
1234 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@addtotoporbot
1235 </2kernel | fltrace>
1236 <!*2kernel&!autoload&!fltrace>
1237 <*trace>
1238 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtobot}%
1239 </trace>
1240 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \@addtobot
1241 <!/2kernel&!autoload&!fltrace>
1242 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1243 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1244 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fi
1245 <*trace>
1246 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \else
1247 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \fl@trace{Fail: colnum = \the \@colnum:
1248 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>              fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1249 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>          \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n

```

```

1250 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{ERROR: BANG float not successful
1251 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> (addtocurcol)}}%
1252 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1253 </trace>
1254 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1255 <*trace>
1256 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1257 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht:
1258 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}}%
1259 </trace>
1260 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1261 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1262 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1263 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \if@insert
1264 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1265 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@resethfps
1266 <*trace>
1267 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{put on deferlist (addtocurcol)}}%
1268 </trace>
1269 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1270 <*trace>
1271 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1272 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> (addtocurcol-after)}}%
1273 </trace>
1274 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1275 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> }%
1276 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

\@addtonextcol Lots of changes.

```

1277 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}
1278 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@addtonextcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1279 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
1280 \def\@addtonextcol{%
1281 \begingroup
1282 <*trace>
1283 \fl@trace{***Start addtonextcol}}%
1284 </trace>
1285 \@insertfalse
1286 \@setfloattypecounts
1287 \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1288 <*trace>
1289 \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol: \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1290 </trace>
1291 \else
1292 \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1293 <*trace>
1294 \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol: \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1295 </trace>
1296 \else
1297 \flsettextmin
1298 <*trace>
1299 \fl@trace{text-so-far: Opt (top of col)}}%
1300 </trace>
1301 \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox

```

```

1302 <*trace>
1303     \fl@trace{float size: \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1304 </trace>
1305     \advance \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1306 <*trace>
1307     \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom (addtonextcol)}%
1308     \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1309 </trace>
1310     \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1311         \@flsetnum \@colnum
1312         \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1313             \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1314 <*trace>
1315         \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtonextcol-before)}%
1316 </trace>
1317         \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1318         \if@test
1319 <*trace>
1320             \fl@trace{type already on list: defer (addtonextcol)}%
1321 </trace>
1322         \else
1323 <*trace>
1324             \fl@trace{sent to addtotoporbot (addtonextcol)}%
1325 </trace>
1326             \@addtotoporbot
1327         \fi
1328     \fi
1329 <*trace>
1330     \else
1331         \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht: \the \ht \@currbox
1332             (addtonextcol)}%
1333 </trace>
1334     \fi
1335     \fi
1336     \fi
1337     \if@insert
1338     \else
1339 <*trace>
1340         \fl@trace{put back on deferlist (addtonextcol)}%
1341 </trace>
1342         \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1343 <*trace>
1344         \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtonextcol-after)}%
1345 </trace>
1346     \fi
1347 <*trace>
1348     \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol -- locally counts:}%
1349     \fl@trace{col: \the\@colnum. top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%
1350 </trace>
1351     \endgroup
1352 <*trace>
1353     \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol -- globally counts:}%
1354     \fl@trace{col: \the\@colnum. top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%

```

```

1355 </trace>
1356 }%
1357 </2kernel | fltrace>
1358 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
1359 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1360 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@addtonextcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1361 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def\@addtonextcol{%
1362 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
1363 <*trace>
1364 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{***Start addtonextcol}%
1365 </trace>
1366 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@insertfalse
1367 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@setfloattyperecounts
1368 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1369 <*trace>
1370 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol:
1371 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1372 </trace>
1373 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1374 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1375 <*trace>
1376 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol:
1377 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1378 </trace>
1379 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1380 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@flsettextmin
1381 <*trace>
1382 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{text-so-far: 0pt (top of col)}%
1383 </trace>
1384 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1385 <*trace>
1386 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{float size:
1387 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1388 <latexrelease | fltrace>
1389 </trace>
1390 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1391 <*trace>
1392 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{colroom =
1393 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@colroom (addtonextcol)}%
1394 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{reqcolroom =
1395 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1396 </trace>
1397 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1398 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@flsetnum \@colnum
1399 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1400 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1401 <*trace>
1402 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1403 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtonextcol-before)}%
1404 </trace>
1405 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@test
1406 <*trace>
1407 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{type already on list:
1408 <latexrelease | fltrace> defer (addtonextcol)}%

```



```

1409 </trace>
1410 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \else
1411 <*trace>
1412 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{sent to addtotoporbot
1413 <latexrelease | fltrace>          (addtonextcol)}}%
1414 </trace>
1415 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \@addtotoporbot
1416 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1417 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1418 <*trace>
1419 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \else
1420 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht:
1421 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \the \ht \@currbox (addtonextcol)}}%
1422 </trace>
1423 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1424 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1425 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1426 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \if@insert
1427 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \else
1428 <*trace>
1429 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{put back on deferlist
1430 <latexrelease | fltrace>          (addtonextcol)}}%
1431 </trace>
1432 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1433 <*trace>
1434 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1435 <latexrelease | fltrace>          (addtonextcol-after)}}%
1436 </trace>
1437 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fi
1438 <*trace>
1439 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol --
1440 <latexrelease | fltrace>          locally counts:}%
1441 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{col: \the \@colnum.
1442 <latexrelease | fltrace>          top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%
1443 </trace>
1444 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \endgroup
1445 <*trace>
1446 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol --
1447 <latexrelease | fltrace>          globally counts:}%
1448 <latexrelease | fltrace>          \fl@trace{col: \the \@colnum.
1449 <latexrelease | fltrace>          top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%
1450 </trace>
1451 <latexrelease | fltrace>}}%
1452 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

\@addtodblcol Lots of changes.

```

1453 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
1454 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@addtodblcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1455 <*2kernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
1456 \def\@addtodblcol{%
1457   \begingroup
1458 <*trace>
1459   \fl@trace{***Start addtodblcol}%
1460 </trace>

```

```

1461 \insertfalse
1462 \@setfloattypecounts
1463 \@getfpsbit \tw@
1464 \*trace
1465 \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi dbltop:
1466 \the \@fpstype}%
1467 \*trace
1468 \ifodd \@tempcnta
1469 \fl@setnum \@dbltopnum
1470 \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\z@
1471 \@tempwafalse
1472 \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1473 \@tempwattrue
1474 \*trace
1475 \fl@trace{Space OK: \@dbltoproom =
1476 \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox
1477 (dbltoproom)}%
1478 \*trace
1479 \else
1480 \*trace
1481 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (addtodblcol)}%
1482 \*trace
1483 \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1484 \*trace
1485 \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring \@dbltoproom}%
1486 \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom = \the \@dbltoproom.
1487 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1488 \*trace

```

Need to check that there is room on the page, using the local value of \@textmin to make the necessary adjustment to \@dbltoproom.

```

1489 \advance \@dbltoproom \@textmin
1490 \*trace
1491 \fl@trace{Local value of texmin: \the \@textmin}%
1492 \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page = \the \@dbltoproom.
1493 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1494 \*trace
1495 \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1496 \@tempwattrue
1497 \*trace
1498 \fl@trace{Space OK BANG: space on page =
1499 \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox}%
1500 \else
1501 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1502 \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-BANG?:}%
1503 \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page = \the \@dbltoproom.
1504 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1505 \*trace
1506 \fi
1507 \advance \@dbltoproom -\@textmin
1508 \*trace
1509 \else
1510 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1511 \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-ORD?:}%

```

```

1512         \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom = \the \@dbltoproom.
1513                 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1514 \</trace>
1515     \fi
1516 \fi
1517 \if@tempswa
1518     \@bitor \@currtype \@deferlist
1519 \<*/trace>
1520     \fl@trace{(dbl)deferlist: \@deferlist: (before)}%
1521 \</trace>
    not in fixfloats?
1522     \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1523     \if@test
1524 \<*/trace>
1525         \fl@trace{type already on list: (dbl)defer}%
1526 \</trace>
1527     \else
1528         \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
1529         \advance\@tempdima
1530         -\ifx \@dbltoplist\@empty \dbltextfloatsep \else
1531                 \dblfloatsep \fi
1532         \global \advance \@dbltoproom \@tempdima
1533         \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
1534         \global \advance \@dbltopnum \m@ne
1535         \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
1536 \<*/trace>
1537         \fl@trace{dbltopnum (after) = \the \@dbltopnum}%
1538         \fl@trace{***Success: dbltop}%
1539 \</trace>
1540     \@inserttrue
1541 \fi
1542 \fi
1543 \<*/trace>
1544     \else
1545         \fl@trace{Fail: dbltopnum = \the \@dbltopnum: fpstype
1546                 \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1547         \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@on
1548             \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful (addtodblcol)}%
1549         \fi
1550 \</trace>
1551 \fi
1552 \fi
1553 \if@insert
1554 \else
1555 \<*/trace>
1556     \fl@trace{put on deferlist}%
1557 \</trace>
1558     \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1559 \<*/trace>
1560     \fl@trace{(dbl)deferlist: \@deferlist: (after)}%
1561 \</trace>
1562 \fi
1563 \<*/trace>

```

```

1564 \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- locally count:}%
1565 \fl@trace{ dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1566 \trace)
1567 \endgroup
1568 (*trace)
1569 \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- globally count:}%
1570 \fl@trace{dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1571 \trace)
1572 }%
1573 \kernel | latexrelease | fltrace)
1574 \latexrelease | fltrace)\EndIncludeInRelease
1575 \latexrelease | fltrace)\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1576 \latexrelease | fltrace) {\@addtodblcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1577 \latexrelease | fltrace)\def\@addtodblcol{%
1578 \latexrelease | fltrace) \begingroup
1579 (*trace)
1580 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{***Start addtodblcol}%
1581 \trace)
1582 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@insertfalse
1583 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@setfloattyperecounts
1584 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@getfpsbit \tw@
1585 (*trace)
1586 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK
1587 \latexrelease | fltrace) \else not \fi dbltop: \the \@fpstype}%
1588 \trace)
1589 \latexrelease | fltrace) \ifodd\@tempcnta
1590 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@flsetnum \@dbltopnum
1591 \latexrelease | fltrace) \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\z@
1592 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@tempswafalse
1593 \latexrelease | fltrace) \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1594 \latexrelease | fltrace) \@tempswatrue
1595 (*trace)
1596 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{Space OK: \@dbltoproom =
1597 \latexrelease | fltrace) \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox
1598 \latexrelease | fltrace) (dbltoproom)}%
1599 \trace)
1600 \latexrelease | fltrace) \else
1601 (*trace)
1602 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (addtodblcol)}%
1603 \trace)
1604 \latexrelease | fltrace) \ifnum \@fpstype<\sixt@@n
1605 (*trace)
1606 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring \@dbltoproom}%
1607 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom =
1608 \latexrelease | fltrace) \the \@dbltoproom.
1609 \latexrelease | fltrace) Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1610 \trace)

Need to check that there is room on the page, using the local value of \@textmin
to make the necessary adjustment to \@dbltoproom.

1611 \latexrelease | fltrace) \advance \@dbltoproom \@textmin
1612 (*trace)
1613 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{Local value of texmin: \the\@textmin}%
1614 \latexrelease | fltrace) \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page =

```

```

1615 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1616 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1617 </trace>
1618 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1619 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempswattrue
1620 <*trace>
1621 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Space OK BANG: space on page =
1622 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the\@dbltoproom > \the\ht\@currbox}%
1623 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1624 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1625 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-BANG?:}%
1626 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page =
1627 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1628 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1629 </trace>
1630 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1631 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance \@dbltoproom -\@textmin
1632 <*trace>
1633 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1634 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1635 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-ORD?:}%
1636 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom =
1637 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1638 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1639 </trace>
1640 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1641 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1642 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@tempswa
1643 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@bitor \@currtype \@dbldeferlist
1644 <*trace>
1645 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbldeferlist:
1646 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@dbldeferlist: (before)}%
1647 </trace>
1648 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@test
1649 <*trace>
1650 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{type already on list: dbldefer}%
1651 </trace>
1652 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1653 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
1654 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance\@tempdima
1655 <latexrelease | fltrace> -\ifx \@dbltoplist\@empty
1656 <latexrelease | fltrace> \dbltextfloatsep
1657 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else \dblfloatsep \fi
1658 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@dbltoproom \@tempdima
1659 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
1660 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@dbltopnum \m@ne
1661 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
1662 <*trace>
1663 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbltopnum (after) =
1664 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltopnum}%
1665 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{***Success: dbltop}%
1666 </trace>
1667 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@inserttrue
1668 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi

```

```

1669 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
1670 <*trace>
1671 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \else
1672 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{Fail: dbltopnum = \the \@dbltopnum:
1673 <latexrelease | fltrace>      fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1674 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@n
1675 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful
1676 <latexrelease | fltrace>      (addtodblcol)}}%
1677 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
1678 </trace>
1679 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
1680 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
1681 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \if@insert
1682 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \else
1683 <*trace>
1684 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{put on dbldeferlist}%
1685 </trace>
1686 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \@cons\@dbldeferlist\@currbox
1687 <*trace>
1688 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist: (after)}}%
1689 </trace>
1690 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
1691 <*trace>
1692 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- locally count:}%
1693 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1694 </trace>
1695 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \endgroup
1696 <*trace>
1697 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- globally count:}%
1698 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1699 </trace>
1700 <latexrelease | fltrace>}}%
1701 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

\@addmarginpar

```

1702 <*2ekernel>
1703 \def\@addmarginpar{\@next\@marbox\@currlist{\@cons\@freelist\@marbox
1704   \@cons\@freelist\@currbox}\@latexbug\@tempcnta\@ne
1705   \if@twocolumn
1706     \if@firstcolumn \@tempcnta\m@ne \fi
1707   \else
1708     \if@mparswitch
1709       \ifodd\c@page \else\@tempcnta\m@ne \fi
1710     \fi
1711     \if@reversemargin \@tempcnta -\@tempcnta \fi
1712   \fi
1713   \ifnum\@tempcnta <\z@ \global\setbox\@marbox\box\@currbox \fi
1714   \@tempdima\@mparbottom
1715   \advance\@tempdima -\@pageht
1716   \advance\@tempdima\ht\@marbox
1717   \ifdim\@tempdima >\z@
1718     \@latex@warning@no@line {Marginpar on page \thepage\space moved}%
1719   \else
1720     \@tempdima\z@

```

```

1721 \fi
1722 \global\@mparbottom\@pageht
1723 \global\advance\@mparbottom\@tempdima
1724 \global\advance\@mparbottom\dp\@marbox
1725 \global\advance\@mparbottom\marginparpush
1726 \advance\@tempdima -\ht\@marbox

```

Putting box movement inside the ‘marbox’:

```

1727 \global\setbox \@marbox
1728             \vbox {\vskip \@tempdima
1729                     \box \@marbox}%
1730 \global \ht\@marbox \z@
1731 \global \dp\@marbox \z@

```

Sticking (rather than gluing:-) the ‘marbox’ to the line above, changed vskip to kern:

```

1732 \kern -\@pagedp
1733 \nointerlineskip
1734 \hb@xt@\columnwidth
1735     {\ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@
1736       \hskip\columnwidth \hskip\marginparsep
1737     \else
1738       \hskip -\marginparsep \hskip -\marginparwidth
1739     \fi
1740     \box\@marbox \hss}%

```

For this reason the following code can vanish:

```

\ nobreak           %% No longer needed.  CAR92/12
\ vskip -\@tempdima %% No longer needed.  CAR92/12

1741 \nointerlineskip
1742 \hbox{\vrule \@height\z@ \@width\z@ \@depth\@pagedp}}

```

### 64.1.1 Kludgeins

This part of the file is part of the implementation of the following two new commands for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2e.

`\enlargethispage{<dim>}`

Adds <dim> to the height of the current column only. On the printed page the bottom of this column is extended downwards by exactly <dim> without having any effect on the placement of the footer; this may result in an overprinting.

`\enlargethispage*{<dim>}`

Similar to `\enlargethispage` but it tries to squeeze the column to be printed in as small a space as possible, ie it uses any shrinkability in the column. If the column was not explicitly broken (e.g. with `\pagebreak`) this may result in an overfull box message but except for this it will come out as expected (if you know what to expect).

The star form of this command is dedicated to Leslie Lamport, the other we need for ourselves (FMi, CAR).

These commands may well have unwanted effects if used soon before a `\clearpage`: please give keep them clear of such places.

`\@kludgeins` The insert which makes TeX do a lot of the necessary work. All we need to put into it is the amount by which the pagegoal should be changed.

```
1743 \newinsert \@kludgeins
1744 \global\dimen\@kludgeins \maxdimen
1745 \global\count\@kludgeins 1000
```

`\enlargethispage` The user command.

```
\enlargethispage* 1746 \gdef \enlargethispage {%
1747     \@ifstar
1748     {%
1749     \*trace)
1750         \fl@trace{Enlarging page height * }%
1751     \*trace)
1752         \@enlargepage{\hbox{\kern\p@}}}%
1753     {%
1754     \*trace)
1755         \fl@trace{Enlarging page height exactly---}%
1756     \*trace)
1757         \@enlargepage\@empty}%
1758 }
```

`\@enlargepage` This actually inserts the insert, after checking for extreme values of the change.

```
1759 \gdef\@enlargepage#1#2{%
1760 \*trace)
1761     \fl@trace{\@spaces\@spaces by #2}%
1762 \*trace)
1763     \@tempkipa#2\relax
1764     \ifdim \@tempkipa>.5\maxdimen
1765         \@latexerr{Suggested\space extra\space height\space
1766             (\the\@tempkipa)\space dangerously\space
1767             large}\@eha
1768     \else
1769         \ifdim \vsize<.5\maxdimen
1770 \*trace)
1771         \fl@trace {Kludgeins added--pagegoal before: \the\pagegoal}%
1772 \*trace)
1773         \@bsphack
1774         \insert\@kludgeins{#1\vskip-\@tempkipa}%
1775         \@esphack
```

This next bit is for tracing only:

```
1776 \*trace)
1777     \ifvmode \par
1778         \fl@trace {Kludgeins added--pagegoal after: \the \pagegoal}%
1779     \fi
1780 \*trace)
1781     \else
1782         \@latexerr{Page\space height\space already\space
1783             too\space large}\@eha
1784     \fi
1785 \fi
```



```

1786 }
1787 </2ekernel>

```

### 64.1.2 Float control

This part implements controllable floats and other changes to the float mechanism.

It provides, at the document level, the following command for inclusion in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2<sub>ε</sub>.

```
\suppressfloats
```

This suppresses all further floats on the current page.

With an optional argument it suppresses only floats only in certain positions on the current page.

[t] suppresses only floats at the top of the page [b] suppresses only floats at the bottom of the page

It also enables the use of an extra specifier, !, in the location optional argument of a float. If this is present then, just for this particular float, whenever it is processed by the float mechanism the followinghg are ignored:

- all restrictions on the number of floats which can appear;
- all explicit restrictions on the amount of space which should (not) be occupied by floats and/or text.

The mechanism will still attempt to ensure that pages are not overfull.

These specifiers override, for the single float, the suppression commands described above.

In its current form, it also supplies a reasonably exhaustive, and somewhat baroque, means of tracing some aspects of the float mechanism.

More tracing.

```

\fl@trace Set-up tracing for floats independent of other tracing as it produces mega-output.
\tracefloatsoff Default is no tracing.
\tracefloats 1788 < *fltrace >
\fl@traceval 1789 \def \fl@tracemessage #1{{\let\@elt\@empty\typeout{LaTeX2e: #1}}}
\tracefloatvals 1790 \def \tracefloats{\let \fl@trace \fl@tracemessage}
\fl@tracemessage 1791 \def \tracefloatsoff {\let \fl@trace \@gobble}
1792 \tracefloatsoff
1793 \def \fl@traceval #1{\fl@trace{\string #1 = \the #1}}
1794 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\tracefloatvals}%
1795 {trace float vals}%
1796 \def \tracefloatvals{%

```

As \@dblfloatplacement sets \f@depth it needs to be run inside a group, otherwise the float placement will test for the wrong value.<sup>8</sup>

```

1797 \begingroup
1798 \@dblfloatplacement
1799 \@floatplacement

```

---

<sup>8</sup>This is a somewhat questionable design.

```

1800 \fl@trace{***Float placement parameters:}%
1801 \fl@traceval\@colnum
1802 \fl@traceval\@colroom
1803 \fl@traceval\@topnum
1804 \fl@traceval\@toproom
1805 \fl@traceval\@botnum
1806 \fl@traceval\@botroom
1807 \fl@traceval\@fpmin
1808 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
1809 \fl@traceval\@dbltopnum
1810 \fl@traceval\@dbltoproom
1811 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
1812 \fl@trace{toplist: \@toplist}%
1813 \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist}%
1814 \fl@trace{midlist: \@midlist}%
1815 \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist}%
1816 \fl@trace{dbltoplist: \@dbltoplist}%
1817 %Fmi \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist}%
1818 \endgroup
1819 }
1820 \EndIncludeInRelease
1821 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\tracefloatvals}%
1822 {trace float vals}%
1823 \def \tracefloatvals{%
1824 \begingroup
1825 \@dblfloatplacement
1826 \@floatplacement
1827 \fl@trace{***Float placement parameters:}%
1828 \fl@traceval\@colnum
1829 \fl@traceval\@colroom
1830 \fl@traceval\@topnum
1831 \fl@traceval\@toproom
1832 \fl@traceval\@botnum
1833 \fl@traceval\@botroom
1834 \fl@traceval\@fpmin
1835 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
1836 \fl@traceval\@dbltopnum
1837 \fl@traceval\@dbltoproom
1838 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
1839 \fl@trace{toplist: \@toplist}%
1840 \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist}%
1841 \fl@trace{midlist: \@midlist}%
1842 \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist}%
1843 \fl@trace{dbltoplist: \@dbltoplist}%
1844 % next line only in old releases
1845 \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist}%
1846 \endgroup
1847 }
1848 \EndIncludeInRelease

We need to make sure that fltrace comes before flafter to make the tracing
work.

1849 \@ifpackageloaded{flafter}
1850 {\PackageWarningNoLine{fltrace}{Load 'fltrace' before 'flafter'\MessageBreak

```

```

1851                                     Attempting to recover by reloading 'flafter'}%
      Hide the fact that flafter was already loaded and then request it anew.
1852     \expandafter\let\csname ver@flafter.sty\endcsname\relax
1853     \def\reserved@a#1{%
1854         \expandafter\let\csname\string#1+flafter+IIR\endcsname\relax}%
1855     \reserved@a\@addtocurcol
1856     \reserved@a\@addtonextcol
1857     \RequirePackage{flafter}}{}
1858 \</fltrace>

      As the code for flafter will contain tracing calls so that it works in conjunction with fltrace we need to provide a dummy definition for \fl@trace in that package.
1859 \<flafter>
1860 \providecommand\fl@trace[1]{}
1861 \</flafter>

```

**\suppressfloats** Float suppression commands: these set the relevant counter globally to zero. Thus **\@flstop** they are overridden for a particular float by an ! specifier.

```

1862 \<*2ekernel>
1863 \def \suppressfloats {%
1864     \ifnextchar [%
1865         \@flstop
1866         {\global \@colnum \z@}%
1867 }

```

Maybe this should be a loop over #1?

```

1868 \def \@flstop [#1] {%
1869     \if t#1%
1870         \global \@topnum \z@
1871     \fi
1872     \if b#1%
1873         \global \@botnum \z@
1874     \fi
1875 }

```

Manipulation of float placement and type; both their strings and the corresponding count registers.

**\@fpstype** First a new count register to go with **\@currtype**.  
**\@reqcolroom** Then a new skip register, for information needed to remove the **\@maxsep**  
**\@textfloatsheight** conservatism: it is possible that this could use a temporary register.

Finally a dimension register to hold the total height of in-text floats on the current page. This is needed to implement a major change in the functionality of **\@addtocurcol** which is, nevertheless, a bug fix. It is not local and therefore cannot be a temporary register.

```

1876 \newcount \@fpstype
1877 \newdimen \@reqcolroom
1878 \newdimen \@textfloatsheight
1879 \</2ekernel>

```

`\@fpsadddefault` Adds the default placement to what is already there.  
Should not need to change this, but could do it as follows:

```
\def \@fpsadddefault {%
  \temptokena \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
    {\csname fps@\@capttype \endcsname}%
  \edef \reserved@a {\the\temptokena}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize \reserved@a
  \edef \@fps {\@fps\reserved@a}%
}
```

```
1880 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
1881 \def \@fpsadddefault {%
1882 <*trace>
1883   \fl@trace{fps changed from: \@fps}%
1884 </trace>
1885   \edef \@fps {\@fps\csname fps@\@capttype \endcsname}%
1886   \@latex@warning {%
1887     No positions in optional float specifier.\MessageBreak
1888     Default added (so using ‘\@fps’)}%
1889 }
```

`\@setfloattypecounts` Sets counters `\@fpstype` and `\@currtype`.  
BANG == bit4 of `\count\@currbox` = 0.

```
1890 \def \@setfloattypecounts {%
1891   \@currtype \count\@currbox
1892   \@fpstype \count\@currbox
1893   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii \multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
1894   \advance \@fpstype -\@currtype
1895 <*trace>
1896   \fl@trace{(mod 32) fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1897   \fl@trace{(mult of 32) currtype: \the \@currtype}%
1898 % Tracing only: but some should be changed into real errors/warnings?
1899   \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1900     \ifnum \@fpstype=\z@
1901       \fl@trace{ERROR: no PLACEMENT, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 0?}%
1902     \fi
1903     \ifnum \@fpstype=\@ne
1904       \fl@trace{WARNING: only h, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 1?}%
1905     \fi
1906     \fl@trace{BANG float}%
1907   \else
1908     \ifnum \@fpstype=\sist@n
1909       \fl@trace{ERROR: no PLACEMENT, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 16?}%
1910     \fi
1911     \ifnum \@fpstype=17
1912       \fl@trace{WARNING: only h, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 17?}%
1913     \fi
1914     \fl@trace{ORD float}%
1915   \fi
1916 </trace>
1917 }
1918 </2ekernel | fltrace>
```

Macros for getting, testing and setting bits of the fps.

`\@getfpsbit` Sets `\@tempcnta` to required bit of `\count\@currbox`.

```
1919 <*2ekernel>
1920 \def \@getfpsbit {%
1921   \@boxfpsbit \@currbox
1922 }
```

`\@boxfpsbit` Used above.

```
1923 \def \@boxfpsbit #1#2{%
1924   \@tempcnta \count#1%
1925   \divide \@tempcnta #2\relax
1926 }
```

`\@testfp` New definition of the float page test.

```
1927 \def \@testfp #1{%
1928   \@boxfpsbit #18\relax % Really ‘#1 8’ for human readers!
1929   \ifodd \@tempcnta
1930   \else
1931     \@testtrue
1932   \fi
1933 }
```

`\@setfpsbit` Sets required bit of `\@tempcnta` (to 1).

```
1934 \def \@setfpsbit #1{%
1935   \@tempcntb \@tempcnta
1936   \divide \@tempcntb #1\relax
1937   \ifodd \@tempcntb
1938   \else
1939     \advance \@tempcnta #1\relax
1940   \fi
1941 }
1942 </2ekernel>
```

`\@resethfps` Globally adds t as a possible location for an h or !h only placement: this must be done using the count.

Although it will leave `\@fpstype` set to 17 even if it was originally 1, this does not matter since it is the last thing in `\@addtocurcol`.

```
1943 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
1944 \def \@resethfps {%
1945   \let\reserved@a\@empty
1946   \ifnum \@fpstype=\@one
1947     \def \reserved@a {!}%
1948     \@fpstype 17
1949   \fi
1950   \ifnum \@fpstype=17
1951     \global \advance \count\@currbox \tw@
1952     \@latex@warning@no@line {%
1953       ‘\reserved@a h’ float specifier changed to ‘\reserved@a ht’}%
1954 <*trace>
1955     \fl@trace{%
1956       ‘t’ added to ‘\reserved@a h’- new Count: \the \count\@currbox}%
1957 </trace>
```

```

1958   \fi
1959 }

```

Special stuff for BANG floats.

`\@flsetnum` Ignores any zero float counter value in case BANG.

It uses a local assignment to the normally global counter: a bit naughty, perhaps?

These assignments are safe so long as the counter involved is only consulted once (i.e. only for the ‘bang float’) with the changed value. This is the case within `\@addtocurcol` because it is used only once within a call of the output routine (which forms a group).

For `\@addtonextcol` this is achieved by putting a group around its code; this is needed because it is called (by `\@startcolumn`) for each float which was on the deferlist. Almost identical considerations pertain to `\@addtodblcol`. There may be more efficient ways to handle this, but the group seems to be the simplest.

```

1960 \def \@flsetnum #1{%
1961   \*trace
1962   \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (flsetnum \string#1)}%
1963   \*trace
1964   \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1965     \ifnum #1=\z@
1966     \*trace
1967     \fl@trace{BANG float resetting \string#1 to 1}%
1968     \*trace
1969     #1\@ne
1970     \fi
1971   \fi
1972   \*trace
1973   \fl@trace{#1 (before) = \the #1}%
1974   \*trace
1975 }

```

`\@flsettextmin` This ignores `\textfraction` space restriction in case BANG.

```

1976 \def \@flsettextmin {%
1977   \*trace
1978   \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (flsettextmin)}%
1979   \*trace
1980   \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1981   \*trace
1982   \fl@trace{BANG ignoring textmin}%
1983   \*trace
1984   \@textmin \z@
1985   \else
1986   \@textmin \textfraction\@colht
1987   \*trace
1988   \fl@trace{ORD textmin = \the \@textmin}%
1989   \*trace
1990   \fi
1991 }

```

`\@flcheckspace` This ignores space restriction in case BANG; this is still slightly conservative since it does not allow for the fact that, if there is no text in the column then `\textfloatsep` is not needed. Sets `@tempswa` true if there is room for `\@currbox`.

```

1992 \def \@flcheckspace #1#2{%
1993   \advance \@reqcolroom
1994   \ifx #2\@empty \textfloatsep \else \floatsep \fi
1995 \<*trace>
1996   \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom
1997             (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
1998   \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom
1999             (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2000 \</trace>
2001   \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
2002     \ifdim #1>\ht\@currbox
2003       \@tempswatrue
2004 \<*trace>
2005       \fl@trace{Space OK: #1 = \the #1 > \the \ht \@currbox
2006                 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2007 \</trace>
2008     \else
2009 \<*trace>
2010       \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype
2011                 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2012 \</trace>
2013       \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@@n
2014 \<*trace>
2015         \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring #1
2016                   (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2):}%
2017         \fl@trace{\@spaces #1 = \the #1. Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox
2018                   BANG}%
2019 \</trace>
2020         \@tempswatrue
2021 \<*trace>
2022       \else
2023         \fl@trace{Fail---no room (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)
2024                   (fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?):}%
2025         \fl@trace{\@spaces #1 = \the #1. Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox
2026                   ORD?}%
2027 \</trace>
2028       \fi
2029     \fi
2030 \<*trace>
2031     \else
2032       \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
2033                 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2034 \</trace>
2035     \fi
2036 }
2037 \</2ekernel | fltrace>

```

`\@flupdates` This updates everything when a float is placed.

```

2038 \<*2ekernel>
2039 \def \@flupdates #1#2#3{%

```

```

2040 \global \advance #1\m@ne
2041 \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
2042 \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
2043 \advance \@tempdima
2044 -\ifx #3\@empty \textfloatsep \else \floatsep \fi
2045 \global \advance #2\@tempdima
2046 \global \advance \@colroom \@tempdima
2047 \@cons #3\@currbox
2048 }
2049 </2ekernel>

```

Interesting facts about float mechanisms past and present, together with a summary of various features, some unresolved:

1. The value `\textfraction` does not affect the processing of doublecol floats: this seems sensible, but should be documented.
2. `\twocolumn` floatplacement was wrong: `dbl` not needed, `ord` needed.
3. `\floatplacement` was not called after `\startdblcol` or `\topnewpage`. This has been changed; it is clearly a bug fix.
4. The use `\topnewpage` when `\dblfigrule` is non-trivial produced a rule in the wrong place. This has been fixed by not using `\dblfigrule` when processing the ‘float’ from `\topnewpage`.
5. If the specifier was just `h` and the float could not be put here, it went on the deferlist and stayed there until a clearpage. It now gets changed to a ‘th’: this is only an error-recovery action, putting just `h` or `!h` should be deprecated.
6. `\@dblmaxsep` was ‘the maximum of `\dblfloatsep` and `\dbltextfloatsep`’. But it was never used! Now gone completely, like `\@maxsep`.
7. After an `h` float is put on a page, it was counted as text when applying the `\textfraction` test; this is possibly too big a change although it is a bug fix?
8. Two consecutive `h` floats are separated by twice `\intertextsep`: this could be changed to one by use of `\addvspace`, OK? Note that it would also mean that less space is put in if an `h` float immediately follows other spaces. This is also possibly too big a change, at least for compatibility mode? Or it may be simply wrong! It has not been changed.
9. Now `\addtocurcol` checks first for just `p` fps. I think that this is an increase in efficiency, but maybe the coding should be made even more efficient.
10. `\@tryfcolumn` now tests if the list is empty first, otherwise lots of wasted time! Thus this test has been removed from `\startcolumn`. As Frank pointed out, this makes `\startcolumn` less efficient. But it is now the same as `\startdblcolumn`: I can see no reason why they should be different, but which is best?
11. Why is `\@colroom` set in `\doclearpage`?



12. Footnotes. Check what `\clearpage` does when footnotes are left over. Footnotes are not put on float pages and, also, `\@addtonextcol` ignores the existence of held-over footnotes in deciding what floats can go on the page. Not changed.
13. `\clearpage` can still lose non-boxes, at least when floats are involved. It also moves some to the ‘wrong page’, but this may be a coding problem.
14. The `!` option makes it necessary to check in `\output` that there is enough room left on the page after adding a float. (This would have been necessary anyway if anyone set `\@textmin` too close to zero! A similar danger existed also if the text in a `\twocolumn[text]` entity gets too large.) The current implementation of this also makes the normal case a little less efficient, OK? Not enough room means, at present, less than `\baselineskip`, with a warning: is this OK? Should it be made generic (another parameter)?
15. There are four possibilities for supporting this:  
`\twocolumn[\maketitle more text]`  
 One is to change `\maketitle` slightly to allow this. Another is to change `\@topnewpage` so that more than one `\twocolumn[]` command is allowed; in this case `\maketitle\twocolumn[more text]` will work. The former is more robust from the user’s viewpoint, but makes the code for `\maketitle` rather ad hoc (maybe it is already?). Another is to misuse the global `twocolumn` flag locally within `\@topnewpage`. Yet another is to move the column count register from the `multicol` package into the kernel. This has been done.
16. Where should the reinserts be put to maximise the probability that footnotes come out on the correct page? Or should we go for as much compatibility as possible (but see next item)?
17. Should we continue to support (as much as possible) `\samepage`? Some of its intended functionality is now advertised as being provided by `\enlargethispage`. Use of either is likely to result in wrongly placed footnotes, marginals, etc. Which should have priority: obeying the pagination instructions, or correct placement of notes/marginalia?
18. Is the adjustment of space to cause shrinking in the kludge-\* case correct? Should it be limited to 0pt?
19. Is the setting of `\boxmaxdepth` in `makecol` and friends needed? It only has any effect if `\@textbottom` ends with a box or rule, in which case the `vskip` to allow for its depth should also be added. If it is kept, it should probably be the last thing in the box. It has now been removed.  
 It would perhaps be better to document that `\@textbottom` and `\@texttop` must have natural height 0pt.
20. I cannot see why the `vskip` adjustment for the depth is needed if `boxmaxdepth` is used to ensure that there is never a too deep box.
21. The value of `\boxmaxdepth` should be explicitly set whenever necessary: it is too risky to assume that it has any particular value. Care is needed in deciding what to set it to.

It is interesting to note that the value of `\boxmaxdepth` is unique in being read before the local settings for the box group are reset; all other parameter settings which affect the box construction use their values outside the box group.

22. Should `\@maxdepth` store the setting of `\maxdepth` from `lplain`? Or should we provide a proper interface to class files for setting these?

An analysis of various other macros.

`\@opcol` should do `\@floatplacement`, but where? Right at the end, since it always occurs at the start of a column.

```
\def\@opcol{%
  % Why is this done first?
  \global \@mparbottom \z@
  \if@twocolumn
    \@outputdblcol
  \else
    \@outputpage
    % This is not needed since it is done at the end of
    %   |\@outputpage|:
    \global \@colht \textheight
  \fi}
```

Only tracing has been added to these.

```
2050 <*2kernel | fltrace>
2051 \def\@makefcolumn #1{%
2052   \begingroup
2053     \@fpmin \z@
2054     \let \@testfp \@gobble
2055     \@tryfcolumn #1%
2056   \endgroup
2057 <*trace>
2058   \if@fcolmade
2059     \fl@trace{PAGE: in \string\clearpage
2060                                     \if@twocolumn ---twocolumn\fi---}%
2061     \fl@trace{----- float column/page completed from \string#1}%
2062   \fi
2063 </trace>
2064 }
```

This will line up the last baselines in the two columns provided they are constructed in the normal way: i.e. ending in a skip of minus the original depth, with `\@textbottom` adding nothing.

Thus again it is essential for `\@textbottom` to have depth 0pt.

```
2065 </2kernel | fltrace>
2066 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
2067 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputdblcol}{2 column marks}%
2068 <*2kernel | fltrace | latexrelease>
```

This is just a change to the single command `\@outputdblcol` so that it saves mark information for the first column and restores it in the second column.

```
2069 \def\@outputdblcol{%
```

```

2070 \if@firstcolumn
2071 \global\@firstcolumnfalse
    Save the left column
2072 \global\setbox\@leftcolumn\copy\@outputbox
2073 \fl@trace{PAGE: first column boxed}%
    Remember the marks from the first column
2074 \splitmaxdepth\maxdimen
2075 \vbadness\maxdimen

```

In case of `\enlargethispage` we will have infinite negative glue at the bottom of the page (coming from `\vss`) and that will earn us an error message if we `\vsplit` to get at the marks. So we need to remove the last glue (if any) at the end of `\@outputbox` as we are only interested in marks that change doesn't matter.

```

2076 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{\unvbox\@outputbox\unskip}%
2077 \setbox\@outputbox\vsplit\@outputbox to\maxdimen

```

One minor difference from the current `fixmarks` package, pass the marks through a token register to stop any `#` tokens causing an error in a `\def`.

```

2078 \toks@\expandafter{\topmark}%
2079 \xdef\@firstcoltopmark{\the\toks@}%
2080 \toks@\expandafter{\splitfirstmark}%
2081 \xdef\@firstcolfirstmark{\the\toks@}%

```

This test does not work if truly empty marks have been inserted, but  $\text{\LaTeX}$  marks should always have (at least) two brace groups. (Except before the first mark is used, when the marks are empty, but that is OK here.)

```

2082 \ifx\@firstcolfirstmark\@empty
2083 \global\let\@setmarks\relax
2084 \else
2085 \gdef\@setmarks{%
2086 \let\firstmark\@firstcolfirstmark
2087 \let\topmark\@firstcoltopmark}%
2088 \fi

```

End of change

```

2089 \else
2090 \global\@firstcolumntrue
2091 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
2092 \hb@xt@\textwidth{%
2093 \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@leftcolumn \hss}%
2094 \hfil

```

The color of the `\vrule` should be `\normalcolor` as to not inherit the color from the column.

```

2095 {\normalcolor\vrule \@width\columnseprule}%
2096 \hfil
2097 \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@outputbox \hss}}}%
2098 \fl@trace{PAGE: second column also boxed}%
2099 \@combinedblfloats

```

Override current first and top with those of first column if necessary

```

2100 \@setmarks
    End of change
2101 \@outputpage

```

```

2102 <fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: two column page completed}%
2103 \begingroup
2104 \dblfloatplacement
2105 \startdblcolumn
2106 \@whiles\if@fcolmade \fi\@outputpage
2107 <fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
2108 \startdblcolumn}%
2109 \endgroup
2110 \fi}%

2111 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2112 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
2113 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputdblcol}{2 column marks}%
2114 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def\@outputdblcol{%
2115 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@firstcolumn
2116 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \@firstcolumnfalse
2117 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \setbox\@leftcolumn \box\@outputbox
2118 <*trace>
2119 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: first column boxed}%
2120 </trace>
2121 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
2122 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \@firstcolumntrue
2123 <latexrelease | fltrace> \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%
2124 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\textwidth {%
2125 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth {%
2126 <latexrelease | fltrace> \box\@leftcolumn \hss}%
2127 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2128 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\normalcolor\vrule
2129 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@width\columnseprule}%
2130 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2131 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth {%
2132 <latexrelease | fltrace> \box\@outputbox \hss}%
2133 <latexrelease | fltrace> }%
2134 <latexrelease | fltrace> }%
2135 <*trace>
2136 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: second column also boxed}%
2137 </trace>
2138 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@combinedblfloats
2139 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@outputpage
2140 <*trace>
2141 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: two column page completed}%
2142 </trace>
2143 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
2144 <latexrelease | fltrace> \dblfloatplacement
2145 <latexrelease | fltrace> \startdblcolumn

This loop could be replaced by an \expandafter tail recursion in
\startdblcolumn.

2146 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@whiles\if@fcolmade \fi
2147 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputpage
2148 <*trace>
2149 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
2150 </trace>
2151 <latexrelease | fltrace> \startdblcolumn}%
2152 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup

```

```

2153 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
2154 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
2155 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2156 </2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>

```

### 64.1.3 Float placement parameters

The main purpose of this section is to ensure that all the float-placement parameters which need to be set in a class file or package have been declared. It also describes their use and sets values for them which are reasonable for typical documents using US letter or A4 sized paper.

#### Limits for the placement of floating objects

`\c@topnumber` This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear at the top of a text page or column.

```

2157 <*2ekernel>
2158 \newcount\c@topnumber
2159 \setcounter{topnumber}{2}

```

`\topfraction` This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that can be occupied by floats at the top.

```

2160 \newcommand\topfraction{.7}

```

`\c@bottomnumber` This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear at the bottom of a text page or column.

```

2161 \newcount\c@bottomnumber
2162 \setcounter{bottomnumber}{1}

```

`\bottomfraction` This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that can be occupied by floats at the bottom.

```

2163 \newcommand\bottomfraction{.3}

```

`\c@totalnumber` This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear on any text page or column.

```

2164 \newcount\c@totalnumber
2165 \setcounter{totalnumber}{3}

```

`\textfraction` This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that must be occupied by text.

```

2166 \newcommand\textfraction{.2}

```

`\floatpagefraction` This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a page or column that must be occupied by floating objects before a ‘float page’ is produced.

```

2167 \newcommand\floatpagefraction{.5}

```

`\c@dbltopnumber` This counter holds the maximum number of double-column floats that can appear on the top of a two-column text page.

```

2168 \newcount\c@dbltopnumber
2169 \setcounter{dbltopnumber}{2}

```

`\dbltopfraction` This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a two-column text page that can be occupied by double-column floats at the top.

2170 `\newcommand\dbltopfraction{.7}`

`\dblfloatpagefraction` This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a page that must be occupied by double-column floating objects before a ‘double-column float page’ is produced.

2171 `\newcommand\dblfloatpagefraction{.5}`

### Floats on a text page

`\floatsep` When a floating object is placed on a page with text, these parameters control the separation between the float and the other objects on the page. These parameters  
`\textfloatsep` are used for both one-column mode and single-column floats in two-column mode.  
`\intextsep` They are all rubber lengths.

`\floatsep` is the space between adjacent floats that are placed at the top or bottom of the text page or column.

`\textfloatsep` is the space between the main text and floats at the top or bottom of the page or column.

`\intextsep` is the space between in-text floats and the text.

2172 `\newskip\floatsep`

2173 `\newskip\textfloatsep`

2174 `\newskip\intextsep`

2175 `\setlength\floatsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}`

2176 `\setlength\textfloatsep{20\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 4\p@}`

2177 `\setlength\intextsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}`

`\dblfloatsep` When double-column floats (floating objects that span the whole `\textwidth`) are  
`\dbltextfloatsep` placed at the top of a text page in two-column mode, the separation between the float and the text is controlled by `\dblfloatsep` and `\dbltextfloatsep`. They are rubber lengths.

`\dblfloatsep` is the space between adjacent double-column floats placed at the top of the text page.

`\dbltextfloatsep` is the space between the main text and double-column floats at the top of the page.

2178 `\newskip\dblfloatsep`

2179 `\newskip\dbltextfloatsep`

2180 `\setlength\dblfloatsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}`

2181 `\setlength\dbltextfloatsep{20\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 4\p@}`

### Floats on their own page or column

`\@fptop` When floating objects are placed on a separate page or column, called a ‘float  
`\@fpsep` page’, the layout of the page is controlled by these parameters, which are rubber  
`\@fpbot` lengths.

At the top of the page `\@fptop` is inserted; typically this supplies some stretchable whitespace. At the bottom of the page `\@fpbot` is inserted. Between adjacent floats `\@fpsep` is inserted.

These parameters are used for all floating objects on a ‘float page’ in one-column mode, and for single-column floats in two-column mode.

Note that at least one of the two parameters `\@fptop` and `\@fpbot` should contain a `plus ...fil` so as to fill the remaining empty space.

```
2182 \newskip\@fptop
2183 \newskip\@fpsep
2184 \newskip\@fpbot
2185 \setlength\@fptop{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
2186 \setlength\@fpsep{8\p@ \@plus 2fil}
2187 \setlength\@fpbot{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

`\@dblftop` Double-column ‘float pages’ in two-column mode use similar parameters.

```
\@dblfpsep 2188 \newskip\@dblftop
\@dblfpbot 2189 \newskip\@dblfpsep
2190 \newskip\@dblfpbot
2191 \setlength\@dblftop{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
2192 \setlength\@dblfpsep{8\p@ \@plus 2fil}
2193 \setlength\@dblfpbot{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

`\topfigrule` The macros can be used to put in rules between floats and text; whatever they

`\botfigrule` insert should be vertical mode material which takes up zero space.

```
\dblfigrule 2194 \let\topfigrule=\relax
2195 \let\botfigrule=\relax
2196 \let\dblfigrule=\relax
2197 </2ekernel>
```

# File L

## ltclass.dtx

### 65 Introduction

This file implements the following declarations, which replace `\documentstyle` in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2<sub>ε</sub> documents.

Note that old documents containing `\documentstyle` will be run using a compatibility option—thus keeping everyone happy, we hope!

The overall idea is that there are two types of ‘style files’: ‘class files’ which define elements and provide a default formatting for them; and ‘packages’ which provide extra functionality. One difference between  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2<sub>ε</sub> and  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2.09 is that  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2<sub>ε</sub> packages may have options. Note that options to classes/packages may be implemented such that they input files, but these file names are not necessarily directly related to the option name.

### 66 User interface

`\documentclass[⟨main-option-list⟩]{⟨class⟩}[⟨version⟩]`

There must be exactly one such declaration, and it must come first. The `⟨main-option-list⟩` is a list of options which can modify the formatting of elements which are defined in the `⟨class⟩` file as well as in all following `\usepackage` declarations (see below). The `⟨version⟩` is a version number, beginning with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD. If an older version of the class is found, a warning is issued.

`\documentstyle[⟨main-option-list⟩]{⟨class⟩}[⟨version⟩]`

The `\documentstyle` declaration is kept in order to maintain upward compatibility with  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2.09 documents. It is similar to `\documentclass`, but it causes all options in `⟨main-option-list⟩` that the `⟨class⟩` does not use to be passed to `\RequirePackage` after the options have been processed. This maintains compatibility with the 2.09 behaviour. Also a flag is set to indicate that the document is to be processed in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  2.09 compatibility mode. As far as most packages are concerned, this only affects the warnings and errors  $\text{\LaTeX}$  generates. This flag does affect the definition of font commands, and `\sloppy`.

`\usepackage[⟨package-option-list⟩]{⟨package-list⟩}[⟨version⟩]`

There can be any number of these declarations. All packages in `⟨package-list⟩` are called with the same options.

Each `⟨package⟩` file defines new elements (or modifies those defined in the `⟨class⟩`), and thus extends the range of documents which can be processed. The `⟨package-option-list⟩` is a list of options which can modify the formatting of elements defined in the `⟨package⟩` file. The `⟨version⟩` is a version number, beginning with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD. If an older version of the package is found, a warning is issued.

Each package is loaded only once. If the same package is requested more than once, nothing happens, unless the package has been requested with options that were not given the first time it was loaded, in which case an error is produced.



As well as processing the options given in the  $\langle package-option-list \rangle$ , each package processes the  $\langle main-option-list \rangle$ . This means that options that affect all of the packages can be given globally, rather than repeated for every package.

Note that class files have the extension `.cls`, packages have the extension `.sty`.

`filecontents`

The environment `filecontents` is intended for passing the contents of packages, options, or other files along with a document in a single file. It has one argument, which is the name of the file to create. If that file already exists (maybe only in the current directory if the OS supports a notion of a ‘current directory’ or ‘default directory’) then nothing happens (except for an information message) and the body of the environment is bypassed. Otherwise, the body of the environment is written verbatim to the file name given as the first argument, together with some comments about how it was produced.

The environment is allowed only before `\documentclass` to ensure that all packages or options necessary for this particular run are present when needed. The begin and end tags should each be on a line by itself. There is also a star-form; this does not write extra comments into the file.

## 66.1 Option processing

When the options are processed, they are divided into two types: *local* and *global*:

- For a class, the options in the `\documentclass` command are local.
- For a package, the options in the `\usepackage` command are local, and the options in the `\documentclass` command are global.

The options for `\documentclass` and `\usepackage` are processed in the following way:

1. The local and global options that have been declared (using `\DeclareOption` as described below) are processed first.

In the case of `\ProcessOptions`, they are processed in the order that they were declared in the class or package.

In the case of `\ProcessOptions*`, they are processed in the order that they appear in the option-lists. First the global options, and then the local ones.

2. Any remaining local options are dealt with using the default option (declared using the `\DeclareOption*` declaration described below). For document classes, this usually does nothing, but records the option on a list of unused options. For packages, this usually produces an error.

Finally, when `\begin{document}` is reached, if there are any global options which have not been used by either the class or any package, the system will produce a warning.

## 67 Class and Package interface

### 67.1 Class name and version

`\ProvidesClass`

A class can identify itself with the `\ProvidesClass{\langle name \rangle}[\langle version \rangle]` command. The  $\langle version \rangle$  should begin with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD.

## 67.2 Package name and version

`\ProvidesPackage` A package can identify itself with the `\ProvidesPackage{<name>}[<version>]` command. The `<version>` should begin with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD.

## 67.3 Requiring other packages

`\RequirePackage` Packages or classes can load other packages using `\RequirePackage[<options>]{<name>}[<version>]`. If the package has already been loaded, then nothing happens unless the requested options are not a subset of the options with which it was loaded, in which case an error is called.

`\LoadClass` Similar to `\RequirePackage`, but for classes, may not be used in package files.

`\PassOptionsToPackage` Packages can pass options to other packages using:

`\PassOptionsToPackage{<options>}{<package>}`.

`\PassOptionsToClass` This adds the `<options>` to the options list of any future `\RequirePackage` or `\usepackage` command. For example:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{foo,bar}{fred}
\RequirePackage[baz]{fred}
```

is the same as:

```
\RequirePackage[foo,bar,baz]{fred}
```

`\LoadClassWithOptions` `\LoadClassWithOptions{<name>}[<version>]:`

This is similar to `\LoadClass`, but it always calls class `<name>` with exactly the same option list that is being used by the current class, rather than an option explicitly supplied or passed on by `\PassOptionsToClass`.

`\RequirePackageWithOptions` `\RequirePackageWithOptions` is the analogous command for packages.

This is mainly intended to allow one class to simply build on another, for example:

```
\LoadClassWithOptions{article}
```

This should be contrasted with the slightly different construction

```
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{article}}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClass{article}
```

As used here, the effects are more or less the same, but the version using `\LoadClassWithOptions` is slightly quicker (and less to type). If, however, the class declares options of its own then the two constructions are different; compare, for example:

```
\DeclareOption{landscape}{...}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClassWithOptions{article}
```

with:

```
\DeclareOption{landscape}{...}
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{article}}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClass{article}
```

In the first case, the `article` class will be called with option `landscape` precisely when the current class is called with this option; but in the second example it will not as in that case `article` is only passed options by the default option handler, which is not used for `landscape` as that option is explicitly declared.

<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> <code>\@ifclassloaded</code> <code>\@ifpackagelater</code>  <code>\@ifclasslater</code> <code>\@ifpackagewith</code> <code>\@ifclasswith</code>	<p>To find out if a package has already been loaded, use <code>\@ifpackageloaded{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;true&gt;}{&lt;false&gt;}</code>.</p> <p>To find out if a package has already been loaded with a version equal to or more recent than <code>&lt;version&gt;</code>, use <code>\@ifpackagelater{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;version&gt;}{&lt;true&gt;}{&lt;false&gt;}</code>.</p> <p>To find out if a package has already been loaded with at least the options <code>&lt;options&gt;</code>, use <code>\@ifpackagewith{&lt;package&gt;}{&lt;options&gt;}{&lt;true&gt;}{&lt;false&gt;}</code>.</p> <p>There exists one package that can't be tested with the above commands: the <code>fontenc</code> package pretends that it was never loaded to allow for repeated reloading with different options (see <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> for details).</p>
--	--

## 67.4 Declaring new options

Options for classes and packages are built using the same macros.

<code>\DeclareOption</code> <code>\DeclareOption*</code>	<p>To define a builtin option, use <code>\DeclareOption{&lt;name&gt;}{&lt;code&gt;}</code>.</p> <p>To define the default action to perform for local options which have not been declared, use <code>\DeclareOption*{&lt;code&gt;}</code>.</p>
---	--

*Note:* there should be no use of

`\RequirePackage`, `\DeclareOption`, `\DeclareOption*` or `\ProcessOptions` inside `\DeclareOption` or `\DeclareOption*`.

Possible uses for `\DeclareOption*` include:

`\DeclareOption*{}`

Do nothing. Silently accept unknown options. (This suppresses the usual warnings.)

`\DeclareOption*{\@unknownoptionerror}`

Complain about unknown local options. (The initial setting for package files.)

`\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{<pkg-name>}`

Handle the the current option by passing it on to the package `<pkg-name>`, which will presumably be loaded via `\RequirePackage` later in the file. This is useful for building ‘extension’ packages, that perhaps handle a couple of new options, but then pass everything else on to an existing package.

`\DeclareOption*{\InputIfFileExists{xx-\CurrentOption.yyy}%  
 {}%  
 {\OptionNotUsed}}`

Handle the option `foo` by loading the file `xx-foo.yyy` if it exists, otherwise do nothing, but declare that the option was not used. Actually the `\OptionNotUsed` declaration is only needed if this is being used in class files, but does no harm in package files.

## 67.5 Safe Input Macros

<code>\InputIfFileExists</code>  <code>\IfFileExists</code>	<p><code>\InputIfFileExists{&lt;file&gt;}{&lt;then&gt;}{&lt;else&gt;}</code></p> <p>Inputs <code>&lt;file&gt;</code> if it exists. Immediately before the input, <code>&lt;then&gt;</code> is executed. Otherwise <code>&lt;else&gt;</code> is executed.</p> <p>As above, but does not input the file.</p> <p>One thing you might like to put in the <code>&lt;else&gt;</code> clause is</p>
---	--

<code>\@missingfileerror</code>	This starts an interactive request for a filename, supplying default extensions. Just hitting return causes the whole input to be skipped and entering <code>x</code> quits the current run,
<code>\input</code>	This has been redefined from the L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X2.09 definition, in terms of the new commands <code>\InputIfFileExists</code> and <code>\@missingfileerror</code> .
<code>\listfiles</code>	Giving this declaration in the preamble causes a list of all files input via the ‘safe input’ commands to be listed at the end. Any strings specified in the optional argument to <code>\ProvidesPackage</code> are listed alongside the file name. So files in standard (and other non-standard) distributions can put informative strings in this argument.

## 68 Implementation

	1 <code>\*2kernel</code>
<code>\if@compatibility</code>	The flag for compatibility mode. 2 <code>\newif\if@compatibility</code>
<code>\@documentclasshook</code>	The hook called after the first <code>\documentclass</code> command. By default this checks to see if <code>\@normalsize</code> is undefined, and if so, sets it to <code>\normalsize</code> . 3 <code>\def\@documentclasshook{%</code> 4 <code>  \ifx\@normalsize\@undefined</code> 5 <code>    \let\@normalsize\normalsize</code> 6 <code>  \fi</code> 7 <code>}</code>
<code>\@declaredoptions</code>	This list is automatically built by <code>\DeclareOption</code> . It is the list of options (separated by commas) declared in the class or package file and it defines the order in which the the corresponding <code>\ds@<i>option</i></code> commands are executed. All local <code>\@option</code> s which are not declared will be processed in the order defined by the optional argument of <code>\documentclass</code> or <code>\usepackage</code> . 8 <code>\let\@declaredoptions\@empty</code>
<code>\@classoptionslist</code>	List of options of the main class. 9 <code>\let\@classoptionslist\relax</code> 10 <code>\@onlypreamble\@classoptionslist</code>
<code>\@unusedoptionlist</code>	List of options of the main class that haven’t been declared or loaded as class option files. 11 <code>\let\@unusedoptionlist\@empty</code> 12 <code>\@onlypreamble\@unusedoptionlist</code>
<code>\CurrentOption</code>	Name of current package or option. 13 <code>\let\CurrentOption\@empty</code>
<code>\@currname</code>	Name of current package or option. 14 <code>\let\@currname\@empty</code>
<code>\@currentt</code>	The current file extension. 15 <code>\global\let\@currentt=\@empty</code>

```

\@clsextension The two possible values of \@currentx.
\@pkgextension 16 \def\@clsextension{cls}
                17 \def\@pkgextension{sty}
                18 \@onlypreamble\@clsextension
                19 \@onlypreamble\@pkgextension

\@pushfilename Commands to push and pop the file name and extension.
\@popfilename  #1 current name.
\@currnamestack #2 current extension.
                #3 current catcode of @.
                #4 Rest of the stack.
                20 \def\@pushfilename{%
                21   \xdef\@currnamestack{%
                22     {\@currname}%
                23     {\@currentx}%
                24     {\the\catcode'\@}%
                25     \@currnamestack}}
                26 \@onlypreamble\@pushfilename
                27 \def\@popfilename{\expandafter\@p@pfilename\@currnamestack\@nil}
                28 \@onlypreamble\@popfilename
                29 \def\@p@pfilename#1#2#3#4\@nil{%
                30   \gdef\@currname{#1}%
                31   \gdef\@currentx{#2}%
                32   \catcode'\@#3\relax
                33   \gdef\@currnamestack{#4}}
                34 \@onlypreamble\@p@pfilename
                35 \gdef\@currnamestack{}
                36 \@onlypreamble\@currnamestack

\@optionlist Returns the option list of the file.
                37 \def\@optionlist#1{%
                38   \@ifundefined{opt@#1}\@empty{\csname opt@#1\endcsname}}
                39 \@onlypreamble\@optionlist

\@ifpackageloaded \@ifpackageloaded{<name>} Checks to see whether a file has been loaded.
\@ifclassloaded  40 \def\@ifpackageloaded{\@ifl@aded\@pkgextension}
                  41 \def\@ifclassloaded{\@ifl@aded\@clsextension}
                  42 \@onlypreamble\@ifpackageloaded
                  43 \@onlypreamble\@ifclassloaded
                  44 \def\@ifl@aded#1#2{%
                  45   \expandafter\ifx\csname ver@#2.#1\endcsname\relax
                  46     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
                  47   \else
                  48     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
                  49   \fi}
                  50 \@onlypreamble\@ifl@aded

\@ifpackagelater \@ifpackagelater{<name>}{YYYY/MM/DD} Checks that the package loaded is
\@ifclasslater   more recent than the given date.
                  51 \def\@ifpackagelater{\@ifl@ter\@pkgextension}
                  52 \def\@ifclasslater{\@ifl@ter\@clsextension}
                  53 \@onlypreamble\@ifpackagelater
                  54 \@onlypreamble\@ifclasslater

```

```

55 \def\@ifl@ter#1#2{%
56   \expandafter\@ifl@ter
57   \csname ver@#2.#1\endcsname}
58 \@onlypreamble\@ifl@ter

```

This internal macro is also used in `\NeedsTeXFormat`.

```

59 \def\@ifl@t@r#1#2{%
60   \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version#1//00\@nil<%
61     \expandafter\@parse@version#2//00\@nil
62   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
63   \else
64     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
65   \fi}
66 \@onlypreamble\@ifl@t@r
67 \def\@parse@version#1/#2/#3#4#5\@nil{#1#2#3#4 }
68 \@onlypreamble\@parse@version

```

`\@ifpackagewith` `\@ifclasswith` `\@ifpackagewith{<name>}{<option-list>}` Checks that `<option-list>` is a subset of the options `with` which `<name>` was loaded.

```

69 \def\@ifpackagewith{\@ifoptions\@pkgextension}
70 \def\@ifclasswith{\@ifoptions\@clsextension}
71 \@onlypreamble\@ifpackagewith
72 \@onlypreamble\@ifclasswith
73 \def\@ifoptions#1#2{%
74   \@expandtwoargs\@ifoptions{\@optionlist{#2.#1}}
75 \@onlypreamble\@ifoptions

```

Probably shouldn't use `\CurrentOption` here... (changed to `\reserved@b`.)

```

76 \def\@ifoptions#1#2{%
77   \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo
78   \@for\reserved@b:=#2\do{%
79     \ifx\reserved@b\@empty
80     \else
81       \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\expandafter,\reserved@b,}{, #1,}%
82       \ifin@
83       \else
84         \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
85       \fi
86     \fi
87   }%
88   \reserved@a}
89 \@onlypreamble\@ifoptions

```

`\ProvidesPackage` Checks that the current filename is correct, and defines `\ver@filename`.

```

90 \def\ProvidesPackage#1{%
91   \xdef\@gtempa{#1}%
92   \ifx\@gtempa\@currname\else
93     \@latex@warning@no@line{You have requested
94       \cls@pkg\space'\@currname',\MessageBreak
95       but the \cls@pkg\space provides '#1'}%
96   \fi
97   \@ifnextchar[\@pr@videpackage{\@pr@videpackage[]}]{}%
98 \@onlypreamble\ProvidesPackage

```

```

99 \def\@pr@videpackage[#1]{%
100 \expandafter\xdef\csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname{#1}%
101 \ifx\@current\@clsextension
102 \typeout{Document Class: \@gtempa\space#1}%
103 \else
104 \wlog{Package: \@gtempa\space#1}%
105 \fi}
106 \@onlypreamble\@pr@videpackage

```

`\ProvidesClass` Like `\ProvidesPackage`, but for classes.

```

107 \let\ProvidesClass\ProvidesPackage
108 \@onlypreamble\ProvidesClass

```

`\ProvidesFile` Like `\ProvidesPackage`, but for arbitrary files. Do not apply `\@onlypreamble` to these, as we may want to label files input during the document.

`\@providesfile`

```

109 \def\ProvidesFile#1{%
110 \begingroup
111 \catcode'\ 10 %
112 \ifnum \endlinechar<256 %
113 \ifnum \endlinechar>\m@ne
114 \catcode\endlinechar 10 %
115 \fi
116 \fi
117 \@makeother\/%
118 \@makeother\&%
119 \kernel@ifnextchar[{\@providesfile{#1}}{\@providesfile{#1}[]}]

```

During intex a special version of `\@providesfile` is used. The real definition is installed right at the end, in `ltfinal.dtx`.

```

\def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%
\wlog{File: #1 #2}%
\expandafter\xdef\csname ver@#1\endcsname{#2}%
\endgroup}
\end{macrocode}

```

`\PassOptionsToPackage` If the package has been loaded, we check that it was first loaded with the options.

`\PassOptionsToClass` Otherwise we add the option list to that of the package.

```

120 \def\@pass@options#1#2#3{%
121 \expandafter\xdef\csname opt@#3.#1\endcsname{%
122 \@ifundefined{opt@#3.#1}\@empty
123 {\csname opt@#3.#1\endcsname,}%
124 \zap@space#2 \@empty}}
125 \@onlypreamble\@pass@options
126 \def\PassOptionsToPackage{\@pass@options\@pkgextension}
127 \def\PassOptionsToClass{\@pass@options\@clsextension}
128 \@onlypreamble\PassOptionsToPackage
129 \@onlypreamble\PassOptionsToClass

```

`\DeclareOption` Adds an option as a `\ds@` command, or the default `\default@ds` command.

`\DeclareOption*` 130 `\def\DeclareOption{%`

```

131 \let\@fileswith@ptions\@badrequireerror
132 \ifstar\@defdefault@ds\@declareoption}
133 \long\def\@declareoption#1#2{%
134   \xdef\@declaredoptions{\@declaredoptions,#1}%
135   \toks@{#2}%
136   \expandafter\edef\csname ds@#1\endcsname{\the\toks@}}
137 \long\def\@defdefault@ds#1{%
138   \toks@{#1}%
139   \edef\default@ds{\the\toks@}}
140 \@onlypreamble\DeclareOption
141 \@onlypreamble\@declareoption
142 \@onlypreamble\@defdefault@ds

```

**\OptionNotUsed** If we are in a class file, add `\CurrentOption` to the list of unused options. Otherwise, in a package file do nothing.

```

143 \def\OptionNotUsed{%
144   \ifx\@current\@clsextension
145     \xdef\@unusedoptionlist{%
146       \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\empty\else\@unusedoptionlist,\fi
147       \CurrentOption}%
148   \fi}
149 \@onlypreamble\OptionNotUsed

```

**\default@ds** The default default option code. Set by `\@onefilewithoptions` to either `\OptionNotUsed` for classes, or `\@unknownoptionerror` for packages. This may be reset in either case with `\DeclareOption*`.

```

150 % \let\default@ds\OptionNotUsed

```

**\ProcessOptions** `\ProcessOptions` calls `\ds@option` for each known package option, then calls `\default@ds` for each option on the local options list. Finally resets all the declared options to `\relax`. The empty option does nothing, this has to be reset on the off chance it's set to `\relax` if an empty element gets into the `\@declaredoptions` list.

The star form is similar but executes options given in the order specified in the document, not the order they are declared in the file. In the case of packages, global options are executed before local ones.

```

151 \def\ProcessOptions{%
152   \let\ds@\empty
153   \edef\@curroptions{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
154   \ifstar\@xprocessoptions\@processoptions}
155 \@onlypreamble\ProcessOptions

156 \def\@processoptions{%
157   \@for\CurrentOption:=\@declaredoptions\do{%
158     \ifx\CurrentOption\empty\else
159       \expandtwoargs\in@{\,\CurrentOption,}%
160       ,\ifx\@current\@clsextension\else\@classoptionslist,\fi
161       \@curroptions,}%
162     \ifin@
163       \@use@option
164       \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\empty
165     \fi
166   \fi}%

```



```

167 \@process@ptions}
168 \@onlypreamble\@process@ptions

169 \def\@xprocess@ptions{%
170 \ifx\@current\@clsextension\else
171 \@for\CurrentOption:=\@classoptionslist\do{%
172 \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else
173 \@expandtwoargs\in@{\CurrentOption,}{\@declaredoptions,}%
174 \ifin@
175 \@use@option
176 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
177 \fi
178 \fi}%
179 \fi
180 \@process@ptions}
181 \@onlypreamble\@xprocess@ptions

```

The common part of \ProcessOptions and \ProcessOptions\*.

```

182 \def\@process@ptions{%
183 \@for\CurrentOption:=\@curroptions\do{%
184 \ifundefined{ds@\CurrentOption}%
185 {\@use@option
186 \default@ds}%

```

There should not be any non-empty definition of \CurrentOption at this point, as all the declared options were executed earlier. This is for compatibility with 2.09 styles which use \def\ds@... directly, and so have options which do not appear in \@declaredoptions.

```

187 \@use@option}%

```

Clear all the definitions for option code. First set all the declared options to \relax, then reset the ‘default’ and ‘empty’ options. and the list of declared options.

```

188 \@for\CurrentOption:=\@declaredoptions\do{%
189 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\relax}%

190 \let\CurrentOption\@empty
191 \let\@fileswith@ptions\@fileswith@ptions
192 \AtEndOfPackage{\let\@unprocessedoptions\relax}}
193 \@onlypreamble\@process@ptions

```

**\@options** \@options is a synonym for \ProcessOptions\* for upward compatibility with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2.09 style files.

```

194 \def\@options{\ProcessOptions*}
195 \@onlypreamble\@options

```

**\@use@option** Execute the code for the current option.

```

196 \def\@use@option{%
197 \@expandtwoargs\@removeelement\CurrentOption
198 \@unusedoptionlist\@unusedoptionlist
199 \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}
200 \@onlypreamble\@use@option

```

`\ExecuteOptions` `\ExecuteOptions{option-list}` executes the code declared for each option.

```
201 \def\ExecuteOptions#1{%
202   \def\reserved@a##1\@nil{%
203     \@for\CurrentOption:=#1\do{\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}%
204     \edef\CurrentOption{##1}}%
205   \expandafter\reserved@a\CurrentOption\@nil}
206 \@onlypreamble\ExecuteOptions
```

The top-level commands, which just set some parameters then call the internal command, `\@fileswithoptions`.

`\documentclass` The main new-style class declaration.

```
207 \def\documentclass{%
208   \let\documentclass\@twoclasseserror
209   \if@compatibility\else\let\usepackage\RequirePackage\fi
210   \@fileswithoptions\@clsextension}
211 \@onlypreamble\documentclass
```

`\documentstyle` 2.09 style class ‘style’ declaration.

```
212 \def\documentstyle{%
213   \makeatletter\input{latex209.def}\makeatother
214   \documentclass}
215 \@onlypreamble\documentstyle
```

`\RequirePackage` Load package if not already loaded.

```
216 \def\RequirePackage{%
217   \@fileswithoptions\@pkgextension}
218 \@onlypreamble\RequirePackage
```

`\LoadClass` Load class.

```
219 \def\LoadClass{%
220   \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
221     \@latex@error
222     {\noexpand\LoadClass in package file}%
223     {You may only use \noexpand\LoadClass in a class file.}%
224   \fi
225   \@fileswithoptions\@clsextension}
226 \@onlypreamble\LoadClass
```

`\@loadwithoptions` Pass the current option list on to a class or package. #1 is `\@cls-or-pkgextension`, #2 is `\RequirePackage` or `\LoadClass`, #3 is the class or package to be loaded.

```
227 \def\@loadwithoptions#1#2#3{%
228   \expandafter\let\csname opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
229     \csname opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
230   #2{#3}}
231 \@onlypreamble\@loadwithoptions
```

`\LoadClassWithOptions` Load class ‘#1’ with the current option list.

```
232 \def\LoadClassWithOptions{%
233   \@loadwithoptions\@clsextension\LoadClass}
234 \@onlypreamble\LoadClassWithOptions
```

`\RequirePackageWithOptions` Load package ‘#1’ with the current option list.

```
235 \def\RequirePackageWithOptions{%
236   \AtEndOfPackage{\let\unprocessedoptions\relax}%
237   \@loadwithoptions\@pkgextension\RequirePackage}
238 \@onlypreamble\RequirePackageWithOptions
```

`\usepackage` To begin with, `\usepackage` produces an error. This is reset by `\documentclass`.

```
239 \def\usepackage#1{%
240   \@latex@error
241     {\noexpand \usepackage before \string\documentclass}%
242     {\noexpand \usepackage may only appear in the document
243       preamble, i.e.,\MessageBreak
244       between \noexpand\documentclass and
245       \string\begin{document}.}%
246   \@gobble}
247 \@onlypreamble\usepackage
```

`\NeedsTeXFormat` Check that the document is running on the correct system.

```
248 \def\NeedsTeXFormat#1{%
249   \def\reserved@a{#1}%
250   \ifx\reserved@a\fmtname
251     \expandafter\@needsformat
252   \else
253     \@latex@error{This file needs format ‘\reserved@a’%
254       \MessageBreak but this is ‘\fmtname’}{%
255       The current input file will not be processed
256       further,\MessageBreak
257       because it was written for some other flavor of
258       TeX.\MessageBreak\@ehd}%
```

If the file is not meant to be processed by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> we stop inputting it, but we do not end the run. We just end inputting the current file.

```
259   \endinput \fi}
260 \@onlypreamble\NeedsTeXFormat

261 \def\@needsformat{%
262   \@ifnextchar[%
263     \@needsformat
264   {}%
265 \@onlypreamble\@needsformat

266 \def\@needsformat[#1]{%
267   \@ifl@t@r\fmtversion{#1}{}%
268   {\@latex@warning@no@line
269     {You have requested release ‘#1’ of LaTeX,\MessageBreak
270     but only release ‘\fmtversion’ is available}}%
271 \@onlypreamble\@needsformat
```

`\zap@space` `\zap@space foo<space>\@empty` removes all spaces from `foo` that are not protected by `{ }` groups.

```
272 \def\zap@space#1 #2{%
273   #1%
274   \ifx#2\@empty\else\expandafter\zap@space\fi
275   #2}
```

`\@fileswithoptions` The common part of `\documentclass` and `\usepackage`.

```

276 \def\@fileswithoptions#1{%
277   \ifnextchar[%
278     {\@fileswithoptions#1}%
279     {\@fileswithoptions#1[]}}
280 \@onlypreamble\@fileswithoptions

281 \def\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3{%
282   \ifnextchar[%
283     {\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3}%
284     {\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3[]}}
285 \@onlypreamble\@fileswithoptions

```

Then we do some work.

First of all, we define the global variables. Then we look to see if the file has already been loaded. If it has, we check that it was first loaded with at least the current options. If it has not, we add the current options to the package options, set the default version to be 0000/00/00, and load the file if we can find it. Then we check the version number.

Finally, we restore the old file name, reset the default option, and we set the catcode of `@`.

For classes, we can immediately process the file. For other types, `#2` could be a comma separated list, so loop through, processing each one separately.

```

286 \def\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
287   \ifx#1\@clsextension
288     \ifx\@classoptionslist\relax
289       \xdef\@classoptionslist{\zap@space#2 \@empty}%
290       \def\reserved@a{%
291         \@onefilewithoptions#3[#2][#4]#1%
292         \@documentclasshook}%
293     \else
294       \def\reserved@a{%
295         \@onefilewithoptions#3[#2][#4]#1%
296       \fi
297   \else

```

build up a list of calls to `\@onefilewithoptions` (one for each package) without thrashing the parameter stack.

```

298     \def\reserved@b##1,{%
299       \ifx\@nil##1\relax\else
300         \ifx\relax##1\relax\else
301           \noexpand\@onefilewithoptions##1[#2][#4]%
302           \noexpand\@pkgextension
303         \fi
304         \expandafter\reserved@b
305       \fi}%
306     \edef\reserved@a{\zap@space#3 \@empty}%
307     \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,\@nil,}%
308   \fi
309   \reserved@a}
310 \@onlypreamble\@fileswithoptions

```

Have the main argument as `#1`, so we only need one `\expandafter` above.

```

311 \def\@onefilewithoptions#1[#2]#3[#4]{%

```

```

312 \@pushfilename
313 \xdef\@currname{#1}%
314 \global\let\@currentx#4%
315 \expandafter\let\csname\@currname.\@currentx-h@@k\endcsname\@empty
316 \let\CurrentOption\@empty
317 \@resetoptions
318 \makeatletter

```

Grab everything in a macro, so the parameter stack is popped before any processing begins.

```

319 \def\reserved@a{%
320   \@ifl@aded\@currentx{#1}%
321   {\@ifoptions\@currentx{#1}{#2}{}}%
322   {\@latex@error
323     {Option clash for \@cls@pkg\space #1}%
324     {The package #1 has already been loaded
325       with options:\MessageBreak
326       \space\space[\@optionlist{#1.\@currentx}]\MessageBreak
327       There has now been an attempt to load it
328       with options:\MessageBreak
329       \space\space[#2]\MessageBreak
330       Adding the global options:\MessageBreak
331       \space\space
332       \@optionlist{#1.\@currentx},#2\MessageBreak
333       to your \noexpand\documentclass declaration may fix this.%
334       \MessageBreak
335       Try typing \space <return> \space to proceed.}}}%
336   {\@passoptions\@currentx{#2}{#1}%
337     \global\expandafter
338     \let\csname ver@\@currname.\@currentx\endcsname\@empty
339     \InputIfFileExists
340     {\@currname.\@currentx}%
341     {}%
342     {\@missingfileerror\@currname\@currentx}%

```

\@unprocessedoptions will generate an error for each specified option in a package unless a \ProcessOptions has appeared in the package file.

```

343 \let\@unprocessedoptions\@@unprocessedoptions
344 \csname\@currname.\@currentx-h@@k\endcsname
345 \expandafter\let\csname\@currname.\@currentx-h@@k\endcsname
346   \@undefined
347 \@unprocessedoptions}
348 \@ifl@ter\@currentx{#1}{#3}{}%
349 {\@latex@warning@no@line
350   {You have requested,\on@line,
351     version\MessageBreak
352     ‘#3’ of \@cls@pkg\space #1,\MessageBreak
353     but only version\MessageBreak
354     ‘\csname ver@#1.\@currentx\endcsname’\MessageBreak
355     is available}}}%
356 \ifx\@currentx\@clsextension\let\LoadClass\@twoloadclasserror\fi
357 \@popfilename
358 \@resetoptions}%

```

```

359 \reserved@a}
360 \@onlypreamble\@onefilewithoptions

\@fileswith@pti@ns Save the definition (for error checking).
361 \let\@fileswith@pti@ns\@fileswith@pti@ns
362 \@onlypreamble\@fileswith@pti@ns

\@reset@ptions Reset the default option, and clear lists of declared options.
363 \def\@reset@ptions{%
364   \global\ifx\@current\@clsextension
365     \let\default@ds\OptionNotUsed
366   \else
367     \let\default@ds\unknownoptionerror
368   \fi
369   \global\let\ds@\@empty
370   \global\let\@declaredoptions\@empty}
371 \@onlypreamble\@reset@ptions

```

## 68.1 Hooks

Allow code to be saved to be executed at specific later times.

Save things in macros, I considered using toks registers, (and `\addto@hook` from the NFSS code, that would require stacking the contents in the case of required packages, so just generate a new macro for each package.

```

\@begindocumenthook Stuff to appear at the beginning or end of the document.
\@enddocumenthook
372 \ifx\@begindocumenthook\@undefined
373   \let\@begindocumenthook\@empty
374 \fi
375 \let\@enddocumenthook\@empty

\g@addto@macro Globally add to the end of a macro.
376 \long\def\g@addto@macro#1#2{%
377   \begingroup
378     \toks@{\expandafter{#1#2}}%
379     \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
380   \endgroup}

\AtEndOfPackage The access functions.
\AtEndOfClass
381 \def\AtEndOfPackage{%
\AtBeginDocument 382   \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname\@currname.\@current-h@@k\endcsname}
\AtEndDocument 383 \let\AtEndOfClass\AtEndOfPackage
384 \@onlypreamble\AtEndOfPackage
385 \@onlypreamble\AtEndOfClass

386 \def\AtBeginDocument{\g@addto@macro\@begindocumenthook}
387 \def\AtEndDocument{\g@addto@macro\@enddocumenthook}
388 \@onlypreamble\AtBeginDocument

\@cls@pkg The current file type.
389 \def\@cls@pkg{%
390   \ifx\@current\@clsextension
391     document class%

```

```

392 \else
393   package%
394 \fi}
395 \@onlypreamble\@cls@pkg

\@unknownoptionerror Bad option.
396 \def\@unknownoptionerror{%
397   \@latex@error
398   {Unknown option ‘\CurrentOption’ for \@cls@pkg\space‘\@currname’}%
399   {The option ‘\CurrentOption’ was not declared in
400     \@cls@pkg\space‘\@currname’, perhaps you\MessageBreak
401     misspelled its name.
402     Try typing \space <return>
403     \space to proceed.}}
404 \@onlypreamble\@unknownoptionerror

\@@unprocessedoptions Declare an error for each option, unless a \ProcessOptions occurred.
405 \def\@@unprocessedoptions{%
406   \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
407     \edef\@curroptions{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
408     \@for\CurrentOption:=\@curroptions\do{%
409       \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else\@unknownoptionerror\fi}%
410   \fi}
411 \@onlypreamble\@unprocessedoptions
412 \@onlypreamble\@@unprocessedoptions

\@badrequireerror \RequirePackage or \LoadClass occurs in the options section.
413 \def\@badrequireerror#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
414   \@latex@error
415   {\noexpand\RequirePackage or \noexpand\LoadClass
416     in Options Section}%
417   {The \@cls@pkg\space ‘\@currname’ is defective.\MessageBreak
418     It attempts to load ‘#3’ in the options section, i.e.,\MessageBreak
419     between \noexpand\DeclareOption and \string\ProcessOptions.}}
420 \@onlypreamble\@badrequireerror

\@twoloadclasserror Two \LoadClass in a class.
421 \def\@twoloadclasserror{%
422   \@latex@error
423   {Two \noexpand\LoadClass commands}%
424   {You may only use one \noexpand\LoadClass in a class file}}
425 \@onlypreamble\@twoloadclasserror

\@twoclasseserror Two \documentclass or \documentstyle.
426 \def\@twoclasseserror#1#{%
427   \@latex@error
428   {Two \noexpand\documentclass or \noexpand\documentstyle commands}%
429   {The document may only declare one class.}\@gobble}
430 \@onlypreamble\@twoclasseserror

```

## 68.2 Providing shipment

```

\two@digits Prefix a number less than 10 with ‘0’.
431 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}

```

`\filecontents` This environment implements inline files. The star-form does not write extra  
`\endfilecontents` comments into the file.

```

432 \begingroup%
433 \catcode'\*=11 %
434 \catcode'\^M\active%
435 \catcode'\^L\active\let^^L\relax%
436 \catcode'\^I\active%

437 \gdef\filecontents{\@tempwattrue\filecontents}%
438 \gdef\filecontents*{\@tempwafalse\filecontents}%

439 \gdef\filecontents#1{%
440   \openin\@inputcheck#1 %
441   \ifeof\@inputcheck%
442     \@latexwarning@no@line%
443     {Writing file '@currdir#1'}%

444     \chardef\reserved@c15 %
445     \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write%
446     \immediate\openout\reserved@c#1\relax%
447   \else%

448     \closein\@inputcheck%
449     \@latexwarning@no@line%
450     {File '#1' already exists on the system.\MessageBreak%
451     Not generating it from this source}%
452     \let\write\@gobblespace%
453     \let\closeout\@gobble%
454   \fi%
455   \if@tempwa%

456     \immediate\write\reserved@c{%
457       \@percentchar\@percentchar\space%
458       \expandafter\@gobble\string\LaTeX2e file '#1'^^J%
459       \@percentchar\@percentchar\space generated by the %
460       '@currentenv' \expandafter\@gobblefour\string\newenvironment^^J%
461       \@percentchar\@percentchar\space from source '\jobname' on %
462       \number\year/\two@digits\month/\two@digits\day.^^J%
463       \@percentchar\@percentchar}%
464   \fi%
465   \let\do\@makeother\dospecials%

466   \edef\E{\@backslashchar end\string{\@currentenv\string}}%
467   \edef\reserved@b{%
468     \def\noexpand\reserved@b%
469     #####1\E####2\E####3\relax}%
470   \reserved@b{%
471     \ifx\relax##3\relax%

There was no \end{filecontents}

472     \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
473   \else%

There was a \end{filecontents}, so stop this time.

474     \edef^^M{\noexpand\end{\@currentenv}}%
475     \ifx\relax##1\relax%
476     \else%
```



Text before the `\end`, write it with a warning.

```

477      \latex@warning{Writing text ‘##1’ before %
478      \string\end{\@currenvir}\MessageBreak as last line of #1}%
479      \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
480      \fi%
481      \ifx\relax##2\relax%
482      \else%
```

Text after the `\end`, ignore it with a warning.

```

483      \latex@warning{%
484      Ignoring text ‘##2’ after \string\end{\@currenvir}}%
485      \fi%
486      \fi%
487      ^^M}%

488      \catcode'\^^L\active%
489      \let\L\@undefined%
490      \def^^L{\@ifundefined L^^J^^J^^J}%
491      \catcode'\^^I\active%
492      \let\I\@undefined%
493      \def^^I{\@ifundefined I\space\space}%
494      \catcode'\^^M\active%
495      \edef^^M##1^^M{%
496      \noexpand\reserved@b##1\E\E\relax}}%
497 \endgroup%

498 \begingroup
499 \catcode'\=\catcode'\%
500 \catcode'\%=12
501 \catcode'\*=11
502 \gdef\@percentchar{%}
503 \gdef\endfilecontents{|
504   \immediate\closeout\reserved@c
505   \def\T##1##2##3{|
506     \ifx##1\@undefined\else
507       \latex@warning@no@line{##2 has been converted to Blank ##3e}|
508     \fi}|
509   \T\L{Form Feed}{Lin}|
510   \T\I{Tab}{Spac}|
511   \immediate\write\@unused{}}
512 \global\let\endfilecontents*\endfilecontents
513 \@onlypreamble\filecontents
514 \@onlypreamble\endfilecontents
515 \@onlypreamble\filecontents*
516 \@onlypreamble\endfilecontents*
517 \endgroup
518 \@onlypreamble\filec@ntents

519 </2ekernel>
```

## 69 After Preamble

Finally we declare a package that allows all the commands declared above to be `\@onlypreamble` to be used after `\begin{document}`.

```

520 <*afterpreamble>
521 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
522 \ProvidesPackage{pkgindoc}
523      [1994/10/20 v1.1 Package Interface in Document (DPC)]
524 \def\reserved@a#1\do\@classoptionslist#2\do\filecontents#3\relax{%
525   \gdef\@preamblecmds{#1#3}}
526 \expandafter\reserved@a\@preamblecmds\relax
527 </afterpreamble>

```

## File M

# lthyphen.dtx

This file contains the code for loading hyphenation patterns into L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. Most of this will end up in a file called `hyphen.ltx`. If you wish to customize your L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X system in respect of hyphenation patterns, write a file `hyphen.cfg`. If this file exists, it will be loaded instead of `hyphen.ltx`. See the comments below for additional information.

To produce the printed version of this file the following code is used. It can be extracted with the DOCSTRIP program, or one can run this file directly through L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>.

```
1 <(*driver)
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 \begin{document}
4 \DocInput{lthyphen.dtx}
5 \end{document}
6 </driver>
```

The default file `hyphen.ltx` loads hyphenation patterns for US english. If you want to load additional or other hyphenation patterns, you should create a file `hyphen.cfg`. This is best done by starting from `hyphen.ltx`.

For backward compatibility, the default file, `hyphen.ltx`, first tries to load the file `hyphen.tex`. If this file exists, an information message is issued and the appropriate defaults for T<sub>E</sub>X's internal parameters are set: `\language` is initialized to 0, and `\lefthyphenmin` and `\righthyphenmin` to 2 and 3, respectively, to disallow x- or -xx breaks.

```
7 <(*default)
8 \InputIfFileExists{hyphen.tex}%
9   {\message{Loading hyphenation patterns for US english.}}%
10   \language=0
11   \lefthyphenmin=2 \righthyphenmin=3 }%
```

Otherwise, since we cannot do anything without any hyphenation patterns, an error message is printed and the IniT<sub>E</sub>X run is terminated by invoking `\@@end` (which is the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> name for T<sub>E</sub>X's `\end` primitive).

```
12   {\errhelp{The configuration for hyphenation is incorrectly
13             installed.^^J%
14             If you don't understand this error message you need
15             to seek^^Jexpert advice.}%
16   \errmessage{OOPS! I can't find any hyphenation patterns for
17             US english.^^J \space Think of getting some or the
18             latex2e setup will never succeed}\@@end}
19 </default>
```

The following example describes the possible contents of a file `hyphen.cfg` that will load both US English and German hyphenation patterns, making the former the default. It sets `\language` to 0 for the US patterns and to 1 for the German patterns. Then `\language` is set to 0 to make this the default and the default values of `\lefthyphenmin` and `\righthyphenmin` are set.

```
\language=0
\input hyphen % (or \input ushyphen1 if the file has been renamed)
```

```
\language=1
\input ghyph31
\language=0
\lefthyphenmin=2
\righthyphenmin=3
\endinput
```

Another possibility is to use the package `babel`, by Johannes Braams. That package is distributed with a suitable `hyphen.cfg` file.

# File N

## l<sup>t</sup>final.dtx

### 70 Final settings

This section contains the final settings for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. It initialises some debugging and typesetting parameters, sets the default `\catcodes` and `uc/lc` codes, and inputs the hyphenation file.

#### 70.1 Debugging

By default, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X shows statistics:

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \tracingstats1
```

#### 70.2 Typesetting parameters

```
\@lowpenalty These are penalties used internally.
\@medpenalty 3 \newcount\@lowpenalty
\@highpenalty 4 \newcount\@medpenalty
5 \newcount\@highpenalty

\newmarks Allocate extended marks types if etex is active. Placed here at the end of the
format to increase compatibility with count allocations in earlier releases.
6 </2ekernel>
7 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
8 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
9 <latexrelease> { \newmarks } { Extended Allocation } %
10 \ifx\marks\@undefined\else
11 \def\newmarks{%
12 \e@alloc\marks \e@alloc@chardef{\count256}\e@alloc@top\e@alloc@top}
13 \fi
14 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
15 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
16 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
17 <latexrelease> { \newmarks } { Extended Allocation } %
18 <latexrelease>\let\newmarks\@undefined
19 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
20 <*2ekernel>

\newXeTeXintercharclass Allocate \XeTeXintercharclass types if xetex is active. previously defined in
xetex.ini.
21 </2ekernel>
22 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
23 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
24 <latexrelease> { \newXeTeXintercharclass } { Extended Allocation } %

Classes allocated from 4 (1,2 and 3 are used by CJK), up to 254.
25 \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
26 \else
```

```

27 \count257=\thr@@
28 \def\newXeTeXintercharclass{%
29 \e@allocXeTeXcharclass\chardef{\count257}\@cclv\@cclv}
30 \fi

31 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
32 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
33 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
34 <latexrelease> \newXeTeXintercharclass{Extended Allocation}%
35 <latexrelease>\let\Xe@alloc@intercharclass\undefined
36 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
37 <*2ekernel>

```

The default values of the picture and \fbox parameters:

```

38 \unitlength = 1pt
39 \fboxsep = 3pt
40 \fboxrule = .4pt

```

The saved value of T<sub>E</sub>X's \maxdepth:

```

41 \@maxdepth = \maxdepth

```

\vsize initialized because a \clearpage with \vsize < \topskip causes trouble.  
\@colroom and \@colht also initialized because \vsize may be set to them if a  
\clearpage is done before the \begin{document}

```

42 \vsize = 1000pt
43 \@colroom = \vsize
44 \@colht = \vsize

```

Initialise \textheight \textwidth and page style, to avoid internal errors if they  
are not set by the class.

```

45 \textheight=.5\maxdimen
46 \textwidth=\textheight
47 \ps@empty

```

### 70.3 Lccodes for hyphenation

For 7- and 8-bit engines the assumption of T1 encodings is the basis for the hyphenation patterns. That's not the case for the Unicode engines, where the assumption is engine-native working. The file `unicode-letters.def` contains data extracted from the master Unicode Consortium information covering not only \lccode but also other related data. The \lccode part of that at least needs to be loaded before hyphenation is tackled: XeT<sub>E</sub>X follows the standard T<sub>E</sub>X route of building patterns into the format. LuaT<sub>E</sub>X doesn't require this data be loaded *here* but it does need to be loaded somewhere. Rather than test for the Unicode engines by name, the approach here is to look for the extended math mode handling both provide: any other engine developed in this area will presumably also provide \Umathcode (older XeT<sub>E</sub>X versions use \XeTeXmathcode so that is covered too).

```

48 \ifnum 0%
49 \ifx\Umathcode\undefined\else 1\fi
50 \ifx\XeTeXmathcode\undefined\else 1\fi
51 >\z@
52 \message{ Unicode character data,}
53 \input{unicode-letters.def}

```

There is one over-ride that makes sense here (see below for the same for 8-bit engines): setting the lccode for - to itself.

```
54 \lccode'\- ='\- % default hyphen char
```

The alternative is that a “traditional” engine is in use.

```
55 \else
```

We set things up so that hyphenation files can assume that the default (T1) lccodes are in use (at present this also sets up the uccodes). We temporarily define \reserved@a to apply \reserved@c to all the numbers in the range of its arguments.

```
56 \def\reserved@a#1#2{%
57   \@tempcnta#1\relax
58   \@tempcntb#2\relax
59   \reserved@b
60 }
61 \def\reserved@b{%
62   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\@tempcntb\else
63     \reserved@c\@tempcnta
64     \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
65     \expandafter\reserved@b
66   \fi
67 }
```

Depending on the T<sub>E</sub>X version, we might not be allowed to do this for non-ASCII characters.

```
68 \def\reserved@c#1{%
69   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by -"20
70   \uccode#1=\count@
71   \lccode#1=#1
72 }
73 \reserved@a{'\a}{'\z}
74 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
75   \reserved@a{"A0}{\BC}
76   \reserved@a{"E0}{\FF}
77 \fi
```

The upper case characters need their \uccode and \lccode values set, and their \sfcode set to 999.

```
78 \def\reserved@c#1{%
79   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by "20
80   \uccode#1=#1
81   \lccode#1=\count@
82   \sfcode#1=999
83 }
84 \reserved@a{'\A}{'\Z}
85 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
86   \reserved@a{"80}{\9C}
87   \reserved@a{"C0}{\DF}
88 \fi
```

Well, it would be nice if that were correct, but unfortunately, the Cork encoding contains some odd slots whose uccode or lccode isn’t quite what you’d expect.

```
89 \uccode'\^Y='^I % dotless i
90 \lccode'\^Y='^Y % dotless i
```

```

91 \uccode'\^Z='^J      % dotless j, ae in OT1
92 \lccode'\^Z='^Z      % dotless j, ae in OT1
93 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
94   \lccode'\^9d='^i    % dotted I
95   \uccode'\^9d='^9d % dotted I
96   \lccode'\^9e='^9e % d-bar
97   \uccode'\^9e='^d0 % d-bar
98 \fi

```

Finally here is one that helps hyphenation in the OT1 encoding.

```

99 \lccode'\^=[='^ [    % oe in OT1

```

And we also set the \lccode of \- and \textcompwordmark so that they do not prevent hyphenation in the remainder of the word (as suggested by Lars Helström).

```

100 \lccode'\- ='^-    % default hyphen char
101 \lccode 127=127    % alternate hyphen char
102 \lccode 23 =23     % textcompwordmark in T1

```

End of the conditional to select either Unicode or T1 encoding defaults.

```

103 \fi

```

This is as good a place as any to active a few XeTeX-specific settings

```

104 \ifx\XeTeXuseglyphmetrics\undefined
105 \else
106   \XeTeXuseglyphmetrics=1 %
107   \XeTeXdashbreakstate=1 %
108 \fi

```

## 70.4 Hyphenation

The following code will be compiled into the format file. It checks for the existence of `hyphen.cfg` in inputs that file if found. Otherwise it inputs `hyphen.ltx`. Note that these are loaded in *before* the \catcodes are set, so local hyphenation files can use 8-bit input.

We try to load the customized hyphenation description file.

```

109 \InputIfFileExists{hyphen.cfg}
110     {\typeout{=====^J%
111               Local configuration file hyphen.cfg used^J%
112               =====}%
113       \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
114     }
115     {\input{hyphen.ltx}}
116 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

## 70.5 Font loading

Fonts loaded during the formatting process might already have changed the \font@submax from 0pt to something higher. If so, we put out a bold warning.

```

117 % \changes{v1.1c}{2000/08/23}{Fix typo in warning}
118 \ifdim \font@submax >\z@
119   \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
120                 up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\MessageBreak
121                 \MessageBreak

```



```

122             Please check the transcript file
123             carefully\MessageBreak
124             and redo the format generation if necessary!
125             \@gobbletwo}%
126 \errhelp{Only stopped, to give you time to
127         read the above message.}
128 \errmessage{}

```

We reset the macro. Otherwise every user will get a warning on every job.

```

129 \def\font@submax{0pt}
130 \fi

```

## 70.6 Input encoding

We temporarily define `\reserved@a` to apply `\reserved@c` to all the numbers in the range of its arguments.

```

131 \def\reserved@a#1#2{%
132   \@tempcnta#1\relax
133   \@tempcntb#2\relax
134   \reserved@b
135 }
136 \def\reserved@b{%
137   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\@tempcntb\else
138     \reserved@c\@tempcnta
139     \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
140     \expandafter\reserved@b
141   \fi
142 }

```

Set the special catcodes (although some of these are useless, since an error will have occurred if the catcodes have changed). Note that `^^J` has catcode ‘other’ for use in warning messages.

```

143 \catcode'\ =10
144 \catcode'\# =6
145 \catcode'\$ =3
146 \catcode'\% =14
147 \catcode'\& =4
148 \catcode'\' =0
149 \catcode'\^ =7
150 \catcode'\_ =8
151 \catcode'\{ =1
152 \catcode'\} =2
153 \catcode'\~ =13
154 \catcode'\@ =11
155 \catcode'\^^I =10
156 \catcode'\^^J =12
157 \catcode'\^^L =13
158 \catcode'\^^M =5

```

Set the ‘other’ catcodes.

```

159 \def\reserved@c#1{\catcode#1=12\relax}
160 \reserved@c{'\}
161 \reserved@c{'\"}
162 \reserved@a{'\'}{'\?}
163 \reserved@c{'\[]

```

```

164 \reserved@c{'\}]
165 \reserved@c{'\'
166 \reserved@c{'\|}

Set the 'letter' catcodes.
167 \def\reserved@c#1{\catcode#1=11\relax}
168 \reserved@a{'\A}{'\Z}
169 \reserved@a{'\a}{'\z}

All the characters in the range 0–31 and 127–255 are illegal, except tab ( $\text{\textasciitilde I}$ ), nl
( $\text{\textasciitilde J}$ ), ff ( $\text{\textasciitilde L}$ ) and cr ( $\text{\textasciitilde M}$ ).

Now allow 8-bit characters, although their use in this way is strongly discour-
aged. See inputenc.dtx for a supported mechanism for 8-bit input.
170 \def\reserved@c#1{\catcode#1=15\relax}
171 \reserved@a{0}{'\^H}
172 \reserved@c{'\^K}
173 \reserved@a{'\^N}{31}
174 %\ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne
175   \catcode"7F=15
176 %\else
177 %   \reserved@a{"7F}{\text{FF}}
178 %\fi

```

## 70.7 Lccodes and uccodes

We now again set up the default (T1) uc/lccodes. The lower case characters need their `\uccode` and `\lccode` values set. Some of this is a repeat of the set-up before loading hyphenation files. Depending on the  $\text{\TeX}$  version, we might not be allowed to do this for non-ASCII characters. For the Unicode engines ( $\text{\XeTeX}$  and  $\text{\LuaTeX}$ ) there is no need to do any of this: they use hyphenation data which does not alter any of the set up and so this entire block is skipped.

```

179 \ifnum 0%
180   \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
181   \ifx\XeTeXmathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
182   >\z@
183 \else
184 \def\reserved@c#1{%
185   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by -"20
186   \uccode#1=\count@
187   \lccode#1=#1
188 }
189 \reserved@a{'\a}{'\z}
190 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
191   \reserved@a{"A0}{\text{BC}}
192   \reserved@a{"E0}{\text{FF}}
193 \fi

```

The upper case characters need their `\uccode` and `\lccode` values set, and their `\sfcode` set to 999.

```

194 \def\reserved@c#1{%
195   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by "20
196   \uccode#1=#1
197   \lccode#1=\count@
198   \sfcode#1=999

```

```

199 }
200 \reserved@a{'\A}{'\Z}
201 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
202   \reserved@a{"80}{"9C}
203   \reserved@a{"C0}{"DF}
204 \fi

```

Well, it would be nice if that were correct, but unfortunately, the Cork encoding contains some odd slots whose uccode or lccode isn't quite what you'd expect.

```

205 \uccode'\^^Y='^I      % dotless i
206 \lccode'\^^Y='^Y      % dotless i
207 \uccode'\^^Z='^J      % dotless j, ae in OT1
208 \lccode'\^^Z='^Z      % dotless j, ae in OT1
209 \ifnum\inputlineno=\m@ne\else
210   \lccode'\^^9d='^i    % dotted I
211   \uccode'\^^9d='^9d  % dotted I
212   \lccode'\^^9e='^9e  % d-bar
213   \uccode'\^^9e='^d0  % d-bar
214 \fi

```

Finally here is one that helps hyphenation in the OT1 encoding.

```

215 \lccode'\^^[='^^[    % oe in OT1
216 \fi % End of reset block for 8-bit engines

```

**\MakeUppercase** And whilst we're doing things with uc/lc tables, here are two commands to upper- and lower-case a string.

**\@uclclist** *Note* that this implementation is subject to change! At the moment we're not providing any way to extend the list of uc/lc commands, since finding a good interface is difficult. These commands have some nasty features, such as uppercasing mathematics, environment names, labels, etc. A much better long-term solution is to use all-caps fonts, but these aren't generally available.

```

217 \DeclareRobustCommand{\MakeUppercase}[1]{%
218   \def\i{I}\def\j{J}%
219   \def\reserved@a##1##2{\let##1##2\reserved@a}%
220   \expandafter\reserved@a\@uclclist\reserved@b{\reserved@b\@gobble}%
221   \protected@edef\reserved@a{\uppercase{#1}}%
222   \reserved@a
223 }
224 \DeclareRobustCommand{\MakeLowercase}[1]{%
225   \def\reserved@a##1##2{\let##2##1\reserved@a}%
226   \expandafter\reserved@a\@uclclist\reserved@b{\reserved@b\@gobble}%
227   \protected@edef\reserved@a{\lowercase{#1}}%
228   \reserved@a
229 }
230 \def\@uclclist{\oe\OE\o\O\ae\AE
231   \dh\DH\dj\DJ\l\L\ng\NG\ss\SS\th\TH}

```

The above code works, but has the nasty side-effect that if you say something like:

```

\markboth{\MakeUppercase\contentsname}
         {\MakeUppercase\contentsname}

```

then the uppercasing is only done to the first letter of the contents name, since the mark expands out to:

```

\mark{\protect\MakeUppercase Table of Contents}
      {\protect\MakeUppercase Table of Contents}

```

In order to get round this, we redefine `\MakeUppercase` and `\MakeLowercase` to grab their argument and brace it. This is a very low-level hack, and is *not* recommended practice! This is an instance of a general problem that makes it unsafe to grab arguments unbraced, and probably needs a more general solution. For the moment though, this hack will do:

```
232 \protected@edef\MakeUppercase#1{\MakeUppercase{#1}}
233 \protected@edef\MakeLowercase#1{\MakeLowercase{#1}}
```

## 70.8 Applying Patch files

Between major releases, small patches will be distributed in files `ltpatch.ltx` which must be added at this point.

```
234 \IfFileExists{ltpatch.ltx}
235   {\typeout{=====^^J%
236             Applying patch file ltpatch.ltx^^J%
237             =====}}
238   \def\fmtversion@topatch{unknown}
239   \input{ltpatch.ltx}
240   \ifx\fmtversion\fmtversion@topatch
241     \ifx\patch@level\@undefined
242       \typeout{^^J^^J^^J%
243               !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J%
244               !! Patch file 'ltpatch.ltx' not suitable for this^^J%
245               !! version of LaTeX.^^J^^J%
246               !! Please check if initex found an old patch file:^^J%
247               !! --- if so, rename it or delete it, and redo the^^J%
248               !! initex run.^^J%
249               !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J}%
250     \batchmode \@@end
251   \else
```

The code below adds the ‘patch level’ string to the first `\typeout` in the startup banner.

```
252   \def\fmtversion@topatch{0}%
253   \ifx\fmtversion@topatch\patch@level\else
254     \def\reserved@a\typeout##1##2\reserved@a{%
255       \typeout{##1 patch level \patch@level}##2}
256     \everyjob\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
257       \expandafter\reserved@a\the\everyjob\reserved@a}
258     \let\reserved@a\relax
259     \the\everyjob
260   \fi
261 \fi
262 \else
263   \typeout{^^J^^J^^J%
264           !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J%
265           !! Patch file 'ltpatch.ltx' (for version <\fmtversion@topatch>)^^J%
266           !! is not suitable for version <\fmtversion> of LaTeX.^^J^^J%
267           !! Please check if initex found an old patch file:^^J%
268           !! --- if so, rename it or delete it, and redo the^^J%
269           !!   initex run.^^J%
270           !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!^^J}%
```

```

271      \batchmode \@@end
272      \fi
273      \let\fmtversion@topatch\relax
274    }{}

```

## 70.9 Freeing Memory

`\reserved@a` And just to make sure nobody relies on those definitions of `\reserved@b` and `\reserved@b` friends. These macros are reserved for use in the kernel. *Do not use them as general scratch macros.*

```

275 \let\reserved@a\@filelist
276 \let\reserved@b=\@undefined
277 \let\reserved@c=\@undefined
278 \let\reserved@d=\@undefined
279 \let\reserved@e=\@undefined
280 \let\reserved@f=\@undefined

```

`\toks`

```

281 \toks0{}
282 \toks2{}
283 \toks4{}
284 \toks6{}
285 \toks8{}

```

`\errhelp` Empty the error help message, which may have some rubbish:

```

286 \errhelp{}

```

## 70.10 Initialise file list

`\@providesfile` Initialise for use in the document. During `initex` a modified version has been used which leaves debugging information for `latexbug.tex`.

```

287 \def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%
288   \wlog{File: #1 #2}%
289   \expandafter\xdef\csname ver@#1\endcsname{#2}%
290   \endgroup}

```

`\@filelist` Reset `\@filelist` so files input while making the format are not listed. The list built up so far may take up a lot of memory and so it is moved to `\reserved@a` where it will be overwritten as soon as almost any `LATEX` command is issued in a class file. However the `latexbug.tex` program will be able to access this information and insert it into a bug report.

```

291 \let\@filelist\@gobble
292 \def\@addtofilelist#1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,#1}}%

```

## 70.11 Dumping the format

Finally we make `@` into a letter, ensure the format will be in the ‘normal’ error mode, and dump everything into the format file.

```

293 \makeatother
294 \errorstopmode
295 \dump
296 </2ekernel>

```

## File O

# ltpatch

Things we did wrong...

```
1 %%%
2 %%% Patch file for the LaTeX2e kernel dated 2015/01/01
3 %%%
4
5 \def\fmtversion@topatch{2015/01/01} % This patch will not work with
6                                     % any other release.
7
8 \def\patch@level{0}
9
10
11
12
13 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
14 \iffalse
15
16 \typeout{%
17 ^^J%
18 *****^^J%
19 ltpatch.ltx has fixed certain problems with the 'kernel' of LaTeX.^^J%
20 Certain other files in the LaTeX distribution have also been updated^^J%
21 since the last release (list correct as of 2015/01/01):^^J%
22 base/xxxxxxx.dtx.....(patch 1)^^J%
23 unpacked/yyyyyyy.cls.....(patch 1)^^J%
24 ^^J%
25 See the file patches.txt for more details.^^J%
26 *****}
27
28 \fi
29
30 \endinput
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
```

# Change History

1985/11/04 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09	<code>\mathversion</code> : Test if version defined added. . . . . 144
General: produce warning message if line extends into margin. Doesn't warn about formula overprinting equation number. 260	
1989/04/10 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0a	1989/04/29 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0i
General: Starting with version numbers! <code>\ifmmode</code> added in <code>\math@group</code> . . . . . 136	General: Removed the <code>\halign</code> <code>\noalign</code> correction (wasn't bugfree) . . . . . 136
1989/04/10 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0b	1989/04/29 ltffssini.dtx v1.0f
General: <code>\preload@sizes</code> added. 136	General: Corrections to L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X tabular env. added. . . . . 204
<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> changed to define substitution font/shape macro. . . . . 136	1989/05/01 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0j
1989/04/10 ltffssini.dtx v1.0a	General: Default for <code>\base-linestretch</code> added. . . . . 136
General: Starting with version numbers <code>\newif</code> for <code>\@tempswa</code> added since this switch is unknown at the time when this file is read in. (latex.tex is loaded later.) <code>\math@famname</code> changed to <code>\math@version</code> . . . . . 204	1989/05/22 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0k
1989/04/14 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0c	General: Lines longer than 72 characters folded. . . . . 136
General: More documentation added. . . . . 136	1989/05/22 ltffssini.dtx v1.0g
1989/04/15 ltffssini.dtx v1.0b	General: Lines shortened to 72 characters . . . . . 204
General: <code>\mathfontset</code> renamed to <code>\mathversion</code> . . . . . 204	1989/09/14 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0m
1989/04/19 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0d	General: Global replacement: <code>\group</code> to <code>\mathgroup</code> . . . . 136
General: Even more doc. . . . . 136	<code>\mathversion</code> : Corrected typo: <code>\endscname</code> to <code>\endcsname</code> . . 144
1989/04/21 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0e	1989/11/07 ltffssini.dtx v1.0i
General: Documentation is fun! Parameters of <code>\define@mathalphabet</code> changed. 136	General: All family, series, and shape names abbreviated. . . 204
1989/04/21 ltffssini.dtx v1.0c	1989/11/08 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0o
General: Changed to conform to fam.tex. . . . . 204	General: First parameter of <code>\define@mathalphabet</code> and <code>\define@mathgroup</code> changed from string to control sequence. . . 136
1989/04/23 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0f	1989/11/14 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0p
General: % in <code>\getanddefinefonts</code> added. . . . . 136	<code>\math@version</code> : Math version prefix 'mv@' added. . . . . 144
1989/04/26 ltffssini.dtx v1.0d	1989/11/19 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0q
General: <code>\xpt</code> added. . . . . 204	<code>\define@newfont</code> : Group added. 146
1989/04/27 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0g	<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Instead of calling <code>\family\default@family</code> , etc. we directly set <code>\f@family</code> , etc. . . . . 149
General: Documentation revised. 136	1989/11/22 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0r
1989/04/27 ltffssini.dtx v1.0e	<code>\math@version</code> : <code>\def</code> → <code>\edef</code> for <code>\math@version</code> . . . . . 144
General: Definitions of L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X symbols corrected. . . . . 204	1989/11/25 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0s
1989/04/29 ltffssbas.dtx v1.0h	General: All <code>\edef\font@name</code> changed to <code>\xdef\font@name</code> . Necessary after introduction of <code>\begingroup/\endgroup</code> in v1.0q. . . . . 136
General: Documented problem with <code>\halign</code> , and <code>\noalign</code> . . . 136	extra// → + in <code>\extra@def</code> . . 136

1989/11/26 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0t	Macro <code>\no@alphabet@help</code> added . . . . .	136
<code>\select@group: \bgroup/\egroup</code> changed to <code>\begin-group/\endgroup</code> to avoid empty Ord atom on math list. . . . .	<code>\no@alphabet@error: Changed to error call</code> . . . . .	136
1989/12/02 ltfssini.dtx v1.1b	1990/01/25 ltfssini.dtx v1.1e	
General: <code>\rmmath</code> renamed to <code>\mathrm</code> . . . . .	<code>\nfss@text: Macro added.</code> . . . . .	207
1989/12/03 ltfssini.dtx v1.1c	1990/01/27 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2d	
General: Some internal macros renamed to make them inaccessible. . . . .	<code>\DeclarePreloadSizes: Font identifier set to <code>\relax</code>.</code> . . . . .	141
1989/12/05 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0u	1990/01/28 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2e	
<code>\addto@hook: \addto@hook</code> added. . . . .	<code>\mathgroup: \newfam</code> let to <code>\new@mathgroup.</code> . . . . .	136
1989/12/05 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0u fam.dtx	1990/01/28 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2f	
<code>\every@math@size: Hook \every@size</code> added. . . . .	<code>\define@newfont: Added call to <code>\curr@fontshape</code> macro to allow substitution.</code> . . . . .	147
1989/12/13 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0f	<code>\wrong@fontshape: Warning message slightly changed.</code> . . . . .	149
<code>\use@mathgroup: \expandafter</code> added before final <code>\fi.</code> . . . . .	1990/01/28 ltfssini.dtx v1.2b	
1989/12/16 ltfssbas.dtx v1.1a	<code>\em: Call to <code>\nomath</code> added.</code> . . . . .	205
<code>\select@group: \relax</code> in front added. . . . .	1990/02/08 ltfssini.dtx v1.1g	
Now four arguments. . . . .	General: Protected the commands <code>\family</code> , <code>\series</code> , <code>\shape</code> , <code>\size</code> , <code>\selectfont</code> , and <code>\mathversion.</code> . . . . .	204
Redefinition of alphabet now simpler. . . . .	1990/02/16 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2g	
Usage of ‘=’ macro added. . . . .	General: Support for changes of <code>\baselineskip</code> without changing the size. . . . .	136
1989/12/16 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.1a	<code>\math@version: \nomath</code> added. . . . .	144
<code>\selectfont: Changed order of calls.</code> . . . . .	1990/02/16 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0i	
<code>\use@mathgroup: Redefinition of alphabet now simpler.</code> . . . . .	<code>\selectfont: Changed <code>\f@size</code> to <code>\lcl@currsz</code> (see fam file).</code> . . . . .	160
Usage of ‘=’ macro added. . . . .	1990/02/18 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0j	
1990/01/18 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0h	General: Redefine unprotected version <code>\p@selectfont</code> instead of <code>\selectfont.</code> . . . . .	160
General: <code>\tracingfonts</code> meaning changed. . . . .	1990/03/14 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.0k	
1990/01/20 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2a	General: Added code for TeX3. . . . .	156
<code>\math@bgroup: Def. placed in this file.</code> . . . . .	<code>\extract@font: Added code for TeX3.</code> . . . . .	159
<code>\math@egroup: Def. placed in this file.</code> . . . . .	<code>\selectfont: Added code for TeX3.</code> . . . . .	160
<code>\select@group: Def for alph id changed.</code> . . . . .	1990/03/30 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2h	
1990/01/21 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2b	<code>\math@egroup: Changed to have one arg.</code> . . . . .	153
<code>\select@group: Code moved to <code>\use@mathgroup.</code></code> . . . . .	1990/03/30 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.2h	
1990/01/21 ltfssstrc.dtx v1.2b	<code>\use@mathgroup: Third argument removed (see <code>\math@egroup</code>).</code> . . . . .	166
<code>\use@mathgroup: Macro added to allow cleaner interface.</code> . . . . .	1990/04/01 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2i	
1990/01/23 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2c	General: Code added from <code>tracefnt.dtx.</code> . . . . .	136
General: <code>\no@version@warning</code> renamed to <code>\no@alphabet@error.</code> . . . . .	Support for TeX3. . . . .	136



- 1990/04/01 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0l  
 General: Part of code moved to fam.dtx. . . . . 156  
`\tracingfonts`: Check if `\tracingfonts` already defined. . . 157
- 1990/04/01 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0o  
`\tracingfonts`: Check if `\tracingfonts` defined removed again. . . . . 157
- 1990/04/02 ltfsini.dtx v1.1i  
 General: `\input` of files now handled by docstrip. . . . . 204
- 1990/04/05 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0m  
`\selectfont`: Call `\tracingon` only if `\tracingfonts` greater than 3. . . . . 160
- 1990/05/05 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0n  
`\selectfont`: `\tracingon` with new syntax. . . . . 160
- 1990/06/23 ltfsini.dtx v1.1k  
`\nfss@text`: Changed to `\mbox`. . . 207
- 1990/06/24 ltfsbas.dtx v1.2j  
`\DeclarePreloadSizes`: Missing percent added. . . . . 140
- 1990/06/24 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0o  
`\baselinestretch`: Moved to tracefnt.dtx. . . . . 163  
`\getanddefine@fonts`: `\Adding` tracing code. . . . . 167  
`\Macro` moved from fam.dtx. . . 167  
 Adding debug code. . . . . 167  
`\use@mathgroup`: Tracing code added. . . . . 166
- 1990/06/30 ltfsbas.dtx v1.2l  
`\showhyphens`: Macro added. . . . 154
- 1990/06/30 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0p  
`\use@mathgroup`: Added `\relax` after math group number. . . . 166
- 1990/07/07 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0q  
`\getanddefine@fonts`: Group number added to tracing. . . 167  
`\math@egroup`: Tracing code added. . . . . 166  
`\use@mathgroup`: Group number added to tracing. . . . . 166
- 1990/08/27 ltfsstrc.dtx 1.0r  
`\type@restoreinfo`: Some extra tracing info. . . . . 162
- 1990/08/27 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0r  
`\getanddefine@fonts`: Correcting missing name after `\tracingon`. . . . . 167
- 1991/03/28 ltfsini.dtx v1.1m  
`\copyright`: Extra braces added. 207
- 1991/03/30 ltfsini.dtx v1.2g  
`\newfont`: Definition added. . . . . 206  
`\symbol`: Definition added. . . . . 206
- 1991/07/24 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@verbatim`: Added `\penalty\interlinepenalty` to definition of `\par` so that `\samepage` works. . . . . 251
- 1991/08/14 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\cases`: (RmS) inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS 257
- 1991/08/14 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09  
 General: (RmS) inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS 317
- 1991/08/14 ltthm.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@endtheorem`: Moved `\itshape` after `\item` to make it work with NFSS . . . . . 338
- 1991/08/26 ltfsini.dtx v1.1n  
`\p@reset@font`: Macro introduced 207
- 1991/08/26 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@verbatim`: `\@@par` added . . . . 251
- 1991/08/26 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\endpicture`: (RmS & FmI) extra boxing level around `\@picbox` to guard against unboxing in math mode (proposed by John Hobby) . . . . . 316
- 1991/08/26 ltplain.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\tracingall`: Added `\errorcontextlines=\maxdimen`, suggested by J. Schrod . . . . . 27
- 1991/09/29 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@mpfootnotetext`: (RmS) added `\reset@font` . . . . . 289
- 1991/09/29 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@footnotetext`: (RmS) added `\reset@font` . . . . . 367
- 1991/09/29 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@eqnnum`: RmS: `\reset@font` added. . . . . 260
- 1991/09/29 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@dottedtocline`: (RmS) added `\reset@font` for page number 348
- 1991/10/17 ltcntrl.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@tfor`: (Rms) `\xdef` replaced by `\def` (See FmI's array.doc) . . 52
- 1991/10/25 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@citex`: added `\reset@font`, suggested by Bernd Raichle. . . . 372
- 1991/11/01 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\footnote`: (RmS) Added `\let\protect\noexpand` in `\footnote`, `\footnotemark`,

- and `\footnotetext`, since  
`\xdef` is used . . . . . 366
- 1991/11/04 `ltlists.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\makelabel`: (RmS) added default  
definition for `\makelabel`, to  
produce an error message. . . 277
- 1991/11/04 `ltplain.dtx` RmS  
General: Removed `\itemitem`  
since never needed/useful with  
 $\text{\LaTeX}$ . . . . . 25
- 1991/11/06 `ltbibl.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@citex`: added code to remove a  
leading blank . . . . . 372
- 1991/11/13 `ltbibl.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@bibitem`: Changed counter `enumi`  
to `enumiv`, as it says in the com-  
ment above . . . . . 372
- 1991/11/21 `ltfssini.dtx` v1.1o  
`\p@reset@font`: Added extra  
braces for robustness. . . . . 207
- 1991/11/22 `ltfloat.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\footnote`: (RmS) Added  
`\let\protect\noexpand` in  
`\@xfootnote`, `\@xfoot-`  
`notemark`, and `\@xfootnote-`  
`text` . . . . . 366
- 1991/11/22 `ltlists.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@item`: (RmS) Changed second  
call to `\makelabel` to `\un-`  
`hbox\@tempboxa`. Avoids prob-  
lems with side effects in `\make-`  
`label` and is more efficient. . 277
- 1991/11/27 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.3a  
General: All `\family`, `\shape` etc.  
renamed to `\fontfamily` etc. 136
- 1991/11/27 `ltfssini.dtx` v1.2a  
General: All `\family`, `\shape` etc.  
renamed to `\fontfamily` etc. 204
- 1992/01/06 `ltfssini.dtx` v1.2c  
General: added `slitex` code . . . . 204
- 1992/01/10 `ltbibl.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@bibitem`: Changed `\c@enumiv` to  
`\value of \@listctr` . . . . . 372
- 1992/01/10 `ltmath.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`equation`: RmS: put `\hbox` around  
`\@eqnnum` to typeset the equa-  
tion number in text mode (as in  
the `eqnarray` env.) . . . . . 260
- 1992/01/10 `ltthm.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@othm`: (RmS) Check for existence  
of theorem environment . . . . 337
- 1992/01/14 `ltbibl.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@biblabel`: removed `\hfill` . . . 374
- 1992/01/14 `ltsect.dtx` 0.0  
`\@starttoc`: (RmS) added `\imme-`  
`diat` to `\openout` as all `\write`  
commands are also executed  
`\immediate` . . . . . 347
- 1992/02/26 `ltbibl.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@lbibitem`: Added `\hfill` to re-  
store left-alignment of bibliog-  
raphy labels in alpha style . . 372
- 1992/03/18 `ltdefns.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
General: (RmS) changed input  
channel from 0 to `\@inputcheck`  
to avoid conflicts with other  
channels allocated by `\newread` 34
- 1992/03/18 `ltfloat.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\@xympar`: (RmS) added  
`\global\@ignorefalse` . . . . 362
- 1992/03/18 `ltfloat.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\end@float`: (RmS) changed `\@es-`  
`phack` to `\@Esphack` . . . . . 356
- 1992/03/18 `ltlists.dtx` 0.0  
General: RmS: added `\@nmbrlist-`  
`false` . . . . . 274
- 1992/03/18 `ltmiscen.dtx` LaTeX2.09  
`\begin`: Changed `\@ignoretrue`  
to `\@ignorefalse` (as docu-  
mented) . . . . . 249
- 1992/03/21 `ltfssini.dtx` v1.2d  
General: Renamed `\text` to  
`\nfss@text` to make it inter-  
nal. . . . . 204
- 1992/05/12 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.3c  
`\extract@alph@from@version`:  
Macro added. . . . . 152
- 1992/05/12 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.3c  
`\select@group`: Added call to `\ex-`  
`tract@alph@from@version`. . 152
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\curr@fontshape`: . . . . . 146
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\DeclareFontShape`: Introduced  
`\DeclareFontShape` . . . . . 137
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\define@newfont`: . . . . . 146
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\math@fonts`: . . . . . 151
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\select@group`: . . . . . 151, 152
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\split@name`: Added splitting into  
`\f@encoding`. . . . . 146
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssbas.dtx` v1.9a  
`\wrong@fontshape`: . . . . . 149
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\s@fct@`: . . . . . 175
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\s@fct@sub`: . . . . . 176
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\selectfont`: . . . . . 160
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\try@simple@size`: . . . . . 169, 170
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\try@size@range`: . . . . . 173
- 1992/07/26 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.0b  
`\use@mathgroup`: . . . . . 166

- 1992/08/14 ltbib1.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@citex`: added missing argument  
braces around `\hbox`, found by  
Ed Sznyter . . . . . 372
- 1992/08/14 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\endminipage`: (RmS) replaced  
`\vskip`-`\lastskip` by `\unskip`  
(proposed by FMi) . . . . . 289
- 1992/08/17 ltbib1.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@citex`: simplified code for remov-  
ing leading blanks in citation  
key (proposed by Frank Jensen  
and Kresten Krab Thorup) . 372
- 1992/08/19 ltsect.dtx 0.0  
`\@xsect`: (RmS) corrected bug:  
stretch and shrink in argu-  
ment to `\hskip` previously not  
negated . . . . . 343
- 1992/08/19 lthm.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@othm`: (RmS) Changed error mes-  
sage to complain about unde-  
fined counter . . . . . 337
- 1992/08/20 ltssini.dtx v1.4b  
`\@setsize`: Added `\@currsize`. . 206
- 1992/08/24 ltdefns.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@ifnextchar`: (Rms) `\@ifnextchar`  
didn't work if its first argument  
was an equal sign. . . . . 44
- 1992/08/24 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\begin`: Added code to `\begin` to  
remember line number. Used by  
`\@badend` to display position of  
non-matching `\begin`. . . . . 249
- `\verb`: Changed `\verb` and `\sverb`  
to work correctly in math mode 252
- 1992/08/25 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@sect`: (FMi) replaced explicit set-  
ting of `\@svsec` by call to  
`\@seccntformat` . . . . . 342
- 1992/09/18 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2.09  
General: (RmS) Added warning if  
`\item` is used in math mode 275
- 1992/09/18 lttab.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@array`: Changed `\par` to `\@empty`  
to avoid starting new row e.g.  
after `\hline` . . . . . 303
- 1992/09/19 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.0c  
`\try@simple@size`: . . . . . 169
- 1992/09/21 ltssini.dtx v1.4d  
`\not@math@alphabet`: Macro de-  
fined. . . . . 205
- 1992/09/22 ltssbas.dtx v1.91a  
General: Introduced `\tf@size` for  
math size. . . . . 136
- 1992/09/22 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1a  
`\getanddefine@fonts`: Introduced  
`\tf@size` for math size. . . . . 167
- 1992/11/13 ltssini.dtx v?  
`\hexnumber@`: Made expandable. . 206
- 1992/11/23 ltcounts.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\stepcounter`: Replaced `{}` in  
`\stepcounter` by `\begingroup`  
`\endgroup` to avoid adding an  
empty ord in math mode . . . 130
- 1992/11/26 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@mpfootnotetext`: (RmS) added  
protection for `\edef` . . . . . 289
- 1992/11/26 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@footnotetext`: (RmS) added pro-  
tection for `\edef` . . . . . 367
- `\footnote`: (RmS) Changed all to  
`'def'protect'noexpand'protect'noexpand`  
. . . . . 366
- 1992/12/03 ltssini.dtx v?  
`\hexnumber@`: Make it accept coun-  
ters. . . . . 206
- 1993/03/08 preload.dtx v2.0b  
General: Added 12pt preloads . . 228
- 1993/03/18 ltssbas.dtx v2.0c  
General: Changed all `\@tempdima`  
in `\@tempdimb` to avoid killing  
`\numberline` . . . . . 136
- 1993/03/18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1b  
General: Changed all `\@tempdima`  
in `\@tempdimb` to avoid killing  
`\numberline` . . . . . 156
- Changed all `\@tempdimb` in  
`\@tempdimx` to avoid killing  
`\numberline` . . . . . 156
- 1993/03/18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1c  
`\DeclareSizeFunction`: Added all  
args to avoid blanks problems 172
- 1993/04/09 lterror.dtx v1.0e  
`\@latexerr`: Mention The Compan-  
ion . . . . . 58
- 1993/04/11 lterror.dtx v1.0f  
`\@latexerr`: Remove setting of er-  
rorcontextlines . . . . . 58
- 1993/05/05 ltfnctcmd.dtx v2.0b  
General: Removed all LaTeX re-  
lated cmds . . . . . 232
- 1993/05/16 ltssbas.dtx v2.0e  
`\showhyphens`: Use `\reset@font` 154
- 1993/07/16 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1h  
General: Changed layout of info  
messages . . . . . 156
- 1993/07/17 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0d  
General: changed `\catcoding @` . 92

- 1993/08/03 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\enddocument`: Changed redefinition of `\global` to redefinition of `\setckpt`. . . . . 246
- 1993/08/05 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\circle`: (RmS) Added error message if `\circle` is used in math mode. . . . . 331
- 1993/08/05 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\sect`: (RmS) Made sure that `\protect` works correctly in expansion of `\the` counter . . . 342
- 1993/08/05 ltspace.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\hspace`: (RmS) Removed superfluous `\leavevmode` in `\hspace` and `\hspace`, as suggested by CAR. . . . . 76
- 1993/08/05 lttab.dtx latex2e  
`\tabular*`: Replaced `\expandafter\def` by `\namedef`. 303
- 1993/08/06 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\citex`: Moved writing to .aux file in loop over citation keys so that leading blanks are removed there as well. . . . . 372
- 1993/08/13 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0f  
General: Protected against active @ sign. . . . . 92
- 1993/08/13 preload.dtx v2.0c  
General: Added `\relax` at end of font names. . . . . 229
- 1993/08/16 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0g  
General: Needs space after `\string` 92
- 1993/08/18 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.0e  
`\new@mathversion`: Exchanged names of encodings in warning message of `\SetSymbolFont`. 188
- 1993/09/02 ltfssstrc.dtx v2.1i  
General: Corrected name of sgen size function. . . . . 156
- 1993/09/03 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\verbatim@nolig@list`: Replaced `\noligs` by extensible list . 252
- 1993/09/07 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\verb@balance@group`: (RmS) Changed definition of `\verb` so that it detects a missing second delimiter. . . . . 252
- 1993/09/08 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\enddocument`: Added warning in case of undefined references. 246
- 1993/09/15 ltfssbas.dtx v2.0g  
`\DeclareFontEncoding`: Corrected: `\default@T` to `\default@M`. . 139
- 1993/09/15 ltfssstrc.dtx v2.1j  
General: Corrected spelling of `\noexpand`. . . . . 156
- 1993/09/19 lterror.dtx LaTeX2.09  
`\@invalidchar`: (RmS) Error message for invalid input characters. . . . . 60
- 1993/11/02 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09  
General: RmS: Corrected description of `\@eqnset`, moved `\@eqnset` accordingly and removed extra `\tabskip` assignment. . . . . 260
- 1993/11/03 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2e  
General: RmS: Initialized `\everycr` to empty . . . . . 260
- 1993/11/03 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09  
General: (RmS) changed `\halign` to `\ialign` to initialize `\tabskip` and `\everycr` . . . . 317
- 1993/11/11 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a  
`\normalfont`: Macro added . . . 207
- 1993/11/11 ltfssstrc.dtx v2.2a  
General: Option concept added for LaTeX2e . . . . . 156
- 1993/11/14 ltclass.dtx v0.2a  
`\@current`: Name changed from `\@currentextension` . . . . 451
- `\@fileswithoptions`: Moved resetting of `\default@ds`, `\ds@` and `\@declaredoptions` here, from the end of `\ProcessOptions`. 459
- `\@reset@options`: macro added . . 461
- `\AtEndDocument`: Included extension in the generated macro name for package and class hooks. . . . . 461
- `\documentstyle`: Added `\RequirePackage` `\@unusedoptionlist` stuff. . . . . 457
- `\g@addto@macro`: Made global . . 461
- `\NeedsTeXFormat`: made more robust for alternative syntax for other formats. . . . . 458
- `\ProcessOptions*`: Optimise 'empty option' code. . . . . 455
- Stop adding the global option list inside class files. . . . . 455
- 1993/11/15 ltclass.dtx v0.2b  
`\documentstyle`: Modified to match `\ProcessOption*` . . . 457
- `\ProcessOptions*`: Star form added. . . . . 455

1993/11/17 ltclass.dtx v0.2c	1993/11/22 ltlength.dtx LaTeX2e
\@fileswith@pti@ns: Macro	\@settodim: Macro added . . . . . 135
added . . . . . 461	\@settopoint: Macro added . . . . . 135
\@badrequireerror: Macro added 462	\settodepth: Macro added . . . . . 135
\@fileswithoptions: Added trap	\settoheight: Macro added . . . . . 135
for two \LoadClass commands. 460	1993/11/22 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e
\@twoloadclasserror: Macro	\LaTeXe: Macro added . . . . . 78
added . . . . . 462	1993/11/23 ltclass.dtx v0.2g
\CurrentOption: Name changed	\@use@ption: Name changed from
from \@curroption . . . . . 451	\@executeoption . . . . . 456
\DeclareOption*: Error checking	General: Various macros now
added . . . . . 454	moved to latex.tex. . . . . 451
\NeedsTeXFormat: Name changed	Warnings and errors now directly
from \NeedsFormat . . . . . 458	coded. . . . . 451
\ProcessOptions*: restoring	1993/11/23 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e
\@fileswith@pti@ns added. 455	\@argdef: Macro added . . . . . 35
1993/11/18 ltclass.dtx v0.2d	\ifundefined: Redefined to re-
\documentstyle: Modified \Re-	move a trailing \fi . . . . . 44
quirePackage stuff. . . . . 457	\@newcommand: Macro added . . . . . 35
\ExecuteOptions: Use \Curren-	\@newenv: Macro interface changed 38
tOption not \reserved@a .. 457	\@xargdef: Macro interface
\NeedsTeXFormat: \fmtname	changed . . . . . 35
\fmtversion not \@... . . . . 458	\@yargd@f: Avoid \@?@? token .. 36
1993/11/21 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	Macro interface changed . . . . . 36
\@missingfileerror: Stop infinite	\newcommand: Macro reimple-
looping on \@er@ext . . . . . 86	mented and extended . . . . . 35
1993/11/21 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9a	\renewcommand: Macro reimple-
\@verbatim: use \verbatim@font	mented and extended . . . . . 37
instead of \tt . . . . . 251	\renewenvironment: Macro reim-
\verb: Use \verbatim@font instead	plemented and extended . . . . . 38
of \tt. . . . . 252	\two@digits: Macro added . . . . . 32
\verbatim@font: Macro added .. 252	1993/11/23 ltoutput.dtx v0.1a
1993/11/22 ltclass.dtx v0.2f	\paperheight: Register added .. 390
\@fileswithoptions: Made the de-	\paperwidth: Register added ... 390
fault [] not [\@unknownversion] 459	1993/11/23 ltoutput.dtx v0.1c
Made the initial version [] not	\@enlargepage: Command added 431
[\@unknownversion] . . . . . 459	\@kludgeins: Insert added . . . . . 431
\@ifclasslater: Added //00 so	\@makecol: Command changed .. 400
parsing never produces a run-	\@specialoutput: Command
away argument. . . . . 453	changed . . . . . 394
General: \@unknownversion re-	\enlargethispage*: Commands
moved . . . . . 464	added . . . . . 431
1993/11/22 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e	1993/11/24 ltfntcmd.dtx v2.1a
\@minus: Macro added . . . . . 33	\maybe@ic@: Use \t@st@ic . . . . . 237
\@plus: Macro added . . . . . 33	\t@st@ic: Macro added . . . . . 237
\CheckCommand: Macro added ... 39	1993/11/24 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a
\providecommand: Macro added . 39	General: Removed \xpt stuff ... 207
1993/11/22 lterror.dtx LaTeX2e	1993/11/24 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e
\@errorcontextlines: Macro	\LaTeX: Macro changed . . . . . 78
added . . . . . 57	1993/11/28 ltclass.dtx v0.2h
1993/11/22 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	\@twoclasseserror: Macro added 462
\listfiles: Removed checking for	General: Assorted commands now
\@unknownversion . . . . . 87	in the kernel removed. . . . . 451

Directory syntax checing moved to dircheck.dtx . . . . .	451	<code>\raisebox</code> : redefined to support <code>\height</code> . . . . .	290
Primitive filenames now terminated by space not <code>\relax</code> . .	451	<code>\sbox</code> : color support . . . . .	284
<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Don't globally allocate a write stream (always use 15) . . . . .	463	extra group . . . . .	284
1993/11/28 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e		<code>\setcolor</code> : color support . . . .	283
<code>\@missingfileerror</code> : Use filename parser from dircheck . . . . .	86	macro added . . . . .	283
1993/11/29 ltoutput.dtx v1.0b		1993/12/03 ltclass.dtx v0.2i	
<code>\@makecol</code> : <code>\@makespecialcolbox</code> added . . . . .	400	<code>\@cls@pkg</code> : Name changed to avoid clash with output routine. . .	461
<code>\@makespecialcolbox</code> : Command added . . . . .	402	General: <code>\@onlypreamble</code> : Many commands declared. . . . .	451
1993/11/29 ltplain.dtx LaTeX2e		Removed obsolete <code>\@documentclass</code> . . . . .	451
General: All accents in decimals; suggested by Paul Taylor . . . .	26	1993/12/03 lterror.dtx v1.0b	
1993/11/30 ltoutput.dtx v1.0c		<code>\@latexerr</code> : Set <code>\c@errorcontextlines</code> to -1 . . . . .	58
<code>\fl@tracemessage</code> : Commands added . . . . .	432	1993/12/03 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a	
1993/12/01 fontdef.dtx v2.1a		General: update for LaTeX2e . . .	204
General: Update for LaTeX2e . . .	210	1993/12/04 ltfiles.dtx v0.9b	
1993/12/01 ltoutput.dtx v1.0e		<code>\@iinput</code> : Macro reimplemented . .	86
<code>\@reinserts</code> : Command added . .	401	<code>\@input</code> : Macro reimplemented . .	86
1993/12/03 ltboxes.dtx v0.1a		<code>\IfFileExists</code> : Macro added . . .	85
<code>\@argsbox</code> : macro removed . . . .	290	<code>\input</code> : Macro reimplemented . . .	86
<code>\@begin@tempboxa</code> : macro added . .	282	<code>\InputIfFileExists</code> : Macro added . . . . .	86
<code>\@end@tempboxa</code> : macro added . .	282	1993/12/05 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2e	
<code>\@iirsbox</code> : redefined to support <code>\height</code> . . . . .	291	<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code> : Command changed . . . . .	359
<code>\@imakebox</code> : macro modified . . .	282	<code>\@xfloat</code> : Command changed . . .	353
<code>\@irsbox</code> : redefined to support <code>\height</code> . . . . .	290	1993/12/05 ltoutput.dtx v1.0f	
<code>\@isavebox</code> : color support . . . .	284	<code>\@addtobot</code> : Command changed . .	412
extra group . . . . .	284	<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : Command changed . . . . .	414
<code>\@isavepicbox</code> : extra group . . . .	284	<code>\@addtodblcol</code> : Command changed . . . . .	424
<code>\@makebox</code> : default changed from x to c . . . . .	282	<code>\@addtonextcol</code> : Command changed . . . . .	421
<code>\@makepicbox</code> : macro modified . .	283	<code>\@addtotoporbot</code> : Command changed . . . . .	413
<code>\@savebox</code> : default c not x . . . .	284	<code>\@boxfpsbit</code> : Command added . .	436
<code>\bm@b</code> : macros added . . . . .	282	<code>\@flcheckspace</code> : Command added .	437
<code>\endlrbox</code> : macro added . . . . .	284	<code>\@flsetnum</code> : Command added . .	437
<code>\fbox</code> : extra group . . . . .	285	<code>\@flsettextmin</code> : Command added .	437
<code>\lrbox</code> : color support . . . . .	284	<code>\@flstop</code> : Commands added . . .	434
macro added . . . . .	284	<code>\@flupdates</code> : Command added . .	438
<code>\makebox</code> : modified . . . . .	281	<code>\@fpsadddefault</code> : Command added . . . . .	435
<code>\mbox</code> : extra group . . . . .	282	<code>\@getfpsbit</code> : Command added . .	436
<code>\minipage</code> : Redefined to support extra optional arguments . . .	288	<code>\@opcol</code> : Command changed . . .	400
<code>\newsavebox</code> : Pass the whole of arg 1 to <code>\@ifdefinable</code> . . . . .	283	Hook added . . . . .	400
<code>\parbox</code> : Redefined to support extra optional arguments . . . .	286	<code>\@outputpage</code> : Command changed .	404
		<code>\@resetfps</code> : Command added . .	436
		<code>\@setfloattypecounts</code> : Command added . . . . .	435



- `\@setfpsbit`: Command added . 436
- `\@shipoutsetup`: Command added 404
- `\@startcolumn`: Command changed ..... 408
- `\@startdblcolumn`: Command changed ..... 408
- `\@testfp`: Command added .... 436
- `\@textfloatsheight`: Commands added ..... 434
- `\@topnewpage`: Commands changed ..... 392
- `\@tryfcolumn`: Command changed 409
- `\@writesetup`: `\@startpagehook` added ..... 404
- `\output`: Command changed ... 394
- 1993/12/06 ltclass.dtx v0.2k
  - `\ExecuteOptions`: Preserve `\CurrentOption`. .... 457
- 1993/12/06 ltoutput.dtx v1.0f
  - `\@specialoutput`: Unboxing of 255 added to rescue writes ..... 394
- 1993/12/06 ltoutput.dtx v1.0g
  - `\@topnewpage`: `\@floatplacement` placement bug fixed ..... 392
- 1993/12/07 ltclass.dtx v0.2l
  - `\ProvidesFile`: Macro added ... 454
- 1993/12/07 ltclass.dtx v0.2m
  - `\@fileswithoptions`: Reset `\CurrentOption` ..... 459
- 1993/12/07 ltoutenc.dtx 1.1
  - General: Protected all special characters with `\string`. .... 92
- 1993/12/07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.1
  - General: Made all character numbers decimal. .... 89
  - Removed a lot of equal signs and the like. .... 89
- 1993/12/08 ltboxes.dtx v0.1b
  - `\@begin@tempboxa`: Extra braces for color support (braces removed from other macros) .. 282
  - `\@irsbox`: fix typo ..... 290
  - `\@parboxto`: `\endgraf` added due to extra group in `\@begin@tempboxa` ..... 287
  - `\lrbox`: move `\endpefalse` out of the inner group ..... 284
- 1993/12/08 ltfnctcmd.dtx v2.1b
  - General: Macros `\rm`, `\bf` and `\sf` moved to classes.dtx ..... 239
- 1993/12/08 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2e
  - `\@item`: use `\sbox` to support colour ..... 277
- 1993/12/08 ltspc.dtx LaTeX2e
  - `\@bsphack`: Command reimplemented ..... 69
  - Command reimplemented; late birthday present for Chris ... 69
  - `\@vbsphack`: Command added .. 71
- 1993/12/09 ltboxes.dtx v0.1c
  - `\@irsbox`: fix another typo ..... 290
- 1993/12/09 ltclass.dtx v0.2n
  - `\documentstyle`: input 209 compatibility file. .... 457
- 1993/12/09 ltfiles.dtx v0.9e
  - `\document`: Hook added ..... 81
- 1993/12/09 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9e
  - `\enddocument`: Hook added .... 246
- 1993/12/10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2
  - General: Added source code for `tlenc.sty`. .... 89
- 1993/12/11 ltfnctcmd.dtx v3.0a
  - General: Complete reworking of all text commands, using just one creator function ..... 232
  - italic correction now put in front of penalty before glue ..... 232
  - newcommands replaced by defs 232
  - newfontswitch command corrected and changed ..... 232
- `\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Macro changed ..... 234
- `\emph`: Macro changed ..... 235
- `\fix@penalty`: Macro added .... 237
- `\maybe@ic`: Macro name changed 236
- `\maybe@ic@`: Macro and name changed ..... 236
- `\sw@slant`: Macro changed ..... 237
- `\textup`: Macros changed ..... 235
- 1993/12/11 ltmath.dtx v0.9g
  - General: Added a group around the first argument of `\frac` to prevent changes (for example font changes) from modifying the contents of the second argument. .... 260
- 1993/12/11 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2a
  - General: Corrected for `tlenc`, `math`. .... 89
- 1993/12/11 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2e
  - `\@author`: Added default ..... 339
  - `\@title`: Added default ..... 339
- 1993/12/11 ltxref.dtx LaTeX2e
  - `\@setref`: Macro added ..... 242
  - `\pageref`: Macro reimplemented . 242
  - `\ref`: Macro reimplemented .... 242

- 1993/12/12 ltoutput.dtx v1.0h
- `\@cflb`: boxmaxdepth setting moved ..... 406
  - defs changed to lets ..... 407
  - `\@cflt`: name changed ..... 406
  - `\@docclearpage`: defs changed to lets ..... 399
  - `\@makecol`: defs changed to lets . 401
  - `\@resetfps`: Warnings added: minimal ..... 436
  - `\@startdblcolumn`: defs changed to lets ..... 408, 409
  - `\@topnewpage`: braces removed .. 392
  - `\@tryfcolumn`: defs changed to lets 409
  - `\fl@tracemessage`: Commands changed ..... 432
- 1993/12/13 ltclass.dtx v0.2o
- General: Removed setting `\errorcontextlines` (now in latex.tex) ..... 451
  - `\documentstyle`: compatibility file now latex209.sty. .... 457
  - `\usepackage`: Fixed error handling 458
- 1993/12/13 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2a
- General: on the ‘docstrip’ pass, do not check openin path ..... 9
  - `\IfFileExists`: Removed interactive prompting for current directory syntax ..... 9
  - `\strip@prefix`: modified, name changed from `\stripmeaning`. . 4
- 1993/12/13 ltlists.dtx latex2e
- `\trivlist`: Initialised `\@itemlabel` ..... 274
- 1993/12/13 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9h
- `\@noligs`: Readdded `\@noligs` ... 253
  - `\@verbatim`: Readdded `\@noligs` . 251
  - Removed optional argument of `\item` ..... 251
  - `center`: Removed optional argument of `\item` ..... 250
  - `flushleft`: Removed optional argument of `\item` ..... 250
  - `flushright`: Removed optional argument of `\item` ..... 250
- 1993/12/13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2b
- General: Corrected file name in driver code. .... 89
- 1993/12/13 lttab.dtx latex2e
- `\tabbing`: Removed optional argument of `\item` ..... 298
- 1993/12/14 ltoutput.dtx v1.0i
- General: Section added to declare all parameters ..... 444
- 1993/12/15 ltboxes.dtx v0.1d
- `\@iminipage`: Changed default from ‘c’ to ‘s’ ..... 288
  - `\@iparbox`: Changed default from ‘c’ to ‘s’ ..... 287
  - `\minipage`: Changed default from ‘c’ to ‘s’ ..... 288
  - extra space removed. .... 288
  - `\parbox`: Changed default from ‘c’ to ‘s’ ..... 286
- 1993/12/15 ltclass.dtx v0.2p
- General: Removed extra ‘.’s from `\@@warnings` ..... 451
- 1993/12/16 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e
- `\LaTeXe`: Extended logo by DPC 78
- 1993/12/16 ltmath.dtx v0.9i
- `\@eqnocr`: use `\refstepcounter` instead of shortcut ..... 261
  - General: use `\refstepcounter` instead of shortcut ..... 260
- 1993/12/16 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9i
- General: `\literal` added ..... 253
- 1993/12/16 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e
- `\mark`: Init `\mark` at begin document ..... 377
- 1993/12/16 ltspac.dtx LaTeX2e
- `\@bsphack`: Corrected optimisation :- ) ..... 69
- 1993/12/16 lttab.dtx latex2e
- `\@xhline`: Measure from middle of vertical rules ..... 312
- 1993/12/17 ltclass.dtx v0.2q
- `\@documentclasshook`: Macro added ..... 451
  - `\@fileswithoptions`: Add `\@compatibility hook` ..... 459
  - `\documentstyle`: Match Alan’s new code. .... 457
- 1993/12/17 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3
- General: Added this section .... 92
  - Removed all the hackery for use in `\DeclareFontEncoding`, and redid everything using `\DeclareTextFoo`. .... 102, 104
  - Removed the catcode hackery, since the file is only read as a package in the preamble, and removed all the messages on the screen, which just confuse users. Replaced them by the appropriate `\ProvidesPackage` commands. Added XXXenc. .... 92



- 1993/12/17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3  
 General: Added `\EncodingSpecificAccent`, `\EncodingSpecificAccentedLetter` and `\EncodingSpecificCommand`. . . . . 89  
 Made Rokicki's encoding a proper encoding scheme rather than a variant of OT1. . . . . 89
- 1993/12/17 ltoutput.dtx v1.0j  
`\@opcol`: Hook removed . . . . . 400  
`\@specialoutput`: Page room test added . . . . . 395  
`\@topnewpage`: check for vsize too small added . . . . . 392  
 Page room test added . . . . . 394  
`\@writesetup`: —and then removed . . . . . 404  
`\fl@tracemessage`: tracefloatvals made a document command . . . . . 432
- 1993/12/17 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\mark`: Removed init `\mark` at begin document, since it doesn't work. . . . . 377  
`\rightmark`: Stopgap solution to mark `\leftmark` and `\rightmark` work without initializing mark until the problem is solved. . . . . 376
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3b  
 General: Fixed typos with `\ProvidesPackage` lines. Added the `\NeedsTeXFormat` line. Added the last argument to `\DeclareEncoding`. Moved the use of the encodings to after their declaration. . . . . 92  
 Replaced the missing last argument to `\DeclareFontEncoding`. . . . . 102, 104
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3c  
 General: Rewrote for the new syntax of `\EncodingSpecific`. . . . . 102, 104  
 Split `\EncodingSpecificAccent` up into `\EncodingSpecific` and `\DeclareAccent`. . . . . 92
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3a  
 General: Replaced OT3 by XXX . . . . . 89
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3b  
 General: Corrected typos. . . . . 89  
 Replaced the missing last argument to `\DeclareFontEncoding`. . . . . 89
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3c  
 General: A new syntax, separating accent-definitions from encoding-specific definitions, and allowing encoding-specific `\chardef`, `\let`, etc. . . . . 89  
 Rewrote for the new syntax of `\EncodingSpecific`. . . . . 89
- 1993/12/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3d  
 General: Some T1 stuff had drifted into the OT1 file. . . . . 89
- 1993/12/18 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\sloppy`: Added `\emergencysretch` . . . . . 377
- 1993/12/19 ltclass.dtx v0.2r  
`\endfilecontents`: Different message when ignoring a file . . . . . 463
- 1993/12/19 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.0b  
 General: `\@pdef` command added . . . . . 232  
 Added by ASAJ. . . . . 239  
 Made `\@newfontswitch` produce an error if command already exists, and added `\@renewfontswitch`, ASAJ . . . . . 232  
 Other tidying . . . . . 232  
 Some more tidying done . . . . . 232  
 Untidying added, so this is now a TEMPORARY version. . . . . 232  
 Wording changes by CAR. . . . . 239  
`\DeclareOldFontCommand`: Corrected and tidied . . . . . 239  
`\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Corrected and tidied . . . . . 234
- 1993/12/19 ltspace.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\@bsphack`: There seem to be problems with selfmade birthday presents . . . . . 70
- 1993/12/20 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\@reargdef`: Kept old version of `\@reargdef`, for array.sty . . . . . 37
- 1993/12/20 ltfiles.dtx v0.9m  
`\@obsoletefile`: Added this command, removed `@oldfilewarning` . . . . . 87
- 1994/01/05 fontdef.dtx v2.1d  
 General: Removed nf prefix from file names. . . . . 212
- 1994/01/13 ltmath.dtx v0.9o  
`\@eqnocr`: correcting 0.9i . . . . . 261  
 General: correcting 0.9i . . . . . 260
- 1994/01/14 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2d  
`\IfFileExists`: Close the texsys.aux output stream . . . . . 9

- 1994/01/15 ltfiles.dtx v0.9o  
`\document`: move `\@preamblecmds`  
 after document hook ..... 82
- 1994/01/17 ltclass.dtx v0.2s  
`\@fileswithoptions`: Modify to re-  
 duce parameter stack usage .  
 ..... 459, 460  
 General: Added many more `\on-`  
`lypreamble` commands .... 451  
 Wrapped long lines to column 72 451
- 1994/01/17 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\listfiles`: New Version, adds  
 ‘.tex’ if needed, and lines up  
 columns ..... 87
- 1994/01/17 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1a  
 General: New math font setup .. 136  
`\curr@math@size`: New math font  
 setup ..... 145  
`\everydisplay`: New math font  
 setup ..... 145  
`\everymath`: New math font setup 145  
`\frozen@everydisplay`: New math  
 font setup ..... 145  
`\frozen@everymath`: New math  
 font setup ..... 145  
`\math@version`: New math font  
 setup ..... 144
- 1994/01/17 ltffsini.dtx v2.1e  
`\not@math@alphabet`: Message  
 changed ..... 205
- 1994/01/17 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3a  
 General: New math font setup .. 156  
`\check@mathfonts`: New math font  
 setup ..... 165  
`\glb@currsize`: New math font  
 setup ..... 162  
`\restglb@settings`: New math  
 font setup ..... 165
- 1994/01/18 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\bibliography`: Use `\@input@` so  
 include files are listed. .... 373
- 1994/01/18 ltclass.dtx v0.2t  
`\ifclassloaded`: Fix typo  
`\@pkgetension` ..... 452
- 1994/01/18 ltfiles.dtx v0.9p  
`\@iffilenameonpath`: Macro added .. 85  
`\@input`: do not use a different def-  
 inition for `\input@path` .... 86  
`\@input@`: Macro added ..... 86  
`\IfFileExists`: New Definition .. 85  
`\include`: Use `\@input@` so include  
 files are listed. .... 84  
`\InputIfFileExists`: New Defini-  
 tion ..... 86
- 1994/01/18 ltffsini.dtx v2.1f  
`\not@math@alphabet`: Message cor-  
 rected ..... 205
- 1994/01/18 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9p  
`\@verbatim`: Add `\global\@inlabelfalse`  
 ..... 251  
 Only add `\penalty` if in hmode 251
- 1994/01/19 fontdef.dtx v2.1e  
 General: Added missing setting for  
 symbols in bold version. ... 215
- 1994/01/19 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2e  
`\IfFileExists`: name changed  
 from `\test` ..... 8  
`\input@path`: No longer check that  
 an empty group is in the path 10  
`\strip@prefix`: name changed  
 from `\strip@meaning`, to match  
 NFSS. .... 4
- 1994/01/19 ltmath.dtx v1.0n classes  
`\mathindent`: Deferred setting of  
`\mathindent` ..... 263
- 1994/01/20 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2f  
 General: `\@copytexsys` and the  
 texsys.new file removed ..... 8  
 Modify all of ltxcheck ..... 12  
`\IfFileExists`: `\@copytexsys` re-  
 moved ..... 9
- 1994/01/21 ltclass.dtx v0.2u  
`\documentstyle`: compatibility file  
 now latex209.def. .... 457
- 1994/01/21 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2g  
 General: Improve documentation,  
 reorganise docstrip module ... 1  
`\filename@parse`: Minor changes,  
 and add Mac version (:) .... 10  
`\today`: Name changed from  
`\stamp`, to save memory ..... 8
- 1994/01/21 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\xfloat`: Added missing percent  
 characters. .... 353
- 1994/01/21 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9s  
`\verbatim@font`: Removed unnec-  
 essary category code hackery. 252
- 1994/01/24 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2h  
`\IfFileExists`: Stop testing once  
 texsys.aux has been found .... 9
- 1994/01/24 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\pagestyle`: (DPC) Complain if  
 pagestyle is undefined. .... 375
- 1994/01/25 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2i  
 General: Protect against looping on  
`\@@input` and `\@@end`. .... 2

1994/01/25 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1b	
$\backslash$ math@version: Corrections for math setup . . . . .	145
1994/01/25 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2e	
$\backslash$ bordermatrix: Removed	
$\backslash$ p@renwd. . . . .	257
1994/01/26 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3c	
$\backslash$ check@mathfonts: Correct trace info placement . . . . .	165
$\backslash$ restglb@settings: Correct trace info placement . . . . .	165
1994/01/27 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.1a	
$\backslash$ nocorrlst: Only ., used as de- fault for cm fonts . . . . .	238
1994/01/29 ltclass.dtx v0.2v	
$\backslash$ @unprocessedoptions: Macro added. . . . .	462
$\backslash$ @fileswithoptions: All options raise error if no $\backslash$ ProcessOp- tions appears . . . . .	460
1994/01/31 ltclass.dtx v0.2w	
$\backslash$ g@addto@macro: Use toks register to avoid ‘hash’ problems . . .	461
1994/01/31 ltfiles.dtx v0.9t	
$\backslash$ document: set $\backslash$ @normalsize or $\backslash$ normalsize if necessary . . .	82
1994/01/31 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.1b	
General: $\backslash$ @normalsize no longer defined . . . . .	232
1994/02/01 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e	
$\backslash$ pagestyle: (DPC) Modify to get nicer error message . . . . .	375
$\backslash$ thispagestyle: (DPC) Modify to get nicer error message . . . .	376
1994/02/02 ltclass.dtx v0.2x	
$\backslash$ @fileswithoptions: Only run the hook and options check if the file was loaded. . . . .	460
1994/02/03 ltoutput.dtx v1.0k	
$\backslash$ @makespecialcolbox: correct mis- takes in the documentation . .	403
1994/02/07 ltclass.dtx v0.2y	
$\backslash$ @fileswithoptions: Run $\backslash$ @com- patibility on the first class to start (not the first to finish)	459
$\backslash$ @ifclasswith: Add extra ,s so ‘two’ is not matched with ‘twocolumn’ . . . . .	453
$\backslash$ ProcessOptions*: Add extra ,s so ‘two’ is not matched with ‘twocolumn’ . . . . .	455, 456
1994/02/07 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1c	
$\backslash$ DeclareFontEncoding: revert cat- code settings earlier . . . . .	138
$\backslash$ DeclareFontShape: revert catcode settings earlier . . . . .	137
1994/02/08 ltoutput.dtx v1.0k	
$\backslash$ @makespecialcolbox: box- maxdepth setting added . . .	402
boxmaxdepth setting removed	402
General: Documentation and tasks tidied. . . . .	378
1994/02/10 ltclass.dtx v0.2z	
$\backslash$ @documentclasshook: Changed the name from $\backslash$ @compatibil- ity to $\backslash$ @documentclasshook, and added the check for whether $\backslash$ @normalsize has been defined. ASAJ. . . . .	451
$\backslash$ @fileswithoptions: Renamed $\backslash$ @compatibility to $\backslash$ @docu- mentclasshook. ASAJ. . . .	459
1994/02/10 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1d	
$\backslash$ addto@hook: Made $\backslash$ addto@hook long. . . . .	154
1994/02/10 ltfsncmp.dtx v2.1d	
$\backslash$ scan@fontshape: scan away stuff after pt . . . . .	179
1994/02/22 ltfsini.dtx v2.1g	
General: Correct error message . .	207
1994/02/24 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1e	
$\backslash$ DeclareFontShape: Separate restoration of catcodes for fd cmds . . . . .	137
$\backslash$ define@newfont: Separate restoration of catcodes for fd cmds . . . . .	147
$\backslash$ nfss@catcodes: Separate restora- tion of catcodes for fd cmds .	147
1994/02/25 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2j	
General: Remove need for drv file .	1
1994/03/01 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2k	
General: Add unstripped module, so that dircheck.dtx may be used with initex . . . . .	1
1994/03/02 ltboxes.dtx v0.1e	
General: Add 2kernel module . .	281
Remove need for drv file . . . .	281
1994/03/02 ltclass.dtx v0.3a	
General: Remove need for driver file . . . . .	451
1994/03/03 ltboxes.dtx v0.1f	
$\backslash$ @irsbox: Replaced a missing $\backslash$ else . . . . .	290
1994/03/04 ltfloat.dtx v1.0a	
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . .	349

1994/03/04 ltsect.dtx v1.0a	1994/03/07 ltpictur.dtx v0.1a
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 339	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 314
1994/03/04 lttab.dtx v1.0a	Long lines wrapped to 72 columns . . . . . 314
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 292	1994/03/07 ltsect.dtx v1.0a
1994/03/04 ltvers.dtx v1.0a	$\backslash$ hangfrom: (DPC)Extra groups for colour . . . . . 345
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 30	1994/03/07 lttab.dtx v1.0a
1994/03/07 ltboxes.dtx v0.1a	General: Long lines wrapped to 72 columns . . . . . 292
$\backslash$ empfootnotetext: Extra group for colour . . . . . 289	1994/03/08 ltclass.dtx v0.3b
1994/03/07 ltboxes.dtx v1.0a	General: Modify driver code into ‘new style’ . . . . . 451
General: Unify format with other Kernel files . . . . . 281	1994/03/08 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0a
1994/03/07 ltdefns.dtx v1.0a	General: Reorganise driver module into ‘new style’ . . . . . 1
$\backslash$ @italiccorr: Macro added . . . 33	1994/03/08 ltplain.dtx v1.0a
1994/03/07 ltfiles.dtx v1.0a	General: Remove need for a driver file. . . . . 13
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 79	1994/03/10 ltfssbas.dtx v2.2f
Long lines wrapped to 72 columns . . . . . 79	$\backslash$ math@egroup: Changed $\backslash$ beginningroup/ $\backslash$ endgroup to $\backslash$ bgroupp/ $\backslash$ egroup. . . . . 153
1994/03/07 ltfinal.dtx v0.1a	1994/03/11 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1b
General: Add code from the old dump.dtx . . . . . 475	$\backslash$ DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@: Added check against use of alphabet switch outside of math mode. . . . . 202
Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 468	$\backslash$ SetMathAlphabet@: Changed parameter template in temporary macro to catch check add below. . . . . 194
move code here from lhyphen.dtx . . . . . 471	1994/03/12 ltclass.dtx v0.3c
Remove oldcomments environment . . . . . 468	$\backslash$ @fileswithoptions: Do not use $\backslash$ pr@videpackage to avoid typeout . . . . . 460
use $\backslash$ InputIfFileExists not $\backslash$ IfFileExists . . . . . 471	General: Change name from docclass to ltclass . . . . . 451
1994/03/07 ltfloat.dtx v1.0a	$\backslash$ ProvidesFile: Add $\backslash$ wlog . . . 454
$\backslash$ @endfloatbox: (DPC) Extra group for colour . . . . . 358	$\backslash$ ProvidesPackage: Add $\backslash$ wlog . . 453
$\backslash$ @footnotetext: (DPC) Extra group for colour . . . . . 367	use $\backslash$ @gtempa . . . . . 453
$\backslash$ @xfloat: (DPC) Extra group for colour . . . . . 354	1994/03/12 ltdefns.dtx v1.0b
1994/03/07 lthyphen.dtx v0.1c	$\backslash$ @reargdef: New defn, in terms of $\backslash$ @yargdef . . . . . 37
General: move the 2kernel code to ltfinal.dtx . . . . . 466	$\backslash$ @yargd@f: Name changed from $\backslash$ XXX@argdef . . . . . 36
1994/03/07 ltlength.dtx v1.0a	1994/03/12 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0b
$\backslash$ @settodim: (DPC) Extra group for colour . . . . . 135	General: Change name from dircheck.dtx . . . . . 1
1994/03/07 ltlists.dtx v1.0a	Minor edits to the typeouts in ltcheck . . . . . 1
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx . . . . . 266	
Long lines wrapped to 72 columns . . . . . 266	
1994/03/07 ltpage.dtx v1.0a	
General: Initial version, split from ltherest.dtx . . . . . 375	

- 1994/03/12 ltfloat.dtx v1.0b  
`\@savemarbox:` (DPC) Extra group for colour . . . . . 361  
`\@xympar:` (DPC) Extra bgroup for colour . . . . . 362
- 1994/03/12 ltplain.dtx v1.0b  
 General: Name changed from lplain.  
 The end of an era . . . . . 13
- 1994/03/12 ltplain.dtx v1.0e  
 General: Replaced remaining width, height, depth by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X macro names to save tokens. . 13
- 1994/03/13 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0c  
`\@tfor:` (DPC) Add `\@tfor` so a single group is correctly treated. . . . . 52
- 1994/03/13 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\@addtofilelist:` Macro added . 87  
`\listfiles:` Reset `\addtofilelist` at begin document . . . . . 87
- 1994/03/13 ltfiles.dtx v0.3b  
`\InputIfFileExists:` Use new cmd `\@addtofilelist` . . . . . 86
- 1994/03/13 ltssbas.dtx v2.1g  
 General: add 2kernel module to omit repeated code . . . . . 136
- 1994/03/13 ltssdcl.dtx v2.1c  
 General: add 2kernel module to omit repeated code . . . . . 182
- 1994/03/14 ltboxes.dtx v1.0b  
`\@isavebox:` Use `\color@setgroup` 284  
`\@isavepicbox:` Use `\color@setgroup` . . . . . 284  
`\color@begingroup:` macro added for colour support . . . . . 283  
`\color@endgroup:` macro added for colour support . . . . . 283  
`\lrbox:` Use `\color@setgroup` . . 284  
`\sbox:` Use `\color@setgroup` . . . 284
- 1994/03/14 ltfloat.dtx 1.0c  
`\@xympar:` (DPC) Use `\color@begingroup` . . . . . 362
- 1994/03/14 ltfloat.dtx v1.0c  
`\@endfloatbox:` (DPC) Use `\color@endgroup` . . . . . 358  
`\@footnotetext:` (DPC) Use `\color@begingroup`, add `\endgraf` . . . . . 367  
`\@savemarbox:` (DPC) Use `\color@begingroup` . . . . . 361  
`\@xfloat:` (DPC) Use `\color@begingroup` . . . . . 354
- 1994/03/15 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\@missingfileerror:` Quit on x or X just like a real error . . . . . 86
- 1994/03/15 ltfmtcmd.dtx v3.2a  
 General: Adapted to mass formatting . . . . . 232  
 Changed `\/` to `\@italiccorr` 232  
 Removed `\@renewfontswitch` . 232  
 Removed defs of short-forms and all sizes except `\normalize` . 232
- 1994/03/15 ltoutput.dtx v1.0l  
`\@addtocurcol:` Changed `\addvspace` to `\vskip` . . . . . 416, 420  
`\@combinedblfloats:` Removed `boxmaxdepth` setting. . . . . 408  
`\@makecol:` `\maxdepth` changed to `\@maxdepth` . . . . . 400  
 Removed `boxmaxdepth` setting. 401  
`\@makespecialcolbox:` Removed `boxmaxdepth` setting. . . . . 402  
`\@topnewpage:` Corrected and amended warning message . . 393  
 Warning added: it should be improved . . . . . 394  
 General: Added some warnings when page gets full of top floats. . . . . 378  
 Driver added and further tidying. . . . . 378  
 Removed duplicated code and corrected docstrip options. . . 378  
 Some `boxmaxdepth` settings removed. . . . . 378
- 1994/03/16 ltclass.dtx v0.3f  
 General: Add `pkgindoc` package . 464
- 1994/03/16 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\listfiles:` Move this code directly into `\document` . . . . . 87
- 1994/03/16 ltfiles.dtx v1.0c  
`\document:` (DPC) directly add file list settings . . . . . 82
- 1994/03/16 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0b  
`\@verbatim:` Remove `\global\@inlabelfalse` again. . . . . 251
- 1994/03/28 ltalloc.dtx v1.0d  
 General: Redefinition of ‘new’ allocations removed. . . . . 47
- 1994/03/28 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0d  
 General: Improve documentation . 1
- 1994/03/28 lterror.dtx v1.0d  
`\@invalidchar:` (DPC) Comment out (use `catcode15` instead) . . 60  
 General: Remove test for `\inputlineno` undefined. . . . . 57

- 1994/03/28 ltfiles.dtx v1.0d  
     \document: (DPC) Use \normal-size not \@normalsize ..... 82  
     (DPC) remove \@normalsize check ..... 82
- 1994/03/28 ltfloat.dtx v1.0b  
     \@caption: Use \normalsize not \@normalsize ..... 352  
     General: Split further from ltherest.dtx ..... 349
- 1994/03/28 ltlists.dtx v1.0b  
     General: Improve documentation 265
- 1994/03/28 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Improve Documentation 245
- 1994/03/28 ltplain.dtx v1.0c  
     \newlanguage: Remove some \outer declarations. .... 15
- 1994/03/28 ltsect.dtx v1.0b  
     General: Split further from ltherest.dtx ..... 339
- 1994/03/28 lttab.dtx v1.0b  
     General: Improve documentation 292
- 1994/03/28 ltthm.dtx v1.0a  
     General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx ..... 335
- 1994/03/29 ltcounts.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Create file from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest. .... 129
- 1994/03/29 ltlength.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest. 135
- 1994/03/29 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0d  
     General: Remove counter macros to ltcntlen ..... 245
- 1994/03/29 ltpageno.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest. 240
- 1994/03/29 ltxref.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest. 241
- 1994/03/31 ltbibl.dtx v1.0a  
     General: Initial version of ltidxbib.dtx, split from ltherest.dtx ..... 371
- 1994/03/31 ltidxglo.dtx v1.0a  
     General: Initial version of ltidxbib.dtx, split from ltherest.dtx ..... 369
- 1994/04/09 ltcounts.dtx v1.0d  
     \@newctr: \@nocnterr now has counter name argument .... 130  
     \addtocounter: \@nocnterr now has counter name argument . 130
- \setcounter: \@nocnterr now has counter name argument .... 130  
     \stepcounter: Use \addtocounter to have name checked ..... 130
- 1994/04/09 ltthm.dtx v1.0b  
     \@othm: Use standard counter error message (FMi) ..... 337
- 1994/04/11 ltclass.dtx v0.3g  
     \endfilecontents: Add star form, dont write \endinput at the end of the file. .... 463  
     \ProvidesFile: Protect against weird catcodes. .... 454
- 1994/04/11 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1h  
     General: Added \defaultscriptratio and \defaultscriptscriptratio. ASAJ. . 136  
     \defaultscriptratio: Macro added ..... 154  
     \defaultscriptscriptratio: Macro added ..... 154
- 1994/04/12 ltboxes.dtx v1.0c  
     General: Remove \@acci, now defined in ltplain.dtx ..... 287  
     Remove \@dischyph, now defined in ltinit.dtx ..... 287
- 1994/04/12 ltdefs.dtx v1.0g  
     \@dischyph: Define \@dischyph, was previously in ltboxes.dtx . 33
- 1994/04/12 ltplain.dtx v1.0d  
     General: Define \@acci ..... 26
- 1994/04/12 ltvers.dtx v1.0b  
     General: Have version info generated automatically. .... 30
- 1994/04/14 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.2b  
     General: Macros renamed to non-private forms, JB ..... 232  
     \DeclareOldFontCommand: Renamed from \@newfontswitch 238
- 1994/04/15 ltboxes.dtx v1.0d  
     \@isavebox: Added missing percent character. .... 284
- 1994/04/17 ltcounts.dtx v1.0e  
     \@newctr: Use \@nocounterr instead of \@nocnterr ..... 130  
     \addtocounter: Use \@nocounterr instead of \@nocnterr ..... 130  
     \setcounter: Use \@nocounterr instead of \@nocnterr ..... 130
- 1994/04/17 lterror.dtx v1.0h  
     \@nocounterr: New name for error message, old error message (without arg) kept ..... 58



- 1994/04/17 ltthm.dtx v1.0c  
`\@othm`: Use new std counter error message (FMi) ..... 337
- 1994/04/18 ltfinal.dtx v0.1b  
 General: Initialise `\textheight`, `\textwidth` and page style . 469
- 1994/04/18 ltfloat.dtx v1.0d  
`\@footnotetext`: (DPC) Remove Colour support ..... 367  
`\@savemarbox`: (DPC) Remove Colour support ..... 361
- 1994/04/18 ltssbas.dtx v2.1i  
 General: Macro `\no@alphabet@help` removed again ..... 136  
`\calculate@math@sizes`: Changed message to log only ..... 154  
`\no@alphabet@error`: Use std LaTeX error macro ..... 136
- 1994/04/18 ltssdcl.dtx ???  
`\DeclareMathAlphabet`: Pass correct arg (2 not 3) ..... 191
- 1994/04/18 ltssdcl.dtx v2.1d  
 General: Removed surplus `\no@alphabet@error` (see fam.dtx) ..... 182
- 1994/04/18 ltssstrc.dtx v2.3d  
 General: Changed to new error/warning scheme ..... 156  
`\font@submax`: Changed dimen to macro ..... 173  
`\fontsubfuzz`: Changed dimen to macro ..... 173  
`\subst@size`: `\font@submax` and `\fontsubfuzz` now macros .. 174
- 1994/04/19 ltpage.dtx v1.0b  
 General: Improve documentation 375
- 1994/04/20 ltntcmd.dtx v3.3a  
 General: Documentation up-dated 232  
 New implementation of `\nocorr` 232  
`\check@nocorr@`: Macros added . 235  
`\maybe@ic@`: `\nocorr` etc removed from list of tokens to check, leaving only punctuation characters ..... 237
- 1994/04/20 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0e  
`\enddocument`: Changed logic for producing warning messages 247
- 1994/04/21 ltboxes.dtx v1.0e  
`\@iiiminipage`: Extra `\bgroup` for colour ..... 288  
`\@mpfootnotetext`: Extra `\endgraf` for colour ..... 289  
`\endminipage`: Extra `\egroup` for colour ..... 289
- 1994/04/21 ltfinal.dtx v0.1c  
 General: Added comments, set the catcodes of 128–255. .... 468
- 1994/04/22 ltssini.dtx v2.1g  
`\not@math@alphabet`: Message changed again ..... 205
- 1994/04/23 ltfinal.dtx v0.1d  
 General: Check that `\font@submax` is still zero ..... 468
- 1994/04/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.0m  
`\@resetfyps`: Number 2 changed to `\tw@` ..... 436  
 Warning changed ..... 436  
`\@specialoutput`: Message changed to give more info and ‘top’ removed ..... 395  
`\@topnewpage`: Message changed to give more info ..... 394  
 Warning message removed as it will be generated later ..... 393  
 General: Changed `\@normalsize` to `\normalsize`. .... 378  
 Corrected unverbbed commands in documentation. .... 378  
 Removed some long lines and other aesthetic changes. .... 378  
 Warning messages changed/corrected. .... 378
- 1994/04/24 ltpictur.dtx v0.1b  
 General: Removed surplus spaces after `\hbox to` in several cases ..... 314
- 1994/04/25 ltclass.dtx v0.3h  
 General: Removed spurious extra ‘s’ at the end of error messages 451
- 1994/04/25 ltfloat.dtx v1.0e  
`\@largefloatcheck`: Changed warning message to give more info ..... 358  
 Command added ..... 358  
 General: Changed warning messages ..... 349  
 Removed obsolete tracing code 349
- 1994/04/27 ltssstrc.dtx v2.3e  
 General: Corrected item that was forgotten in last change. ... 156
- 1994/04/28 lterror.dtx v1.0j  
`\@inmatherr`: Macro added .... 60
- 1994/04/28 lterror.dtx v1.1c  
`\@inmatherr`: Replaced `\noexpand` with `\protect`. .... 60
- 1994/04/28 ltssdcl.dtx v2.1e  
 General: Removed all `\uppercase` in hex num parsing macros . 182

- 1994/04/28 ltlists.dtx v1.0c  
 General: Replaced `\@ltxnomath` by `\@inmatherr` ..... 275
- 1994/04/28 ltpictur.dtx v0.1c  
 General: bezier curves added ... 332  
`\multiput`: (DPC) Ignore spaces between `)`( ..... 316  
 (DPC) Macro added ..... 316  
`\picture`: (DPC) Ignore spaces before `(` ..... 315
- 1994/04/28 ltplain.dtx v1.0g  
 General: Turn off overfull box tracing in log ..... 21
- 1994/04/29 ltclass.dtx v1.0a  
 General: Change version number to 1 (no other change) ..... 451
- 1994/04/29 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0f  
`\verbatim`: `\leavevmode` added 251  
 Change to `\everypar` added .. 251
- 1994/04/29 ltoutenc.dtx 1.4a  
 General: Removed `\EncodingSpecific`. Renamed all the commands. Added `\DeclareTextGlyph` and `\UndeclareTextCommand`. ..... 92  
 Removed Rokicki's OT1 variant encoding. Moved the driver to the top. .... 92
- 1994/04/30 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3b  
 General: Documentation up-dated and tidied ..... 232  
 Prefix `frag@` changed to `frag` in `\@protecteddef` ..... 232  
 Title changed ..... 232  
 Warning changed to info message in `\@protecteddef` ..... 232
- 1994/04/30 ltoutput.dtx v1.0n  
`\@activechar@info`: `\@activechar@warning` changed to `\@activechar@info` ..... 403  
`\@combinedblfloats`: Removed rule in `topnewpage` case .... 408  
`\@emptycol`: Empty column action added: `\@emptycol` ..... 392  
`\@flsetnum`: Rogue space removed 437  
`\@specialoutput`: Cut-off point changed to `2\baselineskip` . 395  
 Empty column action added: `\@emptycol` ..... 395  
 Extra empty column added for `twocolumn` case ..... 395  
 Extra empty column added for `twocolumn` case (wrong, see below) ..... 395
- `\@topnewpage`: Added setting of `\col@number` ..... 392, 393  
 Cut-off point changed to `3\baselineskip` ..... 394  
 Empty column action added: `\@emptycol` ..... 394  
 Message changed for Frank ... 394  
 General: `\@activechar@warning` changed to an info message. . 378  
 Added `\col@number`. .... 378  
 Documentation tidied. .... 378  
 Empty column action added. . 378  
 Fixed bug from `\dblfigrule` with `\@topnewpage`. .... 378  
 Full of floats action improved. . 378  
`\col@number`: Added `\col@number` 390  
`\onecolumn`: Added setting of `\col@number` ..... 392
- 1994/05/01 lterror.dtx v1.0k  
`\@latexerr`: (CAR) Added draft `\@latexinfo`. .... 58
- 1994/05/01 ltoutenc.dtx 1.4a  
 General: Added the `\a` command. 100  
 Added the `\SaveAtCatcode` and `\RestoreAtCatcode` commands. .... 102  
 Removed the `uc/lc` table settings, since the T1 `uc/lc` table is now the default. .... 109  
 Rewrote for the new syntax. 102, 104
- 1994/05/01 ltoutenc.dtx v1.4a  
 General: Removed Rokicki's encoding. .... 89  
 Renamed the commands, removed the `\EncodingSpecific` command. Turned all slots into decimal. Added `\a`. .... 89
- 1994/05/02 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0l  
`\@break@tfor`: Macro added (from `ltfiles.dtx`) ..... 52
- 1994/05/02 ltfiles.dtx v1.0f  
`\@iffileonpath`: `\@break@loop` renamed to `\@break@tfor` .... 85  
`\@obsoletefile`: Make `\@onlypreamble` ..... 87
- 1994/05/02 ltfinal.dtx v0.1e  
 General: Added setting the 'letter' catcodes. .... 473  
 Added setting the 'other' catcodes. .... 472  
 Added setting the special catcodes. .... 472  
 Made slot 127 illegal ..... 473  
 Set all the catcodes ..... 468



- 1994/05/02 ltfinal.dtx v0.1f  
 General: Set the catcode of control-J. . . . . 472
- 1994/05/02 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0g  
 General: Changed 91 to 1991 and moved some bits . . . . . 245
- 1994/05/02 ltoutput.dtx v1.0o  
 $\backslash\@resethfps$ : Code shortened . . . 436  
 General: Code of  $\backslash\@resethfps$  shortened. . . . . 378
- 1994/05/03 ltbibl.dtx v1.0b  
 $\backslash\@nocite$ : Make  $\backslash\@nocite$  issue a warning for an undefined citation key. . . . . 373
- 1994/05/03 ltfinal.dtx v0.1f  
 General: Set the catcode of control-J to be ‘other’, for use in messages. . . . . 468
- 1994/05/03 ltfloat.dtx v1.0f  
 General: (CAR) Added  $\backslash\@largefloatcheck$  . . . . . 349  
 Removed unnecessary braces from arguments of  $\backslash\@ifnextchar$  . . . . . 349  
 $\backslash\@enddblfloat$ :  $\backslash\@largefloatcheck$  added . . . . . 357  
 $\backslash\@endfloat$ : (CAR) Added  $\backslash\@largefloatcheck$  . . . . . 356
- 1994/05/03 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1f  
 General: Renamed  $\backslash\@DeclareMathDelimiter$  to  $\backslash\@DeclareMathDelimiter$  . . . . . 182
- 1994/05/03 ltlists.dtx v1.0d  
 $\backslash\@item$ :  $\backslash\@hskip$  changed to  $\backslash\@kern$  276  
 General: Removed superfluous braces . . . . . 275
- 1994/05/03 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0h  
 $\backslash\@centercr$ :  $\backslash\@badcrerr$  replaced by  $\backslash\@nolnerr$  . . . . . 250
- 1994/05/03 lttab.dtx v1.0d  
 $\backslash\@endpbox$ : Use  $\backslash\@finalstrut$  based on depth of  $\backslash\@arstrutbox$  . . . . . 313
- 1994/05/04 ltclass.dtx v1.0b  
 $\backslash\NeedsTeXFormat$ : Changed wording of the warning . . . . . 458
- 1994/05/04 lterror.dtx v1.0m  
 $\backslash\@badcrerr$ : Error message removed . . . . . 60
- 1994/05/05 ltbibl.dtx v1.0c  
 $\backslash\@citex$ : Set switch for warning and end of run. . . . . 372  
 $\backslash\@nocite$ : Do not write page number in  $\backslash\@nocite$  warning message. 373
- Set switch for warning and end of run. . . . . 373
- 1994/05/05 ltfinal.dtx v0.1g  
 General: Added empty errhelp. . . 468  
 $\backslash\@errhelp$ : Set error help empty. . 476
- 1994/05/05 ltfontcmd.dtx v3.3c  
 $\backslash\@math@egroup$ : Corrected  $\backslash\@fontswitch$  and added saved versions . . . . . 239  
 General: Corrected  $\backslash\@fontswitch$  232
- 1994/05/05 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0i  
 General: Removed braces from  $\backslash\@ifnextchar$  and  $\backslash\@ifstar$  arguments 245
- 1994/05/07 lttab.dtx v1.0c  
 $\backslash\@maxtab$ : Changed  $\backslash\@firsttab$  to  $\backslash\@chardef$  . . . . . 296  
 Changed  $\backslash\@maxtab$  to  $\backslash\@chardef$  296  
 General: Removed definition of  $\backslash\@+$  292  
 Removed surplus braces from  $\backslash\@ifnextchar$  constructs . . . 292
- 1994/05/08 ltfontcmd.dtx v3.3d  
 General: Removed  $\backslash\@undefinedfonterror$  . . . . . 232  
 $\backslash\@normalsize$ : Removed  $\backslash\@undefinedfonterror$  . . . . . 239
- 1994/05/09 ltfontcmd.dtx v3.3f  
 General: Replaced all  $\backslash\@next$  by  $\backslash\@let@token$  and undo change 3.3e, whatever that was. . . . 232
- 1994/05/10 ltdefs.dtx v1.0n  
 General: (ASAJ) Added  $\backslash\@DeclareProtectedCommand$ . . . . . 32  
 Added  $\backslash\@DeclareProtectedCommand$  . . . . . 40  
 Added  $\backslash\@makeatletter$  and  $\backslash\@makeatother$  ASAJ. . . . . 45  
 Removed braces around  $\backslash\@ifundefined$  argument. ASAJ. . . . 37
- 1994/05/10 lterror.dtx v1.0n  
 $\backslash\@latexerr$ : (ASAJ) Added extra blank lines to  $\backslash\@latexerr$ . . . . 58
- 1994/05/10 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0j  
 $\backslash\@sverb$ : Slight change in error message text. . . . . 252
- 1994/05/11 ltboxes.dtx v1.0f  
 $\backslash\@begin@tempboxa$ : Use new  $\backslash\@color@setgroup$  concept. . . 282  
 $\backslash\@iiiminipage$ : Use new  $\backslash\@color@setgroup$  concept. . . 288  
 $\backslash\@mpfootnotetext$ : Use new  $\backslash\@color@setgroup$  concept. . . 289  
 Use new  $\backslash\@normalcolor$  and  $\backslash\@finalstrut$ . . . . . 289

- General: Superfluous braces removed from several commands 281
- `\color@setgroup`: macro added for colour support ..... 283
- `\endminipage`: Use new `\color@setgroup` concept. . . 289
- 1994/05/11 `ltclass.dtx` v1.0c
- `\endfilecontents`: Add checks for form feed and tab ..... 463
- 1994/05/11 `ltdirchk.dtx` v1.0e
- General: Add `\ProvidesFile` as used in fd files. .... 3
- 1994/05/11 `lterror.dtx` v1.0o
- `\@latexerr`: (ASAJ) Removed one of the extra blank lines to `\@latexerr`. .... 58
- 1994/05/11 `ltlogos.dtx` v1.0o
- `\LaTeX`: Use `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. ASAJ. .... 78
- `\LaTeXe`: Use `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. ASAJ. .... 78
- 1994/05/11 `ltoutenc.dtx` 1.5a
- General: Made T1 and OT1 generate packages rather than def files. Renamed the ‘package’ module to ‘teststy’. .... 92
- 1994/05/11 `ltoutenc.dtx` v1.5a
- General: Reimplemented `\DeclareTextCommand` using `\@changed@cmd` and `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. .... 92
- Renamed the commands again. Made the encoding part of the command syntax. Added the `\DeclareTextCommand` interface. Used `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. .... 89
- `\DeclareTextAccent`: Reimplemented using `\DeclareTextCommand`. .... 95
- 1994/05/11 `ltspace.dtx` v1.0o
- `\,`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. ASAJ. .... 76
- `\hspace`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. ASAJ. .... 76
- 1994/05/12 `ltboxes.dtx` v1.0g
- `\@finalstrut`: macro added .... 291
- `\fbox`: New definition, merged with `\framebox` ..... 285
- `\framebox`: Merged `\fbox` and `\framebox` ..... 285
- `\normalcolor`: macro added for colour support ..... 283
- 1994/05/12 `ltdefns.dtx` v1.0p
- General: (ASAJ) Fixed a bug with `\relax` which was using `\@gobble` before defining it. .... 32
- Fixed a bug with `\relax` which was using `\@gobble` before defining it. .... 40
- 1994/05/12 `ltfssbas.dtx` v2.1j
- General: New `baselinestretch` concept ..... 136
- Replaced hand-protected commands by `\DeclareRobustCommand` defs ..... 136
- `\f@linespread`: New macro .... 144
- `\fontencoding`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. .... 142
- `\fontfamily`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. .... 143
- `\fontseries`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. .... 143
- `\fontshape`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. .... 143
- `\fontsize`: Redefined to use `\set@fontsize` ..... 144
- `\linespread`: New macro ..... 144
- `\mathversion`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand`. .... 144
- 1994/05/12 `ltfssdcl.dtx` v2.1g
- General: Allow `\relax` as undefined command ..... 182
- Allow `\relax`’ed cmds to be declared ..... 182
- 1994/05/12 `ltfssini.dtx` v2.1i
- General: Moved `\fontencoding` to `fam.dtx` ..... 204
- Moved `\fontfamily` to `fam.dtx` 204
- Moved `\fontseries` to `fam.dtx` 204
- Moved `\fontshape` to `fam.dtx` 204
- Moved `\fontsize` to `fam.dtx` . 204
- Moved `\mathversion` to `fam.dtx` 204
- Moved `\selectfont` to `tracefnt.dtx` ..... 204
- 1994/05/12 `ltfssstrc.dtx` v2.3f
- `\selectfont`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand` ..... 160
- 1994/05/12 `ltoutenc.dtx` 1.5a
- General: Removed the `\SaveAtCatcode` and `\RestoreAtCatcode` commands. .... 102
- Rewrote for the new syntax. 102, 104
- 1994/05/12 `ltoutput.dtx` v1.0p
- `\@writsetup`: `\normalcoloradded` ..... 404

- General: `\normalcolor` added in various places (DPC). . . . . 378
- 1994/05/13 ltboxes.dtx v1.0h  
`\arrayparboxrestore`: New accent system, use `\let` not `\def` 288
- 1994/05/13 ltcounts.dtx v1.0f  
 General: Removed `\@Ialph` . . . . 131  
 Removed `\@ialph` . . . . . 131
- 1994/05/13 ltdefns.dtx v1.0q  
 General: (ASAJ) Renamed `\DeclareProtectedCommand` to `\DeclareRobustCommand`. Removed `\@if@short@command`. . 32  
 (ASAJ) Replaces `\space` by ‘ ’ in `\csname`. . . . . 32  
 Renamed `\DeclareProtectedCommand` to `\DeclareRobustCommand`. Removed `\@if@short@command`. Moved to after the definition of `\gobble`. . . . . 40
- 1994/05/13 ltdefns.dtx v1.0r  
 General: (ASAJ) Added logging message to `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. . . . . 32  
 Added logging message to `\DeclareProtectedCommand`. . . . 40
- 1994/05/13 ltdefns.dtx v1.0s  
 General: (ASAJ) Added `\@backslashchar`. . . . . 32  
 (ASAJ) Coded `\@ifdefinable` more efficiently. . . . . 32  
 Coded more efficiently, thanks to FMi. . . . . 37
- 1994/05/13 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e  
`\listfiles`: Stop `\listfiles` being run twice . . . . . 87
- 1994/05/13 ltfiles.dtx v1.0g  
`\document`: Added execution of `\every@size` . . . . . 82
- 1994/05/13 ltfinal.dtx v0.1h  
 General: Added package `otlenc`, and defined `\@acci`, `\@accii` and `\@acciii`. . . . . 468
- 1994/05/13 ltfinal.dtx v1.0h  
 General: Added output enc stuff . 475
- 1994/05/13 ltfloat.dtx v1.0g  
`\@footnotetext`: (DPC) Add new style colour support: `\normalcolor` . . . . . 367  
 (DPC) Use `\@finalstrut` . . . . 367  
`\@xfloat`: (DPC) Use `\normalcolor` . . . . . 354
- 1994/05/13 ltfontcmd.dtx v3.3g  
 General: Replaced `\@protecteddef` by `\DeclareRobustCommand` . 232
- 1994/05/13 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1k  
 General: Remove File identification ‘typeout’ . . . . . 136
- 1994/05/13 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1l  
`\DeclareFontEncoding`: Init encoding change command . . . . 139  
`\define@newfont`: Use `\@input@` for fd files . . . . . 147
- 1994/05/13 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1h  
 General: Removed file identification typeout . . . . . 182
- 1994/05/13 ltfsini.dtx v2.1j  
 General: Removed file identification typeout . . . . . 204
- 1994/05/13 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3g  
 General: Removed typeouts as `\ProvidesPackage` writes to log. . . . . 156
- 1994/05/13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5b  
 General: Added `\{`, `\}` and `\$`. . . 89  
 Renamed `\DeclareProtectedCommand` to `\DeclareRobustCommand`. . . . . 89  
 Replaces `\space` by ‘ ’ in `\csname`. . . . . 89
- 1994/05/13 ltpictur.dtx v0.1d  
 General: Removed surplus braces from `\@if..` constructions . . 314
- 1994/05/13 lttab.dtx v1.0d  
`\@contfield`: Colour support . . 298  
`\@startfield`: Colour support . . 297  
`\@stopfield`: Colour support . . 297  
`\a`: moved to ltoutenc . . . . . 296
- 1994/05/14 fontdef.dtx v2.1f  
 General: Removed .def files. . . . 212
- 1994/05/14 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1m  
`\enc@update`: Macro added . . . . 143
- 1994/05/14 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1n  
 General: Set defaults for all `\f@...` 144  
`\DeclareErrorFont`: Don’t set `\f@encoding` . . . . . 148  
`\DeclareFontEncoding`: Log if encoding is redeclared . . . . 139  
 Only init enc change cmd when new encoding . . . . . 139
- 1994/05/14 ltfsini.dtx v2.1k  
 General: Init error font just before checking for fontdef.cfg . . . . 208  
`\p@reset@font`: Remove surplus braces . . . . . 207

- 1994/05/14 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3h  
     `\selectfont`: Added `\enc@update` 161
- 1994/05/14 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5d  
     General: Moved the driver to the top. . . . . 92
- 1994/05/14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5c  
     General: Added the fontenc package . . . . . 116  
     Added the fontenc package. . . 89  
     Fixed a bug which caused an infinite loop if `\f@encoding` was incorrectly set. . . . . 89, 92  
     Moved fontsmpl to its own dtx file. . . . . 89
- 1994/05/14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5d  
     General: Rewrote `\DeclareTextCommand` to define its argument to use the current encoding by default, rather than the encoding provided to `\DeclareTextCommand`. . . . . 89, 92  
     Tidied up the documentation. . 89
- 1994/05/14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5e  
     General: Replaced `\ENC@cmd` by `\ENC-cmd`. . . . . 89
- 1994/05/15 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1o  
     General: encoding cmds changed to enc-cmd . . . . . 136
- 1994/05/16 ltalloc.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 47
- 1994/05/16 ltctrl.dtx v1.0a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 49
- 1994/05/16 ltdefns.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 32
- 1994/05/16 lterror.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Completely new error interface. . . . . 53  
     (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . 53
- 1994/05/16 ltfinal.dtx v1.0i  
     General: moved output enc stuff to lfonts . . . . . 475
- 1994/05/16 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1p  
     `\fontsize`: Pass `\baselinestretch` not `\f@linespread` . . . . . 144  
     `\linespread`: Remove surplus braces . . . . . 144
- 1994/05/16 ltfsini.dtx v2.1m  
     `\@acciii`: Define saved versions of accents . . . . . 209
- 1994/05/16 ltlogos.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 78
- 1994/05/16 ltmath.dtx v1.0k  
     `\ensuremath`: Use `\DeclareRobustCommand` and add extra braces in math mode . . . . . 262
- 1994/05/16 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5h  
     General: `\pounds` was still using u rather than ui shape. . . . . 102
- 1994/05/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5f  
     General: enc files now have uc encoding name parts (FMi) . . . . 89  
     Revert code so that the encoding given is used in `\DeclareTextCommand` (FMi) . . . . . 89
- 1994/05/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5g  
     General: Made fontenc.sty use the new mixed-case encoding files. 89  
     Removed the lowercasing of the filename. . . . . 116
- 1994/05/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5h  
     General: Added `\NG`, `\ng`, `\TH`, `\th`, `\DH`, `\dh`, `\DJ` and `\dj`. . . . . 89  
     Added `\r` (ring accent) and `\k` (ogonek) accents. . . . . 89  
     Fixed a bug with `\pounds`. . . 89  
     Removed `\P` from the OT1 definitions file. . . . . 89
- 1994/05/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5i  
     General: Fixed a bug with `\d`. . . 89
- 1994/05/16 ltoutput.dtx v1.0q  
     `\@writsetup`: Changed setting of accents (FMi): with the new encoding setup they can use `\let`. It could also use the new internal commands? . . . . . 405  
     General: Changed setting of accents (FMi). . . . . 378
- 1994/05/16 ltpar.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 62
- 1994/05/16 ltplain.dtx v1.0h  
     General: Comment out encoding specific commands . . . . . 25  
     Remove `\@acci` and friends again . . . . . 26  
     Remove unnecessary def for `\item` . . . . . 25  
     `\loop`: Use Kabelschacht method 24  
     `\m@th`: Remove unnecessary space 25
- 1994/05/16 ltspace.dtx v1.1a  
     General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. . . . . 64

1994/05/17 ltclass.dtx v1.0e	Replaced <code>\defaultencoding</code> with <code>\encodingdefault</code> . . . . .	89
<code>\@use@option</code> : Execute option after removing from list, not before		456
1994/05/17 ltdefns.dtx 1.1b	General: (ASAJ) Added the <code>\@protect@...</code> commands. . . . .	41
1994/05/17 ltdefns.dtx v1.1b	General: (ASAJ) Added definitions for <code>protect</code> . . . . .	32
	(ASAJ) Removed warnings and logging to <code>lterror.dtx</code> . . . . .	32
	Added the discussion of protected commands, defined the values that <code>\protect</code> should have. . . . .	41
1994/05/17 ltdefns.dtx v1.1c	General: (ASAJ) Redid definitions for <code>protect</code> . . . . .	32
1994/05/17 lterror.dtx v1.1b	General: (ASAJ) Moved error stuff from <code>ltdefns.dtx</code> . . . . .	53
1994/05/17 ltffsini.dtx v2.1n	<code>\copyright</code> : Really add extra braces . . . . .	207
	<code>\nfss@text</code> : Added braces to allow use in subscripts . . . . .	207
1994/05/17 ltmath.dtx v1.0i	General: Replaced <code>\let</code> by <code>\gdef</code> , for indirect definition. . . . .	258
1994/05/17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5j	General: Added braces to <code>\pounds</code> so it works as a subscript. . . .	89
1994/05/18 ltdefns.dtx 1.1c	General: (ASAJ) Renamed the commands, and removed one which is no longer needed. . . .	41
1994/05/18 ltdefns.dtx v1.1c	General: Redid the discussion and definitions, in line with the proposed new setting of <code>\protect</code> in the output routine. . . . .	41
1994/05/18 ltfinal.dtx v0.1j	General: Corrected the <code>lccode</code> for <code>d-bar</code> . . . . .	468
1994/05/18 ltlogos.dtx v1.1b	General: (ASAJ) Added the $\mathrm{T\!E\!X}$ logo. . . . .	78
	(ASAJ) Made the $\mathrm{I\!T\!E\!X\,2\epsilon}$ logo use the text font ‘2’ rather than the math font ‘2’. . . . .	78
1994/05/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5k	General: Made dotted-i produce ‘i’. . . . .	89
	Removed braces from <code>\pounds</code> and <code>\dollar</code> . . . . .	89
1994/05/19 ltbibl.dtx v1.1a	General: Initial version of <code>ltbibl.dtx</code> , split from <code>ltxbib.dtx</code> . . . . .	371
1994/05/19 ltcounts.dtx v1.1a	General: Extracted file from <code>ltxcntlen</code> . . . . .	129
1994/05/19 ltdefns.dtx v1.1d	General: (RmS) Added definitions for <code>\@namedef</code> and <code>\@nameuse</code> again. . . . .	32
1994/05/19 ltfinal.dtx v0.1k	General: Removed <code>\makeat...</code> . . . .	468
1994/05/19 ltxglo.dtx v1.1a	General: Initial version of <code>ltxglo.dtx</code> , split from <code>ltxbib.dtx</code> . . . .	369
1994/05/19 ltxlength.dtx v1.1a	General: Extract file <code>ltxlength</code> from <code>ltxcntlen</code> . . . . .	135
1994/05/19 ltxpageno.dtx v1.1a	General: Extract file <code>ltxpageno</code> from <code>ltxcntlen</code> . . . . .	240
1994/05/19 ltxplain.dtx v0.1k ltfinal	<code>\showoutput</code> : used <code>\maxdimen</code> not 99999 . . . . .	27
	<code>\showoverfull</code> : used <code>\@one</code> not 1 . . . .	27
1994/05/19 ltxref.dtx v1.1a	General: Extract file <code>ltxref</code> from <code>ltxcntlen</code> . . . . .	241
1994/05/19 fontdef.dtx v2.1g	General: Removed <code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> for <code>otl</code> and <code>t1</code> and input <code>.def</code> files instead . .	212
1994/05/2 ltdefns.dtx v1.1f	<code>\renewcommand</code> : Removed surplus <code>\space</code> in error . . . . .	37
	<code>\renewenvironment</code> : Removed surplus <code>\space</code> in error . . . . .	38
1994/05/20 ltdefns.dtx v1.1e	General: Changed command name from <code>\@checkcommand</code> to <code>\CheckCommand</code> . . . . .	32
	<code>\CheckCommand</code> : Changed name from <code>\@checkcommand</code> to <code>\CheckCommand</code> . . . . .	39
1994/05/20 lterror.dtx v1.1c	General: (ASAJ) Added <code>\@latex@info@no@line</code> . . . . .	53
	(ASAJ) Added missing full stops. . . . .	53
	(ASAJ) Fixed a bug with <code>\@in-matherr</code> . . . . .	53

- 1994/05/20 ltfinal.dtx v0.1l  
General: Use new font warning commands ..... 471
- 1994/05/20 ltfloat.dtx v1.0h  
`\@endfloatbox`: Restore outer value of `@nobreak` switch. . . 358
- 1994/05/20 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3h  
General: Use new error commands 232
- 1994/05/20 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1q  
General: Use new error commands 136
- 1994/05/20 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3i  
General: Use new error command names ..... 156
- 1994/05/20 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0l  
`\@writefile`: Added correct setting of `\protect`. ..... 247
- 1994/05/20 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0m  
General: Use new warning commands ..... 245
- 1994/05/20 ltoutput.dtx v1.0s  
`\@writsetup`: Added setting of `\protect` during `\shipout`. . 404  
General: Added setting of `\protect` during `\shipout`. ..... 378
- 1994/05/20 ltpage.dtx v1.0d  
`\markright`: Changed setting for `\protect`. ..... 376
- 1994/05/20 ltsect.dtx v1.0c  
General: Correct setting of `\protect`. ..... 347  
`\addcontentsline`: Correct setting of `\protect`. ..... 347
- 1994/05/21 ltbibl.dtx v1.1b  
General: Use new warning commands ..... 371
- 1994/05/21 lterror.dtx v1.1d  
General: (ASAJ) Made the error commands robust. .... 53
- 1994/05/21 ltfiles.dtx v1.0h  
General: Use new error commands 79
- 1994/05/21 ltlists.dtx v1.0f  
General: Use new error commands 265
- 1994/05/21 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0n  
General: Use new error commands 245
- 1994/05/21 ltsect.dtx v1.0d  
General: Use new error commands 339
- 1994/05/21 lttab.dtx v1.0f  
General: Use new error commands 292
- 1994/05/21 ltxref.dtx v1.1b  
General: Use new warning commands ..... 241  
`\newlabel`: Use new warning commands ..... 242
- 1994/05/22 ltclass.dtx v1.0f  
General: Use new warning and error commands ..... 447
- 1994/05/22 ltdefs.dtx v1.1f  
General: Use new warning and error cmds ..... 32
- 1994/05/22 lterror.dtx v1.1e  
General: (ASAJ) Replaced `bgroup` by `begingroup` in error messages, to stop extra mathords creeping into math mode. . . . 53
- 1994/05/22 lterror.dtx v1.2a  
General: (ASAJ) Made `\GenericError`, `\GenericWarning` and `\GenericInfo` robust. .... 53  
(ASAJ) Replaced `\@generic@message` and `\@generic@error` by `\GenericError`, `\GenericWarning` and `\GenericInfo`. 53  
(ASAJ) Replaced `\` and tilde by `\MessageBreak` and `\space`. . . 53  
(ASAJ) Replaces `\string` by `\protect` in some messages. . 53
- 1994/05/22 lterror.dtx v1.2d  
`\GenericError`: (DPC) Alternative version added for old TeXs . . 53  
(DPC) New version using long command name. .... 53
- 1994/05/22 ltfloat.dtx v1.0i  
General: Use new warning commands ..... 349
- 1994/05/22 ltoutput.dtx v1.0t  
General: Changed warnings and infos to new commands. .... 378
- 1994/05/22 ltpictur.dtx v0.1e  
General: Use new warning cmds . 314
- 1994/05/23 ltclass.dtx v1.0h  
`\NeedsTeXFormat`: Don't stop completely when format is wrong 458  
`\usepackage`: Remove argument if possible ..... 458
- 1994/05/23 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0f  
General: Document `\TeXversion` 1
- 1994/05/23 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3j  
General: Removed `def` of `\f@warn@break` ..... 173
- 1994/05/23 ltoutput.dtx v1.0u  
`\@activechar@info`: Added `\MessageBreak` ..... 403  
`\@writsetup`: Changed resetting of `\protect` after `shipout` to use `\aftergroup` ..... 404  
General: Added `\MessageBreak`. . 378



Changed resetting of <code>\protect</code> after shipout. . . . .	378	1994/05/26 ltplain.dtx v1.1p	
1994/05/24 ltterror.dtx v1.2e		<code>\underbar</code> : (DPC) changed to use <code>\sbox</code> . . . . .	25
<code>\@latex@info@no@line</code> : Macro added . . . . .	56	1994/05/26/16 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0r	
1994/05/24 ltterror.dtx v1.2f		General: <code>\literal</code> removed . . . .	253
General: (DPC) wrap long lines .	53	1994/05/29 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1j	
1994/05/24 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3i		General: Use new error commands	182
General: Tidying and typos fixed	232	1994/05/31 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n	
1994/05/24 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0q		General: Renamed <code>lthyphen.*</code> to <code>lthyphen.*</code> . . . . .	468
<code>\@currentvline</code> : Use <code>\@empty</code> as outer default . . . . .	249	1994/06/01 ltboxes.dtx v1.0i	
1994/05/25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0g		<code>\@framebox</code> : Macro added. . . . .	286
<code>\filename@parse</code> : Mac parser had " typo for : . . . . .	11	<code>\@ifframebox</code> : New version, so <code>\width</code> is correct in <code>\framebox</code>	285
1994/05/25 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3j		<code>\fbox</code> : New version, using <code>\@framebox</code> . . . . .	285
General: Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> to implement <code>\nocorr</code> moved to the end of the group . . . . .	232	<code>\framebox</code> : New version, so <code>\width</code> is correct in <code>\framebox</code> . . . .	285
<code>\check@icr</code> : Macros added . . . .	235	1994/06/01 ltlogos.dtx v1.1d	
<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> moved and defaults set up for efficiency . . . . .	235	<code>\LaTeX</code> : Add <code>\m@th</code> to force math size calculations . . . . .	78
<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : <code>\expandafter</code> inserted . . . . .	234	1994/06/01 ltoutput.dtx v1.0w	
Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> moved . . . . .	234	General: Tidied up typesetting. .	378
1994/05/25 ltoutput.dtx v1.0v		1994/06/08 ltfinal.dtx v1.0m	
General: Extra documentation. .	378	General: Add patch file system . .	475
1994/05/25 ltsect.dtx v1.0e		1994/06/09 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n	
<code>\@dottedtocline</code> : Put braces around argument 4 (the actual toc entry) to avoid font (and possibly other) changes leaking out to the leaders. . . . .	348	General: For $\TeX$ 2, do not set codes for higher half of character table. . . . .	470, 473
1994/05/25 ltthm.dtx v1.0c		1994/06/09 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3k	
General: Modify documentation .	335	General: Tidying and typos fixed in documentation . . . . .	232
1994/05/25 ltvers.dtx v1.0d		1994/06/18 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3l	
General: Remove PRELIMINARY TEST RELEASE from startup banner (spring is here) . . . .	30	General: Added check for empty text . . . . .	232
1994/05/25 ltxref.dtx v1.1c		<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Added check for empty text . . . . .	235
General: Modify documentation .	241	1994/06/22 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3m	
1994/05/26 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e		General: Removed space from <code>\nfss@text</code> . . . . .	232
<code>\@missingfileerror</code> : Modify message format . . . . .	86	Renamed <code>\check@nocorr</code> . . . .	232
1994/05/26 ltlogos.dtx v1.1c		<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Renamed <code>\check@nocorr</code> to <code>\text@command</code> to improve <code>\long</code> error message	235
General: Remove <code>\SLiTeX</code> logo . .	78	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : Removed space from <code>\nfss@text</code>	234
1994/05/26 ltplain.dtx v1.1m		1994/06/22 ltmath.dtx v1.2t classes	
<code>\iterate</code> : (CAR) added <code>\long</code> . .	24	<code>\mathindent</code> : Set <code>\mathindent</code> at the end of the class instead of at begin document . . . . .	263
<code>\underbar</code> : (CAR/FMi) changed to use box <code>\tw@</code> . . . . .	25	1994/07/20 ltlogos.dtx v1.1e	
		<code>\LaTeX</code> : Save a few tokens . . . .	78
		<code>\LaTeXe</code> : Save a few tokens . . . .	78

- 1994/07/20 ltpage.dtx v1.0h  
`\sloppy`: Save a few tokens . . . . 377
- 1994/09/16 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1s  
`\nfss@catcodes`: Reset [ and ] as  
well, just in case . . . . . 148
- 1994/10/07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5l  
General: Moved the ogonek accent. 89
- 1994/10/11 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0h  
`\TeXversion`: Check for TeX3.14 12  
General: Modify all of ltxcheck  
again . . . . . 12
- 1994/10/12 ltsect.dtx v1.0f  
General: Doc. typos . . . . . 339
- 1994/10/14 fontdef.dtx v2.2a  
General: New coding . . . . . 210
- 1994/10/14 ltffsini.dtx v2.2a  
General: New coding for cfg files . 204
- 1994/10/14 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0s  
General: Move math to other file 245
- 1994/10/14 ltplain.dtx v1.1a  
General: Moved code to other files. 13
- 1994/10/15 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1t  
`\extract@alph@from@version`:  
Warn if math alpha is used out-  
side math . . . . . 153
- 1994/10/18 ltboxes.dtx v1.0j  
`\@frameb@x`: `\leavevmode` added 286  
`\@ifframebox`: `\leavevmode` moved  
to `\@frameb@x` . . . . . 285  
`\@parboxto`: Macro added to re-  
move misuse of `\@empty` . . . 287  
General: stuff from ltpatch done . 281  
`\fbox`: `\long` added . . . . . 285  
`\mbox`: `\long` added . . . . . 282  
`\sbox`: `\long` added . . . . . 284
- 1994/10/18 ltclass.dtx v1.0j  
General: Move `\listfiles` to lt-  
files.dtx . . . . . 464
- 1994/10/18 ltdefs.dtx v1.2a  
`\@star@or@long`: macro added . . 35  
General: Add extra test for `\end-`  
`graf` . . . . . 32  
Add star-forms for all commands 32  
`\renew@environment`: reset end  
command . . . . . 38
- 1994/10/18 ltfiles.dtx v1.0i  
`\listfiles`: code moved here from  
ltclass . . . . . 87
- 1994/10/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5l  
General: Added new definitions of  
`\patterns` and `\hyphenation`. 99
- 1994/10/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5m  
General: Added new definitions of  
`\patterns` and `\hyphenation`. 89
- 1994/10/18 ltsect.dtx v1.0g  
`\@dottedtocline`: Added `\normal-`  
`color` for page number . . . . 348  
General: Added `\normalcolor` . . 339
- 1994/10/19 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1t  
`\DeclareFontEncoding`: Add miss-  
ing `\relax`. . . . . 138
- 1994/10/23 ltfsstrc.dtx v23.k  
`\every@math@size`: Renamed to  
`\every@math@size` . . . . . 163
- 1994/10/23 ltmath.dtx v1.0l  
`\@eqnnum`: Added `\normalcolor`  
since `\eqno` introduces a sub-  
group of the displayed math  
group . . . . . 260  
`\ensuremath`: Remove extra braces:  
but see p 168 of Leslie's book 262
- 1994/10/24 ltboxes.dtx v1.0k  
`\fbox`: Inner braces added (to fix la-  
tex/1061) . . . . . 285
- 1994/10/25 fontdef.dtx v2.2c  
General: Added OMSenc.def . . . 212
- 1994/10/25 ltboxes.dtx v1.0l  
`\@isavepicbox`: missing percent  
(moved from ltpatch) . . . . 284
- 1994/10/25 ltdefs.dtx v1.2b  
General: Documentation improve-  
ments . . . . . 32
- 1994/10/25 ltoutenc.dtx 1.6a  
General: Added `\textdollar`,  
`\textlbrace`, `\textrbrace`,  
`\textsterling`, `\textunder-`  
`line`. . . . . 104  
Removed `\textlbrace`, `\textr-`  
`brace`, `\textunderline` to give  
them their proper names. . . 104
- 1994/10/25 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6a  
General: Added `\Provide-`  
`TextCommand`, `\UseTextSym-`  
`bol`, `\UseTextAccent`, `\De-`  
`clareTextSymbolDefault`,  
`\DeclareTextAccentDefault`,  
`\DeclareTextCommandDefault`,  
and `\ProvideTextCommandDe-`  
`fault`. . . . . 89  
Added the `\Provide` commands,  
and the default definitions. . . 92  
Added the defaults. . . . . 100  
Added the files OTlenc.def,  
Tlenc.def and OMSenc.def. . 100  
Added the OMS encoding. . . . 109
- 1994/10/27 ltoutenc.dtx 1.6b  
General: Added `\textasci-`  
`icircum` `\textasciitilde`



<code>\textbackslash</code>	<code>\textbar</code>	section, <code>\textdagger</code> and	
<code>\textbraceleft</code>	<code>\textbraceright</code>	<code>\textdaggerdbl</code> . . . . .	89
<code>\textcompwordmark</code>	<code>\textemdash</code>	1994/10/30 ltdefs.dtx v1.2c	
<code>\textdash</code>	<code>\textexclamdown</code>	<code>\@onelevel@sanitize</code> : Macro	
<code>\textgreater</code>	<code>\textless</code>	added . . . . .	45
<code>\texthyphenchar</code>	<code>\textthyphenchar</code>	General: (CAR)\@onelevel@sanitize	
<code>\textless</code>	<code>\textquestiondown</code>	added . . . . .	32
<code>\textquotedblleft</code>	<code>\textquotedblright</code>	1994/10/30 ltdefs.dtx v1.2f	
<code>\textquotedblleft</code>	<code>\textquotedblright</code>	General: (DPC)\newwrite's moved	
<code>\textquoteleft</code>	<code>\textquoteright</code>	to ltfiles . . . . .	32
<code>\textunderscore</code>	<code>\textvisiblespace</code>	1994/10/30 ltmath.dtx v1.0n	
		General: ASAJ: Moved the new	
Added: <code>\textemdash</code>	<code>\textexclamdown</code>	commands to ltoutenc. . . .	258
<code>\textthyphenchar</code>	<code>\textthyphenchar</code>	1994/10/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6d	
<code>\textquestiondown</code>	<code>\textquestiondown</code>	General: Added <code>\DeclareTextCom-</code>	
<code>\textquotedblleft</code>	<code>\textquotedblright</code>	<code>positeCommand</code> . . . . .	89
<code>\textquoteleft</code>	<code>\textquoteright</code>	Added <code>\textcircled</code> . 89, 101, 109	
		Added <code>\t</code> . . . . .	101
		Added math commands. . . . .	89
		Added OML encoding. . . . 89, 101	
		Added the OML encoding. . . .	110
		Made <code>\textless</code> and	
		<code>\textgreater</code> come from	
		OML. . . . .	101
		Moved math commands here	
		from ltmath. . . . .	102
		Removed <code>\textregistered</code> . . .	101
		Rewrote <code>\copyright</code> to use	
		<code>\textcircled</code> . . . . .	101
1994/10/27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5d		1994/10/31 fontdef.dtx v2.2d	
General: Rewrote <code>\DeclareTextSymbol</code> to define its argument to use the current encoding by default, to fit with <code>\DeclareTextCommand</code> . . . . .		General: Added OMLenc.def ... .	212
		1994/10/31 fontdef.dtx v2.2e	
1994/10/27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6b		General: ... and moved further	
General: Added <code>\textbackslash</code> . 109		down . . . . .	212
Added more defaults for OT1. 100		1994/10/31 ltfloat.dtx v1.1a	
Removed the enc.def files . . . . 89		<code>\@dblfloat</code> : Major changes since	
Removed the files OT1enc.def, T1enc.def and OMSenc.def. . . 100		two-column and one-column	
Renamed <code>\textlbrace</code> to <code>\textbraceleft</code> and <code>\textrbrace</code> to <code>\textbraceright</code> . . . 109		cases merged . . . . .	353
1994/10/29 ltmath.dtx 1.0m		<code>\@dblflset</code> : Macro added . . . .	352
General: ASAJ: Added <code>\DeclareMathOperator</code> . . . . .		Major changes to parameter	
ASAJ: Tidied up documentation. . . . .		parsing, setting of local vari-	
		ables, etc; two-column and one-	
1994/10/29 ltmath.dtx v1.0m		column cases merged; space	
General: ASAJ: Added <code>\mathellipsis</code> , <code>\mathdollar</code> and <code>\mathsterling</code> . . . . .		hacks moved . . . . .	352
ASAJ: Removed <code>\dag</code> , <code>\ddag</code> . . . 258		<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : (DPC/CAR) Ex-	
ASAJ: Renamed <code>\S</code> and <code>\P</code> to <code>\mathsection</code> and <code>\mathparagraph</code> and made them <code>\mathchardefs</code> . . . . .		tra box added to remove colour	
		resetting from vmode . . . . .	358
1994/10/29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6c		<code>\@floatboxreset</code> : Macro added . .	356
General: Added commands like <code>\dots</code> for use in text and math. 100		<code>\@footnotetext</code> : (DPC/CAR)	
Renamed <code>\P</code> , <code>\S</code> , <code>\dag</code> and <code>\ddag</code> to <code>\textparagraph</code> , <code>\text-</code>		Move colour setting to output	
		routine . . . . .	367
		<code>\@savemarbox</code> : (DPC/CAR) Extra	
		box added for colour . . . . .	361
		<code>\@setfps</code> : Macro added . . . . .	353

\@xdblfloat: Macros removed: \@dbflt, \@xdblfloat . . . . .	358	\makeglossary to \nofiles. ASAJ. . . . .	83
\@xfloat: (DPC/CAR) Extra box added to remove colour reset- ting from vmode . . . . .	354	\protected@write: Macro added ASAJ. . . . .	83
Major changes, removing set- ting of local variables, space hacks etc; two-column and one- column cases merged . . . . .	353	1994/11/04 ltfloat.dtx v1.1b \@footnotetext: (ASAJ) Added \protected@edef. . . . .	367
Reset hook added . . . . .	354	\footnotemark: Added \pro- tected@xdef to \foot- notemark. . . . .	367
\@xympar: (DPC/CAR) Extra box added since needed for floats	362	1994/11/04 ltxglo.dtx v1.1b \@wrglossary: Added \pro- tected@write to \@wrglos- sary. . . . .	370
\fps@dbl: Macro added . . . . .	353	\@wrindex: Added \pro- tected@write to \@wrindex.	370
1994/10/31 ltoutput.dtx v1.1a \@makecol: (DPC/CAR) Colour re- setting moved to here . . . . .	400	General: Removed \if@filesw from \makeindex. . . . .	369
\@topnewpage: (DPC/CAR) Extra box added to remove colour re- setting from vmode . . . . .	393	\makeglossary: Removed \if@filesw from \makeglos- sary. . . . .	370
(DPC/CAR) Use \color@begingroup for colour . . . . .	393	1994/11/04 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0t \@writefile: Removed setting of \protect. ASAJ. . . . .	247
(DPC/CAR) Use \normalcolor	393	1994/11/04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6f General: Added \_. . . . .	102
1994/11/02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6d General: Wrapped lines longer than 70 characters. . . . .	89	Added \mathunderscore. . . . .	102
1994/11/03 ltclass.dtx v1.0k General: Move \@missingfileer- ror to ltfiles . . . . .	451	1994/11/04 ltpage.dtx v1.0e \markright: Added \@unexpand- able@protect. ASAJ. . . . .	376
1994/11/03 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0i General: Generate an error if la- tex.ltx not used with clean ini- tex . . . . .	1	1994/11/04 ltsect.dtx 1.0h \@sect: (ASAJ) Added \pro- tected@edef. . . . .	342
1994/11/03 ltfiles.dtx v1.0j \@missingfileerror: Move here from ltclass . . . . .	86	General: (ASAJ) Added \pro- tected@xdef to \thanks. . . . .	339
1994/11/04 ltboxes.dtx v1.0m \@mpfootnotetext: Added \pro- tected@edef. ASAJ. . . . .	289	1994/11/04 ltsect.dtx v1.0h General: Added \protected@write to \addtocontents. ASAJ. . . . .	347
1994/11/04 ltdefns.dtx v1.2e General: Added \set@display@protect to \typeout. ASAJ. . . . .	32	\addcontentsline: Added \pro- tected@write to \addcon- tentsline. ASAJ. . . . .	347
Added commands for setting and restoring \protect. ASAJ. . . . .	42	1994/11/04 lttab.dtx v1.0h \@mkpream: (ASAJ) Added \@unexpandable@protect to \@mkpream. . . . .	309
Rewrote protected short com- mands using \x@protect. ASAJ. . . . .	41	\multicolumn: (ASAJ) added \set@typeset@protect. . . . .	305
1994/11/04 lterror.dtx v1.2g General: Added \set@display@protect to \Generic* commands. ASAJ. . . . .	53	1994/11/04 ltxref.dtx v1.1d \label: (ASAJ) Added \pro- tected@write . . . . .	243
1994/11/04 ltfiles.dtx v1.0k \nofiles: Added setting of \pro- tected@write, \makeindex and		\refstepcounter: (ASAJ) Added \protected@edef . . . . .	243

1994/11/05 ltboxes.dtx v1.0n	
\@mpfootnotetext: Colour resetting for footnotes moved to endminipage: as for main page. .	289
\color@endbox: macro added for colour support	283
\color@hbox: macro added for colour support	283
\endminipage: Colour resetting for footnotes moved to here: as for main page.	289
1994/11/05 ltboxes.dtx v1.0o	
\@mpfootnotetext: Colour groups restored here.	289
1994/11/05 ltfloat.dtx v1.1c	
\@dblflset: Add compatibility with old version of \xfloat.	352
\@endfloatbox: Use new \color@hbox concept.	358
\@footnotetext: Removed \normalcolor (again)	367
\@savemarbox: Use new \color@hbox concept.	361
\@setfps: Add compatibility with old version of \xfloat. . .	353
\xfloat: Add compatibility with old version of \xfloat: but the arguments, provided at exorbitant cost, are now completely ignored	353
Use new \color@hbox concept.	354
\@xympar: Use new \color@hbox concept.	362
1994/11/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6g	
General: Added setting of \@typeset@protect to \patterns and \hyphenation.	99
1994/11/05 ltoutput.dtx v1.1b	
\@topnewpage: Use new \color@hbox concept.	393
\@writsetup: Change protect settings for new-style, protect-free aux-files.	404
Use new \color@hbox concept.	404
1994/11/05 ltoutput.dtx v1.1c	
\@beginDvi: Added macro	406
\@beginDvibox: Added macro	390
\@writsetup: Add new \AtBeginDvi concept	404
\AtBeginDvi: Added macro	390
1994/11/06 ltssbas.dtx v2.1u	
\cf@encoding: New macro	144
\DeclareFixedFont: Renamed \every@size to \every@math@size.	137
1994/11/06 ltssini.dtx v2.2b	
\@setsize: Use \@typeset@protect	206
1994/11/06 ltssstrc.dtx v2.3k	
\glb@currsiz: New implementation	162
\try@simples: New implementation	173
\try@size@substitution: New implementation	173
\tryis@simple: New implementation	173
1994/11/07 fontdef.dtx v2.2f	
General: (DPC) Add \DeclareMathSizes declarations	215
(DPC) Updated to use \ProvidesFile	212
1994/11/07 ltfiles.dtx v1.0l	
\@unused: move here from ltdefs, remove duplicate \@mainaux	81
1994/11/07 ltfiles.dtx v1.0m	
\document: Renamed \every@size to \every@math@size.	82
1994/11/07 preload.dtx v2.1e	
General: (DPC) Updated to use \ProvidesFile	228
1994/11/09 ltboxes.dtx v1.0p	
\@finalstrut: Revert \finalstrut to 2.09 equivalent (from lt-patch)	291
General: more colour changes...	281
1994/11/09 ltssbas.dtx v2.1v	
\@vpt: (DPC) macros added, from setsize.dtx	154
(DPC) reduce save stack usage latex/1742	154
1994/11/10 ltbibl.dtx v1.1c	
General: Fix \nocite{*}	371
\nocite: Fix \nocite{*}	373
1994/11/10 ltmath.dtx v1.2v classes	
eqnarray: Added value of \parskip to \abovedisplayskip to compensate for negative \topsep	264
1994/11/10 ltoutput.dtx v1.1e	
\@writsetup: Modify \protect setting	404
1994/11/10 ltplain.dtx v1.1b	
General: (CAR) added patch to \loop.	13
\iterate: (CAR) added extra \relax	24

1994/11/11 ltspace.dtx v1.2a	1994/11/17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0j
\\: (DPC) Make robust . . . . . 68	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a . 1
1994/11/12 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3o	1994/11/17 lterror.dtx v1.2h
\normalsize: Added \Message-	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 53
Break . . . . . 239	1994/11/17 ltfiles.dtx v1.0n
1994/11/12 ltlists.dtx v1.2b ltspace	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 79
\endtrivlist: Changed order of	1994/11/17 ltfinal.dtx v1.0o
tests to make \@noitemerror	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 468
correct: end of an era. . . . . 274	1994/11/17 ltfloat.dtx v1.1e
1994/11/12 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0u	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 349
center: Changed end macro to	1994/11/17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3p
\def: safer and consistent . . 250	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 232
flushleft: Changed end macro to	1994/11/17 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1w
\def: safer and consistent . . 250	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 136
flushright: Changed end macro to	1994/11/17 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1m
\def: safer and consistent . . 250	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 182
1994/11/12 ltplain.dtx v1.1c	1994/11/17 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3l
General: Comment out more encod-	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 156
ing specific commands . . . . . 25	1994/11/17 ltmath.dtx v1.0o
1994/11/12 ltspace.dtx v1.2b	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 254
\addpenalty: Corrected error mes-	1994/11/17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0v
sage . . . . . 73	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 245
\addvspace: Corrected error mes-	1994/11/17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6h
sage . . . . . 73	General: (DPC) \@tempa to \re-
1994/11/13 ltspace.dtx v1.2c	served@a . . . . . 89
\addpenalty: Recorrected error	1994/11/17 ltoutput.dtx v1.1h
message . . . . . 73	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a. 378
\addvspace: Recorrected error mes-	1994/11/17 ltpictur.dtx v1.0f
sage . . . . . 73	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 314
1994/11/14 ltoutput.dtx v1.1f	1994/11/17 ltsect.dtx v1.0i
\@beginDvi: Use normal box regis-	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 339
ter: why a box? . . . . . 406	1994/11/17 lttab.dtx v1.0j
\@beginDviBox: Use normal box	General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 292
register: why a box? . . . . . 390	1994/11/18 ltboxes.dtx v1.0r
\@writsetup: Modify new \AtBe-	\color@vbox: macro added for
ginDvi concept . . . . . 404	colour support . . . . . 283
General: Removed old definition of	1994/11/18 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n
\@testfp. . . . . 378	General: re-allow slots 127–255 . . 473
1994/11/14 ltspace.dtx v1.2d	1994/11/18 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1x
\\: (DPC) Macro modified . . . . . 68	General: (DPC) use \reserved@f
1994/11/14 lttab.dtx v1.0i	not \next . . . . . 136
\tabularnewline: (DPC) Macro	1994/11/18 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1m
added . . . . . 304	\DeclareMathDelimiter: (DPC)
1994/11/16 fontdef.dtx v2.2h	\expandafter instead of \next 197
General: (DPC) Removed \{ and	1994/11/18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3m
\} . . . . . 212	General: \next to \reserved@f . 156
1994/11/17 ltboxes.dtx v1.0q	1994/11/18 ltmath.dtx v1.0p
General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 281	\phantom: (DPC) colour support 256
1994/11/17 ltclass.dtx v1.0l	(DPC) use \expandafter instead
General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 447	of \next . . . . . 256
1994/11/17 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0b	\prime@s: (DPC) use \@let@token
General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 49	instead of \next and \ex-
1994/11/17 ltdefs.dtx v1.0g	pandafter instead of \nxt . . 258
General: \@tempa to \reserved@a 32	\smash: (DPC) colour support . . 256

(DPC) use <code>\expandafter</code> instead of <code>\next</code> . . . . .	256	<code>\listfiles</code> : Use <code>\@dofilelist</code> .	87
1994/11/21 <code>ltfloat.dtx</code> v1.1f		<code>\nofiles</code> : There is no <code>\@gobblethree</code> . . . . .	83
<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : Added reset of minipage flag . . . . .	358	1994/11/30 <code>ltfssbas.dtx</code> v2.1y	
Corrected position of <code>\outer@nobreak</code> . . . . .	358	<code>\fontshape</code> : Use <code>\@currentcmd</code> in <code>\@enc@update</code> . ASAJ. . . . .	143
<code>\@marginparreset</code> : Macro added	361	1994/11/30 <code>ltmath.dtx</code> 1.0q	
<code>\@savemarbox</code> : Added <code>\@setminipage</code> etc . . . . .	361	General: ASAJ: <code>\DeclareMathOperator</code> moved to <code>AMS<math>\LaTeX</math></code> . . . . .	254
Added resetting of size and font	361	1994/11/30 <code>ltmiscen.dtx</code> v1.0w	
Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> . . . . .	361	<code>\enddocument</code> : (DPC) Do warnings even for <code>\nofiles</code> . . . . .	247
Use <code>\@setnobreak</code> etc . . . . .	361	(DPC) Use <code>\@dofilelist</code> . . . . .	247
<code>\@setminipage</code> : Macro added . . . . .	356	1994/11/30 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> 1.7a	
<code>\@setnobreak</code> : Macro added . . . . .	356	General: Redefined <code>\a</code> for the new scheme. . . . .	100
<code>\@xfloat</code> : Added <code>\@setminipage</code>	354	1994/11/30 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.6g	
Added resetting of size and font	354	General: Removed new definitions of <code>\patterns</code> and <code>\hyphenation</code> , since encoding-specific commands now expand in the mouth. . . . .	99
Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> so that large floats overflow at the bottom . . . . .	354	1994/11/30 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.7a	
Missing percents reinserted after 4, 8: these are not numbers. . . . .	353	General: Added new code for encoding-specific commands. These now expand in the mouth, which means that ligaturing and kerning can happen. . . . .	89
Use <code>\@setnobreak</code> . . . . .	354	Always load the <code>enc.def</code> file, so that the default encoding for the commands will change. . . . .	116
<code>\@xympar</code> : Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> . . . . .	362	Redefined <code>\@changed@cmd</code> to expand in the mouth. . . . .	93
1994/11/21 <code>ltoutput.dtx</code> v1.1i		Removed <code>\@changed@x@mouth</code> since <code>\@changed@x</code> now expands in the mouth. . . . .	93
<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : Added <code>\if@nobreak</code> test before float box . . . . .	416, 420	Rewrote <code>\@text@composite</code> so it allows an empty argument, or an argument containing lots of commands. . . . .	95
<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Added <code>\if@nobreak</code> test . . . . .	397	1994/12/01 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v1.0p	
<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> . . . . .	393	General: Renamed <code>lthyphen.*</code> to <code>hyphen.*</code> . . . . .	468
1994/11/22 <code>ltfssdcl.dtx</code> v2.1o		1994/12/01 <code>lthyphen.dtx</code> v1.0g	
General: wrap long lines . . . . .	182	General: Rename <code>lthyphen.ltx/cfg</code> to <code>hyphen.ltx/cfg</code> . . . . .	466
1994/11/22 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.6i		1994/12/01 <code>ltplain.dtx</code> v1.1g	
General: Corrected <code>\dots</code> so that there's no kerning in monowidth fonts. . . . .	89	General: (DPC) More doc changes	13
Corrected typo with <code>\mathunderscore</code> . . . . .	89	1994/12/02 <code>fontdef.dtx</code> v2.2i	
Fixed empty accents. Again. . . . .	89	General: Commented out <code>\ldots</code> . ASAJ. . . . .	210
1994/11/24 <code>ltdefns.dtx</code> v1.2h		1994/12/02 <code>ltfssini.dtx</code> v2.2c	
<code>\@newenv</code> : Added test for <code>\endgraf</code>	38	<code>\copyright</code> : <code>\copyright</code> is now in <code>ltoutenc</code> . ASAJ . . . . .	207
1994/11/25 <code>ltplain.dtx</code> v1.1f			
General: (DPC) Comment out lots of obsolete code . . . . .	13		
1994/11/26 <code>ltfloat.dtx</code> v1.1b			
<code>\footnote</code> : (ASAJ) Added <code>\protected@xdef</code> . . . . .	366		
1994/11/28 <code>ltcntrl.dtx</code> v1.0c			
General: Documentation improvements . . . . .	49		
1994/11/30 <code>ltfiles.dtx</code> v1.0o			
<code>\@dofilelist</code> : Macro added . . . . .	88		

1994/12/02 ltlists.dtx v1.0e		
<code>\@trivlist</code> : RmS: Added check for looping	273	
1994/12/02 ltoutenc.dtx 1.7b		
General: Redefined <code>\a</code> properly.	100	
1994/12/02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7b		
General: Fixed a bug with <code>\a</code> .	89	
1994/12/04 lthyphen.dtx v1.0h		
General: Documentation edits for /1989	466	
1994/12/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7c		
General: Added braces to <code>\textcircled</code> .	89	
1994/12/06 ltssbas.dtx v2.1z		
<code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> : use <code>\nfss@catcodes</code>	138	
<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : Added tab char as well	148	
1994/12/08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7d		
General: Added <code>\null</code> and <code>\sh@ft</code> to <code>\b</code> and <code>\d</code> .	89	
1994/12/08 ltab.dtx v1.0k		
<code>\@array</code> : Add <code>\tabularnewline</code>	304	
<code>\tabularnewline</code> : (DPC) Made it <code>\relax</code>	304	
1994/12/09 ltbibl.dtx v1.1d		
<code>\bibliographystyle</code> : (DPC) Allow use in preamble.	373	
1994/12/10 ltfloat.dtx v1.1g		
<code>\@dblfloat</code> : Old version reinstated temporarily	353	
<code>\@dblflset</code> : Macro removed temporarily	352	
Old version reinstated temporarily	352	
<code>\@setfps</code> : Macro removed temporarily	353	
<code>\@xdblfloat</code> : Macros reinserted temporarily	358	
<code>\@xfloat</code> : Old version reinstated temporarily	353	
Sanitisation added temporarily	353	
General: Some temps reinserted temporarily	349	
<code>\fps@dbl</code> : Macro removed temporarily	353	
1994/12/10 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3q		
<code>\@@math@egroup</code> : Don't read arguments	239	
<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Use <code>\space</code> command for comparison	235	
1994/12/10 ltssdcl.dtx v2.1p		
<code>\document@select@group</code> : Surround with braces (add fourth		
arg)	186	
<code>\select@group</code> : Surround with braces (add fourth arg)	184	
1994/12/10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7e		
General: Added documentation for the OML encoding.	89	
Replaced width with <code>\@width</code> and ditto height in vrules.	89	
1994/12/14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7f		
General: Added braces to <code>\copyright</code> so it works unbraced in subscripts.	89	
Added check for math mode in <code>\@changed@cmd</code> .	89	
Commented out <code>\textasciicircum</code> , <code>\textasciitilde</code> , <code>\textbackslash</code> , <code>\textbar</code> , <code>\textgreater</code> , <code>\textthyphenchar</code> , <code>\texthyphen</code> and <code>\textless</code> to save memory.	89	
1995/01/12 ltmath.dtx v1.2y classes		
<code>\@eqnnum</code> : Added <code>\normalcolor</code>	262	
1995/03/03 ltoutenc.dtx 1.7g		
General: Corrected an error in documentation referring to the tabular rather than the tabbing environment.	100	
1995/04/02 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3r		
<code>\@@math@egroup</code> : Read them again to be able to add <code>\relax</code> .	239	
1995/04/02 ltssdcl.dtx v2.1q		
<code>\document@select@group</code> : fix problem for pr/1275	186	
<code>\select@group</code> : fix problem for pr/1275	184	
<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code> : fix pr/1329	199	
1995/04/02 ltssini.dtx v2.2d		
<code>\not@math@alphabet</code> : add <code>\noexpand</code> to second part of message	205	
1995/04/21 ltclass.dtx v1.0m		
<code>\DeclareOption*</code> : Made long /1498	454	
<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Close input check stream: latex/1487	463	
1995/04/21 ltfinal.dtx v1.0q		
General: Allow initial patch level 0	475	
1995/04/21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7h		
General: Added <code>\null</code> <code>\k</code> latex/1274	89	
1995/04/22 ltfiles.dtx v1.0p		
<code>\includeonly</code> : Allow blanks in argument	83	



1995/04/22 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0x	
General: Removed extra def of	
\@gobble . . . . .	245
1995/04/23 ltsect.dtx v1.0j	
\addcontentsline: Use \con-	
tentsline internally. . . . .	347
1995/04/24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1e	
\citex: Add \mbox to undefined	
case: latex/1239. . . . .	372
1995/04/24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1f	
\bibcite: Make \@onlypreamble	
/1388. . . . .	372
1995/04/24 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0d	
\@for: Dont expand second argu-	
ment with \edef: /1317 (DPC)	51
1995/04/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1j	
\fl@tracemessage: Do not add to	
kernel unless ‘trace’ specified	432
1995/04/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1l	
\@begindvibox: Add \vbox la-	
tex/1392 . . . . .	390
\@writeseup: Reset \ latex/1451	
(DPC) . . . . .	405
1995/04/24 ltpage.dtx v1.0f	
\fussy: reset \emergencystretch	
latex/1344 . . . . .	377
1995/04/24 ltplain.dtx v1.1h	
\newlanguage: Remove remaining	
\outer declarations. . . . .	15
1995/04/24 ltxref.dtx v1.1e	
\newlabel: Make \@onlypreamble	
for /1388. . . . .	242
1995/04/25 ltdefns.dtx v1.2i	
\@check@c: Make \long for la-	
tex/1346 . . . . .	40
\new@environment: Parse argu-	
ments slowly but safely /1507	38
1995/04/25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0q	
\document: Removed execution of	
\every@size latex/1407 . . . .	82
1995/04/25 ltsect.dtx v1.0k	
\@dottedtocline: Added \hbox	
around dots. . . . .	348
1995/04/27 ltboxes.dtx v1.0s	
\@frameb@x: Move \leavevmode for	
graphics/1512 . . . . .	286
\@iframebox: Move \leavevmode	
for graphics/1512 . . . . .	285
\@iirsbox: Move \leavevmode for	
graphics/1512 . . . . .	291
\@iirsbox: Move \leavevmode for	
graphics/1512 . . . . .	290
\fbbox: Move \leavevmode for	
graphics/1512 . . . . .	285
\raisebox: Move \leavevmode for	
graphics/1512 . . . . .	290
1995/04/27 ltfiles.dtx v1.0r	
\document: Added \global to sup-	
port groups in hook . . . . .	82
1995/04/27 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0y	
\enddocument: \@checkend moved	
after hook . . . . .	246
1995/04/27 ltplain.dtx v1.1i	
General: Move \hang and \textin-	
dent to latex209.def . . . . .	25
1995/04/29 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0e	
General: Moved init of \protect to	
ltdefns.dtx . . . . .	52
Removed unused defs for \@set-	
protect and \@resetprotect	52
1995/04/29 ltdefns.dtx v1.2j	
\protect: Init \protect here . . .	43
1995/04/29 ltpar.dtx v1.1b	
General: (TO) Comments clean-	
up. . . . .	62
1995/05/02 ltsect.dtx v1.0l	
\@dottedtocline: Don’t reset to	
\rmfamily . . . . .	348
1995/05/03 ltsect.dtx v1.0m	
General: TO: Promoted documen-	
tation to doc.sty standard . .	339
1995/05/06 ltsect.dtx 1.0n	
\@seccntformat: Use \quad instead	
of \hskip . . . . .	344
\@sect: Added \relax after \@sec-	
cntformat just in case . . . .	342
1995/05/07 ltboxes.dtx v1.0t	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	281
1995/05/07 ltdefns.dtx v1.2k	
\hb@xt@: Macro added . . . . .	33
1995/05/07 ltmath.dtx v1.0r	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	254
1995/05/07 ltoutput.dtx v1.1m	
General: Use \hb@xt@. . . . .	378
1995/05/07 ltpictur.dtx v1.0g	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	314
1995/05/07 ltplain.dtx v1.1j	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	13
1995/05/07 ltsect.dtx v1.0o	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	339
1995/05/07 lttab.dtx v1.0l	
General: Use \hb@xt@ . . . . .	292
1995/05/08 ltbibl.dtx v1.1g	
\citex: Use \@firstofone . . . .	372
\bibitem: Removed unnecessary	
braces . . . . .	372
\nocite: Use \@firstofone . . . .	373

- 1995/05/08 ltdefs.dtx v1.2k  
`\typein`: Use `\@firstofone` .... 34
- 1995/05/08 ltdefs.dtx v1.2l  
`\typein`: Remove unnecessary braces ..... 34  
Replace `\def` by `\let` ..... 34
- 1995/05/08 ltfssstrc.dtx v2.3n  
`\ifnot@nil`: Use `\@firstofone` . 168
- 1995/05/11 fontdef.dtx v2.2j  
General: Updates to some plain macros ..... 210
- 1995/05/12 ltclass.dtx v1.0n  
`\DeclareOption*`: Use `\toks@` to remove need to double hash /1557 ..... 454
- 1995/05/12 ltfloat.dtx v1.1h  
`\@footnotemark`: Add `\nobreak` to allow hyphenation. latex/1605 367
- 1995/05/12 ltpictur.dtx v1.0h  
`\pictur@`: Macro added for latex/1355 ..... 315
- 1995/05/12 ltvers.dtx v1.0e  
General: Add autoload docstrip guards ..... 30  
Check for format older than 1 year ..... 30
- 1995/05/13 ltfssstrc.dtx v2.3o  
General: Use single hash mark in `\DeclareOption` ..... 157
- 1995/05/16 ltfloat.dtx v1.1i  
`\@makefnmark`: Now use `\textsuperscript`. ..... 365  
`\textsuperscript`: Command added./pr1503 ..... 366  
`\thefootnote`: Streamlined parts of code. .... 365
- 1995/05/17 ltboxes.dtx v1.0u  
`\@irsbox`: Removed surplus braces 290
- 1995/05/17 ltclass.dtx v1.0o  
`\g@addto@macro`: Make long for latex/1522 ..... 461
- 1995/05/17 ltlists.dtx v1.0g  
`\@item`: Removed surplus braces . 277  
`\@nbitem`: Removed surplus braces 277  
`enumerate`: Use `\thr@@` and remove surplus braces ..... 278  
`itemize`: Use `\thr@@` ..... 279
- 1995/05/18 ltfloat.dtx v1.1j  
`\@makefnmark`: Added `\normalfont`. .... 365  
`\thempfootnote`: Added `\itshape`. .... 365
- 1995/05/19 ltpictur.dtx v1.1a  
General: Support autoloading feature ..... 314
- 1995/05/20 ltcounts.dtx v1.1b  
`\@definecounter`: Streamlined code ..... 131  
`\@fnsymbol`: Allowing both text and math ..... 132  
`\fnsymbol`: Streamlined code ... 131
- 1995/05/20 ltcounts.dtx v1.1c  
`\@definecounter`: And do it right 131
- 1995/05/20 ltfloat.dtx v1.1k  
`\@makefnmark`: Moved `\normalfont` back and use `\@textsuperscript` ..... 365  
Moved `\normalfont` to `\textsuperscript` ..... 365  
`\textsuperscript`: Use `\normalfont`. .... 366
- 1995/05/21 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1t  
`\DeclareMathRadical`: Allow for undefined cs names ..... 199
- 1995/05/21 ltlists.dtx v1.0f  
General: Moved to doc.sty standard ..... 265
- 1995/05/21 ltmath.dtx v1.0r  
`\@sqrt`: Use `\sqrtsign` ..... 260  
General: Remove `\mathhexbox` from this file ..... 257  
Update some plain macros ... 254  
`\lefteqn`: Use `\rlap` ..... 262  
`\r@t`: Use `\sqrtsign` instead of `\sqrt` ..... 256
- 1995/05/21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7h  
`\@inmathwarn`: Added several `\@onlypreamble` ..... 93
- 1995/05/21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7j  
General: Updated some plain macros ..... 103
- 1995/05/21 ltplain.dtx v1.1j  
General: Moved some code to other files ..... 13
- 1995/05/22 ltplain.dtx v1.1k  
General: Definitions of `\footins` and `\footnoterule` moved to ltfloat. .... 26
- 1995/05/22 lttab.dtx v1.1a  
General: Support autoloading feature ..... 292
- 1995/05/23 ltfssini.dtx v2.2e  
`\newfont`: Font assignment made local again. .... 206



1995/05/24 ltdefs.dtx v1.1l		<code>\InputIfFileExists:</code> (CAR)	
<code>\newif:</code> (DPC) New implementation	39	added <code>\long</code>	86
1995/05/24 ltdefs.dtx v1.2m		<code>\nofiles:</code> (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	83
<code>\typein:</code> (DPC) New implementation	34	<code>\protected@write:</code> (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	83
1995/05/24 ltfloat.dtx v1.1l		1995/05/25 ltfloat.dtx v1.1m	
<code>\@textsuperscript:</code> Command added.	366	<code>\@savemarbox:</code> (CAR) Resettings moved to hook	361
General: Moved definition of <code>\footins</code> and <code>\footnoterule</code> from <code>ltplain</code> .	365	<code>\@xfloat:</code> (CAR) Resettings moved to hook	354
<code>\textsuperscript:</code> Use <code>\@textsuperscript</code>	366	1995/05/25 ltlists.dtx v1.0i	
1995/05/24 ltssbas.dtx v3.0a		<code>\endtrivlist:</code> Macros moved from <code>ltspace.dtx</code>	274
General: (DPC) Make file from previous file, <code>fam.dtx</code> 1995/05/20 v2.2d	136	1995/05/25 ltmath.dtx v1.3c classes	
<code>\mathgroup:</code> (DPC) No need to redefine <code>\newfam</code> as not outer	136	<code>\@eqnnum:</code> replace <code>\reset@font\rmfamily</code> with <code>\normalfont</code> (PR 1578)	262
1995/05/24 ltsscmp.dtx v3.0a		1995/05/25 ltspaces.dtx v1.2f	
General: (DPC) Make file from previous file, <code>fam.dtx</code> 1995/05/20 v2.2d	178	<code>\@vbsphack:</code> (CAR) not used so 'removed'.	71
1995/05/24 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0a		<code>\@vspacer:</code> (CAR) <code>\@restorepar</code> added to avoid possible infinite tail recursion caused by a typo in the argument.	74
General: (DPC) Make file from previous file, <code>latint.dtx</code> 1995/05/21 v2.1t	182	(CAR) macros modified to be more efficient	74
1995/05/24 ltssini.dtx v3.0a		General: Macros moved to <code>ltlists.dtx</code>	64
General: (DPC) Make file from previous file, <code>lfonts.dtx</code> 1995/05/23 v2.2e	204	1995/05/26 ltdefs.dtx v1.2n	
<code>\cal:</code> (DPC) Remove definition	209	<code>\@gobblefour:</code> (CAR) Added <code>\longs</code>	40
<code>\mit:</code> (DPC) Remove definition	209	1995/05/26 ltmath.dtx v1.0s	
1995/05/24 ltssstrc.dtx v3.0a		<code>\@eqnnum:</code> Removed <code>\rmfamily</code> (PR 1578), replaced <code>\reset@font</code> with <code>\normalfont</code>	260
General: (DPC) Make file from previous file, <code>tracefnt</code> 1995/05/16 v2.3o	156	1995/05/26 ltpage.dtx v1.0g	
1995/05/24 ltssstrc.dtx v3.0b		<code>\ps@plain:</code> removed <code>\rmfamily</code> (PR 1578)	376
General: (DPC) Fix <code>\ProvidesFile</code> usage	156	1995/05/27 ltssbas.dtx v3.0b	
1995/05/25 ltclass.dtx v1.0p		<code>\mathgroup:</code> (FMI) But a need to define <code>\new@mathgroup</code>	136
<code>\endfilecontents:</code> Delete <code>\filecontents</code> after preamble	463	1995/06/05 fontdef.dtx v2.2k	
1995/05/25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0s		General: Moved math commands from <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> .	225
<code>\document:</code> Added check for <code>\topskip</code> zero	82	1995/06/05 ltfinal.dtx v1.0r	
1995/05/25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0t		General: Added <code>\MakeUppercase</code> and <code>\MakeLowercase</code> .	468
<code>\iffilenamepath:</code> (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	85	1995/06/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7k	
<code>\document:</code> Corrected typo	82	<code>\@inmathwarn:</code> Removed <code>\protected@cmd</code> and replaced with explicit <code>\noexpand</code> .	93
<code>\IfFileExists:</code> (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	85	General: Allowed <code>\ProvideTextCommandDefault</code> after the preamble.	95

Commented out <code>\textless</code> and <code>\textgreater</code> . . . . .	101	1995/06/28 ltmath.dtx v1.0t	
Moved math commands to fontdef.dtx. . . . .	102	General: minor doc edits . . . . .	254
Save some tokens in <code>\textvisiblespace</code> and <code>\textunderscore</code> . . . . .	101	1995/07/02 ltplain.dtx v1.1n	
1995/06/06 ltfinal.dtx v1.0s		General: Removed surplus ‘by’ and ‘=’ in various places . . . . .	13
General: Made <code>\MakeUppercase</code> and <code>\MakeLowercase</code> brace their argument. . . . .	468	<code>\offinterlineskip</code> : Replaced 1000 by <code>\@m</code> . . . . .	24
1995/06/09 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7l		<code>\showoutput</code> : Use <code>\showoverfull</code> to save space . . . . .	27
<code>\DeclareTextComposite</code> : Rewrote <code>\DeclareTextComposite</code> to define the composite as a no-argument command rather than a two-argument command. . .	96	<code>\tracingall</code> : Use <code>\showoutput</code> to save space . . . . .	27
1995/06/11 ltspc.dtx v1.2g		1995/07/03 ltdefns.dtx v1.2o	
<code>\restorecr</code> : (CAR) <code>\relax</code> added to stop silent eating of *. . . .	77	<code>\set@typeset@protect</code> : Use <code>\@typeset@protect</code> for init . .	43
1995/06/13 ltfinal.dtx v1.0t		1995/07/03 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3s	
General: Add patch level string more carefully . . . . .	475	<code>\t@st@ic</code> : Use clean interface for jump . . . . .	237
Call <code>\errorstopmode</code> . . . . .	476	1995/07/05 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3s	
1995/06/13 ltpictur.dtx v1.1b		<code>\t@st@ic</code> : Renamed from <code>\test@next</code> . . . . .	237
General: Use <code>\ProvidesFile</code> in autoload . . . . .	314	1995/07/05 ltspc.dtx v1.2h	
1995/06/14 lttab.dtx v1.1b		<code>\@gnewline</code> : Use <code>\break</code> . . . . .	68
General: Use <code>\ProvidesFile</code> in autoload . . . . .	292	<code>\@no@pgbk</code> : Macro replaces <code>\@pgbk</code> and <code>\@nopgbk</code> . . . . .	67
1995/06/15 ltfsbas.dtx v3.0c		<code>\nopagebreak</code> : Reimplemented both using <code>\@no@pgbk</code> . . . . .	67
General: (DPC) minor documentation changes . . . . .	136	1995/07/09 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0f	
1995/06/15 ltfscomp.dtx v3.0b		<code>\@iforloop</code> : Reimplemented using Kabelschacht method . . . . .	51
General: (DPC) minor documentation edits . . . . .	178	<code>\@iwhiledim</code> : Reimplemented using Kabelschacht method . . . . .	50
1995/06/15 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0b		<code>\@iwhilenum</code> : Reimplemented using Kabelschacht method . . . . .	50
General: (DPC) minor documentation changes . . . . .	182	<code>\@iwhilesw</code> : Reimplemented using Kabelschacht method . . . . .	50
1995/06/19 ltbibl.dtx v1.1h		<code>\@tfor</code> : Reimplemented using Kabelschacht method . . . . .	52
<code>\biblecite</code> : Call <code>\@newl@bel</code> so repeated keys produce better warning. . . . .	372	1995/07/09 ltlists.dtx v1.0j	
1995/06/19 ltclass.dtx v1.0q		<code>enumerate</code> : Use <code>\expandafter</code> . .	278
<code>\documentclass</code> : Dont redefine <code>\usepackage</code> in compat mode for /1634 . . . . .	457	<code>itemize</code> : Use <code>\expandafter</code> . . .	279
1995/06/19 ltxref.dtx v1.1e		1995/07/12 ltpictur.dtx v1.1d	
<code>\newlabel</code> : Use <code>\@newl@bel</code> to share code with <code>\biblecite</code> . .	242	General: allow 2e commands in 209 mode. latex/1737 . . . . .	314
1995/06/28 ltfsini.dtx v3.0b		1995/07/13 ltdefns.dtx v1.0p	
General: (DPC) Fix documentation typos . . . . .	204	General: Updates to documentation . . . . .	32
		1995/07/13 ltfiles.dtx v1.0u	
		General: Updates to docu . . . . .	79
		1995/07/13 ltfsbas.dtx v3.0d	
		<code>\@defaultsbs</code> : macro added . .	151
		<code>\@defaultsbs</code> : macro added . .	151
		General: minor documentation changes . . . . .	136

<code>\wrong@fontshape:</code> Change a macro not a switch to flag default font substitutions . . . .	150	<code>set \do globally</code> . . . . .	82
1995/07/13 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0z		<code>set \topskip globally</code> . . . . .	82
<code>\@centercr:</code> Use <code>\nobreak</code> . . . .	250	1995/08/24 ltfsbas.dtx v3.0f	
<code>\@writefile:</code> Added missing percent and use <code>\relax</code> in the THEN case . . . . .	247	General: Added autoload code . .	136
<code>\@xobeysp:</code> Use <code>\nobreak</code> . . . .	251	1995/08/24 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0c	
General: Improve Documentation	245	General: Macro <code>\gobble@font@spec</code> removed . . . . .	168
<code>\enddocument:</code> Set <code>\@setckpt</code> to <code>\@gobbletwo</code> instead of defining it by hand . . . . .	246	<code>\tryis@simple:</code> . . . . .	175
Shorten redefinition of <code>\biblecite</code> and <code>\newlabel</code> . . . . .	246	1995/08/25 ltoutput.dtx v1.1p	
Use <code>\@defaultsubs</code> instead of switch . . . . .	247	General: Support autoloading feature (FMi). . . . .	378
1995/07/14 ltbibl.dtx v1.1i		1995/09/01 lterror.dtx v1.2i	
<code>\biblecite:</code> Remove <code>\@onlypreamble</code> so still defined in new <code>\enddocument</code> . . . . .	372	General: Add autoload support . .	53
1995/07/14 ltxref.dtx v1.1g		1995/09/01 ltplain.dtx v1.1m	
<code>\newlabel:</code> Remove <code>\@onlypreamble</code> so still defined in new <code>\enddocument</code> . . . . .	242	<code>\empty:</code> Use <code>\let</code> to save space . .	23
1995/07/19 ltfsini.dtx v3.0d		<code>\I:</code> Use <code>\let</code> to save space . . . .	23
General: (DPC) TeX2 support . .	208	1995/09/14 ltplain.dtx v1.1o	
1995/07/20 ltboxes.dtx v1.0v		General: Moved <code>\multispan</code> to <code>lttab.dtx</code> . . . . .	13
<code>\@isavebox:</code> Use <code>\sbox</code> . . . . .	284	1995/09/14 lttab.dtx v1.1c	
<code>\@isavepicbox:</code> Use <code>\sbox</code> . . . .	284	<code>\cline:</code> (DPC) New implementation . . . . .	312
1995/07/21 ltoutput.dtx v1.1o		1995/09/15 ltfsini.dtx v3.0e	
<code>\@writesetup:</code> Command added .	404	General: (DPC) Modify TeX2 message . . . . .	208
New, experimental, versions: need in-lining . . . . .	404	1995/09/19 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1a	
1995/08/09 ltmath.dtx v1.0u		<code>\verb:</code> Put <code>\@noligs</code> after <code>\verbatim@font</code> where it belongs. . .	252
General: Added code for class options <code>leqno</code> and <code>fleqn</code> . . . . .	262	1995/10/01 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	
1995/08/11 ltlength.dtx v1.1b		<code>\@addtofilelist:</code> Macro added . .	87
General: Doc typos fixed for latex/753 . . . . .	135	1995/10/02 ltdefs.dtx v1.2q	
1995/08/16 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0g		<code>\@ifnch:</code> Use <code>\@let@token</code> for internal/924, save <code>\reserved@e</code> .	45
<code>\@break@tfor:</code> Made long . . . . .	52	<code>\@ifnextchar:</code> Use <code>\@let@token</code> .	44
<code>\@forloop:</code> Made defs long . . . . .	51	<code>\@protected@testopt:</code> Macro added . . . . .	36
<code>\@fornoop:</code> Made defs long . . . . .	51	<code>\@testopt:</code> Macro added . . . . .	36
<code>\@iforloop:</code> Made defs long . . . .	51	<code>\@xargdef:</code> New implementation, using <code>\@test@opt</code> . . . . .	35
<code>\@iwhiledim:</code> Made defs long . . .	50	1995/10/02 ltplain.dtx v1.1p	
Removed <code>\@whilenoop</code> . . . . .	50	General: Move <code>\newif</code> to <code>ltdefs</code> .	20
<code>\@iwhilenum:</code> Made defs long . . .	50	1995/10/03 fontdef.dtx v2.2l	
Removed <code>\@whilenoop</code> . . . . .	50	General: <code>\@@sqrt</code> from patch file for /1701 . . . . .	210
<code>\@iwhilesw:</code> Removed <code>\@whileswnoop</code> . . . . .	50	1995/10/03 ltdefs.dtx v1.2r	
<code>\@tfor:</code> Made defs long . . . . .	52	<code>\typein:</code> Add missing <code>\@typein</code> for /1710 (from patch file) . . . .	34
1995/08/16 ltfiles.dtx v1.0v		1995/10/03 ltpictur.dtx v1.1e	
<code>\document:</code> set <code>\@maxdepth</code> . . . .	82	General: New autoload code . . . .	314
		1995/10/04 ltfsbas.dtx v3.0g	
		General: Modify autoload code . .	136
		1995/10/04 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0d	
		General: (DPC) Modify autoload code . . . . .	156

1995/10/04 lttab.dtx v1.1d	1995/10/16 ltthm.dtx v1.0g
General: Modify autoload support 292	General: Revert to previous
1995/10/06 ltfiles.dtx v1.0w	\newtheorem behaviour . . . . 335
\@missingfileerror: Autoload error . . . . . 86	1995/10/17 ltclass.dtx v1.0r
1995/10/09 lterror.dtx v1.2j	\@providesfile: Delay definition of \ProvidesFile till ltfinal 454
General: Modify autoload support 53	\ProcessOptions*: Reset \CurrentOption for graphics/1873 . . 456
1995/10/09 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7m	1995/10/17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0l
\@inmathwarn: Autoload error . . 94	General: Modify initex version of \ProvidesFile . . . . . 3
1995/10/10 ltssbas.dtx v3.0h	1995/10/17 ltfinal.dtx v1.0v
\showhyphens: Use \normalfont and make colour safe, and autoloadable . . . . . 154	\@providesfile: reset macro . . . 476
1995/10/10 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0c	\reserved@b: reset here after the \input above . . . . . 476
\non@alpherr: (DPC) autoload error message . . . . . 185	1995/10/17 ltplain.dtx v1.1s
1995/10/10 ltplain.dtx v1.1r	\eject: Move \supereject to compat file . . . . . 25
General: Autoload tracing code . 13	1995/10/17 lttab.dtx v1.1e
1995/10/10 ltthm.dtx v1.0f	\@cline: (DPC) Use \@multicnt 312
General: Make \newtheorem ‘only preamble’ . . . . . 335	\@multispan: (DPC) Macro added. . . . . 313
1995/10/11 ltoutput.dtx v1.1r	1995/10/19 ltfinal.dtx v1.0w
\clearpage: Added a check so that it does not lose the argument of \twocolumn[...] . . . . . 391	\@filelist: Move after \reserved@a setting:-) . . . . . 476
1995/10/16 ltbibl.dtx v1.1j	1995/10/20 ltbibl.dtx v1.1k
\cite: (DPC) Make robust . . . . 372	\@citex: Removed refundefined flag . . . . . 372
1995/10/16 ltboxes.dtx v1.0w	\nocite: Removed refundefined flag . . . . . 373
General: Clarify makebox description . . . . . 281	1995/10/20 ltclass.dtx v1.0s
1995/10/16 ltdefs.dtx v1.2u	\@begindocumenthook: Make setting conditional, for autoload version . . . . . 461
\@ifstar: (DPC) New implementation, for /1910 . . . . . 45	1995/10/20 ltssbas.dtx v3.0i
\new@command: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 35	General: (DPC) Modify autoload code, change \undefined . . . 136
\new@environment: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 38	1995/10/20 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0e
\typein: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 34	General: (DPC) Modify autoload code . . . . . 156
1995/10/16 ltssini.dtx v3.0f	1995/10/22 ltssbas.dtx v3.0j
\p@reset@font: Added \relax after \usefont, as the latter eats up spaces. . . . . 207	General: (RmS) New size function macro \genb@sfcnt needs to be disabled at \document. . . . 136
1995/10/16 ltmath.dtx v1.0y	1995/10/22 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0f
\@yeqncr: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 261	General: Added ‘genb’ and ‘sgenb’ size functions to support new DC font naming scheme. . . . 156
\sqrt: (DPC) Make robust /1808 260	1995/10/23 lttab.dtx v1.1f
1995/10/16 ltspc.dtx v1.2j	\@settab: (CAR)Ensure that \@hightab increases by at most one . . . . . 299
\nolinebreak: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 67	
\nopagebreak: (DPC) Use \@testopt /1911 . . . . . 67	

- `\@startline:` (CAR)Ensure that `\@nxttabmar` is never larger than `\@hightab` ..... 297  
`\poptabs:` (CAR)Ensure that `\@curtab` is never larger than `\@hightab` ..... 300  
`\tabbing:` (CAR)Make `\@hightab` consistently a local variable . 298  
 1995/10/24 `ltfiles.dtx` v1.1a  
`\document:` Removed `multiplelabels` switch ..... 81  
 Removed `refunddefined` switch . 82  
 1995/10/24 `ltfssbas.dtx` v3.0k  
`\@@defaultsubs:` macro removed 151  
`\wrong@fontshape:` Make this code inline since it happens only here ..... 150  
 1995/10/24 `ltmiscen.dtx` v1.1b  
`\enddocument:` Changed logic for producing warning messages and removed switch ..... 247  
 Use `\@refunddefined` instead of switch ..... 247  
 1995/10/24 `ltxref.dtx` v1.1h  
`\@multiplelabels:` Switch for `multiplelabels` removed ..... 243  
`\@newl@bel:` Switch for `multiplelabels` replaced by inline code . 242  
`\@refunddefined:` Switch for `refunddefined` replaced ..... 242  
`\@setref:` Switch for `refunddefined` renamed ..... 242  
`\if@multiplelabels:` Macro removed ..... 243  
 1995/10/25 `ltalloc.dtx` v1.1b  
 General: General doc improvements ..... 47  
 1995/10/25 `ltfloat.dtx` v1.1n  
`\@endfloatbox:` (CAR) macro added: to unify code for double and single versions ..... 358  
`\end@dblfloat:` (CAR) unify code for double and single versions 357  
`\end@float:` (CAR) unify code for double and single versions .. 356  
 1995/10/25 `ltidxglo.dtx` v1.1d  
 General: Doc cleanup ..... 369  
 1995/10/25 `ltsect.dtx` v1.0q  
`\subparagraphmark:` Use `\let` not `\def` to save space. .... 346  
 1995/10/27 `ltpictur.dtx` v1.1f  
 General: Move initialisation to kernel from autoload file ..... 332  
 1995/10/31 `ltboxes.dtx` v1.0x  
`\@finalstrut:` Add `\nobreak` in `horiz` mode to allow hyphenation. internal/1931 ..... 291  
 1995/11/01 `fontdef.dtx` v2.2m  
 General: add `\nfss@catcodes` for internal/1932 ..... 213  
 1995/11/01 `ltdirchk.dtx` v1.0n  
 General: Initialise `\@ad-dtofilelist` to `\@gobble` .... 3  
 1995/11/01 `ltfinal.dtx` v1.0x  
 General: (DPC) Switch meaning of `\@addtofilelist` for `cfg` files 471  
 1995/11/01 `ltfssbas.dtx` v3.0m  
`\DeclareFontShape:` (DPC) Test for `\relax` not `\undefined`, internal/1933 ..... 137  
 1995/11/01 `ltfssini.dtx` v3.0g  
 General: (DPC) Switch meaning of `\@addtofilelist` for `cfg` files 208  
 1995/11/02 `ltfssbas.dtx` v3.0n  
`\wrong@fontshape:` (DPC) Remove extra space with `\string` for `latex/1676` ..... 149  
 1995/11/02 `ltoutenc.dtx` v1.7n  
 General: Changed internal name `\a` to `\@tabacckludge` to protect against redefinition by malicious users. .... 100  
 1995/11/07 `ltlists.dtx` v1.0k  
`\@doendpe:` Enclosed `\setbox0` assignment by a group so that it leaves the contents of box 0 intact. .... 275  
 1995/11/07 `ltoutenc.dtx` v1.7o  
 General: Added `\leavevmode` at start of `\c`, otherwise the output routine might be invoked within the macro. .... 103  
 Changed `\char32` to `\@xxxii` (two tokens less). .... 103  
 Replaced octal number 27 by decimal number 23 to protect against the quote character being active. .... 103  
 Replaced some 0's by `\z@` (faster). .... 103  
 1995/11/10 `ltoutput.dtx` v1.1s  
`\@shipoutsetup:` Command removed ..... 404  
`\@writesetup:` Command removed 404  
 In-lined ..... 404

1995/11/14 ltclass.dtx v1.0t	1995/12/04 ltspac.dtx v1.2k
\@unprocessedoptions: Allow	\nobreakspace: (Macro added .. 76
empty option ..... 462	1995/12/04 ltspac.dtx v1.2l
\@loadwithoptions: macro added 457	\@xobeysp: (braces added to defini-
\LoadClassWithOptions: macro	tion of tilde ..... 76
added ..... 457	1995/12/04 preload.dtx v2.4e
\RequirePackageWithOptions:	General: Ulrik Vieth. added 12pt
macro added ..... 458	OMS and OML preloads /1989 230
1995/11/17 ltssbas.dtx v3.0m	1995/12/05 ltdefns.dtx 1.2w
\@wrong@font@char: (DPC) Macro	\@unexpandable@noexpand: Re-
added. latex/1676 ..... 151	moved as never used. inter-
\define@newfont: Redefine \type-	nal/1733 ..... 41
out latex/1676 ..... 146	1995/12/05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1c
\wrong@fontshape: Support	\document: \ignorespaces added
\@wrong@font@char latex/1676	for latex/1933 ..... 83
..... 149	1995/12/05 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n
1995/11/17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7p	\@textsuperscript: Use \ensure-
\UseTextSymbol: Support	math for latex/1984. .... 366
\@wrong@font@char latex/1676 97	1995/12/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7v
1995/11/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7q	\@inmathwarn: Changed \TextSym-
\UseTextSymbol: Modify message	bolUnavailable text ..... 94
slightly ..... 97	1995/12/06 ltssbas.dtx v3.00
1995/11/21 fontdef.dtx v2.2n	\nfss@catcodes: Reset hat, for
General: Incorporate changed fig-	typeouts etc in fd files .... 148
ures, as in plain.tex ..... 224	1995/12/07 ltbibl.dtx v1.1l
1995/11/27 ltssbas.dtx v3.0n	\@citex: Restored name of
\nfss@catcodes: Reset hash, for	\G@refundefinedtrue ..... 372
definitions in fd files ..... 148	1995/12/07 ltfloat.dtx v1.1m
1995/11/28 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n	\@textsuperscript: Move \m@th
General: documentation fixes ... 349	out of the \ensuremath for la-
1995/11/28 ltsstrc.dtx v3.0g	tex/1984. .... 366
General: documentation fixes ... 156	1995/12/07 ltxref.dtx v1.1i
1995/11/28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7r	\@setref: Switch for refundefined
General: Added math mode checks	restored ..... 242
to text commands. .... 93	\G@refundefinedtrue: Renamed
doc fixes ..... 89	(back) from \G@refundefined 242
Renamed \@changed@x@err to	1995/12/11 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7w
\TextSymbolUnavailable. ... 93	General: Modified \copyright .. 101
1995/11/29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7t	1995/12/13 ltdefns.dtx 1.2x
General: Added \textasci-	\:- Documentation changed. ... 32
icircum, \textasciitilde,	1996/01/10 ltfiles.dtx v1.1d
\textbackslash, \textbar,	\@iffileonpath: Change argument
\textgreater and \textless. 105	handling to not require doubled
Added \textasciicircum,	hash. latex/2024 ..... 85
\textasciitilde, \textreg-	1996/01/20 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1e
istered and \texttrademark. 101	\makeglossary: Make no-op after
Added \textbackslash and	use pr/2048 ..... 370
\textbar. .... 101, 109	\makeindex: Make no-op after use
Added \textless and	pr/2048 ..... 370
\textgreater. .... 101, 110	1996/01/20 ltspac.dtx v1.2m
1995/12/01 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7u	\vspace: Made robust ..... 74
General: Made \SS a Default,	1996/03/25 ltmath.dtx v1.1a
rather than having the default	\@ensuredmath: Macro added for
point to the OT1 definition. 101	amslatex/2104 ..... 262



<code>\ensuremath</code> : Reimplement for amslatex/2104 . . . . .	262	1996/05/23 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7z	
1996/04/18 ltpage.dtx v1.0i		<code>\@strip@args</code> : <code>\expandafter</code> added to match other changes for latex/2133 . . . . .	97
General: Improve documentation	375	<code>\add@accent</code> : macro added. latex/2133 . . . . .	95
1996/04/22 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1c		<code>\DeclareTextAccent</code> : Reimplemented using <code>\add@accent</code> to save space latex/2133 . . . . .	95
General: Improve Documentation	245	<code>\DeclareTextCompositeCommand</code> : Modified to cope with new <code>\add@accent</code> command: required removal of check for one argument-command . . . . .	96
1996/04/22 ltspace.dtx v1.2n		1996/05/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1t	
General: Documentation Improvements . . . . .	64	<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Check that <code>\@colroom</code> is less than <code>\vsize</code> , indicating that a float has been added . . . . .	395
1996/04/22 lttab.dtx v1.1g		Cut-off point changed to <code>1.5\baselineskip</code> . . . . .	395
<code>\@tabclassz</code> : (DPC) Extra <code>\hskip</code> keeps <code>tabcolsep</code> in empty columns internal/2122 . . . . .	310	<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Cut-off point changed to <code>2.5\baselineskip</code> . . . . .	394
1996/04/23 ltcounts.dtx v1.1d		1996/05/25 ltoutput.dtx v1.1u	
General: Documentation improvements . . . . .	129	<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Correct the above check . . . . .	395
1996/04/24 ltfiles.dtx v1.1e		1996/06/03 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1d	
<code>\document</code> : (DPC) Reset <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> eg for latex/1297	82	<code>\@verbatim</code> : Exchanged the following two code lines so that <code>\dospecials</code> cannot reset the category code of characters handled by <code>\@noligs</code> . . . . .	251
1996/05/08 ltfstrc.dtx v3.0h		General: Move setting of verbatim font and <code>\@noligs</code> . . . . .	245
<code>\math@egroup</code> : Use <code>\bgroup</code> instead of <code>\begingroup</code> to match a kernel change made in 1994!! . .	166	<code>\verb</code> : Put setting of verbatim font after <code>\dospecials</code> so that <code>\dospecials</code> cannot reset the category code of characters handled by <code>\@noligs</code> . . . . .	252
1996/05/09 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3t		1996/06/10 ltboxes.dtx v1.0y	
<code>\check@icr</code> : Default definitions added . . . . .	235	<code>\@parboxto</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@@par</code> . . . . .	287
1996/05/17 fontdef.dtx v2.2o		1996/06/10 ltsect.dtx v1.0t	
General: <code>\@@sqrt</code> removed, at last . . . . .	210, 223	<code>\@sect</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@@par</code> . . . . .	342
1996/05/17 ltfiles.dtx v1.1f		<code>\@ssect</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@@par</code> . . . . .	345
<code>\nofiles</code> : added <code>\write</code> to <code>\protected@write</code> for latex/2146 .	83	1996/06/13 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0r	
1996/05/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7x		General: documentation improvements mainly from internal/2174 . . . . .	1
General: Produce error if encoding not found. pr/2054 . . . . .	116	1996/06/14 lttab.dtx v1.1h	
1996/05/21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7y		<code>\@tabclassz</code> : (DPC) Change	
General: Corrected error message (CAR) . . . . .	116		
1996/05/21 ltsect.dtx v1.0s			
<code>\@sect</code> : (DPC) Added extra braces for internal/2148 . . . . .	343		
(DPC) Moved brace to allow commands like <code>\MakeUppercase</code> in 6th argument. Changed <code>\par</code> to <code>\endgraf</code> to allow non-long commands. internal/2148 . .	342		
<code>\@ssect</code> : (DPC) Added extra braces for internal/2148 . . .	345		
(DPC) Moved brace to allow commands like <code>\MakeUppercase</code> in 4th argument. Changed <code>\par</code> to <code>\endgraf</code> to allow non-long commands. internal/2148 . .	345		

both\z@skip to lsp for latex/2160 . . . . .	310	Remove unnecessary \global before \@nobreak... . . . .	276
1996/06/22 ltspac.dtx v1.2o		1996/07/26 ltmath.dtx v1.1b	
General: Documentation of problems added . . . . .	64	General: Removed \global before \@ignoretrue in various places. . . . .	254
1996/07/10 ltfinal.dtx v1.0y		1996/07/26 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1e	
\toks: Free up memory from scratch registers /2213 . . . .	476	\@ignorefalse: put \global into definition . . . . .	246
1996/07/19 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8a		\begin: remove \global before \@ignore... . . . .	249
\@strip@args: Use char 0 not @ as carrier for \lowercase /2197 .	97	\end: remove \global before \@ignore... . . . .	249
1996/07/26 ltboxes.dtx v1.0z		\ignorespacesafterend: user level macro added . . . . .	246
\if@minipage: put \global into definition . . . . .	288	1996/07/26 ltoutput.dtx v1.1v	
1996/07/26 ltclass.dtx v1.0u		\@testfp: remove \global before \@test... . . . .	436
\@classoptionslist: made only preamble . . . . .	451	\@xtryfc: remove \global before \@test... . . . .	410
\@unusedoptionlist: made only preamble . . . . .	451	\@ztryfc: remove \global before \@test... . . . .	411
1996/07/26 ltdefs.dtx v1.2y		\clearpage: add number of missing percents . . . . .	391
\@reargdef: third arg picked up by \@yargdef . . . . .	37	1996/07/26 ltplain.dtx v1.1t	
\renew@command: use \noexpand instead of \string . . . . .	37	\sh@ft: replace \dimen\z@ by \dimen@ . . . . .	26
use \relax in place of empty arg	37	1996/07/26 ltsect.dtx v1.0u	
\renew@environment: use \relax in place of empty arg . . . . .	38	\@starttoc: removed \global before \@nobreak... . . . .	347
1996/07/26 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n		\@xsect: Removed \global before \@nobreak... . . . .	344
\@endfloatbox: remove unnecessary \global before \@minipage... .	358	1996/07/26 ltspac.dtx v1.2p	
\@savemarbox: remove unnecessary \global before \@minipage... .	361	\if@nobreak: put \global inside definition . . . . .	69
\@setminipage: remove unnecessary \global before \@minipage... .	356	1996/07/27 ltssbas.dtx v3.0q	
\@setnobreak: remove unnecessary \global before \@nobreak... .	356	General: \if@inmath switch removed . . . . .	145
1996/07/26 ltssbas.dtx v3.0p		1996/07/27 ltspac.dtx v1.2q	
\@DeclareMathSizes: use faster \if test . . . . .	141	General: Further documentation of problems . . . . .	64
\nfss@catcodes: omit \relax as not needed . . . . .	148	1996/07/27 ltspac.dtx v1.2r	
1996/07/26 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0e		General: Correct documentation of problems . . . . .	64
\init@restore@version: Removed \ifrestore@version switch and replaced by \init@restore@version . . .	185	1996/08/02 ltfloat.dtx v1.1o	
1996/07/26 ltssstrc.dtx v3.0i		\@xympar: Remove \global before \@ignore... . . . .	362
\init@restore@glb@settings: macro added replacing \if@inmath switch . . . . .	165	1996/08/02 ltsect.dtx v1.0v	
1996/07/26 ltlists.dtx v1.0l		\@afterheading: Removed \global before \@nobreak... .	345
\@item: Remove unnecessary \global before \@minipage... .	275	1996/08/02 ltspac.dtx v1.2s	
		\@Esphack: Remove \global before \@ignore... . . . .	71



- 1996/08/25 ltssbas.dtx v3.0r  
`\nfss@catcodes`: Reset the acute, grave and double quote chars as well ..... 148
- 1996/09/21 ltoutput.dtx v1.1w  
`\@writeseup`: Added `\@parboxrestore` and made consequent deletions: wait for the howls of protest ..... 404
- 1996/09/25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0t  
 General: Move ltxcheck to separate file ..... 12
- 1996/09/28 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1f  
`\@xobeysp`: Moved to ltspace.dtx ..... 251
- 1996/09/28 ltspace.dtx v1.2t  
`\@xobeysp`: Moved from ltmiscen.dtx and redefined to use `\nobreakspace` ..... 76
- 1996/09/29 ltfiles.dtx v1.1g  
`\document`: Added disabling of `\@nodocument` ..... 83
- 1996/09/29 ltoutput.dtx v1.1x  
`\newpage`: Checks for noskipsec and inlabel added ..... 392
- 1996/09/29 ltsect.dtx 1.0w  
`\@noskipsectrue`: Added documentation ..... 340
- 1996/09/30 ltoutput.dtx v1.1y  
`\newpage`: Checks for noskipsec and inlabel removed pending further tests ..... 392
- 1996/10/04 ltclass.dtx v1.0v  
`\RequirePackageWithOptions`: Reset `\@unprocessedoptions` for /2269 ..... 458
- 1996/10/05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1h  
`\@clubpenalty`: Added setting its value ..... 81
- 1996/10/08 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3u  
`\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Removed `\check@icr` when in vmode since it causes various errors (see pr/2157) ..... 234
- 1996/10/21 lttab.dtx v1.1i  
`\@array`: Use `\set@typeset@protect` ..... 304  
 General: Moved the code associated with `\@mkpream` into the group provided by the box, for robustness (latex/2183) ..... 303  
`\multicolumn`: Make `\multicolumn` long (latex/2180) ..... 305
- `\tabbing`: Moved the `\indent` so that the `\everypar` can remove it when necessary; this is needed because the code for items in lists has changed (see pr/22111) ..... 298
- 1996/10/23 ltlists.dtx v1.0m  
`\@item`: `\@nobreak...` moved into the `\everypar` and not executed unconditionally, see above .. 276  
`\kern...` changed to `\setbox...` ..... 276  
 Added setting of `\clubpenalty` and set `\@nobreakfalse` only when necessary ..... 276
- 1996/10/23 ltsect.dtx v1.0x  
`\@xsect`: Replaced `\hskip...` with `\setbox...` as used in `\afterheading` ..... 344
- 1996/10/24 ltboxes.dtx v1.1a  
`\@arrayparboxrestore`: Added local settings of flags: dangerous! ..... 287  
`\@iiiminipage`: Use it or lose it (`\@setminpage`): Frank will want to lose it ..... 288
- 1996/10/24 ltfloat.dtx v1.1p  
`\@floatboxreset`: Added local settings of flags: dangerous! ... 356  
`\@marginparreset`: Added local settings of flags: dangerous! . 362  
`\@xfloat`: Added `\@nodocument` to trap floats in the preamble . 353
- 1996/10/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1z  
`\@addtocurcol`: Added `\nobreak`, etc as appropriate ..... 416, 420  
`\@specialoutput`: Added `\nobreak` as appropriate ..... 397  
`\@topnewpage`: Added `\@nodocument` to trap `\twocolumn` in the preamble ..... 393  
`\newpage`: Better checks for noskipsec and inlabel added, plus nobreak ..... 392
- 1996/10/25 ltlists.dtx v1.0n  
`\endtrivlist`: Change `\indent` to `\leavevmode` ..... 274  
 Reset flags explicitly ..... 274
- 1996/10/25 ltoutput.dtx v1.2a  
`\newpage`: Reset all flags explicitly ..... 392
- 1996/10/26 ltlists.dtx v1.0o  
`\endtrivlist`: Correct typo .... 274
- 1996/10/27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8c  
`\@strip@args`: Removed macro . 96  
 General: Added `\r A` ..... 104

Added <code>\textasteriskcentered</code> .....	101, 109	1996/11/20 ltvers.dtx v1.0f General: Check for old format modified /2319 .....	30
Corrected syntax descriptions .	90	1996/11/23 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8e General: Corrected description ..	90
Removed <code>\aa</code> and <code>\AA</code>	100, 103, 105	Extended description .....	91
1996/10/28 ltplain.dtx v1.1u General: (CAR) More doc changes	13	1996/11/28 ltvers.dtx v1.0g General: Check for old format modified /2319 .....	30
<code>\dotfill</code> : Removed math mode .	26	1996/12/06 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0u <code>\IfFileExists</code> : *** removed from various messages for GNU Make. internal/2338 .....	9
1996/10/29 ltplain.dtx v1.1v <code>\dotfill</code> : Got arithmetic correct (CAR) .....	26	1996/12/06 ltfloat.dtx v1.1r <code>\caption</code> : Call <code>\setminpage</code> if needed. latex/2318 .....	352
1996/10/29 ltspaced.dtx v1.2u <code>\gnewline</code> : Added macro .....	68	1996/12/06 ltfssini.dtx v3.0h General: (DPC) Remove *** from messages internal/2338 ....	208
<code>\no@lnbk</code> : Macro replaces <code>\lnbk</code> and <code>\no@lnbk</code> .....	67	1996/12/17 ltclass.dtx v1.0w <code>\g@addto@macro</code> : Use <code>\begingroup</code> to save making a mathord ..	461
<code>\:</code> : Corrected and rationalised code	68	1996/12/20 ltsect.dtx v1.0z <code>\dottedtocline</code> : Added <code>\nobreak</code> for latex/2343 .....	348
<code>\nolinebreak</code> : Reimplemented both using <code>\no@lnbk</code> .....	67	1997/01/08 fontdef.dtx v2.2q General: Use <code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code> to set delimiter codes .	218
1996/10/31 ltfinal.dtx v1.0z General: Added extra <code>\lcode</code> , hoping it does no harm in T1 (pr/1969) .....	471, 474	<code>\mathparagraph</code> : Define using <code>\DeclareMathSymbol</code> .....	225
1996/10/31 ltlists.dtx v1.0p <code>\@trivlist</code> : Added check for missing item in outer list .....	273	1997/01/08 ltfiles.dtx v1.1j <code>\@include</code> : reset <code>\deadcycles</code> latex/2365 .....	84
1996/10/31 ltsect.dtx v1.0y General: Corrected and tidied documentation; removed long lines	339	1997/01/08 ltmath.dtx v1.1d <code>\root</code> : (DPC) Remove spurious space tokens from plain T <sub>E</sub> X definition /2359 .....	256
1996/11/03 ltplain.dtx v1.1w <code>\dotfill</code> : Saved tokens by using <code>\hb@xt@</code> .....	26	1997/02/05 ltclass.dtx v1.0x <code>\g@addto@macro</code> : missing percent /2402 .....	461
1996/11/04 lterror.dtx v1.2m <code>\@nodocument</code> : Always define <code>\@nodocument</code> in kernel, so that it can be cleared by <code>\document</code> .	59	1997/02/21 ltlists.dtx v1.0r <code>\@item</code> : <code>\ifvoid</code> check added for <code>\noindent</code> . latex/2414 ....	276
1996/11/04 ltlists.dtx v1.0q <code>\@trivlist</code> : Moved check for missing item: only checked when not inlabel flag is false .....	273	1997/03/21 ltcounts.dtx v1.1e <code>\fnsymbol</code> : Use <code>\mathsection</code> and <code>\mathparagraph</code> . latex/2445	131
1996/11/05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1i <code>\nofiles</code> : Standard <code>\if@nobreak</code> test added .....	83	1997/04/14 ltfiles.dtx v1.1k <code>\document</code> : Set the document space factor defaults. latex/2404 ....	82
1996/11/09 ltmath.dtx v1.1c <code>\@ensuredmath</code> : Made long, as it was before. /2104 .....	262	<code>\normalsfcodes</code> : Macro added (from patch file) latex/2404 ..	83
1996/11/18 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0s <code>\define@newfont</code> : (DPC) lowercase fd file names. internal/1044 .	147		
1996/11/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8d General: (DPC) lowercase external file names. internal/1044 ....	116		
1996/11/20 fontdef.dtx v2.2p General: lowercase fd and enc.def file names /1044 .....	210		

- 1997/04/14 ltoutput.dtx v1.2b  
`\@writsetup`: Call `\normalsf-codes` (from patch file) latex/2404 ..... 405  
 Move `\label` and `\index` (from patch file) ..... 406
- 1997/04/24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1m  
`\@citex`: `\@empty` to avoid primitive error on empty cite keys. latex/2432 ..... 372
- 1997/04/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9a  
 General: Changed `\textsc` to `\scshape` ..... 102  
 Introduced `\textcopyright` and modified `\copyright` ..... 101  
 Introduced `\textcopyright` and modify `\copyright` ..... 102  
 Modified `\textunderscore`, removing `\mathunderscore` .. 101  
 Modified `\underscore`, removing `\mathunderscore` ..... 102
- 1997/04/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9b  
 General: Added `\leavevmode` to `\textunderscore` ..... 101
- 1997/05/04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9c  
 General: Added ‘hex index tabs’ . 106  
 Added TS1 encoding v2.2.beta 112
- 1997/05/07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9d  
 General: Added `\leavevmode` to `\textcompwordmark` ..... 101
- 1997/05/07 ltspc.dtx v1.2v  
`\newline`: Made completely robust. .... 68
- 1997/05/29 ltfstrc.dtx v3.0j  
 General: Replaced `\` by `\MessageBreak`, as suggested by Donald Arseneau. .... 158
- 1997/05/29 ltlogos.dtx v1.1f  
`\LaTeXe`: Added `\m@th` so that the  $\text{\LaTeX}_\varepsilon$  logo works with non-zero values of `\mathsurround`. 78
- 1997/06/16 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0v  
 General: documentation improvements mainly from internal/2520 ..... 1
- 1997/06/16 ltfloat.dtx v1.1s  
 General: documentation fixes ... 349
- 1997/06/16 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3v  
 General: Fix typo in documentation. .... 232
- 1997/08/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9e  
 General: Corrected order of arguments in `\UseTextSymbol` example. .... 90
- 1997/08/29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9f  
 General: Added OT4 encoding, provided by Marcin Woliński. ... 89
- 1997/09/09 ltdefns.dtx v1.2z  
`\providecommand`: Use `\begin-group` to avoid generating math ords if used in math mode. pr/2573 ..... 39
- 1997/09/15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1g  
`\@getcirc`: Warn if lines become invisible pr/2524 ..... 330  
`\@picturewarn`: Macro added pr/2524 ..... 330  
`\@sline`: Warn if lines become invisible pr/2524 ..... 321
- 1997/10/06 ltcounts.dtx v1.1f  
`\@Roman`: Change `\@Roman` to be fully expandable, so that the result is written properly to files. 132  
`\@slowromancap`: Macro added. . 132
- 1997/10/08 ltlogos.dtx v1.1h  
`\LaTeX`: Simplify macro (force loading of suitable math fonts once). .... 78
- 1997/10/10 ltclass.dtx v1.0y  
`\endfilecontents`: `\@currentenv` in banner ..... 463  
`\reserved@c` not `\verbatim@out` to save a csname ..... 463  
 Check for text before or after `\end` environment. latex/2636 463  
 Use `\@gobbletwo` ..... 463
- 1997/10/17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3w  
`\check@nocorr@`: Check for vertical mode moved here, from `\DeclareTextFontCommand` (see PR/2646). .... 236  
`\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Reinstalled `\check@icr` as check is now done in `\check@nocorr@` (see PR/2646). .... 234
- 1997/10/20 ltfinal.dtx v1.1a  
`\@uclclist`: Removed `\aa` and `\AA` from `\@uclclist` as these are macros. .... 474
- 1997/10/21 ltdefns.dtx v1.2z1  
`\renewcommand`: Use `\begin-group/\endgroup` rather than braces for grouping, to avoid generating empty math atom. 37
- 1997/10/21 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0t  
`\define@newfont`: Move `\makeatletter` to `\nfss@catcodes`. ... 147

<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : Moved <code>\makeatletter</code> from <code>\try@load@font@shape</code> . .....	Documentation changes and additions. ....	89
1997/11/09 <code>ltoutput.dtx</code> v1.2c	Example corrected, braces removed. ....	89
<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Remove incorrect code: only one <code>\@emptycol</code> is needed here .....	Removed default settings, see next section. ....	112
<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Documentation of <code>vsize</code> check enhanced .....	1997/12/19 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9i General: Documentation corrections. ....	395 89
1997/11/13 <code>ltfssdcl.dtx</code> v3.0f	1997/12/20 <code>fontdef.dtx</code> v2.2s General: Added documentation ..	392 212
<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> : (DPC) Really update <code>\group@list</code> dont leave new version in <code>\toks@</code> . <code>latex/2661</code> .....	1997/12/31 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9k General: Further correction ....	189 90
<code>\stepcounter</code> : (DPC) Remove as never used. (Re)defined in <code>ltcounts</code> .....	1998/01/12 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9k General: Added <code>\ProvidesPackage</code> for <code>textcomp.sty</code> .....	184 89
1997/11/19 <code>ltfloat.dtx</code> v1.1t	Adding missing braces and <code>\ushape</code> . ....	114
<code>\@footnotetext</code> : Missing percent, again .....	1998/01/16 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9m General: fixed decimal codes. <code>latex/2734</code> .....	367 110
1997/11/19 <code>ltoutput.dtx</code> v1.2d	1998/03/04 <code>ltdefns.dtx</code> v1.2z2 <code>\@xargdef</code> : Unnecessary <code>\expandafter</code> removed: <code>pr/2758</code> ..	410 36
1997/11/20 <code>ltfssdcl.dtx</code> v3.0g	1998/03/05 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9n General: Added <code>masc/fem</code> ords as in <code>pr/2579</code> .....	102
<code>\document@select@group</code> : (DPC) inline use of <code>\stepcounter</code> (faster, and saves a <code>csname</code> per math version as no reset list) ..	1998/03/20 <code>ltdefns.dtx</code> v1.2z3 <code>\@thirdofthree</code> : Macro added ..	186 40
<code>\select@group</code> : (DPC) inline use of <code>\stepcounter</code> (faster, and saves a <code>csname</code> per math version as no reset list) .....	1998/03/20 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9o General: Added various <code>\UndeclareTextCommand</code> declarations for <code>pr/2783</code> .....	184 126
1997/11/23 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9g	Documentation added about order of decls .....	92
General: Use <code>\textperthousand</code> , <code>\textpertenthousand</code> and <code>\textfractionsolidus</code> not <code>\textpermill</code> , <code>\textpertenthousand</code> and <code>\textfraction</code> . <code>/2673</code> .....	Documentation added for <code>pr/2783</code> .....	91
1997/12/17 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.9h	Load decls after defaults for speed. ....	126
General: Added <code>\textperthousand</code> and <code>\textpertenthousand</code> ..	<code>\UndeclareTextCommand</code> : Macro added for <code>pr/2783</code> .....	98
.....	1998/03/21 <code>ltclass.dtx</code> v1.0z General: Added to documentation of <code>filecontents</code> .....	447
Added code for <code>textcomp.sty</code> ..	1998/03/21 <code>ltclass.dtx</code> v1.1a <code>\@providesfile</code> : Allow <code>&amp;</code> . Internal/ <code>2702</code> .....	454
Added section. ....	General: Correct to new <code>onlypreamble</code> command list .....	464
Added <code>textcomp.sty</code> . ....	1998/03/25 <code>ltfssbas.dtx</code> v3.0u <code>\showhyphens</code> : Suppress unnecessary error when used in preamble .....	154
As in OT1, Added <code>\leavevmode</code> at start of <code>\c</code> , otherwise the output routine might be invoked within the macro. ....		
Changed to decimal codes in <code>\ooalign</code> . ....		
Changed to decimal codes. ....		

- 1998/04/11 fontdef.dtx v2.2t  
General: Added `\mathring` accent (pr/2785) . . . . . 223
- 1998/04/15 fontdef.dtx v2.2u  
General: Use new syntax for `\DeclareMathDelimiter` . . . . . 218
- 1998/04/15 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0h  
`\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter`:  
Macro added (pr/2662) . . . . . 197
- 1998/04/17 fontdef.dtx v2.2v  
General: Reinsert symbol defs for < and > chars. . . . . 218
- 1998/04/18 fontdef.dtx v2.2w  
General: Reinsert symbol def for / char. . . . . 218
- 1998/05/07 ltclass.dtx v1.1b  
`\@fileswithoptions`: Modify help message for latex/2805 . . . . . 460
- 1998/05/18 lttab.dtx v1.1j  
`\@endpbox`: Use `\setlength` to set `\hsize`, so that the changes in the calc package apply here. 313  
`\tabular*`: Use `\setlength`, so that calc extensions apply. . . 303
- 1998/05/20 ltfinal.dtx v1.1b  
General: Set up lccodes before loading hyphenation files: pr/2639 470  
Set up uc/lccodes after loading hyphenation files: pr/2639 . . 473
- 1998/05/28 ltterror.dtx v1.2n  
`\@notdefinable`: Added message re ‘end...’ pr/1555 . . . . . 58
- 1998/06/04 ltboxes.dtx v1.1c  
`\@rule`: Support calc-expressions 290
- 1998/06/12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9p  
General: Corrected 130 and 131, see pr/2834 . . . . . 114  
Renamed `\textmacron` pr/2840 . . . . . 116, 122
- 1998/06/12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9q  
`\add@accent`: Explicitly set `\spacefactor` after `\accent` (pr/2877) . . . . . 96
- 1998/06/18 lttab.dtx v1.1k  
General: Small addition to documentation . . . . . 292
- 1998/07/06 lttab.dtx v1.1l  
General: Small correction to documentation . . . . . 292
- 1998/08/17 ltboxes.dtx v1.1e  
General: (RmS) Minor Documentation fixes. . . . . 280
- 1998/08/17 ltclass.dtx v1.1c  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 447
- 1998/08/17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0w  
General: (RmS) Documentation improvements. . . . . 1
- 1998/08/17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3x  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 232
- 1998/08/17 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0v  
General: (RmS) Documentation fixes. . . . . 136
- 1998/08/17 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0i  
General: (RmS) Corrected minor glitches in changes entries. . . 182
- 1998/08/17 ltfssini.dtx v3.0i  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 204
- 1998/08/17 ltlogos.dtx v1.1i  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 78
- 1998/08/17 ltmath.dtx v1.1c  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 254
- 1998/08/17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1g  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 245
- 1998/08/17 ltspace.dtx v1.2w  
General: Documentation fixes. . . 64
- 1998/08/17 preload.dtx v2.1g  
General: (RmS) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 228
- 1998/09/19 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r  
`\a`: Added `\string` (pr/2878) . . . 100
- 1998/11/13 lttab.dtx v1.1m  
`\@array`: Check for hmode to see if something went wrong during parsing (pr/2884) . . . . . 304
- 1999/01/05 fontdef.dtx v2.2x  
General: Need special protection for character > in `\changes` entry. 210
- 1999/01/06 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0w  
`\DeclareFontEncoding`: Added `\LastDeclaredEncoding` to support cyrillic integration (pr/2988) . . . . . 139  
`\LastDeclaredEncoding`: Added `\LastDeclaredEncoding` to support cyrillic integration (pr/2988) . . . . . 139
- 1999/01/06 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r  
`\@strip@args`: New impl for latex/2930 . . . . . 97  
General: Minor documentation fix. 114

- 1999/01/06 ltoutput.dtx v1.2e  
`\@makecol`: Added negative vskip,  
as when processing output-  
box below: suggested by Fred  
Bartlett pr/2892 ..... 400
- 1999/01/07 ltdefs.dtx v1.3a  
`\@ifnextchar`: made long ..... 44  
`\@newenvb`: made long and brace  
optional arg. latex/2896 .... 38  
`\@testopt`: made long and brace  
optional arg. latex/2896 .... 36
- 1999/01/07 ltdefs.dtx v1.3b  
`\@ifnextchar`: extra `\long`. la-  
tex/2902 ..... 44
- 1999/01/07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r  
General: Hackery to allow using  
fontenc several times ..... 118  
Hackery to temp support cyrillic  
uc/lc ..... 116
- 1999/01/13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9s  
`\@strip@args`: Simplified solution  
for latex/2930 ..... 97
- 1999/01/18 ltdefs.dtx v1.3c  
`\@yargd@f`: New implementation  
DPC /2942 ..... 36
- 1999/02/09 ltdefs.dtx v1.3d  
`\@yargd@f`: catch bad argument  
forms by re-inserting #3 .... 36
- 1999/02/12 ltssini.dtx v3.0j  
`\oldstylenums`: Use `\rmdefault`  
instead of `cmm` (pr/2954) ... 206
- 1999/02/24 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9t  
General: Corrected hackery cyrillic  
uc/lc list ..... 116
- 1999/03/01 ltdefs.dtx v1.3e  
`\@ifnextchar`: remove extra `\long`.  
internal/2967 ..... 44
- 1999/04/15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1h  
`\@getlarrow`: Replaced octal num-  
ber, CAR ..... 322  
`\@upvector`: Replaced octal num-  
ber, CAR ..... 323  
General: Replaced octal number,  
CAR ..... 322, 323  
Replaced octal numbers, CAR 314
- 1999/04/19 ltfloat.dtx v1.1u  
`\caption`: Made caption an error  
outside a float: latex/2815 .. 352
- 1999/04/27 ltboxes.dtx v1.1f  
`\@parboxto`: (CAR) Changed  
`\@empty` to `\relax` as flag for  
natural width: pr/2975 .... 287
- 1999/04/29 ltdefs.dtx v1.3f  
`\@yargd@f`: Full expansion and con-  
version needed for digit in new  
version, see pr/3013 ..... 36  
New macro added ..... 36
- 1999/06/10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9u  
General: Ensure that we also forget  
old options (pr/2888) ..... 118
- 1999/06/12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9v  
General: Extend `\@uclclist` only  
once ..... 118
- 1999/10/09 ltmath.dtx v1.1e  
`\active@math@prime`: Macro  
added, see PR 3104. .... 258  
`\prime@s`: Introduce `\ac-`  
`tive@math@prime`. .... 258
- 1999/10/09 ltoutput.dtx 1.2f  
`\@activechar@info`: Reset defini-  
tion of active prime character  
(used in math mode) ..... 404
- 1999/10/28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9w  
`\add@accent`: Give `\ac-`  
`cent@spacefactor` a default  
definition (pr/3084) ..... 96
- 1999/12/08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9x  
General: Changed `\CYRRHOOK` and  
`\cyrrhook` to `\CYRRHK` and  
`\cyrrhk` as name changed in  
the cyrillic bundle for naming  
consistency with other “hook”  
glyphs. .... 116
- 2000/01/07 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1h  
`\@verbatim`: Disable hyphenation  
even if the font allows it. ... 251
- 2000/01/15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1i  
`\@upvector`: Removed space at end-  
of-line, CAR ..... 323
- 2000/01/30 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3y  
`\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Use  
`\hmode@bgroup` now (pr/3160) 234
- 2000/01/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9y  
General: Use `\hmode@bgroup` where  
applicable (pr/3160) .....  
..... 103–105, 109–112, 114
- `\add@accent`: Use `\hmode@bgroup`  
where applicable (pr/3160) .. 95
- `\hmode@bgroup`: Macro added ... 96
- 2000/01/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9z  
`\@use@text@encoding`: Macro  
reimplemented (pr/3160) . 97, 98
- `\add@accent`: Macro reimple-  
mented (pr/3160) ..... 95
- `\hmode@start@before@group`:  
Macro added (pr/3160) ..... 98



2000/05/19 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1i	2000/09/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n
\enddocument: Reset \AtEndDocu- ment for latex/3060 . . . . . 246	\@addtocurcol: FMI: test for wide float was in wrong place . . . 415
2000/05/26 ltpage.dtx v1.0j	2001/01/07 ltoutput.dtx v1.2j
\@markright: Reimplementation to fix expansion error (pr/3203). 376	\@writsetup: And do it in the right macro (pr/3286) . . . . 404
\leftmark: Use \@empty instead of brace group (pr/3203). . . . 376	2001/02/16 ltxref.dtx v1.1k
\markright: Reimplementation to fix expansion error (pr/3203). 376	\@newl@bel: Added an extra grou- plevel (PR3250), jlb . . . . . 242
\rightmark: Use \@empty instead of brace group (pr/3203). . . . 376	2001/05/25 ltclass.dtx v1.1d
2000/06/02 ltpage.dtx v1.0k	\@providesfile: Explicitly set cat- code of \endlinechar to 10 (pr/3334) . . . . . 454
\@markright: Small adjustment to give slightly less expansion, CAR . . . . . 376	2001/05/25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0x
\markright: Small adjustment to give slightly less expansion, CAR . . . . . 376	General: Explicitly set catcode of \endlinechar to 10 (pr/3334) . 3
Tidied 1.0j reimplementation, CAR . . . . . 376	2001/05/28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.93
2000/07/11 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1j	General: Added composites for compatibility with T1, pr/3295 104
\enddocument: Fix typo in warning 247	Changed the effect of \.i, pr/3295 . . . . . 106
2000/07/12 ltoutput.dtx 1.2g	2001/06/02 fontdef.dtx v2.2y
General: Ensure that rule is in \normalcolor . . . . . 441	General: Provide default cfg files (pr/3264) . . . . . 226
2000/07/12 ltoutput.dtx 1.2i	2001/06/04 fontdef.dtx v2.2z
\@makecol: Removed negative vskip, as it gives unacceptable results when the depth is large: pr/3189 . . . . . 400	General: Guard against math active equal and pipe sign in \models (pr/3333) . . . . . 222
2000/07/19 ltoutput.dtx v1.2h	Guard against math active equal sign in \Relbar (pr/3333) . . 222
\@writsetup: Reset and re- store \@ifnewlist for inter- nal/3231 . . . . . 404	2001/06/04 ltclass.dtx v1.1e
2000/08/30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.91	\@providesfile: But only if it is a char (pr/3334) . . . . . 454
\@use@text@encoding: Rearranged but no change to final code, CAR (pr/3160) . . . . . 97	2001/06/04 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0y
\add@accent: Rearranged but no change to final code, CAR (pr/3160) . . . . . 95	General: But only if it is a char (pr/3334) . . . . . 3
2000/09/01 ltfinal.dtx v1.1d	2001/06/04 ltpictur.dtx v1.1j
\errhelp: Set error help empty at very end (pr/449 done cor- rectly). . . . . 476	\@sline: Don't warn for exactly zero pr/3318 . . . . . 321
2000/09/24 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b	2001/06/04 ltvers.dtx v1.0i
\end@dblfloat: FMI: use output routine to defer float . . . . 357	General: Check for old format dis- abled . . . . . 30
2000/09/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2b	2001/06/05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.94
\@docclearpage: FMI: ensure \do- clearpage is called again until all floats are output. . . . . 398	General: Text composite Com- mands need kludges for ‘, – see tlb1903.lvt . . . . . 104
	2001/08/26 ltclass.dtx v1.1f
	\@providesfile: Readdded setting of space char (pr/3353) . . . 454
	2002/02/24 ltplain.dtx v1.1x
	\loggingall: Macro added . . . 27
	\loggingoutput: Macro added . . 27
	\showoutput: Use newly added \loggingoutput . . . . . 27

- `\tracingall`: Use newly added `\loggingoutput` ..... 27
- 2002/06/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95
- General: Added `\textbardbl` (pr/3400) ..... 109
- Added default for `\textbardbl` (pr/3400) ..... 101
- 2002/06/17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95
- General: Corrected `\c` for T1 (pr/3442) ..... 105
- Definition of `\textexclamdown` changed (pr/3368) ..... 103
- Definition of `\textquestiondown` changed (pr/3368) ..... 103
- 2002/06/18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95
- General: Changed def for `\textregistered` to avoid small caps (pr/3420) ..... 102
- 2002/10/01 ltfloat.dtx v1.1v
- `\thempfootnote`: Use braces around `\itshape` to keep font change local (pr/3460). .... 365
- 2002/10/02 ltssbas.dtx v3.0x
- `\DeclareFontSubstitution`: Adding `\LastDeclaredEncoding` introduced a bug as on some occasions that macro name was stored in the internal lists instead of the actual encoding. (pr/3459) ..... 139
- 2002/10/28 ltlists.dtx v1.0s
- `\endtrivlist`: Check for math mode (pr/3437) ..... 274
- 2002/10/28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.96
- General: coding change, to follow bug fix by DEK in plain.tex (pr/3469) ..... 104, 111
- 2002/12/13 ltbibl.dtx v1.1n
- `\citex`: Added `\leavevmode` in case citation is at start of paragraph (pr/3486) ..... 372
- 2003/01/01 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3z
- General: Code checked and documentation extended by Chris 234
- 2003/05/18 ltbibl.dtx v1.1o
- `\nocite`: Check if we are after `\document` ..... 373
- 2003/08/27 ltpictur.dtx v1.1k
- `\bezier`: added missing displacement pr/3566 ..... 334
- `\sline`: check for `\olinechar` being empty pr/3570 ..... 321
- 2003/10/13 ltfinal.dtx v1.1e
- General: Added extra `\lccode` for `\-` and `\textcompwordmark` . 471
- 2003/12/16 ltoutput.dtx v1.2k
- `\makecol`: Ensure that `\@elt` has a defined state (pr/3586) ... 401
- 2003/12/30 ltpictur.dtx v1.1j
- `\@getcirc`: issue warning if circle size can't be met pr/3473 .. 330
- 2004/01/03 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99b
- General: Added `\textogonekcentered` (pr/3532) ..... 105
- Added composites for `\k` (pr/3532) ..... 109
- Use `\ooalign` for `\k` (pr/3532) 105
- 2004/01/04 ltbibl.dtx v1.1p
- `\nocite`: Changed error message 373
- 2004/01/04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99c
- General: More adjustments for `\ogonek` (pr/3532) ..... 105
- 2004/01/23 ltdefs.dtx v1.1g
- `\@newenva`: Use kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` (pr/3501) .... 38
- `\@testopt`: Use kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` (pr/3501) .... 36
- `\@xargdef`: Use kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` (pr/3501) .... 35
- `\@xdblarg`: Use kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` (pr/3501) .... 45
- 2004/01/23 ltdefs.dtx v1.3g
- `\kernel@ifnextchar`: Added macro (pr/3501) ..... 44
- 2004/01/28 ltclass.dtx v1.1g
- `\@providesfile`: Use kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` (pr/3501) . 454
- 2004/01/28 ltvers.dtx v1.0k
- General: Check for old format made 5 years (pr/3601) ..... 30
- 2004/02/02 fontdef.dtx v2.3
- General: Many things from here on made robust ..... 222
- 2004/02/04 fontdef.dtx v2.3a
- General: Added `\bigtriangleup` synonyms for `\stmaryrd` ..... 220
- 2004/02/04 ltspc.dtx v1.3
- `\nobreakdashes`: (Macro added . 75
- 2004/02/06 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99d
- `\@inmathwarn`: New command added to fix severe bug: pr/3563 ..... 93
- 2004/02/07 ltoutput.dtx v1.2l
- `\@doclearpage`: Empty kludgeins box if necessary, pr/3528 ... 399



2004/02/13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99e	2007/08/31 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0l
General: Documentation fixes: typos . . . . . 89	<code>\SetSymbolFont@</code> : Font warning changed to info for encoding change (pr/3975) . . . . . 190
2004/02/15 ltbibl.dtx v1.1q	2009/09/24 ltvers.dtx v1.0l
<code>\@cite@ofmt</code> : Added hook with default value <code>\hbox</code> . . . . . 374	General: Stop checking for old format . . . . . 30
<code>\@citex</code> : Changed to use a hook with default value <code>\hbox</code> . . . 373	2009/10/20 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0m
2004/02/15 ltspac.dtx v1.3a	<code>\in@</code> : More robust thanks to Heiko. 182
<code>\nbreakdashes</code> : (Added spacefactor setting . . . . . 75	2009/10/28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99k
2004/10/20 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m	General: Added Latin Modern and TeX Gyre subsets . . . . . 127
<code>\makecol</code> : Removed dead code . 400	2009/11/04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99l
2005/07/27 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0j	General: Added more Latin Modern and TeX Gyre subsets . . . . . 127
<code>\DeclareMathAlphabet</code> : (MH) Make document commands robust . . . . . 191	2009/12/14 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.4a
<code>\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet</code> : (MH) Make document commands robust . . . . . 201	<code>\ifmaybe@ic</code> : Macro added . . . . 236
<code>\new@mathalphabet</code> : (MH) Make document commands robust . 192	<code>\maybe@ic@</code> : Use switch <code>\ifmaybe@ic</code> instead of <code>\if@tempswa</code> . . . . . 236
<code>\non@alpherr</code> : (MH) Change because command is now properly robust . . . . . 185	<code>\t@st@ic</code> : Use switch <code>\ifmaybe@ic</code> instead of <code>\if@tempswa</code> . . . . 237
<code>\SetMathAlphabet</code> : (MH) Make document commands robust . 193	2010/08/17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1k
2005/09/27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99g	<code>\enddocument</code> : Use braces around <code>\input</code> arg (pr/4124) . . . . . 247
General: Replace <code>\sh@ft</code> by <code>\ltx@sh@ft</code> . . . . . 103, 105, 111	2010/08/17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1l
2005/09/27 ltplain.dtx v1.1y	<code>\enddocument</code> : Change of plan: use <code>\@@input</code> instead (pr/4124) . 247
<code>\ltx@sh@ft</code> : New macro . . . . . 26	2011/05/08 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0n
<code>\sh@ft</code> : Macro no longer used but left for compatibility . . . . . 26	<code>\in@</code> : Simplified thanks to Bruno. 182
2005/11/08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99h	2011/08/19 ltclass.dtx v1.1i
General: Added <code>\ij</code> and <code>\IJ</code> from babel. (pr/3771) . . . 101, 104, 105	<code>\@ifclasswith</code> : Re-jig definition after more stringent <code>\in@</code> test. 453
2005/11/10 ltmath.dtx v1.1g	2011/09/03 ltssdcl.dtx v3.0o
<code>\l</code> : (MH) Fixed potential problem in <code>\l</code> (pr/3399). . . . . 259	<code>\new@mathversion</code> : (Will) Remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\newcount</code> (unnecessary and caused etex bug). . . . . 187
General: (MH) Minor documentation fixes. . . . . 254	2012/01/20 ltplain.dtx v2.0b
2006/05/18 ltboxes.dtx v1.1g	<code>\loggingall</code> : etex tracing if available . . . . . 27
<code>\@parboxto</code> : Ensure <code>\@parboxto</code> holds the value of <code>\@tempdima</code> not the register itself (pr/3867) 287	2013/07/07 ltclass.dtx v1.1i
2006/09/13 ltoutput.dtx v1.1m	General: Correctly describe how the date in <code>\@ifpackagelater</code> is used . . . . . 450
General: Ensure that rule is in <code>\normalcolor</code> . . . . . 442	2014/04/18 ltoutput.dtx v1.1o
2007/08/05 ltclass.dtx v1.1h	General: Handle infinite glue from <code>\enlargethispage</code> (pr/4023) 442
<code>\@fileswithoptions</code> : Prevent loss of brackets PR/3965 . . . . . 459	2014/04/24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n
2007/08/06 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0h	<code>\fl@tracemessage</code> : Renamed internal trace commands; provide as package . . . . . 432
<code>\@fornoop</code> : Really make defs long 51	

2014/04/27 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b		<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : Inline the code to allow some coexistence with packages that hook into <code>\end@float</code> and do not know about the algorithm change . 357	<code>\raisebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . . . . 290
2014/06/10 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b		<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : missing <code>\fi</code> added 357	<code>\rule</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 289
2014/12/30 ltfinal.dtx v2.0a		<code>\newmarks</code> : macro added . . . . . 468	<code>\savebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . . . . 283
		<code>\newXeTeXintercharclass</code> : macro added . . . . . 468	2015/01/08 ltdefns.dtx v1.4a
2014/12/30 ltfloat.dtx v1.2a		<code>@textsubscript</code> : Command added (latexrelease) . . . . . 366	<code>\MakeRobust</code> : Added macro . . . . . 43
		<code>\textsubscript</code> : Command added (latexrelease) . . . . . 366	2015/01/08 ltlength.dtx v1.1c
2014/12/30 ltssbas.dtx v3.0y		<code>\mathgroup</code> : move allocation to ltplain. . . . . 136	<code>\setlength</code> : to ensure first length argument is terminated. (latexrelease) . . . . . 135
2014/12/30 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m		General: Command updated (latexrelease) . . . . . 441	2015/01/08 ltmath.dtx v1.1h
2014/12/30 ltplain.dtx v2.0a		<code>\e@alloc</code> : macro added . . . . . 17	<code>\)</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . 258
		<code>\e@alloc@chardef</code> : macro added 16	<code>\]</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . 259
		<code>\e@alloc@top</code> : macro added . . . . 16	2015/01/09 ltssini.dtx v3.1a
		<code>\e@ch@ck</code> : macro added . . . . . 18	<code>\em</code> : Allow <code>\emph</code> to produce small caps (latexrelease) . . . . . 205
		<code>\extrafloats</code> : macro added . . . . 18	<code>\emminershape</code> : macro added (latexrelease) . . . . . 205
		<code>\newlanguage</code> : New engine-specific allocation scheme (latexrelease) . . . . . 16	2015/01/09 ltspaced.dtx v1.1h
2014/12/30 ltspaced.dtx v1.3b		<code>\@</code> : <code>\@</code> discards spaces when moving (pr3039)(latexrelease) . . . . . 76	<code>\addpenalty</code> : Donald Arseneau's fix from PR/377703 (latexrelease) . . . . . 73
2015/01/03 ltdefns.dtx v1.4a		<code>\typein</code> : use modified definition in luatex . . . . . 34	2015/01/10 ltcounts.dtx v1.1h
2015/01/03 ltdirchk.dtx v1.1		General: Enable extra primitives when LuaTeX is used . . . . . 3	<code>\@fnsymbol</code> : Unse <code>\TextOrMath</code> (latexrelease) . . . . . 132
2015/01/03 ltfinal.dtx v2.0a		General: Skip resetting codes with Unicode engines . . . . . 473	<code>\@stpelit</code> : Reset all within counters in one go (latexrelease) . . . . 130
		Unicode data loading added . . 469	2015/01/11 ltcounts.dtx v1.1h
2015/01/07 ltvers.dtx v1.0n		<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> : macro added 31	<code>\TextOrMath</code> : Add command to solve robustness issues (pr/3752) (latexrelease) . . . . 133
2015/01/08 ltboxes.dtx v1.1h		<code>\framebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . . . . 285	2015/01/11 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b
		<code>\makebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . . . . 281	<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . 359
		<code>\parbox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . . . . . 286	<code>\@xfloat</code> : Check for valid option (latexrelease) . . . . . 353
			<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . . 357
			2015/01/11 ltssbas.dtx v3.0y
			<code>\@DeclareMathSizes</code> : Allow arbitrary units (latexrelease) . . . 141
			2015/01/11 ltspaced.dtx v1.3d
			<code>\@Esphack</code> : Allow hyphenation (Donald Arseneau pr/3498) (latexrelease) . . . . . 71
			<code>\@esphack</code> : Allow hyphenation (Donald Arseneau pr/3498) (latexrelease) . . . . . 70
			2015/01/14 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n
			<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . . 414
			<code>\@addtodblcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . . 424

<code>\@addtonextcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . .	421	2015/02/21 lterror.dtx v1.2o	
<code>\@docclearpage</code> : Empty kludgeins box if necessary, pr/3528 . . .	398	General: Removed autoloading support . . . . .	53
float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . .	398	2015/02/21 ltfiles.dtx v1.1m	
<code>\@startdblcolumn</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . .	408	General: Removed autoloading support . . . . .	79
<code>\@xtryfc</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . .	410	2015/02/21 ltfsbas.dtx v3.0z	
<code>\@ztryfc</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) . . . . .	411	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	136
2015/01/14 ltspace.dtx v1.3e		2015/02/21 ltfscomp.dtx v3.0d	
<code>\addpenalty</code> : Avoid adding redundant skips (DPC) . . . . .	73	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	178
2015/01/17 ltvers.dtx v1.0m		2015/02/21 ltfsdcl.dtx v3.0p	
<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> : modified with <code>\@currname</code> . . . . .	31	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	182
2015/01/19 ltvers.dtx v1.0o		2015/02/21 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0k	
<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> : Optional argument . . . . .	31	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	156
2015/01/20 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m		2015/02/21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99m	
<code>\fl@tracemessage</code> : Reset <code>\IncludeInRelease</code> flags . . . . .	434	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	89
2015/01/22 ltvers.dtx v1.0p		2015/02/21 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n	
General: Preserve any <code>\everyjob</code> material inserted by a loader (.ini file) . . . . .	31	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	378
2015/01/23 ltfinal.dtx v2.0b		<code>\f@depth</code> : macro added (latexrelease) . . . . .	397
<code>\newmarks</code> : use reserved count 256 . . . . .	468	2015/02/21 ltpictur.dtx v1.1k	
<code>\newXeTeXintercharclass</code> : use reserved count 257 . . . . .	468	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	314
2015/01/23 ltplain.dtx v2.0c		2015/02/21 ltplain.dtx v2.0e	
<code>\extrafloats</code> : reserve counts 256–265 . . . . .	18	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	13
2015/01/24 ltfinal.dtx v2.0c		2015/02/21 lttab.dtx v1.1n	
General: Skip T1-code entirely with Unicode engines . . . . .	469	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	292
2015/02/03 ltfinal.dtx v2.0d		2015/02/21 ltvers.dtx v1.0r	
General: Set <code>\lccode</code> for – with Unicode engines . . . . .	470	General: Removed autoloading code . . . . .	30
2015/02/16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99m		2015/02/22 ltfscomp.dtx v3.0e	
General: Added <code>\lmtt</code> (Heiko Oberdiek) latex/4415 . . . . .	127	General: Moved all code into latexrelease - obsolete commands are no longer automatically part of the kernel . . . . .	178
2015/02/19 ltvers.dtx v1.0q		2015/03/02 ltplain.dtx v2.0f	
<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> : Swap argument order . . . . .	31	<code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> : macro added . . . . .	17
2015/02/20 ltplain.dtx v2.0d		<code>\newlanguage</code> : allow 255 math groups in Unicode engines . . . . .	16
<code>\loggingall</code> : Spell commands correctly :- ) . . . . .	27	2015/03/10 ltplain.dtx v2.0g	
2015/02/21 ltdefs.dtx v1.4b		<code>\hideoutput</code> : macro added . . . . .	27
General: Removed autoloading support . . . . .	32	<code>\loggingall</code> : Reorganise to be less noisy . . . . .	27
		<code>\tracingnone</code> : macro added . . . . .	27
		2015/03/18 ltfsdcl.dtx v3.0q	
		<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> : Restrict Symbol fonts to 0-15 . . . . .	189
		<code>\document@select@group</code> : Introduce <code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> . . . . .	186
		<code>\select@group</code> : Introduce <code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> . . . . .	184
		2015/03/26 ltfinal.dtx v2.0d	
		General: Use renamed <code>unicode-letters.def</code> . . . . .	469
		2015/04/07 ltfsbas.dtx v3.1a	
		<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Try loading fd file if family has changed . . . . .	149

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

## Symbols

<code>\!</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b281</a> , <a href="#">b283</a> , <a href="#">z144</a> , <a href="#">N160</a>	<code>\@@defaultsubs</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">o438</a>
<code>\"</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">l176</a> , <a href="#">l275</a> , <a href="#">l313</a> , <a href="#">l351</a> , <a href="#">l359</a> , <a href="#">l432</a> , <a href="#">l464</a> , <a href="#">l491</a> , <a href="#">l499</a> , <a href="#">l505</a> , <a href="#">l509</a> , <a href="#">l515</a> , <a href="#">l519</a> , <a href="#">l525</a> , <a href="#">l531</a> , <a href="#">l538</a> , <a href="#">l539</a> , <a href="#">l545</a> , <a href="#">l549</a> , <a href="#">l589</a> , <a href="#">l632</a> , <a href="#">o350</a> , <a href="#">N161</a>	<code>\@@enc@update</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">l133</a> , <a href="#">o224</a> , <a href="#">o228</a>
<code>\#</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a19</a> , <a href="#">a32</a> , <a href="#">b6</a> , <a href="#">b14</a> , <a href="#">b348</a> , <a href="#">d314</a> , <a href="#">o337</a> , <a href="#">N144</a>	<code>\@@end</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a26</a> , <a href="#">a179</a> , <a href="#">d8</a> , <a href="#">k183</a> , <a href="#">k184</a> , <a href="#">s135</a> , <a href="#">y39</a> , <a href="#">y49</a> , <a href="#">M18</a> , <a href="#">N250</a> , <a href="#">N271</a>
<code>\\$</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a31</a> , <a href="#">b4</a> , <a href="#">b13</a> , <a href="#">d313</a> , <a href="#">l256</a> , <a href="#">l338</a> , <a href="#">l345</a> , <a href="#">l421</a> , <a href="#">l644</a> , <a href="#">l651</a> , <a href="#">N145</a>	<code>\@@endpbox</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">C166</a> , <a href="#">C197</a> , <a href="#">C345</a>
<code>\%</code> <a href="#">a32</a> , <a href="#">a62</a> , <a href="#">a64</a> , <a href="#">a84</a> , <a href="#">b14</a> , <a href="#">b346</a> , <a href="#">d314</a> , <a href="#">l382</a> , <a href="#">l384</a> , <a href="#">o339</a> , <a href="#">L499</a> , <a href="#">L500</a> , <a href="#">N146</a>		<code>\@@eqnocr</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">z273</a> , <a href="#">z291</a> , <a href="#">z294</a> , <a href="#">z399</a>
<code>\&amp;</code> <a href="#">a31</a> , <a href="#">b5</a> , <a href="#">b13</a> , <a href="#">b347</a> , <a href="#">d313</a> , <a href="#">L118</a> , <a href="#">N147</a>		<code>\@@fileswith@pti@ns</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">L191</a> , <a href="#">L361</a>
<code>\'</code> . <a href="#">b368</a> , <a href="#">l177</a> , <a href="#">l276</a> , <a href="#">l315</a> , <a href="#">l349</a> , <a href="#">l356</a> , <a href="#">l434</a> , <a href="#">l444</a> , <a href="#">l450</a> , <a href="#">l452</a> , <a href="#">l455</a> , <a href="#">l457</a> , <a href="#">l465</a> , <a href="#">l471</a> , <a href="#">l477</a> , <a href="#">l479</a> , <a href="#">l482</a> , <a href="#">l484</a> , <a href="#">l492</a> , <a href="#">l496</a> , <a href="#">l503</a> , <a href="#">l507</a> , <a href="#">l512</a> , <a href="#">l517</a> , <a href="#">l520</a> , <a href="#">l522</a> , <a href="#">l529</a> , <a href="#">l534</a> , <a href="#">l535</a> , <a href="#">l542</a> , <a href="#">l547</a> , <a href="#">l550</a> , <a href="#">l590</a> , <a href="#">l634</a> , <a href="#">l653</a> , <a href="#">l655</a> , <a href="#">l656</a> , <a href="#">l657</a> , <a href="#">l660</a> , <a href="#">l662</a> , <a href="#">l663</a> , <a href="#">l664</a> , <a href="#">l666</a> , <a href="#">l667</a> , <a href="#">o349</a> , <a href="#">s168</a> , <a href="#">t172</a> , <a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">z151</a> , <a href="#">B236</a> , <a href="#">C61</a> , <a href="#">K539</a> , <a href="#">N162</a>		<code>\@@hyph</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">d9</a>
<code>\(</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">z168</a> , <a href="#">z238</a>	<code>\@@hyphenation</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">l155</a>
<code>\)</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b368</a> , <a href="#">z168</a> , <a href="#">z239</a>	<code>\@@if@newlist</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">K549</a> , <a href="#">K596</a>
<code>\*</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">o342</a> , <a href="#">z148</a> , <a href="#">L433</a> , <a href="#">L501</a>	<code>\@@if@definable</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">d109</a> , <a href="#">l17</a>
<code>\+</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">C61</a>	<code>\@@input</code> <a href="#">a25</a> , <a href="#">d7</a> , <a href="#">k162</a> , <a href="#">k163</a> , <a href="#">k172</a> , <a href="#">y19</a>	
<code>\,</code> . <a href="#">b282</a> , <a href="#">b284</a> , <a href="#">i267</a> , <a href="#">t414</a> , <a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">z7</a> , <a href="#">z8</a> , <a href="#">z40</a> , <a href="#">z108</a> , <a href="#">z110</a> , <a href="#">z113</a> , <a href="#">z127</a> , <a href="#">z144</a>		<code>\@@italiccorr</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">d12</a> , <a href="#">v96</a> , <a href="#">v100</a>
<code>\-</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b250</a> , <a href="#">d9</a> , <a href="#">d11</a> , <a href="#">i258</a> , <a href="#">l310</a> , <a href="#">l311</a> , <a href="#">l427</a> , <a href="#">l628</a> , <a href="#">l629</a> , <a href="#">o344</a> , <a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">B235</a> , <a href="#">C61</a> , <a href="#">N54</a> , <a href="#">N100</a>	<code>\@@line</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">B368</a>
<code>\.</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b281</a> , <a href="#">b283</a> , <a href="#">k39</a> , <a href="#">l178</a> , <a href="#">l277</a> , <a href="#">l346</a> , <a href="#">l347</a> , <a href="#">l365</a> , <a href="#">l440</a> , <a href="#">l441</a> , <a href="#">l467</a> , <a href="#">l468</a> , <a href="#">l494</a> , <a href="#">l591</a> , <a href="#">l658</a> , <a href="#">l665</a> , <a href="#">o343</a>	<code>\@@math@bgroup</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">v114</a> , <a href="#">v121</a>
<code>\/</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a54</a> , <a href="#">d12</a> , <a href="#">o291</a> , <a href="#">o345</a> , <a href="#">L117</a>	<code>\@@math@egroup</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">v111</a> , <a href="#">v111</a>
<code>\:</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b282</a> , <a href="#">b284</a> , <a href="#">d306</a> , <a href="#">d307</a> , <a href="#">z149</a>	<code>\@@par</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">62</a> , <a href="#">d6</a> , <a href="#">h4</a> , <a href="#">y49</a> , <a href="#">y104</a> , <a href="#">y108</a> , <a href="#">y111</a> , <a href="#">A82</a> , <a href="#">A85</a> , <a href="#">B217</a> , <a href="#">B234</a> , <a href="#">C172</a> , <a href="#">F50</a> , <a href="#">F101</a> , <a href="#">K212</a>
<code>\;</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b282</a> , <a href="#">b284</a> , <a href="#">t408</a> , <a href="#">z128</a> , <a href="#">z144</a>	<code>\@@patterns</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">l155</a>
<code>\&lt;</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">l428</a> , <a href="#">l582</a> , <a href="#">o340</a> , <a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">C60</a> , <a href="#">C98</a>	<code>\@@protect</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">d231</a> , <a href="#">d237</a> , <a href="#">d246</a>
<code>\=</code> <a href="#">l179</a> , <a href="#">l278</a> , <a href="#">l364</a> , <a href="#">l592</a> , <a href="#">s168</a> , <a href="#">B236</a> , <a href="#">C60</a>		<code>\@@startpbox</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">C166</a> , <a href="#">C197</a> , <a href="#">C345</a>
<code>\&gt;</code> <a href="#">l425</a> , <a href="#">l583</a> , <a href="#">o341</a> , <a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">z144</a> , <a href="#">z149</a> , <a href="#">C60</a>		<code>\@@underline</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">B325</a> , <a href="#">B328</a> , <a href="#">B329</a>
<code>\?</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b281</a> , <a href="#">b283</a> , <a href="#">N162</a>	<code>\@@unprocessedoptions</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">L343</a> , <a href="#">L405</a>
<code>\@</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a22</a> , <a href="#">d308</a> , <a href="#">d309</a> , <a href="#">g19</a> , <a href="#">i270</a> , <a href="#">j2</a> , <a href="#">L24</a> , <a href="#">L32</a> , <a href="#">N154</a>	<code>\@@warning</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">g170</a>
<code>\@@</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">a264</a> , <a href="#">a265</a> , <a href="#">f15</a> , <a href="#">f19</a> , <a href="#">f20</a> , <a href="#">f21</a> , <a href="#">f22</a> , <a href="#">f24</a> , <a href="#">f27</a> , <a href="#">f28</a> , <a href="#">f30</a> , <a href="#">f31</a> , <a href="#">k203</a> , <a href="#">k219</a> , <a href="#">p464</a> , <a href="#">p466</a> , <a href="#">p467</a> , <a href="#">C199</a> , <a href="#">C200</a> , <a href="#">C201</a> , <a href="#">C211</a> , <a href="#">K10</a> , <a href="#">K11</a>	<code>\@Alph</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">m46</a> , <a href="#">m62</a>
		<code>\@DeclareMathDelimiter</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">r604</a> , <a href="#">r623</a>
		<code>\@DeclareMathSizes</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">o171</a> , <a href="#">o172</a> , <a href="#">o174</a>
		<code>\@Esphack</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">i96</a> , <a href="#">G201</a> , <a href="#">G223</a> , <a href="#">G241</a>
		<code>\@IncludeInRelease</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">c43</a> , <a href="#">c44</a>
		<code>\@IncludeInRelease</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">c41</a> , <a href="#">c42</a> , <a href="#">c43</a>
		<code>\@M</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b21</a> , <a href="#">b325</a> , <a href="#">b326</a> , <a href="#">d24</a> , <a href="#">d26</a> , <a href="#">i27</a> , <a href="#">i28</a> , <a href="#">i29</a> , <a href="#">i30</a> , <a href="#">i31</a> , <a href="#">i32</a> , <a href="#">i33</a> , <a href="#">i34</a> , <a href="#">i57</a> , <a href="#">p393</a> , <a href="#">p406</a> , <a href="#">z283</a> , <a href="#">A184</a> , <a href="#">C56</a> , <a href="#">F50</a> , <a href="#">F83</a> , <a href="#">F101</a> , <a href="#">F113</a> , <a href="#">F154</a> , <a href="#">K152</a> , <a href="#">K153</a> , <a href="#">K213</a>
		<code>\@MM</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">b21</a> , <a href="#">G418</a> , <a href="#">K254</a>
		<code>\@Mi</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">e3</a> , <a href="#">K124</a>
		<code>\@Mii</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">e3</a> , <a href="#">G53</a> , <a href="#">G122</a> , <a href="#">G194</a> , <a href="#">G216</a> , <a href="#">G241</a> , <a href="#">G315</a> , <a href="#">K250</a> , <a href="#">K1050</a> , <a href="#">K1217</a>
		<code>\@Miii</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">e3</a> , <a href="#">G55</a> , <a href="#">G124</a> , <a href="#">G317</a> , <a href="#">K253</a>
		<code>\@Miv</code> <a href="#">e6</a> , <a href="#">G195</a> , <a href="#">G201</a> , <a href="#">G217</a> , <a href="#">G223</a> , <a href="#">K227</a>	
		<code>\@Roman</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">m44</a> , <a href="#">m50</a>
		<code>\@TeXversion</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">1</a> , <a href="#">6</a> , <a href="#">a259</a> , <a href="#">g28</a>
		<code>\@acci</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">s168</a> , <a href="#">B236</a>
		<code>\@accii</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">s168</a> , <a href="#">B236</a>
		<code>\@acciii</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">s168</a> , <a href="#">B236</a>

**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfssscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- \@acol ..... C141,  
C151, C221, C222, C234, C235,  
C238, C255, C268, C276, C286
  - \@acolampacol ..... C219, C236,  
C238, C245, C253, C285, C288
  - \@activechar@info ..... K530
  - \@addamp ..... C212, C221,  
C222, C237, C251, C286, C287
  - \@addfield ..... C43,  
C53, C75, C82, C114, C125, C127
  - \@addmarginpar ..... K286, K1702
  - \@addtobot ..... K866, K953,  
K1020, K1072, K1181, K1240
  - \@addtocurcol .... K283, K957, K1855
  - \@addtodblcol ..... K745, K1453
  - \@addtofilelist a58, a60, k54, k162,  
k200, s125, s143, s147, s154,  
s157, s164, s167, N113, N116, N291
  - \@addtonextcol .. K744, K1277, K1856
  - \@addtopreamble .... C270, C283,  
C289, C290, C291, C293, C305
  - \@addtoreset ..... m16, m36, m41
  - \@addtotoporbot ..... K903,  
K1066, K1234, K1326, K1415
  - \@afterheading ..... F75, F108
  - \@afterindentfalse ..... F28
  - \@afterindenttrue .. F26, F107, F153
  - \@alph ..... m45, m58, G379
  - \@ampacol .... C219, C236, C247, C288
  - \@arabic ..... m40, m42, m48, G377
  - \@argarraycr ..... C176, C177
  - \@argdef ..... d57
  - \@argrsbox ..... B348
  - \@argtabularcr ..... C183, C184
  - \@array ..... C154, C155
  - \@arrayacol ..... C141, C219
  - \@arrayclassiv ..... C142, C290
  - \@arrayclassz ..... C141, C236
  - \@arraycr ..... C143, C174, C176
  - \@arrayparboxrestore B231, B245, C343
  - \@arrayrule ..... C268,  
C270, C274, C276, C278, C305
  - \@arstrut ..... C165, C198, C302
  - \@arstrutbox . C158, C191, C302, C344
  - \@author ..... F5
  - \@auxout .... k81, k87, k103, k118,  
x33, F145, I7, I8, I19, I29, I37, I43
  - \@backslashchar .....  
.... d195, g189, g191, t185, L466
  - \@badcrerr ..... g231
  - \@badend ..... g202, y65
  - \@badlinearg ..... g221, D58,  
D67, D68, D72, D116, D121, D132
  - \@badmath .. g205, z172, z174, z179,  
z181, z189, z201, z206, z215,  
z227, z232, z323, z335, z351, z360
  - \@badpoptabs ..... g209, C74, C136
  - \@badrequireerror ..... L131, L413
  - \@badtab ..... g212,  
C22, C76, C97, C103, C110, C133
  - \@begin@tempboxa .....  
B26, B41, B155, B217, B349, B357
  - \@begindocumenthook .....  
.... k48, k51, L372, L386, I33
  - \@beginndvi ..... K575, K601
  - \@beginndvibox ..... K74, K602
  - \@beginparpenalty .....  
.. i30, z326, z338, z364, A23, A160
  - \@begintheorem ..... E30, E35
  - \@bezier ..... D311, D312
  - \@bibitem ..... I3, I8
  - \@biblabel ..... I4, I54
  - \@bitor ..... K15,  
K772, K792, K828, K851, K918,  
K1002, K1012, K1160, K1171,  
K1313, K1400, K1518, K1643
  - \@botlist ..... K46,  
K339, K341, K386, K388, K608,  
K629, K638, K639, K880, K883,  
K918, K920, K1012, K1014,  
K1171, K1173, K1813, K1840
  - \@botnum ..... G278,  
K97, K877, K878, K883, K887,  
K894, K1349, K1354, K1442,  
K1449, K1805, K1832, K1873
  - \@botroom ..... G279,  
K98, K880, K883, K1806, K1833
  - \@boxfpsbit .... K1921, K1923, K1928
  - \@break@tfor ..... f31, k157, v81
  - \@bsphack ..... i9, i63, i218,  
i234, x32, G52, G121, G314,  
H6, H18, H23, H35, K1773, I39
  - \@caption ..... G12, G14
  - \@capttype ..... G5, G9,  
G12, G40, G88, G109, G157, K1885
  - \@car ..... 34, d40, j14, l77
  - \@carcube ..... d42, d112
  - \@ccclv ..... b16, K255, K259,  
K337, K338, K367, K384, K385,  
K414, K438, K442, K443, N29
  - \@ccclvi .....  
b21, b57, b68, b77, b82, b141, b207
  - \@cdr ..... 34, d40, d287, d288
  - \@centercr ..... y68, y76, y83, y89
  - \@centering ..... z253,  
z254, z261, z264, z267, z392, z396
  - \@cflb ..... K605
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

`\@cflt` ..... K605  
`\@changed@cmd` .. [l3](#), [l63](#), [l173](#), [o96](#), [o232](#)  
`\@changed@x` ..... [l3](#), [l161](#), [l169](#)  
`\@changed@x@mouth` ..... [l161](#), [l169](#)  
`\@charlb` ..... [k121](#), [k129](#)  
`\@charrb` ..... [k123](#), [k129](#)  
`\@chclass` [C232](#), [C233](#), [C294](#), [C307](#), [C312](#)  
`\@check@c` ..... [d166](#), [d168](#)  
`\@check@eq` ..... [d172](#), [d173](#), [d177](#)  
`\@checkend` ..... [y11](#), [y61](#), [y64](#)  
`\@chnum` ..... [C240](#),  
                   [C259](#), [C294](#), [C309](#), [C310](#), [C311](#)  
`\@circ` ..... [D283](#), [D284](#), [D285](#)  
`\@circle` ..... [D271](#), [D272](#)  
`\@circlefnt` ..... [D37](#), [D39](#),  
                   [D232](#), [D250](#), [D276](#), [D291](#), [D306](#)  
`\@cite` ..... [l16](#), [l52](#)  
`\@cite@ofmt` ..... [l24](#), [l53](#)  
`\@citea` ..... [l15](#), [l17](#)  
`\@citeb` ..... [l16](#), [l18](#), [l19](#),  
                   [l20](#), [l23](#), [l24](#), [l41](#), [l42](#), [l43](#), [l44](#), [l45](#)  
`\@citex` ..... [l13](#), [l14](#)  
`\@classi` ..... [C232](#), [C266](#)  
`\@classii` ..... [C232](#), [C280](#)  
`\@classiii` ..... [C232](#), [C285](#)  
`\@classiv` ..... [C142](#), [C153](#), [C233](#)  
`\@classoptionslist` .....  
                   [l9](#), [l160](#), [l171](#), [l288](#), [l289](#), [l524](#)  
`\@classv` ..... [C233](#), [C291](#)  
`\@classz` ..... [C141](#), [C152](#), [C232](#)  
`\@cline` ..... [C326](#)  
`\@clnht` ..... [D74](#), [D75](#), [D83](#),  
                   [D85](#), [D87](#), [D97](#), [D104](#), [D130](#), [D300](#)  
`\@clnwd` [D76](#), [D82](#), [D86](#), [D88](#), [D89](#), [D300](#)  
`\@cls@pkg` ..... [l94](#), [l95](#),  
                   [l323](#), [l352](#), [l389](#), [l398](#), [l400](#), [l417](#)  
`\@clsextension` .....  
                   ... [l16](#), [l41](#), [l52](#), [l70](#), [l101](#),  
                   [l127](#), [l144](#), [l160](#), [l170](#), [l210](#),  
                   [l225](#), [l233](#), [l287](#), [l356](#), [l364](#), [l390](#)  
`\@clubpenalty` [k9](#), [k19](#), [A186](#), [F89](#), [F118](#)  
`\@colht` ..... [k16](#), [G277](#),  
                   [G279](#), [G282](#), [G288](#), [G289](#),  
                   [G302](#), [G303](#), [K102](#), [K186](#), [K197](#),  
                   [K206](#), [K207](#), [K342](#), [K354](#), [K389](#),  
                   [K402](#), [K429](#), [K460](#), [K490](#), [K496](#),  
                   [K500](#), [K510](#), [K515](#), [K597](#), [K668](#),  
                   [K706](#), [K750](#), [K775](#), [K794](#), [K834](#),  
                   [K856](#), [K1533](#), [K1659](#), [K1986](#), [N44](#)  
`\@colnum` ..... [G280](#), [K99](#),  
                   [K886](#), [K931](#), [K1000](#), [K1001](#),  
                   [K1029](#), [K1037](#), [K1079](#), [K1158](#),  
                   [K1159](#), [K1191](#), [K1203](#), [K1247](#),  
                   [K1311](#), [K1312](#), [K1349](#), [K1354](#),  
                   [K1398](#), [K1399](#), [K1441](#), [K1448](#),  
                   [K1801](#), [K1828](#), [K1866](#), [K2041](#)  
`\@colroom` ..... [k17](#),  
                   [K103](#), [K207](#), [K228](#), [K229](#), [K240](#),  
                   [K243](#), [K342](#), [K389](#), [K668](#), [K885](#),  
                   [K930](#), [K996](#), [K999](#), [K1028](#),  
                   [K1153](#), [K1157](#), [K1190](#), [K1307](#),  
                   [K1310](#), [K1393](#), [K1397](#), [K1802](#),  
                   [K1829](#), [K1996](#), [K2001](#), [K2046](#), [N43](#)  
`\@combinedblfloats` [K641](#), [K2099](#), [K2138](#)  
`\@combinefloats` ..... [K456](#), [K605](#)  
`\@comdblflleft` ..... [K641](#)  
`\@comfleleft` ..... [K611](#), [K627](#), [K641](#)  
`\@cons` ..... [34](#), [b158](#), [b175](#), [d39](#),  
                   [m41](#), [G193](#), [G215](#), [G239](#), [G359](#),  
                   [K192](#), [K779](#), [K798](#), [K814](#), [K838](#),  
                   [K840](#), [K860](#), [K862](#), [K1032](#),  
                   [K1100](#), [K1196](#), [K1269](#), [K1342](#),  
                   [K1432](#), [K1535](#), [K1558](#), [K1661](#),  
                   [K1686](#), [K1703](#), [K1704](#), [K2047](#)  
`\@contfield` ..... [C50](#), [C126](#), [C138](#)  
`\@ctrerr` .. [g198](#), [m61](#), [m65](#), [m79](#), [m87](#)  
`\@curfield` ..... [C16](#), [C41](#),  
                   [C47](#), [C51](#), [C52](#), [C54](#), [C119](#), [C120](#)  
`\@curline` .....  
                   [C16](#), [C27](#), [C39](#), [C44](#), [C53](#), [C54](#),  
                   [C55](#), [C79](#), [C80](#), [C92](#), [C117](#), [C118](#)  
`\@curr@enc` ..... [l114](#), [l116](#)  
`\@currbox` .....  
                   . [G60](#), [G91](#), [G95](#), [G129](#), [G160](#),  
                   [G164](#), [G193](#), [G214](#), [G215](#),  
                   [G239](#), [G261](#), [G263](#), [G265](#),  
                   [G323](#), [G326](#), [G331](#), [G335](#), [K168](#),  
                   [K169](#), [K180](#), [K181](#), [K183](#), [K184](#),  
                   [K192](#), [K266](#), [K267](#), [K744](#), [K745](#),  
                   [K993](#), [K995](#), [K1003](#), [K1026](#),  
                   [K1030](#), [K1032](#), [K1047](#), [K1088](#),  
                   [K1100](#), [K1148](#), [K1151](#), [K1188](#),  
                   [K1193](#), [K1196](#), [K1213](#), [K1258](#),  
                   [K1269](#), [K1301](#), [K1317](#), [K1331](#),  
                   [K1342](#), [K1384](#), [K1421](#), [K1432](#),  
                   [K1472](#), [K1476](#), [K1487](#), [K1493](#),  
                   [K1495](#), [K1499](#), [K1504](#), [K1513](#),  
                   [K1522](#), [K1528](#), [K1535](#), [K1558](#),  
                   [K1593](#), [K1597](#), [K1609](#), [K1616](#),  
                   [K1618](#), [K1622](#), [K1628](#), [K1638](#),  
                   [K1653](#), [K1661](#), [K1686](#), [K1704](#),  
                   [K1713](#), [K1891](#), [K1892](#), [K1921](#),  
                   [K1951](#), [K1956](#), [K2002](#), [K2005](#),  
                   [K2017](#), [K2025](#), [K2042](#), [K2047](#)  
`\@currdir` . [1](#), [5](#), [a65](#), [a87](#), [a89](#), [a95](#),  
                   [a97](#), [a103](#), [a105](#), [a110](#), [a112](#),  
                   [a122](#), [a135](#), [a200](#), [a213](#), [a226](#), [L443](#)  
`\@current@cmd` ..... [l25](#), [o236](#)

**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefs.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx



`\@currentlabel` ..... [x34](#),  
[x37](#), [x40](#), [z257](#), [z377](#), [B298](#), [G420](#)  
`\@currentenv` .....  
[g203](#), [y3](#), [y55](#), [y65](#), [A112](#), [B102](#),  
[L460](#), [L466](#), [L474](#), [L478](#), [L484](#)  
`\@currentvline` ... [g203](#), [y56](#), [y66](#), [B103](#)  
`\@currentxt` [L15](#), [L23](#), [L31](#), [L100](#), [L101](#),  
[L144](#), [L153](#), [L160](#), [L170](#), [L220](#),  
[L229](#), [L314](#), [L315](#), [L320](#), [L321](#),  
[L326](#), [L332](#), [L336](#), [L338](#), [L340](#),  
[L342](#), [L344](#), [L345](#), [L348](#), [L354](#),  
[L356](#), [L364](#), [L382](#), [L390](#), [L406](#), [L407](#)  
`\@currlist` .....  
[G193](#), [G215](#), [G359](#), [K48](#), [K266](#),  
[K343](#), [K346](#), [K390](#), [K393](#), [K1703](#)  
`\@currname` ..... [c46](#), [c53](#),  
[k211](#), [k212](#), [L14](#), [L22](#), [L30](#), [L92](#),  
[L94](#), [L100](#), [L153](#), [L229](#), [L313](#),  
[L315](#), [L338](#), [L340](#), [L342](#), [L344](#),  
[L345](#), [L382](#), [L398](#), [L400](#), [L407](#), [L417](#)  
`\@currnamestack` ..... [L20](#)  
`\@curroptions` .....  
... [L153](#), [L161](#), [L183](#), [L407](#), [L408](#)  
`\@currsize` ..... [s72](#)  
`\@currtype` ..... [K107](#),  
[K769](#), [K770](#), [K771](#), [K772](#), [K789](#),  
[K790](#), [K791](#), [K792](#), [K918](#),  
[K1002](#), [K1012](#), [K1160](#), [K1171](#),  
[K1313](#), [K1400](#), [K1518](#), [K1643](#),  
[K1891](#), [K1893](#), [K1894](#), [K1897](#)  
`\@curtab` ..... [C11](#),  
[C26](#), [C75](#), [C76](#), [C77](#), [C83](#), [C84](#),  
[C87](#), [C91](#), [C92](#), [C96](#), [C131](#), [C132](#)  
`\@curtabmar` ..... [C11](#), [C25](#),  
[C26](#), [C38](#), [C44](#), [C78](#), [C91](#), [C95](#), [C96](#)  
`\@d@r` ..... [a118](#), [a119](#)  
`\@dashbox` ..... [D175](#), [D176](#),  
[D177](#), [D178](#), [D179](#), [D182](#), [D185](#),  
[D187](#), [D196](#), [D198](#), [D199](#), [D200](#),  
[D201](#), [D204](#), [D207](#), [D210](#), [D302](#)  
`\@dashcnt` ..... [D169](#), [D170](#),  
[D171](#), [D172](#), [D173](#), [D174](#), [D184](#),  
[D186](#), [D189](#), [D190](#), [D191](#), [D192](#),  
[D194](#), [D195](#), [D206](#), [D209](#), [D302](#)  
`\@dashdim` ..... [D168](#), [D169](#), [D170](#),  
[D171](#), [D173](#), [D176](#), [D178](#), [D179](#),  
[D180](#), [D184](#), [D186](#), [D188](#), [D189](#),  
[D190](#), [D191](#), [D194](#), [D198](#), [D200](#),  
[D201](#), [D202](#), [D208](#), [D211](#), [D302](#)  
`\@date` ..... [F7](#)  
`\@dbflt` ..... [G32](#), [G268](#)  
`\@dblarg` .... [33](#), [d311](#), [F37](#), [F125](#), [G12](#)  
`\@dbldeferlist` ..... [G239](#),  
[K55](#), [K400](#), [K405](#), [K407](#), [K707](#),  
[K714](#), [K715](#), [K1643](#), [K1646](#),  
[K1686](#), [K1688](#), [K1817](#), [K1845](#)  
`\@dblfloat` ..... [G31](#)  
`\@dblfloatplacement` .....  
[k25](#), [G275](#), [G284](#), [K356](#), [K404](#),  
[K1798](#), [K1825](#), [K2104](#), [K2144](#)  
`\@dblflset` ..... [G26](#)  
`\@dblpbot` ..... [G294](#), [G308](#), [K2188](#)  
`\@dblpsep` ..... [G293](#), [G307](#), [K2188](#)  
`\@dblpstop` ..... [G292](#), [G306](#), [K2188](#)  
`\@dbltoplist` .....  
[K50](#), [K187](#), [K190](#), [K192](#), [K352](#),  
[K353](#), [K400](#), [K401](#), [K646](#), [K650](#),  
[K652](#), [K653](#), [K1530](#), [K1535](#),  
[K1655](#), [K1661](#), [K1816](#), [K1843](#)  
`\@dbltopnum` ..... [G287](#), [G301](#),  
[K95](#), [K115](#), [K193](#), [K195](#), [K657](#),  
[K1469](#), [K1470](#), [K1534](#), [K1537](#),  
[K1545](#), [K1565](#), [K1570](#), [K1590](#),  
[K1591](#), [K1660](#), [K1664](#), [K1672](#),  
[K1693](#), [K1698](#), [K1809](#), [K1836](#)  
`\@dbltoproom` .. [G288](#), [G290](#), [G302](#),  
[G304](#), [K96](#), [K1472](#), [K1475](#),  
[K1476](#), [K1485](#), [K1486](#), [K1489](#),  
[K1492](#), [K1495](#), [K1499](#), [K1503](#),  
[K1507](#), [K1512](#), [K1532](#), [K1593](#),  
[K1596](#), [K1597](#), [K1606](#), [K1607](#),  
[K1608](#), [K1611](#), [K1615](#), [K1618](#),  
[K1622](#), [K1627](#), [K1631](#), [K1636](#),  
[K1637](#), [K1658](#), [K1810](#), [K1837](#)  
`\@dec@text@cmd` ..... [l3](#)  
`\@declaredoptions` .....  
[L8](#), [L134](#), [L157](#), [L173](#), [L188](#), [L370](#)  
`\@declareoption` ... [L132](#), [L133](#), [L141](#)  
`\@defaultsubs` .. [o394](#), [o426](#), [o438](#), [y26](#)  
`\@defaultunits` ..... [o179](#), [o183](#),  
[o184](#), [o185](#), [o200](#), [o262](#), [p133](#), [p135](#)  
`\@defdefault@ds` ... [L132](#), [L137](#), [L142](#)  
`\@deferlist` ..... [K49](#),  
[K55](#), [K339](#), [K348](#), [K349](#), [K352](#),  
[K357](#), [K359](#), [K365](#), [K386](#), [K395](#),  
[K397](#), [K669](#), [K677](#), [K678](#), [K689](#),  
[K694](#), [K695](#), [K1002](#), [K1005](#),  
[K1100](#), [K1102](#), [K1160](#), [K1163](#),  
[K1269](#), [K1271](#), [K1313](#), [K1315](#),  
[K1342](#), [K1344](#), [K1400](#), [K1402](#),  
[K1432](#), [K1434](#), [K1518](#), [K1520](#),  
[K1558](#), [K1560](#), [K1815](#), [K1842](#)  
`\@definecounter` .....  
. [m12](#), [m33](#), [z242](#), [A217](#), [A218](#),  
[A219](#), [A220](#), [E8](#), [E16](#), [G376](#), [G378](#)  
`\@depth` ..... [d13](#), [p145](#),  
[t464](#), [t465](#), [t467](#), [t468](#), [B324](#),  
**File Key:** `a=ltldirchk.dtx`, `b=ltplain.dtx`, `c=ltvers.dtx`, `d=ltdefns.dtx`,  
`e=ltalloc.dtx`, `f=ltcntrl.dtx`, `g=lterror.dtx`, `h=ltpar.dtx`, `i=ltspace.dtx`,  
`j=ltlogos.dtx`, `k=ltfiles.dtx`, `l=ltoutenc.dtx`, `m=ltcounts.dtx`, `n=ltlength.dtx`,  
`o=ltfssbas.dtx`, `p=ltfssstrc.dtx`, `q=ltfsscmp.dtx`, `r=ltfssdcl.dtx`, `s=ltfssini.dtx`,  
`t=fontdef.dtx`, `u=preload.dtx`, `v=ltfntcmd.dtx`, `w=ltpageno.dtx`, `x=ltxref.dtx`,  
`y=ltmiscen.dtx`, `z=ltmath.dtx`, `A=ltlists.dtx`, `B=ltboxes.dtx`, `C=lttab.dtx`,  
`D=ltpictur.dtx`, `E=ltthm.dtx`, `F=ltsect.dtx`, `G=ltfloat.dtx`, `H=ltidxglo.dtx`,  
`I=ltbibl.dtx`, `J=ltpage.dtx`, `K=ltoutput.dtx`, `L=ltclass.dtx`, `M=lthyphen.dtx`,  
`N=ltfinal.dtx`, `O=ltpatch.ltx`

- B367, C160, C192, D106, D157,  
D160, D175, D182, D345, K1742
- \@dir . . . . . a117, a120, a122, a124, a125
- \@dischyph . . . . . d11, B235
- \@docclearpage . . . . . K251, K326
- \@documentclasshook . . . . . L3, L292
- \@doendpe . . . . . y62, A123
- \@dofilelist . . . . . k209, k225, y21
- \@donoparitem . . . . . A134, A148
- \@dot . . . . . D271, D284
- \@dotsep . . . . . F160
- \@dottedtocline . . . . . F149
- \@downline . . . . . D154, D158, D163
- \@downvector . . . . . D125, D163
- \@eha . . . . . d255, g174, g192, g194, g196,  
g204, g206, g236, k88, l52, l938,  
l948, o25, o67, o109, o152, o218,  
o273, p106, r25, r66, r122, r221,  
r242, r274, r315, r360, r365,  
r420, r528, r532, r536, r570,  
r580, r664, r669, r672, r704,  
r707, r761, r764, r767, r834,  
r840, v129, y54, K1767, K1783, I47
- \@ehb . . . . . g174, g199, g224,  
g226, g228, K189, K345, K392
- \@ehc . . . . . d105,  
d132, g174, g231, g234, g240,  
g242, y130, y141, z298, A210, F4
- \@ehd . . . . . g174, g201, g208, g211,  
g213, g219, r83, C89, C98, G6, L258
- \@elt . . . . . d39, k122,  
m20, m32, K8, K11, K15, K41,  
K42, K43, K44, K453, K611,  
K622, K627, K637, K649, K651,  
K679, K696, K716, K735, K748,  
K755, K806, K809, K818, K1789
- \@empty . . . . . f14
- \@emptycol . . . . .  
. . . K153, K200, K203, K232, K236
- \@end@tempboxa . . . . .  
B35, B44, B160, B230, B355, B365
- \@enddocumenthook . . . . . y10, L372, L387
- \@endfloatbox G190, G211, G236, G248
- \@endparenv . . . . . A120, A123
- \@endparpenalty . . . . .  
. . . i31, z327, z339, z365, A23, A124
- \@endpbox . . . . . C166,  
C197, C227, C292, C343, C346
- \@endpfalse . . . . .  
. . . y59, A126, A127, A128, B105
- \@endpeltrue . . . . . A128
- \@endpetrue . . . . . A124, A125
- \@endtheorem . . . . . E13, E19, E25, E35
- \@enlargepage . . . . . K1752, K1757, K1759
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- \@ensuredmath . . . . . z309, z311
- \@enumctr . . . . . A224, A227, A228
- \@enumdepth . . . . . A216, A222, A223, A224
- \@eqcnt . . . . . z250,  
z295, z300, z379, z394, z395, z397
- \@eqncr . . . . . z262, z280, z301, z302, z381
- \@eqnnum . . . . . z244, z245, z299, z313, z372
- \@eqnset . . . . . z250, z393
- \@eqnswfalse . . . . . z279
- \@eqnswtrue . . . . . z252, z258, z300, z378
- \@eqpen . . . . . z250, z283, z285, z292
- \@err@ . . . . . g37,  
g41, g44, g52, g64, g68, g71, g79
- \@esphack . . . . . i11, i69, i223, i240, x35,  
G365, H17, H19, H34, K1775, I50
- \@evenfoot . . . . . J12, J15, K565
- \@evenhead . . . . . J12, J15, K564
- \@expandtwoargs . . . . .  
. . . . . d193, L74, L159, L173, L197
- \@expast . . . . . C200, C228
- \@failedlist . . . . .  
. . . K733, K756, K772, K779,  
K792, K798, K814, K828, K851
- \@fcolmadefalse . . . . . K724
- \@fcolmadetrue . . . . . K812
- \@filef@und . . . . . k144, k154, k162, k172
- \@filelist . . . . .  
. . . k53, k199, k200, k211, s125,  
s143, s154, s164, N113, N275, N291
- \@filesfalse . . . . . k64
- \@fileswith@pti@ns . . . . . L131,  
L191, L283, L284, L286, L310, L361
- \@fileswith@ptions . . . . .  
. . . . . L278, L279, L281, L285
- \@fileswithoptions . . . . .  
. . . . . L210, L217, L225, L276
- \@filestrue . . . . . k7
- \@finalstrut . . . . . B302, B366, C344, G425
- \@firstampfalse . . . . . C215, C238, C255
- \@firstamptrue . . . . . C223
- \@firstcolfirstmark . . . . .  
. . . . . K2081, K2082, K2086
- \@firstcoltopmark . . . . . K2079, K2087
- \@firstcolumnfalse . . . . . K2071, K2116
- \@firstcolumntrue . . . . .  
. . . k22, K86, K162, K2090, K2122
- \@firstofone . . . . . d188,  
k47, l68, l113, p300, r49, r103,  
r615, y9, z307, C331, G10, I18, I42
- \@firstoftwo . . . . . a44, d188, d283,  
d310, k155, l97, l910, l926, m97,  
m102, r619, x19, J16, L48, L64, L77
- \@firsttab C2, C63, C64, C65, C95, C107
- \@flcheckspace . . . . . K880, K916, K1992



- \@flfail ..... K756,  
K807, K828, K838, K851, K860
  - \@float ..... G26, G32
  - \@floatboxreset ... G101, G170, G174
  - \@floatpenalty .....  
... G3, G53, G55, G58, G122,  
G124, G127, G191, G194,  
G199, G201, G212, G216,  
G221, G223, G237, G241,  
G315, G317, G321, G325, G359
  - \@floatplacement k25, G275, K137,  
K164, K208, K432, K1799, K1826
  - \@flsetnum ..... K877,  
K913, K1000, K1158, K1311,  
K1398, K1469, K1590, K1960
  - \@flsettextmin ..... K976,  
K1128, K1297, K1380, K1976
  - \@flstop ..... K1862
  - \@flsucceed .....  
... K749, K757, K806, K840, K862
  - \@fltovf ..... g227, G93, G162, G326
  - \@flupdates ..... K883, K928, K2038
  - \@flushglue .....  
e17, y77, y83, y90, y103, A76, B242
  - \@fnsymbol ..... m47, m66
  - \@font@info ..... o98, o136, o142,  
o300, o317, o474, p30, p38, p46,  
p74, p87, p126, p154, p168,  
p179, p193, p209, p215, p228,  
p235, p242, p247, p257, p269,  
p281, p445, p457, p462, p469,  
p494, p502, r130, r145, r179,  
r225, r294, r300, r344, r357,  
r440, r519, r561, r654, r802, r831
  - \@font@warning o4, o390, o395, o422,  
o427, p19, p33, p41, p49, p61,  
p77, p430, p444, p456, p461,  
p468, p493, p501, q30, y23, N119
  - \@fontswitch ..... v109, v111
  - \@footnotemark .....  
... G407, G413, G431, G437, G438
  - \@footnotetext ..... B272,  
G407, G413, G414, G447, G453
  - \@for f16, k99, k211, L78, L157, L171,  
L183, L188, L203, L408, I16, I41
  - \@forloop ..... f19, f20
  - \@fornoop ..... f15, f23, f29
  - \@fortmp ..... f17, f18, f26
  - \@fpbot .... G294, G308, K754, K2182
  - \@fpmin ..... G282, G291, G305,  
K101, K811, K1807, K1834, K2053
  - \@fps ..... G41, G42, G44,  
G47, G64, G110, G111, G113,  
G116, G133, K1883, K1885, K1888
  - \@fpsadddefault .....  
... G45, G48, G114, G117, K1880
  - \@fpsep ..... G293, G307,  
K752, K761, K833, K855, K2182
  - \@fpstype K874, K895, K896, K910,  
K941, K942, K966, K968, K971,  
K973, K1024, K1080, K1081,  
K1116, K1119, K1122, K1125,  
K1186, K1248, K1249, K1287,  
K1289, K1292, K1294, K1368,  
K1371, K1374, K1377, K1466,  
K1481, K1483, K1501, K1510,  
K1546, K1547, K1587, K1602,  
K1604, K1624, K1634, K1673,  
K1674, K1876, K1892, K1894,  
K1896, K1899, K1900, K1901,  
K1903, K1904, K1908, K1909,  
K1911, K1912, K1946, K1948,  
K1950, K1962, K1964, K1978,  
K1980, K2010, K2013, K2024
  - \@fptop .... G292, G306, K751, K2182
  - \@frameb@x ..... B132, B159, B161
  - \@framebox ..... B139, B146, B149
  - \@framepicbox ..... B139, B146, B182
  - \@freelist .....  
b158, b175, G60, G129, G323,  
G324, K41, K168, K454, K623,  
K638, K652, K757, K1703, K1704
  - \@getcirc ..... D222, D246, D274
  - \@getfpsbit .....  
K871, K907, K1463, K1584, K1919
  - \@getlarrow ..... D123, D131, D133
  - \@getlinechar ..... D69, D108
  - \@getpen ..... i7, i10, i21, i55
  - \@getrarrow ..... D124, D131, D140
  - \@glossaryfile ..... H21, H22, H31
  - \@gnewline ..... i46, i48, i49
  - \@gobble ..... d88, d110, d185,  
d195, d213, d217, d252, d258,  
d261, d270, f6, f9, g101, g127,  
g153, g162, i42, i298, k54, k199,  
l29, l888, o391, o423, p299, q26,  
r28, r30, r183, r194, r258, r305,  
r306, r335, r341, r349, r354,  
r372, r386, r396, r405, r418,  
r435, r444, r522, r564, r657,  
r720, r793, r824, s147, s157,  
s167, F126, F127, F128, F129,  
F130, F146, G7, K571, K572,  
K573, K818, K1791, K2054,  
L246, L429, L453, L458, N116,  
N220, N226, N291, I11, I25, I26
  - \@gobble@IncludeInRelease c50, c57, c60
  - \@gobblecr ..... i296, i297
- File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefs.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

`\gobblefour` ..... [d185](#),  
[r24](#), [r180](#), [r296](#), [r298](#), [r302](#),  
[r304](#), [r314](#), [r318](#), [r442](#), [r494](#), [L460](#)  
`\gobbletwo` ..... [d152](#), [d153](#),  
[d185](#), [f12](#), [k26](#), [o396](#), [o428](#), [r97](#),  
[y16](#), [y24](#), [J11](#), [J13](#), [L452](#), [N125](#)  
`\gtempa` .....  
[d103](#), [d104](#), [d158](#), [d160](#), [k180](#),  
[k181](#), [k183](#), [k184](#), [k185](#), [C3](#), [C5](#),  
[C6](#), [C7](#), [C8](#), [L91](#), [L92](#), [L102](#), [L104](#)  
`\halfwidth` ..... [D2](#), [D38](#),  
[D40](#), [D41](#), [D106](#), [D156](#), [D159](#),  
[D175](#), [D182](#), [D196](#), [D206](#), [D209](#),  
[D308](#), [D330](#), [D343](#), [D344](#), [D345](#)  
`\halightto` .. [C143](#), [C147](#), [C150](#), [C164](#)  
`\hangfrom` ..... [F49](#), [F100](#), [F121](#)  
`\height` ..... [b319](#),  
[d13](#), [i228](#), [i236](#), [l242](#), [l244](#), [p144](#),  
[t246](#), [t464](#), [t465](#), [t467](#), [t468](#),  
[B116](#), [B121](#), [B168](#), [B178](#), [B324](#),  
[B367](#), [C159](#), [C192](#), [C318](#), [C335](#),  
[D106](#), [D157](#), [D160](#), [D175](#), [D182](#),  
[D198](#), [D205](#), [D268](#), [D344](#), [K1742](#)  
`\highpenalty` ..... [i56](#), [N3](#)  
`\hightab` ... [C11](#), [C21](#), [C23](#), [C63](#),  
[C75](#), [C84](#), [C85](#), [C100](#), [C131](#), [C132](#)  
`\hline` ..... [D60](#), [D105](#), [D122](#)  
`\holdpg` ..... [K110](#), [K255](#),  
[K257](#), [K258](#), [K263](#), [K264](#), [K265](#)  
`\hspace` ..... [i282](#), [i283](#)  
`\hspacer` ..... [i282](#), [i284](#)  
`\hvector` ..... [D118](#), [D122](#)  
`\icentercr` ..... [y71](#), [y72](#)  
`\iden` ..... [d191](#)  
`\if` ..... [d148](#), [d149](#), [d151](#)  
`\if@ptions` ..... [L74](#), [L76](#), [L89](#)  
`\if@ptions` .. [L69](#), [L70](#), [L73](#), [L75](#), [L321](#)  
`\ifatmargin` ..... [C55](#), [C95](#)  
`\ifclasslater` ..... [450](#), [L51](#)  
`\ifclassloaded` ..... [450](#), [L40](#)  
`\ifclasswith` ..... [450](#), [L69](#)  
`\ifdefinable` ..... [33](#), [d61](#),  
[d63](#), [d107](#), [d109](#), [d215](#), [l14](#), [l17](#),  
[m11](#), [n3](#), [s68](#), [B69](#), [E7](#), [E15](#), [E22](#)  
`\iffileonpath` ..... [k140](#), [k148](#)  
`\ifl@aded` .. [L40](#), [L41](#), [L44](#), [L50](#), [L320](#)  
`\ifl@t@r` ..... [L56](#), [L59](#), [L66](#), [L267](#)  
`\ifl@ter` ..... [l871](#),  
[l872](#), [L51](#), [L52](#), [L55](#), [L58](#), [L348](#)  
`\ifl@ter@@` ..... [l871](#), [l872](#)  
`\ifnch` ..... [d293](#), [d295](#), [d307](#)  
`\ifnextchar` .....  
... [33](#), [a55](#), [d289](#), [d294](#), [d310](#),  
[i44](#), [i297](#), [k163](#), [m13](#), [p365](#),  
[y70](#), [z248](#), [A133](#), [B9](#), [B11](#), [B18](#),  
[B20](#), [B25](#), [B46](#), [B75](#), [B76](#), [B82](#),  
[B83](#), [B89](#), [B93](#), [B138](#), [B139](#),  
[B145](#), [B146](#), [B150](#), [B183](#), [B191](#),  
[B199](#), [B205](#), [B209](#), [B250](#), [B254](#),  
[B258](#), [B309](#), [B314](#), [B336](#), [B343](#),  
[B347](#), [C57](#), [C154](#), [C176](#), [C183](#),  
[D10](#), [D42](#), [D53](#), [D238](#), [E3](#), [E5](#),  
[E28](#), [G27](#), [G268](#), [G328](#), [G405](#),  
[G428](#), [G445](#), [K164](#), [K1864](#),  
[L97](#), [L262](#), [L277](#), [L282](#), [I3](#), [I13](#)  
`\iforloop` ..... [f21](#), [f22](#)  
`\ifpackagelater` ..... [450](#), [L51](#)  
`\ifpackageloaded` .. [450](#), [K1849](#), [L40](#)  
`\ifpackagewith` ..... [450](#), [L69](#)  
`\ifframebox` ..... [B151](#), [B152](#), [B153](#)  
`\ifframepicbox` ..... [B183](#), [B184](#)  
`\ifstar` [33](#), [d50](#), [d310](#), [i38](#), [i212](#), [i282](#),  
[o171](#), [q121](#), [y69](#), [y136](#), [z282](#),  
[C56](#), [C175](#), [C182](#), [D52](#), [D271](#),  
[F35](#), [F125](#), [K1747](#), [L132](#), [L154](#)  
`\ifundefined` ..... [33](#), [d104](#),  
[d111](#), [d131](#), [d138](#), [d160](#), [d171](#),  
[d252](#), [d258](#), [d281](#), [l890](#), [m3](#), [m7](#),  
[m16](#), [o65](#), [o151](#), [p378](#), [r215](#), [x23](#),  
[y44](#), [y53](#), [E21](#), [J3](#), [J7](#), [L38](#),  
[L122](#), [L184](#), [L490](#), [L493](#), [I20](#), [I44](#)  
`\ignorefalse` .... [y4](#), [y58](#), [y63](#), [G364](#)  
`\ignoretrue` ..... [i106](#),  
[i119](#), [y4](#), [y7](#), [z241](#), [z244](#), [z276](#), [z402](#)  
`\iiiminipage` .....  
.. [B252](#), [B256](#), [B259](#), [B260](#), [B261](#)  
`\iiiparbox` ..... [B193](#), [B201](#),  
[B207](#), [B210](#), [B211](#), [B212](#), [B289](#)  
`\iiminipage` ..... [B255](#), [B257](#)  
`\iinput` ..... [k163](#), [k164](#)  
`\iiparbox` ..... [B206](#), [B208](#)  
`\iirsbox` ..... [B347](#), [B356](#)  
`\imakebox` ..... [B25](#), [B40](#), [B91](#)  
`\imakepicbox` ... [B46](#), [B47](#), [B96](#), [B185](#)  
`\iminipage` ..... [B251](#), [B253](#)  
`\include` ..... [k89](#), [k90](#)  
`\index` ..... [H18](#), [H19](#), [H35](#)  
`\indexfile` ..... [H4](#), [H5](#), [H14](#)  
`\inlabelfalse` [A28](#), [A104](#), [A174](#), [K147](#)  
`\inlabeltrue` ..... [A28](#), [A168](#)  
`\inmatherr` .. [g237](#), [A112](#), [A132](#), [D271](#)  
`\inmathwarn` ..... [l3](#)  
`\input` ..... [k28](#), [k93](#), [k171](#), [F135](#)  
`\input@` ..... [k108](#), [k173](#), [o327](#), [I31](#)  
`\inputcheck` .....  
.. [a27](#), [a148](#), [a149](#), [a152](#), [a160](#),  
[d25](#), [d32](#), [k3](#), [k135](#), [k136](#), [k143](#),  
[k152](#), [k153](#), [k156](#), [L440](#), [L441](#), [L448](#)

**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- `\insertfalse` ..... K964, K1114, K1285, K1366, K1461, K1582
- `\inserttrue` ..... K890, K935, K1052, K1220, K1540, K1667
- `\invalidchar` ..... g242
- `\iparbox` ..... B192, B200, B204
- `\irsbox` .... B336, B343, B347, B348
- `\isavebox` ..... B89, B90
- `\isavepicbox` ..... B94, B95
- `\ishortstack` ..... D43, D51
- `\istackcr` ..... D53, D54
- `\itabcr` ..... C57, C58
- `\item` ..... A133, A146
- `\itemdepth` .. A231, A233, A234, A235
- `\itemfudge` ..... C38, C44, C71
- `\itemitem` ..... A235, A238
- `\itemlabel` ..... A44, A96, A133
- `\itempenalty` ..... i32, A23, A165
- `\iwhiledim` ..... f7
- `\iwhilenum` ..... f3
- `\iwhilesw` ..... f10
- `\ixpt` ..... o502
- `\ixstackcr` ..... D52
- `\killglue` ..... D22, D30, D36
- `\kludgeins` ..... K274, K275, K276, K278, K331, K332, K378, K379, K457, K473, K474, K480, K481, K482, K491, K507, K511, K521, K1743, K1774
- `\labels` ..... A27, A136, A137, A179, A196, A197
- `\largefloatcheck` ..... G192, G213, G238, G260
- `\lastchclass` ..... C223, C233, C234, C236, C244, C267, C281, C285, C294, C307, C308
- `\latex@error` ..... d105, d132, d253, g136, g172, g188, g194, g196, g199, g201, g203, g206, g208, g210, g213, g217, g222, g226, g228, g230, g231, g233, g236, g240, g242, k88, l50, o6, o25, o67, o109, o152, o218, o273, p105, q100, q111, r23, r64, r82, r120, r141, r157, r221, r242, r274, r314, r318, r360, r365, r420, r488, r494, r528, r532, r536, r570, r580, r664, r669, r672, r704, r707, r761, r764, r767, r834, r840, s50, s100, v126, y54, y129, y141, z298, A209, C89, C98, F4, G6, G83, L221, L240, L253, L322, L397, L414, L422, L427, I47
- `\@latex@info` ..... d201, d272, g136
- `\@latex@info@no@line` .... g136, K531
- `\@latex@warning` ..... g136, g170, l55, x14, D234, G264, K1886, L477, L483, I22, I45
- `\@latex@warning@no@line` ..... d179, g136, g171, k13, k197, x8, x26, x27, y31, F6, K198, K230, K1718, K1952, L93, L268, L349, L442, L449, L507
- `\@latexbug` ..... g229, K288, K1704
- `\@latexerr` ..... g170, K189, K345, K392, K1765, K1782
- `\@lbibitem` ..... I3, I4
- `\@ldots` ..... t412, t414
- `\@leftcolumn` ..... K109, K2072, K2093, K2117, K2126
- `\@leftmark` ..... J16, J36
- `\@let@token` ..... d293, d296, d299, d307, i252, i253, i260, v66, v79, z153, z155, z158
- `\@lign` ..... z138, z140
- `\@linechar` ..... D69, D70, D71, D75, D76, D78, D83, D85, D86, D87, D88, D90, D94, D95, D98, D99, D104, D129, D298
- `\@linefnt` ..... D37, D39, D69, D122, D130, D161, D164, D305
- `\@linelen` ..... D57, D58, D82, D89, D98, D100, D105, D106, D107, D115, D116, D157, D160, D162, D163, D299
- `\@listctr` ..... A192, A215, I9
- `\@listdepth` ..... A23, A35, A38, A43, A99, B273
- `\@listfiles` ..... k52, k203, k218
- `\@loadwithoptions` . L227, L233, L237
- `\@lowpenalty` ..... i55, N3
- `\@ltab` ..... C60, C95
- `\@m` ..... b21, b279, b281, b282, b315, b316, i170, i274, i279, k39, A80, D92, D96, I17
- `\@mainaux` ..... k5, k31, k32, k81, k93, k118, y15
- `\@makebox` ..... B11, B20, B24
- `\@makecaption` ..... G24
- `\@makecol` ... K216, K368, K415, K435
- `\@makefcolumn` ..... K348, K349, K357, K359, K395, K397, K405, K407, K2051
- `\@makefnmark` ..... G380, G441
- `\@makefntext` ..... B301, G424
- `\@makeother` ..... a33, a54, a83, d313, d314, o340,
- File Key:** a=ltltdirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx, e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx, j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx, o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx, t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx, y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx, D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx, I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx, N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- o341, o342, o343, o344, o345,  
 o346, o347, o348, o349, o350,  
 y113, y123, y134, L117, L118, L465  
 \@makepicbox . . . . B10, B19, B45, D211  
 \@makespecialcolbox . . . . K458, K477  
 \@marbox . . . G324, G326, G330, G334,  
 G335, G359, K1703, K1713,  
 K1716, K1724, K1726, K1727,  
 K1729, K1730, K1731, K1740  
 \@marginparreset . . . . G343, G350  
 \@markright . . . . J29, J34  
 \@maxdepth . . . k50, K79, K441, K469, N41  
 \@maxtab . . . . C2, C83  
 \@medpenalty . . . . i56, N3  
 \@midlist . . . . .  
 K47, K454, K455, K918, K920,  
 K1032, K1196, K1814, K1841  
 \@minipagefalse . . . . A171, B246,  
 B248, B286, G187, G250, G345  
 \@minipagerestore . . . . B274, B276  
 \@minipagetrue . . . . B247, G186  
 \@minus . . . . . d13, K2175,  
 K2176, K2177, K2180, K2181  
 \@missingfileerror . . . . .  
 . . . . . 451, k167, k174, L342  
 \@miv . . . . . e3  
 \@mkboth . . . . . J11, J13  
 \@mklab . . . . . A45, A130  
 \@mkpream . . . . . C162, C195, C223  
 \@mparbottom . . . . . G367,  
 G368, K106, K431, K1714,  
 K1722, K1723, K1724, K1725  
 \@mpargs . . . . . B265, B289  
 \@mparswitchfalse . . . . . K90  
 \@mpfn . . . B271, G405, G410, G450, G454  
 \@mpfootins . . . . . B280,  
 B281, B284, B290, B293, B294  
 \@mpfootnotetext . . . . . B272, B292  
 \@mplistdepth . . . . . B273, B290  
 \@multicnt . . . . .  
 C329, C331, C332, C333, C340,  
 C341, C342, D30, D31, D33,  
D295, D328, D330, D331, D332,  
 D333, D337, D341, D352, D356  
 \@multiplelabels . . . k27, x25, x31, y29, y35  
 \@multipt . . . . . D28, D29  
 \@multispan . . . . . C330, C334, C338  
 \@namedef . . . . . 33, d37, k128,  
 l893, o100, o101, o125, p372,  
 x28, y121, z302, z303, C148,  
 E12, E13, E18, E19, E23, E24, E25  
 \@nameuse . . . . .  
 33, d38, k116, k127, E23, J5, K559  
 \@nbitem . . . . . A158, A211  
 File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx  
 \@ne . . . . . b16  
 \@needsf@rmat . . . . . L263, L266, L271  
 \@needsformat . . . . . L251, L261, L265  
 \@negargfalse . . . . . D65  
 \@negargtrue . . . . . D64  
 \@newcommand . . . . . d56, d57  
 \@newctr . . . . . m13, m15, E8  
 \@newenv . . . . . d127, d128, d137  
 \@newenva . . . . . d125, d126  
 \@newenvb . . . . . d127, d128  
 \@newl@bel . . . . . x22, y17, I10  
 \@newline . . . . . i45, i47  
 \@newlistfalse . . . . .  
 . . . . . A29, A33, A108, A172, K550  
 \@newlisttrue . . . . . A29, A33, A87  
 \@next . . . G60, G129, G323, G324, K9,  
 K168, K266, K768, K788, K1703  
 \@nextchar . . . . .  
 . . . . . C230, C231, C289, C290, C291  
 \@nil . . . . . a118, a119, c11,  
 c17, c47, c48, d40, d41, d42,  
 d112, d287, d288, f13, f19, f27,  
 j14, l77, o292, o303, o356, o457,  
 o460, o461, o469, p304, p305,  
 p307, p320, p326, p330, p331,  
 p367, p388, p393, p473, p487,  
 q26, q44, q53, q57, r40, r284,  
 r292, r325, r845, r847, v41, v45,  
 C326, C327, L27, L29, L60,  
 L61, L67, L202, L205, L299, L307  
 \@nmbulistfalse . . . . . A33, A46, A91  
 \@nmbulisttrue . . . . . A215  
 \@nnil . . . . . f13, f20, f21,  
 f22, f28, o179, o183, o184, o185,  
 o200, p133, p135, p299, p301,  
 p313, p315, p320, p334, p336,  
 p343, p354, p355, p357, p388, p393  
 \@no@font@optfalse . . . . . q17, q129  
 \@no@lnbk . . . . . i13, i14, i15  
 \@no@pgbk . . . . . i3, i4, i5  
 \@nobreakfalse . . . . .  
 . . . . . i58, i60, A183, F77, F112,  
 F140, G182, K149, K1041, K1207  
 \@nobreaktrue . . . . . i59, F109, G181  
 \@nocnterr . . . . . g195  
 \@nocounterr . . . . . g195, m4, m8, m16, E21  
 \@nodocument . . . . . g200,  
 k58, y50, G39, G108, K140, K167  
 \@noitemargfalse . . . . . A32, A190  
 \@noitemargtrue . . . . . A32, A133  
 \@noitemerr . . . . . g232,  
 i150, i185, i208, A69, A81, A107  
 \@noligs . . . . . y114, y135, y151

- \@nolnerr ..... [g193](#), [i17](#), [i51](#), [y68](#)
- \@nomath [o2](#), [o271](#), [s35](#), [s42](#), [s63](#), [s65](#), [s70](#)
- \@noparitemfalse ..... [A30](#), [A135](#)
- \@noparitemtrue ..... [A30](#), [A66](#)
- \@noparlistfalse ..... [A31](#), [A70](#)
- \@noparlisttrue ..... [A31](#), [A67](#)
- \@normalcr ..... [i35](#), [i43](#), [B245](#)
- \@normalsize ..... [L4](#), [L5](#)
- \@noskipsecfalse .... [k45](#), [F81](#), [K142](#)
- \@noskipsectrue ..... [F21](#), [F78](#)
- \@notdefinable [d113](#), [d114](#), [d118](#), [g187](#)
- \@notprerr ..... [g235](#), [k56](#)
- \@nthm ..... [E3](#), [E4](#)
- \@nxttabmar ..... [C11](#), [C21](#), [C23](#),  
[C25](#), [C64](#), [C100](#), [C101](#), [C107](#), [C108](#)
- \@obsoletefile ..... [k196](#)
- \@oddfoot .. [J11](#), [J14](#), [J15](#), [K112](#), [K562](#)
- \@oddhead ..... [J11](#), [J14](#), [K111](#), [K562](#)
- \@onefilewithoptions .....  
... [L291](#), [L295](#), [L301](#), [L311](#), [L360](#)
- \@onelevel@sanitize . [d315](#), [G42](#), [G111](#)
- \@onlypreamble .. [d43](#), [d165](#), [d167](#),  
[d176](#), [d184](#), [k61](#), [k70](#), [k85](#), [k198](#),  
[k224](#), [l23](#), [l24](#), [l61](#), [l62](#), [l66](#),  
[l89](#), [l109](#), [l139](#), [l140](#), [l154](#), [l894](#),  
[o18](#), [o80](#), [o82](#), [o88](#), [o104](#), [o132](#),  
[o147](#), [o168](#), [o173](#), [o215](#), [o367](#),  
[p373](#), [q28](#), [q36](#), [q42](#), [q79](#), [q83](#),  
[q88](#), [q93](#), [q98](#), [q108](#), [q126](#), [q127](#),  
[q128](#), [q134](#), [q138](#), [q142](#), [r17](#), [r19](#),  
[r44](#), [r46](#), [r72](#), [r81](#), [r101](#), [r171](#),  
[r172](#), [r175](#), [r207](#), [r245](#), [r247](#),  
[r249](#), [r262](#), [r277](#), [r324](#), [r326](#),  
[r368](#), [r407](#), [r423](#), [r500](#), [r539](#),  
[r542](#), [r583](#), [r586](#), [r589](#), [r609](#),  
[r622](#), [r675](#), [r710](#), [r714](#), [r717](#),  
[r770](#), [r790](#), [r794](#), [r858](#), [v123](#),  
[v124](#), [x30](#), [H12](#), [H29](#), [L10](#), [L12](#),  
[L18](#), [L19](#), [L26](#), [L28](#), [L34](#), [L36](#),  
[L39](#), [L42](#), [L43](#), [L50](#), [L53](#), [L54](#),  
[L58](#), [L66](#), [L68](#), [L71](#), [L72](#), [L75](#),  
[L89](#), [L98](#), [L106](#), [L108](#), [L125](#),  
[L128](#), [L129](#), [L140](#), [L141](#), [L142](#),  
[L149](#), [L155](#), [L168](#), [L181](#), [L193](#),  
[L195](#), [L200](#), [L206](#), [L211](#), [L215](#),  
[L218](#), [L226](#), [L231](#), [L234](#), [L238](#),  
[L247](#), [L260](#), [L265](#), [L271](#), [L280](#),  
[L285](#), [L310](#), [L360](#), [L362](#), [L371](#),  
[L384](#), [L385](#), [L388](#), [L395](#), [L404](#),  
[L411](#), [L412](#), [L420](#), [L425](#), [L430](#),  
[L513](#), [L514](#), [L515](#), [L516](#), [L518](#), [I40](#)
- \@opargbegintheorem ..... [E32](#), [E35](#)
- \@opcol ..... [K217](#), [K225](#),  
[K349](#), [K368](#), [K397](#), [K415](#), [K420](#)
- \@options ..... [L194](#)
- \@othm ..... [E3](#), [E20](#)
- \@outerparskip .....  
... [A8](#), [A88](#), [A117](#), [A142](#), [A212](#)
- \@outputbox ... [K108](#), [K438](#), [K440](#),  
[K460](#), [K463](#), [K464](#), [K484](#), [K486](#),  
[K487](#), [K492](#), [K495](#), [K500](#), [K502](#),  
[K509](#), [K515](#), [K517](#), [K588](#), [K614](#),  
[K620](#), [K630](#), [K631](#), [K654](#), [K661](#),  
[K747](#), [K750](#), [K753](#), [K759](#), [K760](#),  
[K2072](#), [K2076](#), [K2077](#), [K2091](#),  
[K2097](#), [K2117](#), [K2123](#), [K2132](#)
- \@outputdblcol ..... [K423](#),  
[K2067](#), [K2069](#), [K2113](#), [K2114](#)
- \@outputpage .....  
... [K358](#), [K407](#), [K425](#), [K545](#),  
[K2101](#), [K2106](#), [K2139](#), [K2147](#)
- \@oval ..... [D238](#), [D239](#)
- \@ovbtrue ..... [D240](#)
- \@ovdx ... [D216](#), [D248](#), [D254](#), [D256](#),  
[D267](#), [D269](#), [D317](#), [D318](#), [D319](#),  
[D320](#), [D334](#), [D335](#), [D337](#), [D351](#)
- \@ovdy ... [D216](#), [D249](#), [D255](#), [D256](#),  
[D261](#), [D265](#), [D324](#), [D325](#), [D326](#),  
[D327](#), [D338](#), [D339](#), [D341](#), [D355](#)
- \@ovhorz ..... [D253](#), [D254](#), [D266](#)
- \@ovltrue ..... [D240](#)
- \@ovri .. [B32](#), [D216](#), [D247](#), [D261](#), [D270](#)
- \@ovro ... [D216](#), [D247](#), [D254](#), [D255](#),  
[D260](#), [D265](#), [D266](#), [D275](#), [D282](#)
- \@ovrtrue ..... [D240](#)
- \@ovttrue ..... [D240](#)
- \@ovvert ..... [D251](#), [D252](#), [D258](#)
- \@ovxx ..... [D216](#),  
[D242](#), [D244](#), [D248](#), [D252](#), [D253](#),  
[D266](#), [D314](#), [D315](#), [D316](#), [D320](#),  
[D329](#), [D330](#), [D336](#), [D337](#), [D350](#)
- \@ovyy ... [D216](#), [D243](#), [D244](#), [D249](#),  
[D254](#), [D258](#), [D321](#), [D322](#), [D323](#),  
[D327](#), [D329](#), [D340](#), [D341](#), [D354](#)
- \@p@filename ..... [L27](#), [L29](#), [L34](#)
- \@pagedp ..... [K105](#), [K263](#),  
[K268](#), [K982](#), [K1135](#), [K1732](#), [K1742](#)
- \@pageht ..... [K104](#),  
[K264](#), [K268](#), [K270](#), [K271](#), [K272](#),  
[K276](#), [K981](#), [K1134](#), [K1715](#), [K1722](#)
- \@par ..... [h3](#), [h6](#)
- \@parboxrestore ..... [B217](#),  
[B245](#), [B270](#), [B297](#), [G19](#), [G100](#),  
[G169](#), [G342](#), [G419](#), [K174](#), [K551](#)
- \@parboxto ..... [B212](#)
- \@parmoderr ... [g225](#), [G58](#), [G127](#), [G320](#)
- \@parse@version .....  
... [c47](#), [c48](#), [L60](#), [L61](#), [L67](#), [L68](#)

File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

\@partaux ..... [k5](#), [k87](#), [k103](#),  
                   [k105](#), [k106](#), [k112](#), [k121](#), [k123](#), [k126](#)  
 \@partlist ..... [k84](#), [k99](#)  
 \@partswfalse ..... [k8](#)  
 \@partswtrue ..... [k83](#)  
 \@pass@ptions .....  
                   ... [L120](#), [L125](#), [L126](#), [L127](#), [L336](#)  
 \@pboxswfalse ..... [B215](#), [B263](#)  
 \@pboxswtrue ..... [B225](#)  
 \@penup ..... [z129](#), [z130](#)  
 \@percentchar .....  
                   [a63](#), [L457](#), [L459](#), [L461](#), [L463](#), [L502](#)  
 \@picbox ..... [D6](#), [D13](#), [D19](#), [D20](#)  
 \@picht ..... [D6](#), [D12](#), [D19](#)  
 \@picture ..... [D10](#), [D11](#)  
 \@picture@warn [D102](#), [D226](#), [D230](#), [D234](#)  
 \@pkgextension [L16](#), [L40](#), [L51](#), [L69](#),  
                   [L126](#), [L217](#), [L220](#), [L237](#), [L302](#), [L406](#)  
 \@plus ..... [d13](#), [i288](#), [F16](#), [F151](#),  
                   [J40](#), [K2175](#), [K2176](#), [K2177](#),  
                   [K2180](#), [K2181](#), [K2185](#), [K2186](#),  
                   [K2187](#), [K2191](#), [K2192](#), [K2193](#)  
 \@pnumwidth ..... [F163](#)  
 \@popfilename ..... [L20](#), [L357](#)  
 \@pr@videpackage .... [L97](#), [L99](#), [L106](#)  
 \@preamble ..... [C163](#), [C165](#),  
                   [C173](#), [C198](#), [C217](#), [C219](#), [C220](#),  
                   [C224](#), [C239](#), [C257](#), [C258](#), [C293](#)  
 \@preamblecmds .. [d43](#), [k57](#), [L525](#), [L526](#)  
 \@preamerr ... [g214](#), [C172](#), [C235](#), [C314](#)  
 \@process@ptions .....  
                   ... [L167](#), [L180](#), [L182](#), [L193](#)  
 \@process@ptions .. [L154](#), [L156](#), [L168](#)  
 \@protected@testopt ..... [d66](#), [d78](#)  
 \@providesfile .. [a55](#), [a56](#), [L109](#), [N287](#)  
 \@optionlist .....  
                   [L37](#), [L74](#), [L153](#), [L326](#), [L332](#), [L407](#)  
 \@pushfilename ..... [L20](#), [L312](#)  
 \@put ..... [D237](#), [D256](#), [D282](#)  
 \@qend ..... [d113](#), [d287](#), [g191](#)  
 \@qrelax ..... [d114](#), [d287](#)  
 \@rc@ifdefinable [d107](#), [d109](#), [d215](#), [l14](#)  
 \@reargdef ..... [d99](#)  
 \@refundefined ..... [k46](#), [x3](#), [y27](#)  
 \@reinserts ..... [K282](#), [K285](#), [K471](#)  
 \@removeelement ..... [f32](#), [L197](#)  
 \@reqcolroom ..... [K981](#),  
                   [K982](#), [K985](#), [K987](#), [K988](#), [K993](#),  
                   [K997](#), [K999](#), [K1027](#), [K1028](#),  
                   [K1134](#), [K1135](#), [K1139](#), [K1142](#),  
                   [K1143](#), [K1148](#), [K1155](#), [K1157](#),  
                   [K1189](#), [K1190](#), [K1301](#), [K1303](#),  
                   [K1305](#), [K1308](#), [K1310](#), [K1384](#),  
                   [K1387](#), [K1390](#), [K1395](#), [K1397](#),  
                   [K1876](#), [K1993](#), [K1998](#), [K2001](#)  
 \@reset@ptions .... [L317](#), [L358](#), [L363](#)  
 \@resetactivechars ..... [K530](#), [K548](#)  
 \@resetfhps .... [K1096](#), [K1265](#), [K1943](#)  
 \@restorepar .. [62](#), [h6](#), [i219](#), [i235](#), [A126](#)  
 \@reversemarginfalse .... [G368](#), [K89](#)  
 \@reversemargintrue ..... [G367](#)  
 \@rightmark ..... [J16](#), [J37](#)  
 \@rightskip ..... [y79](#), [y83](#), [A75](#), [B241](#)  
 \@rjfieldfalse ..... [C34](#), [C66](#)  
 \@rjfieldtrue ..... [C114](#)  
 \@roman ..... [m43](#), [m49](#)  
 \@rsbox ..... [B336](#), [B343](#), [B346](#)  
 \@rtab ..... [C60](#), [C75](#)  
 \@rule ..... [B309](#), [B314](#), [B317](#)  
 \@sanitize .. [d313](#), [H7](#), [H18](#), [H24](#), [H35](#)  
 \@savebox ..... [B76](#), [B83](#), [B88](#)  
 \@savemarbox . [G330](#), [G331](#), [G334](#), [G337](#)  
 \@savepicbox ..... [B76](#), [B83](#), [B92](#)  
 \@savsf ... [i61](#), [i67](#), [i76](#), [i89](#), [i103](#), [i117](#)  
 \@savsk ... [i61](#), [i66](#), [i77](#), [i90](#), [i104](#), [i118](#)  
 \@scolelt ..... [K679](#), [K744](#)  
 \@sdbcolelt ..... [K696](#), [K716](#), [K745](#)  
 \@secntformat ..... [F43](#), [F94](#)  
 \@secondoftwo ..... [a45](#), [d188](#),  
                   [d285](#), [k149](#), [i95](#), [i912](#), [i928](#), [m96](#),  
                   [m101](#), [x21](#), [J17](#), [L46](#), [L62](#), [L84](#)  
 \@secpenalty ..... [i33](#), [F19](#), [F33](#)  
 \@sect ..... [F37](#), [F38](#)  
 \@seqncr ..... [z301](#)  
 \@setckpt ..... [k121](#), [k128](#), [y16](#)  
 \@setfloattypecounts .....  
                   ... [K965](#), [K1115](#), [K1286](#),  
                   [K1367](#), [K1462](#), [K1583](#), [K1890](#)  
 \@setfontsize ..... [s70](#)  
 \@setfps ..... [G34](#)  
 \@setfpsbit ..... [G73](#), [G75](#), [G77](#),  
                   [G85](#), [G143](#), [G146](#), [G149](#), [K1934](#)  
 \@setmarks .... [K2083](#), [K2085](#), [K2100](#)  
 \@setminipage .....  
                   ... [B275](#), [G21](#), [G177](#), [G185](#), [G356](#)  
 \@setnobreak ..... [G179](#), [G355](#)  
 \@setpar ..... [62](#), [h3](#), [A78](#)  
 \@setref ..... [x10](#)  
 \@setsize ..... [s70](#)  
 \@settab ..... [C60](#), [C82](#)  
 \@settodim ..... [n17](#)  
 \@settopoint ..... [n22](#)  
 \@sharp .. [C169](#), [C196](#), [C226](#), [C241](#),  
                   [C242](#), [C260](#), [C262](#), [C264](#), [C292](#)  
 \@shipoutsetup ..... [K545](#)  
 \@shortstack ..... [D42](#), [D43](#)  
 \@sline ..... [D60](#), [D63](#), [D126](#)

File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=ltterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx



- `\@slowromancap` ..... [m50](#), [m51](#)  
`\@spaces` ..... [g173](#)  
`\@specialoutput` ..... [K211](#)  
`\@specialpagefalse` ..... [K85](#), [K559](#)  
`\@specialpagetrue` ..... [J9](#)  
`\@specialstyle` ..... [J9](#), [K559](#)  
`\@sptoken` ..... [d296](#), [d306](#)  
`\@sqrt` ..... [z248](#)  
`\@sssect` ..... [F36](#), [F95](#)  
`\@stackcr` ..... [D49](#), [D52](#)  
`\@star@or@long` ..... [d49](#), [d54](#),  
[d101](#), [d123](#), [d129](#), [d155](#), [d164](#), [d198](#)  
`\@startcolumn` ..... [K218](#), [K225](#), [K666](#)  
`\@startdblcolumn` ..... [K666](#),  
[K2105](#), [K2108](#), [K2145](#), [K2151](#)  
`\@startfield` .....  
[C28](#), [C46](#), [C81](#), [C93](#), [C114](#), [C122](#)  
`\@startline` .. [C20](#), [C57](#), [C58](#), [C59](#), [C72](#)  
`\@startpbox` ..... [C166](#),  
[C197](#), [C227](#), [C291](#), [C343](#), [C345](#)  
`\@startsection` ..... [F22](#)  
`\@starttoc` ..... [F132](#)  
`\@stopfield` ..... [C32](#), [C48](#), [C59](#),  
[C75](#), [C82](#), [C114](#), [C116](#), [C125](#), [C127](#)  
`\@stopline` ..... [C30](#), [C56](#), [C74](#)  
`\@stpelt` ..... [m20](#), [m23](#)  
`\@strip@args` ..... [l74](#)  
`\@svector` ..... [D118](#), [D126](#)  
`\@sverb` ..... [y136](#), [y137](#), [y144](#)  
`\@svsec` ..... [F40](#), [F43](#), [F49](#), [F61](#)  
`\@svsechd` ..... [F59](#), [F84](#), [F104](#)  
`\@sxverbatim` ..... [y95](#), [y121](#)  
`\@tabacckludge` .. [l173](#), [l175](#), [l348](#), [l349](#)  
`\@tabacol` ..... [C151](#), [C219](#)  
`\@tabarray` ..... [C143](#), [C153](#), [C154](#)  
`\@tabclassiv` ..... [C153](#), [C289](#)  
`\@tabclassz` ..... [C152](#), [C243](#)  
`\@tabcr` ..... [C56](#), [C62](#)  
`\@tabfbox` ..... [C16](#), [C69](#), [C71](#)  
`\@tablab` ..... [C61](#), [C115](#)  
`\@tabminus` ..... [C61](#), [C106](#)  
`\@tabplus` ..... [C61](#), [C99](#)  
`\@tabpush` .....  
[C11](#), [C66](#), [C74](#), [C125](#), [C128](#), [C130](#)  
`\@tabrj` ..... [C61](#), [C113](#)  
`\@tabular` ..... [C147](#), [C150](#), [C151](#)  
`\@tabularcr` ..... [C153](#), [C181](#)  
`\@tempboxa` ..... [e13](#), [l69](#),  
[n17](#), [n18](#), [A195](#), [A201](#), [A202](#),  
[A204](#), [B28](#), [B29](#), [B30](#), [B31](#), [B36](#),  
[B37](#), [B38](#), [B39](#), [B128](#), [B157](#),  
[B164](#), [B174](#), [B266](#), [B289](#), [B352](#),  
[B353](#), [B354](#), [B361](#), [B362](#), [B363](#),  
[B364](#), [D161](#), [D162](#), [D232](#), [D233](#),  
[D247](#), [D250](#), [D255](#), [D256](#), [D275](#),  
[D276](#), [D281](#), [D282](#), [D342](#), [D360](#),  
[F121](#), [F122](#), [G326](#), [G360](#), [K260](#),  
[K332](#), [K337](#), [K338](#), [K379](#), [K384](#),  
[K385](#), [K521](#), [K578](#), [K585](#), [K586](#),  
[K612](#), [K616](#), [K628](#), [K634](#), [K641](#),  
[K642](#), [K643](#), [K644](#), [K648](#), [K656](#)  
`\@tempcnta` .....  
[e7](#), [r591](#), [r592](#), [r593](#), [r594](#), [r598](#),  
[C203](#), [C204](#), [C205](#), [C206](#), [D66](#),  
[D67](#), [D93](#), [D94](#), [D95](#), [D108](#),  
[D109](#), [D110](#), [D111](#), [D113](#), [D114](#),  
[D127](#), [D128](#), [D133](#), [D135](#), [D136](#),  
[D137](#), [D138](#), [D139](#), [D142](#), [D144](#),  
[D145](#), [D146](#), [D147](#), [D148](#), [D149](#),  
[D150](#), [D151](#), [D152](#), [D153](#), [D183](#),  
[D184](#), [D185](#), [D186](#), [D187](#), [D205](#),  
[D206](#), [D207](#), [D208](#), [D209](#), [D210](#),  
[D223](#), [D224](#), [D225](#), [D227](#), [D229](#),  
[D231](#), [D233](#), [D259](#), [D263](#), [D277](#),  
[D278](#), [D279](#), [D280](#), [D286](#), [D287](#),  
[D288](#), [D289](#), [D290](#), [D291](#), [D333](#),  
[D349](#), [G62](#), [G68](#), [G70](#), [G79](#),  
[G80](#), [G90](#), [G91](#), [G131](#), [G137](#),  
[G139](#), [G152](#), [G153](#), [G159](#),  
[G160](#), [K16](#), [K18](#), [K20](#), [K825](#),  
[K826](#), [K827](#), [K828](#), [K848](#), [K849](#),  
[K850](#), [K851](#), [K873](#), [K876](#), [K909](#),  
[K912](#), [K1023](#), [K1185](#), [K1465](#),  
[K1468](#), [K1586](#), [K1589](#), [K1704](#),  
[K1706](#), [K1709](#), [K1711](#), [K1713](#),  
[K1735](#), [K1924](#), [K1925](#), [K1929](#),  
[K1935](#), [K1939](#), [N57](#), [N62](#), [N63](#),  
[N64](#), [N132](#), [N137](#), [N138](#), [N139](#)  
`\@tempcntb` [e7](#), [r592](#), [r596](#), [r598](#), [D136](#),  
[D137](#), [D138](#), [D140](#), [D141](#), [D142](#),  
[D259](#), [D260](#), [D263](#), [D264](#), [G88](#),  
[G89](#), [G90](#), [G157](#), [G158](#), [G159](#),  
[K17](#), [K20](#), [K21](#), [K1935](#), [K1936](#),  
[K1937](#), [N58](#), [N62](#), [N133](#), [N137](#)  
`\@tempdima` .. [e10](#), [o184](#), [o189](#), [z116](#),  
[z119](#), [z125](#), [B42](#), [B43](#), [B156](#),  
[B157](#), [B162](#), [B163](#), [B164](#), [B166](#),  
[B216](#), [B217](#), [B264](#), [B268](#), [B320](#),  
[B323](#), [B324](#), [B350](#), [B352](#), [B358](#),  
[B361](#), [C35](#), [C36](#), [C37](#), [C77](#),  
[C78](#), [C79](#), [C80](#), [C191](#), [C192](#),  
[D89](#), [D90](#), [D92](#), [D93](#), [D94](#), [D95](#),  
[D96](#), [D97](#), [D222](#), [D223](#), [D224](#),  
[D233](#), [D248](#), [D249](#), [D251](#), [D252](#),  
[D278](#), [D280](#), [D285](#), [D286](#), [D287](#),  
[F156](#), [F157](#), [F166](#), [G196](#), [G198](#),  
[G218](#), [G220](#), [G262](#), [G263](#),  
[G264](#), [K184](#), [K185](#), [K186](#), [K442](#),  
**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- K444, K490, K492, K493, K498,  
 K503, K507, K512, K516, K808,  
 K811, K831, K841, K853, K863,  
 K1528, K1529, K1532, K1533,  
 K1653, K1654, K1658, K1659,  
 K1714, K1715, K1716, K1717,  
 K1720, K1723, K1726, K1728,  
 K2042, K2043, K2045, K2046  
 \@tempdimb . [e10](#), [o185](#), [o190](#), [o477](#),  
[o481](#), [p133](#), [p134](#), [p391](#), [p414](#),  
[p415](#), [p424](#), [p425](#), [p429](#), [p447](#),  
[p450](#), [p453](#), [p455](#), [B219](#), [B220](#),  
[B321](#), [B324](#), [B351](#), [B353](#), [B359](#),  
[B362](#), [D90](#), [D91](#), [D244](#), [D245](#),  
[D246](#), [D273](#), [D274](#), [D283](#), [D284](#),  
[K831](#), [K832](#), [K833](#), [K834](#), [K841](#),  
[K853](#), [K854](#), [K855](#), [K856](#), [K863](#)  
 \@tempdimc . [e10](#), [p408](#), [p409](#), [p411](#),  
[p412](#), [p414](#), [p415](#), [B322](#), [B323](#), [B324](#)  
 \@tempskipa . [e14](#), [i19](#), [i22](#), [i23](#), [i167](#),  
[i174](#), [i176](#), [i179](#), [p135](#), [p136](#),  
[A116](#), [A117](#), [A118](#), [A140](#), [A142](#),  
[A143](#), [A144](#), [A212](#), [A213](#), [A214](#),  
[F25](#), [F27](#), [F28](#), [F33](#), [F45](#), [F46](#),  
[F71](#), [F72](#), [F74](#), [F86](#), [F87](#), [F96](#),  
[F97](#), [K1763](#), [K1764](#), [K1766](#), [K1774](#)  
 \@tempskipb . . . [e14](#), [i126](#), [i128](#), [i130](#),  
[i133](#), [i135](#), [i145](#), [i165](#), [i167](#), [i168](#),  
[i172](#), [i174](#), [i176](#), [i177](#), [i200](#), [i203](#)  
 \@tempswafalse . . . . . [a35](#),  
[k97](#), [o59](#), [r209](#), [r264](#), [r328](#), [r409](#),  
[r833](#), [r839](#), [y18](#), [y105](#), [K879](#),  
[K915](#), [K1471](#), [K1592](#), [L438](#), [I13](#)  
 \@tempswatru . . . . .  
. . . [a36](#), [k95](#), [k100](#), [o62](#), [r212](#),  
[r267](#), [r331](#), [r412](#), [r796](#), [y42](#),  
[y110](#), [K1473](#), [K1496](#), [K1594](#),  
[K1619](#), [K2003](#), [K2020](#), [L437](#), [I13](#)  
 \@temptokena . . . . . [e16](#), [y45](#),  
[y46](#), [J22](#), [J23](#), [J30](#), [J31](#), [J34](#), [J35](#)  
 \@testdef . . . . . [y17](#), [y40](#)  
 \@testfalse . . . . . [K12](#), [K14](#), [K15](#)  
 \@testfp . . . . . [K773](#),  
[K793](#), [K829](#), [K852](#), [K1927](#), [K2054](#)  
 \@testopt . . . . . [d20](#), [d56](#),  
[d76](#), [d80](#), [d125](#), [i3](#), [i4](#), [i13](#), [i14](#), [z288](#)  
 \@testpach . . . . . [C231](#), [C307](#)  
 \@testpatch . . . . . [C307](#)  
 \@testtrue . . . . . [K13](#), [K21](#), [K311](#),  
[K776](#), [K795](#), [K835](#), [K857](#), [K1931](#)  
 \@testwrongwidth . . . . . [K300](#),  
[K774](#), [K830](#), [K1003](#), [K1317](#), [K1522](#)  
 \@text@composite . . . . . [I74](#)  
 \@text@composite@x . . . . . [I74](#)  
 File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefs.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx  
 \@textbottom . . . . .  
[J40](#), [J42](#), [K466](#), [K504](#), [K518](#), [K527](#)  
 \@textfloatsheight . . . . .  
. . . [K431](#), [K978](#), [K980](#), [K1030](#),  
[K1031](#), [K1036](#), [K1131](#), [K1133](#),  
[K1193](#), [K1195](#), [K1201](#), [K1876](#)  
 \@textmin . . . . . [G289](#), [G290](#), [G303](#),  
[G304](#), [K100](#), [K980](#), [K984](#), [K987](#),  
[K988](#), [K1133](#), [K1138](#), [K1142](#),  
[K1143](#), [K1305](#), [K1390](#), [K1489](#),  
[K1491](#), [K1507](#), [K1611](#), [K1613](#),  
[K1631](#), [K1984](#), [K1986](#), [K1988](#)  
 \@textsubscript . . . . .  
. . . . . [G391](#), [G392](#), [G399](#), [G402](#)  
 \@textsuperscript . . . . . [G381](#), [G383](#), [G384](#)  
 \@texttop . . . . . [J40](#), [J42](#), [K462](#), [K485](#), [K527](#)  
 \@tf@r . . . . . [f25](#), [f26](#)  
 \@tf@r . . . . . [f25](#), [k150](#), [k205](#),  
[v71](#), [B51](#), [C229](#), [D241](#), [G63](#), [G132](#)  
 \@tf@r@loop . . . . . [f27](#), [f28](#), [f30](#)  
 \@thanks . . . . . [F10](#), [F13](#)  
 \@thefnmark . . . . . [B299](#),  
[G380](#), [G381](#), [G406](#), [G411](#),  
[G421](#), [G430](#), [G435](#), [G446](#), [G451](#)  
 \@thefoot . . . . . [K112](#), [K562](#), [K565](#), [K592](#)  
 \@thehead . . . . . [K111](#), [K562](#), [K564](#), [K582](#)  
 \@themargin . . . . . [K62](#), [K563](#), [K565](#), [K577](#)  
 \@themark . . . . . [J21](#), [J22](#), [J29](#), [J30](#), [J35](#), [J38](#)  
 \@thirdofthree . . . . . [d192](#), [l147](#)  
 \@thm . . . . . [E12](#), [E18](#), [E24](#), [E26](#)  
 \@thmcounter . . . . . [E11](#), [E17](#), [E33](#)  
 \@thmcountersep . . . . . [E10](#), [E33](#)  
 \@title . . . . . [F3](#)  
 \@tocrmarg . . . . . [F152](#)  
 \@toodeep . . . . . [g207](#), [A36](#), [A222](#), [A233](#)  
 \@toplist . . . . . [K45](#), [K339](#), [K340](#),  
[K386](#), [K387](#), [K607](#), [K613](#), [K623](#),  
[K624](#), [K916](#), [K928](#), [K1812](#), [K1839](#)  
 \@topnewpage . . . . . [K154](#)  
 \@topnum . . . . . [G275](#),  
[K93](#), [K913](#), [K914](#), [K928](#), [K932](#),  
[K940](#), [K1349](#), [K1354](#), [K1442](#),  
[K1449](#), [K1803](#), [K1830](#), [K1870](#)  
 \@toproom . . . . . [G277](#),  
[K94](#), [K916](#), [K928](#), [K1804](#), [K1831](#)  
 \@topsep . . . . . [A1](#), [A71](#), [A73](#), [A161](#)  
 \@topsepadd . . . . . [A1](#), [A59](#), [A61](#), [A71](#), [A124](#)  
 \@totalleftmargin . . . . . [y102](#),  
[A9](#), [A53](#), [A54](#), [B240](#), [C35](#), [C65](#), [C70](#)  
 \@trivlist . . . . . [A48](#), [A57](#), [A92](#)  
 \@tryfc@column . . . . .  
. . . [K669](#), [K689](#), [K707](#), [K723](#), [K2055](#)  
 \@trylist . . . . . [K732](#), [K735](#), [K768](#), [K788](#), [K810](#)  
 \@twoclasseserror . . . . . [L208](#), [L426](#)



- \@twocolumnfalse ..... K87, K135
- \@twocolumntrue ..... K161
- \@twoloadclasserror ..... L356, L421
- \@twosidefalse ..... K88
- \@typein ..... d19, d20, d27, d35
- \@typeset@protect .... d79, d220, d227, d229, l26, l32, l160, l168, s71
- \@uclclist .... l811, l812, l859, N217
- \@undefined ..... a25, a26, a65, a66, a67, a88, a96, a104, a111, a162, a166, a192, a199, a259, a260, b88, b89, b104, b105, b110, b119, b132, b151, b184, b185, b186, b215, b218, b376, b419, b465, b466, d21, d200, d278, g28, k51, k52, k137, l145, l147, m110, o391, o423, o486, q4, q5, q6, q7, q8, q9, q10, q11, q12, q13, q14, q15, q16, q17, q18, q19, q20, s44, v105, G5, G398, G399, K323, K324, L4, L346, L372, L489, L492, L506, N10, N18, N25, N35, N49, N50, N104, N180, N181, N241, N276, N277, N278, N279, N280, I33
- \@unexpandable@noexpand ..... d196
- \@unexpandable@protect ..... d196, d232, d238, d243, k75, C225
- \@unknownoptionerror L367, L396, L409
- \@unprocessedoptions ..... L192, L236, L343, L347, L411
- \@unused .. d4, g15, g32, g59, k3, L511
- \@unusedoptionlist ..... k12, k14, L11, L145, L146, L198
- \@upline ..... D154, D155, D161
- \@upordown D74, D75, D83, D104, D130
- \@upvector ..... D125, D161
- \@use@option ..... L163, L175, L185, L187, L196
- \@use@text@encoding ..... l110, l1165
- \@vbsphack ..... i125
- \@verb ..... y136, y144
- \@verbatim ..... y100, y118, y121
- \@vereq ..... t365, t366
- \@viipt ..... o501
- \@vipt ..... o500
- \@vipt ..... o499
- \@vline ..... D59, D154
- \@vobeyspaces ..... y93, y118, y144
- \@vp ..... o498
- \@vspacer ..... i212
- \@vtryfc ..... K738, K746
- \@vvector ..... D117, D125
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx, e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx, j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx, o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx, t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx, y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx, D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx, I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx, N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- \@warning ..... g170
- \@wckptelt ..... k122, k125
- \@whiledim ..... f7, D36, D82
- \@whilenoop ..... f3
- \@whilenum ..... f3, C205, D31, D184, D186, D206, D209, D349
- \@whilesw ..... f10, K219, K349, K358, K396, K406, K2106, K2146
- \@whileswnoop ..... f10
- \@wholewidth ..... B113, B115, B116, B118, B120, B121, B122, B123, D2, D38, D40, D41, D156, D159, D197, D204, D262, D268, D307, D308, D346
- \@width . b322, d13, i284, l240, l243, p146, t522, B118, B120, B170, B177, B324, B367, C161, C192, C306, C325, D106, D156, D159, D176, D183, D197, D204, D262, D346, G375, K1742, K2095, K2129
- \@wrglossary ..... H25, H30
- \@wrindex ..... H8, H13
- \@writeckpt ..... k110, k119
- \@writefile ..... k26, y43, F147
- \@writesetup ..... K545
- \@wrong@font@char l121, o392, o424, o437
- \@wtryfc ..... K748, K758
- \@x@protect ..... d82, d219
- \@x@sf ..... G440, G442
- \@xDeclareMathDelimiter .. r621, r676
- \@xaddvskip ..... i125, i146
- \@xarg ..... D56, D59, D64, D68, D69, D105, D107, D112, D113, D117, D123, D131, D292
- \@xargarraycr ..... C178, C187, C191
- \@xargdef ..... d57
- \@xarraycr ..... C175, C176
- \@xbitor ..... K15, K17
- \@xcentercr ..... y69, y70
- \@xdblarg ..... d311
- \@xdblfloat ..... G268
- \@xdim ..... D26, D32, D34, D296, D350, D351, D352, D353, D359
- \@xeqncr ..... z280
- \@exnoop ..... C199, C209
- \@exexpast ..... C200, C201
- \@xfloat ..... G28, G29, G34, G270
- \@xfootnote ..... G405, G408
- \@xfootnotemark ..... G428, G432
- \@xfootnotenext ..... G445, G448
- \@xhline ..... C319, C320
- \@xifnch ..... d297, d307
- \@xipt ..... o505, t83, t85, t86
- \@xipt ..... o504, t82

- \@xivpt ..... [o506](#), [t84](#), [t86](#)
  - \@xmpar ..... [G328](#), [G329](#)
  - \@xnewline ..... [i39](#), [i40](#), [i44](#)
  - \@xnext ..... [K10](#), [K11](#)
  - \@xnthm ..... [E5](#), [E6](#)
  - \@xobeysp ..... [i262](#), [y94](#), [y95](#)
  - \@xprocessoptions . [L154](#), [L169](#), [L181](#)
  - \@xpt ..... [o503](#), [t81](#), [t84](#), [t85](#)
  - \@xssect ..... [F69](#), [F70](#), [F106](#)
  - \@xtabcr ..... [C56](#), [C57](#)
  - \@xtabularcr ..... [C182](#), [C183](#)
  - \@xthm ..... [E28](#), [E29](#)
  - \@xtryfc ..... [K735](#), [K763](#)
  - \@xtypein ..... [d20](#), [d22](#), [d29](#)
  - \@xverbatim ..... [y95](#), [y118](#)
  - \@xvipt ..... [o507](#), [t85](#), [t87](#)
  - \@xxDeclareMathDelimiter .. [r606](#), [r610](#)
  - \@xxpt ..... [o508](#), [t86](#), [t87](#)
  - \@xxvpt ..... [o509](#), [t87](#)
  - \@xxxii ..... [e2](#), [l319](#), [l321](#), [G89](#),  
[G158](#), [K770](#), [K771](#), [K790](#), [K791](#),  
[K826](#), [K827](#), [K849](#), [K850](#), [K1893](#)
  - \@xympar ..... [G332](#), [G336](#), [G358](#)
  - \@yarg ..... [D56](#),  
[D60](#), [D64](#), [D65](#), [D74](#), [D112](#),  
[D118](#), [D125](#), [D127](#), [D154](#), [D292](#)
  - \@yargarraycr ..... [C179](#), [C189](#), [C193](#)
  - \@yargd@f ..... [d84](#)
  - \@yargdef ..... [d61](#), [d71](#), [d84](#), [d100](#)
  - \@ydim ..... [D27](#), [D32](#), [D34](#), [D297](#),  
[D354](#), [D355](#), [D356](#), [D357](#), [D358](#)
  - \@yeqncr ..... [z280](#)
  - \@ympar ..... [G328](#), [G333](#)
  - \@ynthm ..... [E5](#), [E14](#)
  - \@ythm ..... [E28](#), [E29](#)
  - \@ytryfc ..... [K781](#), [K800](#), [K804](#)
  - \@yyarg [D64](#), [D65](#), [D66](#), [D69](#), [D131](#), [D292](#)
  - \@ztryfc ..... [K809](#), [K820](#)
  - \[ ..... [o346](#), [z184](#), [z240](#), [z321](#), [N163](#)
  - \ \ ..... [64](#), [a31](#), [a204](#), [a205](#), [a206](#),  
[a207](#), [a210](#), [a217](#), [a218](#), [a219](#),  
[a220](#), [a223](#), [a230](#), [a231](#), [a232](#),  
[a233](#), [a236](#), [a243](#), [a245](#), [a246](#),  
[a249](#), [a252](#), [b13](#), [d195](#), [d313](#),  
[g231](#), [i35](#), [i295](#), [k204](#), [k219](#), [l416](#),  
[o334](#), [t170](#), [y76](#), [y83](#), [y89](#), [y97](#),  
[z262](#), [z381](#), [B245](#), [B351](#), [B353](#),  
[C62](#), [C143](#), [C153](#), [C167](#), [D49](#), [N148](#)
  - \{ [a3](#), [a7](#), [a31](#), [b2](#), [b13](#), [g22](#), [l257](#), [l418](#),  
[o335](#), [t168](#), [y96](#), [z59](#), [z108](#), [N151](#)
  - \} ..... [a8](#), [a31](#), [b3](#), [b13](#), [g21](#), [l258](#),  
[l419](#), [o336](#), [t169](#), [y96](#), [z59](#), [N152](#)
  - \] .. [b368](#), [o347](#), [z184](#), [z241](#), [z345](#), [N164](#)
  - File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=ltterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
  - \^ ..... [a20](#), [a29](#), [a32](#), [a76](#), [a263](#),  
[b7](#), [b9](#), [b11](#), [b14](#), [b287](#), [b288](#),  
[b302](#), [b303](#), [d5](#), [d314](#), [i295](#), [i297](#),  
[i299](#), [l181](#), [l236](#), [l279](#), [l350](#), [l357](#),  
[l414](#), [l497](#), [l504](#), [l508](#), [l513](#), [l518](#),  
[l523](#), [l530](#), [l536](#), [l537](#), [l543](#), [l548](#),  
[l593](#), [o332](#), [o333](#), [o338](#), [L434](#),  
[L435](#), [L436](#), [L488](#), [L491](#), [L494](#),  
[N89](#), [N90](#), [N91](#), [N92](#), [N94](#), [N95](#),  
[N96](#), [N97](#), [N99](#), [N149](#), [N155](#),  
[N156](#), [N157](#), [N158](#), [N171](#), [N172](#),  
[N173](#), [N205](#), [N206](#), [N207](#), [N208](#),  
[N210](#), [N211](#), [N212](#), [N213](#), [N215](#)
  - \\_ ..... [a32](#), [b8](#), [b14](#),  
[d314](#), [l263](#), [t173](#), [z166](#), [z167](#), [N150](#)
  - \` ..... [l182](#),  
[l280](#), [l314](#), [l348](#), [l355](#), [l433](#), [l495](#),  
[l502](#), [l506](#), [l511](#), [l516](#), [l521](#), [l528](#),  
[l532](#), [l533](#), [l541](#), [l546](#), [l594](#), [l633](#),  
[o348](#), [s168](#), [y145](#), [B236](#), [C61](#), [N165](#)
  - \| ..... [l417](#), [m75](#), [m86](#), [t479](#), [N166](#)
  - \~ ..... [a32](#), [b10](#), [b14](#),  
[d314](#), [g20](#), [i264](#), [l189](#), [l237](#), [l281](#),  
[l358](#), [l415](#), [l498](#), [l510](#), [l514](#), [l524](#),  
[l540](#), [l544](#), [l595](#), [y139](#), [y149](#), [N153](#)
  - \\_L ..... [a31](#), [a48](#), [b13](#),  
[b287](#), [b305](#), [d313](#), [g19](#), [g20](#), [g21](#),  
[g22](#), [g25](#), [i263](#), [o331](#), [o495](#), [t171](#),  
[y93](#), [y94](#), [E36](#), [E38](#), [L111](#), [N143](#), [I17](#)
- ## A
- \A ..... [N84](#), [N168](#), [N200](#)
  - \a ..... [l173](#), [C1](#), [N73](#), [N169](#), [N189](#)
  - \AA ..... [b293](#), [l190](#), [l322](#), [l385](#)
  - \aa ..... [b293](#), [l195](#), [l316](#), [l395](#)
  - \abovedisplayshortskip .. [b268](#), [z389](#)
  - \abovedisplayskip ..... [b267](#),  
[z382](#), [z384](#), [z386](#), [z387](#), [z388](#), [z389](#)
  - \accent ..... [l71](#), [l290](#), [l317](#), [l370](#), [l606](#)
  - \accent@spacefactor ..... [l70](#), [l71](#), [l72](#)
  - \active ..... [a21](#), [a76](#), [a263](#), [b10](#),  
[b11](#), [b302](#), [b303](#), [b305](#), [y93](#), [y94](#),  
[y138](#), [y147](#), [z151](#), [z166](#), [K539](#),  
[L434](#), [L435](#), [L436](#), [L488](#), [L491](#), [L494](#)
  - \active@math@prime .. [z150](#), [z151](#), [K543](#)
  - \acute ..... [t424](#)
  - \add@accent ..... [l65](#), [l67](#)
  - \addcontentsline [F53](#), [F63](#), [F142](#), [G16](#)
  - \addpenalty .... [i152](#), [A124](#), [A160](#),  
[A165](#), [F33](#), [K293](#), [K1044](#), [K1210](#)
  - \addto@hook .....  
..... [o117](#), [o119](#), [o497](#), [r191](#), [r287](#),

- r291, r308, r432, r438, r446,  
 r462, r465, r468, r805, r812, r815  
 \addtocontents ..... F143, [F144](#)  
 \addtocounter ..... 129, [m6](#), [m18](#)  
 \addtolength ..... 135, [n16](#), z384, z386  
 \addtoversion ..... q20, [q139](#)  
 \addvspace ..... [i139](#), y70, A124,  
 A161, A162, A166, A214, F33  
 \adjdemerits ..... b247  
 \AE ..... 1191, 1295, 1386, 1611, N230  
 \ae ..... 1196, 1298, 1396, 1615, N230  
 \afterassignment ..... b318, b321,  
 d233, d239, 1162, 1170, o262, z129  
 \aftergroup ..... o56,  
 o276, p156, p222, r79, r86, r94,  
 v47, y142, B101, K546, K554, K555  
 \aleph ..... t227  
 \alloc@ ... b74, b75, b76, b77, b78,  
 b79, b80, b81, b82, [b188](#), b207, o15  
 \allocationnumber .....  
 ..... [b37](#), b57, b126, b127,  
 b128, b157, b158, b191, b192,  
 b193, b199, b200, b201, C4, C9  
 \allowbreak ..... [b325](#), z40  
 \Alph ..... 129, [m46](#)  
 \alph ..... 129, [m45](#)  
 \alpha ..... t187  
 \alpha@elt .....  
 . [r45](#), r195, r382, r484, r804, r805  
 \alpha@list r41, [r43](#), r204, r370, r382,  
 r427, r482, r483, r800, r806, r807  
 \amalg ..... t293  
 \and ..... 339, [F14](#)  
 \angle ..... t243  
 \approx ..... t333  
 \arabic ..... 129, [m42](#), E33  
 \arccos ..... z13  
 \arcsin ..... z10  
 \arctan ..... z16  
 \arg ..... z26  
 \array ..... [C141](#)  
 \arraycolsep .....  
 z265, z266, z394, z395, C219, [C297](#)  
 \arrayrulewidth .....  
 ..... C283, [C297](#), C305, C306,  
 C318, C322, C325, C335, C337  
 \arraystretch ..... C159, C160, [C301](#)  
 \Arrowvert ..... t475  
 \arrowvert ..... t473  
 \ast ..... t151, t309  
 \asympt ..... t357  
 \AtBeginDocument . k47, [L381](#), I34, I48  
 \AtBeginDvi ..... [K74](#)  
 \AtEndDocument ..... y9, [L381](#)  
 File Key: a=ltltdirchk.dtx, b=ltlplain.dtx, c=ltlvers.dtx, d=ltldefs.dtx,  
 e=ltlalloc.dtx, f=ltlcntrl.dtx, g=ltlerror.dtx, h=ltlpar.dtx, i=ltltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltllogos.dtx, k=ltlfiles.dtx, l=ltloutenc.dtx, m=ltlcounts.dtx, n=ltllength.dtx,  
 o=ltlfsbas.dtx, p=ltlfsstrc.dtx, q=ltlfsncmp.dtx, r=ltlfsdcl.dtx, s=ltlfsini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltlfontcmd.dtx, w=ltlpageho.dtx, x=ltltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltlmiscen.dtx, z=ltlmath.dtx, A=ltllists.dtx, B=ltlboxes.dtx, C=ltltab.dtx,  
 D=ltlpictur.dtx, E=ltlthm.dtx, F=ltlsect.dtx, G=ltlfloat.dtx, H=ltltdxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltlbibl.dtx, J=ltlpage.dtx, K=ltloutput.dtx, L=ltlclass.dtx, M=ltlthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltlfinal.dtx, O=ltlpatch.ltx
- \AtEndOfClass ..... z320, [L381](#)  
 \AtEndOfPackage ... L192, L236, [L381](#)  
 \atopwithdelims ..... z57, z58, z59  
 \author ..... 339, [F5](#)
- ## B
- \b ..... 1183, 1286, 1366, 1602  
 \backslash ..... t170, t494  
 \badness ..... b226  
 \bar ..... t428  
 \baselineskip ..... b286, b316,  
 b352, p140, p141, p142, p144,  
 p145, t418, z112, z113, z121,  
 z127, z131, B243, C171, D46,  
 D166, K197, K228, K574, K589  
 \baselinestretch .....  
 ..... o253, p118, p119, p138, [p199](#)  
 \batchmode .....  
 k183, k184, q106, s135, N250, N271  
 \begin .... g201, g203, 1559, p7, t4,  
 u4, y51, y52, z325, z337, F14,  
 F17, G256, G258, K51, L245, M3  
 \belowdisplayshortskip .. b270, z388  
 \belowdisplayskip ..... b269, z387  
 \best@size ... p392, p416, p422, p428  
 \beta ..... t188  
 \bezier ..... 314, D310, [D311](#)  
 \bfdefault ..... s15, [t32](#)  
 \bfseries .....  
 . s13, s14, v19, x13, E36, E38, I20  
 \bgroup ..... [b300](#)  
 \bibcite ..... I7, I9, [I10](#)  
 \bibdata ..... 125, I29  
 \bibitem ..... I3  
 \bibliography ..... 371, [I27](#)  
 \bibliographystyle ..... 371, [I32](#)  
 \bibstyle ..... 125, I37  
 \Big ..... t525, z44, z45, z46  
 \big ..... t524, [z41](#)  
 \bigbreak ..... [b332](#)  
 \bigcap ..... t263  
 \bigcirc ..... t306  
 \bigcup ..... t264  
 \Bigg ..... t527, z50, z51, z52  
 \bigg ..... t526, z47, z48, z49  
 \Biggl ..... z50  
 \biggl ..... z47  
 \Biggm ..... z51  
 \biggm ..... z48  
 \Biggr ..... z52  
 \biggr ..... z49  
 \Bigl ..... z44  
 \bigl ..... z41  
 \Bigm ..... z45

- $\backslash$ bigm ..... z42  
 $\backslash$ bigodot ..... t271  
 $\backslash$ bigoplus ..... t270  
 $\backslash$ bigotimes ..... t269  
 $\backslash$ Bigr ..... z46  
 $\backslash$ bigr ..... z43  
 $\backslash$ bigskip ..... b337, i242  
 $\backslash$ bigskipamount . b336, i244, i245, G371  
 $\backslash$ bigscup ..... t274  
 $\backslash$ bigtriangledown ..... t279, t280  
 $\backslash$ bigtriangleup ..... t278, t281  
 $\backslash$ biguplus ..... t262  
 $\backslash$ bigvee ..... t260  
 $\backslash$ bigwedge ..... t261  
 $\backslash$ binoppenalty ..... b238  
 $\backslash$ bm@b ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bm@c ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bm@l ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bm@r ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bm@s ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bm@t ..... B36  
 $\backslash$ bmod ..... z35  
 $\backslash$ boldmath ..... j14, s63  
 $\backslash$ bordermatrix ..... z115  
 $\backslash$ bot ..... t242  
 $\backslash$ botfigrule ..... K633, K2194  
 $\backslash$ botmark ..... J36, K599  
 $\backslash$ bottomfraction ..... G279, K2163  
 $\backslash$ bowtie ..... t390  
 $\backslash$ Box ..... s106  
 $\backslash$ boxmaxdepth .....  
     b261, D239, D273, K441,  
     K461, K501, K606, K615, K655  
 $\backslash$ brace ..... z59  
 $\backslash$ braceld .. t459, t463, t464, t466, t468  
 $\backslash$ bracelu ..... t461, t465, t467  
 $\backslash$ bracerd ..... t460, t465, t467  
 $\backslash$ braceru ..... t462, t464, t468  
 $\backslash$ bracevert ..... t512  
 $\backslash$ brack ..... z58  
 $\backslash$ break ..... b325, b330, i53  
 $\backslash$ breve ..... t429  
 $\backslash$ brokenpenalty ..... b243  
 $\backslash$ buildrel ..... t377, z107  
 $\backslash$ bullet ..... t295  
 $\backslash$ bx@A ..... K23, K41  
 $\backslash$ bx@B ..... K24, K41  
 $\backslash$ bx@C ..... K25, K41  
 $\backslash$ bx@D ..... K26, K41  
 $\backslash$ bx@E ..... K27, K41  
 $\backslash$ bx@F ..... K28, K42  
 $\backslash$ bx@G ..... K29, K42  
 $\backslash$ bx@H ..... K30, K42  
 $\backslash$ bx@I ..... K31, K42  
 $\backslash$ bx@J ..... K32, K42  
 $\backslash$ bx@K ..... K33, K43  
 $\backslash$ bx@L ..... K34, K43  
 $\backslash$ bx@M ..... K35, K43  
 $\backslash$ bx@N ..... K36, K43  
 $\backslash$ bx@O ..... K37, K44  
 $\backslash$ bx@P ..... K38, K44  
 $\backslash$ bx@Q ..... K39, K44  
 $\backslash$ bx@R ..... K40, K44
- C**
- $\backslash$ c ..... 1184, 1289, 1369, 1459,  
     1461, 1486, 1488, 1501, 1527, 1605  
 $\backslash$ c@bottomnumber .. G273, G278, K2161  
 $\backslash$ c@dbltopnumber .....  
     G272, G287, G301, K2168  
 $\backslash$ c@enumi ..... A217  
 $\backslash$ c@enumii ..... A217, A217  
 $\backslash$ c@enumiv ..... A217  
 $\backslash$ c@equation ..... z242, z275, z401  
 $\backslash$ c@errorcontextlines ..... g163  
 $\backslash$ c@footnote ..... F11, G377, G434  
 $\backslash$ c@mpfootnote ..... B271, G379  
 $\backslash$ c@ncel ..... t369, t370  
 $\backslash$ c@page .... w3, w6, w7, K126, K1709  
 $\backslash$ c@secnumdepth .. F39, F54, F64, F123  
 $\backslash$ c@tocdepth ..... F123, F150  
 $\backslash$ c@topnumber ..... G271, G275, K2157  
 $\backslash$ c@totalnumber ... G274, G280, K2164  
 $\backslash$ cal ..... s169  
 $\backslash$ calculate@math@sizes ... o473, p173  
 $\backslash$ cap ..... t286  
 $\backslash$ capitalacute ..... l679, l967  
 $\backslash$ capitalbreve ..... l686, l974  
 $\backslash$ capitalcaron ..... l685, l973  
 $\backslash$ capitalcedilla ..... l672, l964  
 $\backslash$ capitalcircumflex ..... l680, l968  
 $\backslash$ capitaldieresis ..... l682, l970  
 $\backslash$ capitaldotaccent ..... l688, l976  
 $\backslash$ capitalgrave ..... l678, l966  
 $\backslash$ capitalhungarumlaut ..... l683, l971  
 $\backslash$ capitalmacron ..... l687, l975  
 $\backslash$ capitalnewtie .... l692, l1041, l1042  
 $\backslash$ capitalogonek ..... l675, l965  
 $\backslash$ capitalring ..... l684, l972  
 $\backslash$ capitaltie ..... l690, l1037, l1038  
 $\backslash$ capitaltilde ..... l681, l969  
 $\backslash$ caption ..... G4  
 $\backslash$ cases ..... z108  
 $\backslash$ cdot ..... t308  
 $\backslash$ cdotp ..... t410, t416  
 $\backslash$ cdots ..... t416
- File Key:** a=ltdirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- \cdp@elt .....  
o61, o81, o92, o93, o114, o117,  
o119, r129, r211, r266, r330, r411
- \cdp@list ..... o63, o79, o93, o121,  
o122, r147, r213, r268, r332, r413
- \center ..... y73
- center (environment) ..... y73
- \centering ..... y73, y75
- \centerline ..... B368
- \cf@encoding ..... l34, l41, l44,  
l51, l114, o221, o231, o241, o260
- \ch@ck b168, b169, b170, b171, b190,  
b195, b196, b197, b198, b202, L445
- \changes ..... l556, G257, K52, N117
- \char ..... l288, l291, l324,  
l327, l338, l345, l368, l372, l377,  
l380, l382, l384, l576, l604, l607,  
l637, l644, l651, l674, l677, l725,  
s69, y150, z148, D111, D139,  
D153, D161, D164, D233, D260,  
D264, D277, D278, D280, D291
- \chardef a21, a27, a28, b10, b16, b17,  
b18, b19, b20, b58, b64, b65,  
b67, b68, b78, b79, b80, b81,  
b82, b91, b97, b98, b111, b113,  
b156, b200, b346, b347, b348,  
e2, l18, o15, C4, C9, L444, N29
- \chardef@text@cmd ..... l3
- \check ..... t430
- \check@command ..... d164, d166
- \check@icl .....  
.. v9, v27, v32, v38, v46, v53, v55
- \check@icr .....  
.. v9, v27, v33, v39, v47, v56, v61
- \check@mathfonts .....  
..... j5, l251, o282, o284, p204
- \check@nocorr@ ..... v29
- \check@range ..... p333, p334
- \check@single ..... p332, p354
- \CheckCommand ..... d164
- \CheckEncodingSubset ..... l905,  
l962, l963, l1031, l1148, l1151, l1165
- \chi ..... t207
- \choose ..... z57
- \circ ..... t305
- \circle ..... D235, D271
- \citation ..... I11, I19, I43
- \cite ..... 371, I12
- \cl@ckpt ..... k122, m32
- \cl@page ..... w4
- \ClassError ..... g84
- \ClassInfo ..... g84
- \ClassWarning ..... g84
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- \ClassWarningNoLine ..... g84
- \cleaders ..... b366, t454, t457
- \cleardoublepage ..... K126
- \clearpage ... k91, k109, y12, y49,  
K113, K126, K131, K155, K362,  
K365, K369, K410, K416, K2059
- \cline ..... C326
- \clubpenalty ..... b240, k10, k19,  
A184, A186, F83, F89, F113, F118
- \clubsuit ..... t255
- \col@number ... K83, K136, K163, K175
- \colon ..... t411
- \color@begingroup ..... o491,  
z87, z103, B28, B62, B129,  
B267, B300, C47, C51, G423, K446
- \color@endbox ..... B62,  
G253, G348, K179, K583, K593
- \color@endgroup .. o496, z87, z103,  
B28, B62, B87, B108, B131,  
B287, B303, C49, G426, K450
- \color@hbox ..... B62, K580, K590
- \color@setgroup ..... B62, B87, B106
- \color@vbox ..... B62,  
G96, G165, G339, G361, K170
- \columnsep ..... k21, K69, K157
- \columnseprule ... K70, K2095, K2129
- \columnwidth .....  
k18, k21, k22, k24, B269, B296,  
G99, G168, G419, K68, K132,  
K133, K134, K156, K157, K158,  
K159, K160, K1734, K1736,  
K2093, K2097, K2125, K2131
- \cong ..... t365
- \contentsline ..... F143, F148
- \coprod ..... t259
- \copyright ..... l235, l265, s89
- \cos ..... z12
- \cosh ..... z14
- \cot ..... z18
- \coth ..... z19
- \count@ a23, a136, a137, a138, a143,  
b41, b153, b154, b159, b161,  
b167, b168, b169, b170, b171,  
b172, b322, b323, c12, c13, c14,  
c15, c16, c18, d146, d150, p22,  
p256, p258, p280, p281, r188,  
r190, r194, r509, r510, r511,  
r551, r552, r553, r594, r595,  
r596, r634, r635, r636, r642,  
r643, r644, r687, r688, r689,  
r695, r696, r697, r737, r738,  
r739, r745, r746, r747, v98,  
v101, D348, D349, D350, D353,

D354, D357, D361, N69, N70, N79, N81, N185, N186, N195, N197	\cyrchldsc	1815
\countdef . . . . . a23, b37, b38, b39, b41, b51, b74, w3	\CYRCHRDSC	1816
\cr b296, 1954, 1958, z118, z122, z270, z300, z398, C165, C176, C183, C192, C193, C336, D51, D53, D54	\cyrchrdsc	1815
\crrc . . . b353, l287, l291, l294, l367, l371, l375, l377, l380, l575, l603, l607, l610, l674, l677, l724, l959, s91, t243, t244, t246, t367, t370, t374, t438, t439, t440, t441, t442, t443, t444, t445, t446, t447, t448, t450, z109, z111, z112, z113, z118, z120, z121, z122, z140, z141, C144, C145, D51	\CYRCHVCRS	1816
\cs . . . . . l556, K53	\cyrchvcrs	1816
\csc . . . . . z21	\CYRD	1816
\cup . . . . . t287	\cyrd	1816
\curr@fontshape . . . . . l130, o53, o297, o305, o309, o311, o374, o380, o383, o392, o399, o401, o409, o415, o418, o424, o431, o433, p92, p100, p121, p431, p451, p483, p496, r151, r156	\CYRDELTA	1816
\curr@math@size . . . . . . . . . . o286, p210, p216, p221, p238	\cyrdelta	1816
\CurrentOption . . . . . l841, l843, l855, L13, L147, L157, L158, L159, L164, L171, L172, L173, L176, L183, L184, L188, L189, L190, L197, L199, L203, L204, L205, L316, L398, L399, L408, L409	\CYRDJE	1817
\CYRA . . . . . 1813	\cyrdje	1817
\cyra . . . . . 1813, 1858	\CYRDZE	1817
\CYRABHCH . . . . . 1813	\cyrdze	1817
\cyrabhch . . . . . 1813	\CYRDZHE	1817
\CYRABHCHDSC . . . . . 1813	\cyrdzhe	1817
\cyrabhchdsc . . . . . 1813	\CYRE	1817
\CYRABHDZE . . . . . 1814	\cyre	1817
\cyrabhdze . . . . . 1813	\CYREPS	1818
\CYRABHHA . . . . . 1814	\cyreps	1817
\cyrabhha . . . . . 1814	\CYREREV	1818
\CYRAE . . . . . 1814	\cyrerev	1818
\cyrae . . . . . 1814	\CYRERY	1818
\CYRB . . . . . 1814	\cyrery	1818
\cyrb . . . . . 1814	\CYRF	1818
\CYRBYUS . . . . . 1815	\cyrf	1818
\cyrbyus . . . . . 1814	\CYRFITA	1819
\CYRC . . . . . 1815	\cyrfita	1818
\cyrc . . . . . 1815	\CYRG	1819
\CYRCH . . . . . 1815	\cyrg	1819
\cyrch . . . . . 1815	\CYRGDSC	1819
\CYRCHLDSC . . . . . 1815	\cyrgdsc	1819
File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx, e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx, j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx, o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx, t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx, y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx, D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx, I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=ltthyphen.dtx, N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx	\CYRGDSCHCRS	1819
	\cyrgdschcrs	1819
	\CYRGHCRS	1820
	\cyrghcrs	1820
	\CYRGHK	1820
	\cyrghk	1820
	\CYRGUP	1820
	\cyrgup	1820
	\CYRH	1820
	\cyrh	1820
	\CYRHDSC	1821
	\cyrhdsc	1821
	\CYRHHCRS	1821
	\cyrhhcrs	1821
	\CYRHHK	1821
	\cyrhhk	1821
	\CYRHRDSN	1822
	\cyrhrdsn	1821
	\CYRI	1822
	\cyri	1822
	\CYRIE	1822
	\cyrie	1822
	\CYRII	1822

\cyrii	1822	\cyrphk	1829
\CYRISHRT	1822	\CYRQ	1829
\cyrishrt	1822	\cyrq	1829
\CYRISHRTDSC	1823	\CYRR	1829
\cyrishrtdsc	1823	\cyrr	1829
\CYRIZH	1823	\CYRRDSC	1829
\cyrizh	1823	\cyrrdsc	1829
\CYRJE	1823	\CYRRHK	1830
\cyrje	1823	\cyrrhk	1829
\CYRK	1823	\CYRRTICK	1830
\cyrk	1823	\cyrrtick	1830
\CYRKBEAK	1824	\CYRS	1830
\cyrkbeak	1824	\cyrs	1830
\CYRKDSC	1824	\CYRSACRS	1830
\cyrkdsc	1824	\cyrsacrs	1830
\CYRKHCRS	1824	\CYRSCHWA	1831
\cyrkhcrs	1824	\cyrschwa	1831
\CYRKHK	1825	\CYRSDSC	1831
\cyrkhk	1824	\cyrsdsc	1831
\CYRKVCRS	1825	\CYRSEMISFTSN	1831
\cyrkvcrs	1825	\cyrsemisftsn	1831
\CYRL	1825	\CYRSFTSN	1832
\cyrl	1825	\cyrsftsn	1832
\CYRLDSC	1825	\CYRSH	1832
\cyrlldsc	1825	\cyrsh	1832
\CYRLHK	1826	\CYRSHCH	1832
\cyrllhk	1825	\cyrshch	1832
\CYRLJE	1826	\CYRSHHA	1832
\cyrllje	1826	\cyrshha	1832
\CYRM	1826	\CYRT	1833
\cyrm	1826	\cyrt	1833
\CYRMDSC	1826	\CYRTDSC	1833
\cyrmdsc	1826	\cyrtldsc	1833
\CYRMHK	1826	\CYRTETSE	1833
\cyrmhk	1826	\cyrtetse	1833
\CYRN	1827	\CYRTSHE	1833
\cyrn	1827	\cyrtshe	1833
\CYRNDSC	1827	\CYRU	1834
\cyrndsc	1827	\cyru	1834
\CYRNG	1827	\CYRUSHRT	1834
\cyrng	1827	\cyrushrt	1834
\CYRNHK	1827	\CYRV	1834
\cyrnhk	1827	\cyrv	1834
\CYRNJE	1828	\CYRW	1834
\cyrnje	1827	\cyrw	1834
\CYRNLHK	1828	\CYRY	1834
\cyrnlhk	1828	\cyry	1834
\CYRO	1828	\CYRYA	1835
\cyro	1828	\cyrya	1835
\CYROTLD	1828	\CYRYAT	1835
\cyrotld	1828	\cyryat	1835
\CYRP	1828	\CYRYHCRS	1835
\cyrp	1828	\cyryhcrs	1835
\CYRPHK	1829	\CYRYI	1835

**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx



- `\cyrvi` ..... 1835  
`\CYRYO` ..... 1836  
`\cyrvo` ..... 1835  
`\CYRYU` ..... 1836  
`\cyrvu` ..... 1836  
`\CYRZ` ..... 1836  
`\cyrz` ..... 1836  
`\CYRZDSC` ..... 1836  
`\cyrzds` ..... 1836  
`\CYRZH` ..... 1836  
`\cyrzh` ..... 1836  
`\CYRZHDSC` ..... 1837  
`\cyrzhdsc` ..... 1837
- D**
- `\d` ..... 1185, 1292, 1373, 1608  
`\dag` ..... 1261  
`\dagger` 1261, m71, m77, m85, m86, t289  
`\dashbox` ..... D166  
`\dashv` ..... t317  
`\date` ..... 339, F7  
`\day` ..... a142, L462  
`\dblfigrule` ..... K658, K2194  
`\dblfloatpagefraction` ..... G291, G305, K2171  
`\dblfloatsep` ..... K644, K656, K1531, K1657, K2178  
`\dbltextfloatsep` ..... K177, K185, K660, K1530, K1656, K2178  
`\dbltopfraction` .. G288, G302, K2170  
`\ddag` ..... 1262  
`\ddagger` 1262, m72, m78, m85, m87, t288  
`\ddot` ..... t426  
`\ddots` ..... t421  
`\deadcycles` ..... k115, y39, y49, K254  
`\declare@robustcommand` ..... d198  
`\DeclareEncodingSubset` .... 1889, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 11175, 11176, 11177, 11178, 11179, 11180, 11181, 11182, 11183, 11184, 11185, 11186, 11187, 11188, 11189, 11190, 11191, 11192, 11193, 11194, 11195, 11196, 11197, 11198, 11199, 11200, 11201, 11202, 11203, 11204, 11205, 11206, 11207, 11208, 11209, 11210, 11211, 11212, 11213, 11214, 11215, 11216, 11217, 11218, 11219, 11220, 11221, 11222, 11223, 11224, 11225, 11226, 11227, 11228, 11229, 11230, 11231, 11232, 11233, 11234, 11235  
`\DeclareErrorFont` o352, r160, s115, t28  
`\DeclareFixedFont` ..... o40  
**File Key:** a=ltltdirchk.dtx, b=ltlplain.dtx, c=ltlvers.dtx, d=ltldefs.dtx, e=ltlalloc.dtx, f=ltlcntrl.dtx, g=ltlerror.dtx, h=ltlpar.dtx, i=ltltspace.dtx, j=ltllogos.dtx, k=ltlfiles.dtx, l=ltloutenc.dtx, m=ltlcounts.dtx, n=ltllength.dtx, o=ltlfsbas.dtx, p=ltlfsstrc.dtx, q=ltlfsncmp.dtx, r=ltlfsdcl.dtx, s=ltlfsini.dtx, t=fontdef.dtx, u=ltlpreload.dtx, v=ltlfontcmd.dtx, w=ltlpageno.dtx, x=ltltxref.dtx, y=ltlmiscen.dtx, z=ltlmath.dtx, A=ltllists.dtx, B=ltlboxes.dtx, C=ltltab.dtx, D=ltlpictur.dtx, E=ltlthm.dtx, F=ltlsect.dtx, G=ltlfloat.dtx, H=ltlidxglo.dtx, I=ltlbibl.dtx, J=ltlpage.dtx, K=ltloutput.dtx, L=ltlclass.dtx, M=ltlthyphen.dtx, N=ltlfinal.dtx, O=ltlpatch.ltx  
`\DeclareFontEncoding` ..... 1274, 1354, 1555, 1581, 1587, 1670, o83, t45, t46, t47, t48  
`\DeclareFontEncoding@` . o87, o89, o104  
`\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults` ... o133, q90, q91, t15  
`\DeclareFontFamily` .... o58, q85, q86  
`\DeclareFontShape` ..... o19, o21, q25, q27, q81, q82  
`\DeclareFontShape@` ..... o22, o23  
`\DeclareFontSubstitution` ..... 1588, 1671, o106, t16, t17, t49, t50, t51, t52  
`\DeclareMathAccent` ..... r501, r539, t424, t425, t426, t427, t428, t429, t430, t431, t432, t433, t434, t435, t436  
`\DeclareMathAlphabet` ..... q119, q123, q125, q132, r327, r490, r501, t70, t71, t72, t73  
`\DeclareMathAlphabetCharacter` . r600  
`\DeclareMathDelimiter` ..... r602, t174, t175, t176, t177, t178, t179, t182, t184, t185, t469, t471, t473, t475, t477, t480, t482, t484, t486, t488, t490, t492, t494, t496, t498, t500, t502, t504, t506, t508, t510, t512, t514, t516  
`\DeclareMathRadical` ..... r718, t437  
`\DeclareMathSizes` ..... o170, o176, o198, t76, t77, t78, t79, t80, t81, t82, t83, t84, t85, t86, t87  
`\DeclareMathSizes*` ..... o170  
`\DeclareMathSymbol` ..... r543, r601, r618, t88, t89, t90, t91, t92, t93, t94, t95, t96, t97, t98, t99, t100, t101, t102, t103, t104, t105, t106, t107, t108, t109, t110, t111, t112, t113, t114, t115, t116, t117, t118, t119, t120, t121, t122, t123, t124, t125, t126, t127, t128, t129, t130, t131, t132, t133, t134, t135, t136, t137, t138, t139, t140, t141, t142, t143, t144, t145, t146, t147, t148, t149, t150, t151, t152, t153, t154, t155, t156, t157, t158, t159, t160, t161, t162, t163, t164, t165, t166, t167, t168, t169, t170, t180, t181, t183, t187, t188, t189, t190, t191, t192, t193, t194



t195, t196, t197, t198, t199,  
 t200, t201, t202, t203, t204,  
 t205, t206, t207, t208, t209,  
 t210, t211, t212, t213, t214,  
 t215, t216, t217, t218, t219,  
 t220, t221, t222, t223, t224,  
 t225, t226, t227, t229, t230,  
 t231, t232, t233, t234, t235,  
 t236, t237, t238, t239, t241,  
 t242, t247, t248, t249, t250,  
 t252, t253, t254, t255, t256,  
 t257, t258, t259, t260, t261,  
 t262, t263, t264, t265, t267,  
 t268, t269, t270, t271, t272,  
 t274, t275, t276, t277, t278,  
 t279, t282, t284, t286, t287,  
 t288, t289, t290, t291, t292,  
 t293, t294, t295, t296, t297,  
 t298, t299, t300, t301, t302,  
 t303, t304, t305, t306, t307,  
 t308, t309, t310, t311, t312,  
 t313, t314, t315, t316, t317,  
 t318, t319, t320, t321, t322,  
 t323, t324, t325, t327, t329,  
 t331, t332, t333, t334, t335,  
 t336, t337, t338, t339, t340,  
 t341, t343, t344, t345, t346,  
 t347, t349, t351, t353, t354,  
 t355, t356, t357, t358, t359,  
 t360, t361, t362, t363, t385,  
 t387, t409, t410, t411, t459,  
 t460, t461, t462, t518, t519, t520  
 \DeclareMathVersion . . . . . [r173](#), [s2](#), [s3](#)  
 \DeclareOldFontCommand . . . [v108](#), [v124](#)  
 \DeclareOption . . . [450](#), [l840](#), [l896](#),  
[l897](#), [l898](#), [l899](#), [l900](#), [l902](#), [p29](#),  
[p37](#), [p45](#), [p53](#), [p56](#), [p60](#), [L130](#), [L419](#)  
 \DeclareOption\* . . . . . [450](#), [L130](#)  
 \DeclarePreloadSizes . . . . .  
 . . . . . [o150](#), [q95](#), [q96](#), [u19](#), [u21](#),  
[u22](#), [u23](#), [u25](#), [u26](#), [u27](#), [u28](#),  
[u29](#), [u30](#), [u34](#), [u38](#), [u43](#), [u45](#),  
[u49](#), [u50](#), [u53](#), [u54](#), [u57](#), [u58](#), [u64](#)  
 \DeclareRobustCommand . . . . .  
 . . . . . [d198](#), [g4](#), [g11](#), [g30](#), [g57](#),  
[i35](#), [i43](#), [i212](#), [i248](#), [i262](#), [i267](#),  
[i282](#), [j3](#), [j13](#), [l256](#), [l257](#), [l258](#),  
[l259](#), [l260](#), [l261](#), [l262](#), [l263](#), [l265](#),  
[l267](#), [l269](#), [l1160](#), [m95](#), [o216](#),  
[o244](#), [o245](#), [o246](#), [o250](#), [o252](#),  
[o270](#), [p113](#), [s4](#), [s7](#), [s10](#), [s13](#), [s16](#),  
[s19](#), [s22](#), [s25](#), [s28](#), [s34](#), [s41](#), [s89](#),  
[s93](#), [t364](#), [t368](#), [t371](#), [t376](#), [t378](#),  
[t380](#), [t383](#), [t389](#), [t391](#), [t393](#),  
[t395](#), [t397](#), [t399](#), [t401](#), [t403](#),  
[t405](#), [t407](#), [t413](#), [t415](#), [t417](#),  
[t420](#), [v3](#), [v109](#), [z171](#), [z173](#), [z187](#),  
[z198](#), [z248](#), [z305](#), [z322](#), [z346](#),  
[B7](#), [B74](#), [B137](#), [B190](#), [B309](#),  
[B334](#), [G382](#), [G390](#), [N217](#), [N224](#), [I12](#)  
 \DeclareSizeFunction . . [p371](#), [p444](#),  
[p445](#), [p456](#), [p457](#), [p461](#), [p462](#),  
[p468](#), [p469](#), [p493](#), [p494](#), [p501](#), [p502](#)  
 \DeclareSymbolFont . . . . .  
 . . . . . [q136](#), [r208](#), [t60](#), [t61](#), [t62](#), [t63](#)  
 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet . . . . .  
 . . . . . [r791](#), [t67](#), [t68](#), [t69](#)  
 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@ [r792](#), [r795](#)  
 \DeclareTextAccent . . . . . [l64](#), [l275](#),  
[l276](#), [l277](#), [l278](#), [l279](#), [l280](#), [l281](#),  
[l282](#), [l283](#), [l284](#), [l285](#), [l355](#), [l356](#),  
[l357](#), [l358](#), [l359](#), [l360](#), [l361](#), [l362](#),  
[l363](#), [l364](#), [l365](#), [l584](#), [l589](#), [l590](#),  
[l591](#), [l592](#), [l593](#), [l594](#), [l595](#), [l596](#),  
[l597](#), [l598](#), [l599](#), [l678](#), [l679](#), [l680](#),  
[l681](#), [l682](#), [l683](#), [l684](#), [l685](#), [l686](#),  
[l687](#), [l688](#), [l689](#), [l690](#), [l691](#), [l692](#)  
 \DeclareTextAccentDefault . . . . .  
[l135](#), [l176](#), [l177](#), [l178](#), [l179](#), [l180](#),  
[l181](#), [l182](#), [l183](#), [l184](#), [l185](#), [l186](#),  
[l187](#), [l188](#), [l189](#), [l229](#), [l232](#), [l964](#),  
[l965](#), [l966](#), [l967](#), [l968](#), [l969](#), [l970](#),  
[l971](#), [l972](#), [l973](#), [l974](#), [l975](#), [l976](#)  
 \DeclareTextCommand . . . [l3](#), [l58](#), [l65](#),  
[l286](#), [l289](#), [l292](#), [l308](#), [l309](#), [l316](#),  
[l318](#), [l320](#), [l322](#), [l328](#), [l330](#), [l332](#),  
[l339](#), [l366](#), [l369](#), [l373](#), [l376](#), [l378](#),  
[l381](#), [l383](#), [l573](#), [l600](#), [l602](#), [l605](#),  
[l608](#), [l638](#), [l645](#), [l672](#), [l675](#), [l722](#)  
 \DeclareTextCommandDefault . . . . .  
[l57](#), [l136](#), [l138](#), [l233](#), [l236](#), [l237](#),  
[l238](#), [l239](#), [l241](#), [l245](#), [l249](#), [l250](#),  
[l252](#), [l253](#), [l254](#), [l255](#), [l1030](#),  
[l1032](#), [l1033](#), [l1035](#), [l1037](#), [l1039](#),  
[l1041](#), [l1043](#), [l1045](#), [l1047](#), [l1049](#),  
[l1051](#), [l1053](#), [l1055](#), [l1057](#), [l1059](#),  
[l1061](#), [l1063](#), [l1065](#), [l1067](#), [l1069](#),  
[l1071](#), [l1073](#), [l1075](#), [l1077](#), [l1079](#),  
[l1081](#), [l1083](#), [l1085](#), [l1087](#), [l1089](#),  
[l1091](#), [l1093](#), [l1095](#), [l1097](#), [l1099](#),  
[l1101](#), [l1103](#), [l1105](#), [l1107](#), [l1109](#),  
[l1111](#), [l1113](#), [l1115](#), [l1117](#), [l1119](#),  
[l1121](#), [l1123](#), [l1125](#), [l1127](#), [l1129](#),  
[l1131](#), [l1133](#), [l1135](#), [l1137](#), [l1139](#),  
[l1141](#), [l1143](#), [l1145](#), [l1147](#), [l1150](#)  
 \DeclareTextComposite . . . . .  
 . . . . . [l74](#), [l346](#), [l347](#), [l440](#),  
[l441](#), [l442](#), [l443](#), [l444](#), [l445](#), [l446](#),  
**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfontcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

1447, 1448, 1449, 1450, 1451, 1452,  
 1453, 1454, 1455, 1456, 1457, 1458,  
 1459, 1460, 1461, 1462, 1463, 1464,  
 1465, 1466, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1470,  
 1471, 1472, 1473, 1474, 1475, 1476,  
 1477, 1478, 1479, 1480, 1481, 1482,  
 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487, 1488,  
 1489, 1490, 1491, 1492, 1493, 1494,  
 1495, 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499, 1500,  
 1501, 1502, 1503, 1504, 1505, 1506,  
 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512,  
 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517, 1518,  
 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524,  
 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528, 1529, 1530,  
 1531, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535, 1536,  
 1537, 1538, 1539, 1540, 1541, 1542,  
 1543, 1544, 1545, 1546, 1547, 1548,  
 1549, 1550, 1652, 1653, 1654, 1655,  
 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659, 1660, 1661,  
 1662, 1663, 1664, 1665, 1666, 1667  
 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand ...  
     ..... [174](#), [1325](#), [1348](#),  
     [1349](#), [1350](#), [1351](#), [1551](#), [1552](#), [1635](#)  
 \DeclareTextFontCommand .....  
     .. [v1](#), [v15](#), [v16](#), [v17](#), [v18](#), [v19](#),  
     [v20](#), [v21](#), [v22](#), [v23](#), [v24](#), [v25](#), [v123](#)  
 \DeclareTextSymbol ..... [13](#),  
     [1295](#), [1296](#), [1297](#), [1298](#), [1299](#), [1300](#),  
     [1301](#), [1302](#), [1303](#), [1304](#), [1305](#), [1306](#),  
     [1307](#), [1310](#), [1311](#), [1312](#), [1313](#), [1314](#),  
     [1315](#), [1385](#), [1386](#), [1387](#), [1388](#), [1389](#),  
     [1390](#), [1391](#), [1392](#), [1393](#), [1394](#), [1395](#),  
     [1396](#), [1397](#), [1398](#), [1399](#), [1400](#), [1401](#),  
     [1402](#), [1403](#), [1404](#), [1405](#), [1406](#), [1407](#),  
     [1408](#), [1409](#), [1410](#), [1411](#), [1412](#), [1413](#),  
     [1414](#), [1415](#), [1416](#), [1417](#), [1418](#), [1419](#),  
     [1420](#), [1421](#), [1422](#), [1423](#), [1424](#), [1425](#),  
     [1426](#), [1427](#), [1428](#), [1429](#), [1430](#), [1431](#),  
     [1432](#), [1433](#), [1434](#), [1435](#), [1436](#), [1437](#),  
     [1438](#), [1439](#), [1560](#), [1561](#), [1562](#), [1563](#),  
     [1564](#), [1565](#), [1566](#), [1567](#), [1568](#), [1569](#),  
     [1570](#), [1571](#), [1572](#), [1582](#), [1583](#), [1611](#),  
     [1612](#), [1613](#), [1614](#), [1615](#), [1616](#), [1617](#),  
     [1618](#), [1619](#), [1620](#), [1621](#), [1622](#), [1623](#),  
     [1624](#), [1625](#), [1626](#), [1627](#), [1628](#), [1629](#),  
     [1630](#), [1631](#), [1632](#), [1633](#), [1634](#), [1693](#),  
     [1694](#), [1695](#), [1696](#), [1697](#), [1698](#), [1699](#),  
     [1700](#), [1701](#), [1702](#), [1703](#), [1704](#), [1705](#),  
     [1706](#), [1707](#), [1708](#), [1709](#), [1710](#), [1711](#),  
     [1712](#), [1713](#), [1714](#), [1715](#), [1716](#), [1717](#),  
     [1718](#), [1719](#), [1720](#), [1721](#), [1728](#), [1729](#),  
     [1730](#), [1731](#), [1732](#), [1733](#), [1734](#), [1735](#),  
     [1736](#), [1737](#), [1738](#), [1739](#), [1740](#), [1741](#),  
     [1742](#), [1743](#), [1744](#), [1745](#), [1746](#), [1747](#),  
     [1748](#), [1749](#), [1750](#), [1751](#), [1752](#), [1753](#),  
     [1754](#), [1755](#), [1756](#), [1757](#), [1758](#), [1759](#),  
     [1760](#), [1761](#), [1762](#), [1763](#), [1764](#), [1765](#),  
     [1766](#), [1767](#), [1768](#), [1769](#), [1770](#), [1771](#),  
     [1772](#), [1773](#), [1774](#), [1775](#), [1776](#), [1777](#),  
     [1778](#), [1779](#), [1780](#), [1781](#), [1782](#), [1783](#),  
     [1784](#), [1785](#), [1786](#), [1787](#), [1788](#), [1789](#),  
     [1790](#), [1791](#), [1792](#), [1793](#), [1794](#), [1795](#),  
     [1796](#), [1797](#), [1798](#), [1799](#), [1800](#), [1801](#),  
     [1802](#), [1803](#), [1804](#), [1805](#), [1806](#), [1807](#)  
 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault .....  
     ... [1135](#), [1190](#), [1191](#), [1192](#), [1193](#),  
     [1194](#), [1195](#), [1196](#), [1197](#), [1198](#), [1199](#),  
     [1200](#), [1201](#), [1202](#), [1203](#), [1204](#), [1205](#),  
     [1206](#), [1207](#), [1208](#), [1209](#), [1210](#), [1211](#),  
     [1212](#), [1213](#), [1214](#), [1215](#), [1216](#), [1217](#),  
     [1218](#), [1219](#), [1220](#), [1221](#), [1222](#), [1223](#),  
     [1224](#), [1225](#), [1226](#), [1227](#), [1228](#), [1230](#),  
     [1231](#), [1977](#), [1978](#), [1979](#), [1980](#), [1981](#),  
     [1982](#), [1983](#), [1984](#), [1985](#), [1986](#), [1987](#),  
     [1988](#), [1989](#), [1990](#), [1991](#), [1992](#), [1993](#),  
     [1994](#), [1995](#), [1996](#), [1997](#), [1998](#), [1999](#),  
     [11000](#), [11001](#), [11002](#), [11003](#), [11004](#),  
     [11005](#), [11006](#), [11007](#), [11008](#), [11009](#),  
     [11010](#), [11011](#), [11012](#), [11013](#), [11014](#),  
     [11015](#), [11016](#), [11017](#), [11018](#), [11019](#),  
     [11020](#), [11021](#), [11022](#), [11023](#), [11024](#),  
     [11025](#), [11026](#), [11027](#), [11028](#), [11029](#)  
 \default@ds .....  
     ... [L139](#), [L150](#), [L186](#), [L365](#), [L367](#)  
 \default@family .....  
     [o94](#), [o126](#), [o358](#), [o361](#), [o384](#), [o419](#)  
 \default@M .... [o101](#), [o141](#), [o144](#), [o148](#)  
 \default@mextra ..... [q10](#), [q89](#)  
 \default@series .....  
     [o94](#), [o127](#), [o359](#), [o362](#), [o381](#), [o416](#)  
 \default@shape .....  
     [o95](#), [o128](#), [o360](#), [o363](#), [o379](#), [o414](#)  
 \default@T .... [o135](#), [o138](#), [o148](#), [o237](#)  
 \defaultthyphenchar ..... [b250](#)  
 \defaultscriptratio ..... [o477](#), [o484](#)  
 \defaultscriptscriptratio [o478](#), [o484](#)  
 \defaultskewchar ..... [b251](#)  
 \define@mathalphabet ..... [q18](#), [q131](#)  
 \define@mathgroup ..... [q19](#), [q135](#)  
 \define@newfont ..... [o289](#), [o298](#)  
 \deg ..... [z34](#)  
 \delcode ..... [r716](#)  
 \delimiter ..... [r647](#), [r712](#)  
 \delimiterfactor ..... [b252](#)  
 \delimitershortfall ..... [b262](#)  
 \Delta ..... [t217](#)  
 \delta ..... [t190](#)  
 \depth ..... [B31](#), [B34](#)  
 File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfontcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- \det ..... z30
  - \DH ..... 1387, N231
  - \dh ..... 1397, N231
  - \Diamond ..... s107
  - \diamond ..... t294
  - \diamondsuit ..... t256
  - \dim ..... z28
  - \dimen@ [b41](#), [b319](#), [b320](#), [b356](#), [b357](#),  
[b359](#), [b361](#), [g28](#), [g29](#), [i227](#), [i232](#),  
[l323](#), [l324](#), [l326](#), [l327](#), [l636](#), [l637](#),  
[l955](#), [l957](#), [o179](#), [o181](#), [o187](#),  
[o200](#), [o203](#), [o207](#), [o476](#), [o477](#),  
[o478](#), [o482](#), [p405](#), [p406](#), [p407](#),  
[p408](#), [p412](#), [z72](#), [z73](#), [z129](#), [z130](#),  
[z131](#), [z132](#), [B360](#), [B363](#), [C149](#),  
[C150](#), [K463](#), [K465](#), [K486](#), [K488](#)
  - \dimen@i ..... [b41](#)
  - \dimen@ii ..... [b41](#), [o183](#), [o188](#)
  - \dimendef .... [b42](#), [b43](#), [b44](#), [b52](#), [b75](#)
  - \directlua .... [a9](#), [a12](#), [a14](#), [b88](#), [d21](#)
  - \discretionary ..... [d10](#), [z148](#)
  - \displ@y ..... [z134](#), [z138](#), [z139](#)
  - \displaylines ..... [z133](#)
  - \displaymath ..... [z240](#)
  - displaymath (environment) ..... [z238](#)
  - \displaystyle ... [t440](#), [t443](#), [t446](#),  
[t448](#), [z62](#), [z140](#), [z264](#), [z267](#),  
[z304](#), [z329](#), [z341](#), [z369](#), [z393](#), [z396](#)
  - \displaywidowpenalty ..... [b242](#)
  - \displaywidth .. [z140](#), [z263](#), [z316](#), [z372](#)
  - \div ..... [t297](#)
  - \DJ ..... 1388, N231
  - \dj ..... 1398, N231
  - \do ..... [a31](#), [a32](#),  
[a83](#), [b13](#), [b14](#), [d46](#), [f3](#), [f7](#), [f16](#),  
[f26](#), [k56](#), [k59](#), [k99](#), [k151](#), [k205](#),  
[k211](#), [v73](#), [y113](#), [y134](#), [y145](#),  
[y151](#), [B51](#), [C205](#), [C230](#), [D31](#),  
[D36](#), [D82](#), [D185](#), [D187](#), [D207](#),  
[D210](#), [D241](#), [D349](#), [G65](#), [G134](#),  
[L78](#), [L157](#), [L171](#), [L183](#), [L188](#),  
[L203](#), [L408](#), [L465](#), [L524](#), [I16](#), [I41](#)
  - \do@noligs ..... [y146](#), [y151](#)
  - \do@subst@correction . [o49](#), [p436](#), [p491](#)
  - \DocInput ..... [p8](#), [t5](#), [u5](#), [M4](#)
  - \document ..... [79](#), [k11](#), [I40](#)
  - \document@select@group ... [r102](#), [r164](#)
  - \documentclass .. [p2](#), [t2](#), [u2](#), [L207](#),  
[L214](#), [L241](#), [L244](#), [L333](#), [L428](#), [M2](#)
  - \documentstyle ..... [L212](#), [L428](#)
  - \dorestore@version ..... [r79](#), [r84](#)
  - \dospecials .....  
.. [a31](#), [a83](#), [b13](#), [y113](#), [y134](#), [L465](#)
  - \dot ..... [t433](#)
  - File Key: a=lt`dirchk`.dtx, b=lt`plain`.dtx, c=lt`vers`.dtx, d=lt`defns`.dtx,  
e=lt`alloc`.dtx, f=lt`cntrl`.dtx, g=lt`error`.dtx, h=lt`par`.dtx, i=lt`space`.dtx,  
j=lt`logos`.dtx, k=lt`files`.dtx, l=lt`outenc`.dtx, m=lt`counts`.dtx, n=lt`length`.dtx,  
o=lt`fssbas`.dtx, p=lt`fssstrc`.dtx, q=lt`fssscmp`.dtx, r=lt`fssdcl`.dtx, s=lt`fssini`.dtx,  
t=lt`fontdef`.dtx, u=lt`preload`.dtx, v=lt`fntcmd`.dtx, w=lt`pageno`.dtx, x=lt`xref`.dtx,  
y=lt`miscen`.dtx, z=lt`math`.dtx, A=lt`lists`.dtx, B=lt`boxes`.dtx, C=lt`tab`.dtx,  
D=lt`pictur`.dtx, E=lt`thm`.dtx, F=lt`tsect`.dtx, G=lt`float`.dtx, H=lt`idxglo`.dtx,  
I=lt`bibl`.dtx, J=lt`page`.dtx, K=lt`output`.dtx, L=lt`class`.dtx, M=lt`hyphen`.dtx,  
N=lt`final`.dtx, O=lt`patch`.ltx
  - \doteq ..... [t377](#)
  - \dotfill ..... [b363](#)
  - \dots ..... [l269](#), [l271](#)
  - \doublehyphendemerits ..... [b245](#)
  - \doublerulesep .... [C270](#), [C297](#), [C321](#)
  - \Downarrow ..... [t490](#)
  - \downarrow ..... [t484](#)
  - \downbracefill ..... [t445](#), [t463](#)
  - \ds@ ..... [L152](#), [L369](#)
  - \dt@pfalse ..... [z135](#)
  - \dt@ptrue ..... [z134](#)
  - \dump ..... [N295](#)
- ## E
- \E ..... [L466](#), [L469](#), [L496](#)
  - \e@alloc [b51](#), [b52](#), [b53](#), [b55](#), [b56](#), [b63](#),  
[b64](#), [b65](#), [b67](#), [b68](#), [b121](#), [N12](#), [N29](#)
  - \e@alloc@chardef .....  
..... [b60](#), [b85](#), [b172](#), [b173](#), [N12](#)
  - \e@alloc@top . [b55](#), [b63](#), [b85](#), [b150](#), [N12](#)
  - \e@ch@ck ..... [b125](#), [b135](#)
  - \e@mathgroup@top [b67](#), [b107](#), [r52](#), [r106](#)
  - \Eesphack ..... [i98](#)
  - \egroup ..... [b300](#)
  - \eject ..... [b330](#)
  - \ell ..... [t231](#)
  - \em ..... [s31](#), [v25](#)
  - \emergencystretch .... [b225](#), [J45](#), [J51](#)
  - \eminnershape ..... [s31](#)
  - \emph ..... [v25](#)
  - \empty ..... [b298](#)
  - \empty@sfcnt .....  
[p444](#), [p445](#), [p446](#), [p460](#), [p465](#), [p499](#)
  - \emptyset ..... [t238](#)
  - \enc@update [o222](#), [o224](#), [o240](#), [o243](#), [p129](#)
  - \encodingdefault .....  
..... [l841](#), [l867](#), [r165](#), [s94](#), [t38](#)
  - \end . [a26](#), [d8](#), [d287](#), [g204](#), [p9](#), [t6](#), [u6](#),  
[y60](#), [y97](#), [y98](#), [z350](#), [z359](#), [A112](#),  
[F15](#), [F17](#), [L474](#), [L478](#), [L484](#), [M5](#)
  - \end@dblfloat ..... [G205](#)
  - \end@float .. [G189](#), [G227](#), [G243](#), [G363](#)
  - \endarray ..... [C144](#)
  - \endcenter ..... [y74](#)
  - \enddisplaymath ..... [z241](#)
  - \enddocument ..... [y8](#)
  - \endenumerate ..... [A230](#)
  - \endeqnarray ..... [z272](#), [z303](#)
  - \endequation ..... [z244](#)
  - \endfilecontents ..... [L432](#)
  - \endflushleft ..... [y81](#)
  - \endflushright ..... [y87](#)
  - \endgraf ..... [b295](#)

- `\EndIncludeInRelease` ..... [b71](#),  
[b84](#), [b101](#), [b106](#), [b116](#), [b120](#),  
[b130](#), [b133](#), [b181](#), [b187](#), [b408](#),  
[b415](#), [b462](#), [b467](#), [c60](#), [c61](#),  
[d276](#), [d279](#), [i83](#), [i94](#), [i111](#), [i123](#),  
[i188](#), [i210](#), [i276](#), [i280](#), [m82](#), [m88](#),  
[m108](#), [m111](#), [n10](#), [n14](#), [o196](#),  
[o213](#), [o404](#), [o435](#), [q21](#), [q143](#),  
[s39](#), [s45](#), [z176](#), [z182](#), [z211](#), [z236](#),  
[z332](#), [z344](#), [z353](#), [z362](#), [B13](#),  
[B21](#), [B78](#), [B84](#), [B141](#), [B147](#),  
[B195](#), [B202](#), [B311](#), [B315](#), [B338](#),  
[B344](#), [G104](#), [G172](#), [G231](#), [G246](#),  
[G297](#), [G310](#), [G395](#), [G400](#),  
[K320](#), [K325](#), [K373](#), [K419](#), [K702](#),  
[K721](#), [K784](#), [K802](#), [K844](#), [K865](#),  
[K1107](#), [K1276](#), [K1358](#), [K1452](#),  
[K1574](#), [K1701](#), [K1820](#), [K1848](#),  
[K2111](#), [K2155](#), [N15](#), [N19](#), [N32](#), [N36](#)
- `\enditemize` ..... [A241](#)
- `\endline` ..... [b295](#), [z118](#)
- `\endlinechar` [a49](#), [a50](#), [a51](#), [a161](#), [d24](#),  
[d26](#), [d31](#), [k179](#), [L112](#), [L113](#), [L114](#)
- `\endlist` ..... [A98](#), [A230](#), [A241](#)
- `\endlrbox` ..... [B108](#)
- `\endmath` ..... [z239](#)
- `\endminipage` ..... [B277](#)
- `\endpicture` ..... [D17](#)
- `\endsloppypar` ..... [J49](#)
- `\endtabbing` ..... [C73](#)
- `\endtabular` ..... [C144](#)
- `\endtabular*` ..... [C144](#)
- `\endtrivlist` ..... [y74](#), [y81](#), [y87](#),  
[y119](#), [z374](#), [A100](#), [A101](#), [C74](#), [E39](#)
- `\endverbatim` ..... [y118](#), [y122](#)
- `\enlargethispage` ..... [K1746](#)
- `\enlargethispage*` ..... [K1746](#)
- `\enskip` ..... [i292](#)
- `\enspace` ..... [i289](#)
- `\ensuremath` .....  
[m84](#), [z305](#), [G385](#), [G393](#), [G403](#)
- `\enumerate` ..... [A221](#)
- `enumerate (environment)` ..... [A221](#)
- environments:
- `center` ..... [y73](#)
- `displaymath` ..... [z238](#)
- `enumerate` ..... [A221](#)
- `eqnarray` ..... [z250](#), [z375](#)
- `eqnarray*` ..... [z301](#)
- `equation` ..... [z242](#), [z363](#)
- `filecontents` ..... [448](#)
- `flushleft` ..... [y80](#)
- `flushright` ..... [y86](#)
- File Key: `a=ltldirchk.dtx`, `b=ltplain.dtx`, `c=ltvers.dtx`, `d=ltdefns.dtx`,  
`e=ltalloc.dtx`, `f=ltcntrl.dtx`, `g=lterror.dtx`, `h=ltpar.dtx`, `i=ltspace.dtx`,  
`j=ltlogos.dtx`, `k=ltfiles.dtx`, `l=ltoutenc.dtx`, `m=ltcounts.dtx`, `n=ltlength.dtx`,  
`o=ltfssbas.dtx`, `p=ltfssstrc.dtx`, `q=ltfsscmp.dtx`, `r=ltfssdcl.dtx`, `s=ltfssini.dtx`,  
`t=fontdef.dtx`, `u=preload.dtx`, `v=ltfntcmd.dtx`, `w=ltpageno.dtx`, `x=ltxref.dtx`,  
`y=ltmiscen.dtx`, `z=ltmath.dtx`, `A=ltlists.dtx`, `B=ltboxes.dtx`, `C=lttab.dtx`,  
`D=ltpictur.dtx`, `E=ltthm.dtx`, `F=ltsect.dtx`, `G=ltfloat.dtx`, `H=ltidxglo.dtx`,  
`I=ltbibl.dtx`, `J=ltpage.dtx`, `K=ltoutput.dtx`, `L=ltclass.dtx`, `M=lthyphen.dtx`,  
`N=ltfinal.dtx`, `O=ltpatch.ltx`
- `itemize` ..... [A232](#)
- `lrbox` ..... [280](#)
- `math` ..... [z238](#)
- `minipage` ..... [281](#)
- `sloppypar` ..... [J48](#)
- `thebibliography` ..... [371](#)
- `verbatim*` ..... [y121](#)
- `\epsilon` ..... [t191](#)
- `\eqnarray` ..... [z255](#), [z302](#)
- `eqnarray (environment)` ..... [z250](#), [z375](#)
- `eqnarray* (environment)` ..... [z301](#)
- `\eqno` ..... [z244](#)
- `\equation` ..... [z243](#)
- `equation (environment)` ..... [z242](#), [z363](#)
- `\equiv` ..... [t356](#)
- `\err@rel@i` ..... [q12](#), [q99](#), [q132](#), [q136](#)
- `\errhelp` ..... [a174](#),  
[c29](#), [g39](#), [g66](#), [M12](#), [N126](#), [N286](#)
- `\errmessage` ..... [a4](#), [a179](#),  
[b146](#), [b204](#), [c30](#), [g47](#), [g72](#), [o376](#),  
[o411](#), [p379](#), [p479](#), [q65](#), [M16](#), [N128](#)
- `\error@fontshape` .....  
[o353](#), [o377](#), [o412](#), [p107](#), [p481](#), [r150](#)
- `\errorcontextlines` ... [b223](#), [b255](#),  
[b382](#), [b398](#), [b413](#), [b426](#), [b443](#), [g163](#)
- `\errorstopmode` ..... [b371](#), [N294](#)
- `\escapechar` [d103](#), [d146](#), [d150](#), [d158](#),  
[o301](#), [o444](#), [p183](#), [r54](#), [r108](#), [r149](#)
- `\eta` ..... [t193](#)
- `\evensidemargin` ..... [K61](#), [K565](#)
- `\every@math@size` ..... [o43](#), [p189](#), [p201](#)
- `\everycr` .. [b351](#), [z135](#), [z138](#), [z263](#), [z390](#)
- `\everydisplay` ..... [o279](#), [o280](#), [o285](#)
- `\everyjob` .....  
[c34](#), [c35](#), [r169](#), [N256](#), [N257](#), [N259](#)
- `\everymath` ..... [o278](#), [o280](#), [o283](#)
- `\everypar` [62](#), [k37](#), [o492](#), [y50](#), [y116](#),  
[A126](#), [A127](#), [A170](#), [A187](#), [B238](#),  
[C70](#), [F31](#), [F79](#), [F90](#), [F110](#),  
[F119](#), [G187](#), [K149](#), [K1042](#), [K1208](#)
- `\execute@size@function` .....  
[p316](#), [p344](#), [p358](#), [p375](#)
- `\ExecuteOptions` . [1903](#), [p57](#), [p70](#), [L201](#)
- `\exhyphenpenalty` ..... [b237](#), [b324](#)
- `\exists` ..... [t249](#)
- `\exp` ..... [z31](#)
- `\external@font` ..... [p84](#),  
[p87](#), [p98](#), [p102](#), [p104](#), [p345](#),  
[p359](#), [p421](#), [p455](#), [p505](#), [p507](#), [p509](#)
- `\extra@def` ..... [q9](#), [q84](#)
- `\extracolsep` ..... [C140](#)
- `\extract@alph@from@version` .....  
[o450](#), [o456](#), [r112](#)

- \extract@font ..... [o312](#), [p81](#)
  - \extract@fontinfo ..... [p312](#), [p319](#)
  - \extract@rangefontinfo .....  
..... [p329](#), [p336](#), [p355](#), [p388](#)
  - \extract@sizefn ..... [p304](#), [p326](#)
  - \extrafloats ..... [b135](#), [b151](#)
- F**
- \f@baselineskip .....  
..... [o251](#), [o258](#), [o365](#), [p119](#),  
[p136](#), [p140](#), [p155](#), [p169](#), [p180](#), [p194](#)
  - \f@depth ..... [G295](#), [K300](#)
  - \f@encoding .....  
..... [l128](#), [o216](#), [o235](#), [o238](#), [o239](#),  
[o241](#), [o260](#), [o292](#), [o297](#), [o316](#),  
[o318](#), [o320](#), [o325](#), [o327](#), [o357](#),  
[o373](#), [o408](#), [p91](#), [p261](#), [p471](#), [r135](#)
  - \f@family ... [l920](#), [l923](#), [l937](#), [l947](#),  
[l953](#), [l1168](#), [o244](#), [o254](#), [o293](#),  
[o297](#), [o316](#), [o318](#), [o320](#), [o325](#),  
[o327](#), [o361](#), [o384](#), [o419](#), [p91](#), [r135](#)
  - \f@linespread ... [o254](#), [p118](#), [p137](#),  
[p138](#), [p141](#), [p149](#), [p152](#), [p163](#), [p166](#)
  - \f@series ..... [j14](#), [o244](#), [o255](#),  
[o294](#), [o297](#), [o362](#), [o381](#), [o416](#), [s81](#)
  - \f@shape ..... [o244](#),  
[o256](#), [o295](#), [o297](#), [o363](#), [o379](#), [o414](#)
  - \f@size ..... [l130](#), [l955](#), [o53](#), [o251](#),  
[o257](#), [o296](#), [o364](#), [o401](#), [o433](#),  
[o475](#), [o476](#), [o479](#), [o480](#), [p119](#),  
[p121](#), [p134](#), [p154](#), [p169](#), [p172](#),  
[p175](#), [p180](#), [p187](#), [p194](#), [p206](#),  
[p209](#), [p215](#), [p221](#), [p238](#), [p239](#),  
[p242](#), [p247](#), [p313](#), [p320](#), [p339](#),  
[p341](#), [p356](#), [p407](#), [p409](#), [p411](#),  
[p427](#), [p428](#), [p433](#), [p447](#), [p459](#),  
[p464](#), [p476](#), [p484](#), [p489](#), [p497](#), [p511](#)
  - \f@user@size .. [p427](#), [p432](#), [p476](#), [p489](#)
  - \fam ..... [b81](#), [o16](#)
  - \familydefault ..... [r166](#), [s95](#), [t38](#)
  - \fbox ..... [280](#), [B126](#), [B139](#), [B146](#)
  - \fboxrule ..... [B124](#), [B159](#),  
[B162](#), [B168](#), [B170](#), [B177](#), [B178](#), [N40](#)
  - \fboxsep ..... [B124](#),  
[B130](#), [B158](#), [B163](#), [B173](#), [B175](#), [N39](#)
  - \filbreak ..... [b328](#)
  - \filec@ntents .....  
... [L437](#), [L438](#), [L439](#), [L518](#), [L524](#)
  - \filecontents ..... [L432](#)
  - filecontents (environment) ..... [448](#)
  - \filename@area ..... [a203](#), [a209](#),  
[a216](#), [a222](#), [a229](#), [a235](#), [a242](#),  
[k168](#), [k190](#), [k193](#), [k207](#), [k219](#), [k221](#)
  - \filename@base .....  
[a251](#), [k168](#), [k190](#), [k193](#), [k214](#), [k219](#)
  - \filename@dot ..... [a249](#), [a252](#)
  - \filename@ext ..... [a247](#), [a249](#),  
[k169](#), [k186](#), [k187](#), [k190](#), [k193](#), [k215](#)
  - \filename@parse .....  
..... [1](#), [5](#), [a67](#), [a199](#), [k166](#), [k185](#), [k212](#)
  - \filename@path .. [a204](#), [a205](#), [a210](#),  
[a217](#), [a218](#), [a223](#), [a230](#), [a231](#), [a236](#)
  - \filename@simple .....  
..... [a207](#), [a220](#), [a233](#), [a243](#), [a245](#)
  - \fill ..... [i286](#)
  - \finalhyphendemerits ..... [b246](#)
  - \finph@nt ..... [z87](#), [z89](#), [z90](#)
  - \finsm@sh ..... [z103](#), [z105](#), [z106](#)
  - \firstmark ..... [J37](#), [K599](#), [K2086](#)
  - \fix@penalty ..... [v84](#)
  - \fixed@sfcnt ..... [p501](#), [p502](#), [p503](#)
  - \fl@trace ..... [K195](#), [K222](#),  
[K278](#), [K306](#), [K313](#), [K334](#), [K381](#),  
[K427](#), [K480](#), [K495](#), [K496](#), [K497](#),  
[K498](#), [K509](#), [K510](#), [K511](#), [K512](#),  
[K513](#), [K523](#), [K672](#), [K691](#), [K710](#),  
[K728](#), [K730](#), [K869](#), [K873](#), [K885](#),  
[K886](#), [K887](#), [K888](#), [K894](#), [K897](#),  
[K905](#), [K909](#), [K920](#), [K925](#), [K930](#),  
[K931](#), [K932](#), [K933](#), [K940](#), [K943](#),  
[K951](#), [K962](#), [K968](#), [K973](#), [K978](#),  
[K984](#), [K985](#), [K990](#), [K995](#), [K996](#),  
[K997](#), [K1005](#), [K1009](#), [K1014](#),  
[K1018](#), [K1023](#), [K1034](#), [K1035](#),  
[K1037](#), [K1055](#), [K1064](#), [K1070](#),  
[K1079](#), [K1082](#), [K1088](#), [K1098](#),  
[K1102](#), [K1112](#), [K1118](#), [K1124](#),  
[K1130](#), [K1137](#), [K1139](#), [K1145](#),  
[K1150](#), [K1152](#), [K1154](#), [K1162](#),  
[K1167](#), [K1173](#), [K1178](#), [K1184](#),  
[K1198](#), [K1199](#), [K1202](#), [K1223](#),  
[K1232](#), [K1238](#), [K1247](#), [K1250](#),  
[K1257](#), [K1267](#), [K1271](#), [K1283](#),  
[K1289](#), [K1294](#), [K1299](#), [K1303](#),  
[K1307](#), [K1308](#), [K1315](#), [K1320](#),  
[K1324](#), [K1331](#), [K1340](#), [K1344](#),  
[K1348](#), [K1349](#), [K1353](#), [K1354](#),  
[K1364](#), [K1370](#), [K1376](#), [K1382](#),  
[K1386](#), [K1392](#), [K1394](#), [K1402](#),  
[K1407](#), [K1412](#), [K1420](#), [K1429](#),  
[K1434](#), [K1439](#), [K1441](#), [K1446](#),  
[K1448](#), [K1459](#), [K1465](#), [K1475](#),  
[K1481](#), [K1485](#), [K1486](#), [K1491](#),  
[K1492](#), [K1498](#), [K1501](#), [K1502](#),  
[K1503](#), [K1510](#), [K1511](#), [K1512](#),  
[K1520](#), [K1525](#), [K1537](#), [K1538](#),  
[K1545](#), [K1548](#), [K1556](#), [K1560](#)
- File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- K1564, K1565, K1569, K1570,  
 K1580, K1586, K1596, K1602,  
 K1606, K1607, K1613, K1614,  
 K1621, K1624, K1625, K1626,  
 K1634, K1635, K1636, K1645,  
 K1650, K1663, K1665, K1672,  
 K1675, K1684, K1688, K1692,  
 K1693, K1697, K1698, K1750,  
 K1755, K1761, K1771, K1778,  
 K1788, K1883, K1896, K1897,  
 K1901, K1904, K1906, K1909,  
 K1912, K1914, K1955, K1962,  
 K1967, K1973, K1978, K1982,  
 K1988, K1996, K1998, K2005,  
 K2010, K2015, K2017, K2023,  
 K2025, K2032, K2059, K2061,  
 K2073, K2098, K2102, K2107,  
 K2119, K2136, K2141, K2149  
 \fl@tracemessage ..... [K1788](#)  
 \fl@traceval ..... [K1788](#)  
 \flat ..... [t252](#)  
 \float@count .. [b51](#), [b52](#), [b53](#), [b62](#),  
                   [b150](#), [b167](#), [b172](#), [b174](#), [b175](#), [b185](#)  
 \floatingpenalty ..... [G418](#)  
 \floatpagefraction ..... [G282](#), [K2167](#)  
 \floatsep ..... [K617](#),  
                   [K635](#), [K642](#), [K1994](#), [K2044](#), [K2172](#)  
 \flushbottom ..... [J41](#)  
 \flushleft ..... [y80](#)  
 flushleft (environment) ..... [y80](#)  
 \flushright ..... [y86](#)  
 flushright (environment) ..... [y86](#)  
 \fmtname .... [c1](#), [c36](#), [c37](#), [L250](#), [L254](#)  
 \fmtversion ..... [c1](#),  
                   [c17](#), [c36](#), [c37](#), [c48](#), [g2](#), [o1](#), [C1](#),  
                   [D1](#), [K4](#), [L267](#), [L270](#), [N240](#), [N266](#)  
 \fmtversion@topatch ..... [N238](#),  
                   [N240](#), [N252](#), [N253](#), [N265](#), [N273](#), [O5](#)  
 \fnsymbol ..... [129](#), [m47](#)  
 \font ..... [b356](#), [b361](#),  
                   [l246](#), [l247](#), [l248](#), [l333](#), [l340](#), [l639](#),  
                   [l646](#), [o46](#), [o52](#), [o54](#), [p84](#), [s35](#),  
                   [s42](#), [s68](#), [s80](#), [u8](#), [u9](#), [u10](#), [v68](#), [y115](#)  
 \font@info .... [p99](#), [p319](#), [p388](#), [p393](#)  
 \font@name ..... [l129](#),  
                   [l132](#), [o51](#), [o159](#), [o161](#), [o288](#),  
                   [o303](#), [o400](#), [o432](#), [p84](#), [p88](#),  
                   [p90](#), [p105](#), [p120](#), [p123](#), [p126](#),  
                   [p284](#), [p285](#), [p286](#), [p287](#), [p288](#), [p293](#)  
 \font@submax ..... [p395](#), [p424](#),  
                   [p425](#), [y22](#), [y24](#), [N118](#), [N120](#), [N129](#)  
 \fontdimen ..... [b356](#), [b361](#), [l246](#),  
                   [l247](#), [l248](#), [l333](#), [l340](#), [l639](#), [l646](#),  
                   [s35](#), [s42](#), [s80](#), [v68](#), [D38](#), [D40](#), [D307](#)  
**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx  
 \fontencoding [l867](#), [o216](#), [o247](#), [r165](#), [t14](#)  
 \fontfamily [l939](#), [o244](#), [r166](#), [s6](#), [s9](#), [s12](#)  
 \fontname ..... [o54](#)  
 \fontseries ..... [o244](#), [r167](#), [s15](#), [s18](#)  
 \fontshape ..... [l343](#),  
                   [l649](#), [o244](#), [r168](#), [s21](#), [s24](#), [s27](#), [s30](#)  
 \fontsize ..... [j6](#), [l251](#), [l957](#),  
                   [o44](#), [o252](#), [s74](#), [G385](#), [G393](#), [G403](#)  
 \fontsubfuzz ..... [p395](#), [p429](#), [y22](#)  
 \footins ..... [G370](#), [G414](#),  
                   [K269](#), [K270](#), [K271](#), [K272](#), [K330](#),  
                   [K377](#), [K437](#), [K445](#), [K449](#), [K472](#)  
 \footnote ..... [G405](#)  
 \footnotemark ..... [F9](#), [G427](#)  
 \footnoterule ..... [B283](#), [G374](#), [K448](#)  
 \footnotesep . [B302](#), [G404](#), [G417](#), [G425](#)  
 \footnotesize ..... [B295](#), [G415](#)  
 \footnotetext ..... [F11](#), [G444](#)  
 \footskip ..... [K65](#), [K589](#)  
 \forall ..... [t248](#)  
 \fps@dbl ..... [G34](#)  
 \frac ..... [z247](#)  
 \frame ..... [B110](#), [B185](#)  
 \framebox ..... [280](#), [B133](#)  
 \frenchspacing . [b281](#), [k40](#), [y118](#), [y144](#)  
 \frown ..... [t359](#)  
 \frozen@everydisplay .... [o278](#), [o284](#)  
 \frozen@everymath ..... [o278](#), [o282](#)  
 \fussy ..... [J50](#)  
 \futurelet ..... [d293](#),  
                   [d307](#), [i252](#), [i260](#), [v66](#), [z153](#), [C318](#)
- ## G
- \g@addto@macro [L376](#), [L382](#), [L386](#), [L387](#)  
 \G@refundefinedfalse ..... [x5](#)  
 \G@refundefinedtrue . [x3](#), [x12](#), [I21](#), [I44](#)  
 \Gamma ..... [t216](#)  
 \gamma ..... [t189](#)  
 \gcd ..... [z33](#)  
 \ge ..... [t330](#)  
 \gen@sfcnt ..... [p456](#), [p457](#), [p458](#)  
 \genb@sfcnt ..... [p461](#), [p462](#), [p463](#)  
 \genb@x ..... [p464](#), [p466](#)  
 \genb@y ..... [p466](#)  
 \GenericError [g18](#), [g85](#), [g111](#), [g137](#), [p62](#)  
 \GenericInfo .... [c49](#), [c52](#), [c56](#), [g4](#),  
                   [g104](#), [g130](#), [g155](#), [p31](#), [p34](#), [p39](#), [p75](#)  
 \GenericWarning ..... [g11](#),  
                   [g94](#), [g120](#), [g146](#), [p42](#), [p47](#), [p50](#), [p78](#)  
 \geq ..... [t329](#), [t330](#)  
 \get@cdp ..... [r284](#), [r292](#), [r325](#)  
 \get@external@font ... [p83](#), [p96](#), [p490](#)  
 \getanddefine@fonts ..... [o445](#),  
                   [o463](#), [p274](#), [r55](#), [r97](#), [r109](#),



r191, r255, r289, r291, r308,  
 r431, r432, r464, r465, r811, r812  
 \GetFileInfo ..... t3  
 \getlinechar ..... [D108](#)  
 \gets ..... t348  
 \gg ..... t343  
 \glb@currsiz ..... k35,  
 o275, [p171](#), p206, p210, p216, p239  
 \glb@settings . o276, [p171](#), p218, p249  
 \globaldefs ..... o446, [p185](#), r56, r110  
 \glossary ..... 369,  
 F146, H23, [H35](#), J20, J28, K573  
 \glossaryentry ..... H32  
 \goodbreak ..... [b328](#)  
 \grave ..... t425  
 \group@elt ..... r35,  
 r189, r226, r227, [r248](#), r252, r843  
 \group@list .....  
 . . r193, r233, [r246](#), r251, r252,  
 r281, r503, r545, r625, r628,  
 r678, r681, r728, r731, r798, r849  
 \guillemotleft ..... l399, l616  
 \guillemotright ..... l400, l617  
 \guilsinglleft ..... l401  
 \guilsinglright ..... l402

## H

\H ..... g24, l180, l282,  
 l360, l454, l462, l481, l489, l596  
 \h@false ..... z77  
 \h@true ..... z78, z79  
 \halign ... b351, z96, z140, z263, z390  
 \hangindent ..... F122  
 \hat ..... t431  
 \hb@xt@ ..... b366, [d16](#),  
 l319, z140, z268, z314, z329,  
 z341, z368, z398, B43, B58,  
 B157, B368, B372, B373, C37,  
 D13, D23, D32, D122, D156,  
 D159, D162, D164, D166, D237,  
 D266, D359, F163, F166, K582,  
 K592, K1734, K2092, K2093,  
 K2097, K2124, K2125, K2131  
 \hbadness ..... b233, o495  
 \hbar ..... t228  
 \headheight ..... K63, K578  
 \headsep ..... K64, K587  
 \heartsuit ..... t257  
 \height ..... B30, B33  
 \hexnumber@ ..... r518,  
 r526, r541, r560, r568, r576,  
 r585, r588, r597, r598, r637,  
 r645, r690, r698, r712, r713,  
 r716, r741, r749, r754, r756, s85

File Key: a=ltltdirchk.dtx, b=ltlplain.dtx, c=ltlvers.dtx, d=ltldefs.dtx,  
 e=ltlalloc.dtx, f=ltlcntrl.dtx, g=ltlerror.dtx, h=ltlpar.dtx, i=ltltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltllogos.dtx, k=ltlfiles.dtx, l=ltloutenc.dtx, m=ltlcounts.dtx, n=ltllength.dtx,  
 o=ltlssbas.dtx, p=ltlssstrc.dtx, q=ltlsscmp.dtx, r=ltlssdcl.dtx, s=ltlssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=ltlpreload.dtx, v=ltlfontcmd.dtx, w=ltlpageno.dtx, x=ltltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltlmiscen.dtx, z=ltlmath.dtx, A=ltllists.dtx, B=ltlboxes.dtx, C=ltltab.dtx,  
 D=ltlpictur.dtx, E=ltlthm.dtx, F=ltlsect.dtx, G=ltlfloat.dtx, H=ltltdxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltlbibl.dtx, J=ltlpage.dtx, K=ltloutput.dtx, L=ltlclass.dtx, M=ltlthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltlfinal.dtx, O=ltlpatch.ltx

\hfuzz ..... b256, J46, J47, J53, J54  
 \hgl@ ..... b321, b322  
 \hglue ..... [b318](#)  
 \hideoutput ..... [b416](#)  
 \hideskip ..... [b208](#), b342  
 \hidewidth .....  
 . . b342, l287, l288, l291, l294,  
 l367, l368, l372, l375, l377, l380,  
 l603, l604, l607, l610, l674, l677  
 \hline ..... [C317](#), [C320](#)  
 \hmode@bgroup ..... l67,  
 l73, l287, l293, l321, l332, l339,  
 l367, l374, l377, l379, l573, l603,  
 l609, l638, l645, l673, l676, l722, v7  
 \hmode@start@before@group .....  
 . . . . . l68, l111, l113, l119, l134  
 \holdinginserts ..... b224  
 \hom ..... z29  
 \hookleftarrow ..... t388  
 \hookrightarrow ..... t386  
 \hphantom ..... [z75](#)  
 \hrule ..... b319,  
 b363, i228, i236, l240, l243,  
 t246, t522, B116, B121, B168,  
 B178, C318, C335, D268, G375  
 \hrulefill ..... [b363](#)  
 \hspace ..... [i282](#)  
 \hyphenation ..... [l155](#)  
 \hyphenchar ..... y115  
 \hyphenpenalty ..... b236

## I

\I ..... b287, L492, L510, N89, N205  
 \i ..... l197,  
 l299, l346, l347, l348, l349, l350,  
 l351, l403, l440, l441, l533, l535,  
 l537, l539, l618, N94, N210, N218  
 \ialign ..... [b351](#), b353,  
 t243, t367, t438, t441, t444,  
 t447, z109, z111, z119, C164, D51  
 \if@afterindent ..... [F107](#), F114  
 \if@compatibility ..... L2, L209  
 \if@endpe ..... y62, [A128](#)  
 \if@eqnsw ..... [z250](#), z299  
 \if@fcolmade .....  
 . . . . . [K83](#), K219, K349, K358,  
 K396, K406, K670, K690, K708,  
 K737, K817, K2058, K2106, K2146  
 \if@files ..... k7,  
 k30, k92, k104, k111, k120, y14,  
 y28, F136, I4, I8, I19, I28, I36, I43  
 \if@firststamp ..... [C212](#)  
 \if@firstcolumn [K83](#), K201, K234,  
 K351, K399, K1706, K2070, K2115

- \if@ignore ..... [y4](#), [y63](#)
- \if@inlabel .....  
  - [A28](#), [A65](#), [A102](#), [A150](#), [A173](#), [K145](#)
- \if@insert ..... [K83](#), [K948](#),  
  - [K1060](#), [K1094](#), [K1228](#), [K1263](#),  
[K1337](#), [K1426](#), [K1553](#), [K1681](#)
- \if@minipage ..... [i141](#), [i158](#),  
  - [i193](#), [y101](#), [A139](#), [B246](#), [C68](#), [G20](#)
- \if@mparswitch ..... [K83](#), [K1708](#)
- \if@multiplelabels ..... [x31](#)
- \if@negarg .... [D55](#), [D77](#), [D91](#), [D130](#)
- \if@newlist ..... [y119](#), [A29](#), [A33](#),  
  - [A69](#), [A78](#), [A106](#), [A156](#), [K549](#), [K596](#)
- \if@nmbrlist ..... [A33](#), [A191](#)
- \if@no@font@opt ..... [q16](#), [q110](#), [q129](#)
- \if@nobreak ..... [i58](#), [i160](#), [i195](#),  
  - [k67](#), [k79](#), [A157](#), [A182](#), [B232](#),  
[F30](#), [F111](#), [G180](#), [G353](#), [J25](#),  
[J33](#), [K149](#), [K290](#), [K1039](#), [K1205](#)
- \if@noitemarg ..... [A32](#), [A189](#)
- \if@noparitem ..... [A30](#), [A147](#)
- \if@noparlist ..... [A31](#), [A114](#)
- \if@noskipsec ..... [A58](#),  
  - [B233](#), [F21](#), [F23](#), [F80](#), [G354](#), [K139](#)
- \if@ovb ..... [D212](#), [D254](#), [D259](#)
- \if@ovl ..... [D212](#), [D252](#), [D269](#)
- \if@ovr ..... [D212](#), [D251](#), [D267](#)
- \if@ovt ..... [D212](#), [D253](#), [D263](#)
- \if@partsw ..... [k7](#), [k96](#)
- \if@pboxsw ..... [B229](#), [B304](#)
- \if@reversemargin ..... [K89](#), [K1711](#)
- \if@reversemarginpar ..... [K83](#)
- \if@rjfield ..... [C19](#), [C33](#)
- \if@specialpage ..... [K83](#), [K558](#)
- \if@tempswa ..... [a35](#), [a36](#), [a37](#),  
  - [e9](#), [k102](#), [o64](#), [r214](#), [r269](#), [r333](#),  
[r414](#), [r842](#), [y30](#), [y107](#), [K881](#),  
[K917](#), [K1517](#), [K1642](#), [L455](#), [I52](#)
- \if@test ..... [K12](#), [K13](#),  
  - [K778](#), [K797](#), [K837](#), [K859](#), [K923](#),  
[K1007](#), [K1016](#), [K1165](#), [K1176](#),  
[K1318](#), [K1405](#), [K1523](#), [K1648](#)
- \if@twocolumn .....  
  - [k20](#), [G32](#), [G210](#), [G235](#), [K83](#),  
[K127](#), [K222](#), [K233](#), [K350](#), [K398](#),  
[K422](#), [K672](#), [K728](#), [K1705](#), [K2060](#)
- \if@twoside ..... [K83](#), [K126](#), [K561](#)
- \ifdt@p ..... [z133](#), [z135](#)
- \iff ..... [t408](#)
- \IfFileExists ..... [79](#),  
  - [450](#), [a135](#), [k134](#), [k161](#), [k172](#), [N234](#)
- \ifG@refundefined ..... [x3](#), [x4](#), [x5](#)
- \ifh@ ..... [z76](#), [z93](#)
- File Key: a=lt@dirchk.dtx, b=lt@plain.dtx, c=lt@vers.dtx, d=lt@defs.dtx,  
e=lt@alloc.dtx, f=lt@cntrl.dtx, g=lt@error.dtx, h=lt@par.dtx, i=lt@space.dtx,  
j=lt@logos.dtx, k=lt@files.dtx, l=lt@outenc.dtx, m=lt@counts.dtx, n=lt@length.dtx,  
o=lt@fssbas.dtx, p=lt@fssstrc.dtx, q=lt@fsscmp.dtx, r=lt@fssdcl.dtx, s=lt@fssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=lt@fontcmd.dtx, w=lt@pageno.dtx, x=lt@xref.dtx,  
y=lt@miscen.dtx, z=lt@math.dtx, A=lt@lists.dtx, B=lt@boxes.dtx, C=lt@tab.dtx,  
D=lt@pictur.dtx, E=lt@thm.dtx, F=lt@ssect.dtx, G=lt@float.dtx, H=lt@idxglo.dtx,  
I=lt@bibl.dtx, J=lt@page.dtx, K=lt@output.dtx, L=lt@class.dtx, M=lt@hyphen.dtx,  
N=lt@final.dtx, O=lt@patch.ltx
- \ifin@ .... [l857](#), [l860](#), [q50](#), [q52](#), [r1](#),  
  - [r22](#), [r178](#), [r280](#), [r282](#), [r343](#), [r356](#),  
[r426](#), [r428](#), [r456](#), [r504](#), [r515](#),  
[r546](#), [r557](#), [r626](#), [r629](#), [r649](#),  
[r679](#), [r682](#), [r726](#), [r729](#), [r732](#),  
[r799](#), [r801](#), [r830](#), [L82](#), [L162](#), [L174](#)
- \ifinner ..... [z174](#),  
  - [z181](#), [z200](#), [z226](#), [G57](#), [G126](#), [G319](#)
- \ifmath@fonts ..... [o169](#), [p176](#)
- \ifmaybe@ic ..... [v65](#), [v74](#)
- \ifnot@nil ..... [p297](#), [p314](#), [p335](#)
- \ifodd ..... [r773](#),  
  - [D171](#), [D191](#), [G68](#), [G137](#), [K21](#),  
[K126](#), [K562](#), [K873](#), [K876](#), [K909](#),  
[K912](#), [K1023](#), [K1026](#), [K1185](#),  
[K1188](#), [K1465](#), [K1468](#), [K1586](#),  
[K1589](#), [K1709](#), [K1929](#), [K1937](#)
- \iftc@forced ..... [l895](#), [l905](#), [l1174](#)
- \ifv@ ..... [z75](#), [z92](#)
- \ifvbox [K274](#), [K331](#), [K378](#), [K457](#), [K473](#)
- \ignorespaces .....  
  - [i24](#), [i79](#), [i91](#), [i107](#), [i120](#), [i298](#),  
[k60](#), [o249](#), [y63](#), [y71](#), [y72](#), [z208](#),  
[z234](#), [A55](#), [A207](#), [B107](#), [B302](#),  
[C57](#), [C58](#), [C59](#), [C72](#), [C81](#), [C94](#),  
[C98](#), [C105](#), [C112](#), [C114](#), [C123](#),  
[C198](#), [C260](#), [C262](#), [C264](#), [C291](#),  
[D16](#), [D24](#), [D35](#), [D53](#), [D54](#), [E30](#),  
[E32](#), [F93](#), [G17](#), [G24](#), [G425](#), [I7](#), [I9](#)
- \ignorespacesafterend ..... [y7](#)
- \IJ ..... [l200](#), [l330](#), [l406](#)
- \ij ..... [l199](#), [l328](#), [l405](#)
- \Im ..... [t234](#)
- \imath ..... [t229](#)
- \in ..... [t340](#), [t369](#)
- \in@ ..... [l855](#), [l858](#), [q49](#), [q51](#), [r1](#),  
  - [r21](#), [r177](#), [r279](#), [r281](#), [r339](#), [r352](#),  
[r425](#), [r427](#), [r454](#), [r502](#), [r513](#),  
[r544](#), [r555](#), [r624](#), [r627](#), [r647](#),  
[r677](#), [r680](#), [r724](#), [r727](#), [r730](#),  
[r797](#), [r800](#), [r828](#), [L81](#), [L159](#), [L173](#)
- \in@@ ..... [r5](#), [r6](#), [r7](#), [r9](#)
- \in@false ..... [r10](#)
- \in@true ..... [r12](#)
- \include ..... [79](#), [k86](#)
- \IncludeInRelease . [b49](#), [b72](#), [b86](#),  
  - [b102](#), [b108](#), [b117](#), [b122](#), [b131](#),  
[b137](#), [b182](#), [b374](#), [b409](#), [b416](#),  
[b463](#), [c39](#), [d249](#), [d277](#), [i70](#), [i84](#),  
[i97](#), [i112](#), [i153](#), [i189](#), [i271](#), [i277](#),  
[m24](#), [m67](#), [m83](#), [m91](#), [m109](#), [n5](#),  
[n11](#), [o175](#), [o197](#), [o369](#), [o405](#), [q2](#),  
[q22](#), [s32](#), [s40](#), [z169](#), [z177](#), [z185](#),  
[z212](#), [z321](#), [z333](#), [z345](#), [z354](#),



- B4, B14, B71, B79, B134, B142,  
 B187, B196, B306, B312, B331,  
 B339, G35, G105, G206, G232,  
 G284, G298, G387, G396,  
 K300, K321, K326, K374, K685,  
 K703, K764, K785, K821, K845,  
 K957, K1108, K1277, K1359,  
 K1453, K1575, K1794, K1821,  
 K2066, K2112, N8, N16, N23, N33  
 \includeonly ..... 79, [k82](#)  
 \indent ..... [A151](#), [C70](#)  
 \index [369](#), [F146](#), [H6](#), [H18](#), [J20](#), [J28](#), [K572](#)  
 \indexentry ..... [H15](#)  
 \inf ..... [z25](#)  
 \infty ..... [t236](#)  
 \init@restore@glb@settings .....  
 ..... [p219](#), [p222](#), [p224](#)  
 \init@restore@version [r58](#), [r73](#), [r88](#), [r89](#)  
 \input ..... [79](#), [451](#),  
[a25](#), [a131](#), [a134](#), [a191](#), [d7](#), [k163](#),  
[l1153](#), [p16](#), [q106](#), [s145](#), [s156](#),  
[s166](#), [t10](#), [t11](#), [t12](#), [t13](#), [t20](#), [t21](#),  
[t25](#), [t26](#), [t55](#), [t56](#), [t57](#), [t58](#), [t540](#),  
[t541](#), [t542](#), [L213](#), [N53](#), [N115](#), [N239](#)  
 \input@path ..... [1](#), [5](#), [a66](#),  
[a88](#), [a90](#), [a96](#), [a98](#), [a104](#), [a106](#),  
[a111](#), [a113](#), [a123](#), [a190](#), [k137](#), [k151](#)  
 \InputIfFileExists .....  
 ... [79](#), [450](#), [k160](#), [k165](#), [k173](#),  
[k189](#), [l845](#), [l1236](#), [o325](#), [s119](#),  
[s137](#), [s148](#), [s158](#), [L339](#), [M8](#), [N109](#)  
 \inputlineno .... [a260](#), [b215](#), [b216](#),  
[b217](#), [g165](#), [g168](#), [s118](#), [N74](#),  
[N85](#), [N93](#), [N174](#), [N190](#), [N201](#), [N209](#)  
 \insec@unt ..... [b37](#), [b51](#), [b52](#),  
[b53](#), [b62](#), [b74](#), [b75](#), [b76](#), [b78](#),  
[b194](#), [b195](#), [b196](#), [b197](#), [b198](#), [b199](#)  
 \insert [b201](#), [G414](#), [K472](#), [K473](#), [K1774](#)  
 \install@mathalphabet .....  
 . [o440](#), [o457](#), [o464](#), [r197](#), [r200](#),  
[r286](#), [r287](#), [r384](#), [r436](#), [r439](#),  
[r446](#), [r461](#), [r462](#), [r469](#), [r813](#), [r815](#)  
 \int ..... [t266](#)  
 \interdisplaylinepenalty .....  
 ..... [i29](#), [z55](#), [z137](#), [z285](#)  
 \interfootlinepenalty ..... [b277](#)  
 \interfootnotelinepenalty .....  
 ..... [b277](#), [i34](#), [G416](#)  
 \interlinepenalty [i27](#), [y108](#), [y111](#),  
[F50](#), [F101](#), [F154](#), [G416](#), [K293](#),  
[K1044](#), [K1048](#), [K1210](#), [K1214](#)  
 \intextsep . [K1027](#), [K1031](#), [K1046](#),  
[K1049](#), [K1056](#), [K1189](#), [K1195](#),  
[K1212](#), [K1215](#), [K1224](#), [K2172](#)  
 File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
 e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
 o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
 D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx  
 \intop ..... [t265](#), [t266](#)  
 \iota ..... [t195](#)  
 \is@range ..... [p330](#), [p331](#)  
 \ishortstack ..... [D42](#)  
 \itdefault ..... [s30](#), [t34](#)  
 \item ..... [g234](#), [y73](#), [y80](#),  
[y86](#), [y100](#), [z328](#), [z340](#), [z367](#),  
[A131](#), [A209](#), [C67](#), [E36](#), [E38](#), [I4](#), [I8](#)  
 \itemindent . [A9](#), [A42](#), [A95](#), [A177](#), [A198](#)  
 \itemize ..... [A232](#)  
 itemize (environment) ..... [A232](#)  
 \itemsep ..... [A1](#), [A166](#)  
 \iterate ..... [a38](#), [a39](#), [b307](#)  
 \itshape ..... [l341](#), [l647](#), [s28](#),  
[s29](#), [s36](#), [s43](#), [v21](#), [E36](#), [E38](#), [G379](#)  
  
**J**  
 \J ..... [N91](#), [N207](#)  
 \j ..... [l198](#), [l300](#), [l404](#), [l619](#), [N218](#)  
 \jmath ..... [t230](#)  
 \Join ..... [s105](#)  
 \joinrel [t379](#), [t386](#), [t388](#), [t390](#), [t392](#),  
[t394](#), [t396](#), [t398](#), [t400](#), [t404](#), [t406](#)  
 \jot ..... [z53](#), [z134](#), [z292](#)  
  
**K**  
 \k ..... [l376](#),  
[l443](#), [l448](#), [l470](#), [l475](#), [l551](#), [l552](#),  
[l600](#), [l601](#), [l652](#), [l654](#), [l659](#), [l661](#)  
 \kappa ..... [t196](#)  
 \ker ..... [z27](#)  
 \kernel@ifnextchar ..... [c40](#),  
[d58](#), [d77](#), [d127](#), [d294](#), [d311](#), [L119](#)  
 \kill ..... [C59](#)  
  
**L**  
 \L [l192](#), [l318](#), [l389](#), [l614](#), [L489](#), [L509](#), [N231](#)  
 \l ..... [l201](#), [l320](#), [l407](#), [l620](#), [N231](#)  
 \l@ngrel@x .. [d51](#), [d52](#), [d53](#), [d97](#), [d144](#)  
 \label ..... [x32](#), [F146](#), [J20](#), [J28](#), [K571](#)  
 \labelsep .. [A9](#), [A200](#), [A206](#), [E36](#), [E38](#)  
 \labelwidth [A9](#), [A93](#), [A199](#), [A201](#), [A204](#)  
 \Lambda ..... [t219](#)  
 \lambda ..... [t197](#)  
 \land ..... [t283](#)  
 \langle ..... [t498](#)  
 \language [b35](#), [b68](#), [b82](#), [b218](#), [b219](#), [M10](#)  
 \last@fontshape [o375](#), [o393](#), [o410](#), [o425](#)  
 \lastbox ..... [z123](#),  
[z124](#), [A127](#), [A175](#), [F82](#), [F115](#), [K260](#)  
 \LastDeclaredEncoding ... [o102](#), [o105](#)  
 \lastpenalty ..... [v95](#), [v98](#)  
 \lastskip ..... [b331](#),  
[b332](#), [b334](#), [b336](#), [i19](#), [i66](#), [i126](#),

- i127, i131, i133, i134, i142,
- i162, i165, i197, i200, i201, v85,
- v88, A115, A116, A140, A141, D36
- \LaTeX ..... [j3](#), [j15](#), [L458](#)
- \LaTeXe ..... [j13](#)
- \latexreleaseversion ..... [c5](#)
- \lbrace ..... [l257](#), [t502](#)
- \lbrack ..... [b291](#)
- \lccode ... [g19](#), [g20](#), [g21](#), [g22](#), [g23](#),
- [g24](#), [l104](#), [y139](#), [y149](#), [N54](#), [N71](#),
- [N81](#), [N90](#), [N92](#), [N94](#), [N96](#), [N99](#),
- [N100](#), [N101](#), [N102](#), [N187](#), [N197](#),
- [N206](#), [N208](#), [N210](#), [N212](#), [N215](#)
- \lceil ..... [t506](#)
- \ldotp ..... [t409](#), [t412](#), [t523](#)
- \ldots ..... [l271](#), [t413](#)
- \le ..... [t328](#)
- \leaders ... [b363](#), [t246](#), [t464](#), [t465](#),
- [t467](#), [t468](#), [C335](#), [D262](#), [D268](#), [F159](#)
- \leadsto ..... [s108](#)
- \leavevmode ..... [b322](#), [b349](#),
- [b352](#), [b363](#), [b365](#), [i249](#), [i263](#),
- [l73](#), [l134](#), [l238](#), [l240](#), [l290](#), [l319](#),
- [l323](#), [l326](#), [l370](#), [l606](#), [l636](#), [l951](#),
- [v106](#), [y108](#), [y119](#), [y132](#), [y150](#),
- [z328](#), [z340](#), [z367](#), [A58](#), [A103](#),
- [B8](#), [B17](#), [B23](#), [B109](#), [B111](#),
- [B127](#), [B154](#), [B214](#), [B262](#), [B318](#),
- [B335](#), [B342](#), [C151](#), [D44](#), [D166](#),
- [F23](#), [F155](#), [G439](#), [K141](#), [K146](#), [l14](#)
- \left ..... [t524](#),
- [t525](#), [t526](#), [t527](#), [z108](#), [z114](#), [z125](#)
- \Leftarrow ..... [t324](#), [t400](#), [t406](#)
- \leftarrow ..... [t347](#), [t348](#), [t388](#), [t398](#), [t404](#), [t456](#)
- \leftarrowfill ..... [t442](#), [t456](#)
- \lefteqn ..... [z304](#)
- \leftharpoondown ..... [t361](#), [t375](#)
- \leftharpoonup ..... [t360](#)
- \lefthyphenmin ..... [b221](#), [M11](#)
- \leftline ..... [B368](#)
- \leftmargin ..... [A9](#), [A52](#), [A53](#), [A94](#), [A136](#), [A138](#)
- \leftmargini ..... [z320](#), [A17](#)
- \leftmarginii ..... [A17](#)
- \leftmarginiii ..... [A17](#)
- \leftmarginiv ..... [A17](#)
- \leftmarginv ..... [A17](#)
- \leftmarginvi ..... [A17](#)
- \leftmark ..... [J34](#)
- \Leftrightarrow ..... [t323](#)
- \leftrightarrow ..... [t346](#)
- \leftskip ..... [b344](#), [y77](#), [y84](#),
- [y90](#), [y102](#), [A74](#), [B241](#), [F152](#), [F157](#)
- File Key: a=lt`dirchk`.dtx, b=lt`plain`.dtx, c=lt`vers`.dtx, d=lt`defns`.dtx,
- e=lt`alloc`.dtx, f=lt`cntrl`.dtx, g=lt`error`.dtx, h=lt`par`.dtx, i=lt`space`.dtx,
- j=lt`logos`.dtx, k=lt`files`.dtx, l=lt`outenc`.dtx, m=lt`counts`.dtx, n=lt`length`.dtx,
- o=lt`fsbas`.dtx, p=lt`fsstrc`.dtx, q=lt`fsncmp`.dtx, r=lt`fsdcl`.dtx, s=lt`fsini`.dtx,
- t=lt`fontdef`.dtx, u=lt`preload`.dtx, v=lt`fontcmd`.dtx, w=lt`pageno`.dtx, x=lt`txref`.dtx,
- y=lt`miscen`.dtx, z=lt`math`.dtx, A=lt`lists`.dtx, B=lt`boxes`.dtx, C=lt`tab`.dtx,
- D=lt`pictur`.dtx, E=lt`thm`.dtx, F=lt`ssect`.dtx, G=lt`float`.dtx, H=lt`idxglo`.dtx,
- I=lt`bibl`.dtx, J=lt`page`.dtx, K=lt`output`.dtx, L=lt`class`.dtx, M=lt`hyphen`.dtx,
- N=lt`final`.dtx, O=lt`patch`.ltx
- \leq ..... [t327](#), [t328](#)
- \lfloor ..... [t510](#)
- \lg ..... [z4](#)
- \lggroup ..... [t512](#)
- \lhd ..... [s111](#)
- \lhook ..... [t385](#), [t386](#)
- \lim ..... [z6](#)
- \liminf ..... [z8](#)
- \limits ..... [t446](#), [t450](#), [z107](#), [z246](#)
- \limsup ..... [z7](#)
- \line ..... [g223](#), [D56](#), [D235](#)
- \linebreak ..... [64](#), [i13](#)
- \linepenalty ..... [b235](#)
- \lineskip ..... [b285](#), [b317](#), [b352](#), [t366](#), [z130](#),
- [B242](#), [C60](#), [C171](#), [D46](#), [D167](#), [K574](#)
- \lineskiplimit .. [b286](#), [b317](#), [b354](#),
- [b355](#), [t366](#), [t418](#), [z132](#), [z136](#), [K574](#)
- \linespread ..... [o250](#)
- \linethickness ..... [D41](#)
- \linewidth ..... [k24](#),
- [z193](#), [z219](#), [z329](#), [z341](#), [z368](#),
- [z372](#), [z390](#), [A15](#), [A51](#), [A52](#),
- [A54](#), [B239](#), [C36](#), [G270](#), [K134](#), [K160](#)
- \list ..... [A34](#), [A226](#), [A237](#)
- \listfiles ..... [451](#), [k201](#)
- \listparindent ..... [A9](#), [A41](#), [A50](#)
- \ll ..... [t344](#)
- \llap ..... [A228](#), [A239](#), [B372](#), [B373](#)
- \lmoustache ..... [t469](#)
- \ln ..... [z5](#)
- \lnot ..... [t251](#)
- \LoadClass ..... [449](#),
- [L219](#), [L233](#), [L356](#), [L415](#), [L423](#), [L424](#)
- \LoadClassWithOptions .... [449](#), [L232](#)
- \log ..... [z3](#)
- \loggingall ..... [b374](#)
- \loggingoutput [b370](#), [b383](#), [b399](#), [b413](#)
- \Longleftarrow ..... [t400](#)
- \longleftarrow ..... [t397](#)
- \Longleftrightarrow ..... [t406](#), [t408](#)
- \longleftrightarrow ..... [t404](#)
- \longmapsto ..... [t402](#)
- \Longrightarrow ..... [t394](#)
- \longrightarrow ..... [t395](#), [t402](#)
- \loop ..... [a38](#), [b307](#), [C341](#)
- \lor ..... [t285](#)
- \lower ..... [j2](#), [t366](#), [B166](#),
- [D15](#), [D75](#), [D162](#), [D163](#), [D200](#), [D201](#)
- \lower@bound ..... [p340](#), [p341](#), [p352](#)
- \lowercase ..... [g26](#), [l105](#),
- [l843](#), [o266](#), [o324](#), [y143](#), [y150](#), [N227](#)
- \lq ..... [b289](#)
- \lrbx ..... [B97](#)

- `lrbox` (environment) ..... 280  
`\ltx@sh@ft` ..... b358,  
     l287, l294, l367, l375, l603, l610  
`\luatexversion` ..... all
- M**
- `\M` ..... b287  
`\m@ne` ..... b39  
`\m@th` ..... b338, b350,  
     j13, t243, t367, t369, t370, t373,  
     t414, t438, t441, t444, t447,  
     t453, t456, t463, t466, t528,  
     z68, z71, z89, z105, z108, z110,  
     z115, z134, z259, z329, z341,  
     z368, z378, B229, B329, C154,  
     F159, G380, G385, G393, G403  
`\magstep` ..... b278  
`\magstephalf` ..... b278  
`\makeatletter` ..... d308, k26,  
     o330, y19, F134, K2, L213, L318  
`\makeatother` ..... d308, L213, N293  
`\makebox` ..... 280, z193, z219, B3  
`\makeglossary` ..... 369, k69, H20  
`\makeindex` ..... 369, k68, H3  
`\makelabel` .....  
     A45, A97, A195, A208, A228, A239  
`\MakeLowercase` ..... N224, N233  
`\makeph@nt` ..... z84, z86  
`\MakeRobust` ..... d248  
`\makesm@sh` ..... z100, z102  
`\maketitle` ..... 339  
`\MakeUppercase` ..... N217, N217  
`\mandatory@arg` ..... p368, p455,  
     p459, p464, p471, p473, p478,  
     p480, p485, p487, p498, p505, p507  
`\mapsto` ..... t352  
`\mapstochar` ..... t351, t352, t402  
`\marginpar` ..... G312  
`\marginparpush` ..... K73, K1725  
`\marginparsep` ..... K72, K1736, K1738  
`\marginparwidth` ... G341, K71, K1738  
`\mark` ..... J23, J31, J39  
`\markboth` ..... J18  
`\markright` ..... J18  
`\marks` ..... N10, N12  
`\math` ..... z238  
`math` (environment) ..... z238  
`\math@bgroup` ..... o471, p260,  
     p266, r49, r103, v113, v114, v121  
`\math@egroup` .....  
     o471, p264, p265, v114, v115, v122  
`\math@fonts` .....  
     o441, o446, p186, p290, r56, r110  
**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
   e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
   j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
   o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
   t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
   y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
   D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
   I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
   N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- `\math@fontsfalse` ..... j7,  
     l251, l956, o42, o171, o181, o204  
`\math@fontstrue` ..... o169, o483  
`\math@version` ..... o8, o270,  
     o445, o449, o451, o452, o454,  
     p184, r52, r55, r60, r61, r65,  
     r76, r77, r78, r91, r92, r93, r106,  
     r109, r113, r115, r117, r121, s67  
`\mathaccent` ..... r513, r541  
`\mathalpha` .....  
     r612, r771, t88, t89, t90, t91,  
     t92, t93, t94, t95, t96, t97, t98,  
     t99, t100, t101, t102, t103, t104,  
     t105, t106, t107, t108, t109,  
     t110, t111, t112, t113, t114,  
     t115, t116, t117, t118, t119,  
     t120, t121, t122, t123, t124,  
     t125, t126, t127, t128, t129,  
     t130, t131, t132, t133, t134,  
     t135, t136, t137, t138, t139,  
     t140, t141, t142, t143, t144,  
     t145, t146, t147, t148, t149,  
     t216, t217, t218, t219, t220,  
     t221, t222, t223, t224, t225,  
     t226, t424, t425, t426, t427,  
     t428, t429, t430, t431, t433, t436  
`\mathbf` ..... s14, t70  
`\mathbin` ..... r776,  
     t151, t152, t154, t276, t277,  
     t278, t279, t282, t284, t286,  
     t287, t288, t289, t290, t291,  
     t292, t293, t294, t295, t296,  
     t297, t298, t299, t300, t301,  
     t302, t303, t304, t305, t306,  
     t307, t308, t309, t310, t311, z37  
`\mathcal` ..... t69  
`\mathchar` .....  
     b350, r555, r597, t228, t240, t521  
`\mathchar@type` ..... r541,  
     r585, r588, r597, r613, r712, r772  
`\mathchardef` b21, b22, b23, b24, b90,  
     b93, b94, e3, e4, e5, e6, l70, r588  
`\mathchoice` ..... z61  
`\mathclose` ..... r779, t150,  
     t159, t161, t164, t169, t175,  
     t177, t179, t472, t497, t501,  
     t505, t509, t515, z43, z46, z49, z52  
`\mathcode` ..... r585, t171, t172, t173  
`\mathdollar` ..... l256, t518  
`\mathellipsis` ..... l270, t523  
`\mathgroup` . b67, l1163, o15, p257,  
     p263, p269, p270, p281, s82, t529  
`\mathhexbox` ..... b350, s92  
`\mathindent` z318, z330, z342, z370, z380

`\mathinner` . . . . . [t412, t416, t421, t523](#)  
`\mathit` . . . . . [s29, t72, t75, t521](#)  
`\mathnormal` . . . . . [t68](#)  
`\mathop` . . . . . [r775,](#)  
     [t259, t260, t261, t262, t263,](#)  
     [t264, t265, t267, t268, t269,](#)  
     [t270, t271, t272, t274, t275,](#)  
     [t444, t447, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7, z8,](#)  
     [z9, z10, z11, z12, z13, z14, z15,](#)  
     [z16, z17, z18, z19, z20, z21, z22,](#)  
     [z23, z24, z25, z26, z27, z28, z29,](#)  
     [z30, z31, z32, z33, z34, z107, z246](#)  
`\mathopen` [r778, t160, t163, t168, t174,](#)  
     [t176, t178, t470, t499, t503,](#)  
     [t507, t511, t513, z41, z44, z47, z50](#)  
`\mathord` . . . . . [r612,](#)  
     [r774, t155, t162, t165, t170,](#)  
     [t182, t183, t184, t186, t187,](#)  
     [t188, t189, t190, t191, t192,](#)  
     [t193, t194, t195, t196, t197,](#)  
     [t198, t199, t200, t201, t202,](#)  
     [t203, t204, t205, t206, t207,](#)  
     [t208, t209, t210, t211, t212,](#)  
     [t213, t214, t215, t227, t229,](#)  
     [t230, t231, t232, t233, t234,](#)  
     [t235, t236, t237, t238, t239,](#)  
     [t241, t242, t247, t248, t249,](#)  
     [t250, t252, t253, t254, t255,](#)  
     [t256, t257, t258, t432, t434,](#)  
     [t435, t455, t456, t459, t460,](#)  
     [t461, t462, t474, t476, t478,](#)  
     [t481, t495, t517, t518, t519, t520](#)  
`\mathpalette` . . . . .  
     [t365, t369, t372, z60, z69, z82, z98](#)  
`\mathparagraph` . . [l259, m74, m86, t518](#)  
`\mathph@nt` . . . . . [z82, z88](#)  
`\mathpunct` . . . . .  
     . [r780, t153, t157, t409, t410, t411](#)  
`\mathrel` . . . . . [r777, t156, t158,](#)  
     [t166, t167, t180, t181, t244,](#)  
     [t312, t313, t314, t315, t316,](#)  
     [t317, t318, t319, t320, t321,](#)  
     [t322, t323, t324, t325, t327,](#)  
     [t329, t331, t332, t333, t334,](#)  
     [t335, t336, t337, t338, t339,](#)  
     [t340, t341, t343, t344, t345,](#)  
     [t346, t347, t349, t351, t353,](#)  
     [t354, t355, t356, t357, t358,](#)  
     [t359, t360, t361, t362, t363,](#)  
     [t365, t369, t372, t379, t381,](#)  
     [t384, t385, t387, t390, t392,](#)  
     [t483, t485, t487, t489, t491,](#)  
     [t493, z42, z45, z48, z51, z107, z246](#)  
`\mathring` . . . . . [t436](#)  
**File Key:** a=lt`dirchk.dtx`, b=lt`plain.dtx`, c=lt`vers.dtx`, d=lt`defns.dtx`,  
e=lt`alloc.dtx`, f=lt`cntrl.dtx`, g=lt`error.dtx`, h=lt`par.dtx`, i=lt`space.dtx`,  
j=lt`logos.dtx`, k=lt`files.dtx`, l=lt`outenc.dtx`, m=lt`counts.dtx`, n=lt`length.dtx`,  
o=lt`fssbas.dtx`, p=lt`fssstrc.dtx`, q=lt`fsscmp.dtx`, r=lt`fssdcl.dtx`, s=lt`fssini.dtx`,  
t=lt`fontdef.dtx`, u=lt`preload.dtx`, v=lt`fontcmd.dtx`, w=lt`pageno.dtx`, x=lt`xref.dtx`,  
y=lt`miscen.dtx`, z=lt`math.dtx`, A=lt`lists.dtx`, B=lt`boxes.dtx`, C=lt`ttab.dtx`,  
D=lt`pictur.dtx`, E=lt`thm.dtx`, F=lt`tsect.dtx`, G=lt`float.dtx`, H=lt`idxglo.dtx`,  
I=lt`bibl.dtx`, J=lt`page.dtx`, K=lt`output.dtx`, L=lt`class.dtx`, M=lt`hyphen.dtx`,  
N=lt`final.dtx`, O=lt`patch.ltx`  
`\mathrm` . . . . . [s5, t67](#)  
`\mathsection` . . . . . [l260, m73, m85, t518](#)  
`\mathsf` . . . . . [s8, t71, t74](#)  
`\mathsm@sh` . . . . . [z98, z104](#)  
`\mathsterling` . . . . . [l268, t518](#)  
`\mathstrut` . . . . . [z94, z112, z113](#)  
`\mathsurround` . . . . . [b338](#)  
`\mathsymbol` . . . . . [r590](#)  
`\mathtt` . . . . . [s11, t73](#)  
`\mathunderscore` . . . . . [t518](#)  
`\mathversion` . . . . . [o270, s64, s66](#)  
`\matrix` . . . . . [z110, z114](#)  
`\max` . . . . . [z22](#)  
`\maxdeadcycles` . . . . . [K7](#)  
`\maxdepth` . . . . . [b259, i169,](#)  
     [k50, K80, K461, K469, K501,](#)  
     [K606, K615, K655, K882, N41](#)  
`\maxdimen` . [b208, b260, b261, b317,](#)  
     [b355, b371, b382, b398, b413,](#)  
     [o493, p338, p391, t366, D239,](#)  
     [D273, K246, K1744, K1764,](#)  
     [K1769, K2074, K2075, K2077, N45](#)  
`\maybe@ic` . . . . . [v46, v47, v66](#)  
`\maybe@ic@` . . . . . [v66](#)  
`\maybe@icfalse` . . . . . [v80](#)  
`\maybe@ictrue` . . . . . [v70](#)  
`\mb@b` . . . . . [B49, B59](#)  
`\mb@l` . . . . . [B49, B53, B58, D47, D51](#)  
`\mb@r` . . . . . [B49, B53, B58, D47, D51](#)  
`\mb@t` . . . . . [B50, B57](#)  
`\mbox` . . . . . [280,](#)  
     [b350, j13, l242, s88, t414, B11,](#)  
     [B20, B23, D20, G385, G393, G403](#)  
`\mddefault` . . . . . [s18, t32, t40](#)  
`\mdseries` . . . . . [s16, s17, s91, v20](#)  
`\meaning` . . . . . [a176, a185, a256,](#)  
     [d205, d264, d317, r340, r353,](#)  
     [r454, r513, r555, r647, r724, r828](#)  
`\medbreak` . . . . . [b332](#)  
`\medmuskip` . . . . . [t531, z36, z38, z145](#)  
`\medskip` . . . . . [b335, i242](#)  
`\medskipamount` . . . . . [b334, i243, i245](#)  
`\MessageBreak` . . [d181, d254, g3, g6,](#)  
     [g13, g33, g46, g60, g73, g175,](#)  
     [g177, g183, g190, l121, l848,](#)  
     [l851, l875, l877, l878, l879, l881,](#)  
     [l883, l884, l885, l886, l887, l936,](#)  
     [l938, l946, l953, l1168, o391,](#)  
     [o423, p20, p21, p67, p88, p281,](#)  
     [p432, p452, p484, p497, p510,](#)  
     [q31, q33, r295, r304, r442, v127,](#)  
     [y23, K533, K1850, K1887, L94,](#)  
     [L243, L254, L256, L258, L269,](#)  
     [L325, L326, L328, L329, L330,](#)

- L332, L334, L351, L352, L353,  
L354, L400, L417, L418, L450,  
L478, N119, N120, N121, N123
- \mho ..... s104  
\mid ..... t316  
\min ..... z23  
\minipage ..... B249  
minipage (environment) ..... 281  
\mit ..... s169  
\mkern . t228, t244, t246, t370, t379,  
t421, t422, t423, t451, t452,  
t453, t454, t455, t456, t457,  
t458, z36, z37, z40, z73, z74, F160  
\models ..... t392  
\month ..... a142, c15, L462  
\moveright ..... K577  
\mp ..... t303  
\mscount ..... C338  
\mskip ..... i268,  
z36, z38, z144, z145, z146, z147  
\mu ..... t198  
\multicolumn ..... C194  
\multitup ..... D25, D29  
\multispan ..... C194, C338  
\muskip ..... b29, b55, b77, t451, t452  
\muskipdef ..... b55, b77
- N
- \n@space .. t524, t525, t526, t527, t528  
\nabla ..... t239  
\narrower ..... b343  
\natural ..... t253  
\ne ..... t326  
\nearrow ..... t319  
\NeedsTeXFormat .... p12, L248, L521  
\neg ..... t250, t251  
\negthinspace ..... i289  
\neq ..... t326  
\new@command .....  
. d54, d55, d108, d142, d161, d216  
\new@environment ... d123, d124, d136  
\new@fontshape ..... q2, q4, q22, q24  
\new@mathalphabet ... r337, r358, r369  
\new@mathgroup .....  
.... b66, b69, b81, b83, o15, r217  
\new@mathversion .... r20, r174, r176  
\new@symbolfont ..... r218, r250  
\newbox ..... b47, b213,  
b340, e13, z66, A27, B69, C16,  
C17, C18, C302, D6, D298,  
D303, K74, K108, K109, K110  
\newcommand .....  
33, d54, l4, t29, t30, t31, t32,  
t33, t34, t35, t36, t37, t38, t39,  
File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- t40, t41, D310, K2160, K2163,  
K2166, K2167, K2170, K2171
- \newcount .....  
. b47, b216, b219, b221, b222,  
b223, b224, b226, b228, b277,  
e7, e8, i62, k9, m33, p25, r27,  
r182, z55, z250, z251, A23, A24,  
A25, A26, A56, A216, A231,  
B290, C11, C12, C13, C14,  
C15, C294, C295, C296, D292,  
D293, D294, D295, D304, F19,  
F123, F124, G3, G271, G272,  
G273, G274, K91, K93, K95,  
K97, K99, K107, K1876, K2158,  
K2161, K2164, K2168, N3, N4, N5  
\newcounter ..... 129, m10  
\newdimen ..... b47, b208,  
b210, b211, b225, b276, e10,  
e11, e12, i61, p352, p353, z53,  
z319, A9, A10, A11, A12, A13,  
A14, A15, A16, A17, A18, A19,  
A20, A21, A22, B124, B125, C3,  
C5, C6, C7, C8, C139, C297,  
C298, C299, C300, D3, D4, D5,  
D7, D216, D217, D218, D219,  
D220, D221, D296, D297, D299,  
D300, D301, D302, G404, K59,  
K60, K61, K63, K64, K65, K66,  
K67, K68, K69, K70, K71, K72,  
K73, K79, K81, K82, K94, K96,  
K98, K100, K101, K102, K103,  
K104, K105, K106, K1877, K1878  
\newenvironment ..... 34, d123, L460  
\newfam ..... b69, b83, o17  
\newfont ..... s68  
\newgroup ..... r47  
\newhelp ..... b206  
\newif ..... d145, e9, k7, k8, l895,  
o169, r15, v65, x3, z75, z76,  
z133, z252, A28, A29, A30, A31,  
A32, A33, A128, B304, C19,  
C212, D55, D212, D213, D214,  
D215, F21, F107, K83, K84,  
K85, K86, K87, K88, K89, K90, L2  
\newinsert .....  
b155, b194, B291, G370, K23,  
K24, K25, K26, K27, K28, K29,  
K30, K31, K32, K33, K34, K35,  
K36, K37, K38, K39, K40, K1743  
\newlabel ..... x22, x34  
\newlanguage ..... b47  
\newlength ..... 135, n3  
\newline ..... i43  
\newlinechar ..... a29, d5

- `\newmarks` ..... [N6](#)
  - `\newmathalphabet` ..... [q13](#), [q109](#)
  - `\newmathalphabet@` ..... [q14](#)
  - `\newmathalphabet@@` ..... [q109](#)
  - `\newmathalphabet@@@` ..... [q15](#), [q109](#)
  - `\newmuskip` ..... [b47](#)
  - `\newpage` ..... [K121](#), [K127](#), [K138](#)
  - `\newread` ..... [b47](#), [k3](#)
  - `\newsavebox` ..... [280](#), [B69](#)
  - `\newskip` ..... [b47](#), [b209](#),  
[b212](#), [b274](#), [b275](#), [e14](#), [e15](#), [e17](#),  
[i245](#), [i246](#), [i247](#), [i286](#), [n3](#), [y79](#),  
[z253](#), [A2](#), [A3](#), [A4](#), [A5](#), [A6](#),  
[A7](#), [A8](#), [K2172](#), [K2173](#), [K2174](#),  
[K2178](#), [K2179](#), [K2182](#), [K2183](#),  
[K2184](#), [K2188](#), [K2189](#), [K2190](#)
  - `\newtheorem` ..... [E1](#)
  - `\newtie` ..... [l691](#), [l1039](#), [l1040](#)
  - `\newtoks` [b63](#), [b206](#), [e16](#), [o280](#), [o281](#), [p201](#)
  - `\newwrite` [b47](#), [k4](#), [k5](#), [k6](#), [F137](#), [H4](#), [H21](#)
  - `\newXeTeXintercharclass` ..... [N21](#)
  - `\nfss@catcodes` ..... [o20](#), [o85](#),  
[o321](#), [o322](#), [o329](#), [t19](#), [t24](#), [t54](#), [K3](#)
  - `\nfss@text` [l264](#), [l266](#), [s88](#), [v5](#), [v105](#), [x13](#)
  - `\NG` ..... [l390](#), [N231](#)
  - `\ng` ..... [l408](#), [N231](#)
  - `\ni` ..... [t341](#), [t342](#)
  - `\no@alphabet@error` . [o5](#), [r196](#), [r198](#),  
[r374](#), [r375](#), [r389](#), [r398](#), [r484](#), [r485](#)
  - `\noaccents@` ..... [o486](#), [t48](#)
  - `\noalign` ..... [t245](#),  
[t439](#), [t442](#), [t444](#), [t445](#), [t449](#),  
[t450](#), [z112](#), [z113](#), [z118](#), [z121](#),  
[z135](#), [z292](#), [C193](#), [C318](#), [C337](#), [D54](#)
  - `\noboundary` ..... [b227](#)
  - `\nobreak` .....  
[b320](#), [b323](#), [b325](#), [i38](#), [i53](#), [i78](#),  
[i105](#), [i229](#), [i237](#), [i256](#), [i263](#), [i284](#),  
[k67](#), [k79](#), [l329](#), [l331](#), [y69](#), [B367](#),  
[F73](#), [F157](#), [F158](#), [F162](#), [G440](#),  
[J25](#), [J33](#), [K291](#), [K1040](#), [K1206](#)
  - `\nobreakdashes` ..... [i248](#)
  - `\nobreakspace` ..... [i262](#)
  - `\nocite` ..... [371](#), [I39](#)
  - `\nocorr` ..... [v26](#), [v41](#), [v45](#), [v48](#)
  - `\nocorrlist` ..... [v72](#), [v104](#)
  - `\nofiles` ..... [79](#), [k63](#)
  - `\noindent` ..... [F122](#)
  - `\nointerlineskip` .... [b315](#), [t245](#),  
[t439](#), [t442](#), [t445](#), [t449](#), [z192](#),  
[z218](#), [D260](#), [D262](#), [K1733](#), [K1741](#)
  - `\nolimits` ..... [t266](#), [t273](#),  
[z3](#), [z4](#), [z5](#), [z9](#), [z10](#), [z11](#), [z12](#), [z13](#),  
**File Key:** [a=ltldirchk.dtx](#), [b=ltplain.dtx](#), [c=ltvers.dtx](#), [d=ltdefns.dtx](#),  
[e=ltalloc.dtx](#), [f=ltcntrl.dtx](#), [g=lterror.dtx](#), [h=ltpar.dtx](#), [i=ltspace.dtx](#),  
[j=ltlogos.dtx](#), [k=ltfiles.dtx](#), [l=ltoutenc.dtx](#), [m=ltcounts.dtx](#), [n=ltlength.dtx](#),  
[o=ltfssbas.dtx](#), [p=ltfssstrc.dtx](#), [q=ltfsscmp.dtx](#), [r=ltfssdcl.dtx](#), [s=ltfssini.dtx](#),  
[t=fontdef.dtx](#), [u=preload.dtx](#), [v=ltfntcmd.dtx](#), [w=ltpageno.dtx](#), [x=ltxref.dtx](#),  
[y=ltmiscen.dtx](#), [z=ltmath.dtx](#), [A=ltlists.dtx](#), [B=ltboxes.dtx](#), [C=lttab.dtx](#),  
[D=ltpictur.dtx](#), [E=ltthm.dtx](#), [F=ltsect.dtx](#), [G=ltfloat.dtx](#), [H=ltidxglo.dtx](#),  
[I=ltbibl.dtx](#), [J=ltpage.dtx](#), [K=ltoutput.dtx](#), [L=ltclass.dtx](#), [M=lthyphen.dtx](#),  
[N=ltfinal.dtx](#), [O=ltpatch.ltx](#)
  - [z14](#), [z15](#), [z16](#), [z17](#), [z18](#), [z19](#), [z20](#),  
[z21](#), [z26](#), [z27](#), [z28](#), [z29](#), [z31](#), [z34](#)
  - `\nolinebreak` ..... [64](#), [i13](#)
  - `\non@alpherr` .....  
[o465](#), [o467](#), [r68](#), [r82](#), [r124](#), [r850](#)
  - `\nonfrenchspacing` ... [b281](#), [b469](#), [k42](#)
  - `\nonscript` ..... [z36](#), [z38](#)
  - `\nonumber` ..... [z279](#), [z302](#), [z303](#)
  - `\nopagebreak` ..... [64](#), [i3](#)
  - `\normalbaselines` ... [b285](#), [z108](#), [z110](#)
  - `\normalbaselineskip` .....  
[b274](#), [b286](#), [p142](#), [B243](#)
  - `\normalcolor` .... [z245](#), [z315](#), [B62](#),  
[B282](#), [F163](#), [G97](#), [G166](#), [K171](#),  
[K447](#), [K581](#), [K591](#), [K2095](#), [K2128](#)
  - `\normalfont` ..... [o494](#), [s93](#),  
[v18](#), [y120](#), [z245](#), [z315](#), [F163](#), [G381](#)
  - `\normallineskip` ... [b274](#), [b285](#), [B242](#)
  - `\normallineskiplimit` [b274](#), [b286](#), [z136](#)
  - `\normalmarginpar` ..... [G367](#)
  - `\normalsfcodes` [k38](#), [k40](#), [k42](#), [k62](#), [K570](#)
  - `\normalsize` ..... [k36](#),  
[v125](#), [G23](#), [G176](#), [G352](#), [K569](#), [L5](#)
  - `\not` ..... [t244](#), [t326](#), [t345](#)
  - `\not@base` ..... [s100](#),  
[s104](#), [s105](#), [s106](#), [s107](#), [s108](#),  
[s109](#), [s110](#), [s111](#), [s112](#), [s113](#), [s114](#)
  - `\not@math@alphabet` ..... [s5](#), [s8](#),  
[s11](#), [s14](#), [s17](#), [s20](#), [s23](#), [s26](#), [s29](#), [s47](#)
  - `\notin` ..... [t369](#)
  - `\nu` ..... [t199](#)
  - `\null` [b299](#), [l377](#), [l380](#), [l674](#), [l677](#), [x17](#),  
[y108](#), [y132](#), [z91](#), [z110](#), [z128](#), [F157](#)
  - `\nulldelimiterspace` .... [b263](#), [t528](#)
  - `\nullfont` ..... [y51](#)
  - `\number` ..... [a43](#),  
[d2](#), [d91](#), [m48](#), [o449](#), [o452](#), [p393](#),  
[r60](#), [r78](#), [r93](#), [r114](#), [s85](#), [L431](#), [L462](#)
  - `\numberline` .... [F55](#), [F65](#), [F166](#), [G17](#)
  - `\numexpr` ..... [b151](#), [b167](#), [b177](#)
  - `\nwarrow` ..... [t321](#)
- O**
- `\O` ..... [l194](#), [l297](#), [l392](#), [l613](#), [N230](#)
  - `\o` ..... [l203](#), [l302](#), [l410](#), [l621](#), [N230](#)
  - `\o@lign` ..... [b352](#),  
[l287](#), [l294](#), [l367](#), [l375](#), [l603](#), [l610](#)
  - `\oalign` ..... [b352](#)
  - `\obeycr` ..... [i295](#)
  - `\obeylines` [b302](#), [y114](#), [y127](#), [y128](#), [K538](#)
  - `\obeyspaces` ..... [b302](#), [K538](#)
  - `\oddsidemargin` .... [K60](#), [K62](#), [K563](#)
  - `\odot` ..... [t298](#)
  - `\OE` ..... [l193](#), [l296](#), [l391](#), [l612](#), [N230](#)



- \oe ..... 1202, 1301, 1409, 1622, N230
  - \of ..... z67, z249
  - \offinterlineskip ..... b315
  - \oint ..... t273
  - \ointop ..... t272, t273
  - \oldstylenums ..... 11160, s78
  - \Omega ..... t226
  - \omega ..... t209
  - \ominus ..... t301
  - \omit z121, z122, C328, C331, C338, C342
  - \on@line g8, g15, g165, y56, B103, L350
  - \onecolumn ..... K129
  - \OnlyDescription ..... p5, u3
  - \oalign ..... b352,  
1291, 1371, 1377, 1379, 1574, 1607,  
1674, 1677, 1723, s90, t370, t373
  - \openup ..... z129, z134
  - \operator@font .....  
..... t529, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7,  
z8, z9, z10, z11, z12, z13, z14,  
z15, z16, z17, z18, z19, z20, z21,  
z22, z23, z24, z25, z26, z27, z28,  
z29, z30, z31, z32, z33, z34, z37, z40
  - \oplus ..... t302
  - \optional@arg .....  
... p369, p448, p450, p504, p507
  - \OptionNotUsed ..... L143, L150, L365
  - \Orb ..... l557
  - \oslash ..... t299
  - \otimes ..... t300
  - \outer ..... b11
  - \outer@nobreak .....  
.. G181, G251, G256, G259, G346
  - \outerparskip ..... A1
  - \output ..... K211
  - \outputpenalty ..... K213,  
K227, K250, K253, K254, K289,  
K1050, K1051, K1216, K1219
  - \oval ..... D235, D238
  - \over ..... t377, z107, z247
  - \overbrace ..... t444
  - \overfullrule ..... b258, J55
  - \overleftarrow ..... t441
  - \overrightarrow ..... t438
  - \owns ..... t342
- P**
- \P ..... l259
  - \p@ ..... b210
  - \p@equation ..... z257, z377
  - \p@reset@font ..... s93
  - \p@selectfont ..... p117
  - \PackageError .... g84, l846, l901, l945
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- \PackageInfo .....  
.. g84, l875, l891, l892, l952, l1237
  - \PackageWarning ..... g84, l902, l1166
  - \PackageWarningNoLine ... g84, K1850
  - \pagebreak ..... 64, i3
  - \pagegoal ..... K1771, K1778
  - \pagenumbering ..... 240, w5
  - \pageref ..... x10
  - \pageshrink ..... K493, K497, K513
  - \pagestyle ..... J2
  - \pagetotal ..... K116
  - \paperheight ..... K81
  - \paperwidth ..... K81
  - \par a77, b11, b295, b303, b304, b319,  
b328, b329, b330, b332, b334,  
b336, d6, h3, h4, h6, y49, y69,  
y106, A63, A110, A126, A151,  
A154, B234, B278, C168, C344,  
F24, F73, F164, G15, G24,  
G249, J48, J49, K150, K212, K1777
  - \par@deathcycles A56, A77, A79, A80
  - \paragraphmark ..... F126
  - \parallel ..... t315
  - \parbox ..... 280, B186
  - \parboxrestore ..... B245
  - \parfillskip ..... b273, o493,  
y78, y91, y103, A76, B242, F152
  - \parindent .. b265, b344, b345, y78,  
y85, y91, y103, A50, B237, F153
  - \parsep ..... A1, A49, A90
  - \parshape ..... A54
  - \parskip ..... b266, y70,  
y101, y103, z386, A49, A73,  
A88, A90, A117, A143, A162,  
A213, B237, C68, K1050, K1218
  - \partial ..... t235
  - \partopsep ..... z384, A1, A61
  - \PassOptionsToClass ..... 449, L120
  - \PassOptionsToPackage .... 449, L120
  - \patch@level ... N241, N253, N255, O8
  - \patterns ..... l155
  - \penalty .....  
b324, b325, b326, b327, b328,  
b329, b333, b335, b337, i7,  
i10, i21, i163, i173, i198, i202,  
v101, y108, y111, z37, z137,  
z292, A180, C56, G195, G199,  
G201, G217, G221, G223, K124,  
K152, K153, K1048, K1214, I17
  - \perp ..... t355
  - \ph@nt ..... z77, z78, z79, z80
  - \phantom ..... z75
  - \Phi ..... t224
  - \phi ..... t206

- $\backslash$ Pi ..... t221  
 $\backslash$ pi ..... t201  
 $\backslash$ pickup@font .... l131, o160, o287,  
                   o402, o434, p122, p285, p287, p289  
 $\backslash$ pictur@ ..... D8  
 $\backslash$ picture ..... D8  
 $\backslash$ pm ..... t304  
 $\backslash$ pmatrix ..... z114  
 $\backslash$ pmod ..... z39  
 $\backslash$ poptabs ..... g210, C127  
 $\backslash$ poptracing ..... p130, p294  
 $\backslash$ postdisplaypenalty .....  
                   i28, z327, z339, z365  
 $\backslash$ pounds ..... l267  
 $\backslash$ Pr ..... z32  
 $\backslash$ pr@@s ..... z156, z164  
 $\backslash$ pr@@@t ..... z159, z165  
 $\backslash$ pr@m@s ..... z153, z154  
 $\backslash$ prec ..... t332  
 $\backslash$ preceq ..... t335  
 $\backslash$ predisdisplaypenalty .....  
                   b244, z326, z338, z364  
 $\backslash$ preload@sizes ..... q11, q94  
 $\backslash$ pretolerance ..... b231, o495  
 $\backslash$ prevdepth ..... b315, b319,  
                   b320, i169, i170, i227, i232,  
                   z135, G196, G198, G218, G220  
 $\backslash$ prim@s ..... z150, z152, z164  
 $\backslash$ prime ..... t172, t237, z153  
 $\backslash$ prime@s ..... z151  
 $\backslash$ process@table ..... k34, r128  
 $\backslash$ ProcessOptions .....  
                   l866, l904, p71, L151, L194, L419  
 $\backslash$ ProcessOptions\* ..... L151  
 $\backslash$ prod ..... t267  
 $\backslash$ propto ..... t312  
 $\backslash$ protect d79, d196, d211, d220, d225,  
                   d228, d229, d231, d232, d237,  
                   d238, d243, d246, d247, d269,  
                   g201, g203, g204, g210, g216,  
                   g223, g231, g234, g240, k75, l26,  
                   l32, l51, l55, l159, l167, r403,  
                   r855, s71, v126, x12, C225, F11,  
                   F55, F65, F143, G17, K547, I5  
 $\backslash$ protected ..... m100  
 $\backslash$ protected@edef .....  
                   .. d230, m98, x37, B298, F43,  
                   G420, N221, N227, N232, N233  
 $\backslash$ protected@write .....  
                   .. k66, k71, x33, F145, H14, H31  
 $\backslash$ protected@xdef .....  
                   ... d230, F10, G406, G430, G446  
 $\backslash$ providecommand ..... d155, d156  
 $\backslash$ providecommand ..... d155, l6, K1860  
**File Key:** a=ltltdirchk.dtx, b=ltlplain.dtx, c=ltlvers.dtx, d=ltldefs.dtx,  
 e=ltlalloc.dtx, f=ltlcntrl.dtx, g=ltlerror.dtx, h=ltlpar.dtx, i=ltltspace.dtx,  
 j=ltllogos.dtx, k=ltlfiles.dtx, l=ltloutenc.dtx, m=ltlcounts.dtx, n=ltllength.dtx,  
 o=ltlffssbas.dtx, p=ltlffsstrc.dtx, q=ltlffsscmp.dtx, r=ltlffssdcl.dtx, s=ltlffssini.dtx,  
 t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltlfontcmd.dtx, w=ltlpageno.dtx, x=ltltxref.dtx,  
 y=ltlmiscen.dtx, z=ltlmath.dtx, A=ltllists.dtx, B=ltlboxes.dtx, C=ltltab.dtx,  
 D=ltlpictur.dtx, E=ltlthm.dtx, F=ltlsect.dtx, G=ltlfloat.dtx, H=ltlidxglo.dtx,  
 I=ltlbibl.dtx, J=ltlpage.dtx, K=ltloutput.dtx, L=ltlclass.dtx, M=ltlthyphen.dtx,  
 N=ltlfinal.dtx, O=ltlpatch.ltx
- $\backslash$ ProvidesClass ..... 448, L107  
 $\backslash$ ProvidesFile .....  
                   . a46, t551, t553, t554, t555, L109  
 $\backslash$ ProvidesPackage .....  
                   ..... 449, p13, L90, L107, L522  
 $\backslash$ ProvideTextCommand ..... l3, l60  
 $\backslash$ ProvideTextCommandDefault ..... l57  
 $\backslash$ ps@empty ..... J10, N47  
 $\backslash$ ps@plain ..... J13  
 $\backslash$ Psi ..... t225  
 $\backslash$ psi ..... t208  
 $\backslash$ pushtabs ..... g210, C124  
 $\backslash$ pushtracing ..... p115, p275  
 $\backslash$ put ..... D21, D176, D177, D178,  
                   D179, D184, D186, D198, D199,  
                   D200, D201, D206, D209, D347
- ### Q
- $\backslash$ qbezier ..... 314, D310  
 $\backslash$ qbeziermax ..... D309, D331  
 $\backslash$ qquad ..... i292  
 $\backslash$ quad ..... i292, z109, z111, z120, F94  
 $\backslash$ quotedblbase ..... l411, l623  
 $\backslash$ quotesinglbase ..... l412
- ### R
- $\backslash$ r b293, b294, l186, l285, l325, l361,  
                   l463, l490, l500, l526, l599, l635  
 $\backslash$ r@@t ..... z66  
 $\backslash$ radical ..... r722, r724, r754  
 $\backslash$ raggedbottom ..... J39  
 $\backslash$ raggedleft ..... y86, y88  
 $\backslash$ raggedright ..... y80, y82  
 $\backslash$ raise ..... l324, l327, l575, l637,  
                   l724, s91, t373, t421, t423, z73,  
                   B352, B361, D22, D32, D74,  
                   D162, D237, D254, D280, D358  
 $\backslash$ raisebox ..... 281, B330  
 $\backslash$ rangle ..... t496  
 $\backslash$ rbrace ..... l258, t500  
 $\backslash$ rbrack ..... b291  
 $\backslash$ rceil ..... t504  
 $\backslash$ Re ..... t233  
 $\backslash$ ref ..... x10  
 $\backslash$ refstepcounter ..... 129, x32,  
                   z243, z366, A192, E27, F42, G9  
 $\backslash$ Relbar ..... t384, t392, t394, t400  
 $\backslash$ relbar ..... t381, t396, t398  
 $\backslash$ relpenalty ..... b239  
 $\backslash$ rem@pt ..... o263  
 $\backslash$ remove@angles ..... p301, p324  
 $\backslash$ remove@nil ..... r36  
 $\backslash$ remove@star ..... p301, p307  
 $\backslash$ remove@to@nnil o262, p301, p327, p440



`\removelastskip` [b331](#), [b333](#), [b335](#), [b337](#)  
`\renew@command` [d101](#), [d102](#), [d162](#), [d170](#)  
`\renew@environment` [d129](#), [d130](#)  
`\renewcommand` [34](#), [d101](#), [z314](#), [z334](#), [z355](#)  
`\renewenvironment` [34](#), [d129](#), [z363](#), [z375](#)  
`\repeat` [a38](#), [a40](#), [b307](#), [C341](#)  
`\RequirePackage` [449](#),  
[K1857](#), [L209](#), [L216](#), [L237](#), [L415](#)  
`\RequirePackageWithOptions` [449](#), [L235](#)  
`\reserved@a` [a78](#), [a82](#), [a83](#), [a152](#), [a153](#), [a156](#),  
[a174](#), [a178](#), [a200](#), [a207](#), [a210](#),  
[a212](#), [a213](#), [a220](#), [a223](#), [a225](#),  
[a226](#), [a233](#), [a236](#), [a238](#), [a264](#),  
[a265](#), [a266](#), [b155](#), [c11](#), [c17](#), [c32](#),  
[d94](#), [d97](#), [d110](#), [d111](#), [d112](#),  
[d114](#), [d161](#), [d162](#), [d163](#), [d169](#),  
[d170](#), [d171](#), [d172](#), [d175](#), [d194](#),  
[d203](#), [d207](#), [d262](#), [d266](#), [d291](#),  
[d300](#), [f33](#), [f37](#), [g189](#), [i251](#), [i254](#),  
[k76](#), [k77](#), [k99](#), [k100](#), [k138](#), [k140](#),  
[k145](#), [k147](#), [k149](#), [k155](#), [k159](#),  
[k167](#), [k170](#), [k183](#), [k184](#), [k188](#),  
[k194](#), [k213](#), [k217](#), [k221](#), [l75](#),  
[l77](#), [l85](#), [l102](#), [l107](#), [o30](#), [o33](#),  
[o36](#), [o70](#), [o73](#), [o75](#), [o112](#), [o116](#),  
[o323](#), [o326](#), [o374](#), [o375](#), [o390](#),  
[o393](#), [o398](#), [o409](#), [o410](#), [o422](#),  
[o425](#), [o430](#), [o457](#), [o460](#), [o461](#),  
[o469](#), [p150](#), [p152](#), [p154](#), [p164](#),  
[p166](#), [p169](#), [p298](#), [p299](#), [p312](#),  
[p313](#), [q53](#), [q57](#), [r284](#), [r293](#), [r295](#),  
[r339](#), [r342](#), [r352](#), [r355](#), [r453](#),  
[r455](#), [r513](#), [r514](#), [r555](#), [r556](#),  
[r647](#), [r648](#), [r724](#), [r725](#), [r827](#),  
[r829](#), [r845](#), [r847](#), [r848](#), [r853](#),  
[v30](#), [v31](#), [v36](#), [v37](#), [v48](#), [v51](#),  
[v71](#), [v78](#), [y41](#), [y42](#), [y54](#), [y55](#),  
[y59](#), [y64](#), [y65](#), [z294](#), [z295](#), [z296](#),  
[z297](#), [z299](#), [B51](#), [B52](#), [B55](#),  
[B98](#), [B104](#), [C202](#), [C206](#), [C211](#),  
[C230](#), [C319](#), [C320](#), [D78](#), [D80](#),  
[D84](#), [D241](#), [G29](#), [G30](#), [G32](#),  
[G33](#), [G63](#), [G67](#), [G72](#), [G74](#), [G76](#),  
[G78](#), [G83](#), [G84](#), [G132](#), [G136](#),  
[G142](#), [G145](#), [G148](#), [G151](#),  
[K768](#), [K788](#), [K1853](#), [K1855](#),  
[K1856](#), [K1945](#), [K1947](#), [K1953](#),  
[K1956](#), [L77](#), [L84](#), [L88](#), [L202](#),  
[L205](#), [L249](#), [L250](#), [L253](#), [L290](#),  
[L294](#), [L306](#), [L307](#), [L309](#), [L319](#),  
[L359](#), [L524](#), [L526](#), [N56](#), [N73](#),  
[N75](#), [N76](#), [N84](#), [N86](#), [N87](#),  
[N131](#), [N162](#), [N168](#), [N169](#), [N171](#),  
[N173](#), [N177](#), [N189](#), [N191](#), [N192](#),  
[N200](#), [N202](#), [N203](#), [N219](#), [N220](#),  
[N221](#), [N222](#), [N225](#), [N226](#), [N227](#),  
[N228](#), [N254](#), [N257](#), [N258](#), [N275](#)  
`\reserved@b` [a79](#), [a80](#),  
[d86](#), [d88](#), [d95](#), [d112](#), [d113](#), [d204](#),  
[d205](#), [d207](#), [d263](#), [d264](#), [d266](#),  
[d292](#), [d302](#), [f33](#), [f34](#), [f37](#), [i252](#),  
[i253](#), [i260](#), [k98](#), [k100](#), [k150](#),  
[k152](#), [k154](#), [k216](#), [k222](#), [l78](#),  
[l85](#), [o60](#), [o62](#), [o115](#), [o116](#), [o458](#),  
[o469](#), [q47](#), [q54](#), [q71](#), [q73](#), [r210](#),  
[r212](#), [r265](#), [r267](#), [r292](#), [r293](#),  
[r294](#), [r329](#), [r331](#), [r410](#), [r412](#),  
[r457](#), [r458](#), [r459](#), [r466](#), [v35](#), [v36](#),  
[v49](#), [v51](#), [v78](#), [v79](#), [C207](#), [C209](#),  
[C211](#), [G43](#), [G44](#), [G112](#), [G113](#),  
[K677](#), [K680](#), [K694](#), [K697](#), [K714](#),  
[K717](#), [L78](#), [L79](#), [L81](#), [L298](#),  
[L304](#), [L307](#), [L467](#), [L468](#), [L470](#),  
[L496](#), [N59](#), [N61](#), [N65](#), [N134](#),  
[N136](#), [N140](#), [N220](#), [N226](#), [N275](#)  
`\reserved@c` [a80](#), [a85](#),  
[d297](#), [d300](#), [d302](#), [d305](#), [k205](#),  
[k206](#), [o61](#), [o62](#), [o459](#), [o462](#), [q48](#),  
[q55](#), [q61](#), [q68](#), [r33](#), [r37](#), [r211](#),  
[r212](#), [r266](#), [r267](#), [r330](#), [r331](#),  
[r411](#), [r412](#), [r434](#), [r443](#), [r458](#),  
[r472](#), [r637](#), [r653](#), [r662](#), [r690](#),  
[r701](#), [r740](#), [r753](#), [r755](#), [v50](#), [v52](#),  
[v59](#), [L444](#), [L445](#), [L446](#), [L456](#),  
[L472](#), [L479](#), [L504](#), [N63](#), [N68](#),  
[N78](#), [N138](#), [N159](#), [N160](#), [N161](#),  
[N163](#), [N164](#), [N165](#), [N166](#), [N167](#),  
[N170](#), [N172](#), [N184](#), [N194](#), [N277](#)  
`\reserved@d` [a83](#), [a86](#),  
[d290](#), [d299](#), [k204](#), [k206](#), [q61](#),  
[q68](#), [q70](#), [q74](#), [r645](#), [r653](#), [r662](#),  
[r698](#), [r701](#), [r748](#), [r753](#), [r757](#), [N278](#)  
`\reserved@e` [i36](#), [i38](#), [i47](#), [i53](#), [q39](#),  
[q45](#), [q70](#), [q73](#), [q74](#), [r34](#), [r39](#), [N279](#)  
`\reserved@f` [i37](#), [i38](#), [i53](#), [l842](#), [l843](#), [l844](#),  
[l845](#), [l847](#), [l854](#), [o155](#), [o157](#),  
[o163](#), [o164](#), [p336](#), [p347](#), [p351](#),  
[p355](#), [p361](#), [p364](#), [p403](#), [p440](#),  
[p443](#), [q27](#), [q38](#), [q45](#), [q71](#), [q73](#), [N280](#)  
`\reset@font` [s93](#), [x13](#), [B295](#),  
[G175](#), [G351](#), [G415](#), [J14](#), [K568](#), [I20](#)  
`\restgbl@settings` [p222](#), [p232](#)  
`\restore@mathversion` [r72](#), [r75](#), [r90](#), [r98](#)  
`\restore@protect` [d230](#)  
`\restorecr` [i295](#)  
`\reversemarginpar` [G367](#)  
**File Key:** `a=ltldirchk.dtx`, `b=ltplain.dtx`, `c=ltvers.dtx`, `d=ltdefns.dtx`,  
`e=ltalloc.dtx`, `f=ltcntrl.dtx`, `g=lterror.dtx`, `h=ltpar.dtx`, `i=ltspace.dtx`,  
`j=ltlogos.dtx`, `k=ltfiles.dtx`, `l=ltoutenc.dtx`, `m=ltcounts.dtx`, `n=ltlength.dtx`,  
`o=ltfssbas.dtx`, `p=ltfssstrc.dtx`, `q=ltfsscmp.dtx`, `r=ltfssdcl.dtx`, `s=ltfssini.dtx`,  
`t=fontdef.dtx`, `u=preload.dtx`, `v=ltfntcmd.dtx`, `w=ltpageno.dtx`, `x=ltxref.dtx`,  
`y=ltmiscen.dtx`, `z=ltmath.dtx`, `A=ltlists.dtx`, `B=ltboxes.dtx`, `C=lttab.dtx`,  
`D=ltpictur.dtx`, `E=ltthm.dtx`, `F=ltsect.dtx`, `G=ltfloat.dtx`, `H=ltidxglo.dtx`,  
`I=ltbibl.dtx`, `J=ltpage.dtx`, `K=ltoutput.dtx`, `L=ltclass.dtx`, `M=lthyphen.dtx`,  
`N=ltfinal.dtx`, `O=ltpatch.ltx`

- \rfloor ..... t508
  - \rgroup ..... t512
  - \rhd ..... s113
  - \rho ..... t202
  - \rhook ..... t387, t388
  - \right ..... t524,  
t525, t526, t527, z109, z114, z127
  - \Rightarrow ..... t325, t394, t406
  - \rightarrow ..... t349,  
t350, t352, t386, t396, t404, t455
  - \rightarrowfill ..... t439, t453
  - \rightharpoondown ..... t363
  - \rightharpoonup ..... t362, t374
  - \righthyphenmin ..... b222, M11
  - \rightleftharpoons ..... t372
  - \rightline ..... B368
  - \rightmargin ..... A9, A40, A51
  - \rightmark ..... J34
  - \rightskip ..... b345, y77,  
y83, y90, y102, A75, B241, F152
  - \rlap ..... l324,  
l327, l637, z304, z315, B372, C70
  - \rlh@ ..... t372, t373
  - \rmdefault ..... s6, s81, t29, t39
  - \rmfamily ..... s4, s5, v15
  - \rmoustache ..... t471
  - \Roman ..... 129, m44
  - \roman ..... 129, m43
  - \romannumeral .....  
m49, m50, A43, A224, A235
  - \root ..... z66, z249
  - \rootbox ..... z66
  - \rq ..... b289
  - \rule ..... 281, B302, B305, G425
- S**
- \S ..... l260
  - \s@fct@ ..... p380, p444
  - \s@fct@fixed ..... p501
  - \s@fct@gen ..... p456
  - \s@fct@genb ..... p461
  - \s@fct@sgen ..... p456
  - \s@fct@sgenb ..... p461
  - \s@fct@sub ..... p468
  - \s@fct@subf ..... p493
  - \samepage ..... 64, i27
  - \savebox ..... 280, B70
  - \sb ..... z142
  - \sbox ..... 280, b339,  
j4, A195, B76, B83, B86, B91, B96
  - \scan@fontshape ..... q7, q40, q43
  - \scan@fontshape ..... q6, q26, q37
  - \scdefault ..... s27, t34
  - File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
  - \scriptfont ..... p292
  - \scriptfont@name ..... p287, p292
  - \scriptscriptfont ..... p293
  - \scriptscriptstyle ..... z65, z68
  - \scriptspace ..... b264
  - \scriptstyle ..... t243, z64
  - \scshape ..... l249, s25, s26, v23
  - \searrow ..... t320
  - \sec ..... z20
  - \secdef ..... F125
  - \sectionmark ..... F126
  - \select@group ..... o442, o461, r48, r164,  
r201, r339, r392, r401, r439, r471
  - \selectfont ..... j7,  
l251, l343, l649, l867, l939, l957,  
o248, p112, s6, s9, s12, s15, s18,  
s21, s24, s27, s30, s74, G383, G391
  - \seriesdefault ..... r167, s96, t38
  - \set@mathdelimitter ..... r699, r715
  - \set@color ..... B61
  - \set@display@protect .....  
d3, d228, g7, g14, g34, g61
  - \set@fontsize ..... o251, o253, p119, p132
  - \set@mathaccent ..... r516, r524, r540
  - \set@mathchar ..... r574, r584
  - \set@mathdelimitter ..... r650, r659, r711
  - \set@mathradical ..... r172, r750
  - \set@mathsymbol ..... r558, r566, r587
  - \set@simple@size@args .....  
p302, p315, p322, p343, p357
  - \set@size@funct@args ..... p305, p307, p365
  - \set@size@funct@args@ ..... p365
  - \set@typeset@protect ..... d228,  
d247, C170, C196, K553, K555
  - \setcounter .....  
129, k127, m2, m34, A215,  
K2159, K2162, K2165, K2169
  - \setlanguage ..... b228
  - \setlength ..... 135, n4, z382, z387, z388,  
z389, B42, B156, B216, B219,  
B264, B320, B321, B322, B350,  
B351, B358, B359, B360, C149,  
C343, K2175, K2176, K2177,  
K2180, K2181, K2185, K2186,  
K2187, K2191, K2192, K2193
  - \SetMathAlphabet .....  
o12, q140, q141, r408, t74, t75
  - \SetMathAlphabet@ ..... r346, r415, r424
  - \setminus ..... t307
  - \SetSymbolFont ..... r263, t64, t65, t66
  - \SetSymbolFont@ ..... r236, r270, r278
  - \settodepth ..... 135, n17
  - \settoheight ..... 135, n17

- `\settowidth` ..... [135](#), [n17](#)
- `\sf@size`    [j6](#), [l251](#), [o189](#), [o208](#), [o481](#),  
                  [p282](#), [p286](#), [G385](#), [G393](#), [G403](#)
- `\sfcode` ..... [b281](#), [b282](#), [b283](#),  
                  [b284](#), [b368](#), [i258](#), [k39](#), [N82](#), [N198](#)
- `\sfdefault` ..... [s9](#), [t29](#)
- `\sffamily` ..... [s7](#), [s8](#), [v16](#)
- `\sh@ft` ..... [b356](#)
- `\shapedefault` ..... [r168](#), [s97](#), [t38](#)
- `\sharp` ..... [t254](#)
- `\shipout` ..... [K552](#)
- `\shortstack` ..... [D42](#)
- `\showboxbreadth` .....  
                  ... [b253](#), [b371](#), [b424](#), [b441](#), [b457](#)
- `\showboxdepth` .....  
                  ... [b254](#), [b371](#), [b423](#), [b440](#), [b458](#), [o495](#)
- `\showhyphens` ..... [o489](#)
- `\showoutput` ..... [b370](#)
- `\showoverfull` . [b369](#), [b372](#), [b406](#), [b414](#)
- `\Sigma` ..... [t222](#)
- `\sigma` ..... [t203](#)
- `\sim` ..... [t353](#), [t365](#)
- `\simeq` ..... [t354](#)
- `\sin` ..... [z9](#)
- `\sinh` ..... [z11](#)
- `\sixt@n` ..... [a28](#), [b16](#), [b64](#),  
                  [b65](#), [b79](#), [b80](#), [b81](#), [o15](#), [r508](#),  
                  [r510](#), [r550](#), [r552](#), [r593](#), [r595](#),  
                  [r633](#), [r635](#), [r641](#), [r643](#), [r686](#),  
                  [r688](#), [r694](#), [r696](#), [r736](#), [r738](#),  
                  [r744](#), [r746](#), [D135](#), [D150](#), [D152](#),  
                  [G62](#), [G80](#), [G131](#), [G153](#), [K896](#),  
                  [K942](#), [K1081](#), [K1249](#), [K1483](#),  
                  [K1547](#), [K1604](#), [K1674](#), [K1899](#),  
                  [K1908](#), [K1964](#), [K1980](#), [K2013](#)
- `\size@update` .. [p128](#), [p139](#), [p158](#), [p160](#)
- `\sizefn@info` .....  
                  ... [p306](#), [p308](#), [p316](#), [p344](#), [p358](#)
- `\skew` ..... [t451](#)
- `\skip` ..... [b28](#), [b53](#), [b76](#), [b170](#),  
                  [b197](#), [B281](#), [G371](#), [K271](#), [K445](#)
- `\skip@` ..... [b41](#),  
                  [b318](#), [b320](#), [b321](#), [b323](#), [v88](#), [v91](#)
- `\skipdef` ..... [b45](#), [b53](#), [b76](#)
- `\slash` ..... [b324](#)
- `\sldefault` ..... [s24](#), [t34](#)
- `\sloppy` ..... [B244](#), [J43](#), [J48](#)
- `\sloppypar` ..... [J48](#)
- `sloppypar (environment)` ..... [J48](#)
- `\slshape` ..... [l334](#), [l640](#), [s22](#), [s23](#), [v22](#)
- `\smallbreak` ..... [b332](#)
- `\smallint` ..... [t275](#)
- `\smallskip` ..... [b333](#), [i242](#)
- `\smallskipamount` .... [b332](#), [i242](#), [i245](#)
- File Key: a=lt`dirchk`.dtx, b=lt`plain`.dtx, c=lt`vers`.dtx, d=lt`defs`.dtx,  
e=lt`alloc`.dtx, f=lt`cntrl`.dtx, g=lt`error`.dtx, h=lt`par`.dtx, i=lt`space`.dtx,  
j=lt`logos`.dtx, k=lt`files`.dtx, l=lt`outenc`.dtx, m=lt`counts`.dtx, n=lt`length`.dtx,  
o=lt`fssbas`.dtx, p=lt`fssstrc`.dtx, q=lt`fsscmp`.dtx, r=lt`fssdcl`.dtx, s=lt`fssini`.dtx,  
t=lt`fontdef`.dtx, u=lt`preload`.dtx, v=lt`fontcmd`.dtx, w=lt`pageno`.dtx, x=lt`xref`.dtx,  
y=lt`miscen`.dtx, z=lt`math`.dtx, A=lt`lists`.dtx, B=lt`boxes`.dtx, C=lt`ttab`.dtx,  
D=lt`pictur`.dtx, E=lt`thm`.dtx, F=lt`tsect`.dtx, G=lt`float`.dtx, H=lt`idxglo`.dtx,  
I=lt`bibl`.dtx, J=lt`page`.dtx, K=lt`output`.dtx, L=lt`class`.dtx, M=lt`hyphen`.dtx,  
N=lt`final`.dtx, O=lt`patch`.ltx
- `\smash` . [t381](#), [t453](#), [t454](#), [t457](#), [t458](#), [z95](#)
- `\smile` ..... [t358](#)
- `\sp` ..... [z142](#)
- `\sp@n` ..... [C338](#)
- `\space` ..... [b297](#)
- `\spacefactor` ..... [b322](#), [b323](#),  
                  [i67](#), [i76](#), [i89](#), [i103](#), [i117](#), [i258](#),  
                  [i274](#), [i279](#), [l70](#), [l71](#), [G440](#), [G442](#)
- `\spaceskip` ..... [s80](#)
- `\spadesuit` ..... [t258](#)
- `\span` ..... [C342](#)
- `\split@name` [o291](#), [o303](#), [o354](#), [p473](#), [p487](#)
- `\splitfirstmark` ..... [K2080](#)
- `\splitmaxdepth` ... [b260](#), [G418](#), [K2074](#)
- `\splittopskip` ..... [b272](#), [G417](#)
- `\sqcap` ..... [t290](#)
- `\sqcup` ..... [t291](#)
- `\sqrt` ..... [z248](#)
- `\sqrtsign` ..... [t437](#), [z71](#), [z248](#)
- `\sqsubset` ..... [s109](#)
- `\sqsubseteq` ..... [t313](#)
- `\sqsupset` ..... [s110](#)
- `\sqsupseteq` ..... [t314](#)
- `\SS` ..... [l253](#), [l393](#), [N231](#)
- `\ss` ..... [l204](#), [l303](#), [l413](#), [l624](#), [N231](#)
- `\ssf@size`    [o190](#), [o209](#), [o482](#), [p282](#), [p288](#)
- `\stackrel` ..... [t246](#)
- `\star` ..... [t311](#)
- `\stepcounter` .....  
                  ... [l29](#), [m17](#), [m26](#), [o454](#), [r48](#), [x36](#),  
                  ... [z256](#), [z299](#), [z376](#), [G405](#), [G429](#), [K598](#)
- `\stop` ..... [y49](#)
- `\stretch` ..... [i288](#)
- `\strip@prefix` ..... [a68](#),  
                  ... [a185](#), [a256](#), [d205](#), [d264](#), [d316](#), [o439](#)
- `\strip@pt` ..... [b360](#),  
                  ... [o181](#), [o187](#), [o188](#), [o189](#), [o190](#),  
                  ... [o203](#), [o207](#), [o263](#), [o481](#), [o482](#), [p134](#)
- `\strut` ..... [b340](#), [z121](#), [z122](#), [C29](#)
- `\strutbox` ..... [b340](#), [p143](#),  
                  ... [B302](#), [C159](#), [C160](#), [G418](#), [G425](#)
- `\sub@sfcnt` ..... [p468](#), [p469](#), [p470](#)
- `\subf@sfcnt` ..... [p493](#), [p494](#), [p495](#)
- `\subparagraphmark` ..... [F126](#)
- `\subsectionmark` ..... [F126](#)
- `\subset` ..... [t337](#)
- `\subseteq` ..... [t339](#)
- `\subst@correction` ..... [o50](#), [o56](#)
- `\subst@fontshape` ..... [q8](#), [q80](#)
- `\subst@size` ..... [p419](#)
- `\subsubsectionmark` ..... [F126](#)
- `\succ` ..... [t331](#)
- `\succeq` ..... [t334](#)
- `\sum` ..... [t268](#)

- `\sup` ..... [z24](#)
  - `\suppressfloats` ..... [K1862](#)
  - `\supset` ..... [t336](#)
  - `\supseteq` ..... [t338](#)
  - `\surd` ..... [t240](#)
  - `\sw@slant` ..... [v74](#), [v84](#)
  - `\swarrow` ..... [t322](#)
  - `\symbol` ..... [l122](#), [s68](#)
  - `\symletters` ..... [l1163](#), [s82](#)
  - `\symoperators` ..... [t529](#)
- T**
- `\T` ..... [g23](#), [L505](#), [L509](#), [L510](#)
  - `\t` .. [l232](#), [l584](#), [l689](#), [l883](#), [l1150](#), [l1152](#)
  - `\t@st@ic` ..... [v73](#), [v77](#)
  - `\tabbing` ..... [C60](#)
  - `\tabbingsep` ..... [C119](#), [C121](#), [C139](#)
  - `\tabcolsep` ..... [C220](#), [C297](#)
  - `\tabskip` ..... [b351](#), [z138](#),  
[z139](#), [z261](#), [z264](#), [z267](#), [z269](#),  
[z380](#), [z393](#), [z396](#), [z398](#), [C140](#), [C165](#)
  - `\tabular` ..... [C147](#)
  - `\tabular*` ..... [C148](#)
  - `\tabularnewline` ..... [C167](#), [C180](#)
  - `\tan` ..... [z15](#)
  - `\tanh` ..... [z17](#)
  - `\tau` ..... [t204](#)
  - `\tc@check@accent` .....  
[l962](#), [l1038](#), [l1040](#), [l1042](#)
  - `\tc@check@symbol` ..... [l962](#),  
[l1032](#), [l1034](#), [l1036](#), [l1044](#), [l1046](#),  
[l1048](#), [l1050](#), [l1052](#), [l1054](#), [l1056](#),  
[l1058](#), [l1060](#), [l1062](#), [l1064](#), [l1066](#),  
[l1068](#), [l1070](#), [l1072](#), [l1074](#), [l1076](#),  
[l1078](#), [l1080](#), [l1082](#), [l1084](#), [l1086](#),  
[l1088](#), [l1090](#), [l1092](#), [l1094](#), [l1096](#),  
[l1098](#), [l1100](#), [l1102](#), [l1104](#), [l1106](#),  
[l1108](#), [l1110](#), [l1112](#), [l1114](#), [l1116](#),  
[l1118](#), [l1120](#), [l1122](#), [l1124](#), [l1126](#),  
[l1128](#), [l1130](#), [l1132](#), [l1134](#), [l1136](#),  
[l1138](#), [l1140](#), [l1142](#), [l1144](#), [l1146](#)
  - `\tc@error` ..... [l942](#), [l963](#)
  - `\tc@errorwarn` ..... [l901](#), [l902](#), [l935](#)
  - `\tc@fake@euro` ..... [l950](#), [l1031](#)
  - `\tc@forcedfalse` ..... [l895](#)
  - `\tc@forcedtrue` ..... [l900](#)
  - `\tc@subst` ..... [l934](#), [l934](#), [l962](#)
  - `\tencirc` ..... [u10](#), [D37](#), [D306](#)
  - `\tencircw` ..... [u10](#), [D39](#)
  - `\tenln` ..... [u9](#), [D37](#), [D38](#), [D305](#), [D307](#)
  - `\tenlnw` ..... [u9](#), [D39](#), [D40](#)
  - `\TeX` ..... [j1](#), [j12](#)
  - `\TeXOrMath` ..... [m67](#), [m83](#)
  - `\text@command` ..... [v8](#), [v29](#)
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefs.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx
- `\textacutedbl` ..... [l744](#), [l995](#)
  - `\textascendercompwordmark` . [l694](#), [l978](#)
  - `\textasciicircum` ..... [l794](#), [l1019](#)
  - `\textasciibreve` ..... [l742](#), [l992](#)
  - `\textasciicaron` ..... [l743](#), [l993](#)
  - `\textasciicircum` ..... [l236](#), [l414](#)
  - `\textasciidieresis` ..... [l782](#), [l1009](#)
  - `\textasciigrave` ..... [l733](#), [l990](#)
  - `\textasciimacron` ..... [l789](#), [l1014](#)
  - `\textasciitilde` ..... [l237](#), [l415](#)
  - `\textasteriskcentered` .....  
.. [l217](#), [l560](#), [l704](#), [l985](#), [m70](#), [m76](#)
  - `\textbackslash` ..... [l218](#), [l416](#), [l561](#)
  - `\textbaht` ..... [l768](#), [l1125](#), [l1126](#)
  - `\textbar` ..... [l219](#), [l417](#), [l562](#)
  - `\textbardbl` . [l220](#), [l563](#), [l748](#), [l998](#), [m75](#)
  - `\textbf` ..... [v19](#)
  - `\textbigcircle` [l572](#), [l721](#), [l1077](#), [l1078](#)
  - `\textblank` ..... [l701](#), [l1047](#), [l1048](#)
  - `\textborn` ..... [l734](#), [l1083](#), [l1084](#)
  - `\textbraceleft` .. [l221](#), [l257](#), [l418](#), [l564](#)
  - `\textbraceright` . [l222](#), [l258](#), [l419](#), [l565](#)
  - `\textbrokenbar` ..... [l780](#), [l1007](#)
  - `\textbullet` .... [l223](#), [l566](#), [l750](#), [l1000](#)
  - `\textcapitalcompwordmark` .. [l693](#), [l977](#)
  - `\textcelsius` ..... [l751](#), [l1001](#)
  - `\textcent` ..... [l776](#), [l1004](#)
  - `\textcentoldstyle` . [l753](#), [l1099](#), [l1100](#)
  - `\textcircled` .... [l229](#), [l233](#), [l249](#),  
[l250](#), [l573](#), [l722](#), [l882](#), [l1147](#), [l1149](#)
  - `\textcircledP` .... [l787](#), [l1141](#), [l1142](#)
  - `\textcolonmonetary` . [l755](#), [l1101](#), [l1102](#)
  - `\textcompsubstdefault` .... [l939](#), [l941](#)
  - `\textcompwordmark` ..... [l238](#), [l420](#)
  - `\textcopyleft` .... [l785](#), [l1139](#), [l1140](#)
  - `\textcopyright` . [l233](#), [l266](#), [l783](#), [l1010](#)
  - `\textcurrency` .....  
.... [l778](#), [l877](#), [l881](#), [l1035](#), [l1036](#)
  - `\textdagger` ..... [l225](#),  
[l261](#), [l568](#), [l746](#), [l996](#), [m71](#), [m77](#)
  - `\textdaggerdbl` ..... [l224](#),  
[l262](#), [l567](#), [l747](#), [l997](#), [m72](#), [m78](#)
  - `\textdblhyphen` .... [l705](#), [l1049](#), [l1050](#)
  - `\textdblhyphenchar` . [l741](#), [l1095](#), [l1096](#)
  - `\textdegree` ..... [l790](#), [l1015](#)
  - `\textdied` ..... [l736](#), [l1087](#), [l1088](#)
  - `\textdiscount` .... [l770](#), [l1129](#), [l1130](#)
  - `\textdiv` ..... [l807](#), [l1029](#)
  - `\textdivorced` .... [l735](#), [l1085](#), [l1086](#)
  - `\textdollar` ..... [l205](#), [l256](#), [l332](#),  
[l421](#), [l638](#), [l702](#), [l983](#), [l1155](#), [l1157](#)
  - `\textdollaroldstyle` [l752](#), [l1097](#), [l1098](#)
  - `\textdong` ..... [l764](#), [l1119](#), [l1120](#)
  - `\textdownarrow` .... [l732](#), [l1081](#), [l1082](#)

`\texteightoldstyle` . 1715, 11067, 11068  
`\textellipsis` . . . . . 1245, 1270  
`\textemdash` . . . . . 1206, 1304, 1422, 1625  
`\textendash` . . . . . 1207, 1305, 1423, 1626  
`\textestimated` 1771, 1880, 11033, 11034  
`\texteuro` . . . . . 1805, 1878, 11030, 11031  
`\textexclamdown` . . . . . 1208, 1306, 1308, 1424, 1627  
`\textfiveoldstyle` . 1712, 11061, 11062  
`\textfloatsep` . . . . . K619, K632, K1994, K2044, K2172  
`\textflorin` . . . . . 1754, 11002  
`\textfont` . . . . . p291, z148  
`\textfont@name` . . . . . p285, p291  
`\textfouroldstyle` . 1711, 11059, 11060  
`\textfraction` . . . . . K1808, K1811, K1835, K1838, K1986, K2166  
`\textfractionsolidus` . . . . . 1706, 1986  
`\textgravedbl` . . . . . 1745, 1994  
`\textgreater` . . . . . 1231, 1425, 1583  
`\textguarani` . . . . . 1758, 11107, 11108  
`\textheight` . . . . . k16, k17, G261, G262, G265, G291, G305, K66, K180, K181, K229, K354, K402, K429, K597, K654, K706, N45, N46  
`\texthyphen` . . . . . 1210, 1311, 1427, 1629  
`\texthyphenchar` . 1209, 1310, 1426, 1628  
`\textinterrobang` . . 1762, 11115, 11116  
`\textinterrobangdown` 1763, 11117, 11118  
`\textit` . . . . . v21  
`\textlangle` . . . . . 1717, 11071, 11072  
`\textlbrackdbl` . . . . . 1729, 1988  
`\textleaf` . . . . . 1737, 11089, 11090  
`\textleftarrow` . . . . 1699, 11043, 11044  
`\textless` . . . . . 1230, 1428, 1582  
`\textlira` . . . . . 1760, 11111, 11112  
`\textlnot` . . . . . 1786, 11012  
`\textlquill` . . . . . 1774, 11135, 11136  
`\textmarried` . . . . . 1738, 11091, 11092  
`\textmd` . . . . . v19  
`\textmho` . . . . . 1720, 11075, 11076  
`\textminus` . . . . . 1718, 1987  
`\textmu` . . . . . 1795, 11020  
`\textmusicalnote` . . 1739, 11093, 11094  
`\textnaira` . . . . . 1757, 11105, 11106  
`\textnineoldstyle` . 1716, 11069, 11070  
`\textnormal` . . . . . v15  
`\textnumero` . . . . . 1769, 11127, 11128  
`\textogonekcentered` . . 1378, 1551, 1552  
`\textohm` . . . . . 1728, 1879, 11032  
`\textonehalf` . . . . . 1803, 11026  
`\textoneoldstyle` . . 1708, 11053, 11054  
`\textonequarter` . . . . 1802, 11025  
`\textonesuperior` . . . . 1799, 11023  
`\textopenbullet` . . . . 1772, 11131, 11132  
`\textordfeminine` . . . 1254, 1784, 11011  
`\textordmasculine` . . 1255, 1800, 11024  
`\TextOrMath` . . m70, m71, m72, m73, m74, m75, m76, m77, m78, m90  
`\textparagraph` . . . . . 1226, 1259, 1569, 1796, 11021, m74  
`\textperiodcentered` . . . . . 1227, 1570, 1797, 11022  
`\textpertenthousand` . . . . . 1383, 1766, 11121, 11122, 11159  
`\textperthousand` 1381, 1749, 1999, 11158  
`\textpeso` . . . . . 1759, 11109, 11110  
`\textpilcrow` . . . . . 1767, 11123, 11124  
`\textpm` . . . . . 1791, 11016  
`\textquestiondown` . . . . . 1211, 1307, 1309, 1429, 1630  
`\textquotedbl` . . . . . 1432  
`\textquotedblleft` 1212, 1312, 1430, 1631  
`\textquotedblright` 1213, 1313, 1431, 1632  
`\textquoteleft` . . 1214, 1314, 1433, 1633  
`\textquoteright` . 1215, 1315, 1434, 1634  
`\textquotesingle` . . . . . 1703, 1984  
`\textquotestraightbase` . . 1695, 1979  
`\textquotestraightdblbase` . 1696, 1980  
`\texttriangle` . . . . . 1719, 11073, 11074  
`\texttrbrackdbl` . . . . . 1730, 1989  
`\textrecipe` . . . . . 1761, 11113, 11114  
`\textreferencemark` . 1798, 11143, 11144  
`\textregistered` 1249, 1250, 1788, 11013  
`\textrightarrow` . . . 1700, 11045, 11046  
`\textrm` . . . . . v15  
`\textrquill` . . . . . 1775, 11137, 11138  
`\textsc` . . . . . v21  
`\textsection` . . . . . 1228, 1260, 1435, 1571, 1781, 11008, m73  
`\textservicemark` . . 1773, 11133, 11134  
`\textsevenoldstyle` . 1714, 11065, 11066  
`\textsf` . . . . . v15  
`\textsixoldstyle` . . 1713, 11063, 11064  
`\textsl` . . . . . v21  
`\textsterling` . . . . 1216, 1268, 1339, 1436, 1645, 1777, 11005, 11154, 11156  
`\textstyle` . . . . . j15, t377, z63  
`\textsubscript` . . . . G386, G397, G398  
`\textsuperscript` 1252, 1254, 1255, G382  
`\textsurd` . . . . . 1801, 11145, 11146  
`\TextSymbolUnavailable` . . . . . 13, 1601  
`\textthreeoldstyle` . 1710, 11057, 11058  
`\textthreequarters` . . . . 1804, 11027  
`\textthreequartersemdash` . . 1698, 1982  
`\textthreesuperior` . . . . 1793, 11018  
`\texttildelow` . . . . . 1740, 1991  
`\texttimes` . . . . . 1806, 11028  
**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx, e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx, j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx, o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx, t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx, y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx, D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx, I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx, N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx

- \texttrademark ..... 1252, 1765, 11003
  - \texttt ..... v15
  - \texttwelveudash ..... 1697, 1981
  - \texttwooldstyle .. 1709, 11055, 11056
  - \texttwosuperior ..... 1792, 11017
  - \textunderscore ..... 1239, 1264, 1437
  - \textup ..... v21
  - \textuparrow ..... 1731, 11079, 11080
  - \textvisiblespace ..... 1241, 1438
  - \textwidth ..... k18, B269,  
G270, K67, K132, K156, K173,  
K582, K592, K2092, K2124, N46
  - \textwon ..... 1756, 11103, 11104
  - \textyen ..... 1779, 11006
  - \textzerooldstyle . 1707, 11051, 11052
  - \tf@size . o188, o208, o480, p282, p284
  - \TH ..... 1394, N231
  - \th ..... 1439, N231
  - \thanks ..... 339, F9
  - thebibliography (environment) .. 371
  - \theequation ... z245, z257, z316, z377
  - \thefootnote . G376, G430, G435, G455
  - \thempfn ..... B271,  
G406, G411, G446, G451, G454
  - \thempfootnote ..... B271, G378
  - \thepage .....  
k73, w6, x14, x34, F143, H15,  
H32, J14, K199, K230, K1718, I23
  - \Theta ..... t218
  - \theta ..... t194
  - \thicklines ..... D37
  - \thickmuskip ..... t532, z146
  - \thinline ..... D37
  - \thinmuskip .... i268, t530, z144, z147
  - \thinspace ..... i268, i289, z119, z148
  - \thispagestyle ..... J6
  - \thr@@ . b16, b401, p58, p208, p214,  
p227, p234, p241, p246, z268,  
z397, A222, A233, D144, D145,  
D147, D148, D180, D202, N27
  - \tilde ..... t427
  - \time ..... a136, a140
  - \times ..... t310
  - \title ..... 339, F3
  - \to ..... t350
  - \today ..... a141, a145, a153, a156, F8
  - \toks ..... b31, b63,  
b207, r381, r382, r392, r401, N281
  - \toks@ ..... b41,  
c45, c49, c52, c56, i250, i251,  
i256, o113, o117, o119, o122,  
o186, o191, r6, r7, r187, r191,  
r197, r200, r205, r251, r252,  
r254, r255, r285, r287, r291,
  - r308, r311, r370, r382, r383,  
r384, r430, r432, r438, r446,  
r450, r462, r465, r468, r476,  
r478, r803, r805, r807, r810,  
r812, r815, r818, r850, r851,  
K2078, K2079, K2080, K2081,  
L135, L136, L138, L139, L378, L379
  - \toksdef ..... b46, b63, b207
  - \tolerance ..... b232, o495, J44, J52
  - \top ..... t241
  - \topfigrule ..... K618, K2194
  - \topfraction ..... G277, K2160
  - \topmargin ..... K59, K576
  - \topmark ..... K2078, K2087
  - \topsep ..... z382, A2, A59
  - \topskip ..... b271, k49, A1, K116
  - \totalheight ..... B32, B33, B34
  - \tracefloats ..... K1788
  - \tracefloatsoff ..... K1788
  - \tracefloatvals ..... K1788
  - \tracingall ..... b374
  - \tracingassigns ..... b403, b436
  - \tracingcommands .....  
... b385, b401, b410, b422, b439
  - \tracingfonts ..... p17, p54, p58,  
p86, p116, p125, p148, p178,  
p192, p208, p214, p227, p234,  
p241, p246, p255, p268, p276, p279
  - \tracinggroups ..... b394, b447
  - \tracingifs ..... b395, b446
  - \tracinglostchars .....  
b248, b380, b392, b411, b430, b450
  - \tracingmacros .....  
... b384, b400, b412, b429, b449
  - \tracingnesting ..... b397, b444
  - \tracingnone ..... b416
  - \tracingoff ..... p116, p276
  - \tracingon ..... p117, p277
  - \tracingonline b369, b421, b438, b459
  - \tracingoutput b370, b425, b442, b456
  - \tracingpages .....  
... b379, b391, b411, b431, b451
  - \tracingparagraphs .....  
... b381, b393, b412, b428, b448
  - \tracingrestores .....  
... b386, b402, b412, b427, b437
  - \tracingscantokens .....  
... b376, b396, b419, b445
  - \tracingstats .....  
b378, b390, b410, b432, b452, N2
  - \triangle ..... t247
  - \triangleleft ..... t276, t390
  - \triangleright ..... t277, t390
- File Key: a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx



`\trivlist` ..... [y73](#), [y80](#), [y86](#),  
[y100](#), [z367](#), [A89](#), [C67](#), [E35](#), [E37](#)  
`\try@load@fontshape` .....  
[o306](#), [o314](#), [o386](#), [p474](#), [r136](#), [r153](#)  
`\try@simple@size` ..... [p310](#), [p435](#)  
`\try@simples` ..... [p393](#), [p399](#), [p403](#)  
`\try@size@range` .... [p101](#), [p310](#), [p386](#)  
`\try@size@substitution` .. [p103](#), [p390](#)  
`\tryif@simple` ..... [p401](#), [p402](#)  
`\tryis@simple` ..... [p402](#)  
`\ttdefault` ..... [s12](#), [t29](#)  
`\ttfamily` ..... [s10](#), [s11](#), [v17](#), [y120](#)  
`\tw@` ..... [b16](#)  
`\two@digits` ..... [a43](#),  
[a142](#), [a143](#), [d2](#), [p466](#), [L431](#), [L462](#)  
`\twocolumn` ..... [K154](#)  
`\type@restoreinfo` ..... [p156](#), [p161](#)  
`\typein` ..... [34](#), [34](#), [d18](#)  
`\typeout` ..... [34](#), [a30](#), [a73](#), [a129](#),  
[a154](#), [a156](#), [a168](#), [a183](#), [a190](#),  
[a201](#), [a214](#), [a227](#), [a240](#), [a254](#),  
[c19](#), [c36](#), [d3](#), [d23](#), [d30](#), [g74](#),  
[k65](#), [k172](#), [k173](#), [k175](#), [k210](#),  
[k220](#), [k223](#), [o300](#), [s120](#), [s127](#),  
[s138](#), [s149](#), [s159](#), [t9](#), [t44](#), [H8](#),  
[H25](#), [K1789](#), [L102](#), [N110](#), [N235](#),  
[N242](#), [N254](#), [N255](#), [N263](#), [O16](#)

## U

`\u` ..... [l187](#), [l283](#),  
[l363](#), [l442](#), [l449](#), [l469](#), [l476](#), [l597](#)  
`\uccode` ..... [N70](#), [N80](#),  
[N89](#), [N91](#), [N95](#), [N97](#), [N186](#),  
[N196](#), [N205](#), [N207](#), [N211](#), [N213](#)  
`\uchyph` ..... [b249](#)  
`\Umathcode` ..... [b110](#), [N49](#), [N180](#)  
`\unboldmath` ..... [s65](#)  
`\UndeclareTextCommand` [l141](#), [l1154](#),  
[l1155](#), [l1156](#), [l1157](#), [l1158](#), [l1159](#)  
`\undefined` ..... [a9](#), [a11](#)  
`\undefinedpagestyle` ..... [J4](#), [J8](#)  
`\underbar` ..... [b339](#)  
`\underbrace` ..... [t447](#)  
`\underline` .... [281](#), [b339](#), [B325](#), [B326](#)  
`\unhcopy` ..... [b341](#), [C304](#), [D360](#)  
`\unitlength` ..... [B48](#),  
[B58](#), [D5](#), [D12](#), [D13](#), [D14](#), [D15](#),  
[D22](#), [D23](#), [D26](#), [D27](#), [D34](#), [D57](#),  
[D115](#), [D168](#), [D170](#), [D183](#), [D188](#),  
[D190](#), [D205](#), [D207](#), [D210](#), [D243](#),  
[D273](#), [D284](#), [D314](#), [D315](#), [D317](#),  
[D318](#), [D321](#), [D322](#), [D324](#), [D325](#),  
[D334](#), [D336](#), [D338](#), [D340](#), [N38](#)

`\unlhd` ..... [s112](#)  
`\unpenalty` ..... [v99](#), [y116](#)  
`\unrestored@protected@xdef` .....  
[d230](#), [G411](#), [G435](#), [G451](#), [J21](#), [J35](#)  
`\unrhd` ..... [s114](#)  
`\unvcopy` ..... [z123](#)  
`\Uparrow` ..... [t488](#)  
`\uparrow` ..... [t482](#)  
`\upbracefill` ..... [t450](#), [t466](#)  
`\update@ucllc@with@cyrillic` .....  
[l810](#), [l838](#), [l862](#), [l868](#)  
`\updefault` ..... [s21](#), [t34](#), [t41](#)  
`\Updownarrow` ..... [t492](#)  
`\updownarrow` ..... [t486](#)  
`\uplus` ..... [t292](#)  
`\upper@bound` .. [p337](#), [p338](#), [p339](#), [p352](#)  
`\uppercase` ..... [N221](#)  
`\upshape` ..... [l336](#), [l575](#), [l642](#),  
[l724](#), [s19](#), [s20](#), [s37](#), [s43](#), [s91](#), [v24](#)  
`\Upsilon` ..... [t223](#)  
`\upsilon` ..... [t205](#)  
`\use@mathgroup` .....  
[o448](#), [o466](#), [o468](#), [p253](#),  
[r59](#), [r352](#), [r454](#), [r457](#), [r828](#), [r852](#)  
`\usebox` ..... [B109](#)  
`\usecounter` ..... [A215](#), [A228](#)  
`\usefont` ..... [o45](#), [o247](#), [s81](#), [s94](#)  
`\usepackage` ..... [L209](#), [L239](#)  
`\UseTextAccent` ..... [l110](#),  
[l138](#), [l963](#), [l1148](#), [l1149](#), [l1151](#), [l1152](#)  
`\UseTextSymbol` . [l110](#), [l136](#), [l962](#), [l1031](#)

## V

`\v` ..... [l188](#), [l284](#), [l362](#), [l445](#),  
[l446](#), [l447](#), [l451](#), [l453](#), [l456](#), [l458](#),  
[l460](#), [l466](#), [l472](#), [l473](#), [l474](#), [l478](#),  
[l480](#), [l483](#), [l485](#), [l487](#), [l493](#), [l598](#)  
`\v@false` ..... [z78](#)  
`\v@true` ..... [z77](#), [z79](#)  
`\vadjust` ..... [i10](#),  
[i38](#), [i47](#), [i219](#), [i235](#), [G201](#), [G223](#)  
`\valign` ..... [l954](#)  
`\value` ..... [l29](#), [m14](#), [l9](#)  
`\varbigtriangledown` ..... [t280](#)  
`\varbigtriangleup` ..... [t281](#)  
`\varepsilon` ..... [j15](#), [t210](#)  
`\varphi` ..... [t215](#)  
`\varpi` ..... [t212](#)  
`\varrho` ..... [t213](#)  
`\varsigma` ..... [t214](#)  
`\vartheta` ..... [t211](#)  
`\vbadness` ..... [b234](#), [K2075](#)  
`\vdash` ..... [t318](#)  
`\vdots` ..... [t418](#)

**File Key:** `a=ltldirchk.dtx`, `b=ltplain.dtx`, `c=ltvers.dtx`, `d=ltdefns.dtx`,  
`e=ltalloc.dtx`, `f=ltcntrl.dtx`, `g=lterror.dtx`, `h=ltpar.dtx`, `i=ltspace.dtx`,  
`j=ltlogos.dtx`, `k=ltfiles.dtx`, `l=ltoutenc.dtx`, `m=ltcounts.dtx`, `n=ltlength.dtx`,  
`o=ltfssbas.dtx`, `p=ltfssstrc.dtx`, `q=ltfsscmp.dtx`, `r=ltfssdcl.dtx`, `s=ltfssini.dtx`,  
`t=fontdef.dtx`, `u=preload.dtx`, `v=ltfontcmd.dtx`, `w=ltpageno.dtx`, `x=ltxref.dtx`,  
`y=ltmiscen.dtx`, `z=ltmath.dtx`, `A=ltlists.dtx`, `B=ltboxes.dtx`, `C=lttab.dtx`,  
`D=ltpictur.dtx`, `E=ltthm.dtx`, `F=ltsect.dtx`, `G=ltfloat.dtx`, `H=ltidxglo.dtx`,  
`I=ltbibl.dtx`, `J=ltpage.dtx`, `K=ltoutput.dtx`, `L=ltclass.dtx`, `M=lthyphen.dtx`,  
`N=ltfinal.dtx`, `O=ltpatch.ltx`

<code>\vec</code> .....	<a href="#">t432</a>		
<code>\vector</code> .....	<a href="#">g223</a> , <a href="#">D112</a>		
<code>\vee</code> .....	<a href="#">t284</a> , <a href="#">t285</a>		
<code>\verb</code> .....	<a href="#">y130</a> , <a href="#">y132</a> , <a href="#">y141</a>		
<code>\verb@balance@group</code> .....			
.....	<a href="#">y124</a> , <a href="#">y125</a> , <a href="#">y140</a> , <a href="#">y142</a>		
<code>\verb@egroup</code> ..	<a href="#">y125</a> , <a href="#">y129</a> , <a href="#">y140</a> , <a href="#">y143</a>		
<code>\verb@eol@error</code> .....	<a href="#">y126</a> , <a href="#">y134</a>		
<code>\verbatim</code> .....	<a href="#">y118</a>		
<code>verbatim*</code> (environment) .....	<a href="#">y121</a>		
<code>\verbatim@font</code> .....	<a href="#">y114</a> , <a href="#">y120</a> , <a href="#">y135</a>		
<code>\verbatim@nolig@list</code> .....	<a href="#">y145</a> , <a href="#">y151</a>		
<code>\version@elt</code> <a href="#">r18</a> , <a href="#">r31</a> , <a href="#">r32</a> , <a href="#">r184</a> , <a href="#">r185</a> ,			
<a href="#">r234</a> , <a href="#">r254</a> , <a href="#">r345</a> , <a href="#">r383</a> , <a href="#">r475</a> , <a href="#">r808</a>			
<code>\version@list</code> .....	<a href="#">r16</a> ,		
<a href="#">r21</a> , <a href="#">r32</a> , <a href="#">r177</a> , <a href="#">r185</a> , <a href="#">r239</a> , <a href="#">r260</a> ,			
<a href="#">r279</a> , <a href="#">r350</a> , <a href="#">r395</a> , <a href="#">r425</a> , <a href="#">r480</a> , <a href="#">r821</a>			
<code>\Vert</code> .....	<a href="#">t477</a> , <a href="#">t479</a>		
<code>\vert</code> .....	<a href="#">t480</a>		
<code>\vfil</code> .....	<a href="#">b328</a> , <a href="#">l955</a> , <a href="#">l958</a> ,		
<a href="#">D262</a> , <a href="#">K151</a> , <a href="#">K367</a> , <a href="#">K414</a> , <a href="#">K579</a>			
<code>\vfilneg</code> .....	<a href="#">b328</a>		
<code>\vfuzz</code> .....	<a href="#">b257</a> , <a href="#">J47</a> , <a href="#">J54</a>		
<code>\vgl@</code> .....	<a href="#">b318</a> , <a href="#">b319</a>		
<code>\vglue</code> .....	<a href="#">b318</a>		
<code>\vline</code> .....	<a href="#">C325</a>		
<code>\voidb@x</code> .....	<a href="#">b210</a> , <a href="#">b349</a> , <a href="#">n18</a>		
<code>\vphantom</code> .....	<a href="#">z75</a> , <a href="#">z94</a>		
<code>\vrule</code> .....	<a href="#">b322</a> ,		
<a href="#">i284</a> , <a href="#">l242</a> , <a href="#">l244</a> , <a href="#">p144</a> , <a href="#">t464</a> ,			
<a href="#">t465</a> , <a href="#">t467</a> , <a href="#">t468</a> , <a href="#">B118</a> , <a href="#">B120</a> ,			
<a href="#">B170</a> , <a href="#">B177</a> , <a href="#">B324</a> , <a href="#">B367</a> , <a href="#">C159</a> ,			
<a href="#">C192</a> , <a href="#">C306</a> , <a href="#">C325</a> , <a href="#">D106</a> , <a href="#">D156</a> ,			
<a href="#">D159</a> , <a href="#">D175</a> , <a href="#">D182</a> , <a href="#">D197</a> , <a href="#">D204</a> ,			
<a href="#">D262</a> , <a href="#">D344</a> , <a href="#">K1742</a> , <a href="#">K2095</a> , <a href="#">K2128</a>			
<code>\vspace</code> .....	<a href="#">i212</a> , <a href="#">i242</a> , <a href="#">i243</a> , <a href="#">i244</a>		
<code>\vsplit</code> .....	<a href="#">K337</a> , <a href="#">K384</a> , <a href="#">K2077</a>		
		<b>W</b>	
		<code>\warn@rel@i</code> .....	<a href="#">q5</a> , <a href="#">q25</a> ,
		<a href="#">q29</a> , <a href="#">q81</a> , <a href="#">q85</a> , <a href="#">q90</a> , <a href="#">q95</a> , <a href="#">q119</a> , <a href="#">q140</a>	
		<code>\wedge</code> .....	<a href="#">t282</a> , <a href="#">t283</a>
		<code>\widehat</code> .....	<a href="#">t435</a>
		<code>\widetilde</code> .....	<a href="#">t434</a>
		<code>\widowpenalties</code> .....	<a href="#">b89</a>
		<code>\widowpenalty</code> .....	<a href="#">b241</a>
		<code>\width</code> .....	<a href="#">B29</a>
		<code>\wlog</code> .....	<a href="#">a57</a> ,
		<a href="#">b40</a> , <a href="#">b128</a> , <a href="#">b193</a> , <a href="#">b201</a> , <a href="#">L104</a> , <a href="#">N288</a>	
		<code>\wp</code> .....	<a href="#">t232</a>
		<code>\wr</code> .....	<a href="#">t296</a>
		<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> .....	<a href="#">o310</a> , <a href="#">o368</a>
		<b>X</b>	
		<code>\x</code> .....	<a href="#">o267</a> , <a href="#">o268</a>
		<code>\x@protect</code> .....	<a href="#">d208</a> , <a href="#">d219</a> , <a href="#">d267</a>
		<code>\xe@alloc@intercharclass</code> .....	<a href="#">N35</a>
		<code>\XeTeXcharclass</code> .....	<a href="#">N25</a> , <a href="#">N29</a>
		<code>\XeTeXdashbreakstate</code> .....	<a href="#">N107</a>
		<code>\XeTeXmathcode</code> .....	<a href="#">N50</a> , <a href="#">N181</a>
		<code>\XeTeXuseglyphmetrics</code> ...	<a href="#">N104</a> , <a href="#">N106</a>
		<code>\Xi</code> .....	<a href="#">t220</a>
		<code>\xi</code> .....	<a href="#">t200</a>
		<b>Y</b>	
		<code>\year</code> .....	<a href="#">a142</a> , <a href="#">c12</a> , <a href="#">L462</a>
		<code>\yxdim</code> .....	<a href="#">D296</a>
		<b>Z</b>	
		<code>\Z</code> .....	<a href="#">N84</a> , <a href="#">N168</a> , <a href="#">N200</a>
		<code>\z</code> .....	<a href="#">N73</a> , <a href="#">N169</a> , <a href="#">N189</a>
		<code>\z@</code> .....	<a href="#">b210</a>
		<code>\z@skip</code> .....	<a href="#">b210</a>
		<code>\zap@space</code> <a href="#">k84</a> , <a href="#">L124</a> , <a href="#">L272</a> , <a href="#">L289</a> , <a href="#">L306</a>	
		<code>\zeta</code> .....	<a href="#">t192</a>

**File Key:** a=ltldirchk.dtx, b=ltplain.dtx, c=ltvers.dtx, d=ltdefns.dtx,  
e=ltalloc.dtx, f=ltcntrl.dtx, g=lterror.dtx, h=ltpar.dtx, i=ltspace.dtx,  
j=ltlogos.dtx, k=ltfiles.dtx, l=ltoutenc.dtx, m=ltcounts.dtx, n=ltlength.dtx,  
o=ltfssbas.dtx, p=ltfssstrc.dtx, q=ltfsscmp.dtx, r=ltfssdcl.dtx, s=ltfssini.dtx,  
t=fontdef.dtx, u=preload.dtx, v=ltfntcmd.dtx, w=ltpageno.dtx, x=ltxref.dtx,  
y=ltmiscen.dtx, z=ltmath.dtx, A=ltlists.dtx, B=ltboxes.dtx, C=lttab.dtx,  
D=ltpictur.dtx, E=ltthm.dtx, F=ltsect.dtx, G=ltfloat.dtx, H=ltidxglo.dtx,  
I=ltbibl.dtx, J=ltpage.dtx, K=ltoutput.dtx, L=ltclass.dtx, M=lthyphen.dtx,  
N=ltfinal.dtx, O=ltpatch.ltx